Sr Dana.

THE

WORKS

OF

VIRGIL

TRANSLATED INTO

ENGLISH PROSE,

As near the ORIGINAL as the different Idioms of the LATIN and ENGLISH LANGUAGES will allow.

WITH

THE LATIN TEXT

AND

ORDER of CONSTRUCTION in the ſame Page; and CRITICAL, HISTORICAL, GEOGRAPHICAL, and CLASSICAL NOTES, in ENGLISH,

From the beſt Commentators both Ancient and Modern; beſide a very great Number of NOTES entirely new.

For the USE of SCHOOLS as well as of PRIVATE GENTLEMEN.

The FIFTH EDITION.

Reviſed and Corrected from the beſt Editions of the Original.

VOL. II.

LONDON.

Printed by Aſſignment from JOSEPH DAVIDSON,

For J. BEECROFT, W. STRAHAN, J. and F. RIVINGTON, J. FULLER, R. BALDWIN, HAWES, CLARKE and COLLINS, W. JOHNSTON, W. and J. RICHARDSON, G. KEITH, S. CROWDER, B. LAW, G. KEARSLEY, and ROBINSON and ROBERTS.

M.DCC.LXX.

Lv 18.186.10

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY
GIFT OF
GEORGE ARTHUR PLIMPTON
JANUARY 25, 1924

V. 3.

P. VIRGILII MARONIS

ÆNEIDOS.

LIBER QUARTUS.

AT Regina, gravi jamdudum ſaucia curâ,
Vulnus alit venis, et cæco carpitur igni.
Multa viri virtus animo, multuſque recurſat

ORDO.

At Regina, jamdudum ſaucia gravi curâ, alit vulnus in ſuis *venis, et carpitur cæco igni* amoris. *Multa virtus viri, multuſque bonos gentis recurſat animo*;

TRANSLATION.

BUT, long before *his Speech was done*, the Queen, pierced with *Love*'s painful Darts, feeds a Wound in every Vein, and conſumes by ſlow Degrees in Flames unſeen. The many Virtues of the Hero, the many Ho-

NOTES.

Before we enter upon the Subject of this Book, it may be proper to diſcuſs the Queſtion concerning the famous Anachroniſm which *Virgil* is charged with, in making *Dido* and *Æneas* cotemporary. *Bochart* is ſo poſitive about it, that he ſays, if it is not one, nothing is certain in Hiſtory.

Between *Æneas* and *Dido*, continues he, according to the loweſt Computation, are at leaſt 260 Years; for none of the ancient Chronologers, of any Name, ſet the Deſtruction of *Troy* at the Diſtance of leſs than 60 Years from the Time of *Saul*: And from the firſt Year of *Saul*'s Reign, to the Time of *Dido*'s building *Byrſa*, the Fortreſs of *Carthage*, are at leaſt 200 Years.

He grounds his Aſſertion on the Chronicles of the *Tyrians*, which have always been reckoned very authentic. *Sanchoniathon*, who comments upon them, lived before the *Trojan* War, and is preſerved in *Philo Byblius*'s Tranſlation.

But what he lays moſt Streſs upon is a Paſſage in *Menander* of *Epheſus*, quoted by *Joſephus* in ſeveral Places of his Hiſtory, and by *Theophilus* of *Antioch* in his third Book to *Autolycus*. In this Paſſage we have a Series of Kings who reigned at *Tyre*, from *Abibalus* down to *Pygmalion*, *Dido*'s Brother, and of the Years that each of them reigned, together with an Account of the principal Tranſactions of their ſeveral Reigns. There particular Mention is made of *Hirom*, who ſucceeded *Abibalus*, and who is ſaid to have ordered a vaſt Quantity of the Cedar of *Lebanon* to be cut down for building Temples; which ſhews that he was the ſame with the *Hiram* recorded in the Bible, who lived in the Time of *Solomon*. From *Hiram* to *Ithobalus*, Prieſt of *Aſtarte*, who put *Philes* to Death, and poſſeſſed himſelf of the Throne for thirty Years, is a Succeſſion of ſeven Kings. This *Ithobalus* he finds to be the ſame with *Ethbaal* mentioned in Scripture to have lived in the Time of *Ahab*, who married his Daughter *Jezebel*. This fixes the Times of *Ithobalus*, and conſequently of *Pygmalion* and *Dido*, who were his Grand-children. *Pygmalion* reigned fifteen Years after the Death of *Ithobalus*, and *Dido* fled into *Afric* in the ſeventh Year of *Pygmalion*'s Reign; that is, according to his Computation, when *Jehu* reigned in *Samaria*, and the wicked *Athalia* in *Jeruſalem*. Whence he concludes that *Virgil* is unqueſtionably guilty of an Anachroniſm. What he thinks had miſled *Virgil* is, that under the Pretext of *Dido*'s having built *Birſa*, or rather *Boſra*, which was the Fortreſs of *Carthage*, ſeveral Authors had given out that ſhe was the Founder of *Carthage* itſelf: And, if ſo, ſhe muſt have lived in the Time of *Æneas*, or even before him; for *Carthage* was built before the Deſtruction of *Troy*.

Notwithſtanding all that this Author has to ſay for himſelf, the illuſtrious Sir *Iſaac Newton*, in his Chronology, has cleared *Virgil* from this Charge, and finds *Æneas* and *Dido* cotemporary.

vultus ejus hærent infixi pectore verbaque; nec cura dat membris placidam quietem.

Gentis honos; hærent infixi pectore vultus,
Verbaque; nec placidam membris dat cura quietem.

TRANSLATION.

nours of his Race ſtill to her Thoughts by frequent Starts recur: His Looks and Words dwell fixed in her Soul; nor does Care allow *one Moment*'s undiſturbed Reſt to her *weary* Limbs.

NOTES.

He brings the Æra of the Deſtruction of *Troy* about 300 Years lower down than any other Chronologer had done before, fixing it to the 78th Year after the Death of *Solomon*, the Year before our vulgar Æra 904; and the Year of *Dido*'s building *Carthage*, to the Year 883; *i. e.* 21 Years after, when *Æneas* might very well be alive. Thoſe, who will take the Trouble to examine his Book, will find it no eaſy Matter to withſtand the weighty Reaſons he offers in Support of his ſingular Opinion. To ſhorten the Reader's Labour, I ſhall briefly mention a few of them.

1. He obſerves that *Virgil* agrees with the *Arundel* Marbles. As *Virgil* relates, probably from the Archives of *Tyre* or *Cyprus*, that *Teucer* came from the War of *Troy* to *Cyprus* in the Days of Queen *Dido* (See Æn. I. 623.) and with her Father ſeized *Cyprus*; ſo the *Arundel* Marbles ſay that *Teucer* came to *Cyprus* ſeven Years after the Deſtruction of *Troy*, and built *Salamis*.

2. Farther, in the Temple built at *Cadiz* to *Hercules*, under the Name of *Melcartus*, was *Teucer*'s golden Belt, and *Pygmalion*'s golden Bow, by which it appears, that the Temple was built in their Days, and that they were cotemporary.

3. Again, *Dionyſius Halicarnaſſeus* reckons ſixteen Kings from *Latinus*, who reigned in *Italy* in the Time of the *Trojan* War, to *Romulus*; and from him to the Conſuls were ſix Kings more: Which 22 Reigns, at a Medium of 18 Years to a Reign (taking the loweſt Reckoning, becauſe many of them died violent Deaths) amount to 396 Years. Theſe counted backward, from the Conſuls *Brutus* and *Publicola*, place the *Trojan* War about 78 Years after the Death of *Solomon*, according to Sir *Iſaac*'s firſt Computation.

4. Further, *Herodotus*, who ſays *Homer and Heſiod* were but 400 Years before him, wrote in the Time of *Nehemiah*, i. e. 444 Years before Chriſt. And *Heſiod* ſays he was but an Age after the Deſtruction of *Troy*. Now 400, 444, 844, and 60 Years more for the Time between *Heſiod* and the War of *Troy*, bring it to the Year before Chriſt 904, as Sir *Iſaac* reckons.

5. Laſtly, In the Year 1689, the cardinal Points had gone back one full Sign, 6 Degrees, and 29 Minutes, from the cardinal Points of *Chiron* (in the Time of the *Argonautic* Expedition) as nearly, he ſays, as can be determined from the coarſe Obſervations of the Ancients. Conſequently, at the Rate of 72 Years to a Degree, 2627 Years had then paſſed ſince *Chiron*, which brings us back to 43 Years after the Death of *Solomon*, for the Time of the *Argonautic* Expedition; and the Deſtruction of *Troy* was about 30, or 35 Years later. So that all theſe collateral Proofs agree in one Point, and fix the Æra of the Ruin of *Troy* to about one and the ſame Year, *viz.* 904 Years before our vulgar Æra.

I ſhall only make this farther Remark, that there is hardly any Doubt to be made, but that the *Romans* in *Virgil*'s Time were of Opinion, that *Dido* and *Æneas* were cotemporary; and even granting it be an Error, and that *Virgil* knew it to be ſo, yet he acted wiſely not to deviate from common Opinion, but take Advantage of it as a Poet, ſince it conduced ſo much to the Embelliſhment of his Poem.

1. *Jamdudum*. Servius thinks *jamjudum* here may have the Signification of *nimium* or *vehementer*, as in *Terence*. Eun. III. 1. 57.

Quando illud, quod tu das, expectat, atque amat,
Jamdudum amat te: jamdudum illi facile ſit
Quod doleat———

But I ſee nothing to hinder us from underſtanding the Word in its common Acceptation; for, though it was but a ſhort While ſince *Dido* had firſt ſeen *Ænæas*, yet, when the Poet is deſcribing the Pangs of Love ſhe had ſuffered all that While, he very elegantly uſes a Word implying long Duration. With the ſame Propriety he uſes this Word in the ſecond Book, Verſe 103, where *Sinon* ſays,

———*Si omnes uno ordine habetis Achivos,*
Idque audire ſat eſt jamdudum, ſumite pœnas.

Though but a few Minutes had intervened ſince the *Trojans* had been informed that *Sinon* was a *Greek*; yet he calls thoſe few Minutes a long While —*jamdudum audire*, to repreſent their impatient Deſire

Poſtera Phœbeâ luſtrabat lampade terras,
Humentemque Aurora polo dimoverat umbram;
Cum ſic unanimem alloquitur maleſana ſororem:
Anna ſoror, quæ me ſuſpenſam inſomnia terrent!
Quis novus hic noſtris ſucceſſit ſedibus hoſpes!
Quem ſeſe ore ferens! quàm forti pectore, et armis!
Credo equidem, nec vana fides, genus eſſe Deorum.
Degeneres animos timor arguit. Heu, quibus ille
Jactatus fatis! quæ bella exhauſta canebat!

Poſtera Aurora luſtrabat terras Phœbeâ lampade, dimoveratque humentem umbram polo; cum Dido *maleſana ſic alloquitur ſororem* ſuam *unanimem: Soror Anna, quæ inſomnia terrent me ſuſpenſam? quis hic novus hoſpes ſucceſſit noſtris ſedibus? Quem ferens ſeſe ore! quàm forti pectore et armis!* Ego *equidem credo, nec fides* mea eſt *vana*, eum *eſſe genus Deorum. Timor arguit degeneres animos. Heu quibus fatis* fuit *ille jactatus! quæ bella exhauſta* ab eo *canebat!*

TRANSLATION.

Returning Aurora *now* illuminated the Earth with Phœbus's Lamp, and had chaced away the dewy Shades from the Sky, when thus the Love-ſick *Queen* beſpeaks her affectionate ſympathizing Siſter: Siſter Anna, what viſionary Dreams terrify and diſtract my Mind? What think you of this wonderous Gueſt *now* lodged within our Walls? In Mien how graceful he appears? In manly Fortitude and warlike Deeds how great, *how God-like?* I am fully perſuaded (nor is my Belief groundleſs) that he is the Offspring of the Gods. Fear argues a Mind ignoble and degenerate. Ah by what fatal Diſaſters has he been toſſed! What Toils of War he ſung, *with invincible Fortitude* endured to the laſt! Had I not

NOTES.

Deſire to Revenge, as if it could brook no Delay, but reckoned every Moment long, that with-held them from gratifying their Reſentment. So alſo in the ſame fourth Book, where *Dido* is quite diſſatisfied with *Æneas*'s Speech from the Beginning, the Poet ſays,

Talia dicentem jamdudum averſa tuetur.
Verſe 362.

1. *Gravi curâ. Love's painful Darts.* This eaſy Metaphor in *Engliſh*, ſeems beſt adapted to convey the Force of the original *gravi curâ*, *heavy*, or *oppreſſive Care*; eſpecially ſince *Virgil* uſes the Words *ſaucia* and *vulnus*, probably in Alluſion to the Darts and Arrows with which *Cupid* was poetically repreſented; as the following Expreſſion *cæco carpitur igni* alludes to his flaming Torch.

5. *Nec placidam membris dat cura quietem.* Her Care and Anguiſh allow her to enjoy no Reſt but what is broken and diſturbed by *Dreams*. That this is the Senſe, appears from the following ninth Verſe,

——*Quæ me ſuſpenſam inſomnia terrent!*

8. *Unanimem.* This is a very emphatic Expreſſion; it ſignifies there was ſuch an Union and Harmony of Affections between them, that they ſeemed to be both animated with one and the ſame Soul.

10. *Novus—hoſpes.* Servius explains *novus* here to ſignify *magnus, rare, matchleſs*, as in Ecl. III. 86.

Pollio et ipſe facit nova carmina.

i. e. *excellent, immitable Verſes, quaſi quæ antea nunquam, ſuch as were never matched.* In the ſame Senſe *Virgil* calls Wine *novum nectar, excellent as the Drink of the Gods*, Ecl. V. 71.

11. *Quàm forti pectore, et armis.* This is an elliptic Way of Speaking in *Latin*, and the full Sentence is, *Quam forti eſt pectore, et quam fortibus armis.* By the firſt we are to underſtand his Fortitude in ſurmounting Hardſhips and Misfortunes, and by the ſecond his Valour and Proweſs in War.

13. *Degeneres animos timor arguit.* The Meaning is, as Fear argues an ignoble baſe born Mind, ſo Valour, like that of *Æneas*, who is *forti pectore et armis*, beſpeaks a noble, a divine Original. The Poet has filled this Speech of *Dido* with theſe abrupt half Sentences, and made her ſpeak incoherently, on Purpoſe to ſhew the Confuſion and Perturbation of her Mind.

14. *Fatis.* The Word ſignifies ſometimes the Diſtreſſes and Calamities of Life, whoſe Cauſes are more ſecret, and that ſeem to ariſe from the particular Appointment and Determination of

ſi non federet mihi fixum immotumque animo, ne cui vellem ſociare me jugali vinculo, poſtquam primus amor fefellit me deceptam morte; ſi non pertæſum fuiſſet me thalami tædæque, forſan potui ſuccumbere huic uni culpæ. Anna, ego enim fatebor tibi, hic ſolus inflexit meos ſenſus, impulitque meum animum labantem, poſt fatà mei miſeri conjugis Sichæi, et Penates ſparſos fraternâ cæde: agnoſco veſtigia meæ veteris flammæ: ſed optem ut vel ima tellus debiſcat mihi, vel pater omnipotens adigat me fulmine ad umbras Erebi, profundamque noctem, antequam, O pudor, ego violo te, aut reſolvo tua jura:

Si mihi non animo fixum, immotumque ſederet,
Ne cui me vinclo vellem ſociare jugali,
Poſtquam primus amor deceptam morte fefellit;
Si non pertæſum thalami tædæque fuiſſet;
Huic uni forſan potui ſuccumbere culpæ.
Anna, fatebor enim, miſeri poſt fata Sichæi
Conjugis, et ſparſos fraternâ cæde Penates,
Solus hic inflexit ſenſus, animumque labantem
Impulit: agnoſco veteris veſtigia flammæ:
Sed mihi vel tellus optem priùs ima dehiſcat,
Vel pater omnipotens adigat me fulmine ad umbras,
Pallentes umbras Erebi, noctemque profundam,
Ante, pudor, quàm te violo, aut tua jura reſolvo.

TRANSLATION.

been fixed and ſtedfaſt in my Reſolution never to join myſelf to any in the Bonds of Wedlock, ſince my firſt Love by Death has mocked and diſappointed *my fond Hopes of Happineſs:* Had I not been ſick of the Marriage bed and *Nuptial* Torch, to this one Frailty I might perhaps give Way. Anna (for I will frankly own it) ſince the Deceaſe of my unhappy Spouſe Sichæus, what Time the Houſhold-gods were ſtained with his Blood ſhed by a Brother, he alone has warped my Inclinations, and made Impreſſion on my wavering Mind: I feel the Symptoms of my former Flame. But ſooner may Earth from her Center open to ſwallow me up, or Almighty Father *Jove* hurl me by his Thunder to the Shades, the pale Shades of Erebus, and deepeſt Night, than I violate thee, O *ſacred* Mo-

NOTES.

Heaven: Hence *Cicero*, ſpeaking of *Catiline*'s wicked Gang, who were grown in a Manner too powerful for the Commonwealth, and acted in Defiance of the Laws, ſays, he was confident ſome ſecret unforeſeen Calamity would overtake them:

Quibus ego confido impendere fatum aliquod.
Cat. II. 5.

14. *Exhauſta. Non inchoata tantum, ſed perfecta, et ad ultimum conſtantiſſime perducta: Not only begun, but accompliſhed, and with the greateſt Reſolution brought to a Period.* The Word carries an Alluſion to the Draining of ſome bitter and unpleaſant Cup to the very laſt Dregs.

17. *Deceptam morte fefellit. Poſtquam ſpe perpetui amoris, interfecto marito, fruſtrata ſum,* ſays *Scaliger*, Lib. IV. Cap. 16.

19. *Culpæ.* Becauſe ſecond Marriages were ſomewhat infamous, as carrying a Suſpicion of Incontinency. Hence, ſays *Valerius*, Lib. II. *Olim quæ uno matrimonio contentæ fuerunt, corona pudicitiæ honorabantur: multorum matrimoniorum experientiam legitimæ cujuſdam intemperantiæ ſignum credentes.* But *culpa* is ſometimes taken ſimply for an Indulgence of the Paſſion of Love, however innocent. as in *Statius*, Theb. 2. ſpeaking of the Daughters of *Adraſtus*, when they were led forth by their Father to be given away to the Huſbands of their Virginity:

Ibant inſignes vultuque habituque verendo
Candida purpureum fuſæ ſuper ora ruborem,
Dejectæque genas: tacitæ ſubit ille ſupremus
Virginitatis amor, primæque modeſtia culpæ
Confundit vultus.

So *Ovid*,

Ludite, ſed furto celetur culpa modeſto. 2. Art.

27. *Ante, pudor, quàm te, &c.* The *ante* here is redundant, for *priùs* goes before; ſo that the

Ille meos, primus qui me ſibi junxit, amores
Abſtulit: ille habeat ſecum, ſervetque ſepulcro.
Sic effata, ſinum lacrymis implevit obortis.
Anna refert: O luce magis dilecta ſorori,
Solane perpetuâ mœrens carpêre juventâ?
Nec dulces natos, Veneris nec præmia noris?
Id cinerem, aut Manes credis curare ſepultos?
Eſto, ægram nulli quondam flexere mariti,
Non Libyæ, non ante Tyro; deſpectus Iarbas,
Ductoreſque alii, quos Africa terra triumphis

ille, qui primus junxit me ſibi, abſtulit meos amores; ille habeat eos *ſecum, ſervetque* eos *in ſepulchro.* Illa *effata ſic, implevit ſinum lacrymis obortis. Anna refert: O magis dilecta ſorori luce,* tune *ſola mœrens carpêre* in *perpetuâ juventâ? nec noris dulces natos, nec præmia Veneris? crediſne cinerem, aut ſepultos manes curare id? Eſto, nulli mariti quondam flexere* te *ægram, non Libyæ, non ante* in *Tyro:* eſto, *Iarbas* fuit *deſpectus, aliique ductores, quos Africa terra dives triumphis alit;*

TRANSLATION.

deſty! or break thy Laws. He who firſt linked me to himſelf, hath borne away my Heart, may he poſſeſs it ſtill, and retain it in his Grave. This ſaid, ſhe filled her Boſom with trickling Tears. Anna replies: O dearer to thy Siſter than the Light, and will you thus in mournful Solitude waſte all your Bloom of Youth, nor know the dear Delights of Children, and Joys of Love? Think you *cold* Aſhes and the buried Dead regard theſe *your Vows and Promiſes?* What though no Lovers moved you before when your Sorrows were green, nor *here* in Libya, nor before in Tyre? What though you ſlighted Iarbas and other Princes, whom Afric, fertile in Triumphs, maintains? Will you alſo

NOTES.

the Sentence runs thus: *tellus prius debiſcat, ante quam, pudor, violo te.* But Examples of the ſame Kind occur in other Authors, even in Proſe Authors; particularly in *Salluſt*, who ſays, *Ac prius quam legiones ſcriberentur, multa ante capere quæ bello uſui forent.* In Catil. And *Corn. Nepos* in Vit. Att. *Atque antea quidem morbi diuturnitatem moleſte ferebat, priuſquam hoc ei accideret.*

27. *Violo—reſolvo.* This is the Reading of the beſt and moſt ancient Manuſcripts: Some others, however, read *violem reſolvam.*

30. *Sinum—implevit.* By *Sinum* here *Servius*, and with him *Turnebus*, underſtands the Cavity of the Eye, as the Word ſometimes ſignifies. But the common Senſe of the Word is ſurely the ſtronger and more expreſſive of the two, as it ſhews her Tears to be more copious, and paints her Paſſion more violent.

35. *Nulli mariti.* That is, none who courted to be your Huſband.

36. *Iarbas.* *Juſtin* gives a very diſtinct and particular Account of the Propoſals of Marriage made by this Prince to Queen *Dido*, and of the Way in which ſhe received his Offer. I ſhall give it to the Reader in his own Words, and at full Length, becauſe it ſerves to acquaint him with the true Character of this Princeſs, and ſhews how widely the Poet differs from the Hiſtorian: *Cum ſucceſſu rerum florentes Carthaginis opes eſſent, rex Mauritanorum Hiarbas, aecem Pœnorum principibus ad ſe arceſſitis, Eliſæ nuptias ſub belli denuntiatione petit: quod legati reginæ referre metuentes, Punico cum eâ ingenio egerunt;* nuntiantes *regem aliquem poſcere, qui cultiores victus eum Afroſque perdoceat: ſed quem inveniri poſſe, qui ad Barbaros et ferarum more viventes tranſire à conſanguineis velit?* Tunc à regina caſtigati, *Si pro ſalute patriæ aſperiorem vitam recuſarent, cui etiam ipſa vita, ſi res exigat, debeatur:* regis mandata aperuêre, dicentes, *Quæ præcipiat aliis, ipſi facienda eſſe, ſi velit urbi conſultum eſſe. Hoc dolo capta, diu Acerbæ viri nomine cum multis lacrymis et lamentatione flebili invocato, ad poſtremum ituram ſe quo ſuæ urbis fata vocarent, reſpondit. In hoc trium menſium ſumpto ſpatio, pyrâ in ultimâ parte urbis extructa, velut placatura viri manes, inferiaſque ante nuptias miſſura, multas hoſtias cædit, et ſumpto gladio pyram conſcendit;* atque *ita ad populum reſpiciens, ituram ſe ad virum, ſicut præceperant, dixit; vitamque gladio finivit.* Lib. XVIII. 6.

pugnabiſne etiam placito amori? Nec venit tibi *in mentem* in *quorum arvis conſederis? Hinc urbes Getulæ, genus inſuperabile bello, et infræni Numidæ cingunt* te, *et inhoſpita Syrtis; hinc regio deſerta ſiti, Barcæique latè furentes* cingunt te. *Quid dicam bella ſurgentia* de *Tyro, minaſque* fratris tui *germani?* Ego *equidem reor Iliacas carinas vento tenuiſſe curſum huc, Dîs auſpicibus, et Junone ſecundâ. O ſoror, quam urbem tu cernes hanc! quæ regna* cernes *ſurgere è tali conjugio! quantis rebus Punica gloria attollet ſe, armis Teucrûm comitantibus* tua! *modo tu poſce Deos veniam, ſacriſque litatis, indulge hoſpitio, innecteque cauſas morandi;*

Dives alit: placitone etiam pugnabis amori?
Nec venit in mentem quorum conſederis arvis?
Hinc Getulæ urbes, genus inſuperabile bello,
Et Numidæ infræni cingunt, et inhoſpita Syrtis;
Hinc deſerta ſiti regio, latèque ſurentes
Barcæi? quid Bella Tyro ſurgentia dicam,
Germanique minas?
Dîs equidem auſpicibus reor, et Junone ſecundâ,
Huc curſum Iliacas vento tenuiſſe carinas.
Quam tu urbem, ſoror, hanc cernes! quæ ſurgere regna
Conjugio tali! Teucrûm comitantibus armis,
Punica ſe quantis attollet gloria rebus!
Tu modò poſce Deos veniam, ſacriſque litatis
Indulge hoſpitio, cauſaſque innecte morandi;

TRANSLATION.

reſiſt the Flame which you approve, nor once reflect in whoſe Country you now reſide? Here Getulian Cities, a Race invincible in War, fierce, untamed Numidians, and inhoſpitable Quick-ſands, incloſe you round: There a Region by Thirſt into a Deſert turned, and the Barcæans, who ſtretch their Fury wide o'er the Land. What need I mention the kindling Wars from Tyre, and the Menaces of your *incenſed* Brother? Sure it was by the auſpicious Influence of the Gods, and by the *particular* Favour of Juno, the Trojan Ships ſteered their Courſe to this our Coaſt. O Siſter, how flouriſhing ſhall you ſee this City, how potent *your* Kingdom riſe from ſuch a Match! By what high Exploits ſha'l the Carthaginian Glory be advanced, when the Trojan Arms join your own? *Wherefore*, be this your ſole Concern to ſupplicate the Favour of the Gods, and having by ſacred Rites rendered Heaven propitious, *freely* indulge *yourſelf* in Acts of Hoſpitality, and deviſe one Pretence after another for detaining *your Gueſt*, while

NOTES.

38. *Triumphis dives.* Some allege that the *Africans* never triumphed at all. But *Servius* quotes the Authority both of *Pliny* and *Trogus Pompeius*, to prove that they, on the contrary, were the firſt who invented triumphal Shews; to which Invention the *Romans* afterwards laid claim. To confirm *Servius*'s Opinion, *Juſtin* tells us, that *Aſdrubal*, in particular, had been honoured with four Triumphs, Lib. XIX. Cap. 1. *Cujus (Haſdrubalis) mortem, cum luctus civitatis, tum et dictaturæ undecim, et triumphi quatuor inſignem fecere.*

40. *Getulæ*, &c. The *Getulians* inhabited ſouthward from *Carthage*. The *Numidians* to the Weſt poſſeſſed that Country which we now call *Bildulgerid*. The *Barcæans* again, towards the Eaſt, that which is now called *The Kingdom of Barca*.

44. *Germanique minas.* Juſtin informs us, that, when *Pygmalion* heard of his Siſter's having made her Eſcape, he deſigned to have purſued her, and was with Difficulty with-held from his Purpoſe, by the Intreaties of his Mother, and the Threatenings of the Gods: *Dum hæc aguntur, Pygmalion, cognita ſororis fuga, cum impio bello fugientem perſequi pararet, ægra precibus matris, et Deorum minis victus, quievit: cui cum inſpirati vates canerent*, non impune laturum, ſi incrementa urbis toto orbe auſpicatiſſimæ interpellaſſet, *hoc modo ſpatium reſpirandi fugientibus datum*, Lib. XVIII. Cap. 5.

45. *Junone ſecundâ.* *Juno* is particularly mentioned, both becauſe ſhe preſided over Marriage, and becauſe *Carthage* was under her peculiar Patronage.

50. *Sacriſque litatis.* *Litare* ſignifies to propitiate

Dum pelago deſævit hiems, et aquoſus Orion,
Quaſſataeque rates, et non tractabile cœlum.
His dictis incenſum animum inflammavit amore,
Spemque dedit dubiæ menti, ſolvitque pudorem.
Principio delubra adeunt, pacemque per aras
Exquirunt: mactant lectas de more bidentes
Legiferæ Cereri, Phœboque, patrique Lyæo;
Junoni ante omnes, cui vincla jugalia curæ.

dum hiems deſævit pelago, et aquoſus Orion, dumque *rates* ejus ſunt *quaſſatæ, et cœlum non tractabile.*

His dictis inflammavit animum ejus *incenſum amore, deditque ſpem menti* ejus *dubiæ, ſolvitque* ejus *pudorem. Principio adeunt delubra, exquiruntque pacem per aras: mactant lectas bidentes de more, legiferæ Cereri, Phœboque, patrique Lyæo; ante omnes Junoni, cui vincla jugalia* ſunt *curæ.*

TRANSLATION.

Winter's Fury rages on the Sea, and Orion charged with Rain; *while his* Ships are ſhattered, and the Air is intolerably ſevere.

By this Speech ſhe fanned the Fire of Love kindled *before* in Dido's Breaſt, buoyed up her wavering Mind with Hope, and baniſhed her Modeſty. Firſt to the Temple they repair, and by Sacrifice the Peace of Heaven explore: To Ceres the Lawgiver, to Phœbus, and to Father Bacchus, they offer Ewes of two Years old as the Manner was: Above all to Juno, whoſe Province *it* is *to bind* the nup-

NOTES.

pitiate by Sacrifice, as we have rendered it. As for the Criticiſm of *Servius*, who ſays, *Diis litatis debuit dicere, non enim ſacra ſed Deos litamus, id eſt, placamus: ergo nove dixit*, it is groundleſs; for Examples occur where the Word is the ſame Way uſed. Thus *Lucan* ſays,

——*Neque enim tibi ſumme litavi*
Jupiter hoc ſacrum.——

So *Propertius* has *exta litare*; and *Suetonius*, *Num et victimas Diti patri cæſas litavit*, Otho 8. or the Words will agree even to *Servius*'s own Notion; for why may it not be *litatis ſacris*, i. e. *per ſacra, having propitiated them by Sacrifice*, viz. the Gods, whom he has juſt mentioned.

52. *Dum pelago deſævit hiems.* Many of the Commentators explain this Paſſage, as if the Meaning was, *Till the Rage of Winter be overpaſt:* But what ſhall we then make of the reſt of the Sentence, *et aquoſus Orion, quaſſataeque rates, dum non tractabile cœlum*, which ought then to be tranſlated, *Till* Orion *brings on Storms of Rain, till his Ships be ſhattered, and there be no bearing the Inclemencies of the Weather.* Which, inſtead of being Arguments for his Stay, are moſt powerful Motives to haſten his Departure. When the Senſe of the Paſſage is ſo plain, it is in vain to urge the common Uſe of the Word in other Authors. *Ruæus* quotes another Paſſage in *Virgil*, where *dæſævit* is moſt certainly to be taken in the ſame Senſe as here:

Sic toro Æneas deſævit in æquore victor,
Ut ſemel intepuit mucro. Æn. X. 569.

56. *Pacemque per aras exquirunt.* The Expreſſion *exquirunt pacem per aras*, refers to the Way of prying into the Entrails of the Victim, in order to know the Will of the Gods; therefore it follows,

——*——pectudumque recluſis*
Pectoribus inhians, ſpirantia conſulit exta.

57. *Lectas de more bidentes.* The *Heathen*, as well as *Jewiſh* Religion, ordained that no Victims ſhould be offered to the Gods but ſuch as were ſound, perfect in all their Parts, and without any Blemiſh; this I take to be the Import of *de more.*

58. *Legiferæ Cereri.* *Ceres*, the Daughter of *Saturn* and *Ops*, and Mother of *Proſerpina* by *Jove*, who found out the Uſe of Corn, and taught Agriculture in *Attica, Italy*, and *Sicily*; upon which Account, as *Pliny* obſerves, ſhe was reckoned a Goddeſs, *Ob id Dea judicata.* The ſame Author tells us, ſhe was the firſt who founded Laws, tho' others aſſign that Honour to *Rhadamanthus, Hiſt. Nat.* Lib. VII. Cap. 56. *Dido* therefore offers Sacrifice to her, as having inſtituted Laws, eſpecially theſe of Marriage, and civilized Mankind from their rude, unſocial State.

58. *Phœboque.* She offered Sacrifice to *Phœbus*, as the God who preſided over Futurity, that he might ſend propitious Omens to countenance the intended Match.

58. *Patrique Lyæo.* Bacchus is worſhipped as the God of Mirth and Jollity, *Adſit lætitiæ*

Pulcherrima Dido ipſa tenens pateram dextrâ, fundit inter media cornua candentis vaccæ: aut ſpatiatur ad pingues aras ante ora Deûm, inſtauratque diem donis, inhianſque reclusis pectoribus pecudum, conſulit ſpirantia exta. Heu, ignaræ mentes vatum! quid vota, quid delubra juvant furentem! interea mollis flamma eſt ejus medullas, et tacitum vulnus vivit ſub ejus pectore. Infelix Dido uritur, furenſque vagatur in totâ urbe; talis qualis cerva, conjectâ ſagittâ, quam pajor agens telis fixit incautam procul inter Creſſia nemora, liquitque volatile ferrum neſcius: illa fugâ peragrat ſylvas Dictæoſque ſaltus: lethalis arundo hæret ejus lateri.

Ipſa tenens dextrâ pateram pulcherrima Dido,
Candentis vaccæ media inter cornua fundit;
Aut ante ora Deûm pingues ſpatiatur ad aras,
Inſtauratque diem donis; pecudumque reclusis
Pectoribus inhians, ſpirantia conſulit exta.
Heu vatum ignaræ mentes! quid vota furentem,
Quid delubra juvant! eſt mollis flamma medullas
Interea, et tacitum vivit ſub pectore vulnus.
Uritur infelix Dido, totâque vagatur
Urbe furens; qualis conjectâ cerva ſagittâ,
Quam procul incautam nemora inter Creſſia fixit
Paſtor agens telis, liquitque volatile ferrum
Neſcius: illa fugâ ſilvas ſaltuſque peragrat
Dictæos: hæret lateri lethalis arundo.

TRANSLATION.

tial Tie. The Queen herſelf, in all her Beauty, holding in her Right-hand the *conſecrated* Cup, pours it between the Horns of a white Heifer: Or before the Images of the Gods in ſolemn Pomp around the loaded Altars walks, renews one Offering after another all the Day long, and, prying into the diſcloſed Breaſts of the Victims, conſults their panting Entrails. *But* ah! the blind Credulity of Augurs and Diviners! what can Prayers, what can Temples avail a raging Lover? The gentle Flame preys all the while upon her Vitals, and the ſecret Wound feſters in her Breaſt. Unhappy Dido burns, and frantic roves o'er all the Town; like a wounded Deer, whom, heedleſs *of her Fate*, a Shepherd purſuing with his Darts has pierced at a Diſtance among the Cretan Woods, and *in the Wound* left the winged Steel unknown: She flying bounds over the Dictæan Woods and Lawns: The fatal Shaft ſticks in her Side. Now ſhe conducts Æneas

NOTES.

Bacchus dator, that he might crown the Match with perpetual Joy.

61. *Media inter cornua fundit.* This is according to the *Roman* Manner of performing Sacrifice. After the *Immolatio*, which conſiſted in throwing Corn and Frankincenſe, together with the *Mola*, i. e. Bran or Meal mixed with Salt, upon the Head of the Beaſt, the Prieſt ſprinkled Wine between the Horns. As Æn. VI. 244.

——*frontique invergit vina ſacerdos.*

So *Juvenal*, Sat. XII. Verſe 7.

Quippe ferox vitulus, templis maturus, et aræ,
Spargenduſque mero.

And *Ovid* more expreſly,

Rode, caper, vitem; tamen hinc cum ſtabis ad aram,
In tua quod ſpargi cornua poſſit erit.
Go, wanton Goat, about the Vineyard browze
On the young Shoots, and ſtop the riſing Juice;
You'll leave enough to pour between your Horns,
When for your Sake the hallow'd Altar burns.
Met. VII. 504.

62. *Ante ora Deûm—ſpatiatur.* That is, before the Images of the Gods: This is ſpoken agreeably to the Cuſtom of the *Romans*; among whom the Matrons were wont on Holydays to walk in a grave and ſolemn Manner, before the Altars, with Torches in their Hands. Which *Horace* ſeems to have had in his Eye in that Verſe,

Ut feſtis matrona moveri juſſa diebus.
Art. 232.

69. *Qualis conjectâ cerva*, &c. This is a very apt

Nunc media Ænean ſecum per mœnia ducit,
Sidoniaſque oſtentat opes, urbemque paratam.
Incipit effari, mediâque in voce reſiſtit.
Nunc eadem, labente die, convivia quærit;
Iliacoſque iterum demens audire labores
Expoſcit, pendetque iterum narrantis ab ore.
Poſt, ubi digreſſi, lumenque obſcura viciſſim
Luna premit, ſuadentque cadentia ſidera ſomnos,
Sola domo mœret vacuâ, ſtratiſque relictis
Incubat: illum abſens abſentem auditque videtque;
Aut gremio Aſcanium, genitoris imagine capta,
Detinet, infandum ſi fallere poſſit amorem.
Non cœptæ aſſurgunt turres; non arma juventus

Nunc ducit Æneas ſecum per media mœnia; oſtentatque ei ſuas Sidonias opes, urbemque paratam: incipit effari, reſiſtitque in mediâ voce: Nunc quærit eadem convivia, die labente; iterumque demens expoſcit audire Iliacos labores, iterumque pendet ab ore illius *narrantis. Poſt, ubi* ſunt *digreſſi, lunaque viciſſim obſcura premit* ſuum *lumen, cadentiaque ſidera ſuadent omnes,* Dido *mœret ſola* in *vacuâ domo, incubatque ſtratis relictis: abſens auditque videtque illum abſentem; aut detinet Aſcanium gremio, capta imagine genitoris,* tentans *ſi poſſit fallere infandum amorem. Cœptæ turres non aſſurgunt, juventus non exercet arma,*

TRANSLATION.

through the Midſt of her Fortifications; ſhews him both what Treaſures ſhe had brought from Tyre, and *all the Magnificence* of her new City: She begins to ſpeak, and ſtops ſhort in the Middle of a Word: Again, when Day declines, longs to have the ſame Banquets renewed: And, fond even to Madneſs, begs again to hear the Trojan Diſaſters, and again hangs on the Speaker's Lips. Now, when *all* were ſeverally retired, what Time the fading Moon in her alternate Courſe withdraws her Light, and the ſetting Stars invite to Sleep, *Dido* mourns alone in the waſte Hall, preſſes the Couch which *Æneas* had left; and in Fancy hears and ſees the abſent Hero; or, captivated with the Father's Image *in the Boy*, hugs Aſcanius in her Boſom, if poſſibly ſhe may divert the inutterable Pangs of Love. Her begun Towers ceaſe to riſe, her Youth neglect their warlike Ex-

NOTES.

apt Compariſon, and agrees almoſt in every Circumſtance. There is a particular Beauty in the laſt, *hæret lateri lethalis arundo*, which ſtrongly images the faſt Hold that *Cupid*'s Arrows had got of *Dido*'s Heart.

78. *Iliacoſque iterum*, &c. *Ovid* ſhews *Calypſo* the ſame Way affected towards *Ulyſſes*, with whom ſhe was deſperately in Love:

Hæc Trojæ caſus iterumque rogabat:
Ille referre ſæpe ſolebat idem.

Tho' the Sentiment is the ſame in both, what vaſt Odds there is between *Virgil*'s and *Ovid*'s Manner of expreſſing it! They, who would ſee this natural and beautiful Deſcription of *Dido*'s Paſſion accurately examined, may conſult *Scaliger*'s *Poet.* Lib. III. Chap. 19.

80. *Obſcura—luna. Servius* ſays *obſcura luna*, id eſt, *nox, nam nihil tam contrarium lunæ quam obſcuritas.* I know not well what Senſe to make of theſe Words of his; but the obvious Meaning of *Virgil* is, that, as the Morning-light approached, the Moon conſequently grew more pale, and ſhone out with fainter Rays.

81. *Suadentque cadentia ſidera ſomnos.* At Evening the Stars riſe, when the Sun diſappears; and towards the Morning they ſet, when their Light is abſorbed in his brighter Beams, as was ſaid above.

85. *Fallere infandum amorem.* Beguile, or ſteal herſelf from the Power of Love, inexpreſſibly cruel.

86. *Non cœptæ aſſurgunt turres.* The ſame Sentiment is expreſſed, Ecl. II. 69.

Ah, Corydon, Corydon, quæ te dementia cepit?
Semputata tibi frondoſâ vitis in ulmo eſt.
Quin tu aliquid ſaltem potius, quorum indiget uſus,
Viminibus mollique paras detexere junco?

88. *Minæque*

parantve portus, aut tuta propugnacula bello: opera pendent interrupta, ingentesque minæ murorum, machinaque æquata cælo.

Quam simul ac Saturnia cara conjux Jovis præsensit teneri tali peste, nec famam obstare ejus furori; aggreditur Venerem talibus dictis: Verò tuque tuusque puer refertis egregiam laudem, et ampla spolia, magnum et memorabile nomen; si una femina victa est dolo duorum Deorum. Nec adeo fallit me, te, veritam nostra mœnia, habuisse domos altæ Carthaginis suspectas: sed quis erit modus? aut quò nunc tendimus tanto certamine? Quin potius exercemus æternam pacem pactosque Hymenæos? tu habes quod petisti totâ mente; amans Dido ardet, traxitque furorem per ossa, ergo regamus hunc populum communem, paribusque auspiciis:

Exercet, portusve, aut propugnacula bello
Tuta parant; pendent opera interrupta, minæque
Murorum ingentes, æquataque machina cœlo.
Quam simul ac tali persensit peste teneri
Cara Jovis conjux, nec famam obstare furori,
Talibus aggreditur Venerem Saturnia dictis:
Egregiam verò laudem et spolia ampla refertis
Tuque puerque tuus, magnum et memorabile nomen,
Una dolo Divûm si femina victa duorum est.
Nec me adeò fallit, veritam te mœnia nostra,
Suspectas habuisse domos Carthaginis altæ:
Sed quis erit modus? aut quò nunc certamine tanto?
Quin potius pacem æternam pactosque Hymenæos
Exercemus? habes totâ quod mente petisti;
Ardet amans Dido, traxitque per ossa furorem:
Communem hunc ergo populum, paribusque regamus

TRANSLATION.

ercises, and to prepare Ports and Bulwarks of Defence for War: The Works and the huge Battlements on the Walls are discontinued, and the Engines that mate the Skies *are idle and unemployed.*

Whom when Jove's beloved Wife perceived to be thus stung with the poisonous Darts *of Love*, and that even Sense of Honour could not resist its Rage, she thus artfully addresses Venus: Distinguished Praise, no Doubt, and ample Spoils, you and your Boy have won, high and signal Renown, if one *poor* Woman is conquered by the Wiles of *you* two Deities. Nor am I quite ignorant, that you apprehend Danger from *these* our Walls, and view the Structures of lofty Carthage with a jealous Eye; but where will all this end? Or what do we now propose by such hot Contention? Why do not we rather promote an eternal Peace, and firm Nuptial-contract? You have *accomplished* your whole Soul's Desire; Dido burns in *the Flames of* Love, and has sucked the Fury into her Bones: Let us therefore rule this People in common, and shew them equal Fa-

NOTES.

88. *Minæque murorum.* This Expression I take in the Sense of *Turribus*, and most Interpreters. *Ruæus* thinks it means no more than the unfinished Piles of Building that seem to threaten Ruin, or that have a menacing Aspect; but this would make *Virgil* guilty of Tautology.

89. *Equataque machina cœlo.* Servius takes this to be exegetical of the former, as if *machina* meant the Fabric or Building. But, to save Tautology, I choose rather to understand it of the Machines used in raising the Stones, Beams, &c. for carrying on the Building.

92. *Talibus aggreditur. Aggreditur*, says *Servius*, is *cum invidiosa calliditate loquitur; addresses her with an envious shrewd Design.* So the Word is used by *Terence*, Phor. V. 7. 75.

Hanc mecum agitis? satis astute aggredimini.

102. *Communem—hunc populum, paribusque regamus auspiciis.* This Sentence is capable of a double

Auſpiciis; liceat Phrygio ſervire marito,
Dotaleſque tuæ Tyrios permittere dextræ.
Olli (ſenſit enim ſimulatâ mente locutam,
Quò regnum Italiæ Libycas averteret oras)
Sic contra eſt ingreſſa Venus: Quis talia demens
Abnuat, aut tecum malit contendere bello?
Si modò, quod memoras, factum fortuna ſequatur.
Sed ſatis incerta feror, ſi Jupiter unam
Eſſe velit Tyriis urbem Trojâque profectis;
Miſcerive probet populos, aut fœdera jungi:
Tu conjux; tibi fas animum tentare precando:
Perge, ſequar. Tum ſic excepit regia Juno:
Mecum erit iſte labor: nunc, quâ ratione, quod inſtat
Confieri poſſit, paucis (adverte) docebo.

liceat Didoni *ſervire Phrygio marito, permittereque tuæ dextræ Tyrios dotales. Venus contra ingreſſa eſt* reſpondere *olli ſic, enim ſenſit* eam *locutam* eſſe *ſimulatâ mente, quò averteret regnum Italiæ* ad *Libycas oras; quis demens abnuat talia, aut malit contendere tecum bello? Si modò fortuna ſequatur factum quod memoras. Sed* ego *feror incerta ſatis, ſi Jupiter velit unam urbem eſſe Tyriis, profectiſque Trojâ; probetve populos miſceri, aut fœdera jungi. Tu* es illius *conjux; fas* eſt *tibi tentare* ejus *animum precando. Perge* tu, ego *ſequar. Tum regia Juno excepit ſic: iſte labor erit mecum: nunc adverte* tu, ego *docebo paucis quâ ratione* id *quod inſtat poſſit confieri.*

TRANSLATION.

vour; let Dido be at Liberty to bind herſelf in Wedlock to a Trojan Lord, and into thy Hand deliver over the Tyrians by Way of Dowry.

To whom Venus (for ſhe perceived that *Juno* ſpoke in the Craftineſs and Inſincerity of her Heart, with a Deſign to transfer the Seat of Empire from Italy to the Lybian Coaſts) thus in her Turn began: Who can be ſo abſurd to reject theſe Terms, and rather chooſe to engage in War with you? Would Fortune but concur with the Scheme which you lay down. But by *Reaſon* of the Decrees of Heaven I am driven to an Uncertainty, *not knowing* whether it be the Will of Jupiter that the Tyrians and Trojans ſhould dwell in one City, if he will approve of the two Nations being incorporated and joined in Marriage. You are his Conſort. To you it belongs by ſuppliant Addreſs to [illegible]on, or try to bend his Mind. Lead you the Way, I ſhall follow. Then Imperial Juno thus replied: That Taſk be mine: Mean while, mark my Words, I will briefly ſhew by what Means our preſent Deſign may be accompliſhed. Æneas

NOTES.

double Meaning; for *hunc populum communem* may either refer to the *Carthaginians* only, or it may mean the united Body of the *Tyrians* and *Trojans*; the laſt ſeems the more probable, becauſe of what follows, *liceat Phrygio ſervire marito*, which is a Propoſal for having both People united. Accordingly *paribus regamus auſpiciis* will ſignify, let us ſhew them equal Favour and Protection, or let them be both equally under our Guardianſhip and auſpicious Influence, as Mr. *Pitt* has juſtly rendered it:

Let us with equal Sway protect the Place,
The common Guardians of the mingled Race.

103. *Phrygio ſervire marito. Servius, La Rûe*, and others, remark here, that *Phrygio* is a Word of Contempt, and implies that *Æneas* was in Slavery, and in Exile, as the *Phrygians* then were. This Obſervation, however, has little Countenance from *Virgil*, who uſes the Words *Phrygius* and *Trojanus* promiſcuouſly; Beſides, *Juno* here plays the Hypocrite, and therefore would induſtriouſly avoid ſuch Expreſſions as muſt have laid her open to the Diſcovery of one of leſs Penetration than a Goddeſs.

This Expreſſion, *ſervire marito, Servius* ſays, is in Alluſion to one of the three Ways of contracting Marriage among the *Romans*, viz. *coemptione*; when the Parties ſolemnly bound themſelves to one another, by the Ceremony of giving and taking a Piece of Money. By this the

Æneas, miſerrimaque Dido, unà parant ire venatum in nemus; ubi craſtinus Titan extulerit primos ortus, retexeritque orbem ſuis radiis. Dum alæ trepidant, cingunique ſaltus indagine, ego deſuper infundam his nigrantem nimbum, grandine commixta, et eboque omne cœlum tonitru. Comites diffugient, et tegentur opacâ nocte; Dido et Trojanus dux devenient ad eandem ſpeluncam; ego adero, et, ſi tua voluntas ſit certa mihi, jungam eos ſtabili connubio, dicaboque illam ei propriam. Hic erit Hymenæus. Cytherea, non adverſata, annuit ei petenti, riſitque dolis repertis.

Venatum Æneas, unàque miſerrima Dido,
In nemus ire parant, ubi primos craſtinus ortus
Extulerit Titan, radiiſque retexerit orbem.
His ego nigrantem commiſtâ grandine nimbum,
Dum trepidant alæ, ſaltuſque indagine cingunt,
Deſuper infundam, et tonitru cœlum omne ciebo.
Diffugient comites, et nocte tegentur opacâ;
Speluncam Dido, dux et Trojanus eandem
Devenient: adero, et, tua ſi mihi certa voluntas,
Connubio jungam ſtabili, propriamque dicabo:
Hic Hymenæus erit. Non adverſata, petenti
Annuit, atque dolis riſit Cytherea repertis.

TRANSLATION.

and unhappy Dido are preparing to go a Hunting together into the Foreſt, ſoon as To morrow's Sun hath brought forth the early Dawn, and enlightened the World with his *returning* Beams. While the Horſemen ſcamper *o'er the Plain*, and incloſe the Lawns with Toils, I will pour on them from above a blackening Storm of Rain with mingled Hail, and with Peals of Thunder make Heaven's whole Frame to ſhake. Their Retinue ſhall fly different Ways *for Shelter*, and be covered with a dark Night *of Clouds*. Dido and the Trojan Prince ſhall repair to the ſame Cave: *There* will I be preſent, and, if I have your firm Conſent, I will join them in the laſting Bonds of Wedlock, and conſecrate her to be his *ſole* Property. This Deed of mine Hymen himſelf ſhall ratify. Venus, without any Oppoſition, agreed to her Propoſal, and ſmiled at the Fraud ſhe diſcovered.

NOTES.

the Woman gives herſelf over into the Power of the Man, and enters into a State of liberal Servitude or Subjection to him. To which he alſo refers that Paſſage in the firſt Georgic,

Teque ſibi generum Tethys emat omnibus undis.

And again,

Tibi ſerviat ultima Thule.

119. *Extulerit.* Becauſe the Poets uſed to conſider the Light as ſunk in the Ocean every Evening, and brought forth from thence by the returning Sun.

119. *Retexerit orbem.* Diſcloſe, and again reveal the World that lay hid in Darkneſs. The contrary to which is that Expreſſion, Verſe 351.

——*quoties humentibus umbris*
Nox operit terras.

121. *Dum trepidant alæ.* By *alæ* I underſtand, with *Servius*, the riding Hunters, who are called *alæ*, *Wings*, becauſe they covered the Foot as the Cavalry of any Army. Or *alæ* may ſignify the Huntſmen in general, ſpread over the Ground like outſtretched Wings. *Trepidant* excellently marks the Hurry and Buſtle of a Company of keen Sportſmen ſcampering about in queſt of their Game.

121. *Saltuſque indagine cingunt.* Some explain *indagine* to mean the Ranging the Ground in queſt of the Prey, others the Hounds, and others the Nets or Toils. The laſt ſeems to agree beſt to this Place.

127. *Hic Hymenæus erit.* Some make *hic* an Adverb, as if the Meaning was, Here *Hymen* ſhall be preſent. If ſo, the Preſence of the God of Marriage would ſeem to be mentioned out of Time, and to no Purpoſe, ſince *Juno* had told her ſhe would perform the whole Ceremony herſelf; and therefore I chooſe rather to conſider *hic* as a Noun, and take *Hymenæus* in the figurative Senſe for Marriage itſelf, as the Word is uſed by *Lucretius*, Lib. I. 98.

——*non ut ſolemni more ſacrorum*
Perfecto, poſſet claro comitari Hymenæo.

Oceanum interea ſurgens Aurora reliquit.
It portis, jubare exorto, delecta juventus:
Retia rara, plagæ, lato venabula ferro,
Maſſylique ruunt equites, et odora canum vis.
Reginam thalamo cunctantem ad limina primi
Pœnorum exſpectant: oſtroque inſignis et auro
Stat ſonipes, ac fræna ferox ſpumantia mandit.
Tandem progreditur, magnâ ſtipante catervâ,
Sidoniam picto chlamydem circumdata limbo;
Cui pharetra ex auro, crines nodantur in aurum,
Aurea purpuream ſubnectit fibula veſtem.
Nec non et Phrygii comites, et lætus Iülus,
Incedunt: ipſe ante alios pulcherrimus omnes
Infert ſe ſocium Æneas, atque agmina jungit;

Interea Aurora ſurgens reliquit Oceanum. Delecta juventus it portis, jubare exorto. Rara retia, plagæ, venabula lato ferro, Maſſylique equites ruunt, et odora vis canum. Primi Pœnorum ad limina exſpectant Reginam cunctantem; ſonipeſque ejus ſtat inſignis oſtro et auro, et ferox mandit ſpumantia fræna. Tandem illa *progreditur, magnâ catervâ ſtipante* illam, *circumdata Sidoniam chlamydem picto limbo: cui pharetra* erat *ex auro, crines nodantur in aurum, aurea fibula ſubnectit* ejus *purpuream veſtem. Necnon et Phrygii comites, et lætus Iülus, incedunt: ipſe Æneas pulcherrimus ante alios omnes infert ſe ſocium, atque jungit agmina;*

TRANSLATION.

Mean while Aurora riſing left the Ocean. Soon as the Beams *of Day* ſhot forth, the choſen Youth iſſue through the Gates: The wide Nets, the Toils, the broad-pointed Hunting Spears, the Maſſilian Horſemen, and a Pack of quick-ſcented Hounds, pour forth together. Before the Palace-gate the Carthaginian Nobles wait the Queen lingering in her Alcove: Her Steed richly capariſoned with Purple and Gold ready ſtands, and fiercely champs the foaming Bit. At length ſhe comes attended by a numerous Retinue, having a Mantle of Tyrian Dye, fringed with Gold and Embroidery, thrown round her Shoulders: Her Quiver was of Gold, her Treſſes tied in a golden Knot, a golden Buckle binds up her purple Robe. The Trojan Youth too and ſprightly Iülus accompany the Proceſſion. Æneas himſelf, diſtinguiſhed in Beauty from all the reſt, mingles with the Retinue, and adds his Train *to her's*. As when Apollo leaving Lycia,

NOTES.

As if *Juno* had ſaid, this Deed of mine ſhall ratify the Marriage, and make it as valid as if performed with all the Rites of *Hymen*.

132. *Odora canum vis.* *Vis* may either ſignify the Quality of the Hounds, their quick Scent, or their Number, as *Salluſt* uſes the Word,—*qua tempeſtate ex ponto vis piſcium erupit*; and *Cicero*, *vis innumerabilis ſervorum*. *Odora* here is put for *odoratrix*.

133. *Cunctantem.* Conſidering that ſhe was in Love, ſays *Servius*, it might have been expected ſhe would have made more Haſte to meet the Object of her Affection; but he bethinks himſelf, that her anxious Concern to dreſs herſelf out to the beſt Advantage, to pleaſe her Lover, would naturally detain her, eſpecially as ſhe was a Queen: *Et noſti mores mulierum, dum moliuntur, dum comuntur, annus eſt.*

135. *Stat ſonipes.* It is hardly neceſſary to obſerve, that *ſtat* here has the Force of *adeſt*; for to take the Word literally would ill agree with the ſprightly Image of the Courſer here given,

——*fræna ferox ſpumantia mandit.*

It is one of the chief Marks of a generous Steed, *Stare loco neſcit.*

137. *Chlamydem.* The *Chlamys* was not only a Military, but a Hunting-dreſs; it was a looſe upper Garment, which they wore over their Breaſt-plate, and folded about their Left-arm, to defend them from the wild Beaſts. *Chlamyde contorta clypeat brachium*, ſays *Pacuvius*.

138. *In aurum.* May either ſignify that her Hair was yellow, and of a golden Colour, which was reckoned a Beauty among the *Romans*, as appears from Numbers of Paſſages in the Claſſics, particularly *Ov. Faſt.* II. 763.

Forma

talis *qualis eſt Apollo ubi deſerit hybernam Lyciam, fluentaque Xanthi, ac inviſit maternam Delum, inſtauratque choros: circumque altaria Creteſque, Dryopeſque, pictique Agathyrſi mixti fremunt. Ipſe graditur jugis Cynthi, fingenſque fluentem crinem premit eum molli fronde, atque implicat auro: tela ejus ſonant humeris. Æneas ibat haud ſegnior illo; tantum decus enitet in ejus egregio ore. Poſtquam ventum eſt in altos montes, atque invia luſtra; ecce feræ capræ dejectæ vertice ſaxi decurrere jugis; de aliâ parte cervi tranſmittunt patentes campos curſu,*

Qualis, ubi hybernam Lyciam, Xanthique fluenta,
Deſerit, ac Delum maternam inviſit Apollo,
Inſtauratque choros; miſtique altaria circum
Creteſque Dryopeſque fremunt, pictique Agathyrſi:
Ipſe jugis Cynthi graditur, mollique fluentem
Fronde premit crinem fingens, atque implicat auro;
Tela ſonant humeris: haud illo ſegnior ibat
Æneas; tantum egregio decus enitet ore.
Poſtquam altos ventum in montes, atque invia luſtra,
Ecce feræ ſaxi dejectæ vertice capræ
Decurrere jugis; aliâ de parte patentes.

TRANSLATION.

his Winter-ſeat, and the Streams of Xanthus, reviſits his Mother's Iſland Delus, and renews the *religious* Dances: The Cretans, Dryopes, and painted Agathyrſi, mingle their joyful Acclamations around his Altars: *The* God himſelf moves *majeſtic* on Cynthus's Tops, and adjuſting his waving Hair, crowns it with a ſoft Wreath, and infolds *it* in Gold; his Arrows rattle on his Shoulders. With no leſs manly active Grace Æneas moved: Such Comelineſs ſhines forth in his matchleſs Mien. Soon as they reached the high Mountains, and pathleſs Haunts *of the ſavage Beaſts*; lo! from the Summit of the craggy Cliff the wild Goats diſlodged ſkip down the Rocks: On the other Side the Stags ſcour along the open

NOTES.

Forma placet, niveuſque color, flavique capilli. And that this was the Colour of *Dido*'s Hair, *Virgil* himſelf intimates, Verſe 698.

Nondum illi flavum Proſerpina vertice crinem
Abſtulerat.

Or it may ſignify that her Hair was tied up in a Caul or Claſp of Gold.

143. *Qualis ubi hybernam Lyciam*, &c. As *Dido* is before compared to *Diana*, Æn. I. 498. ſo *Æneas* here to *Apollo*, the Brother of *Diana*. It was a common Opinion, that the Gods at certain Times of the Year changed their Places of Reſidence; and *Servius* ſays it was firmly believed, that *Apollo* gave Reſponſes at *Patara*, a City of *Lycia*, during the ſix Months of Winter, and at *Delos* in the Summer Months. Hence *Apollo* is called *Delius* and *Patareus*, Hor. Carm. III. 4, 62.

——————*qui Lyciæ tenet*
Dumeta natalemque ſilvam,
Delius et Patareus Apollo.

146. *Creteſque*, &c. When the God came, or was believed to come to *Delos* in the Beginning of Summer, the ſeveral People, who came from all Quarters of the World to conſult his Oracle, celebrated his Arrival together by Hymns and Dances. The *Dryopes* are the People who inhabited at the Foot of Mount *Parnaſſus*. The *Agathyrſi* again were a *Scythian* Nation, that uſed to paint their Bodies all over with various Colours; and the more illuſtrious their Nobility, ſo much the more did they daub themſelves over with Paint. The People here mentioned ſeem to be ſingled out particularly for *Apollo*'s Retinue, on Account of their Skill in Archery.

147. *Cynthi*. *Cynthus* was a Mountain in the Iſland of *Delos*, as is ſaid above.

149. *Tela ſonant humeris*. This is always one of *Apollo*'s Symbols in the Poets. So *Homer*, Il. I.

Ελαγξαν δ' αρ' οιϛοι επ' ωμων χωομενοιο,
Αυλε κινηθεντος.

Fierce as he mov'd, his Silver Shafts reſound.
Pope, Il. I. 46.

Hence

Tranſmittunt curſu campos, atque agmina cervi
Pulverulenta fugâ glomerant, monteſque relinquunt.
At puer Aſcanius mediis in vallibus acri
Gaudet equo, jamque hos curſu, jam præterit illos;
Spumantemque dari pecora inter inertia votis
Optat aprum, aut fulvum deſcendere monte leonem.
Interea magno miſceri murmure cœlum
Incipit; inſequitur commiſtâ grandine nimbus:
Et Tyrii comites paſſim, et Trojana juventus,
Dardaniuſque nepos Veneris, diverſa per agros
Tecta metu petiere: ruunt de montibus amnes.
Speluncam Dido dux et Trojanus eandem
Deveniunt. Prima et Tellus et pronuba Juno
Dant ſignum: fulſere ignes, et conſcius æther
Connubii; ſummoque ululârunt vertice Nymphæ.

atque fugâ g'omerant pulverulenta agmina, relinquuntque montes. At puer Aſcanius gaudet acri equo in mediis vallibus, jamque præterit hos curſu, jam illos, votiſque optat ſpumantem aprum dari ſibi inter inertia pecora, aut fulvum leonem deſcendere monte.

Interea cœlum incipit miſceri magno murmure: nimbus inſequitur, grandine commiſtâ: Et Tyrii comites, et Trojana juventus, Dardaniuſque nepos Veneris, paſſim petiere diverſa tecta per agros metu: amnes ruunt de montibus. Dido et Trojanus dux deveniunt ad eandem ſpeluncam: et Tellus prima et pronuba Juno dant ſignum; ignes et æther conſcius connubii fulſere, Nymphæque ululârunt ſummo vertice.

TRANSLATION.

Plains, and flying thicken their mingled Troops involved in Clouds of Duſt, and forſake the Mountains. Now the Boy Aſcanius exulting drives his ſprightly Courſer through the incloſed Vales; and now theſe, now thoſe outrides, and devoutly wiſhes a foaming Boar would croſs his Way amidſt the weak feeble Flocks, or a tawny Lion deſcend from the Mountain.

Mean while the Air begins to be overturned with a loud roaring Tempeſt; a Deluge of Rain with mingled Hail ſucceeds. And *now* here and there the Tyrian Train, the Trojan Youth, and Venus's Grandchild of Dardanian Line, for Fear ſought different Shelters through the Fields: Whole Rivers from the Mountains come pouring down. Dido and the Trojan Prince repair to the ſame Cave: *Then* firſt the Earth, and Juno, who preſides over Marriage, give the Signal: Lightnings flaſhed, the Sky *brightened, as* conſcious of the Alliance, and Nymphs were heard to yell on the Mountains Tops. That Day *to Dido* proved

NOTES.

Hence he has the Epithet given him of *Arcitenens, the God who wields the Bow.*

154. *Tranſmittunt.* Is equivalent to *celeriter tranſeunt*, a Word applied the ſame Way by *Lucretius*, whom *Virgil* had ſtudied very much:

Et circumvolitant equites, mediosque repente
Tranſmittunt valido quatientes impete campos.
Lib. II. Ver. 325.

156. *Mediis in vallibus.* Either through the Middle of the Vales, or through the Vales lying between the Hills, in which Senſe we underſtand it.

166. *Tellus.* The *Earth*, whom ſome rank among the Divinities who preſided over Marriages, gave Signs of her Diſapprobation by an Earthquake; than which, *Servius* ſays, no Omen was reckoned more inauſpicious to Nuptials. *Juno* gave her untoward Sign, *nimbis commiſtâ grandine*, by Rain and Storms of Hail. Flames of Lightning from the angry Sky ſupplied the Place of the Nuptial torch; and the only *Epithalamium*, or Nuptial-ſong, was the Howling of the Mountain Nymphs.

Milton ſeems to have had this Paſſage twice in his Eye in the *Paradiſe Loſt*. The one is where univerſal Nature accompanies the Loves of

Ille dies primus fuit cauſa letbi Didoni, primuſque fuit cauſa malorum: Dido enim neque movetur ſpecie famâve, nec jam meditatur furtivum amorem: vocat hunc amorem conjugium; prætexit culpam hoc nomine.

Extemplo Fama it per magnas urbes Libyæ; Fama, malum quo non eſt ullum aliud velocius, viget mobilitate, acquiritque vires eundo; primò parva metu, mox attollit ſeſe in auras, ingrediturque ſolo, et condit caput inter nubila.

Ille dies primus lethi, primuſque malorum
Cauſa fuit: neque enim ſpecie famâve movetur;
Nec jam furtivum Dido meditatur amorem:
Conjugium vocat; hoc prætexit nomine culpam.
Extemplo Libyæ magnas it Fama per urbes;
Fama, malum quo non aliud velocius ullum,
Mobilitate viget, vireſque acquirit eundo;
Parva metu primò, mox ſeſe attollit in auras,
Ingrediturque ſolo, et caput inter nubila condit.

TRANSLATION.

the Source of Death, the Source of *all her* Woes; for *now* ſhe is neither influenced by conſcious Words, nor Senſe of Shame, nor is ſhe now ſtudious to carry on clandeſtine Love; *what ſhe has done ſhe openly avows*, calls it Marriage, ſhe ſcreened her Guilt with that ſpecious Name.

Forthwith Fame through the populous Cities of Libya runs: Fame, than whom no Fiend more ſwift, by exerting her Agility ſhe grows more active, and acquires *new* Strength by progreſſive Motion: Small at firſt through Fear; ſoon ſhe ſhoots up into the Skies, ſtalks upon the Ground, while ſhe hides her

NOTES.

of *Adam* and *Eve* with Signs of Joy and Gratulation:

——To the Nuptial Bower
I led her bluſhing like the Morn: All Heaven
And happy Conſtellations on that Hour
Shed their ſelecteſt Influence; the Earth
Gave Sign of Gratulation; and each Hill;
Joyous the Birds; freſh Gales and gentle Airs
Whiſper'd it to the Woods, and from their Wings
Flung Roſe, flung Odours from the ſpicy Shrub,
Diſporting, &c. Book VIII. 510.

In the other the Scene is reverſed, and the whole Creation gives contrary Signs of Agony and Diſtreſs, when *Eve* eats the forbidden Fruit:

Earth felt the Wound, and Nature from her Seat
Sighing through all her Works gave Signs of Woe,
That all was loſt.——

And afterwards more fully, when *Adam* follows here Example:

Earth trembled from her Entrails, as again
In Pangs, and Nature gave a ſecond Groan;
Sky lowr'd, and, muttering Thunder, ſome ſad Drops
Wept, at compleating of the mortal Sin
Original.

Par. Loſt, Book IX. 782, and 1000.

This laſt is more eſpecially parallel to the Paſſage before us in *Virgil*, and it is evident how far *Milton* excels in the Choice and peculiar Propriety of his Images, as well as in the Importance of the Occaſion on which they are introduced.

169. *Ille dies primus lethi*, &c. Biſhop *Douglaſs* tranſlates it:

This was the foremoſt Day of her Gladneſs;
And firſt Morrow of her woful Sadneſs.

Whence it would ſeem that he had read *læti* inſtead of *lethi*; but, beſides that this Reading is unſupported by any good Authority, it would make ſuch an *Antitheſis* between *læti* and *malorum*, as favours much more of *Ovid* than *Virgil*.

170. *Specie famâve.* By the *ſpecie* we are to underſtand the ſoul Idea and Deformity of her Action, as it paſſed in Review before her own Mind; and by the *fama*, the Scandal and Infamy of it in the Eyes of the World.

174. *Fama, malum quo.* This is the Reading of moſt Editions; but *Pierius* tells us the *Roman* has *qua*.

176. *Parva metu primò, mox ſeſe attollit in auras,*
Ingrediturque ſolo, et caput inter nubila condit.

This is almoſt a literal Tranſlation of *Homer*'s Deſcription of Diſcord;

Ht'

Illam Terra parens, irâ irritata Deorum,
Extremam, ut perhibent, Cœo Enceladoque ſororem
Progenuit, pedibus celerem, et pernicibus alis;
Monſtrum horrendum, ingens: cui, quot ſunt corpore plumæ,
Tot vigiles oculi ſubter (mirabile dictu)
Tot linguæ, todidem ora ſonant, tot ſubrigit aures.
Nocte volat cœli medio, terræque per umbram
Stridens, nec dulci declinat lumina ſomno.
Luce ſedet cuſtos, aut ſummi culmine tecti,
Turribus aut altis, et magnas territat urbes;
Tam ficti pravique tenax, quam nuncia veri.
Hæc tum multiplici populos ſermone replebat
Gaudens, et pariter facta atque infecta canebat:

Terra parens, irritata irâ Deorum, progenuit illam, ut perhibent, extremam ſororem Cœo Enceladoque, celerem pedibus et pernicibus alis; monſtrum horrendum, ingens, cui tot ſunt vigiles oculi ſubter (mirabile dictu) tot linguæ, totidem ora ſonant, ſubrigit tot aures, quot ſunt plumæ corpore. Nocte volat medio cœli, perque umbram terræ, ſtridens, nec declinat lumina dulci ſomno: luce ſedet cuſtos, aut culmine ſummi tecti, aut altis turribus, et territat magnas urbes, tam tenax ficti pravique, quam nuncia veri. Hæc tum gaudens replebat populos multiplici ſermone, et pariter canebat facta atque infecta:

TRANSLATION.

Head among the Clouds. Parent Earth, enraged by the Vengeance of the Gods *on her gigantic Race*, produced her the youngeſt Siſter, as it is ſaid, of Cœus and Enceladus, ſwift to move with Feet and perſevering Wings: A Monſter hideous *and* enormous; who (wondrous to relate!) for as many Plumes as are in her Body, numbers ſo many wakeful Eyes beneath ſo many Tongues, ſo many babbling Mouths, pricks up ſo many liſtening Ears. By Night, through the Mid-region of the Air, and through the Shades of Earth, ſhe flies buzzing, nor *ever* inclines her Eyes to balmy Reſt: Watchful by Day ſhe perches either on ſome high Houſe-top, or on lofty Turrets, and fills mighty Cities with Diſmay: As obſtinately bent on Falſhood and Iniquity as on reporting Truth. She then with various Rumours filled the People's Ears, pleaſed *with her Taſk*, and uttered Fictions and Matters of Fact indifferently: As how one Æneas, ſprung

NOTES.

Ητ' ολίζη μεν πρώτα κορυσσέται, αὐτὰρ ἐπείτα
Ουρανῳ ἐστήριξε κάρη, καὶ ἐπὶ χθονὶ βαίνει.
Il. IV. 442.

Diſcord! dire Siſter of the ſlaught'ring Pow'r,
Small at her Birth, but riſing every Hour.
While ſcarce the Skies her horrid Head can bound,
She ſtalks on Earth, and ſhakes the World around. Mr. Pope, Il. IV. 502.

A very judicious Critic is of Opinion, that this Deſcription of *Fame* is to be conſidered as one of the greateſt Ornaments of the Æneid; it has not, however, eſcaped Cenſure. *Macrobius* particularly alledges, that *Virgil* has been guilty of Impropriety, in applying to Fame what *Homer* does to Diſcord; for Diſcord, ſays he, though it extends to mutual Deſtruction and War, is ſtill Diſcord; but Fame, when it grows to be univerſal, is *Fame* no longer, but becomes Knowledge and Certainty. But, for my Part, I ſee not why Fame may not ſtill be called Fame, be it ever ſo extenſive and univerſal; whether it paſs through fifty, or through fifty Million of Hands, it is ſtill Fame, juſt as Diſcord is Diſcord ſtill, whether between two ſingle Perſons, or two Armies, or two Kingdoms. In ſhort, it is not the Univerſality of Fame, or the Number of the Perſons by whom a Report is propagated, that makes it amount to Knowledge and Certainty; but it is the Nature of the Evidence, and the Validity of their Teſtimo-

Ænean veniſſe, cretum à Trojano ſanguine, cui viro pulchra Dido dignetur jungere ſe: nunc luxu fovere inter ſe byemem, quàm longa eſt, immemores regnorum, captoſque turpi cupidine.

Fœda Dea paſſim diffundit hæc in ora virûm. Protinus detorquet curſus ad regem Iarbam: incenditque ejus animum dictis, atque aggerat iras. Hic ſatus Ammone, Garamantide Nympha rapta, poſuit Jovi centum immania templa in latis regnis, centum aras; ſacraveratque vigilem ignem,

Veniſſe Ænean Trojano à ſanguine cretum,
Cui ſe pulchra viro dignetur jungere Dido;
Nunc hiemem inter ſe luxu, quàm longa, fovere,
Regnorum immemores, turpique cupidine captos.
Hæc paſſim Dea fœda virûm diffundit in ora.
Protinus ad regem curſus detorquet Iarbam,
Incenditque animum dictis, atque aggerat iras.
Hic Ammone ſatus, raptâ Garamantide Nymphâ,
Templa Jovi centum latis immania regnis.
Centum aras poſuit; vigilemque ſacraverat ignem,

TRANSLATION.

from Trojan Blood, was arrived, whom Dido, with all her Charms, vouchſafed to wed; that now in revelling between them two they enjoyed all the long Winter, unmindful of their Kingdoms, and enſlaved by a baſe Paſſion.

With theſe News the cruel malignant Goddeſs fills the Mouths of the People. To King Iarbas ſtrait ſhe turns her Courſe; inflames his Soul by her Rumours, and aggravates his Rage. This *Iarbas*, begot by Ammon on Garamantis, a Nymph whom he raviſhed, raiſed to Jove a hundred ſpacious Temples within his extenſive Realms, with as many Altars: And there had he conſecrated the

NOTES.

nies to publiſh the Report. Nor does *Virgil* that Fame, which is known from Earth to Heaven, as *Macrobius* alledges; the Expreſſion, *ingrediturque ſolo, et caput inter nubila condit*, means either, that, while a Rumour is making its Progreſs through the Earth, its Source is often obſcure and unknown, or that Fame ſpares neither High nor Low.

193. *Hiemem quàm longa.* That is, *totam hiemem*, as *Ovid* ſays,

Et vacuus ſomno noctem, quam longa, peregi.

194. *Turpique cupidine.* By *Cupido*, *Servius* tells us, the Ancients underſtood the irregular ungoverned Paſſion of Love: Hence, ſays *Afranius*, *Alius eſt amor, alius cupido, amant ſapientes, cupiunt cæteri.* The ſame Diſtinction is obſerved by *Plautus*, *Cupidon'. te conficit, anne amor?*

195. *Dea fœda*, i. e. Cruel, who ſpares none, in which Senſe the Word ſeems to have been anciently uſed; hence the Verb *fœdo* ſignifies *to mangle, to deſtroy*, as Æn. II. 55.

——*ferro Argolicas fœdare latebras.*

And Æn. III. 241.

Obſcœnas pelagi ferro fœdare volucres,

So *Plaut. Amph.* Ac. I. Sc. I. 91. *Fœdant et proterunt hoſtium copias jure injuſtas.*

198. *Ammone ſatus.* This is the famous *Jupiter Ammon* (whom ſome take to be the ſame with *Ham* the Son of *Noah*, but Sir *Iſaac Newton* makes him the Father of *Seſac* or *Seſoſtris*, and Cotemporary to *Solomon*) who had a celebrated Temple and Oracle in *Libya*, in a Spot of Ground watered by a Fountain, and incloſed by a pleaſant Grove, while all the Country around it was quite deſart, and parched with Drought. This Temple was built by *Bacchus* or *Hercules*, both whom that illuſtrious Author makes to be the ſame with *Seſoſtris*. *Iarbas*, King of the *Getulians*, is ſaid to have been this *Ammon*'s Son by the Nymph *Garamantis*.

200. *Vigilemque—ignem.* *Plutarch* informs us that in *Ammon*'s Temple was a Lamp perpetually burning, a Cuſtom common to ſeveral Nations, of which Mention has been already made in the Note on Æn. II. 297.

201. *Excubias*

Excubias Divûm æternas, pecudumque cruore
Pingue ſolum, et variis florentia limina ſertis.
Iſque amens animi, et rumore accenſus amaro,
Dicitur ante aras, media inter numina Divûm,
Multa Jovem manibus ſuppex oráſſe ſupinis:
Jupiter omnipotens, cui nunc Mauruſia pictis
Gens epulata toris Lenæum libat honorem,
Aſpicis hæc? an te, genitor, cùm fulmina torques,
Nequicquam horremus? cæcique in nubibus ignes
Terrificant animos, et inania murmura miſcent?
Fœmina quæ noſtris errans in finibus urbem
Exiguam pretio poſuit, cui litus arandum,

æternas excubias Divûm, ſolumque pingue cruore pecudum, et limina florentia variis ſertis. Ique amens animi, et accenſus amaro rumore, dicitur ſuppex oraſſe Jovem multa ſupinis manibus, ante aras, inter media numina Divûm: O omnipotens Jupiter, cui Mauruſia gens epulata pictis toris nunc libat Lenæum honorem, aſpicis hæc? an, genitor, nequicquam horremus te, cum torques fulmina? cæcique ignes in nubibus terrificant animos, et inania murmura miſcent? Fœmina, quæ errans in noſtris finibus poſuit exiguam urbem pretio, cui dedimus *litus arandum,*

TRANSLATION.

wakeful Fire, with a ſacred Watch to keep eternal Guard, a Piece of Ground fattened with Victims Blood, and the Gates adorned with Wreaths of various Flowers. He, inflamed even to Madneſs by the bitter Tidings, is ſaid, *as he ſtood* before the Altars, in the awful Preſence of the Gods, to have *thus* importunately addreſſed Jupiter in ſuppliant Form with uplifted Hands: Almighty Jove, to whom the Mooriſh Race, feaſting on painted Beds, now offers a Libation of their choiceſt Wine, ſeeſt thou theſe Things? Or do we vainly tremble and adore thee, when thou, O Father! darteſt thy Thunderbolts? And are thoſe Lightnings in the Clouds that terrify our Minds blind and fortuitous? And are we diſturbed by mere idle Sounds? A wandering Woman, who hath built in our Dominions a ſmall City *on a Spot* ſhe purchaſed; to whom we aſſigned a barren Tract of Land for Tillage, and impoſed upon her the Laws of the

NOTES.

201. *Excubias Divûm.* A Watch of the Gods, *i. e.* ſacred to the Service of the Gods.

204. *Media inter numina Divûm.* i. e. Amidſt the Shrines or Statues that repreſented the Gods.

206. *Mauruſia gens.* i. e. *Mauritania. Vitruvius*, Lib. VIII. Cap. 2. *Mauruſia quam noſtri Mauritaniam appellant.*

206. *Nunc epulata.* This News, it ſeems, reached *Iarba*'s Ears, while he with his People were feaſting upon the Remains of the Sacrifices that had been offered to *Jupiter Ammon.* Such ſolemn ſacred Banquets were uſual among the *Heathens*, and at them it was always the Practice to pour forth Wine by way of Libation to the Gods.

207. *Lenæum bonorem. Bacchus* was called *Lenæus*, either a *lenienda mente*, as *Donatus* contends, becauſe Wine chears the Mind; or rather from ληνος, *Turcular, a Wine-preſs.* Some of the beſt of the Wine was poured out as an Offering to the Gods, and this is juſtly *honor Lenæus*, the Honour, or moſt excellent of *Bacchus*'s Liquor.

209. *Cæcique ignes.* I take *cæci* here, in the ſame Senſe as Fortune is called blind, to ſignify fortuitous, not directed by Wiſdom. *Inania murmura* again may be taken in the Nominative Caſe, and the Words be conſtrued thus: *An cæci ignes terrificant, & inania murmura miſcent animos?* Others, however, make *murmura* the Accuſative, and tranſlate, *miſcent, edunt*, or *excitant, raiſe vain idle Sounds*, ſuch as proceed from no Judgment or Deſign.

212. *Litus.* Becauſe the Territory of *Carthage* lay along the Sea-coaſt.

cuique dedimus leges loci, repulit noſtra connubia, ac recepit Æneam ſuum dominum in regna. Et nunc ille Paris, cum ſemiviro comitatu, ſubnexus mentum madentemque crinem Mæoniâ mitrâ, potitur rapto: quippe nos ferimus munera tuis templis, fovemuſque inanem famam.

Omnipotens audiit eum orantem talibus dictis, tenentemque aras, torſitque oculos ad regia mœnia, et amantes oblitos melioris famæ. Tunc alloquitur Mercurium ſic, ac mandat ei talia juſſa: O nate, age, vade, voca Zephyros, et labere pennis;

Cuique loci leges dedimus, connubia noſtra
Reppulit, ac dominum Ænean in regna recepit:
Et nunc ille Paris, cum ſemiviro comitatu,
Mæoniâ mentum mitrâ crinemque madentem
Subnexus, rapto potitur: nos munera templis
Quippe tuis ferimus, famamque fovemus inanem.

Talibus orantem dictis, araſque tenentem
Audiit omnipotens, oculoſque ad mœnia torſit
Regia, et oblitos famæ melioris amantes.
Tunc ſic Mercurium alloquitur, ac talia mandat:
Vade, age, nate, voca Zephyros, et labere pennis:

TRANSLATION.

Country, hath rejected our *profered* Match, and hath taken Æneas into her Kingdom for her Lord *and Huſband*. And now this *other* Paris, with his effeminate unmanly Train, having his Lydian Bonnet bound under the Chin, and his Locks bedewed *with Odours*, *even he* enjoys the raviſhed Prize: *This we have deſerved*, becauſe we bring Offerings to thy Temples, and pleaſe ourſelves with the vain Name *of being thy Offspring*.

While in ſuch *haughty* Terms he addreſſed his Prayer, and graſped the Altar, the Almighty heard, and turned his Eyes towards the Royal Towers *of Carthage*, and the Lovers regardleſs of their better Fame. Then thus he beſpeaks Mercury, and gives him theſe Inſtructions: Fly quick, my Son, call the Zephyrs, and

NOTES.

215. *Ille Paris.* He calls *Æneas Paris*, both to denote him effeminate, and a Raviſher, one who had carried off from him that Princeſs, whom he looked upon as his Property, and thought he had a Right to marry. In Alluſion to which Rape he ſays at the End of the Sentence, *rapto potitur.*

215. *Cum ſemiviro comitatu.* Is ſaid in Alluſion to the Manner of the *Phrygians*, who were great Worſhippers of the Goddeſs *Cebele*, whoſe Prieſts were Eunuchs.

216. *Mæoniâ mitrâ. Mæonian* or *Lydian* Mitre, a Sort of Bonnet wore by the *Lydian* and *Phrygian* Women, a Part of Dreſs which would have been quite infamous in a Man, eſpecially when it had the *redimicula* or Fillets, wherewith it was tied under the Chin, *mentum ſubnexus:*

Vobis picta croco et fulgentia murice veſtes;
Deſidiæ cordi; juvat indugere choreis;
Et tunicæ manicas et habent redimicula mitræ:
O vere Phrygiæ, neque enim Phryges!
Æn. IX. 614.

Hence the Greeks called effeminate Perſons θηλυμίτρας and μιτροφόρους. And *Juvenal*, inveighing againſt the Corruptions introduced into *Rome* from other Countries, mentions the *mitra* as an Ornament affected by lewd Women:

Ite quibus grata eſt picta lupa barbara mitrâ.
Sat. III. 66.

218. *Famamque fovemus inanem.* Theſe Words are capable of another Meaning; the *fama* here may ſignify the ſame Thing as *fama Deorum* in *Lucretius*, Lib. I. 67. ſpeaking of *Epicurus:*

Primum Graius homo mortales tollere contra
Eſt oculos auſus, primuſque obſiſtere contra;
Quem nec fama Deûm, *nec fulmina, nec minitanti*
Murmure compreſſit cœlum, &c.

In this Senſe it may be rendered, *We fondly believe the Fame, the idle vain Tradition of thy Divinity.*

219. *Araſque tenentem.* This was a Rite obſerved in the more ſolemn Acts of Religion, Æn. XII. 201.

Tango

Dardaniumque ducem, Tyriâ Carthagine qui nunc
Exſpectat, fatiſque datas non reſpicit urbes,
Alloquere, et celeres defer mea dicta per auras.
Non illum nobis genitrix pulcherrima talem
Promiſit, Graiûmque ideò bis vindicat armis:
Sed fore, qui gravidam imperiis, belloque frementem
Italiam regeret, genus alto à ſanguine Teucri
Proderet, ac totum ſub leges mitteret orbem.
Si nulla accendit tantarum gloria rerum,
Nec ſuper ipſe ſuâ molitur laude laborem;
Aſcanio-ne pater Romanas invidet arces?
Quid ſtruit? aut quâ ſpe inimicâ in gente moratur?

alloquereque Dardanium ducem, qui nunc exſpectat in *Tyriâ Carthagine, nonque reſpicit urbes datas fatis; et defer mea dicta* ad eum *per celeres auras.* Ejus *pulcherrima genitrix non promiſit nobis illum* fore *talem, ideòque bis vindicat* illum *armis Graiûm: ſed* promiſit illum *fore qui regeret Italiam gravidam imperiis, frementemque bello,* qui *proderet genus à alto ſanguine Teucri, ac mitteret totum orbem ſub* ſuas *leges. Si nulla gloria tantarum rerum accendit* eum, *nec ipſe molitur laborem ſuper ſuâ laude, paterne invidet Aſcanio Romanas arces? quid ſtruit? aut quâ ſpe moratur in inimicâ gente?*

TRANSLATION.

on thy Pinions glide: To the Trojan Prince, who now loiters in Tyrian Carthage, nor regards the Cities allotted to him by the Fates, addreſs yourſelf: And bear *to him this* my Meſſage ſwiftly through the Skies. Not ſuch a one fair Venus promiſed us in her Son, nor was it for this ſhe ſaved him twice from the Grecian Sword: But a Prince who ſhould rule Italy, *a Land* big with *future* Empire, and fierce in War, who ſhould evince his Deſcent from Teucer's noble Blood, and bring the whole World under his Subjection. If he is not to be fired by the Glory of ſuch heroic Deeds, nor will attempt any laborious Enterprize for his own perſonal Renown; can it conſiſt with his paternal Affections to envy Aſcanius *the Glory of founding* Rome's imperial Towers? What does he propoſe? Or with what Proſpect lingers he ſo long among an unfriendly Race, nor *once*

NOTES.

Tango aras, mediosque ignes, et numina teſtor. Hence ſays *Cicero: Si aram tenens juraret, crederet nemo, Should he even lay his Hand on the Altar and ſwear to it, he would not be believed.* Pro Flacco.

226. *Celeres per auras.* For *celer*, ſays *Servius*, or *celeriter*; of which Kind many Examples occur in *Virgil* and the other Poets.

228. *Bis vindicat.* He was twice reſcued by *Venus* from impending Death, once in the Combat with *Diomed*, when he was ſtruck to the Ground by the Blow of a huge Stone, and would certainly have been ſlain, if *Venus* had not thrown her Veil over him, and carried him off from the Fight, Iliad V. 315. And a ſecond Time, when under her Conduct he eſcaped unhurt from the Flames of *Troy*, and through the Midſt of armed Enemies:

Deſcendo, ac, ducente Deo, flammam inter et hoſtes
Expedior: dant te'a locum, flammæque recedunt.
Æn. II. 532.

229. *Gravidam imperiis. Quaſi parituram imperia*, ſays *Servius, vel unde multi imperatores poſſunt creari, whence many Heroes and brave Generals ſhall ariſe.* The ſame beautiful Expreſſion occurs, Georg. II. 5.

——*tibi pampineo gravidus autumno*
Floret ager.

229. *Belloque frementem.* Perhaps *bello* is here in the Dative, and then the Senſe will be, *impatiently raging for War.*

235. *Inimicâ in gente.* This is ſaid by Way of Anticipation, becauſe of the Enmity between *Rome* and *Carthage* in After-times.

nec respicit Ausoniam prolem et Lavinia arva? Naviget: hæc est summa, hic esto illi nuntius nostri.

Dixerat: ille parabat parere imperio magni patris; et primùm nectit aurea talaria pedibus; quæ portant eum sublimem alis, sive super æquora, seu super terram pariter cum rapido flamine. Tum capit virgam: hâc ille evocat pallentes animas Orco, mittit alias sub tristia Tartara, dat adimitque somnos, et resignat lumina morte; fretus illâ agit ventos, et tranat turbida nubila. Jamque volans cernit apicem et ardua latera duri Atlantis, qui fulcit cœlum vertice; Atlantis, cui piniferum caput assiduè cinctum atris nubibus pulsatur et vento et imbri:

Nec prolem Ausoniam, et Lavinia respicit arva?
Naviget. Hæc summa est: hic nostri nuncius esto.
Dixerat: ille patris magni parere parabat
Imperio: et primùm pedibus talaria nectit
Aurea; quæ sublimem alis, sive æquora supra,
Seu terram, rapido pariter cum flamine portant.
Tum virgam capit: hâc animas ille evocat Orco
Pallentes, alias sub tristia Tartara mittit;
Dat somnos, adimitque, et lumina morte resignat:
Illâ fretus, agit ventos, et turbida tranat
Nubila. Jamque volans, apicem et latera ardua cernit
Atlantis duri, cœlum qui vertice fulcit;
Atlantis, cinctum assiduè cui nubibus atris
Piniferum caput et vento pulsatur et imbri:

TRANSLATION.

regards his *future* Ausonian Offspring, and Lavinium's *destined* Fields? Bid him set Sail: No more, be thus our *awful* Message.

He said: The God prepared to give Obedience to his high Father's Will: And first to his Feet he binds his golden Sandals; which by their Wings waft him *through the Air* sublime, whether over Sea or Land *he soars*, swift as the rapid Gales. Next he takes his Wand: With this he calls from Hell pale Ghosts, dispatches others to gloomy Tartarus, gives Sleep, or takes it away, and opens the Eyes which Death had sealed. Aided by this, he manages the Winds, *on whose Wings he flies*, and skims along the thick condensed Clouds. And now in his Flight he spies the Top and lofty Sides of flinty Atlas, who with his Summit props the Sky: Atlas, whose Head crowned with *waving* Pines, is always encircled with lowering Clouds, and lashed with Wind and Rain:

NOTES.

241. *Rapido pariter cum flamine: Celeritate pari ventis.* Or it may be meant of the Assistance he received from the Winds in his Flight; which is hinted before in Verse 223, *Voca Zephyro*, and in the following 245th, *Illa fretus agit ventos.* If so, the Translation will run thus: *His Wings, together with the rapid Gales, waft him through the Air.*

242. *Virgam.* Mercury's Rod, or *Caduceus*, which was given him by *Apollo* in return for the Present he had made him of the Lyre. *Mercury*, in his Way to *Arcadia*, having observed two Serpents going to fight, appeased them in an Instant, by throwing down this Rod before them. Hence a Rod wreathed about with two Serpents became the Symbol of Peace.

244. *Lumina morte resignat.* Servius explains *resignat*, by *claudit, perturbat*; as if the Sense was that *Mercury seals the Eyes in Death. Turnebus*, whom I follow, takes it in the contrary Sense, *he opens, he unseals*, and thinks *Virgil* is here alluding to the *Roman* Custom of opening the Eyes on the Funeral Pile, after they had been shut all the Time the Body lay in the House, *Plin.* Lib. II. Cap. 37. *Morientibus oculos operire, rursusque in rogo patefacere, Quiritium magno ritu sacrum est: ita more condito, ut neque ab homine supremum eos spectari fas sit, et cœlo non ostendi nefas.*

250. *Nix*

Nix humeros infusa tegit; tum flumina mento
Præcipitant senis, et glacie riget horrida barba.
Hìc primùm paribus nitens Cyllenius alis
Constitit; hinc toto præceps se corpore ad undas
Misit, avi similis, quæ circum litora, circum
Piscosos scopulos, humilis volat æquora juxta:
Haud aliter, terras inter cœlumque, legebat
Litus arenosum Libyæ, ventosque secabat,
Materno veniens ab avo Cyllenia proles.
Ut primùm alatis tetigit magalia plantis,

nix infusa tegit illius *humeros; tum flumina præcipitant* se *mento senis, et horrida barba riget glacie. Hìc Cyllenius nitens paribus alis primùm constitit; hinc præceps misit se toto corpore ad undas: similis avi, quæ volat humilis juxta æquora, circum litora, circum piscosos scopulos. Cyllenia proles, veniens ab avo materno, haud aliter legebat litus arenosum Libyæ inter terras cœlumque, secabatque ventos. Ut primum tetigit magalia alatis plantis,*

TRANSLATION.

Large Sheets of Snow enwrap his Shoulders: From his aged Chin headlong Torrents roll, and ſtiffening Icicles hang from his grizly Beard. Here firſt Cyllenius poiſing himſelf on even Wings alighted; hence with the Weight of his whole Body he flings himſelf headlong to the Floods; like the Fowl, which *hovering* about the Shores, about the finny Rocks, flies low near the Surface of the Seas: Juſt ſo Maia's Son, ſhooting from his maternal Grandfire between Heaven and Earth, ſkimmed along the ſandy Shore of Libya, and cut the Winds. So ſoon as he touched the Cottages *of Afric* with his winged Feet, he views Æneas found.

NOTES.

250. *Nix humeros infusa tegit.* *Herodotus* in *Melpomene* ſays of *Atlas*, *Its Tops are never free from Snow either in Summer or Winter.* And *Pliny*, Lib. V. Cap. 1. ſays, *Verticem alius, etiam æstate, operire nivibus.*

251. *Præcipitant.* That is, *se præcipitant*, as in the ſecond Book.

——————*nox humida cœlo præcipitat.*

252. *Cyllenius*, i. e. *Mercury*, whom *Maia*, the Daughter of *Atlas*, brought forth on Mount *Cyllene*.

254. *Avi similis.* This Compariſon, and indeed the whole Paſſage, is in Imitation of *Homer*, Odyſſey V. 43. which I ſhall give the Reader in Mr. *Pope*'s elegant Tranſlation:

He ſpoke: the God who mounts the winged Winds
Faſt to his Feet his golden Pinions binds,
That bigh thro' Fields of Air his Flight ſuſtain
O'er the wide Earth, and o'er the boundleſs Main,
He graſps the Wind that cauſes Sleep to fly,
Or in ſoft Slumbers ſeals the wakeful Eye:
Then ſhoots from Heav'n to high Pieria's Steep,
And ſtoops incumbent on the rolling Deep.
So wat'ry Fowl, that ſeek their fiſhy Food,
With Wings expanded o'er the foaming Flood,
Now ſailing ſmooth the level Surface ſweep,
Now dip their Pinions in the level Deep.
Thus o'er the World of Waters Hermes *flew,* &c.

The Fowl here referred to is called in *Homer* λαρον, which is thought to be either a *Coot* or a *Cormorant*.

256, 257. *Haud aliter*, &c. Theſe two Lines in all the other Editions run thus:

Haud aliter terras inter cœlumque volabat;
Litus arenosum Libyæ ventosque secabat.

Pierius indeed has obſerved that ſome of the moſt ancient Copies change the Order of the Verſes, and range them thus:

Haud aliter terras inter cœlumque volabat,
Materno veniens ab avo Cyllenia proles.
Litus arenosum et Libyæ ventosque secabat.

Which, tho' it takes away the Rhyme, which ſo offenſive to a delicate Ear, yet leaves a worſe Fault behind, a Defect in the Senſe. *Secabat ventos* is ſomething; but what is the Meaning of *litus secabat*, unleſs it be, *he plowed or dug up the Shore*, an Idea quite foreign to the Purpoſe. We have therefore taken the Liberty to ſubſtitute Dr. *Bentley*'s happy Emendation, which at once clears the Senſe, changes a ſhocking Sound into agreeable Harmony, and makes *Virgil* ſpeak his own proper Language. See Dr. *Bentley*'s Note on *Hor.* Lib. I. Carm. XXXIV. 5. and Dr. *Clarke*'s on the Iliad, Lib. V. 769.

259. *Magalia*, Either the Towers and Build-

conſpicit Ænean fundantem arces, ac novantem tecta; atque enſis erat illi ſtellatus fulvâ iaſpide, lænaque demiſſa ex humeris ardebat Tyrio murice: quæ munera dives Dido fecerat, et diſcreverat telas tenui auro. Continuò invadit eum: tu nunc locas fundamenta altæ Carthaginis, uxoriuſque exſtruis pulchram urbem, heu, oblite regni tuarumque rerum! Ipſe Regnator Deûm, qui torquet cœum et terras numine, demittit me tibi claro Olympo; ipſe jubet me ferre tibi hæc mandata per celeres auras. Quid ſtruis? aut quâ ſpe teris otia in Libycis terris? Si nulla gloria tantarum rerum movet te,

Ænean fundantem arces, ac tecta novantem
Conſpicit; atque illi ſtellatus iaſpide fulvâ
Enſis erat, Tyrioque ardebat murice læna,
Demiſſa ex humeris: dives quæ munera Dido
Fecerat, et tenui telas diſcreverat auro.
Continuò invadit: Tu nunc Carthaginis altæ
Fundamenta locas, pulchramque uxorius urbem
Exſtruis? heu, regni, rerumque oblite tuarum!
Ipſe Deûm tibi me claro demittit Olympo
Regnator; cœlum et terras qui numine torquet:
Ipſe hæc ferre jubet celeres mandata per auras.
Quid ſtruis? aut quâ ſpe Libycis teris otia terris?
Si te nulla movet tantarum gloria rerum,

TRANSLATION.

ing Towers, and raiſing new Structures: *At his* Side he wore a Sword all ſparkling like Stars, with Gems of yellowiſh Jaſper, and a Robe which glowed with Tyrian Purple hung waving from his Shoulders: Preſents which wealthy Dido had given *him*, and *whoſe Hands* had interwove the *varied* Stuff with Threads of Gold. Forthwith he ſharply accoſts him: Is it for you to waſte theſe important Moments in laying the Foundations of ſtately Carthage, and, the fond Slave of a Wife; raiſe a fair City for her? Regardleſs, alas, of your own Kingdom and neareſt Concerns! *Know then*, I am ſent down to you from the bright etherial Manſions by the Sovereign of the Gods, who governs Heaven and Earth by his awful Nod. That ſame great Being ordered me to bear theſe his Inſtructions ſwiftly through the Air. What doſt thou propoſe? Or with what Proſpect doſt thou waſte thy peaceful Hours in the Territories of Libya? If you are to be wrought upon by none of theſe ſo glorious Incentives, and will attempt no la-

NOTES.

ings of *Carthage*, where Cottages once ſtood, as Æn. I. 425.

Miratur molem Æneas magalia *quondam.*

Or to the Huts of the *African* Shepherds, mentioned Geor. III. 340.

Quid tibi paſtores Libyæ, quid poſcua verſu
Proſequar, et raris habitata mapalia tectis?

261. *Stellatus iaſpide fulva enſis erat*, i. e. The Hilt and Scabbard were ſtudded with Gems ſparkling like Stars, particularly with Jaſpers, ſome of which, tho' not yellow throughout, are ſprinkled with Drops of Gold. *Servius* tells us, it was a received Tradition that there was a Virtue in the Jaſper ſtone to aſſiſt Orators in their Readineſs, and that *Gracchus* was one of them for that Effect. This Notion *Pliny* alſo mentions, and ridicules it. Lib. XXXVII. 9.

262. *Læna* is reckoned by *Feſtus*, *Varro*, and others, a rough Winter garment, ſuch as was ſuitable to the Seaſon, Verſe 309.

Hiberno molitris ſidere claſſem.

265. *Continuò invadit.* The Word *invadit* ſhews the Nature of the Speech, and in what Manner *Mercury* is going to accoſt him. See the Note on Verſe 304.

265. *Tu nunc*, &c. The Reader will obſerve here that a particular Emphaſis lies upon the *nunc*; it implies, *Now after the Ruin of your Country, now when you have Enterprizes of ſuch Moment to accompliſh.*

269. *Torquet.* Sometimes ſignifies the ſame with *regit*, or *ſuſtinet*, as Æn. XII. 180.

——*tuque inclyte Mavors*
Cuncta tuo qui bella, pater, ſub numine torques.

271. *Teris.* Is a Word that implies Sloth and Remiſſneſs, as in *Saluſt: Ibi triennio fruſtra* trito.

Nec ſuper ipſe tuâ moliris laude laborem;
Aſcanium ſurgentem, & ſpes hæredis Iüli
Reſpice; cui regnum Italiæ, Romanaque tellus
Debentur. Tali Cyllenius ore locutus,
Mortales viſus medio ſermone reliquit,
Et procul in tenuem ex oculis evanuit auram.
At verò Æneas aſpectu obmutuit amens;
Arrectæque horrore comæ, et vox faucibus hæſit.
Ardet abire fugâ, dulceſque relinquere terras,
Attonitus tanto monitu, imperioque Deorum.
Heu! quid agat? quo nunc Reginam ambire furentem
Audeat affatu? quæ prima exordia ſumat?
Atque animum nunc huc celerem nunc dividit illuc,
In parteſque rapit varias, perque omnia verſat.
Hæc alternanti potior ſententia viſa eſt:
Mneſthea, Sergeſtumque vocat, fortemque Cloanthum:
Claſſem aptent taciti; ſocioſque ad littora cogant;
Arma parent; et quæ ſit rebus cauſa novandis

nec ipſe moliris laborem ſuper tuâ laude, reſpice Aſcanium ſurgentem, et ſpes heredis Iüli, cui regnum Italiæ, Romanaque tellus debentur. Cyllenius locutus tali ore, reliquit mortales viſus in medio ſermone, et procul evanuit ex oculis in tenuem auram.

At verò Æneas amens aſpectu obmutuit; comæque ſunt arrectæ horrore, et vox hæſit ejus faucibus. Ardet abire fugâ, relinquereque dulces terras, attonitus tanto monitu imperioque Deorum. Heu! quid agat? quo affatu nunc audeat ambire furentem Reginam? quæ prima exordia ſumat? Atque dividit celerem animum nunc huc, nunc illuc, rapitque eum in varias partes, verſatque per omnia. Hæc ſententia viſa eſt potior illi alternanti: Vocat Mneſthea, Sergeſtumque, fortemque Cloanthum, ut taciti aptent claſſem, cogantque ſocios ad littora, parent arma, et diſſimulent quæ ſit cauſa novandis rebus:

TRANSLATION.

borious Enterprize for your own perſonal Renown; *yet* have ſome Regard *at leaſt* to the riſing Aſcanius, and the Hopes of thine Heir Iülus; for whom the Kingdom of Italy and the Roman Territories are deſtined *by Fate*. When thus the God had ſpoke, he dropped his viſionary human Form in the Midſt of the Conference, and far beyond *the Hero*'s Sight vaniſhed into thin Air.

Mean while Æneas was by the Viſion ſtruck dumb, intranced in Fear and *Wonder: His* Hair with Horror ſtood on End, and his Tongue cleaved to his Jaws. He burns *with Impatience* to be gone, and leave the dear enchanting Land, awed by the thundering Meſſage and dread Command of the Gods. *But* ah! what can he do? In what Terms can he now preſume to ſolicit the *Conſent of the* raving Queen? With what Words ſhall he introduce the *ungrateful* Diſcourſe? And now this Way, now that, he ſwiftly turns his wavering Mind, ſnatches various Purpoſes by Starts, and rolls his ſhifting Soul on every Side. Thus fluctuating he fixed on this Reſolution as the beſt: He calls to him Mneſtheus, Sergeſtus, and the brave Cloanthus: *Bids them* with ſilent Care equip the Fleet, ſummon their ſocial Bands to the Shore, furniſh themſelves with Arms, and artfully conceal the Cauſe of this ſudden Change: In the mean Time that

NOTES.

277. *Mortales viſus reliquit.* This is, ſays *Servius, Aut oculis ſe Æneæ ſuſtulit, aut humanam reliquit effigiem quam ſumpſerat, ut ab Æneа poſſet videri: quod melius.* It is proper to take it in this laſt Senſe, to avoid a Tautology in the following Words,—*ex oculis evanuit.*

277. *Medio ſermone.* That is, before *Æneas* had Time to make his Reply; for *ſermo*, ſays the ſame Critic, *eſt confabulatio duorum vel plurium. A Conference between two or more Perſons.*

293. *Quæ*

interea, quando optima Dido neſciat, et non ſperet tantos amores rumpi, ſeſe tentaturum aditus, et quæ ſint molliſſima tempora fandi; quis ſit dexter modus rebus. Omnes ociùs læti parent ejus imperio, ac faceſſunt juſſa.

At Regina præſenſit dolos (quis poſſit fallere amantem!) primaque excepit futuros motus, timens omnia tuta: eadem impia fama detulit ei furenti claſſem armari, curſumque parari. Sævit inops animi, incenſaque bacchabatur per totam urbem; talis *qualis Thyias excita commotis ſacris, ubi trieterica orgia ſtimulant*

Diſſimulent: ſeſe interea, quando optima Dido
Neſciat, et tantos rumpi non ſperet amores,
Tentaturum aditus, et quæ molliſſima fandi
Tempora; quis rebus dexter modos. Ociùs omnes
Imperio læti parent, ac juſſa faceſſunt. 295
At Regina dolos (quis fallere poſſit amantem?)
Præſenſit, motuſque excepit prima futuros,
Omnia tuta timens: eadem impia fama furenti
Detulit armari claſſem, curſumque parari.
Sævit inops animi, totamque incenſa per urbem
Bacchatur; qualis commotis excita ſacris 301
Thyias, ubi audito ſtimulant trieterica Baccho
eam, *Baccho audito,*

TRANSLATION.

he himſelf, while indulgent Dido was ignorant of *what they were about*, and had no Apprehenſion that their Loves ſo well confirmed were to be diſſolved, would explore the Avenues *to her Heart*, and *watch* the ſofteſt Moments of Addreſs, what Means may moſt conduce to their Deſign. With joyful Speed they all obey *their Prince*'s Commands, and put his Orders in Execution.

But the Queen (who can deceive a Lover?) was before hand in perceiving the Fraud, and the firſt who ſpied their future Motions, dreading *Danger even* where all was ſafe: The ſame malignant Fame conveyed the News to the frantic *Queen*, that they were equipping the Fleet, and preparing to ſet Sail. She rages even to Madneſs, and, *with Soul* inflamed, wildly roams through all the City; like a Bacchanal wrought up into enthuſiaſtic Fury in celebrating the ſacred *Myſteries of her God*, when the triennial Orgies ſtimulate *her Rage* at hearing

NOTES.

293. *Quæ molliſſima fandi tempora.* As well knowing that nothing is more true than that Maxim in *Terence*, Heaut. II. 3, 323. *In tempore venire omnium rerum primum eſt.* To this Purpoſe ſays *Cicero*, Lib. II. ad *Fam.* Ep. 16. *per magni refert, quo tibi hæc tempore epiſtola reddita ſit: utrum cum ſollicitudinis aliquid haberes, an cum ab omni moleſtia vacuus eſſes. Itaque ei præcepi, quem ad te miſi, ut tempus obſervaret epiſtolæ tibi reddendæ. Nam quemadmodum coram qui ad nos intempeſtive adeunt, moleſti ſæpe ſunt: ſic epiſtolæ offendunt, non loco redditæ.*

301. *Commotis ſacris. Upon the moving of the ſacred Symbols. Commovere ſacra*, according to *Servius*, was a Phraſe made uſe of by the *Romans* to ſignify the Opening of the Solemnities of particular Pagan Divinities on their high Feſtival Days, when their ſacred Symbols were removed from their Temples, in order to be carried about in pompous Proceſſion. Hence that Expreſſion of *Plautus in Pſeudulo: Scis tu profecto*, mea ſi commoviſſem *ſacra, quo pacto et quantas ſoleam turbas dare.* This was particularly the Practice in celebrating the *Orgia* or Myſteries of *Bacchus*, the Statues of that God were removed from his Temple, and carried about in Proceſſion by his frantic Votaries. To which Rite *Horace* alludes, 1 Carm. XVIII. 11.

——*non ego te, candide Baſſareu,*
Invitum quatiam.

Some, by *commotis ſacris*, underſtand the brandiſhing of the Thyrſi, or ſacred Spears; others, the beating of the Cymbals. But all come to the ſame Senſe.

302. *Thyias.* A Bacchanal, from Θυω, *to roar about with frantic wild Diſorder.*

302. *Trieterica.* The Myſteries of *Bacchus*, which were celebrated every third Year:

Iſmariæ celebrant repetita triennia Bacchæ.
Ovid. Met.

And elſewhere,

Tertia quæ ſolito tempore bruma refert.

They

Orgia, nocturnuſque vocat clamore Cithæron.
Tandem his Ænean compellat vocibus ultro:
Diſſimulare etiam ſperâſti, perfide, tantum
Poſſe nefas? tacituſque mea decedere terrâ?
Nec te noſter amor, nec te data dextera quondam,
Nec moritura tenet crudeli funere Dido?
Quin etiam hiberno moliris ſidere claſſem,
Et mediis properas Aquilonibus ire per altum?
Crudelis! quid; ſi non arva aliena domoſque
Ignotas peteres, & Troja antiqua maneret;
Troja per undoſum peteretur claſſibus æquor?

nocturnuſque Cithæron vocat eam clamore. Tandem ultro, compellat Ænean his vocibus: O perfide, ſperâſti etiam te poſſe diſſimulare tantum nefas? tacituſque decedere meâ terrâ? nec noſter amor, nec dextera quondam data, nec Dido moritura crudeli funere tenet te? Quin etiam moliris claſſem hiberno ſidere, et properas ire per altum mediis aquilonibus, O crudelis! quid? Si tu non peteres arva aliena domoſque ignotas, et antiqua Troja maneret peteretur ne Troja claſſibus per undoſum æquor.

TRANSLATION.

Bacchus's Name, and the nocturnal Howlings on Mount Cithæron invite *her*. At length in theſe chiding Accuſations ſhe firſt accoſts Æneas: And didſt thou hope too, perfidious Traitor, to be able by diſſembling Arts to conceal from me this thy wicked Purpoſe, and ſteal away in Silence from my Coaſts? Can neither our *mutual* Love, nor thy once plighted Faith, nor *the Prevention of* Dido's cruel *untimely* Death detain *thy Flight?* Nay, *ſuch is your Impatience to leave me, that* you rig out your Fleet even in the *rigorous* Wintery Seaſon, and haſte to launch into the Deep amidſt *the roaring* North Winds. *Ah*, barbarous *Man!* what *Excuſe can you plead?* Suppoſe you were not bound for a foreign Land and Settlements unknown, *ſay* old Troy was ſtill remaining; ſhould you ſet Sail *even* for Troy on *this* tempeſtuous Sea? *But though there were no Danger*

NOTES.

They were inſtituted in Memory of *Bacchus*'s three Years Expedition to *India*.

303. *Nocturnuſque.* They were celebrated in the Night-time, and were therefore called *Nyctelia*.

303. *Cithæron.* A Mountain near *Thebes* in *Beotia*, according to ſome, a Part of Mount *Parnaſſus*, ſacred to *Bacchus*; for the two Tops of Mount *Parnaſſus* were dedicated, the one to *Bacchus*, and the other to *Apollo*, according to that of *Lucan*, Lib. VIII.

——*Parnaſſus gemino petit æthera colle,*
Mons Phœbo, Bromioque ſacer.

Whither the Bacchanals uſed to be called by loud Sounds, which they believed to proceed from *Bacchus* himſelf.

304. *Compellat.* Nothing is more remarkable in *Virgil* than the delicate Choice and Propriety of his Words, whereof we have particular Examples in his introducing his Speeches with Terms adapted to the Nature and Strain of the Diſcourſe. Thus when *Juno* attacks *Venus* like an Enemy with a ſly malicious Deſign, the Word is *aggreditur*, Verſe 92. When *Mercury* falls upon *Æneas* in ſevere reproachful Language, *invadit* is made uſe of, Verſe 265. And here, when *Dido* throws out Accuſations againſt *Æneas* for thinking to ſteal away from her like a Thief, a Term is uſed that is applied to a Criminal when arraigned before a Judge: *His Æneam compellat vocibus.* This Obſervation, though perhaps not always, yet I believe will generally hold.

305. *Etiam.* This Particle has here a particular Force and Significancy. As if ſhe had ſaid, *Did you not only form ſo baſe a Deſign, but even hope to conceal it from me?*

309. *Hiberno ſidere.* May either mean in general *during the Winter Seaſon*, as *ſidere* is uſed, Geor. I. *Quo ſidere terram vertere——conveniat.* Or it may refer to the Conſtellation *Orion*, to whoſe Influence the Storms are aſcribed, Verſe 52.

Dum pelago deſævit hiems, et aquoſus Orion.

310. *Mediis Aquilonibus.* The North Wind was quite contrary to *Æneas*, as he was to ſail from *Afric*.

316. *Per*

fugiſne me? ego oro te per has lacrymas tuamque dextram (quando ipſa jam reliqui nihil aliud mihi miſeræ) per noſtra connubia, per Hymenæos inceptus, ſi quid bene merui de te, aut ſi quicquam meum fuit dulce tibi; miſerere labentis domus, et exue iſtam mentem, ſi quis locus adhuc ſit precibus. Propter te Libycæ gentes, tyrannique Nomadum odere me, Tyrii infenſi ſunt mihi: propter te eundem pudor meus eſt extinctus, et prior fama quâ ſolâ adibam ſidera: cui deſeris me moribundam, hoſpes? quoniam hoc nomen ſolum reſtat mihi de conjuge? quid moror? an dum frater Pygmalion deſtruat mea mœnia, aut Getulus Iarbas ducat me captam? ſi qua ſoboles ſaltem ſuſcepta fuiſſet mihi de te ante fugam, ſi quis parvulus Æneas luderet mihi in aulâ,

Mene fugis? per ego has lacrymas, dextramque tuam te,
(Quando aliud mihi jam miſeræ nihil ipſa reliqui)
Per connubia noſtra, per inceptos Hymenæos;
Si bene quid de te merui, fuit aut tibi quicquam
Dulce meum; miſerere domus labentis; et iſtam
Oro, ſi quis adhuc precibus locus, exue mentem.
Te propter, Libycæ gentes, Nomadumque tyranni
Odere, infenſi Tyrii; te propter eundem,
Exſtinctus pudor, et, quâ, ſolâ ſidera adibam,
Fama prior: cui me moribundam deſeris, hoſpes?
Hoc ſolum nomen quoniam de conjuge reſtat.
Quid moror? an mea Pygmalion dum mœnia frater
Deſtruat? aut captam ducat Gætulus Iarbas?
Saltem, ſi qua mihi de te ſuſcepta fuiſſet
Ante fugam ſoboles; ſi quis mihi parvulus aulâ

TRANSLATION.

in the Voyage, yet will you fly from me? By theſe *my flowing* Tears, by that *plighted* Right-hand *of thine* (ſince I have left nothing elſe to myſelf now, a Wretch forlorn) by our Nuptial Rites, by our Conjugal Loves *juſt* begun; if I have deſerved any Thanks at thy Hand, or if ever you ſaw any Charm in me, pity, I implore thee, a falling Race, and, if yet there is any Room for Prayers, lay aſide your *cruel* Reſolution. For thy Sake have I incurred the Hatred of the Libyan Nations, of the Numidian Princes, and made the Tyrians my Enemies: For thy Sake have I ſacrificed my Honour, and, what alone raiſed me to the Stars, my former Fame: To whom doſt thou abandon dying Dido, *ah, cruel* Gueſt! ſince inſtead of a Huſband's *endearing* Name only this remains? What wait I for? Is it till my Brother Pygmalion lays this City of mine in Aſhes, or *till* Iarbas, the Getulian *Prince*, carries me away his Captive? Had I but enjoyed Offspring by thee before thy Flight; had I a young Æneas to play in my Hall,

NOTES.

316. *Per inceptos Hymenæos. Qui novitate ſunt dulces.* Servius.

320. *Nondum.* See the Note on Verſe 40.

320. *Nomadumque tyranni.* The ancient *Romans* uſed the Word *tyrannus* and *rex* promiſcuouſly, as Æn. VII. 266.

Pars mihi pacis erat dextram tetigiſſe tyranni.

322. *Pudor, et, quâ ſolâ ſidera adibam, fama.* This is that Female Virtue which exalts the Sex to the Stars, and wherein conſiſts their true Honour, the Loſs of which is irreparable. *Plautus* emphatically calls it a *Maid's Portion: Non ego illam mihi dotem duco eſſe, quæ dos dicitur: ſed pudicitiam, et pudorem, et ſedatum cupidinem*, Amp. II. 209. So *Terence: Tum præterea, quæ ſecunda ei dos erat, periit, pro virgine dari nuptum non poteſt*, Ad. III. 2, 48. On this Account the Epithet *vilis, deſpicable*, is given to *Europa* after the Loſs of her Honour:

Vilis Europe,—quid mori ceſſas?
Hor. Carm. III. Ode XXVII. 57.

328. *Ante fugam ſoboles.* The ancient Manuſcripts read *ſuboles*, with a *u*, and *Pierius* in this Place quotes two Examples from ancient Monuments where it is ſo written; agreeably to the Etymology of the Word, which is derived from *ſuboleſcere*.

329. *Qui*

Luderet Æneas, qui te tantùm ore referret ; 329
Non equidem omnino capta aut deſerta viderer.
Dixerat. Ille Jovis monitis immota tenebat
Lumina, et obnixus curam ſub corde premebat.
Tandem pauca refert : Ego te, quæ plurima fando
Enumerare vales, nunquam, Regina, negabo 334
Promeritam ; nec me meminiſſe pigebit Eliſæ,
Dum memor ipſe mei, dum ſpiritus hos reget artus.
Pro re pauca loquar : nec ego hanc abſcondere furto
Speravi, ne finge, fugam ; nec conjugis unquam
Prætendi tædas, aut hæc in fœdera veni.

qui tantùm referret te ore, equidem non omnino viderer capta aut deſerta.

Dido *dixerat. Ille tenebat lumina immota monitis Jovis, et obnixus premebat curam ſub corde. Tandem refert pauca : O Regina, ego nunquam negabo te promeritam* eſſe *plurima* de me, *quæ vales enumerare fando : nec pigebit me meminiſſe Eliſæ, dum* ego *ipſe* ero *memor mei, dum ſpiritus reget hos artus : loquar pauca pro re : ego nec ſperavi abſcondere hanc fugam furto, ne finge ; nec unquam prætendi tædas conjugis, aut veni in hæc fœdera.*

TRANSLATION.

were it but to give me the Image of your Perſon and Features, I ſhould not indeed have thought myſelf quite a Captive and forlorn. She ſaid : He, *overawed* by the Commands of Jove, held his Eyes unmoved, and with hard Struggle ſuppreſſed the anxious Paſſion in his Heart : At length he briefly replies : That you, O *bounteous* Queen, have conferred on me numerous Obligations, which you may recount at large, I never ſhall diſown : And I ſhall always remember Eliza with Pleaſure, while I have any Remembrance of myſelf, while I have a Soul to actuate theſe Limbs. *But* to the Point in debate I ſhall briefly ſpeak : Believe me, I neither thought by Stealth to have concealed *from you* this my Flight, *as you call it* ; *nor can you charge me with Breach of Faith, ſince* I never coloured over our Loves with the Name of lawful Nuptials, nor came I

NOTES.

329. *Qui te tantùm ore referret.* Some ancient Copies read *qui te tamen*, an Expreſſion full of Love, implying, that, however deſirous *Dido* was of having Offſpring by *Æneas*, ſhe would not indulge that Deſire, if the Son was not to reſemble, and be the Image of the Father. Some explain the Words as they are commonly read, *qui te tantum*, &c. as if *Dido* meant that ſhe did not wiſh the Son to reſemble *Æneas* in his Mind, in his Cruelty and Hard heartedneſs, but only in his Perſon and Features, *qui referret te tantum ore*, non moribus ; but this Sentiment, tho' ſuitable enough to that Fury and Deſpair of Mind into which ſhe is wrought up afterwards, yet can by no Means agree with the preſent Strain of her Diſcourſe, which is full of Tenderneſs, ſoft Addreſs, Prayer, and moving Expoſtulations : Therefore the juſter Senſe is what we have given in this Tranſlation, that, if ſhe could not enjoy his Perſon, it would have been ſome Alleviation of her Diſtreſs, had ſhe but been poſſeſſed of a Son by him, to ſet his dear Image always before her Eyes.

330. *Capta aut deſerta.* *Ruæus* tranſlates *capta* by *decepta, betrayed, ſeduced* ; but this is a harſh Expreſſion, that muſt have irritated *Æneas*, inſtead of moving his Compaſſion, which is the Point ſhe labours in this firſt Speech. And, therefore, I take *capta* to refer to what ſhe had ſaid, Verſe 326.

——*aut captam ducat Gætulus Iarbas.*

In order to paint her Diſtreſs to *Æneas* in the more lively Colours, ſhe repreſents him as the Perſon on whom ſhe depended for Protection ; and, now that he was going to abandon her, conſiders herſelf as quite helpleſs, forlorn, deſerted, left a Prey to her Enemies, and already made their Captive. This is the dreary Image that haunts her diſturbed Fancy by Day, and her Dreams by Night, Verſe 466.

————*ſemperque relinqui*
Sola ſibi, ſemper longam incomitata videtur
Ire viam, et Tyrios deſertâ quærere terrâ.

337. *Neque ego hanc abſcondere.* This is in anſwer to the firſt Part of her Charge : *Diſſimulare etiam ſperaſti*, &c. 305.

338. *Nec conjugis unquam prætendi tædas.* Refers to her ſecond Charge : *Nec te noſter amor, nec*

Si fata paterentur me ducere vitam meis auſpiciis, et componere curas meâ ſponte; primùm colerem urbem Trojanam, dulceſque relliquias meorum; alta tecta Priami manerent, et meâ manu poſuiſſem victis Pergama recidiva. Sed nunc Grynæus Apollo juſſit me capeſſere *magnam Italiam, Lyciæ ſortes juſſere* me *capeſſere Italiam. Hic* eſt meus *amor, hæc eſt* mea *patria. Si arces Carthaginis,*

Me ſi fata meis paterentur ducere vitam
Auſpiciis, et ſponte meâ componere curas;
Urbem Trojanam primùm, dulceſque meorum
Relliquias colerem; Priami tecta alta manerent;
Et recidiva manu poſuiſſem Pergama victis.
Sed nunc Italiam magnam Grynæus Apollo,
Italiam Lyciæ juſſere capeſſere ſortes.
Hic amor, hæc patria eſt. Si te Carthaginis arces

TRANSLATION.

hither to *make* ſuch a Contract. Had the Fates left me free to conduct my Life by my own Direction, and eaſe my Cares by Means of my own chooſing; my firſt Regards had been ſhewn to Troy and the dear Relicks of my Country; Priam's lofty Palace ſhould *now* remain, and with this Hand I had repaired the Walls of Pergamus, raiſed again from Ruin. But now to famed Italy Apollo worſhipped at Grynæum, to Italy the Lycian Oracles have commanded me to repair: This is now *by Neceſſity become* the Object of my Love, this my Country. If you, a Phœnician born, *have left your Native-home, and here* fondly doat upon

NOTES.

nec te data dextera quondam. I never celebrated the Nuptial-rites with you, or coloured over our Loves with the Name of Marriage. This, the Poet had told us before, was the ſpecious Pretext which *Dido* herſelf had framed, in order to excuſe her Frailty:

Conjugium vocat, hoc prætexit nomine culpam.
Verſe 127.

340. *Me ſi fata meis*, &c. This Paſſage furniſhes the Critics with a ſpecious Handle to condemn *Æneas* of monſtrous Ingratitude and Inſenſibility. Was it not enough for him, ſay they, to let *Dido* know he was forced by the Deſtinies to go elſewhere, without inſulting her with an open Declaration that he preferred other Objects to her:

Me ſi fata meis paterentur ducere vitam
Auſpiciis, et ſponte meâ componere curas;
Urbem Trojanam primùm, dulceſque meorum
Reliquias colerem. &c.

But we will not think *Æneas* ſo much to blame, if we conſider the true Meaning of his Words, which in ſhort is this: *Dido* had urged him to ſtay; he replies, it was not in his Power, becauſe the Deſtinies oppoſed it: In Proof of which he gives her to underſtand, that, if they had left him to his own Chice, he would never have quitted his Native country, he would have rebuilt *Troy* that now lay in Aſhes. This is not to ſay, that, if I had been at my Liberty, I would have forſaken you, and gone Home to repair *Troy*; but I would never have formed any other Deſign but that of rebuilding my Native-city, and of recovering my Country from Deſolation, had not the ſame Deſtinies, that now force me to quit *Carthage*, compelled me firſt to leave my Country. 'Tis the ſame Reaſon with what he pleads in his own Behalf when he ſees *Dido* in the infernal Regions:

——————*Per ſidera juro,*
Per Superos, et ſi qua fides tellure ſub imâ eſt,
Invitus, regina, tuo de litore ceſſi.
Sed me juſſa Deûm, quæ nunc has ire per umbras,
Per loca ſenta ſitu cogunt, noctemque profundam,
Imperiis egere ſuis——

What makes the Objection appear the more ſpecious is, that *Virgil* uſes *colerem* for *coluiſſem*; but I have obſerved many Inſtances where the Imperfect of the Subjunctive has the Signification of what is called the Pluſquaperfect; and that it is ſo here, appears both from the Senſe, and from its being joined with *poſuiſſem* in the following Line:

344. *Recidiva.* That is, ſays *Servius*, *Poſt caſum reſtituta.*

345. *Grynæus Apollo.* This Epithet is given to *Apollo* from *Gryna*, the original Name of *Clazomene*, a City in *Æolia*, near which was a Grove called *Grynæum*, where *Apollo* had an Oracle of great Antiquity.

346. *Lyciæ ſortes. Lycia* is a Country in *Aſia Minor*, to which belonged the City *Patara*, where

Phœniſſam, Libycæque aſpectus detinet urbis;
Quæ tandem Auſoniâ Teucros conſidere terrâ,
Invidia eſt? et nos ſas extera quærere regna.
Me patris Anchiſæ, quoties humentibus umbris
Nox operit terras, quoties aſtra ignea ſurgunt,
Admonet in ſomnis, ut turbida terret imago;
Me puer Aſcanius, capitiſque injuria cari,
Quem regno Heſperiæ fraudo, et fatalibus arvis:
Nunc etiam interpres Divûm Jove miſſus ab ipſo,
(Teſtor utrumque caput) celeres mandata per auras
Detulit. Ipſe Deum manifeſto in lumine vidi
Intrantem muros, vocemque his auribus hauſi.
Deſine meque tuis incendere, teque querelis:
Italiam non ſponte ſequor.
Talia dicentem jamjudum averſa tuetur,

aſpectuſque Libycæ urbis detinet te Phœniſſam: quæ tandem invidia eſt Teucros conſidere in *Auſoniâ terra? fas* ſit *et nos quærere extera regna. Qucties nox operit terras humentibus umbris, quoties ignea aſtra ſurgunt, turbida imago patris Anchiſæ admonet et terret me in ſomnis: me* admonet *puer Aſcanius, injuriaque cari capitis* ejus *quem fraudo regno Heſperiæ et fatalibus arvis. Nunc etiam interpres Divûm, miſſus ab ipſo Jove (teſtor utrumque caput) detulit* mihi *mandata per celeres auras. Ego ipſe vidi Deum, in manifeſto lumine, intrantem muros, hauſique vocem his auribus. Deſine incendere meque teque tuis querelis: ſequor Italiam non ſponte.*

Dido *jamjudum averſa tuetur* illum *dicentem talia,*

TRANSLATION.

the Towers of Carthage, and are captivated with the Sight of a Libyan City, why need you be diſſatisfied that we Trojans ſettle in the Land of Auſonia? Let us too have the Privilege to go in queſt of foreign Realms. What Time the Night overſpreads the Earth with humid Shades, what Time the ſparkling Stars ariſe, the *pale* troubled Ghoſt of my Father Anchiſes viſits me in my Dreams, and with dreadful Summons urges *my Departure:* My Son Aſcanius *calls* me *hence*, and the Injury done my Darling Boy, whom I defraud of the Heſperian Crown, and his deſtined Dominions. Nay more, *even* now the Meſſenger of the Gods, diſpatched from Jove himſelf (I call them both to witneſs) ſwift gliding through the Air, bore to me his high Commands: Myſelf beheld the God in conſpicuous Brightneſs entering your Walls, and with theſe Ears I received his Voice. Ceaſe *then* from tormenting yourſelf and me by your *vain* Complaints: The Italian Coaſts I purſue, not out of Choice, *but forced by Fate.*

Thus while he ſpeaks, *the Queen* views him all along from the Beginning with

NOTES.

where the ſame God had another famous Oracle mentioned above, Verſe 143. This and ſome other Oracles were called *Sortes, Lots*, either becauſe they determined the Conſulter's Lot, whether proſperous or adverſe; or rather, becauſe the Reſponſe of the God was gathered from drawing Lots, throwing Dice, or ſome ſuch contingent Methods, which were believed to be under the Direction of the God.

350. *Et nos fas*, &c. i. e. *Fas* ſit *et nos quærere, let us too be allowed.* If we make it *fas eſt*, as *Ruæus* ſeems to underſtand it, the Meaning will be, *Beſides, it is our Duty*, or *it would even be impious in us not to go in queſt of a foreign Kingdom.* For *fas* ſignifies what is right, or a Duty towards the Gods, as *jus* does what is right, and fit in reſpect of Men.

359. *Vocemque his auribus hauſi.* This is a Pleonaſm common in moſt Languages, which adds Strength to the Affirmation. So *Terence*, Hec. III. 3, 3. *Partim quæ perſpexi his oculis, partim quæ accepi auribus.*

362. *Jamdudum.* See the Note on the firſt Verſe of this Book.

volvens oculos huc illuc: pererratque illum *totum tacitis luminibus, et accenſa profatur ſic:* O *perfide, nec* eſt *Diva parens* tibi, *nec Dardanus auctor* tui *generis, ſed horrens Caucaſus genuit te* in *duris cautibus, Hyrcanæque tigres admorunt* tibi *ubera. Nam quid* ego *diſſimulo? aut ad quæ majora reſervo me? num ingemuit noſtro fletu? num flexit lumina? num victus dedit lacrymas? aut miſeratus eſt* me *amantem? Quæ anteferam quibus? jam jam nec maxima Juno, nec pater Saturnius aſpicit hæc æquis oculis. Tuta fides* eſt *nuſquam. Excepi* eum *ejectum litore, egentem, et demens locavi* eum *in parte* mei *regni:* reduxi *claſſem amiſſam, reduxi ſocios* ejus *à morte.*

Huc illuc volvens oculos, totumque pererrat
Luminibus tacitis, et ſic accenſa profatur:
Nec tibi Diva parens, generis nec Dardanus auctor,
Perfide, ſed duris genuit te cautibus horrens
Caucaſus, Hyrcanæque admôrunt ubera tigres.
Nam quid diſſimulo, aut quæ me ad majora reſervo?
Num fletu ingemuit noſtro? num lumina flexit?
Num lacrymas victus dedit, aut miſeratus amantem eſt?
Quæ quibus anteferam? jam jam nec maxima Juno,
Nec Saturnius hæc oculis pater aſpicit æquis.
Nuſquam tuta fides. Ejectum litore, egentem,
Excepi, et regni demens in parte locavi:
Amiſſam claſſem, ſocios à morte reduxi.

TRANSLATION.

Looks of Diſtaſte and Averſion, rolling her Eyes hither and thither, and with ſilent Glances ſurveys his whole Perſon, then thus inflamed with Wrath breaks forth: Nor Goddeſs gave thee Birth, perfidious *Monſter!* nor is Dardanus the Founder of thy Race, but frightful Caucaſus on ragged flinty Cliffs brought thee forth, and Hyrcanian Tygers gave thee Suck: For why ſhould I diſſemble? Or for what greater Injuries can I be reſerved? Did he ſo much as ſigh in my *deepeſt* Diſtreſs? Did he once move his Eyes? Did he, overcome *with Pity*, ſhed a Tear, or compaſſionate me in *the Anguiſh of* my Love? Where ſhall I begin my Complaint: Now nor Juno, *our mighty Protectreſs*, nor Jove *himſelf*, *the common* Father *of the World*, conſiders theſe *my Wrongs* with due Regard. Firm Faith no where ſubſiſts. I received him an Outcaſt on my Shores, an indigent *Wretch*, and, Fool that I was, ſettled him in Partnerſhip of my Crown: His ſhipwrecked Fleet *I renewed*, his Friends from Death I ſaved. Ah! I am

NOTES.

365. *Nec tibi Diva parens.* Here *Dido* grows outrageous, and, finding *Æneas* deaf to all Prayers and Intreaties, breaks forth into the moſt bitter Invectives. She firſt recalls all the fine Things ſhe had ſaid of him before in the Fondneſs of her Affection; and inſtead of

Credo equidem, nec vana fides, genus eſſe Deorum,

boldly aſſerts,

Nec tibi Diva parens, generis nec Dardanus auctor, &c.

367. *Caucaſus.* An inhoſpitable Mountain, dividing *Scythia* from *India*; it lies between the *Caſpian* and *Euxine* Seas.

367. *Hyrcanæque tigres. Hyrcania*, a Country in *Aſia*, anciently a Part of *Parthia*, lying between *Media* to the Weſt, and *Margiana* to the Eaſt, having the *Caſpian* Sea on the South; its modern Name is *Taberiſtan*, and is under the Dominion of the *Perſians*: This Country is infeſted with Panthers, Leopards, Tygers, and ſuch like Savages.

369. *Num lumina flexit.* Refers to *ille Jovis monitis immota tenebat lumina.*

373. *Nuſquam tuta fides.* Neither among Men, ſays *Ruæus*, who violate Faith at random, nor among the Gods, who ſuffer it to be violated with Impunity. *Fides* here may ſignify *Truſt*,

Heu! furiis incenſa feror: Nunc augur Apollo,
Nunc Lyciæ ſortes, nunc et Jove miſſus ab ipſo
Interpres Divûm fert horrida juſſa per auras.
Scilicet is Superis labor eſt; ea cura quietos
Sollicitat! neque te teneo, neque dicta refello.
I, ſequere Italiam ventis; pete regna per undas;
Spero equidem mediis, ſi quid pia numina poſſunt,
Supplicia hauſurum ſcopulis; et nomine Dido
Sæpe vocaturum: ſequar atris ignibus abſens:

quid, et ſæpe vocaturum Dido nomine.

Heu! feror incenſa furiis: nunc Augur Apollo, nunc Lyciæ ſortes, et nunc interpres Divûm miſſus ab ipſo Jove fert horrida juſſa per auras. Scilicet is eſt labor Superis, ea cura ſollicitat eos *quietos!* Ego *neque teneo te, neque refello* tua *dicta. I, ſequere Italiam ventis, pete regna per undas.* Ego *equidem ſpero* te *hauſurum ſupplicia* in *mediis ſcopulis, ſi pia numina poſſunt* Ego *abſens ſequar te atris ignibus:*

TRANSLATION.

all on Fire, I am diſtracted with Fury *to hear him thus impudently alledge:* "Now the prophetic Voice of Apollo *warns me away*; now the Lycian Lots, and now the Meſſenger of the Gods, diſpatched from Jove himſelf, through the Air conveys to me the horrid Mandate." A worthy Employment, no Doubt, for the Powers above, a weighty Concern to diſturb them *in their* peaceful State! *It were eaſy to confute you*; *but* I neither detain you, nor argue againſt what you have ſaid. Go, ſpeed your Way for Italy with the Winds, purſue this Kingdom of yours over the Waves. I hope, however (if the juſt Gods have any Power) thou ſhalt ſuffer the Puniſhment *thy Crimes deſerved, by being ſhipwrecked* on the interveñing Rocks, and *there* often call on *injured* Dido's Name. I, though abſent, will purſue *thy guilty Mind like a Fury, armed* with black *vengeful* Flames:

NOTES.

Truſt, and then the Meaning will be, *No where, neither in Heaven nor Earth, in Gods nor Men, can one ſecurely truſt. Turnebus* explains it, *non tutum eſt quenquam in fidem recipere, it is not ſafe to take any one under your Protection*, ſince even the ſhipwrecked, outcaſt *Æneas*, whom I ſo kindly received, has proved ungrateful and perfidious.

376. *Nunc augur Apollo*, &c. Refers to what *Æneas* had ſaid above, Verſe 345

Sed nunc Italiam magnam Gryneus Apollo,
Italiam Lyciæ juſſere capeſſere ſortes.

And Verſe 356.

Nunc etiam interpres Divûm, &c.

381. *I, ſequere Italiam ventis; pete regna per undas.* This *Quintilian* gives us as an Inſtance of the ironical Stile. Nothing is more in the Character of an injured Lover, than thus to order him to do the very Thing that is moſt contrary to her Inclination. *Servius* too obſerves, that ſhe commands it in a Way that implies Diſſuaſion, by mentioning the *Winds* and *Waves*, terrible Names, that ſerved to remind him of his Danger, and by uſing the Word *ſequere*, as if *Italy* fled from him.

382. *Mediis ſcopulis.* May be meant of thoſe Rocks that are in the Mid-way between *Afric*, *Sicily*, and *Sardinia*.

383. *Supplicia hauſurum ſcopulis.* So *Cicero*, in one of his Orations, ſays, *Luctum non hauſimus majorem, ille animi non minorem.* Perhaps the Word *haurire, to drink in*, here made uſe of, has an Alluſion to the Death ſhe hoped he would die, namely, that of drowning; which was reckoned the peculiar Puniſhment reſerved by Heaven for perfidious Lovers, as in *Ovid*, Epiſt. *Did.* ad *Æn.* 57.

Nec violaſſe fidem tentantibus æquora prodeſt,
Perfidiæ pœnas exigit ille locus.
Præcipue cum læſus amor, quia mater amorum
Nuda Cytheriacis edita fertur aquis.

384. *Sequar atris ignibus abſens.* *Ater* ſignifies ſometimes *fierce, cruel*, as Geor. IV. 407. *atraque tigris.* *Atris ignibus* refers to the known Repreſentation of the Furies, who were armed with Torches, which *Cicero* explains of the Stings and galling Torments of a guilty Conſcience. See Æn. III. 331. The Meaning therefore is, that the Remembrance of *Dido*, whom he had abandoned, though abſent, would ſtill haunt his guilty Mind like a grim Fury. This Satiſfaction ſhe would have while in Life, and then

et, cum frigida mors ſeduxerit artus animâ, umbra adero tibi in *omnibus locis: O improbe, dabis pœnas: ego audiam, et hæc fama veniet mihi ſub imos Manes. His dictis abrumpit ſermonem medium, et ægra fugit auras; avertitque et aufert ſe ex oculis, linquens* eum *metu cunctantem et parantem dicere multa. Famulæ ſuſcipiunt* eam, *referuntque marmoreo thalamo* ejus *collapſa membra, reponuntque ſtratis.*

At pius Æneas, quanquam cupit ſolando lenire eam *dolentem, et avertere* ejus *curas dictis, gemens multa, labefactuſque animum magno amore,*

Et, cum frigida mors animâ ſeduxerit artus,
Omnibus umbra locis adero. Dabis improbe, pœnas.
Audiam, et hæc Manes veniet mihi fama ſub imos.
His medium dictis ſermonem abrumpit, et auras
Ægra fugit, ſeque ex oculis avertit et aufert;
Linquens multa metu cunctantem et multa parantem
Dicere. Suſcipiunt famulæ, collapſaque membra
Mormoreo referunt thalamo, ſtratiſque reponunt.
At pius Æneas, quanquam lenire dolentem
Solando cupit, et dictis avertere curas,
Multa gemens, magnoque animum labefactus amore,

TRANSLATION.

And, when cold Death ſhall diſſever from the Soul *thoſe* Limbs, my Ghoſt ſhall haunt thee in every Place: Vengeance, Miſcreant! awaits thee: I ſhall hear *it*; even in the deep infernal Shades theſe *glad* Tidings ſhall reach me. With theſe Words ſhe breaks off in the Middle of the Conference, and ſickening ſhuns the Light: *Suddenly* ſhe turns about, and flings away out of *the Hero*'s Sight, leaving him greatly perplexed through Fear, and preparing to make a thouſand Apologies. Her Maids lift her up, bear her fainting Limbs to her Marble Bed-chamber, and gently lay her on the *royal* Couch.

Mean while the pious Prince, though by *all* ſolacing Means he is ſollicitous to eaſe her Grief, and by *ſoothing* Words to divert her Anguiſh, heaving many a Sigh, and ſtaggered in his Mind by *the* mighty *Power of* Love; yet he gives

NOTES.

in the next Words, *Et, cum frigida mors*, &c. ſhe rejoices at the Thought of being diſengaged by Death from the Shackles and Incumbrance of a Body, when her Ghoſt ſhould be at Liberty to range over the Univerſe, and purſue him where-ever he went. *Servius*, however, explains *atris ignibus* of the black or dreary Flames of *Dido*'s Funeral Pile. To take *abſens*, with Dr. *Trapp*, and ſome others, for *mortua*, as we ſay of a Perſon when dead, *he is gone*, ſeems forced and unnatural; beſides that, it makes *Virgil* guilty of mere Tautology in the following Line.

385. *Et, cum frigida mors*, &c. The ſame Sentiment is thus expreſſed by *Horace*, Epod. V.

Quin, ubi perire juſſus exſpiravero,
Nocturnus occurram furor;
Petamque vultus umbra curvis unguibus,
Quæ vis Deorum eſt Manium;
Et inquietis aſſidens præcordiis,
Pavore ſomnos auferam.

386. *Omnibus umbra locis adero.—Manes veniet mihi ſub imos.* The Ancients obſerved a threefold Diſtinction in the immortal Part of the human Nature, *viz.* the Phantom or Shade, *umbra*, which commonly frequented the Place where the Body was interred, or haunted thoſe Abodes to which it had been accuſtomed in Life; the *Manes*, which was confined to the infernal Regions; and the *Spirit*, which returned to Heaven, its original Habitation, according to thoſe Verſes aſcribed to *Ovid*:

——*tumulum circumvolat* umbra,
Orcus habet manes, *ſpiritus aſtra petit.*

And this furniſhes us with a ſufficient Anſwer to Mr. *Bayle*'s Criticiſm: If, ſays he, *Dido*'s Ghoſt was to be every where with *Æneas*, what Need was there that ſhe ſhould wait in Hell for the News of his Misfortunes? *See* Bayle's *Dict. in Cleonice.* The *Anſwer* is, That whilſt her *Umbra* or *Shade* haunted *Æneas* over the

Juſſa tamen Divûm exſequitur, claſſemque reviſit.
Tum verò Teucri incumbunt, et litore celſas
Deducunt toto naves: natat uncta carina,
Frondenteſque ferunt remos, et robora ſilvis
Infabricata, fugæ ſtudio,
Migrantes cernas, totâque ex urbe ruentes.
Ac veluti ingentem formicæ farris acervum
Cum populant, hyemis memores, tectoque reponunt,
It nigrum campis agmen, prædamque per herbas
Convectant calle anguſto; pars grandia trudunt
Obnixæ frumenta humeris; pars agmina cogunt,
Caſtigantque moras: opere omnis ſemita fervet.
Quis tibi tunc, Dido, cernenti talia ſenſus?

tamen exſequitur juſſa Divûm, reviſitque claſſem. Tum verò Teucri incumbunt, et deducunt celſas naves toto litore: uncta carina natat, feruntque ſylvis frondentes ramos, et robora infabricata, præ *ſtudio fugæ. Cernas* eos *migrantes, ruenteſque ex totâ urbe. Ac veluti cum formicæ memores hyemis populant ingentem acervum farris, reponuntque tecto, nigrum agmen it campis, convectantque prædam per herbas* in *anguſto calle; pars obnixæ humeris trudunt grandia frumenta; pars cogunt agmina, caſtigantque moras: omnis ſemita fervet opere.*

O *Dido, quis ſenſus tunc* erat *tibi cernenti talia?*

TRANSLATION.

Obedience to the Commands of the Gods, and reviſits his Fleet. Then, indeed, the Trojans intenſely ply *their Work*, and launch the Ships all along the Shore: The pitchy Keel *now* floats; through eager Haſte to ſail, they bring from the Woods Oars unſtripped of Leaves, and unfaſhioned Timber. You might have ſeen them removing *to the Shore*, and pouring from all Quarters of the Town: As when *a Swarm* of Ants, mindful of *approaching* Winter, plunder a large Granary of Corn, and hoard it up in their Cell; the black Battalion marches over the Plains, and along the narrow Track they convey their Booty through the Meadows: Some ſhoving with their Shoulders, puſh forward the cumbrous Grains; ſome rally the *ſtraggling* Bands, and chaſtiſe thoſe that lag behind: The Path all glows with the Work.

Unhappy Dido, how waſt thou then affected with ſo ſad a Proſpect? What

NOTES.

the Earth, her *Manes* remained in Hell, expecting and wiſhing to hear bad News of him.

402. *Ac veluti—cum formicæ*, &c. Theſe little Inſects are very fit Examples of Labour, Aſſiduity, and Foreſight:

Parvula, nam exemplo eſt, magni formica laboris
Ore trahit quodcunque poteſt, atque addit acervo
Quem ſtruit, haud ignara ac non incauta futuri. Hor. Sat. Lib. I. 1. 33.

This Compariſon *Fulvius Urſinus* obſerves *Virgil* had imitated from the fourth Book of *Apollonius Rhodius*'s *Argonautics.*

405. *Convectant.* This Word repreſents thoſe little Animals trudging often backward and forward, and returning again and again to their Cells full loaded, like Soldiers reaping the Spoils of an Enemy:

Convectare juvat prædas et vivere rapto. Æn. VII. 749.

We may obſerve in what ſtrong Language this Simile is conveyed: *Populant ingentem acervum,—reponunt tecto,—it nigrum campis agmen,—prædam convectant,—pars trudunt grandia frumenta,—obnixæ humeris.*—All this ſhews how, by the Force of Expreſſion, by elegant Figures, and proper Images, the loweſt Subjects may be raiſed to true ſublime.

405. *Trudunt obnixæ humeris.* By this the Poet gives us a lively Idea both of their Eagerneſs and Strength, which *Pliny* obſerves to be ſurprizingly great, conſidering the ſmall Size of the Animal: *Si quis comparet onera corporibus earum, fateatur nullis portione vires eſſe majores.* This Circumſtance of their ſhoving forward the larger Grains with their Shoulders, the ſame Writer confirms even in *Virgil*'s own Words:

quoſve gemitus dabas? cum proſpiceres ex ſummâ arce littora latè fervere, videreſque ante oculos totum æquor miſceri tantis clamoribus? O improbe amor, quid non cogis mortalia pectora facere! Iterum cogitur ire in lacrymas, iterum tentare eum precando, et ſupplex ſubmittere animos amori: ne quid relinquat inexpertum moritura fruſtra. O Anna, vides properari in toto litore circum; convenere undique; carbaſus jam vocat auras; et læti nautæ impoſuere coronas puppibus.

Quoſve dabas gemitus, cum litora fervere latè
Proſpiceres arce ex ſummâ, totumque videres
Miſceri ante oculos tantis clamoribus æquor?
Improbe amor, quid non mortalia pectora cogis!
Ire iterum in lacrymas, iterum tentare precando
Cogitur, et ſupplex animos ſubmittere amori;
Ne quid inexpertum, fruſtra moritura, relinquat.
Anna, vides toto properari litore circum;
Undique convenere; vocat jam carbaſus auras,
Puppibus et læti nautæ impoſuere coronas.

TRANSLATION.

Groans didſt thou utter, when from thy lofty Tower thou beholdedſt the Shore in its wide Extent filled with buſtling Crouds, and ſaw full in thy View the whole watery Plain reſounding with ſuch mingled Shouts *of the departing Crew?* Imperious, unrelenting Love, how irreſiſtible is thy Sway over the Minds of Mortals! She is conſtrained once more to have Recourſe to Tears, once more to aſſail *his Heart* by Prayers, and *in a* ſuppliant *Strain* to ſubject *all* the Powers of her Soul to Love: Leſt, by leaving any Means unattempted, ſhe ſhould throw away her Life raſhly, and without Cauſe. Anna, thou ſeeſt over all the Shore *how* they are haſtening *to be gone:* The whole Bands are drawn together: The *hoiſted* Canvas now invites the Gales; and the joyful Mariners have crowned their Sterns

NOTES.

Majora averſæ poſtremis pedibus moliuntur, humeris obnixæ. Nat. Hiſt. Lib. XI. Cap. 30.

412. *Improbe amor*, &c. The ſame Apoſtrophe is made to Avarice, Æn. III. 56.

——*quid non mortalia pectora cogis*
Auri ſacra fames!

The Epithet *improbus* ſignifies fierce, unrelenting, uncontroulable, outrageous, and violent to that Degree as to ſtick at nothing; as will appear from the Manner in which it is applied elſewhere. To aſſiduous, indefatigable Labour, Geor. I. 145.

——*labor omnia vincit*
Improbus.

To a Wolf raging for his Prey, Æn. IX. 62.

——*ille aſper, et improbus ira,*
Sævit in abſentes.

To cruel, adverſe Fortune, Æn. II. 76.

——*nec, ſi miſerum fortuna Sinonem*
Finxit, vanum etiam mendacemque improba finget.

To the Violence and Impetuoſity with which a huge Stone tumbles down a Precipice, Æn. XII. 687.

Fertur in abruptum magno mons improbus actu,

which anſwers to *Homer's* λᾶας ἀναιδὴς.

413. *Ire in lacrymas—tentare precando cogitur.* As he had uſed the Word *cogis*, Verſe 12. ſo here he repeats the ſame Word, and ſhews the conſtraining Power of Love in *Dido's* Conduct; *cogitur, ſhe is forced*, in ſpite of her Pride, her Reſentment, her Reſolutions, her Imprecations.

414. *Animos.* Some read *animum*, but *animos* is more elegant; it implies that Love gets the better of all her other Paſſions, particularly her Indignation, her Pride, her keen Reſentment, as we have ſaid. For ſo the Word *animos* is uſed; *Vince animos, iramque.*

415. *Fruſtra moritura.* Interpreters are divided about the Meaning of the Word *fruſtra* in this Place; *Servius* joins it with *inexpertum*, that ſhe might leave nothing unattempted, though in vain, ſince ſhe was determined to die. But it is more like a Lover ſtill to entertain ſome glimmering Hope, ſo long as her Object is within Reach. Wherefore we have taken it in the ſame Senſe with Biſhop *Douglas:*

Leſt ſhe unwer, but cauſe, her Death parvayit,
Her Liſt na Thing behind leif unaſſayit.

Fruſtra is uſed in the ſame Way by *Cicero.*

418. *Puppibus—impoſuere coronas.* It was the

Hunc ego ſi potui tantum ſperare dolorem;
Et perferre, ſoror, potero. Miſeræ hoc tamen unum
Exſequere, Anna, mihi: ſolam nam perfidus ille
Te colere, arcanos etiam tibi credere ſenſus:
Sola viri molles aditus, et tempora nôras.
I, ſoror, atque hoſtem ſupplex affare ſuperbum:
Non ego cum Danais Trojanam exſcindere gentem
Aulide juravi, claſſemve ad Pergama miſi;
Nec patris Anchiſæ cineres Maneſve revelli.
Cur mea dicta negat duras demittere in aures?
Quò ruit? extremum hoc miſeræ det munus amanti;
Exſpectet facilemque fugam, ventoſque ferentes.

O ſoror, ſi ego potui ſperare hunc tantum dolorem, potui perferre; *et potero perferre* eum. *Anna, tamen exſequere hoc unum mihi miſeræ. Nam ille perfidus ſolebat colere te ſolam, etiam credere arcanos ſenſus tibi*; tu *ſola noras molles aditus et tempora viri. Soror, I, atque ſupplex affare ſuperbum hoſtem: ego non juravi Aulide cum Danais exſcindere Trojanam gentem, miſive claſſem ad Pergama: nec revelli cineres maneſve patris Anchiſæ. Cur negat demittere mea dicta in duras aures? Quò ruit? det hoc extremum munus miſeræ amanti, exſpectet facilem que fugam, ventoſque ferentes.*

TRANSLATION.

with Garlands. O Siſter, had I been able to foreſee this fatal Blow, *I could alſo have borne it*—And even, as it is, I ſhall be able to bear it. Yet, *my deareſt* Anna, deny not this one Requeſt to thy wretched, *deſpairing* Siſter: For you the perfidious Man made the ſole Object of his Eſteem, *and* even intruſted you with the Secrets of his Soul; you alone knew the *fair* Occaſions and ſoft Approaches to his Heart. Go, Siſter, and in ſuppliant Terms beſpeak the haughty Foe: I never conſpired with the Greeks at Aulis to extirpate the Trojan Race, nor ſent a Fleet to Troy: Nor did I diſturb the Aſhes and Manes of his Father Anchiſes. Why does he ſtop his unrelenting Ears to my Words? Whither does he fly? Let him grant *but* this laſt Favour to his unhappy, *deſpairing* Lover; to defer his Flight till it be ſafe, and till the Winds blow fair. I plead no more the ſacred, venera-

NOTES.

the Cuſtom of the Mariners to deck the Sterns of their Ships with Garlands both at Setting Sail, as here, and at Landing, as Geor. I. 303.

Ceu preſſæ cum jam portum tetigere carinæ,
Puppibus et læti nautæ impoſuere coronas.

The Reaſon why they thus adorned the Sterns was, becauſe there was a Chapel in Honour of the Gods *Pataci*, whoſe Statues were erected on the Sterns, as the Patrons and Protectors of the Ship. Hence ſays *Perſius*, Sat. VI. 30.

——*Ionio jacet ipſe in litore, et una*
Ingentes de puppe Dei.

And *Ovid*, Epiſt. *Parid.* ad *Hel.* 112.

Accipit et pictos puppis adunca Deos.

See *Banier's Mythology*, Vol. II. B. VII. Ch. 10.

419. *Hunc ego ſi potui*, &c. Inſtead of connecting this Line immediately with the following, I ſuppoſe the Sentence here to be abrupt, and have added what I take to be underſtood. Such a haſty, abrupt Tranſition, is perfectly agreeable to *Dido's* preſent Temper of Mind, and ſhews the Propriety of *potero* being in the Future, which is otherwiſe hardly to be juſtified by any poetical Licence whatever.

424. *Hoſtem—ſuperbum.* The ancient *Romans* uſed *hoſtis* in the Senſe of *hoſpes*. *Hoſtis enim apud majores noſtros is dicebatur, quem nunc peregrinum dicimus*, Cic. de Off. Lib. I. 12. And *Servius* tells us ſome took the Word here to be uſed in that Senſe.

426. *Aulide.* *Aulis* is an Iſland in the *Archipelago*, where the *Greeks*, in their Way to the Siege of *Troy*, took an Oath never to return to their own Country till they had taken that City.

430. *Ventoſque ferentes*, i. e. *Ventoſque ſecundos*, as in *Seneca de B. V.* C. 21. *Navigantem ſecundus et ferens ventus exhilarat.* So *Pliny* in his Panegyric, *Venti ferentes et brevis curſus optentur.*

Jam non oro antiquum conjugium, quod prodidit; nec ut careat pulchro Latio, relinquatque regnum: Peto inane tempus, requiem ſpatiumque furori, dum mea fortuna doceat me victam dolere. Oro te *hanc extremam veniam: (miſerere ſororis) quam cum dederit mihi, remittam* eum *cumulatum morte.*

Orabat talibus, ſororque miſerrima fertque refertque tales fletus: ſed ille movetur nullis fletibus, aut tractabilis audit ullas voces. Fata obſtant; Deuſque obſtruit placidas aures viri.

Non jam conjugium antiquum, quod prodidit, oro;
Nec pulchro ut Latio careat, regnumque relinquat:
Tempus inane peto, requiem ſpatiumque furori;
Dum mea me victam doceat fortuna dolere.
Extremam hanc oro veniam: (miſerere ſororis)
Quam mihi cum dederit, cumulatum more remittam.
Talibus orabat; taleſque miſerrima fletus
Fertque refertque ſoror: ſed nullis ille movetur
Fletibus, aut voces ullas tractabilis audit.
Fata obſtant; placidaſque viri Deus obſtruit aures.

TRANSLATION.

ble *Name of* Wedlock, which he has betrayed: Nor that he ſhould deprive himſelf of fair Latium, and relinquiſh *his Hopes of* a Kingdom. I aſk *but* a *few* trifling, inſignificant Moments; a *ſhort* Reſpite and Interval from diſtracting Pain, till, ſubdued by Fortune, I learn to ſuſtain my Woes. This Favour I implore as the laſt (pity thy Siſter) which when he has granted, I ſhall ſend him away compleatly happy in my Death.

To this Effect ſhe prayed, and her Siſter, deeply diſtreſſed *on her Account*, bears once and again the mournful Meſſage to Æneas: But by none of her mournful Meſſages is he moved, nor liſtens with calm Regard to any Expoſtulations. The Fates ſtand in his Way, and Heaven renders him deaf to all Intreaty. And as

NOTES.

optentur. In like Manner *Homer* ſays Φεgον αvιμοv.

431. *Antiquum.* I take here in the ſame Senſe in which *antiquius* and *antiquiſſimum* are uſed by *Cicero.* So *Servius* explains Æn. I. 535.

—*Terra antiqua, potens armis.*

antiqua, i. e. *nobilis.* Or it may ſignify *Marriage, which he* (Æneas) *deems an obſolete, old-faſhioned Thing.*

432. *Pulchro Latio. Latium*, which charms and captivates his Heart ſo much.

433. *Tempus inane.* A ſhort Space of Time, merely for its own Sake, without requiring him to perform his Marriage-vow. Or *tempus inane* may ſignify a little Time, which is but juſt nothing, and which he can eaſily ſpare.

434. *Dum mea me*, &c. The ſame Sentiment is thus expreſſed in other Words by *Ovid*, Epiſt. *Did. Æn.* 179.

Dum freta miteſcunt, et amor: dum tempore et uſu
Fortiter ediſco triſtia poſſe pati.

436. *Quam mihi cum*, &c. This is, I think, the moſt perplexed Verſe in the whole Æneid; it would be needleſs to trouble the Reader with the various Readings of the Words, and the various Gloſſes put upon them. *Rucæus*'s Reading is that which is now moſt generally approved, and therefore I have followed it: Tho' I muſt own I am far from being quite ſatisfied with it, chiefly becauſe it is at beſt but a lucky Conjecture; and then it makes *Dido* diſcover to her Siſter her Purpoſe of killing herſelf, which ſhe appears careful above all Things to conceal from her. Verſe 477.

Conſilium vultu tegit, ac ſpem fronte ſerenat.

Servius reads,

Quam mihi cum dederis cumulatam, morte relinquam,

and explains the Paſſage thus: *Quod beneficium cum mihi cumulatum dederis, ſola morte derelinquam; With which Favour when you have fully gratified me, nothing but Death ſhall part us.*

438. *Fertque refertque. Non ob Æneæ, qui nihil dicit.* The *refert* cannot refer to *Æneas*, ſays *Servius*, becauſe he makes no Reply.

440. *Placidaſque—obſtruit aures.* Either ſtops his

Ac veluti annoſo validam cum robore quercum
Alpini Boreæ nunc hinc, nunc flatibus illinc
Eruere inter ſe certant; it ſtridor, et altè
Conſternunt terram concuſſo ſtipite frondes;
Ipſa hæret ſcopulis, et quantum vertice ad auras
Ætherias, tantum radice in Tartara tendit:
Haud ſecus aſſiduis hinc atque hinc vocibus heros
Tunditur, et mango perſentit pectore curas.
Mens immota manet; lacrymæ volvuntur inanes.
Tum verò infelix fatis exterrita Dido
Mortem orat: tædet cœli convexa tueri.
Quò magis inceptum peragat, lucemque relinquat,
Vidit, thuricremis cum dona imponeret aris,
Horrendum dictu! latices nigreſcere ſacros,

Ac veluti cum Alpini Boreæ, nunc hinc, nunc illinc, certant inter ſe flatibus, eruere quercum validam annoſo robore; ſtridor it, et frondes altè conſternunt terram, concuſſo ſtipite; ipſa quercus *hæret ſcopulis, et tendit tantum radice ad Tartara, quantum vertice* tendit *ad ætherias auras. Haud ſecus heros tunditur hinc atque hinc aſſiduis vocibus, et perſentit curas magno pectore: mens manet immota; inanes lacrymæ volvuntur.*

Tum verò infelix Dido exterrita fatis orat mortem: tædet eam *tueri convexa cœli. Quò magis peragat inceptum, relinquatque lucem; cum imponere, dona thuricremis aris, vidit (horrendum dictu!) ſacros latices nigreſcere*

TRANSLATION.

the Alpine North-winds by *violent* Blaſts, now on this Side, now on that, ſtrive with joint Force to overturn a ſturdy ancient Oak; its Howlings pierce *the Skies*, and the Leaves ſtrow the Grounds in Heaps, while the Trunk bends to the Shock: *The Tree* itſelf cleaves faſt to the Rocks; and as high as it ſhoots up to the Top in the etherial Regions, ſo deep it deſcends with its Root towards the Tartarean Shades: Juſt ſo the Hero on this Side and that Side is plied with importunate Remonſtrances, and *thence* feels deep Pangs in his mighty Soul: *But* his Mind remains unmoved, *only a few* vain, uſeleſs Tears, roll down *his Cheeks*.

Then, indeed, unhappy Dido, ſtruck to the Heart by her *untoward* Fate, longs for Death, ſhe loaths to view the Canopy of Heaven. The more to prompt her to execute her Purpoſe, and to part with the Light *of Life*, while ſhe was preſenting her Offerings upon the Altar that ſmoaked with Incenſe, ſhe beheld, horrid to relate! the ſacred Liquors grow black, and the ſhed Wine turn into loathſome,

NOTES.

his Ears, *quo minus ſint placidæ*, or *natura placidas*.

442. *Alpini Boreæ.* The *Alps* lie northward in reſpect of *Mantua*, and a great Part of *Italy*: This Expreſſion therefore repreſents the North-wind, as having his Seat in thoſe Mountains, and from thence deſcending in Storm and Hurricane.

443. *Altè.* To ſome Depth, or in Heaps. Some Copies, however, read *altæ*, to agree with *frondes*; but the former is by far the more elegant.

446 *Tantum radice*, &c. According to Naturaliſts, who ſay the Length of the Roots is equal to that of the Body of the Tree. *Servius.*

448. *Perſentit.* Has a deep or thorough Feeling.

449. *Inanes.* Unavailing, both with Reſpect to himſelf and *Dido*, as they produced not the Effect ſhe deſired, and altered not his ſtedfaſt Reſolution.

451. *Cœli convexa.* From this Paſſage it is plain, that *convexus* in *Latin* has a quite different Signification from *convex* in *Engliſh*; for *convexa cœli* here can never be oppoſed to *concava cœli*, becauſe the convex Face of the Heavens is to Mortals inviſible. *Convexa cœli* can ſignify nothing but the arched or vaulted Heavens, *cavam cœli convexitatem*, as the ingenious Dr. *Clarke* explains it. In like Manner, Æn. I. 310. *In convexo nemorum* ſignifies *in ca-*

vinaque fusa vertere se in obscœnum cruorem. Effata est *hoc visum nulli, non sorori ipsi. Præterea, templum antiqui conjugis de marmore fuit in tectis, quod colebat miro honore, revinctum niveis velleribus et festâ fronde. Hinc voces et verba viri vocantis visa* sunt *exaudiri, cum obscura nox teneret terras. Solaque bubo sæpe* visa est *queri feralı carmine* super *culminibus, et ducere longas voces in fletum. Prætereaque multa prædicta piorum vatum horrificant* eam *terribili monitu. Ipse Æneas ferus agit* eam *furentem in somnis: semperque videtur sibi relinqui sola, semper ire longam viam incomitata,*

Fusaque in obscœnum se vertere vina cruorem.
Hoc visum nulli, non ipsi effata sorori.
Præterea, fuit in tectis de marmore templum
Conjugis antiqui, miro quod honore colebat,
Velleribus niveis & festâ fronde revinctum.
Hinc exaudiri voces, et verba vocantis
Visa viri, nox cum terras obscura teneret.
Solaque culminibus ferali carmine bubo
Sæpe queri, et longas in fletum ducere voces.
Multaque prætereà vatum prædicta piorum
Terribili monitu horrificant. Agit ipse furentem
In somnis ferus Æneas: semperque relinqui
Sola sibi, semper longam incomitata videtur

TRANSLATION.

inauspicious Blood. This Vision she revealed to none, not even to her Sister. Besides, there was in the Palace a Marble Shrine *in Honour* of her former Husband, to which she paid extraordinary Veneration, *having it* encircled with snowy Fillets of Wool, and festival Garlands. Hence Voices were heard, and the Words of her Husband calling her seemed to sound in her Ears, when the darksome Night shrouded the Earth: And on the House-tops the solitary Owl often complained in doleful Ditty, and spun out his long Notes in a mournful Strain. Besides, many Predictions of pious Prophets terrify her with dreadful Forebodings. Æneas himself, now stern and cruel, disturbs her raving *Fancy* in her Sleep: And still she seems to be abandoned in Solitude, still to be going a long tedious Journey,

NOTES.

va convexitate nemorum; *In the Bosom, or under the Shelter of the bending Groves.* To confirm this Sense of the Word, I shall only quote one other Passage, which is decisive, being in a grave Prose author, where no licentious Abuse of Words can be alledged. It is in the second Book of *Justin*, Cap 10. speaking of *Xerxes*'s Exploits, he says,—*Et montes in planum ducebat, et* convexa vallium *æquabat.*

455. *Obscœnum cruorem. Servius* explains *obscœnum* by *mali ominis.* As in the third Æneid, *Obscœnas pelagi volucres.*

457. *Templum.* Some explain this of his Sepulchre, which, among the *Heathens*, were the first Temples, it being customary with them to consecrate the Places where their Ancestors were interred: Others, which comes to the same Thing, of a Chappel sacred to his Honour; others, in fine, tho' I know not by what Authority, of an Image or Statue consecrated to him.

459. *Velleribus niveis*, &c. *Servius* is of Opinion, that *Virgil* is here alluding to a Part of the nuptial Ceremonies among the *Romans*, it being customary for the Bride, when she came to the Door of the Bridegroom's House, which was garnished with Flowers and Leaves, to bind about the Posts with woollen Lists, and wash them over with melted Tallow, to keep out Infection and Sorcery. Thus, according to him, *Dido*, in building this Temple or Shrine to *Sichæus*, her first Lord, had devoted herself to him for ever, by performing the same nuptial Rites towards him as if he had been alive, and thereby signified her Resolution never to marry another. Hence she says afterward, Verse 552.

Non servata fides cineri promissa Sichæo.

But the Opinion of others is easier and more natural, that it has a Reference to the general Custom of adorning the Door posts of Temples with Fillets of Wool, and Flowers, especially on Holydays.

462. *Solaque.* Some read *seraque.*

464. *Piorum.* Others read *priorum*; but the former is preferable, both as it is a proper Epithet

Ire viam, et Tyrios defertâ quærere terrâ.
Eumenidum veluti demens videt agmina Pentheus,
Et Solem geminum, et duplices se oſtendere Thebas:
Aut Agamemnonius ſcenis agitatus Oreſtes,
Armatam facibus matrem et ſerpentibus atris
Cum fugit, ultriceſque ſedent in limine Diræ.
Ergo ubi concepit Furias, evicta dolore,
Decrevitque mori, tempus ſecum ipſa modumque
Exigit; et mœſtam dictis aggreſſa ſororem,
Conſilium vultu tegit, ac ſpem fronte ſerenat:
Inveni, germana, viam (gratare ſorori)
Quæ mihi reddat eum, vel eo me ſolvat, amantem.
Oceani finem juxta Solemque cadentem,
Ultimus Æthiopum locus eſt, ubi maximus Altas

et quærere Tyrios in *defertâ terrâ. Veluti demens Pentheus videt agmina Eumenidum, et geminum ſolem, et Thebas oſtendere ſe duplices: aut veluti Agamemnonius Oreſtes agitatus ſcenis, cum fugit matrem armatam facibus et atris ſerpentibus, ultriceſque Diræ ſedent in limine.*

Ergo ubi Dido *evicta dolore concepit Furias, decrevitque mori, ipſa exigit ſecum tempus modumque; et aggreſſa mœſtam ſororem* his *dictis tegit conſilium vultu, ac ſerenat ſpem fronte: O germana, gratare ſorori, inveni viam, quæ reddat eum mihi, vel ſolvat me amantem* ab *eo. Juxta finem Oceani, cadentemque ſolem, eſt ultimus locus Æthiopum, ubi maximus Atlas*

TRANSLATION.

with no Attendance, and to be in queſt of her Tyrians in *ſome* deſart Country. As frantic Pentheus ſees Troops of Furies, two Suns, and Thebes appear double: Or like Oreſtes, Agamemnon's Son, with Diſtraction toſſed on the Stage, when he flies from his Mother armed with Fire brands and black Snakes, and the avenging Furies are planted in the Temple gate.

When, therefore, overpowered with Grief, ſhe had taken the Furies *into her Breaſt*, and determined on Death; ſhe ponders the Time and Manner with herſelf; and thus accoſting her Siſter, the Partner of her Grief, covers her Intention in her Looks, and puts on a ſerene Air of Hope. Rejoice, O Siſter, with a Siſter, I have found an Expedient, which will *either* reſtore him to me, or ſet my Love ſick Soul at Liberty from him. Nigh the Extremity of the Ocean, and the ſetting Sun, the utmoſt Boundary of Æthiopia lies, where mighty Atlas on his

NOTES.

thet of Prophets, and as *prædicta* implies *priorum*, and renders it ſuperfluous.

469. *Pentheus.* The Son of *Cadmus*, and King of *Thebes* in *Bœotia*, who, for prohibiting his Subjects from the Worſhip of *Bacchus*, was puniſhed by that God with Madneſs. In one of his Fits he offered Violation to the Bacchanals, as they were celebrating their Orgies on Mount *Citheron*, for which they tore him in Pieces, his Mother and Aunts being of the Number. This is according to the Fable of *Ovid.* Met. III. 700. But thoſe, who would ſee the true Hiſtory of this unfortunate Prince, I refer to *Banier's Mythology. Euripides*, in his Bacchanals, brings in *Pentheus* thus ſpeaking: Και μεν οχαν μοι δυω μεν ηλιους δοκω, διπτας δε Θηβας. Which is juſt *Virgil's*.

Et ſolem geminum, et duplices ſe oſtendere Thebas.

471. *Oreſtes.* See the Note on Æn. III. 331.

481. *Æthiopum.* Æthiopia is a vaſt Country in *Africa*, now the Land of the *Abyſſins*. It lies all within the torrid Zone, which is the Reaſon of the Name, *Æthiops* being compounded of the two Greek Words αιθειν, *torrere*, and οψ, *aſpectus*, becauſe the Inhabitants are ſcorched with the Heat of the Sun.

481. *Maximus Atlas.* The Riſe of this poetical Fiction is thus delivered by *Mela*, Lib. III.

humero torquet axem aptum ardentibus ſtellis: hinc ſacerdos Maſſylæ gentis monſtrata eſt mihi, cuſtos templi Heſperidum, quæque dabat epulas draconi, et ſervabat ſacros ramos in arbore, ſpargens humida mella ſoporiferumque papaver: hæc promittit ſe ſolvere carminibus mentes quas velit; aſt immittere duras curas aliis; ſiſtere aquam fluviis, et vertere ſidera retro; cietque nocturnos manes. Videbis terram mugire ſub pedibus, et ornos deſcendere montibus.

Axem humero torquet ſtellis ardentibus aptum:
Hinc mihi Maſſylæ gentis monſtrata ſacerdos;
Heſperidum templi cuſtos, epulaſque draconi
Quæ dabat, et ſacros ſervabat in arbore ramos,
Spargens humida mella, ſoporiferumque papaver: 486
Hæc ſe carminibus promittit ſolvere mentes
Quas velit; aſt aliis duras immittere curas;
Siſtere aquam fluviis, et vertere ſidera retro;
Nocturnoſque ciet Manes. Mugire videbis 490
Sub pedibus terram, et deſcendere montibus ornos.

TRANSLATION.

Shoulder whirls about the *celeſtial* Globe, ſpangled with refulgent Stars: From hence appeared to me a Prieſteſs of the Maſſylian Nation; the Guardian of the Temple of the Heſperides, who ſupplied the Dragon with Food, and watched the ſacred Branches on the Tree, infuſing liquid Honey and ſoporiferous Poppy. She undertakes, by Charms, to releaſe any Souls, whom ſhe pleaſes, from the Power of Love; and to entail on others a Load of irkſome, *amorous* Cares: To ſtop the Courſe of Rivers, and turn the Stars backward: She ſummons up Ghoſts by Night: You ſhall ſee the Earth bellowing under her Feet, and the wild Aſhes from the Mountains *at her Command* deſcend. Siſter dear, I call the Gods, and

NOTES.

III. Cap. 10. *In arenis mons eſt Atlas, denſe conſurgens, verum inciſis undique rupibus præceps.—Qui, quod altius, quam conſpici poteſt, uſque in nubila erigitur, cælum et ſidera non tangere modo vertice, ſed ſuſtinere quoque dictus eſt.*

482. *Torquet.* *Servius* renders it *ſuſtinet, portat*; but the Senſe we have given is common and full as applicable.

482. *Stellis ardentibus aptum.* *Aptus* here ſignifies *fitted, joined, fitly ſet, ſpangled, ſtudded*, or *adorned*, as the Word is uſed by *Cicero: Fulgentem gladium e lucunari ſeta equina aptum.* In Tuſcul. And in the third Book *de Nat. Deor.* ſpeaking of the Order of the Stars, he ſays: *Inter ſe omnia connexa et* apta. It is derived from the old Verb *apere, to bind, or join compactly together.*

Sub ubi non erimus, cum corporis atque animai
Diſcidium fuerit, quibus e ſumus uniter apti.
Lucr. Lib. V.

And again,

——nos nil lædit veſte carere
Purpurea, atque auro ſigniſque ingentibus apta.

484. *Heſperidum templi cuſtos.* The *Heſperides* were the Daughters of *Atlas*, who, according to the Fable, poſſeſſed a Garden wherein grew golden Apples, conſecrated to *Venus*; which Apples *Hercules* carried off, having ſlain the Dragon that kept them. But in Reality they were Shepherdeſſes of noble Birth, whoſe Flocks bore Wool of a reddiſh Colour, ſomewhat reſembling Gold, and which *Hercules* plundered, having firſt ſlain the Keeper. The *Greek* Name for Sheep μηλα, ſignifying alſo *Apples*, made the Poets feign that *Hercules* had ſtole the Apples (*mala*) of the *Heſperides*; and their Keeper's Name, being *Draco*, gave them a Handle to ſay they were kept by a literal Dragon.

486. *Soporiferumque papaver.* As the Dragon was to be continually awake, hence a Queſtion ariſes how the Prieſteſs came to feed him with ſoporiferous Poppy? Some will have it that theſe Poppies, with the Honey, were his proper Food, and had no Effect to lay him aſleep; it being obſerved, that a Compoſition of Honey and Poppy-ſeed dried was among the Delicacies uſed by the Ancients: *Papaveris ſativi tria genera: candidum, cujus ſemen toſtum in ſecunda menſa cum melle apud antiquos dabatur.* Plin. XIX. 8. Others alledge, that it was in order to procure Sleep to him at certain Intervals. Perhaps it is only mentioned to ſhew the Power of this Sorcereſs, that ſhe was able to lay aſleep

Teſtor, cara, Deos, et te, germana, tuumque
Dulce caput, magicas invitam accingier artes.
Tu ſecreta pyram tecto interiore ſub auras
Erige; et arma viri, thalamo quæ fixa reliquit
Impius, exuviaſque omnes, lectumque jugalem,
Quo perii, ſuperimponas. Abolere nefandi
Cuncta viri monumenta jubet, monſtratque ſacerdos.
Hæc effatæ ſilet: pallor ſimul occupat ora.
Non tamen Anna novis prætexere funera ſacris
Germanam credit: nec tantos mente furores
Concipit: aut graviora timet quàm morte Sichæi.
Ergo juſſa parat.
At Regina, pyrâ penetrali in ſede ſub auras
Erectâ ingenti, tædis atque ilice ſectâ
Intenditque locum ſertis, et fronde coronat
Funereâ: ſuper exuvias, enſemque relictum,
Effigiemque toro locat, haud ignara futuri.

O *cara germana, teſtor Deos, et te, tuumque dulce caput,* me *invitam accingier* ad *magicas artes. Tu ſecreta erige pyram* in *interiore tecto ſub auras; et ſuperimponas arma viri, quæ* ille *impius reliquit fixa thalamo, omneſque* ejus *exuvias, lectumque jugalem, quo perii. Sacerdos jubet monſtratque* mihi *abolere cuncta monumenta viri.* Dido *effata hæc filet: ſimul pallor occupat* ejus *ora. Anna tamen non credit germanam prætexere funera novis ſacris: nec concipit tantos furores* eſſe in ejus *mente, aut timet graviora quam* quæ evenerant in *morte Sichæi. Ergo parat* quæ erant *juſſa.*

At Regina, ingenti pyrâ erectâ ſub auras in penetrali ſede, è tædis atque ilice ſectâ, intenditque locum ſertis, et coronat eum *funereâ fronde: ſuper, locat* in *toro* ejus *exuvias, enſemque relictum, effigiemque, haud ignara futuri.*

TRANSLATION.

you, and that ſweet Life of thine to witneſs, that it is againſt my Will I ſet about theſe magic Arts. Do you in Secrecy erect a Funeral-pile in the inner Court under the open Air, and lay upon it his Arms, which he, impiouſly baſe, left fixed in my Bed chamber, with all his Cloaths, and the Nuptial bed in which I was undone. The Prieſteſs orders and directs me to deſtroy every Monument of that execrable Man. Having thus ſaid, ſhe ceaſes: At the ſame Time, Paleneſs overcaſts her *whole* Complexion. Yet Anna never dreams that her Siſter palliates Death under Pretext of theſe unuſual Rites, nor once ſuſpects that ſhe had formed ſuch a deſperate Purpoſe, nor dreads any worſe than *had happened* at the Death of Sichæus. Therefore ſhe gets ready what Things were ordered.

But the Queen, ſo ſoon as the vaſt Pile was erected under the open Air in the inner Court, *conſiſting* of Torches and Faggots of Oak, encircles the Ground with Garlands, and crowns it with Funeral-boughs: Upon the Bed ſhe lays his Cloaths, the Sword he left, and his Image, well knowing what was to happen.

NOTES.

ſleep even the wakeful Dragon. Laſtly, *Servius* is of Opinion that Poppy, which procures Sleep to Men, has a contrary Effect on Dragons, and keeps thoſe Animals awake. Others, to avoid this Difficulty, make a full Stop at *ramos*, and connect this Line with the following.

495. *Et arma viri.* The Sword which *Æneas* had accidentally left in *Dido*'s Bed chamber,—*exuvias enſemque relictum*, 507.

498. *Jubet.* Other Copies read *juvat.* As it ſtands, *jubet* ſignifies *ſhe commands*, and *monſtrat* implies the Reaſon given for that Command.

499. *Pallor—occupat ora.* Some Copies read *inficit ora:* As in *Horace*, Epod Ode VII. 15.

Tacent, et albus ora pallor inficit.

508. *Effigiemque toro locat.* One of the Rites of Magic was to prepare an Image of the Perſon againſt whom the Inchantment was deſigned, either

Aræ ſtant circum: et ſacerdos effuſa crines tonat ore tercentum Deos, Erebumque, Chaoſque, tergeminamque Hecaten, tria ora virginis Dianæ. Sparſerat et ſimulatos latices fontis Averni. Et pubentes herbæ meſſæ ahenis falcibus ad lunam quæruntur, cum lacte nigri veneni. Et amor equæ *revulſus de fronte naſcentis equi et præreptus matri quæritur.*

Stant aræ circum: et crines effuſa ſacerdos
Tercentum tonat ore Deos, Erebumque, Chaoſque,
Tergeminamque Hecaten, tria virginis ora Dianæ.
Sparſerat et latices ſimulatos fontis Averni:
Falcibus et meſſæ ad Lunam quæruntur ahenis
Pubentes herbæ, nigri cum lacte veneni:
Quæritur et naſcentis equi de fronte revulſus,
Et matri præreptus amor.

TRANSLATION.

Altars are raiſed around, and the Prieſteſs, her Hair diſhevelled, with thundering Voice, invokes three hundred Gods, and Erebus, and Chaos, and threefold Hecate, Virgin Diana's triple Form. She ſprinkled alſo Water, counterfeiting that of the Lake Avernus: Ripe, full-grown Herbs, cut by Moon light with brazen Sickles, are ſearched out, together with black poiſonous Juice: The *Knots of* Love too, torn from the Forehead of a new-foaled Colt, and ſnatched away from the Mother, are ſought out. *The Queen* herſelf, now reſolute on Death, having

NOTES.

ther of Wax or Wool, and uſe it in the ſame Manner as they would have uſed the Perſon himſelf, had he been in their Power:

——————*terque hæc altaria circum*
Effigiem duco. Ecl. VIII. 75.
Limus ut hic dureſcit, et hæc ut cera liqueſcit
Uno eodemque igni: ſic noſtro Daphnis amore.
Ibid. 80.

510. *Tercentum tonat.* *Servius* tells us, that in the ſacred Rites of *Hecate* in particular they uſed to imitate Thunder, which gives a Propriety to the Word *tonat*.

511. *Tergeminamque Hecaten.* This Goddeſs was called *Luna*, *the Moon*, in Heaven; *Diana* on Earth; *Proſerpina* in Hell. *Hecate* was not ſo properly her Name, as an Epithet given her to denote her hundred various Qualities, from ἑκατον, *centum*; or becauſe ſhe was appeaſed by a hundred Victims. The ſame Goddeſs was alſo painted with three Heads, one of a Horſe, another of a Dog, and the third of a Man. By theſe ſome underſtand the three different Phaſes of the Moon.

512. *Latices ſimulatos.* In performing their religious Rites, thoſe Materials requiſite to the ſacred Occaſion, that could not be conveniently procured, were allowed to be emblematically repreſented. Thus when Animals rare, and not eaſy to be got, were appointed to be ſacrificed, a Subſtitution was ſometimes admitted of Bread, or waxen Images of thoſe Animals.

512. *Fontis Averni.* The *Avernus* is a Lake in *Campania*, fabled to be the Mouth of Hell, and thus deſcribed. *Æn.* VI. 237.

Spelunca alta fuit, vaſtoque immanis hiatu
Scrupea, tuta lacu nigro nemorumque tenebris,
Quam ſuper haud ullæ poterant impune volantes
Tendere iter pennis; talis ſeſe halitus atris
Faucibus effundens ſupera ad convexa ferebat:
Unde locum Graii dixerunt nomine Avernum.

According to *Virgil* therefore it was called *Avernus*, *quaſi* ἀορνος, becauſe no Birds were ſafe to fly over it. The Waters of this Lake are ſaid to have been much uſed by the *Latins* in Magic Rites.

513. *Falcibus et meſſæ ad Lunam.* The Dews that were thought to diſtil from the Moon upon Herbs were reckoned ſubſervient to the Purpoſes of Magic. Thoſe Herbs were to be cut with brazen Sickles. Hence *Ovid*, ſpeaking of *Medea*, Met. VII. 288, ſays,

Partim ſuccedit curvam ne falcis abenæ.

515. *Quæritur et naſcentis equi*, &c. He means the *Hippomanes*, whereof are chiefly two Kinds. The firſt is deſcribed by *Virgil*, Geor. III. 280.

Hinc demum, Hippomanes vero quid nomine dicunt
Paſtores, lentum diſtillat ab inguine virus.

The other is that here referred to, and is thus deſcribed by *Pliny*, Lib. VIII. Cap. 42. *Et ſane*

Ipſa molâ, manibuſque piis, altaria juxta,
Unum exuta pedem vinclis, in veſte recinctâ,
Teſtatur moritura Deos, et conſcia fati
Sidera: tum, ſi quod non æquo fœdere amantes
Curæ numen habet, juſtumque memorque precatur.
Nox erat; et placidum carpebant feſſa ſoporem
Corpora per terras; ſilvæque et ſæva quierant
Æquora: cùm medio volvuntur ſidera lapſa;

Ipſa Dido *moritura exuta unum pedem vinclis, in recinctâ veſte, ſtans juxta altaria, molâ piiſque manibus teſtatur Deos, et ſidera conſcia fati: tum precatur numen, ſi quod juſtumque memorque habet ſibi curæ amantes* junctos *fœdere non æquo.*

Nox erat, et feſſa corpora per terras carpebant placidum ſoporem, ſilvæque et ſæva æquora quierant; cum ſidera volvuntur medio lapſu;

TRANSLATION.

one Foot bare, *and* her Robe ungirt, *ſtanding* by the Altars, with the ſalt Cake and pious Hands, makes her *laſt* Appeal to the Gods, and the Stars conſcious of her Fate: Then, if any Deity, juſt, and mindful *of human Affairs*, regards Lovers unequally yoked, *him* ſhe invokes.

It was Night, and weary Bodies over the Earth were enjoying peaceful Repoſe; the Woods and raging Seas were ſtill: When the Stars roll in the Middle of their gliding Courſes; when every Field is huſhed: The Beaſts, and ſpeckled

NOTES.

ſane equis amoris innaſci veneficium, Hippomanes *appellatum, in fronte, caricæ magnitudine, colore nigro: quod, ſtatim edito partu, devorat fœta, aut partum ad ubera non admittit ſiquis præceptum habeat. Olfactu in rabiem id genus agitur.* See alſo *Ariſtot. de Animal.* Lib. VI. 22. According to the Account given of it by thoſe Ancients, is is a Lump of Fleſh that grows in the Forehead of a Foal juſt brought forth, which the Mare preſently devours, elſe ſhe loſes all Affection for her Offſpring, and denies it Suck. Its being ſo greedily ſought after by the Mother, is the Reaſon why *Virgil* here calls it *matris amor, the Object of the Mare's Love*; and another Poet for the ſame Reaſon calls it *binnientium dulcedines.* What had given Riſe to the vulgar Opinion of its Virtue in Philtres, was undoubtedly owing to this Circumſtance forementioned, namely, that the Mares, from which it is ſnatched, loſe all Love for their Offſpring, and become hardened againſt them. *Ariſtotle,* who gives much the ſame Deſcription of the *Hippomanes* with *Pliny*, ſays, that all that is related of its pretended Efficacy in Love-potions is mere Fable, invented by old Women and Inchanters. See *Bayle's Diſſertation on the Hippomanes.*

517. *Molâ.* The *mola* was a Cake made of Barley and Salt, both of that Year's Production, wherewith the Head of the Victim was ſprinkled, which Rite was called *immolatio.*

518. *Unum exuta pedem,* &c. Putting herſelf in the Habit of Sorcereſſes, as *Ovid* deſcribes *Medea,* Met. VII. 182.

Egreditur tectis, veſtes induta recinctas.
Nuda pedem, nudis humeris infuſa capillos.

518. *In veſte recinctâ.* It appears from the Paſſage in *Ovid* now quoted, that Sorcereſſes were wont to be looſe in their Attire when they ſet about their Inchantments, and therefore I chooſe to tranſlate *recincta* by *looſe* or *ungirt*, as all the Interpreters have done except *Ruæus*, who contends it ſhould be rendered *girt* or *tucked up.* See his Note.

522. *Nox erat,* &c. Every Reader of Taſte muſt be ſenſible of the exquiſite Softneſs and Delicacy of theſe Numbers, and that the whole Deſcription is a moſt beautiful and perfect Image of Nature. Thoſe trivial Objections, which Dr. *Trapp* takes ſo much Pains to confute, would never, I believe, enter into the Thought of any Reader who judges candidly, and according to Nature. Is is obvious that *Virgil* never deſigned this as a Deſcription of Night in general, but of a Night calm and perfectly ſerene, and that in order to ſet off to greater Advantage the oppoſite Image of *Dido's* Anxiety and Diſquietude: And indeed nothing could give us a more lively Idea of her reſtleſs Situation than thus to repreſent it in Oppoſition to the univerſal Quiet and undiſturbed Repoſe which reigns over all Nature beſides. She is ſo far from partaking of the Bleſſings of Sleep with the reſt of the World, that

cum omnis ager tacet; pecudes, pictæque volucres, quæque latè tenent liquidos lacus, quæque tenent rura aſpera dumis, omnes *poſitæ ſub ſilenti nocte lenibant curas ſomno; et corda oblita* ſunt *laborum. At Phœniſſa infelix animi non* lenibat curas; *neque unquam ſolvitur in ſomnos, accipitve noctem oculis aut pectore: curæ ingeminant, amorque reſurgens rurſus ſævit, fluctuatque magno æſtu irarum. Sic adeo inſiſtit, itaque volutat ſecum corde: En quid ego? egone irriſa rurſus experiar priores procos? ſuppliexque petam connubia Nomadum, quos ego jam toties ſum dedignata maritos? ſequarne igitur Iliacas claſſes atque ultima juſſa Teucrorum? quiane juvat* me eos *ante* fuiſſe *levatos* meo *auxilio, et gratia veteris facti ſtat apud* eos *bene memores?*

Cum tacet omnis ager: pecudes, pictæque volucres,
Quæque lacus latè liquidos, quæque aſpera dumis
Rura tenent, ſomno poſitæ ſub nocte ſilenti
Lenibant curas; et corda oblita laborum.
At non infelix animi Phœniſſa, neque unquam
Solvitur in ſomnos, oculiſve aut pectore noctem
Accipit. Ingeminant curæ, rurſuſque reſurgens
Sævit amor, magnoque irarum fluctuat æſtu.
Sic adeò inſiſtit, ſecumque ita corde volutat:
En quid ego? rurſuſne procos irriſa priores
Experiar? Nomadumque petam connubia ſupplex,
Quos ego ſum toties jam dedignata maritos?
Iliacas igitur claſſes, atque ultima Teucrûm
Juſſa ſequar? quiane auxilio juvat ante levatos,
Et bene apud memores veteris ſtat gratia facti?

TRANSLATION.

Birds, both thoſe that far and wide haunt the liquid Lakes, and thoſe that poſſeſs the Fields with rough Buſhes overgrown, *all* ſtretched under the *Mantle of* ſilent Night, allayed their Cares with Sleep; and every Heart forgot its Toil. Not ſo the Soul-diſtreſſed Queen, not one Moment is ſhe lulled to Reſt, nor enjoys *the Bleſſing of* the Night with Eyes or Mind: Her Cares redouble; and Love again ariſing rages afreſh, and fluctuates with a high Tide of *tumultuous* Paſſions. Thus then ſhe perſiſts, and revolves theſe ſecret Reflections in her Breaſt: What ſhall I do? Baffled as I am, ſhall I, in my Turn, apply to my former Suitors? Shall I humbly ſue for a Match *with one of* the Numidians, whom I have ſo often diſdained to wed? Shall I then attend the Fleet of Ilium, and ſubmit to the baſeſt Commands of the Trojans? And that, becauſe I am well rewarded for having lent them my Aſſiſtance, and their grateful Hearts retain a juſt Reſentment of

NOTES.

that the Silence and Solitude of the Night which diſpoſes others to Reſt, only feeds her Care, and ſwells the Tumult of her Paſſion:

——*ingeminant curæ, rurſuſque reſurgens*
Sævit amor, magnoque irarum fluctuat æſtu.

527. *Sub nocte ſilenti.* The Poet, I think, here conſiders Night as a Perſon ſpreading her dark Mantle over the Earth, as ſhe is often poetically repreſented.

531. *Rurſuſque reſurgens ſævit amor.* This repreſents Love as a mighty Sea, which had been for ſome Time calm and ſtill, but now begins to riſe in furious Waves, rack and agitate her Soul with a Variety of tumultuous Paſſions:

——*magnoque irarum fluctuat æſtu.*

534. *Rurſuſne procos experiar. Servius* renders *rurſus* here by *viciſſim, Shall I court them now in my Turn as they have done me?* But perhaps it may be taken in the common Signification thus, *Shall I now again make my Addreſſes to my former Lovers, as I have done already to* Æneas?

538. *Auxilio juvat ante levatos.* Some Copies read *exilio*, alluding to the hoſpitable Reception which *Dido* had given *Æneas* and his Followers, *Urbem quam ſtatuo veſtra eſt.* But the other Reading is more authentic.

541. *Inviſam.*

Quis me autem (fac velle) ſinet? ratibuſque ſuperbis
Inviſam accipiet? neſcis heu, perdita, necdum
Laomedonteæ ſentis perjuria gentis?
Quid tum? ſola fugâ nautas comitabor ovantes?
An Tyriis, omnique manu ſtipata meorum
Inſequar? et quos Sidoniâ vix urbe revelli,
Rurſus agam pelago, et ventis dare vela jubebo?
Quin morere, ut merita es, ferroque averte dolorem.
Tu lacrymis evicta meis, tu prima furentem
His, germana, malis oneras, atque objicis hoſti.
Non licuit thalami expertem ſine crimine vitam
Degere, more feræ tales nec tangere curas?
Non ſervata fides cineri promiſſa Sichæo.

fac autem me velle, quis ſinet, accipietque me *inviſam* in *ſuperbis ratibus? heu perdita, neſciſne, necdum ſentis perjuria Laomedenteæ gentis? Quid tum* agendum eſt? egone *ſola fugâ comitabor ovantes nautas? an inſequar* eos *ſtipata Tyriis omnique manu meorum? et rurſus agam pelago, et jubebo dare vela ventis* eos, *quos vix revelli à Sidoniâ urbe? quin morere, ut es merita, averteque dolorem ferro. O germana, tu evicta meis lacrymis, tu prima oneras* me *furentem his malis, et objicis* me *hoſti. Non licuit* mihi *ſine crimine degere vitam expertem thalami more feræ, nec tangere tales curas? fides promiſſa Sichæo cineri non* eſt *ſervata.*

TRANSLAITON.

my former Kindneſs. But grant I was willing, who will put it in my Power, or receive into their proud Ships me, the Object of their Hate? Ah, undone *Dido*, art thou unacquainted with, art thou ſtill to learn the Perfidiouſneſs of Laomedon's Race? What then *is to be done?* Shall I ſteal away by myſelf to accompany the triumphant Crew? Or attended by my Tyrians, and all my People in a Body, ſhall I purſue them, and again lead out to Sea, and order thoſe to ſpread their Sails to the Winds, whom, with much ado, I forced from Tyre? Nay, rather die, as you deſerve; and end *all* your Woes at once with the Sword. You, Siſter, melted down by my Tears, you firſt oppreſſed my diſtracted Mind with theſe Woes, and expoſed me to the *Mockery of this inſulting* Enemy. Might I not have led an innocent unwedded Life, like a Savage of the Field, and had nothing to do with ſuch Cares? *Alas*, I have violated the Faith I plighted to the Manes of Sichæus.

NOTES.

541. *Inviſam.* Others read *irriſam.*

542. *Laomedonteæ.* As much as to ſay *fraudulent, perfidious,* alluding to the known Story of *Laomedon*'s having defrauded the Gods of their promiſed Hire for building the Walls of *Troy.*

543. *Ovantes.* This is a Term applicable to Mariners in general, who uſually ſet out with Acclamations of Joy: But here it is to be conſidered in that particular Light wherein *Dido* viewed them, as triumphing over her in their Departure.

545. *Inſequar.* Others read *inferar, ſhall I join them?*

548. *Tu lacrymis evicta meis.* Her Siſter could not bear to ſee her pine away in mournful Widowhood, and therefore had diſſuaded her from it. See her Speech above, Verſe 32.

Solane perpetua mœrens carpere juventa?

550. *Thalami expertem degere more fœre.* Some read *expertam,* viz. *expertam vitam thalami, having experienced the wedded Life.* But that the other is the true Reading, appears particularly from *Quintilian,* who adduces this Paſſage as an Inſtance of that ſort of Figure in Language, which, under Appearance of pleading for a Thing, tacitly argues againſt it. Thus, while *Dido* here ſeemingly approves of a ſingle Life, by repreſenting it as the Condition of a Savage, *degere vitam more feræ,* ſhe in fact condemns it, and inſinuates that Marriage is the moſt perfect Society, and diſtinguiſhes the Life of Men from that of unſocial Animals.

551. *More feræ.* There ſeems to be no Foundation for referring this, with *Servius* and others,

Illa rumpebat tantos queſtus ſuo pectore. Æneas jam certus eundi carpebat ſomnos in celſâ puppi, rebus jam ritè paratis. Forma Dei redeuntis eodem vultu obtulit ſe huic in ſomnis, viſaque eſt rurſus ita eum *monere; ſimilis Mercurio omnia, vocemque, coloremque, et flavos crines, et decora membra juventæ: O nate Deâ, poteſne ducere ſomnos ſub hoc caſu? nec cernis quæ pericula deinde circumſtent te? demens! nec audis ſecundos Zephyros ſpirare? illa verſat dolos dirumque nefas in pectore, certa mori, fluctuatque vario æſtu irarum. Nonne fugis hinc præceps, dum poteſtas* eſt tibi *præcipitare? Jam videbis mare turbari trabibus, ſævaſque faces collucere: jam* videbis *litora fervere flammis, ſi Aurora altigerit te morantem* in *his terris. Eia age, rumpe moras: femina* eſt *ſemper varium et mutabile. Sic fatus, immiſcuit ſe atræ nocti.*

Tantos illa ſuo rumpebat pectore queſtus.
Æneas, celſâ in puppi, jam certus eundi,
Carpebat ſomnos, rebus jam ritè paratis.
Huic ſe forma Dei vultu redeuntis eodem
Obtulit in ſomnis, rurſuſque ita viſa monere eſt,
Omnia Mercurio ſimilis, vocemque coloremque,
Et crines flavos, et membra decora juventæ:
Nate Deâ, potes hoc ſub caſu ducere ſomnos?
Nec, quæ circumſtent te deinde pericula, cernis?
Demens! nec Zephyros audis ſpirare ſecundos?
Illa dolos, dirumque nefas in pectore verſat,
Certa mori, varioque irarum fluctuat æſtu.
Non fugis hinc præceps, dum præcipitare poteſtas?
Jam mare turbari trabibus, ſævaſque videbis
Collucere faces; jam fervere litora flammis,
Si te his attigerit terris Aurora morantem.
Eia age, rumpe moras: Varium, et mutabile ſemper
Femina. Sic fatus, nocti ſe immiſcuit atræ.

TRANSLATION.

Theſe heavy Complaints ſhe poured forth from her Heart. *Mean while* Æneas, determined to depart, was enjoying Sleep in his lofty Stern, all Things being now got in Readineſs. That divine Form, *which he had ſeen before*, returning with the ſame Aſpect, appeared to him in his Sleep, and thus again ſeemed to ſummon him away; in every Thing reſembling Mercury, in Voice, Complexion, golden Locks, and comely youthful Limbs: "Goddeſs-born, can you indulge yourſelf in Sleep at this Conjuncture? Infatuated! not to ſee what Dangers in a Moment ſhall beſet thee, nor liſten to the breathing of the friendly Zephyrs! She, bent on Death, is hatching guileful Purpoſes, horrid Wickedneſs in her Breaſt, and fluctuates with a Tide of various Paſſions. Will you not fly hence with Precipitation, while thus to fly is in your Power? Forthwith you ſhall behold the Sea all in Commotion with her Oars, and Torches fiercely blaze; forthwith the Shore lighted up with Flames, if the Morning reach you lingering on theſe Coaſts. Come then, quick, break off Delay: Woman is a fickle Creature, and always changeable." This ſaid, he mingled with the ſable Night.

NOTES.

others, to the female Lynx, of whom *Pliny* ſays: *Lyncas, poſt amiſſos conjuges, alios non jungi.* The Expreſſion is general, and ought to be ſo underſtood.

556. *Forma Dei—Mercurio ſimilis.* The whole Current of Interpreters make this God to be *Mercury*. But *Cartreu* has obſerved, that the Expreſſion, *omnia Mercurio ſimilis*, implies that it was another God who aſſumed *Mercury*'s Likeneſs, probably *Morpheus*.

562. *Zephyros—ſecundos.* The Zephyrs here are put for any fair Wind in general. For thoſe who

Tum verò Æneas, ſubitis exterritus umbris,
Corripit è ſomno corpus, ſocioſque fatigat:
Præcipites vigilate viri, et conſidite tranſtris;
Solvite vela citi: Deus æthere miſſus ab alto,
Feſtinare fugam, tortoſque incidere funes
Ecce iterum ſtimulat. Sequimur te, ſancte Deorum,
Quiſquis es, imperioque iterum paremus ovantes.
Adſis, ô, placiduſque juves, et ſidera cœlo
Dextra feras. Dixit, vaginâque eripit enſem
Fulmineum, ſtrictoque ferit retinacula ferro.
Idem omnes ſimul ardor habet: rapiuntque, ruuntque;
Litora deſeruere; latet ſub claſſibus æquor;

Tum verò Æneas, exterritus ſubitis umbris, corripit corpus ſuum è ſomno, fatigatque ſocios: O viri vigilate præcipites, et conſidite tranſtris; citi ſolvite vela: ecce Deus miſſus ab alto æthere iterum ſtimulat me *feſtinare fugam, incidereque tortos funes. O ſancte Deorum, ſequimur te, quiſquis es, iterumque ovantes paremus* tuo *imperio. O adſis, juveſque* nos *placidus, et feras dextra ſidera cœlo. Dixit, eripitque fulmineum enſem vaginâ, feritque retinacula ſtricto ferro. Idem ardor ſimul habet omnes: rapiuntque, ruuntque; deſeruere litora: æquor latet ſub claſſibus:*

TRANSLATION.

Then indeed Æneas, in dreadful Conſternation with the ſudden Apparition, ſprings from his Bed, and rouzes up his Companions: Awake, my Mates, in Haſte, and plant yourſelves on the Benches, quick unfurl the Sails: Lo, a God, diſpatched from the high Heavens, once more prompts me to haſten my Departure, and cut the twiſted Cables. We follow thee, O holy Power, whoever thou art, and once more with Joy obey thy Commands: Ah, be preſent, lend us thy propitious Aid, and light up friendly Stars in the Heavens. He ſaid, and ſnatches his keen flaſhing Sword from the Sheath, and cuts the Hauſers with the drawn Steel. The ſame Eagerneſs at once ſeizes them all; they hale, they hurry away: *And now* they have quitted the Shore; the Sea lies hid under the

NOTES.

who ſail from *Carthage* to *Italy* muſt be aided by the South Wind, not the Zephyr or South-weſt.

572. *Corripit è ſomno.* This is a Phraſe which *Virgil* ſeems to have borrowed from *Lucretius*, who has

Corripere ex ſomno corpus, mutareque vultum.

The Word implies great Celerity, Eagerneſs, and Impetuoſity.

573. *Conſidite tranſtris*, i. e. Take your Seats at the Oars, for the *tranſtra* are the Rowers Benches.

575. *Tortoſque incidere funes.* Dr. *Bentley*, in his Note on Hor. Carm. Lib. I. 14, 6.

—*ac ſine funibus vix durare carinæ*, &c.

underſtands by *funes*, both in that Paſſage of *Horace*, and in this of *Virgil*, the *Anchors*, and in Support of his Opinion quotes two Places from *Lucan*:

Ut tremulo ſtarent contentæ fune carinæ.
Lib. II. 621.

Litora curva legit, primuſque invenit in undis.
Rupibus exeſis hærentem fune carinam.
Lib. V. 514.

But, with Submiſſion to ſo great a Critic, *funis* here, I think, can ſignify nothing but *Ropes* or *Cables*, as is evident from the Epithet *tortos*, and from the Word *incidere*. Beſides, we have it ſo explained below, when *Æneas* puts the Orders of the God in Execution, Verſe 580.

——*vaginâque eripit enſem*
Fulmineum, ſtrictoque ferit retinacula ferro.

576. *Sancte Deorum.* This is after the Manner of the *Greeks*, *Homer* in particular, in whom you will find δια Θεων, and ſuch like Expreſſions. But *Virgil* ſeems immediately to have imitated *Ennius*, who has *reſpondit Juno Saturnia ſancta Dearum.*

578. *Sidera cœlo dextra ferat*, i. e. *Ferat* nobis *ſidera dextra è cœlo.*

580. *Fulmineum.* May either ſignify *penetrating like Lightning*, or *bright* and *ſhining.*

582. *Litora deſeruere; latet.* The Reader here will obſerve a Change of the Tenſe, which adds

illi *adnixi torquent ſpumas, et verrunt cærula* maria.

Et jam Aurora linquens croceum cubile Tithoni prima ſpargebat terras novo lumine: ut primum Regina è ſpeculis vidit lucem albeſcere, et claſſem procedere æquatis velis, ſenſitque litora et portus eſſe vacuos ſine remige. Percuſſa decorum pectus manu terque quaterque, abſciſſaque flaventes comas; ait, Prob Jupiter! ibit hic, et advena illuſerit noſtris regnis? nonne expedient arma, ſequenturque eum ex totâ urbe? alique diripient rates è navalibus? ite, citi ferte flammas, date vela, impellite remos. Quid loquor? aut ubi ſum? quæ inſania mutat mentem? O infelix Dido! nunc ejus impia facta tangunt te?

Adnixi torquent ſpumas, et cærula verrunt.
Et jam prima novo ſpargebat lumine terras
Tithoni croceum linquens Aurora cubile: 585
Regina è ſpeculis, ut primum albeſcere lucem
Vidit, et æquatis claſſem procedere velis,
Litoraque, et vacuos ſenſit ſine remige portus;
Terque quaterque manu pectus percuſſa decorum,
Flaventeſque abſciſſa comas; Prô Jupiter! ibit
Hic, ait, et noſtris illuſerit advena regnis? 591
Non arma expedient? totâque ex urbe ſequentur?
Diripientque rates alii navalibus? ite,
Ferte citi flammas, date vela, impellite remos.
Quid loquor? aut ubi ſum? quæ mentem inſania mutat? 595
Infelix Dido! nunc te facta impia tangunt?

TRANSLATION.

Fleet; they with exerted Vigour vex the foaming Billows, and ſweep the azure Deep.

And now Aurora, leaving Tithonus's Saffron Bed, firſt ſowed the Earth with new-born Light; ſoon as the Queen from her Watch-towers marked the whitening Dawn, the *Trojan* Fleet ſetting forward with balanced Sails, and perceived the Shore and vacant Port without *one* Rower; with repeated Strokes beating her fair Boſom, and tearing her golden Locks, Oh Jupiter! ſhall he go? ſhe ſays. And ſhall the Stranger *thus* mock my Kingdom? Will they not bring forth Arms, and purſue from all the City? And will not others tear my Ships from the Docks? Run, quick, fetch Flames, unfurl the Sails, ply the Oars. What am I ſaying? or where am I? What Madneſs turns my Brain? Unhappy Dido! are you then *at length* ſtung with the Senſe of his foul impious Deeds? Then it had be-

NOTES.

adds to the Deſcription. The *deſeruere* marks the Quickneſs of their Departure, and the *latet æquor ſub claſſibus* ſhews them already out at Sea, and their Ships ranged together.

585. *Tithoni croceum*, &c. *Tithonus* was the Son, or, according to others, the Brother of *Laomedon*, King of *Troy*, whom the Poets fabled to have been raviſhed by *Aurora*, on Account of his Beauty, and endowed by her with Immortality; but, having forgot to aſk likewiſe Perpetuity of Youth and Beauty, he grew ſo weak and extenuated by Old Age, that Life was a Burden to him, and he would gladly have become again a Mortal. But the Goddeſs, not having it in her Power to diveſt him of his Immortality, had Pity upon him, and transformed him into the Graſhopper. See *Ovid*'s *Met.*

586. *Albeſcere lucem vidit.* Obſerved the Light of Day begin to whiten.

587. *Æquatis procedere velis.* The Sails were equally diſtended on either Side of the Sail-yard, which denotes that the Wind blew full and fair with equable Motion; as Æn. V. 844. *Æquatæ ſpirant auræ.*

593. *Diripientque rates navalibus?* Will not others tear and hale my Ships from the Docks, to ſail in Purſuit of him?

596. *Nunc te facta impia tangunt?* This is the Reading of the *Cambridge* Edition, founded on the Authority of *Probus*, and the *Codex Mediceus*,

Tum decuit, cum ſceptra dabas. En dextra fidesque!
Quem ſecum patrios aiunt portare Penates!
Quem ſubiiſſe humeris confectum ætate parentem!
Non potui abreptum divellere corpus, et undis
Spargere? non ſocios, non ipſum abſumere ferro
Aſcanium, patriiſque epulandum apponere menſis?
Verùm anceps pugnæ fuerat fortuna: fuiſſet:
Quem metui moritura? faces in caſtra tuliſſem,
Implêſſemque foros flammis; natumque, patremque
Cum genere exſtinxêm: memet ſuper ipſa dediſſem.
Sol, qui terrarum flammis opera omnia luſtras,
Tuque harum interpres curarum et conſcia Juno,
Nocturniſque Hecate triviis ululata per urbes,

tum decuit, cum dabas ei *ſceptra. Et dextra fidéſque* ejus *quem aiunt portare patrios Penates ſecum! quem* aiunt *ſubiiſſe humeris confectum ætate parentem! Non potui divellere* ejus *corpus abreptum, et ſpargere* in *undis? Non* potui *abſumere ſocios, non* potui *abſumere ipſum Aſcanium ferro, apponereque* cum *epulandum patriis menſis? verùm fortuna pugnæ fuerat anceps: fuiſſet: quem metui* ego *moritura? tuliſſem faces in* ejus *caſtra, implêſſemque foros flammis, extinxemque natum, patremque cum genere: ipſa dediſſem memet ſupra. O Sol, qui luſtras opera omnia terrarum* tuis *flammis, tuque Juno interpres, et conſcia harum curarum, Hecateque ululata per urbes,* in *nocturnis triviis,*

TRANSLATION.

come thee ſo to act, when thou impartedſt *to him* thy Scepter. Is this the Honour, the Faith! this *the Man* who, they ſay, carries with him his Country's Gods! who bore on his Shoulders his Father ſpent with Age! Might I not have torn in Pieces his mangled Body, and ſtrowed it on the Waves? Might I not with the Sword have deſtroyed his Friends, Aſcanius himſelf, and ſerved him up for a Banquet at his Father's Table? But the Fortune of the Fight was dubious. Grant it had been ſo: *Thus* reſolute on Death, whom had I to fear? I might have hurled Fire-brands into his Camp, filled the Hatches with Flames, extirpated the Son, the Sire, with the *whole* Race, *and* flung myſelf upon the Pile. *Thou* Sun, who with thy flaming Beams ſurveyeſt all Works on Earth, and thou Juno, the Interpreter of theſe my Cares, and conſcious *to my Wrongs*; Hecate, with Howlings invoked through the Cities in the Croſs-ways by Night, and ye avenging

NOTES.

diceut, referred to by *Pierius*. Thus the Senſe is quite eaſy, whereas one hardly knows what to make of the other Reading, *fata impia*.

600. *Abreptum divellere corpus*. As the Bacchanals did *Orpheus*, according to *Virgil*'s beautiful Deſcription, Geor. IV.

———*ſpreto Ciconum quo munere matres,*
Inter ſacra Deum, nocturnique Orgia Bacchi,
Diſcerptum latos juvenem ſparſere per agros.

602. *Epulandum apponere*. As *Progne*, to be revenged on *Tereus* for the barbarous Treatment of her Siſter *Philomela*, ſerved up his own Son *Itys* to him at a Banquet. See *Ov. Met.* Lib. VI.

608. *Interpres*. *Witneſs*, *Judge*, *Arbitreſs*, ſays *Servius*.

609. *Nocturnis*. Becauſe the Rites of *Hecate* were celebrated by Night in a Place where three Ways met.

609. *Ululata*. When *Pluto* had raviſhed *Proſerpine* (the ſame with *Hecate*) her Mother *Ceres* traverſed the Earth in queſt of her, with lighted Torches, ſtopping at thoſe Places where two or three Ways met, to invoke her Name with doleful Outcry. Hence it became a Cuſtom in her ſacred Rites for the Matrons on certain Days to go about the Streets and Croſs-

et vos *ultrices Diræ, et Dî morientis Eliſæ, accipite hæc, advertitque meritum numen* meis *malis, et audite noſtras preces: Si neceſſe eſt* ejus *infandum caput tangere portus, et adnare terris, et ſi fata Jovis ſic poſcunt, ſi hic terminus hæret: at vexatus bello et armis audacis populi, extorris ſuis finibus, avulſus complexu Iüli, imploret auxilium, videatque indigna funera ſuorum; nec fruatur regno, aut optatâ luce, cum tradiderit ſe ſub leges iniquæ pacis, ſed cadat ante* ſuum *diem, ſitque inhumatus* in *mediâ arenâ. Precor hæc, fundo hanc vocem extremam cum ſanguine. Tum, O Tyrii, vos odiis exercete ſtirpem et omne ejus futurum genus; mittiteque hæc munera noſtro cineri:*

Et Diræ ultrices, et Dî morientis Eliſæ,
Accipite hæc, meritumque malis advertite numen,
Et noſtras audite preces: Si tangere portus
Infandum caput, ac terris adnare neceſſe eſt,
Et ſic fata Jovis poſcunt, hic terminus hæret:
At bello audacis populi vexatos et armis,
Finibus extorris, complexu avulſus Iüli,
Auxilium imploret, videatque indigna ſuorum
Funera; nec, cum ſe ſub leges pacis iniquæ
Tradiderit, regno, aut optatâ luce fruatur;
Sed cadat ante diem, mediâque inhumatus arenâ.
Hæc præcor; hanc vocem extremam cum ſanguine fundo.
Tum vos, O Tyrii, ſtirpem, et genus omne futurum
Exercete odiis; cinerique hæc mittite noſtro

TRANSLATION.

Furies, and Gods of dying Eliza, receive theſe *my* Words, in Juſtice to my Wrongs, turn to me your divine Regard, and hearken to my Prayers. If it muſt be, and Jove's Decrees ſo require, if this be *his fixed* Determination, that yon execrable Traitor reach the Port, and get ſafe to Land: Yet perſecuted, at leaſt, by War, and the Hoſtilities of an audacious People, expelled his own Territories, torn from the Embraces of Iülus, may he ſue to others for Relief, and ſee the ignominious Deaths of his Friends: And, after he ſhall have ſubmitted to the Terms of a diſadvantageous Peace, let him neither enjoy his Crown, nor the wiſhed-for Light *of Life:* But die before his Time, and *lie* unburied in the Midſt of the ſandy Shore. Theſe are my Prayers; theſe the laſt Words I pour forth with my Blood. You too, O Tyrians, with irreconcileable Enmity purſue his Offſpring and all his future Race, and preſent thoſe *grateful* Offerings to my

NOTES.

ways, filling the Air with hideous Shrieks and Howlings.

611. *Meritumque malis advertite numen.* By *malis* here Interpreters commonly underſtand *the Wicked*; but this is a Senſe in which *Virgil* ſeldom uſes the Word: It appears much more poetical, and, I think, more natural, to explain it as we have done.

615. *At bello audacis.* It was an Opinion very prevailing among the Ancients, that the Prayers of the Dying were generally heard, and that their laſt Words were prophetic. Thus *Virgil* makes *Dido* imprecate upon *Æneas* a Series of Misfortunes, which actually had their Accompliſhment in his own Perſon, or in his Poſterity. 1. He was harraſſed with War in *Italy* by *Turnus*. 2. He was neceſſitated to abandon his Son, and go into *Etruria* to beg for Aſſiſtance, *Æn.* VIII. 80. 3. He ſaw his Friends cruelly ſlain in Battle, eſpecially *Pallas*, *Æn.* X. 489. 4. He died before his Time, being ſlain by *Mezentius*, according to the moſt authentic Tradition, and was left unburied on the Banks of the *Numicus*, by whoſe Waters his Body was at length carried off, and never more appeared. 5. The *Romans* and *Carthaginians* were irreconcileable Enemies to one another, and no Leagues, no Ties of Religion, could ever bind the two Nations to Peace. 6. *Annibal* was *Dido*'s Avenger, who aroſe afterwards to be the Scourge of the *Romans*, and carried Fire and Sword into *Italy*.

623. *Cinerique hæc mittite noſtro.* In Alluſion to the Sacrifices that uſed to be offered to the Dead.

635. *Fluviali*

Munera: nullus amor populis, nec fœdera ſunto.
Exoriare aliquis noſtris ex oſſibus ultor,
Qui face Dardanios, ferroque ſequare colonos;
Nunc, olim, quocunque dabunt ſe tempore vires:
Litora litoribus contraria, fluctibus undas
Imprecor, arma armis: pugnent ipſique nepotes.
Hæc ait, et partes animum verſabat in omnes;
Inviſam quærens quam primùm abrumpere lucem.
Tum breviter Barcen nutricem affata Sichæi:
(Namque ſuam patriâ antiquâ cinis ater habebat)
Annam, cara, mihi, nutrix, huc ſiſte ſororem:
Dic corpus properet fluviali ſpargere lymphâ,
Et pecudes ſecum, et monſtrata piacula ducat:
Sic veniat. Tuque ipſa piâ tege tempora vittâ.
Sacra Jovi Stygio, quæ ritè incepta paravi.
Perficere eſt animus, finemque imponere curis;

nullus amor, nec fœdera ſunto populis. Aliquis ultor exoriare ex noſtris oſſibus, qui ſequare Dardanios colonos face ferroque, nunc, olim, quocunque tempore vires dabunt ſe. Imprecor litora contraria litoribus, undas contrarias *fluctibus, arma* contraria *armis: pugnentque ipſi nepotes.*

Ait hæc, et verſabat animum in omnes partes, quærens quamprimum abrumpere inviſam lucem. Tum breviter affata eſt Barcen nutricem Sichæi, namque ater cinis habebat ſuam in *antiquâ patriâ: O cara nutrix, ſiſte Annam ſororem huc mihi: dic* ut *properet ſpargere corpus fluviali lymphâ, et ducat pecudes ſecum, et monſtrata piacula: ſic veniat. Tuque ipſa tega* tua *tempora piâ vittâ. Animus eſt* mihi *perficere ritè incepta ſacra quæ paravi Stygio Jovi, imponereque finem curis;*

TRANSLATION.

Shade: Let no Amity nor League between the two Nations ſubſiſt. Ariſe ſome Avenger from my Aſhes, who may perſecute thoſe Trojan Fugitives with Fire and Sword, now, hereafter, at whatever Time Power ſhall be given. Let them take this Curſe from me, that their Shores, their Waves, their Arms and ours may ſtill be oppoſed to one another: And may their Poſterity too *and ours* be ſtill in War engaged.

She ſaid, and every Way turned her ſhifting Soul; ſeeking, as ſoon as poſſible, to bereave herſelf of the hated Light. Then briefly thus ſhe beſpoke Barce, the Nurſe of Sichæus; for the dark Grave lodged her own in her ancient Country: Dear Nurſe, call hither to me my Siſter Anna: Bid her make Haſte to ſprinkle her Body with running Water, and bring with her the Victims and the Things for Expiation of which I told her: Thus let her come: And you yourſelf cover your Temples with a holy Fillet. I have a Mind to finiſh the Sacrifice begun with proper Rites, which I have prepared for Jupiter Stygius, to put

NOTES.

635. *Fluviali ſpargere lymphâ.* The Cuſtom both of *Greeks* and *Romans* was to waſh their Bodies before they performed Sacrifice, as has been obſerved in the Note, Æn. II. 719. But *Servius* obſerves, that they only ſprinkled themſelves with Water before offering Sacrifice to the infernal Deities, Thus Æn. VI. 230. *Æneas*, in performing the Funeral Obſequies to *Miſenus*, which were always accompanied with Sacrifices to the infernal Gods, ſprinkles his Followers three Times with pure Water:

Idem ter ſocios pura circumtulit unda
Spargens rore levi, et ramo felicis olivæ,
Luſtravitque viros——

And, in the ſame Book, Verſe 635, before he preſents his Offering to *Proſerpine*, he ſprinkles his Body with freſh Water:

Occupat Æneas aditum, corpuſque recenti
Spargit aqua, ramumque adverſo in limine figit.

638. *Jovi Stygio.* *Jupiter Stygius* was one of the Names given to *Pluto*, who reigned ſupreme in the infernal Regions, as *Jupiter* did in Heaven.

permittereque flammæ rogum Dardanii capitis Sic ait. Illa celerabat gradum anili ſtudio.

At Dido trepida et effera immanibus cœptis, volvens ſanguineam aciem, interfuſaque trementes genas maculis, et pallida futurâ morte, irrumpit interiora limina domus, et furibunda conſcendit altos rogos, recluditque Dardanium enſem, munus non quæſitum in hos uſus. Hìc, poſtquam conſpexit Iliacas veſtes, notumque cubile, paulùm morata eſt lacrymis et mente, incubuitque toro, dixitque noviſſima verba: O dulces exuviæ, dum fata Deuſque ſinebant, accipite hanc animam, exſolvitque me his curis. Vixi, et peregi curſum quem fortuna dederat; et nunc imago mei magna ibit ſub terras.

Dardaniique rogum capitis permittere flammæ.
Sic ait. Illa gradum ſtudio celerabat anili. 641
At trepida, et cœptis immanibus effera Dido,
Sanguineam volvens aciem, maculiſque trementes
Interfuſa genas, et pallida morte futurâ,
Interiora domûs irrumpit limina, et altos 645
Conſcendit furibunda rogos, enſemque recludit
Dardanium; non hos quæſitum munus in uſus.
Hìc, poſtquam Iliacas veſtes; notumque cubile
Conſpexit, paulùm lacrymis et mente morata,
Incubuitque toro, dixitque noviſſima verba:
Dulces exuviæ, dum fata Deuſque ſinebant, 651
Accipite hanc animam, meque his exſolvite curis.
Vixi, et, quem dederat curſum fortuna, peregi:
Et nunc magna mei ſub terras ibit imago.

TRANSLATION.

a Period to my Miſeries, and commit to the Flames the Pile of the Trojan. She ſaid; the other quickened her Pace with an old Woman's Officiouſneſs.

But Dido, fearfully perplexed, and wildly outrageous, on account of her horrid Purpoſe, rolling her Blood-red Eye-balls, her throbbing Cheeks ſtreaked with Spots, and all pale with approaching Death, burſts into the Gates of the inner Palace, in frantic Diſorder mounts the lofty Pile, and unſheaths the Trojan Sword; a Preſent not provided for ſuch Purpoſes as theſe. Here, after ſhe had viewed the Trojan Veſtments and the conſcious Bed, having wept and muſed a While, ſhe threw her on the Bed, and ſpoke her laſt Words: Ye Remains, *ſo* dear *to me*, while God and Fate permitted, receive this Soul, and ſet me free from theſe *my* Cares. I have lived, and finiſhed the Race which Fortune gave *me*. And now my Ghoſt ſhall deſcend illuſtrious to the Shades below: I have raiſed a

NOTES.

640. *Dardaniique rogum capitis. Dardanium caput* here, I think, ſignifies no more than merely *Dardanii, the Trojan*; for ſo the Word *caput* is uſed in other Places, as Æn. IV. 37.

Teſtor utrumque caput.

And Verſe 613.

———*ſi tangere portus infandum caput.*

647. *Non hos quæſitum munus in uſus.* From this ſome infer, that *Æneas* had made *Dido* a Preſent of that Sword; in which Senſe *Ovid* underſtands it in the Epiſtle which he has written from *Dido* to *Æneas*. But, becauſe a Sword was a very improper Preſent from a Lover to his Miſtreſs, it is more probable that it was a Preſent from *Dido*, or ſome other, to *Æneas*, and that, in his Hurry to be gone, he had left it, with ſome other Things, in his Bed chamber, as is ſaid above, Verſe 495.

———*arma viri thalamo quæ fixa reliquit.*

And 507. *Super exuvias, enſemque relictum.*

653. *Quem dederat curſum fortuna.* Not which Nature or Fate, but Fortune had given her, *i. e.* ſhe had lived as long as ſhe was able to enjoy Life, and be happy.

654. *Magna imago.* The Queſtion here is, why *Dido* calls her Ghoſt or Shade *magna, great*. *Turnebus* gives a very odd and far-fetched Account of the Matter; it is, ſays he, becauſe Ghoſts make their Appearance in the Night-time, when, to the frighted Imagination of the Spectator, the Object is magnified. But is it not more natural to ſay, that *Dido* here ſpeaks in the Swellings of her proud, haughty Spirit? She ſpeaks the Language of Majeſty, of one conſcious of her own Dignity, that had reigned in Glory, had founded a flouriſhing City and

Urbem præclaram ſtatui; mea mœnia vidi;
Ulta virum, pœnas inimico à fratre recepi:
Felix, heu! nimium felix, ſi litora tantùm
Nunquam Dardaniæ tetigiſſent noſtra carinæ.
Dixit; et, os impreſſa toro, moriemur inultæ?
Sed moriamur, ait. Sic, ſic juvat ire ſub umbras.
Hauriat hunc oculis ignem crudelis ab alto
Dardanus, et noſtræ ſecum ferat omina mortis.
Dixerat: atque illam media inter talia ferro
Collapſam aſpiciunt comites, enſemque cruore
Spumantem, ſparſaſque manus. It clamor ad alta
Atria: concuſſam bacchatur fama per urbem:
Lamentis, gemituque et femineo ululatu
Tecta fremunt: reſonat magnis plangoribus æther;
Non aliter, quàm ſi immiſſis ruat hoſtibus omnis
Carthago, aut antiqua Tyros, flammæque furentes
Culmina perque hominum volvantur perque Deorum.

Statui præclarum urbem; vidi mea mœnia; ulta virum, recepi pœnas à inimico fratre: Felix, heu! nimium felix, ſi tantum Dardaniæ carinæ nunquam tetigiſſent noſtra litora. Dixit; et, impreſſa os toro, ait, moriemur ne inulta? ſed moriamur: ſic, ſic juvat me *ire ſub umbras. Crudelis Dardanus hauriat hunc ignem oculis ab alto, et ferat ſecum omina noſtræ mortis. Dixerat: atque comites aſpiciunt illam collapſam ferro inter media talia* verba, *enſemque ſpumantem, manuſque ejus ſparſas cruore. Clamor it ad alta atria, fama bacchatur per concuſſam urbem, tecta fremunt lamentis, gemituque, et femineo ululatu; æther reſonat magnis plangoribus: non aliter quàm ſi omnis Carthago, aut antiqua Tyros, ruat, hoſtibus immiſſis, furenteſque flammæ volvantur perque culmina hominum perque* culmina *Deorum.*

TRANSLATION.

glorious City: Have ſeen the Walls of my own building: Have avenged my Huſband, *and* puniſhed an unnatural Brother: Happy, ah too happy, had but the Trojan Ships never touched my Shores! She ſaid, and preſſing her Lips to the Bed, ſhall I *then* die unrevenged? But let me die, ſhe ſays. Thus, thus with Pleaſure I deſcend to the Shades below. Let the cruel Trojan from the Sea feed his Eyes with theſe Flames, and bear with him the ominous Signs of my Death. She ſaid, and, while ſhe ſpoke, her Attendants ſaw her fallen on the Sword, and the Weapon diſtained with foaming Gore, and her Hands *therewith* beſmeared. The Outcry is darted to the lofty Palace. Fame wildly flies through the alarmed City. The Houſes ring with Lamentations, Groans, and Female Yelling; and the Sky reſounds with loud Shrieks: Juſt as if all Carthage, or ancient Tyre, in the Hands of the invading Enemy, were tumbling to the Ground, and the furious Flames were rolling over the Tops of Houſes and Temples.

NOTES.

and Kingdom, had gained a glorious Revenge over her Brother, and, in ſhort, had been happy in every Circumſtance, but that which her high Diſdain would not ſuffer her to outlive: In this Situation of Mind, what was more natural than for her to conceive her Ghoſt as of a great and illuſtrious Rank, that would be diſtinguiſhed, even in the other World, from the Herd of vulgar Souls?

656. *Pœnas inimico à fratre recepi.* She had both recovered from *Pygmalion* her own Wealth, and the Treaſures for which he had murdered *Sichæus*. Therefore it is with great Propriety ſhe uſes the Word *recepi*, in ſpeaking of the Revenge ſhe had taken on *Pygmalion*.

660. *Sed moriamur, ait. Sic, ſic,* &c. Now ſhe is come to the Execution of her deſperate Purpoſe, and the Poet has artfully found a Way

Soror audiit hæc exanimis, exterritaque trepido curſu, fœdans ora unguibus et pectora pugnis, ruit per medios, ac clamat morientem nomine: O germana, hoc ne illud fuit? petebas me fraude? an iſte rogus, iſti ignes, aræque parabant hoc mihi? deſerta quid primum querar? morienſne ſpreviſti ſororem comitem? vocaſſes me ad eadem fata, idem dolor atque eadem hora tuliſſet ambas ferro. Struxi rogum *etiam his manibus, vocavique patrios Deos voce, ut crudelis abeſſem,* te *ſic poſitâ? O ſoror, extinxti me, teque, populumque, Sidonioſque patres, tuamque urbem. Date, abluam vulnera ejus lymphis, et, ſi quis extremus halitus ſuper errat,*

Audiit exanimis, trepidoque exterrita curſu,
Unguibus ora ſoror fœdans et pectora pugnis,
Per medios ruit, ac morientem nomine clamat:
Hoc illud, germana, fuit; me fraude petebas?
Hoc rogus iſte mihi, hoc ignes, aræque parabant?
Quid primum deſerta querar? comitemne ſororem
Spreviſti moriens? eadem me ad fata vocâſſes;
Idem ambas ferro dolor atque eadem hora tuliſſet.
His etiam ſtruxi manibus, patrioſque vocavi
Voce Deos, ſic te ut poſitâ crudelis abeſſem?
Extinxti me teque, ſoror, populumque patreſque
Sidonios, urbemque tuam. Date, vulnera lymphis
Abluam; et, extremus ſi quis ſuper halitus errat,

TRANSLATION.

Her Siſter was ſtruck to the Heart at the News, and with trembling Haſte, all aghaſt, tearing her Face with her Nails, and *beating* her Boſom with her Fiſts, ruſhes through the midſt *of the Crowd*, and calls her dying *Siſter* by Name: O Siſter, was this *then* your Meaning? Did you practiſe *thus* to deceive me? Was this what I had to look for from that Pile, thoſe Fires and Altars? Abandoned! where ſhall I begin to complain? Did you diſdain a Siſter for your Companion in Death? Had you invited me to *ſhare* the ſame Fate, one Diſtreſs and one Hour had ſnatched us both away by the *ſame* Sword. *Was it for this* I raiſed *that Pile* with theſe very Hands, and, with my Voice, invoked our Country's Gods, that I ſhould cruelly abſent myſelf from you thus ſtretched *on the Funeral Pile! Ah* Siſter, you have involved yourſelf and me, your People, our Tyrian Princes, and your City, in one common Ruin. Let me bathe her Wounds with Water, and catch with my Mouth, if there be yet any ſtraggling Remains of Breath

NOTES.

to repreſent her to us in the Act of Stabbing herſelf, by the very Turns of the Verſe; firſt making a Stop at *ait*, and immediately ſubjoining *ſic, ſic*, which ſets her in our Eye plunging the Dagger into her Breaſt, and thruſting it Home with a deſperate kind of Complacency; *Hoc loco*, ſays *Servius*, *intelligimus eam ſe percuſſiſſe, et verba ſunt furientis.*

681. *Sic te ut poſitâ.* See the Note on Æn. II. 644. *Sic o, ſic poſitum*, &c.

680. *Extinxti.* Moſt of the ancient Copies read *extinxi* in the firſt Perſon, whereby *Anna* turns the Reproach from *Dido* upon herſelf. But *Probus, Servius, Donatus*, &c. approve of the other,

683. *Date, vulnera lymphis abluam.* This was a Rite performed towards the Bodies of the Dead by the neareſt Relations. Hence the Mother of *Euryalus* regrets that ſhe had not ſhut his Eyes, nor waſhed his Wounds, Æn. IX. 485.

——nec te tua funera mater
Produxi, preſſive oculos, aut vulnera lavi,
Veſte tegens,

684. *Si quis halitus errat, ore legam. Virgil* here is thought to be alluding to a Ceremony obſerved by the *Greeks* and *Romans*; when the Perſon was juſt expiring, the neareſt Relation applied his Mouth to his, and received his laſt Breath.

696. *Quia*

Ore legam. Sic fata gradus evaſerat altos,
Semianimemque ſinu germanam amplexa fovebat
Cum gemitu, atque atros ſiccabat veſte cruores.
Illa graves oculos conata attollere, rurſus
Deficit: infixum ſtridet ſub pectore vulnus.
Ter ſeſe attollens, cubitoque innixa, levavit;
Ter revoluta toro eſt; oculiſque errantibus, alto
Quæſivit cœlo lucem, ingemuitque repertâ.
Tum Juno omnipotens, longum miſerata dolorem,
Difficileſque obitus, Irim demiſit Olympo,
Quæ luctantem animam, nexoſque reſolveret artus.
Nam, quia nec fato, meritâ nec morte peribat,
Sed miſera ante diem, ſubitoque accenſa furore,
Nondum illi flavum Proſerpina vertice crinem
Abſtulerat, Stygioque caput damnaverat Orco.

legam eum *ore. Sic fata, evaſerat altos gradus, amplexaque ſemianimem germanam ſinu, fovebat* eam *cum gemitu, atque ſiccabat atros cruores veſte. Illa conata attollere graves oculos, rurſus deficit: infixum vulnus ſtridet ſub pectore. Ter attollens innixaque cubito levavit ſeſe; ter revoluta eſt toro; errantibuſque oculis quæſivit lucem alto cœlo, ingemuitque* ea *repertâ.*

Tum omnipotens Juno, miſerata ejus *longum dolorem, difficileſque obitus, demiſit Irim Olympo, quæ reſolveret luctantem animam artuſque nexos. Nam Proſerpina nondum abſtulerat* illi *flavum crinem vertice, damnaveratque caput Stygio Orco, quia nec peribat fato, nec merita morte, ſed miſera* peribat *ante diem, accenſaque ſubito furore.*

TRANSLATION.

about her Lips. This ſaid, ſhe mounted the high Steps, and in her Boſom embracing cheriſhed her expiring Siſter with *deep* Sighs, and dried up the black Blood with her Robe. She, eſſaying to lift her Eyes, again ſinks down. The Wound deep fixed in her Breaſt hiſſes. Thrice leaning on her Elbow ſhe made an Effort to raiſe herſelf up: Thrice ſhe fell back on the Bed, and with ſwimming Eyes ſought the Light of Heaven, and having found it, heaved a deepening Groan.

Then all powerful Juno, in Pity to her lingering Pain, and uneaſy Death, ſent down Iris from Heaven, to ſeparate her ſtruggling Soul and united Limbs. For, ſince ſhe neither fell by Fate, nor by a deſerved Death, but unhappily *died* before her Time, and ſtung with ſudden Rage, *Proſerpina* had not yet cropped the yellow Hair from the Crown of her Head, and condemned her to Stygian

NOTES.

696. *Quia nec fato, meritâ nec morte, ſed ante diem. Servius*, in his Note on this Paſſage, has a long Diſſertation on abſolute and conditional Decrees, in order to reconcile what *Virgil* ſays here with that Aſſertion, Æn. X. 467.

Stat ſua cuique dies, breve et irreparabile tempus
Omnibus eſt vitæ, &c.

But, without having Recourſe to ſuch confounding Diſtinctions, what *Virgil* calls *ſua cuique dies*, is the general Period of human Life, which, at its utmoſt Length, is but ſhort, and ſo fixed by the Laws of Nature, that no Man can exceed, or go beyond it. But thoſe who fall ſhort of it by violent Deaths, or by Suicide, are ſaid, in his Stile, to die before their Time, *i. e.* an untimely Death, *cadunt ante diem, non fato, ſed immatura morte.*

698. *Nondum flavum Proſerpina crinem abſtulerat.* The Ancients had a Notion that none could die until *Proſerpina*, either in Perſon, or by the Miniſtration of *Atropos*, had cut one of the Hairs of their Head. Hence, ſays *Horace*, Carm. I. Lib. XXVIII. 19, 20.

——————*nullum*
Sæva caput Proſerpina fugit.

Ergò roſcida Iris devolat per cœlum croceis pennis, trahens mille varios colores ex adverſo ſole, et aſtitit ſupra ejus caput: Ego juſſa fero hunc crinem ſacrum Diti, ſolvoque te iſto corpore. Ait ſic, et ſecat crinem dextrâ: et unâ omnis calor eſt dilapſus, atque vita receſſit in ventos.

Ergo Iris croceis per cœlum roſcida pennis,
Mille trahens varios adverſo Sole colores,
Devolat, et ſupra caput aſtitit: Hunc ego Diti
Sacrum juſſa fero; teque iſto corpore ſolvo.
Sic ait, et dextrâ crinem ſecat: omnis et unà
Dilapſus calor, atque in ventos vita receſſit.

TRANSLATION.

Pluto. Therefore dewy Iris, drawing a thouſand various Colours from the oppoſite Sun, ſhoots downward through the Sky on Saffron Wings, and alighted on her Head: I by Command bear *away* this *Hair*, ſacred to Pluto, and diſengage you from that Body. She ſaid, and cut the Lock with her Right-hand: At once all the *vital* Heat was extinguiſhed, and Life vaniſhed into Air.

NOTES.

This Hair was conſidered as a Kind of Firſt-fruits of Conſecration to *Pluto*; much in the ſame Way as the Hair, which they uſed to crop from the Head of the Victim before Sacrifice, was reckoned the firſt Offering to God.

P. VIRGILII MARONIS

ÆNEIDOS

LIBER QUINTUS.

ORDO.

Interea Æneas certus jam tenebat medium iter claſſe, ſecabatque fluctus atros Aquilone; reſpiciens mœnia, quæ jam collucent flammis infelicis Eliſæ;

INterea medium Æneas jam claſſe tenebat
Certus iter, fluctuſque atros Aquilone ſecabat;
Mœnia reſpiciens, quæ jam infelicis Eliſæ

TRANSLATION.

MEAN while Æneas, unalterably reſolved, was now got into the full Sea, and cut the blackening Billows before the Wind, looking back to the Walls which now glare with the Flames of unfortunate Eliza. What

NOTES.

In this Book the Action of the Poem, which had been retarded for ſome Time by *Æneas*'s Stay at *Carthage*, begins again to move forward. The Hero recovers his Liberty, ſhakes off the Chains of Love, and extricates himſelf from the Snare which *Juno* had laid for him. He abandons *Carthage*, and, in Obedience to the Mandate of *Jove*, ſets Sail for *Italy*. But a Storm obliges

Collucent flammis. Quæ tantum accenderit ignem
Cauſa latet: duri magno ſed amore dolores
Polluto, notumque furens quid femina poſſit,
Triſte per augurium Teucrorum pectora ducunt.
Ut pelagus tenuere rates, nec jam amplius ulla

cauſa quæ accenderit tantum ignem latet: ſed duri dolores ex magno amore polluto noti, *quidque furens femina poſſit notum, ducunt pectora Teucrorum per triſte augurium.*

Ut rates tenuere pelagus, nec ulla terra jam amplius occurrit,

TRANSLATION.

Cauſe may have kindled ſuch a Blaze is unknown; but the Thought of thoſe cruel Agonies that ariſe from violent Love when injured, and the Knowledge of what frantic outrageous Woman can do, lead the Minds of the Trojans into diſmal Conjectures. As ſoon as their Ships were got into the main Sea, and no

NOTES.

obliges him to put into *Drepanum*, a Port in *Sicily*, where King *Aceſtes* receives him as his Friend and Ally. There he offers Sacrifice at his Father's Tomb, and celebrates the Anniverſary of his Death, exhibiting ſeveral Games in Honour of his Manes. 1. The naval Combat. 2. The Race. 3. The Gauntlet-fight 4. Shooting the Bow. 5. Laſtly, the Luſus *Troicus*, a Sort of Cavalcade, wherein *Aſcanius*, with all the Flower of the *Trojan* Youth, celebrates at his Grandfather's Tomb a Kind of Mock-fight on Horſe-back. In the mean time, the *Trojan* Women, tired with the Fatigues of a long Voyage, ſet fire to *Æneas*'s Fleet, at the Inſtigation of *Iris*, commiſſioned by *Juno*. Four Ships are burnt, and the reſt ſaved by *Jupiter*, who ſends down a Deluge of Rain to extinguiſh the Fire. The Night following *Anchiſes* appears to his Son, and orders him from *Jupiter* to leave in *Sicily* the Women and old Men, and lead with him into *Italy* only the Flower of his Youth. He further directs him to viſit the Sybil of *Cumæ*, and beg her to conduct him to the infernal Regions and Elyſian Fields, where he reſided with the Souls of the Bleſſed; and was ready to give him a View of all his Deſcendants, and to inſtruct him in the Wars he had to undergo in *Italy*. *Æneas* obeys, founds a City in *Sicily*, to which he gives the Name of *Aceſtes*; there he ſettles all thoſe who were unfit for the Execution of his Enterprize. *Neptune*, at the Requeſt of *Venus*, favours *Æneas*'s Navigation; *Palinurus*, during the Calm, gives Way to Sleep, and is precipitated into the Sea by the God *Morpheus*. *Æneas*, after the Loſs of his Pilot, takes upon himſelf the Conducting of the Ship. The Subject of this Book is chiefly gay and diverting, as that of the former is deeply tragical, and adapted to move the Paſſions. The Games are mainly imitated from *Homer*, who, in the twenty-third Book of the Iliad, introduces *Achilles* in like Manner celebrating various Games in Honour of *Patroclus*'s Ghoſt. Theſe Diverſions the Poet has, with his uſual Judgment, inſerted in the moſt proper Situation, between the fourth and fixth Books, the Subjects of both which are of ſo great and ſerious a Nature; particularly, by coming immediately after the tragical Narration of *Dido*'s Death and amorous Deſpair, they ſeaſonably relieve and unbend the Mind of the Reader.

1. *Medium iter.* *Æneas* had not yet advanced far from the Port of *Carthage*, otherwiſe he could not have ſeen the Flames of *Dido*'s Funeral pile ſo diſtinctly; therefore *medium* is not to be taken ſtrictly, but in the ſame Senſe as it is uſed in the third Book, Verſe 665, where he ſays of *Polyphemus*,

——————*graditurque per æquor*
Jam medium, necdum fluctus latera ardua tinxit.

where *medium æquor* ſignifies *deep Water*, ſuch as it is in the full Sea or main Ocean.

2. *Atros Aquilone.* *Aquilo* here ſeems to be taken for the Wind in general, as Æn. VII. 361. *Quam primo Aquilone reliquit.* *Servius* however thinks it refers to the ſtormy North-winds mentioned before.

Et mediis properas Aquilonibus ire per altum. The Effects of which upon the Sea were not yet quite defaced, the Waves ſtill appearing black and grim with the Sand that had been toſſed up, and was not yet ſettled to the Bottom.

7. *Triſte per augurium.* Into diſmal Preſages or Conjectures. The Word *augurium* occurs in the ſame Senſe in *Cicero* Tuſ. Qu. I. 15. *Neſcio quomodo inhæret in mentibus quaſi ſeculorum quoddam augurium futurarum,* &c.

8. *Nec jam amplius ulla occurrit tellus.* The preliminary

ſed *undique cœlum, et undique maria; cæruleus imber aſtitit olli ſupra caput, ferens noctem hyememque, et unda inhorruit tenebris. Ipſe gubernator Palinurus* exclamat *ab altâ puppi, heu! quianam tanti nimbi cinxerunt æthera? quidve paras, O pater Neptune? deinde locutus ſic jubet* ſocios *colligere arma, incumbereque validis remis; obliquatque ſinus in ventum, ac fatur talia: O magnanime Æ-nea, non ſperem contingere Italiam hoc cœlo, ſi Jupiter auctor ſpondeat mihi. Venti mutati fremunt tranſverſa, et conſurgunt ab atro veſpere, atque aër cogitur in urbem. Nos nec ſufficimus obniti contra, nec tantum tendere. Quoniam Fortuna ſuperat, nos ſequamur;*

Occurrit tellus; maria undique, et undique cœ-
lum:
Olli cæruleus ſupra caput aſtitit imber,
Noctem hiememque ferens; et inhorruit unda
tenebris.
Ipſe gubernator puppi Palinurus ab altâ,
Heu! quianam tanti cinxerunt æthera nimbi?
Quidve, pater Neptune, paras? ſic deinde lo-
cutus,
Colligere arma jubet, validiſque incumbere re-
mis;
Obliquatque ſinus in ventum, ac talia fatur:
Magnanime Ænea, non, ſi mihi Jupiter auctor
Spondeat, hoc ſperem Italiam contingere cœlo.
Mutati tranſverſa fremunt, et veſpere ab atro
Conſurgunt venti; atque in nubem cogitur aër.
Nec nos obniti contra, nec tendere tantum
Sufficimus. Superat quoniam Fortuna, ſequamur;

TRANSLATION.

more Land appears, Sky and Ocean all around; a dark leaden-coloured watery Cloud ſtood over his Head, bringing on Night and Storm; and the Waves were begrimed with horrid Darkneſs. The Pilot Palinurus himſelf from the lofty Stern *exclaims*; Ah! why have ſuch threatening Clouds inveſted the Sky! Or what, O Father Neptune, haſt thou in View? Thus having ſpoke, he next commands to furl the Sails, and ply the ſturdy Oars; the bellying Canvas he turns aſkance to the Wind, and thus addreſſes *Æneas:* Magnanimous Æneas, ſhould Jupiter on his Authority aſſure me, I could not hope to reach Italy in this Weather. The Winds changed roar in our Back-ſail, and riſe from the louring Weſt, and the *whole* Air is condenſed into Cloud. We are neither able to ſtruggle againſt *the Storm*, nor make any Progreſs; Since Fortune overpowers us, let us follow her,

NOTES.

preliminary Circumſtances here mentioned, *viz.* the Darkneſs of the Night, the downfal of Rain, with which the *Trojans* are overtaken in the midſt of the Ocean, where they are out of Sight of Land, and encompaſſed all around with gloomy Sky, and raging Billows, wonderfully diſpoſe the Reader for the following Deſcription of the Storm, and add to its Terrors.

10. *Cæruleus imber.* See the Note on Æn. III. 194.

13. *Quianam tanti. Quianam* is a Word uſed by *Ennius*, whom *Virgil* had ſometimes imitated, as *Quintilian* obſerves, to give an Air of greater Antiquity to his Works.

14. *Quidve, pater Neptune, paras?* This abrupt Apoſtrophe to *Neptune* gives us a very lively Idea of the Pilot's Aſtoniſhment and Wonder.

15. *Colligere arma jubet. Ruæus* tranſlates this *jubet eos ſumere arma nautica*, becauſe *arma* ſignifies all Sorts of Inſtruments; but the Word *colligere* ſeems to reſtrict *arma* here to the Sails, which Senſe of the Word alſo agrees beſt with what follows, *validiſque incumbere remis*, and *obliquatque ſinus in ventum:* The Wind being croſs to them, it was not proper they ſhould ſpread their Sails full, but contract them, ſail with a Side-wind, and at the ſame Time ply their Oars vigorouſly.

21. *Tendere tantum*, i. e. *Quantum adverſa tempeſtas valet; We gain no Ground againſt the Storm.*

24. *Fraterna*

Quoque vocat, vertamus iter: nec litora longè
Fida reor fraterna Erycis, portuſque Sicanos;
Si modo ritè memor ſervata remetior aſtra.
Tum pius Æneas: Equidem ſic poſcere ventos
Jamdudum, et fruſtra cerno te tendere contra.
Flecte viam velis. An ſit mihi gratior ulla,
Quoque magis ſeſſas optem demittere naves,
Quàm quæ Dardanium tellus mihi ſervat Aceſten,
Et patris Anchiſæ gremio complectitur oſſa?
Hæc ubi dicta, petunt portus; et vela ſecundi
Intendunt Zephyri. Fertur cita gurgite claſſis:
Et tandem læti notæ advertuntur arenæ.

vertamuſque iter quo illa *vocat: nec reor fida fraterna litora Erycis, Sicanoſque portus* eſſe *longè; ſi modo* ego *memor ritè remetior aſtra ſervata. Tum pius Æneas* reſpondit: Ego *equidem cerno ventos poſcere ſic jamdudum, et te fruſtra tendere contra. Flecte viam velis. An ulla tellus ſit gratior mihi, quoque magis optem demittere ſeſſas naves, quàm quæ ſervat mihi Dardanium Aceſten, et gremio complectitur oſſa patris Anchiſæ? Ubi hæc* ſunt *dicta, petunt portus, et ſecundi Zephyri intendunt vela. Claſſis cita fertur gurgite: et tandem læti advertuntur notæ arenæ.*

TRANSLATION.

and turn our Courſe where ſhe invites us: The truſty Shores of your Brother Eryx, and the Sicilian Ports, I deem not far off; if I but rightly remembring review the Stars I obſerved before. Then the pious Hero: I indeed have obſerved long ago that the Winds urge us to this, and that your contrary Efforts are in vain. Shift your Courſe by *turning* the Sails: Can any Land be more welcome to me, or where I would ſooner chooſe to put in my weather-beaten Ships, than that which preſerves for me Trojan Aceſtes, and in its Womb contains the Bones of my Father Anchiſes? This ſaid, they make towards the Port, and the proſperous Zephyrs ſtretch the Sails. The Fleet ſwiftly rides on the Flood; and at length the joyous *Crew* are wafted to the well known Strand. But Aceſtes from

NOTES.

24. *Fraterna Erycis.* *Eryx* is ſaid to have been the Son of *Eutes* and *Venus*, i. e. as ſome explain it, his Mother *Lycaſte*, a *Sicilian* Courtezan, had the Name of *Venus* given her upon Account of her extraordinary Beauty. *Virgil*, therefore, following common Tradition, calls him *Æneas*'s Brother, they being reported to have had the ſame Mother.

25. *Remetior.* *Meaſure them over again.* A Term proper to Aſtronomy, which employs Inſtruments in meaſuring the Diſtances, Heights, and Magnitudes of the Stars.

30. *Dardanium Aceſten.* The Accounts given of *Aceſtes*'s Birth and Genealogy are ſo various, that I ſhall not trouble the Reader with them. The moſt probable Account is that given by *Dionyſius Halicarnaſſeus*: "That *Laomedon* being highly incenſed againſt a noble *Trojan*, whoſe Name was *Hippotas*, put both him and his Son to Death, and ſold his Daughters to ſome Merchants, on Condition that they would tranſport them into foreign Countries. A Perſon of Quality, whoſe Name was *Criniſus*, being in the Ship that carried them, fell in Love with one of them, paid her Ranſom, and conveyed her into *Sicily*, where he married her. Her Name was *Egeſta*. Some Time after ſhe bore *Aceſtes*, who, upon the Death of *Laomédon*, obtained *Priam*'s Permiſſion to return to *Troy*, where he was during the War, contracted intimate Friendſhip with *Æneas*, and returned to *Sicily* after the Deſtruction of *Troy*. The River *Criniſus*, being afterwards called by the Name of the King, gave Riſe to the fabulous Story of *Aceſtes*'s Birth. See *Banier*'s *Mythology*, Vol. IV. B. VII. C. 9. of the Tranſlation.

34. *Et tandem.* *Servius* will have it that *tandem* here is redundant; otherwiſe it would imply that they had a hard Struggle to make the Coaſt of *Sicily*, whereas it is ſaid immediately before,

——————*vela ſecundi*
Intendunt Zephyri; fertur cita gurgite claſſis.

But

At Aceſtes ex excelſo vertice montis procul miratus adventum, ſociaſque rates, occurrit nobis, *horridus in jaculis et pelle Libyſtidis urſæ: quem Troïa mater genuit conceptum Criniſo flumine. Ille non immemor veterum parentum gratatur* nos *reduces, et lætus excipit* nos *agreſti gazâ, ac ſolatur* nos *feſſos amicis opibus.*

Cum poſtera clara dies fugârat ſtellas primo oriente, Æneas advocat ſocios in cœtum ab omni litore, faturque ex aggere tumuli: magni Dardanidæ, quorum *genus eſt à alto ſanguine Divûm, annuus orbis completur exactis menſibus.*

At procul excelſo miratus vertice montis
Adventum, ſociaſque rates, occurrit Aceſtes,
Horridus in jaculis, et pelle Libyſtidis urſæ:
Troïa Criniſo conceptum flumine mater
Quem genuit. Veterum non immemor ille parentum,
Gratatur reduces, et gazâ lætus agreſti
Excipit, ac feſſos opibus ſolatur amicis.
Poſtera cum primo ſtellas oriente fugârat
Clara dies, ſocios in cœtum litore ab omni
Advocat Æneas, tumulique ex aggere fatur:
Dardanidæ magni, genus alto à ſanguine Divûm,
Annuus exactis completur menſibus orbis,

TRANSLATION.

a Mountain's lofty Summit ſtruck with the diſtant Proſpect of our Arrival, and *knowing* our friendly Ships, comes up to us roughly arrayed with Javelins, and the Hide of an African Bear; whom, begotten by the River Criniſus, a Trojan Mother bore. He, not unmindful of his Original, congratulates with us on our ſafe Arrival, and cheerfully entertains us with rude Magnificence, and refreſhes us after our Fatigue with friendly *hoſpitable* Cheer.

When with the early Dawn the enſuing Day *up riſing* bright had chaced away the Stars, Æneas ſummons to Council his Followers from all the Shore, and from the Summit of a riſing Ground *thus* addreſſes *them:* Illuſtrious Trojans, *whoſe* Deſcent *is* from the Blood of the Gods, the annual Circle is compleated by a full Re-

NOTES.

But had he forgot that *Sicily* was not the Port for which they were bound at firſt, that they were long toſſed upon the boiſterous Main by croſs Winds, had ſuffered not a little from the Storm above deſcribed, and were forced at length to put into *Sicily*, becauſe they could not bear up any longer againſt the violent Oppoſition of the Winds and Waves?

37. *Horridus in jaculis*, &c. The Word *horridus* is very applicable to the Dreſs and Equipage in which *Aceſtes* is repreſented, namely, that of a Hunter, bearing his Darts and Javelins in his Hand, and habited in a proper Manner againſt the Savages of the Mountains, whereof he was in Purſuit. So that, however ſimple and unpoliſhed the Manners were of ancient Times, we need not look upon this as King *Aceſtes*'s ordinary Garb, but only what he had put on for that particular Occaſion.

37. *Libyſtidis urſæ*, i. e. *Libycæ urſæ, of a* Libyan *or* African *Bear*. *Pliny* contends that no Bears are to be found in *Africa*, by Reaſon that the Climate is too hot for them; but there are Numbers of Authorities againſt him, particularly that of *Herodotus*, who ſays of *Libya*, και οι λεοντες καλα τελεα εισι, και οι ελεφαντες τε, και αρκτοι. *They have alſo Lions among them, and Elephants, and Bears.* And *Solinus* obſerves, that the *Numidian* Bears excel others in Beauty, *Numidici urſi forma cæteris præſtant*; which ſeems to be the Reaſon why *Virgil* dreſſes *Aceſtes* in the Fur of a *Libyan* Bear.

42. *Poſtera cum primo ſtellas oriente fugarat clara dies.* I ſhall here ſet before the Reader, at one View, the ſeveral Paſſages I can recollect, that lie ſcattered up and down in *Virgil*'s Works, wherein he has deſcribed the Morning; to ſhew the Richneſs of his Imagination, and with what Variety of beautiful Images he embelliſhes his Stile. In the firſt Georgic, both Morning and Evening are thus deſcribed, Verſe 250.

Noſque ubi primus equis oriens afflavit anhelis,
Illic ſera rubens accendit lumina veſper.

The

Ex quo relliquias, divinique ossa parentis
Condidimus terrâ, mœstasque sacravimus aras.
Jamque dies, ni fallor, adest, quem semper acerbum,
Semper honoratum (sic Dî voluistis) habebo.
Hunc ego, Gætulis agerem si Syrtibus exsul,
Argolicove mari deprensus, et urbe Mycenæ;
Annua vota tamen, solennesque ordine pompas
Exsequerer, strueremque suis altaria donis.
Nunc ultro ad cineres ipsius et ossa parentis,
Haud equidem sine mente, reor, sine numine Divûm,

ex quo tempore *condidimus terrâ relliquias ossaque divini parentis, sacravimusque mœstas aras. Jamque dies adest, ni fallor, quem ego semper habebo acerbum, semper honoratum; O Dî, vos sic voluistis. Si ego exsul agerem hunc* diem in *Gætulis Syrtibus, deprensusve in Argolico mari, et urbe Mycenæ; tamen exsequerer annua vota, solennesque pompas ordine, strueremque altaria suis donis. Nunc ultro adsumus ad cineres et ossa ipsius parentis, equidem reor, haud sine mente,* haud *sine numine Divûm,*

TRANSLATION.

volution of Months, since we lodged in the Earth the Relics and Bones of my God like Sire, and consecrated to him the Altars of Mourning. And now the Day, if I mistake not, is at hand, which I shall always account a Day of Sorrow, always a Day to be honoured: Such, ye Gods, has been your Pleasure. Were I to pass this Day in Exile among the Quicksands of Getulia, or caught on the Grecian Sea, and in the City of Mycene, yet would I regularly perform my annual Vows, and the solemn Funeral Processions, and heap the Altars with their proper Offerings. Now, without premeditated Design, tho' not, I judge, without the Direction, *not* without the Influence of the Gods, we are come to the Ashes and Bones

NOTES.

The same Thought is thus diversified, V. 466.

——————*ubi pallida surget*
Titboni croceum linquens Aurora cubile.

Again, Geor. IV. 544.

————*ubi nona suos Aurora ostenderit ortus.*

Æn. III. 521.

Jamque rubescebat stellis Aurora fugatis.

Verse 588.

Postera jamque dies primo surgebat Eoo,
Humentemque Aurora polo dimoverat umbram.

So Æn. IV. 6.

Postera Phœbea lustrabat lampade terras,
Humentemque Aurora polo dimoverat umbram.

And Verse 129.

Oceanum interea surgens Aurora reliquit,

Again, Verse 584.

Et jam prima novo spargebat lumine terras
Titboni croceum linquens Aurora cubile.

Æn. V. 65.

——*si nona diem mortalibus almum*
Aurora extulerit, radiisque retexerit orbem.

VII. 25.

Jamque rubescebat radiis mare, et æthere ab alto
Aurora in roseis fulgebat lutea bigis.

XI. 182.

Aurora interea miseris mortalibus almam
Extulerat lucem, referens opera atque labores.

XII. 76.

————*cum primum crastina cælo*
Puniceis invecta rotis Aurora rubebit.

Lastly, different from all the rest is that in the 113th Verse of the same twelfth Book,

Postera vix summos spargebat lumine montes,
Orta dies, cum primum alto se gurgite tollunt
Solis equi, lucemque è latis naribus efflant.

52. *Argolicove mari deprensus.* *Deprensus* is a Term applied to Seamen exposed to the Dangers of the Main, as Geor. IV. 421.

Deprensis olim statio tutissima nautis.

In the same Sense *Horace* uses the simple Word *prensus*, Carm. II. Ode XVI. 1.

Otium Divos rogat in patenti
Prensus Ægæo.

So *Ovid.* Epist. *Did. Æn.* 65.

Finge, age, te rapido (*nullum sit in omine pondus*)
Turbine deprendi, quid tibi mentis erit?

52. *Et urbe Mycenæ.* Some good Manuscripts read, *Et urbe Mycenis.*

53. *Solemnesque pompas exsequerer.* These are Terms of exact Propriety in this Place. For *pompa* signifies properly *a Funeral Procession*, and *exsequerer* signifies, *I would perform the* Exsequiæ

et delati intramus amicos porcus. Ergo agite, et cuncti celebremus lætum honorem: poſcamus ventos ab eo, atque ut velit, me urbe poſitâ, quotannis ferre hæc ſacra in templis dicatis ſibi. Aceſtes generatus Trojâ dat vobis in naves bina capita boum numero: adhibete Penates et Patrios epulis, et Deos quos hoſpes Aceſtes colit. Præterea, ſi nona Aurora extulerit almum diem mortalibus, retexeritque orbem radiis, ponam Teucris prima certamina citæ cloſſis. Quique valet curſu pedum, et qui incedit audax viribus, aut melior jaculo, levibuſque ſagittis; ſeu fidit committere pugnam crudo cæſtu; cuncti adſint, exſpectentque præmia palmæ meritæ: omnes favete ore, et cingite tempora ramis.

Adſumus; et portus delati intramus amicos.
Ergo agite, et cuncti lætum celebremus honorem:
Poſcamus ventos, atque hæc me ſacra quotannis
Urbe velit poſitâ templis ſibi ferre dicatis.
Bina boum vobis Trojâ generatus Aceſtes
Dat numero capita in naves: adhibete Penates
Et patrios epulis, et quos colit hoſpes Aceſtes.
Præterea, ſi nona diem mortalibus almum
Aurora extulerit, radiiſque retexerit orbem;
Prima citæ Teucris ponam certamina claſſis.
Quique pedum curſu valet, et qui viribus audax,
Aut jaculo incedit melior, levibuſque ſagittis,
Seu crudo fidit pugnam committere cæſtu;
Cuncti adſint, meritæque exſpectent præmia palmæ:
Ore favete omnes, et cingite tempora ramis.

TRANSLATION.

of my own *dear* Father, and are wafted to *this* friendly Port we are now entering. Come then, and let us all celebrate the joyous Rites. Let us pray *to him* for *proſperous* Winds, and that, when our City is built, he will permit me to offer to him theſe Rites annually in Temples conſecrated to his Honour. Aceſtes, a Son of Troy, gives you two Oxen for each Ship: Invite to the Feaſt your Houſhold and Country's Gods, and thoſe whom our Hoſt Aceſtes worſhips. Further, if the ninth Morning ſhall bring forth the Day fair and ſerene to Mortals, and brighten up the World with its Beams; I will propoſe to the Trojans the firſt Trial of Skill to be with the ſwifteſt of the Ships. And whoever excels in running, in Strength who boldly dares, or is ſuperior in darting the Javelin, and ſhooting the nimble Arrow, or who has Courage to encounter with the bloody Gauntlet; let all *ſuch* be ready at hand, and expect Prizes of Victory ſuitable to their Merit. Join your auſpicious Voices all, and incircle your Temples with Boughs.

NOTES.

or *Funeral Obſequies*; the chief whereof was that of *following* the Corpſe to the Grave or Funeral pile. As in *Terence*, *Funus interim procedit: ſequimur; ad ſepulchrum venimus; in ignem poſita eſt; fletur.* Hence the Word *exſequiæ*, which primarily ſignifies only *the Funeral Proceſſion*, from *ſequor*, is taken for the whole Funeral Rites.

58. *Lætum honorem.* Theſe Honours that were to be paid to *Anchiſes* are called *joyous*, becauſe thereby he was to be deified. Therefore *Æneas* addreſſes him afterwards, *Sancte pater.*

62. *Adhibete Penates.* As *Virgil* all along has a View to the Cuſtoms of his Country, *Servius* is of Opinion, that he is here alluding to the *Roman* Ceremony called *Lectiſternia*, or ſacred Banquets prepared at the ſolemn Games for the Gods, whoſe Images were placed on Couches, and ſet down at the moſt honourable Part of the Table as the principal Gueſts.

68. *Aut jaculo incedit melior. Incedit* here is uſed in the ſame Senſe with *eſt*, only more poetical, and ſerves to explain other Places where it is applied in the ſame Way, particularly Æn. I. 50.

——*Divûm incedo Regina.*

71. *Ore favete omnes. Favete ore*, or *favete linguis*, was the Phraſe uſed by the public Crier

Sic fatus, velat maternâ tempora myrto.
Hoc Elymus facit, hoc ævi maturus Aceſtes,
Hoc puer Aſcanius: ſequitur quos cætera pubes.
Ille è concilio multis cum millibus ibat
Ad tumulum, magnâ medius comitante catervâ,
Hìc duo ritè mero libans carcheſia Baccho,
Fundit humi, duo lacte novo, duo ſanguine ſacro,
Purpureoſque jacit flores, ac talia fatur:
Salve, ſancte parens. Iterum ſalvete, recepti
Nequicquam cineres, animæque umbræque paternæ.
Non licuit fines Italos, fataliaque arva,
Nec tecum Auſonium, quicunque eſt, quærere Tybrim.
Dixerat hæc: adytis cum lubricus anguis ab imis

Fatus ſic, velat ſua *tempora maternâ myrto. Elymus facit hoc, Aceſtes maturus ævi* facit *hoc, puer Aſcanius* facit *hoc: quos cætera pubes ſequitur. Ille ibat medius è concilio cum multis millibus ad tumulum, magnâ catervâ comitante* eum. *Hìc ritè libans fundit humi duo carcheſia* ex *mero Baccho, duo* ex *lacte novo, duo* ex *ſacro ſanguine, jacitque purpureos flores, ac fatur talia: Sancte parens, ſalve; vos cineres nequicquam recepti, animæque umbræque paternæ, iterum ſalvete. Non licuit* mihi *tecum quærere Italos fines, arvaque fatalia, nec Auſonium Tybrim, quicunque eſt. Dixerat hæc: cum ſerpens lubricus,*

TRANSLATION.

This ſaid, he crowns his Temples with his Mother's Myrtle. The ſame does Helymus, the ſame Aceſtes ripened in Years; the ſame the Boy Aſcanius: Whoſe Example the other Youths follow. He went from the Aſſembly to the Tomb with many Thouſands, in the Center of a numerous Retinue attending. Here in due Form, by way of Libation, he pours on the Ground to Bacchus two Bowls of Wine, two of new Milk, two of ſacred Blood, then ſcatters purple Flowers, and thus ſpeaks: Hail, holy Sire: Once more hail ye Aſhes reviſited in vain: Ye Ghoſts and Shades of my Father *hail*. Heaven would not allow us to go together in queſt of Italy, and the Lands allotted to me by Fate, nor the Auſonian Tyber, whatever *River* that is. He ſaid: When from the Bottom of the Shrine a ſlip-

NOTES.

Crier, before the Celebration of ſolemn Games of Sacrifices: And the Import of it is, Favour us with a religious Attention, be watchful over your Lips that you pronounce no Words of bad Omen, or whereby you may marr and profane the ſacred Ceremonies; let us have the Concurrence of your Prayers to render the Gods favourable and propitious to us: Or, laſtly, Aid us by joining your Applauſes and joyful Acclamations.

72. *Velat maternâ myrto.* This is alſo according to the Practice of the *Romans*, among whom Perſons of every Age and Denomination (here figured by *Æneas*, *Helymus*, *Aceſtes*, and the Boy *Aſcanius*) who appeared at their ſolemn Games, wore Garlands on their Heads.

80. *Recepti cineres.* *Servius* makes *cineres* here to ſignify the ſame with *Anchiſes* himſelf: So *nequicquam recepti*, according to him, means whom I in vain ſaved from the Dangers of *Troy*. Others refer it to the Hiſtory whereof we have taken Notice above, that *Diomedes* had carried away *Anchiſes*'s Aſhes, and delivered them again with the Palladium to *Æneas*. But we have followed the Senſe which ſeems to be the eaſieſt.

81. *Animæque umbræque paternæ.* *Servius* explains this from *Plato* and *Ariſtotle*, who gave to Man a four-fold Soul. 1. The *intellectual*, whereby he thinks and reaſons. 2. The *ſenſual*, which he has in common with the Brute Creation. 3. The *vital*, or the Principle of Self-motion, which is to be found even in the Worms and meaneſt Reptiles. 4. A *vegetative* Soul, like that which ſubſiſts in Plants and Trees. To each of theſe Souls is aſſigned a

ingens, quoad ſeptem gyros, traxit ſeptena volumina ob imis adytis; placidè amplexus tumulum, lapſuſque per aras: cui terga cæruleæ notæ incendebant, *et cui ſquamam fulgor maculoſus auro incendebat: ceu arcus in nubibus trahit mille varios colores ex adverſo Sole. Æneas obſtupuit viſu. Tandem ille ſerpens longo agmine inter pateras et levia pocula, libavitque dapes, rurſuſque innoxius ſucceſſit imo tumulo, et liquit altaria depaſta. Magis hoc inſtaurat Genitori inceptos honores, incertus putetne eſſe Genium loci, famulumne parentis. Cædit quinas bidentes de more, totque ſues, totidem juvencos nigrantes terga, fundebatque vina è pateris, vocabatque animam magni Anchiſæ, Maneſque remiſſos Acheronte. Nec non et ſocii ejus læti ferunt dona, quæ copia eſt cuique; onerantque aras, mactantque juvencos.*

Septem ingens gyros, ſeptena volumina traxit;
Amplexus placidè tumulum, lapſuſque per aras:
Cæruleæ cui terga notæ, maculoſus et auro
Squamam incendebat fulgor: ceu nubibus arcus
Mille trahit varios adverſo Sole colores.
Obſtupuit viſu Æneas. Ille agmine longo
Tandem inter pateras, et levia pocula ſerpens,
Libavitque dapes, rurſuſque innoxius imo
Succeſſit tumulo, et depaſta altaria liquit.
Hoc magis inceptos genitori inſtaurat honores,
Incertus, Geniumne loci, famulumne parentis
Eſſe putet. Cædit quinas de more bidentes,
Totque ſues, totidem nigrantes terga juvencos:
Vinaque fundebat pateris, animamque vocabat
Anchiſæ magni, Maneſque Acheronte remiſſos.
Nec non et ſocii, quæ cuique eſt copia, læti
Dona ferunt; onerantque aras, mactantque juvencos.

TRANSLATION.

pery Snake, his huge Bulk *collected* in ſeven circling Spires, trailed along his ſeven-fold Volumes, gently twining round the Tomb, and gliding over the Altars: Whoſe Back, azure Streaks, and *whoſe* Scales Drops of burniſhed Gold brightened up: As the Bow in the Clouds draws a thouſand various Colours from the oppoſite Sun. Æneas ſtood amazed at the Sight. At length the Reptile, ſhooting forwards with a long Train *of moving Folds* between the Bowls and ſmooth poliſhed Gobblets, gently taſted the Banquet, re-entered into the Bottom of the Tomb, and left the Altars on which he had fed. Æneas with the more Zeal purſues the Sacrifice begun in Honour of his Father, in doubt whether to think it the Genius of the Place, or the Attendant of his Father. He ſacrifices five Ewes of two Years old according to Cuſtom, as many Sows, as many Bullocks with ſable Backs: The Wine he poured from the Gobblets, and invoked the Soul of great Anchiſes, and his Ghoſt from Acheron releaſed. In like Manner his Mates offer Gifts with Joy, each according to his Ability; they load the Altars, and ſacrifice Bullocks.

NOTES.

Shade or Image. Others conſtrue theſe Words in the Genitive Caſe, and join them with *cineres:* Ye Aſhes of my Father's Ghoſt, &c.

85. *Septem ingens gyros.* The ſeven Folds of the Serpent prognoſticated, ſays *Servius*, that *Æneas*'s Wanderings were to laſt for ſeven Years.

92. *Libavitque dapes.* I take *libavit* here to ſignify the ſame as *leviter attigit*, or *deguſtavit*, as the Word is uſed elſewhere, Æn. I. 260. *Oſcula libavit natæ.* And Geor. IV. 54. *Purpureoſque metunt flores, et flumina libant Summa leves.*

95. *Geniumne loci.* The Ancients had a Notion that there were *Genii* appointed, ſome the Protectors of Cities and Countries, and others the Guardians of particular Perſons, who never quitted them, not even after Death, but attend upon them in the other World.

98. *Animamque vocabat.* Not merely called upon

Ordine ahena locant alii, fuſique per herbam
Subjiciunt verubus prunas, et viſcera torrent.
Exſpectata dies aderat, nonamque ſerenâ
Auroram Phaetontis equi jam luce vehebant;
Famaque finitimos, et clari nomen Aceſtæ
Excierat. Læto complêrant litora cœtu,
Viſuri Æneadas: pars et certare parati.
Munera principio ante oculos, circoque locantur
In medio, ſacri tripodes, virideſque coronæ,
Et palmæ, pretium victoribus; armaque, et oſtro
Perfuſæ veſtes, argenti aurique talenta:
Et tuba commiſſos medio canit aggere ludos.
Prima pares ineunt gravibus certamina remis
Quatuor, ex omni delectæ claſſe, carinæ.
Velocem Mneſtheus agit acri remige Priſtin,

Alii locant ahena vaſa ordine, fuſique per herbam ſubjiciunt prunas verubus, et torrent viſcera.

Dies exſpectata aderat, equique Phaetontis jam vehebant nonam auroram ſerenâ luce; famaque et nomen clari Aceſtæ excierat finitimos. Complerant litora læto cœtu, pars *viſuri Æneadas, pars et parati certare. Principio munera locantur ante oculos, inque medio circo, ſacri tripodes, virideſque coronæ, et palmæ pretium* deſtinatum *victoribus; armaque, et veſtes perfuſæ oſtro, talenta argenti aurique: et tuba canit ludos commiſſos è medio aggere.*

Quatuor carinæ delectæ ex omni claſſe, pares gravibus remis, ineunt prima certamina. Mneſtheus agit velocem Priſtin acri remige,

TRANSLATION.

Others in order place the brazen Caldrons, and, ſtretched along the Graſs, apply burning Coals under the Spits, and roaſt the Joints.

Now the wiſhed-for Day approached, and the Steeds of the Sun uſhered in the ninth Morning bright and ſerene; Fame and the Renown of illuſtrious Aceſtes had drawn together the Neighbourhood. They filled the Shores with jovial Crouds, *ſome* to ſee the Trojans, ſome too prepared to try their Skill. The Prizes firſt are ſet before their Eyes in the Midſt of the Circus, ſacred Tripods, green Garlands, and Palms, the Reward of the Conquerors; Arms and Veſtments of purple Dye, Talents of Gold and Silver: And *now* the Trumpet from the Midſt of the riſing Ground gives the Signal that the Games are begun.

Four Ships, ſelected from all the Fleet, equally matched with ponderous Oars, firſt enter the Liſts. Mneſtheus manages the ſwift ſailing Priſtis with ſtout Rowers,

NOTES.

upon his Ghoſt to partake of the Repaſt he had prepared for him; but invoked him as a Deity to be propitious to him.

103. *Viſcera.* Signifies the Joints of Meat in general, as Æn. VI. 253. VIII. 180, &c.

105. *Phaetontis equi. Phaeton* here is put for the Sun, in Imitation of *Homer*, who calls that Luminary Ηελιος φαεθων, *the reſplendent Sun.*

110. *Sacri tripodes.* The Tripod was properly a kind of three footed Stool or Table, on which were placed the ſacred Bowls, and other Vaſes, for the Libations. It is called *ſacred*, on Account of its various Uſes in the Ceremonies of Religion. We learn from ſeveral Paſſages in *Homer*, that the *Greeks* uſed to make Preſents of Tripods to their Heroes and great Men. Of which *Horace* takes Notice, Carm. Lib. IV. Ode VIII. 1.

Donarem tripodas, præmia fortium
Graiorum.

111. *Et palmæ pretium victoribus.* The Palm was the ordinary Prize of every Conqueror at the Games; whereof *Plutarch* aſſigns this for the Reaſon, that the Palm is a fit Emblem of Fortitude, becauſe it is not cruſhed nor borne down by any Weight, but ſtill maintains its Growth, and riſes ſuperior to the Oppoſition.

Mneſtheus mox futurus Italus, à quo nomine eſt genus Memmî: Gyaſque cogit ingentem Chimæram, ingenti mole, opus urbis: quam Dardana pubes impellunt triplici verſu; remi conſurgunt terno ordine. Sergeſtuſque, à quo Sergia domus tenet nomen, invehitur magno Centauro: Cloanthuſque cæruleâ Scyllâ, unde genus eſt tibi, O Romane Cluenti. Procul in pelago, contra ſonantia litora, eſt ſaxum, quod ſubmerſum olim tunditur tum dis fluctibus, ubi hiberni Cori condunt ſidera: ſilet in tranquillo mari, ex que undâ immotâ attollitur campus, et ſtatio gratiſſima apricis mergis. Hìc pater Æneas conſtituit viridem metam ex frondenti ilice, quæ eſſet ſignum nautis, unde ſcirent reverti, et ubi circumflectere longos curſus.

Mox Italus Mneſtheus, genus à quo nomine Memmî:
Ingentemque Gyas ingenti mole Chimæram,
Urbis opus: triplici pubes quam Dardana verſu
Impellunt; terno conſurgunt ordine remi.
Sergeſtuſque, domus tenet à quo Sergia nomen,
Centauro invehitur magno; Scyllâque Cloanthus
Cæruleâ, genus unde tibi, Romane Cluenti.
Eſt procul in pelago ſaxum, ſpumantia contra
Litora, quod tumidis ſubmerſum tunditur olim
Fluctibus, hiberni condunt ubi ſidera Cori:
Tranquillo ſilet, immotâque attollitur undâ
Campus, et apricis ſtatio gratiſſima mergis.
Hìc viridem Æneas frondenti ex ilice metam
Conſtituit, ſignum nautis, pater: unde reverti
Scirent, et longos ubi circumflectere curſus.

TRANSLATION.

ſoon *to be* the Italian Mneſtheus, from which Name the Family of Memmius is derived. Gyas *commands* the huge Chimera of ſtupenduous Bulk, a Work *like* a City, which with a triple Tire the Trojan Youth impel; the Oars riſe together in a triple Row. Sergeſtus, from whom the Sergian Family has its Name, rides in the bulky Centaur; and Cloanthus in the Sea-green Scylla, from whom Cluentius, *illuſtrious* Roman, is thy Deſcent. Far in the Sea there lies a Rock oppoſite to the foaming Shore, which ſometimes overwhelmed is buffeted by the ſwelling Surges, when the wintery North-weſt winds overcloud the Stars: In a calm *Sea* it lies huſhed, and riſes above the ſtill Wave *as* a Plain. and *affords* a delightful Station for the Cormorants baſking in the Sun. Here Father Æneas erected a verdant Goal of branching Oak for a Signal to the Mariners; whence they might know to turn back, and whence to wind about the long Circuits. Then they

NOTES.

117. *Mox Italus Mneſtheus.* *Virgil*, to make his Court to the noble Families of the *Romans*, derives their Original from *Trojans* of ſome Diſtinction.

119. *Triplici verſu*, i. e. A Galley conſiſting of three Series of Rowers. *Livy* uſes the Word *verſus* in the ſame Senſe, Lib. V. Dec. 5. *Regia nave ingentis magnitudinis, quam ſedecim verſus remorum agebant.* This Kind of Galley, however, was not known till long after *Æneas*'s Time; but it was not neceſſary that *Virgil*, as a Poet, ſhould confine himſelf ſtrictly to the Chronology of Facts, eſpecially thoſe of ancient Date.

120. *Terno ordine.* This is a Triremis, or one of thoſe Gallies that had three Banks of Oars, which Banks were raiſed ſlopingly one above another; ſo that thoſe in the ſecond Bench reſted their Feet where thoſe of the firſt were ſeated. By *terno conſurgunt ordine remi*, underſtand the three Banks of Oars all riſing together to ſtrike the Waves, which preſents us with a lively Image. *Ruæus*, in his Note on this Paſſage, thus diſtinguiſhes *verſus* and *ordo* from one another: The firſt, according to him, ſignifies the Series of Rowers as they roſe ſlopingly above one another, from the loweſt Bench to the higheſt; the *ordines*, again, he makes to be the ſame Rowers reckoned by their Ranks, as they ſat on a level behind the other.

134. *Populeâ*

Tum loca ſorte legunt; ipſique in puppibus auro
Ductores longè effulgent oſtroque decori.
Cætera populeâ velatur fronde juventus,
Nudatoſque humeros oleo perfuſa niteſcit.
Conſidunt tranſtris, intentaque brachia remis:
Itenti exſpectant ſignum; exſultantiaque haurit
Corda pavor pulſans, laudumque arrecta cupido.
Inde, ubi clara dedit ſonitum tuba, finibus omnes,
Haud mora, proſiluere ſuis: ferit æthera clamor
Nauticus; adductis ſpumant freta verſa lacertis.
Infindunt pariter ſulcos: totumque dehiſcit
Convulſum remis roſtriſque tridentibus æquor.

Tum legunt loca ſorte, ipſique ductores longè effulgent in puppibus, decori auro oſtroque. Cætera juventus velatur populeâ fronde, perfuſaque nudatos humeros oleo niteſcit. Conſidunt tranſtris, brachia ſunt intenta remis: illi intenti exſpectant ſignum; pavorque pulſans, arrectaque cupido laudum haurit eorum exſultantia corda. Inde, ubi clara tuba dedit ſonitum, omnes proſiluere ſuis finibus; haud eſt mora: nauticus clamor ferit æthera; freta verſa adductis lacertis ſpumant. Pariter infindunt ſulcos: totumque æquor convulſum remis tridentibuſque roſtris dehiſcit.

TRANSLATION.

chooſe their Places by Lot, and in the *lofty* Decks the Leaders, adorned with Gold and Purple, ſhine with diſtinguiſhed Luſtre from afar. The reſt of the Youth are crowned with Poplar Wreaths, and glitter, having their naked Shoulders beſmeared with Oil. They take their Seats on the Benches, and ſtretch their Arms to the Oars: With eager Attention they wait the Signal, and their throbbing Hearts beat high with the Impulſe of Fear, and the generous Thirſt of Praiſe. Then, as ſoon as the loud Trumpet gave the Signal, in a Trice all ſtarted from their Barrier: The Seamens Clamour beats the Skies: And the Seas, upturned by *the Force of* their bent-in Arms, foam. At once they plough the watery Ways, and the whole Deep convulſed with Oars and Trident-beaks. Not with ſuch violent

NOTES.

134. *Populeâ velatur fronde.* The Reaſon, ſays *Servius*, why they wore Garlands of the Poplar-tree, was, that they were Funeral Games which they celebrated, and *Hercules* is ſaid to have brought the Tree from the infernal Regions.

136. *Intentaque brachia remis:* Others point it thus, *Intentaque brachia remis intenti exſpectant ſignum*, i. e. *Intenti* quoad *brachia intenta remis exſpectant ſignum.* But I chooſe rather to follow the Pointing of *Heinſius*'s Edition, which has a Colon at *remis*, both becauſe it makes the Senſe quite eaſy, and avoids the ſeeming Affectation of playing upon the Words *intenti* and *intenta*. Beſides, it gives a greater Solemnity to the Deſcription, by making it proceed more leiſurely, and allowing the Reader Time to view the ſeveral Motions of the Combatants one after another.

137. *Haurit corda pavor.* Raiſes ſuch Palpitation in their Breaſts, as if it would draw their Hearts out of their Bodies.

141. *Adductis lacertis.* Dr. *Trapp* has a very juſt Remark on this Phraſe, and underſtands by it that Motion of the Rowers, when, in tugging at the Oar, they draw their Arms cloſe up to the Body.

142. *Infindunt ſulcos.* Cleave Furrows in the Ocean.

143. *Roſtriſque tridentibus.* Some Editors of *Virgil*, not underſtanding the Meaning of *roſtris tridentibus*, ſubſtituted *ſtridentibus* for *tridentibus*, not conſidering that they made *Virgil* write falſe Quantity, the firſt Syllable in *ſtridens* being always long. But ancient Medals explain the Thing, in ſome of which is plainly to be ſeen a Roſtrum or Beak of a Ship with three Teeth to it. *Valerius Flaccus* mentions a Roſtrum of the ſame Make,

——Volat immiſſis cava pinus habenis
Infinditque ſalum, et ſpumas vomit ære tridenti.

Argon. Lib. I. See alſo Æn. VIII. 690.

Currus non tam præcipites corripuere campum in bijugo certamine, ruuntque effuſi carcere; nec aurigæ ſic concuſſere undantia lora immiſſis jugis, pendentque proni in verbera. Tum omne nemus conſonat plauſu fremituque virûm, ſtudiiſque faventum; litoraque incluſa volutant vocem: pulſati colles reſultant clamore. Gyas effugit ante alios, primiſque elabitur undis inter turbam fremitumque: quem Cloanthus, melior remis, deinde conſequitur; ſed tarda pinus tenet eum pondere. Poſt hos Priſtis Centauruſque tendunt ſuperare priorem locum æquo diſcrimine. Et nunc Priſtis abit, nunc ingens Centaurus præterit eam victam; nunc que ambæ feruntur unà, junctis frontibus, et ſulcant ſalſa vada longâ carinâ. Jamque propinquabunt ſcopulo, tenebantque metam, cum Gyas princeps, victorque in medio gurgite compellat voce Menœten rectorem navis:

Non tam præcipites bijugo certamine campum
Corripuere, ruuntque effuſi carcere currus: 145
Nec ſi immiſſis aurigæ undantia lora
Concuſſere jugis, pronique in verbera pendent.
Tum plauſu, fremituque virûm, ſtudiiſque faventum
Conſonat omne nemus; vocemque incluſa volutant
Litora: pulſati colles clamore reſultant. 150
Effugit ante alios, primiſque elabitur undis,
Turbam inter fremitumque, Gyas: quam deinde Cloanthus
Conſequitur, melior remis; ſed pondere pinus
Tarda tenet. Poſt hos, æquo diſcrimine, Priſtis
Centauruſque locum tendunt ſuperare priorem.
Et nunc Priſtis habet; nunc victam præterit ingens 156
Centaurus; nunc unà ambæ junctiſque feruntur
Frontibus, et longâ ſulcant vada ſalſa carinâ.
Jamque propinquabant ſcopulo, metamque tenebant,
Cum princeps, medioque Gyas in gurgite victor,
Rectorem navis compellat voce Menœten: 161

TRANSLATION.

Speed the Courſers in the two-yoked Chariot-race ſpring to the Field, and ſtart with full Career from the Goal: Nor with ſuch Ardour do the Charioteers ſhake the waving Reins over the flying Steeds, and, bending forward, hang to *give* the Laſh. Then, with the Applauſe and Uproar of the Seamen, and the eager Acclamations of the favouring Crowd, every *neighbouring* Grove reſounds: The bounding Shores roll the *floating* Voices; the laſhed Hills echo back the Sound. Amidſt the Buſtle and Uproar, Gyas flies out before the reſt, and ſcuds away the foremoſt on the Waves: Whom next Cloanthus follows, a more ſkilful Rower; but the Veſſel, incumbered by its Bulk, retards him. After theſe, at equal Diſtance, the Priſtis and Centaur ſtrive to gain the foremoſt Place. And now the Priſtis has it, now the huge Centaur gets before her vanquiſhed *Antagoniſt:* Anon both advance together with united Fronts, and with their long Keels plough the briny Waves. And now they approached the Rock, and had reached the Goal, when Gyas, the foremoſt, and *hitherto* victorious, *thus* in Mid-ſea accoſts Menœtes, Pi-

NOTES.

144. *Non tam præcipites.* This is one of thoſe Paſſages wherein *Macrobius* himſelf owns *Virgil* to have excelled *Homer*, his great Example. And, indeed, nothing can be more finely imagined, nor repreſented more to the Life.

146. *Immiſſis jugis.* The Yokes are here put for the Horſes yoked in the Chariot.

151. *Primis undis.* On the neareſt or hithermoſt Waves, as oppoſed to *ultima æquora*, Ver. 218.

157. *Junctiſque frontibus*, i. e. They moved on together, neither gaining Way of the other.

It

Quò tantùm mihi dexter abis? huc dirige cursum;
Litus ama, et lævas ſtringat, ſine, palmula cautes:
Altum alii teneant. Dixit: ſed cæca Menœtes
Saxa timens, proram pelagi detorquet ad undas.
Quò diverſus abis? iterum, pete ſaxa, Menœte,
Cum clamore Gyas revocabat: et ecce Cloanthum
Reſpicit inſtantem tergo, et propiora tenentem.
Ille inter navemque Gyæ ſcopuloſque ſonantes
Radit iter lævum interior, ſubituſque priorem
Præterit; et metis tenet æquora tuta relictis.
Tum verò exarſit juveni dolor oſſibus ingens:
Nèc lacrymis caruere genæ; ſegnemque Menœten,
Oblitus decoriſque ſui ſociûmque ſalutis,
In mare præcipitem puppi deturbat ab altâ.

quò tantùm abis mihi dexter? dirige curſum huc; ama litus, et ſine ut *palmula ſtringat lævas cautes: alii teneant altum. Dixit: ſed Menœtes timens cæca ſaxa, detorquet proram ad undas pelagi: quò abis diverſus? Gyas iterum revocabat* eum *cum clamore, O Menœte, pete ſaxa: et ecce reſpicit Cloanthum inſtantem* ejus *tergo, et tenentem propiora. Ille interior radit lævum iter inter navemque Gyæ ſonanteſque ſcopulos, ſubituſque præterit priorem, et tenet æquora tuta, metis relictis. Tum verò ingens dolor exarſit oſſibus juveni, nec genæ* ejus *caruere lacrymis: oblituſque ſui decoris, ſalutiſque ſociûm, deturbat ſegnem Menœten ab altâ puppi præcipitem in mare.*

TRANSLATION.

lot of his Ship, Whither away ſo far to the right? This Way ſteer your Courſe. Keep to the Shore, and let the Oar graze upon the Rocks to the left; let others ſtand out to Sea. He ſaid: But Menœtes, dreading the latent Rocks, turns out his Prow towards the Waves. Gyas with raiſed Voice called to him again, Menœtes, whither are you ſteering *ſo* oppoſite? Once more, *I ſay*, keep to the Rocks; and lo he ſpies Cloanthus preſſing on his Rear, and fetching a nearer Compaſs. He, between Gyas's Ship and the roaring Rocks, bruſhes along the Left-hand Path on the Inſide, and on a ſudden gets a-head of him who was before, and leaving the Goal, gains the ſafe Seas. Then indeed the Soul of the Youth was inflamed with vaſt Anguiſh: Nor were his Cheeks not wet with Tears; and, regardleſs both of his own Dignity, and the Safety of his Friends, he tumbles daſtardly Menœtes headlong from the lofty Stern into the Sea. Himſelf ſucceeds to the Helm both

NOTES.

It is of the ſame Import with *æquatis roſtris*, an Expreſſion he uſed afterwards.

163. *Litus ama.* i. e. Keep near the Shore. *Horace* uſes the Word in the ſame Senſe, Lib. I. Ode XXV. 3.

Amaque janua limen.

See alſo the Note on Æn. III. 134.

163. *Palmula.* Is properly the broad Part at the Extremity of the Oar, that has ſome Reſemblance to the Palm of a Man's Hand when extended.

163. *Lævas ſtringat cautes.* Both in the Naval and Chariot-race the great Art lay in turning as near the Goal as poſſible; for the Goal being in the Center, the nearer they kept to it, the ſhorter Circumference they had to make: But as this was an Enterprize of Dexterity and Danger, the accompliſhing it was proportionably honourable, Hor. Od. Lib. I. 1.

————*metaque fervidis*
Evitata rotis, palmaque nobilis
Terrarum Dominis evehit ad Deos.

170. *Interior.* In the Inſide, *i. e.* between *Gyas*'s Ship and the Goal, which was on the Left-hand of him who ſteered the Veſſel.

Ipſe ſubit gubernaculo rector, ipſe magiſter navis, *hortaturque viros, torquetque clavum ad litora. At ut Menœtes gravis* undis *tandem vix redditus eſt imo fundo, jam ſenior, fluenſque in madidâ veſte, petit ſumma ſcopuli, reſeditque in ſiccâ rupe. Teucri riſere illum et labentem, et natantem; et rident* eum *revomentem ſalos fluctus è pectore. Hìc læta ſpes accenſa eſt ducibus extremis,* nempe *Sergeſto Mneſtheique, ſuperare Gyan morantem. Sergeſtus capit locum ante, propinquatque ſcopulo; nec tamen* eſt *ille prior totâ carinâ præeunte:* alia *parte* eſt *prior, æmula Priſtis premit* aliam *partem roſtro. At Mneſtheus incedens per ipſos ſocios in mediâ nave hortatur* eos: *Hectorei ſocii, quos delegi comites* in *ſupremâ ſorte Trojæ, nunc, nunc inſurgite remis; nunc promite illas vires, nunc* illos *animos quibus uſi eſtis in Getulis Syrtibus, marique Ionio, undiſque ſequacibus Maleæ.*

Ipſe gubernaculo rector ſubit, ipſe magiſter,
Hortaturque viros, clavumque ad litora torquet.
At gravis ut fundo vix tandem redditus imo eſt
Jam ſenior, madidâque fluens in veſte Menœtes;
Summa petit ſcopuli, ſiccâque in rupe reſedit. 180
Illum et labentem Teucri, et riſere natantem;
Et ſalſos rident revomentem pectore fluctus.
Hìc læta extremis ſpes eſt accenſa duobus,
Sergeſto, Mneſtheique, Gyan ſuperare morantem.
Sergeſtus capit ante locum, ſcopuloque propinquat; 185
Nec totâ tamen ille prior præeunte carinâ:
Parte prior; partem roſtro premit æmula Priſtis.
At mediâ ſocios incedens nave per ipſos
Hortatur Mneſtheus: Nunc, nunc inſurgite remis,
Hectorei ſocii, Trojæ quos ſorte ſupremâ 190
Delegi comites; nunc illas promite vires,
Nunc animos, quibus in Gætulis Syrtibus uſi,
Ionioque mari, Maleæque ſequacibus undis.

TRANSLATION.

Pilot and Commander: Encourages his Men, and turns the Rudder to the Shore. But when incumbered Menœtes, with Difficulty at length, had got up from the deep Bottom, *as being* now in Years, and languid by Reaſon of his wet Garments, he crawls up to the Summit of the Rock, and ſat down on the dry Cliff. The Trojans laughed both to ſee him fall, and to ſee him ſwimming; and they renew their Laughter, when from his Breaſt he vomits up the briny Wave. Here Sergeſtus and Mneſtheus, the two laſt, were fired with joyous Hope to outſtrip Gyas lagging behind. Sergeſtus gets the Start, and makes up to the Rock, nor yet had he the Advantage by the whole Length of the Ship, only by a Part: The Rival Priſtis partly preſſes him with her Beak. But Mneſtheus in the Mid-deck walking among his Crew, animates them: My Hectorean Bands, whom I choſe Aſſociates in Troy's laſt fatal Hour, now, now with Keenneſs ply your Oars: Now exert that Vigour, now that Greatneſs of Soul which you were Maſters of in the Quick-ſands of Getulia, in the Ionian Sea, and Malea's Coaſt, where Waves ſucceeding Waves purſued us. Your Mneſtheus aſpires not now to the foremoſt Place, nor

NOTES.

184. *Mneſtheique.* The *Greek* Dative, as *Orphei*, Geor. IV. 545.

190. *Hectorei ſocii.* In order to animate them, and gain their Good-will, he calls them *Hectorei*, my Mates, who are every one of you as valiant as *Hector*.

193. *Maleæque ſequacibus undis. Malea* is a Promontory of *Laconia*, that runs out into the Sea about five Miles; near which ſailing was ſo very dangerous, that it became a Proverb,

Maleam legens, obliviſcere quæ ſunt domi.

This Epithet *ſequaces*, given to the Waves of that

Non jam prima peto Mneſtheus, neque vincere certo:
Quanquam ô! ſed ſuperent, quibus hoc, Neptune, dediſti.
Extremos pudeat rediiſſe. Hoc vincite, cives,
Et prohibete nefas. Olli certamine ſummo
Procumbunt: vaſtis tremit ictibus ærea puppis,
Subtrahiturque ſolum. Tum creber anhelitus artus,
Aridaque ora quatit: ſudor fluit undique rivis.
Attulit ipſe viris optatum caſus honorem.
Namque furens animi, dum prorâ ad ſaxa ſuburget
Interior, ſpatioque ſubit Sergeſtus iniquo,
Infelix ſaxis in procurrentibus hæſit.
Concuſſæ cautes, et acuto in murice remi
Obnixi crepuere; illiſaque prora pependit.

Ego *Mneſtheus jam non peto prima, neque certo vincere: Quanquam ô* utinam poſſem! *ſed hi ſuperent, O Neptune, quibus dediſti hoc: pudeat nos rediiſſe extremos. Cives, vincite et prohibete hoc nefas. Olli procumbunt ſummo certamine: ærea puppis tremit vaſtis ictibus, ſolumque ſubtrahitur. Tum creber anhelitus quatit artus aridaque ora: ſudor fluit undique rivis. Ipſe caſus attulit viris optatum honorem. Namque dum Sergeſtus furens animi ſuburget prorâ ad ſaxa, interior, ſubitque iniquo ſpatio, infelix hæſit in procurrentibus ſaxis. Cautes concuſſæ ſunt, et remi obnixi crepuere in acuto murice, proraque illiſa pependit.*

TRANSLATION.

contends for the Victory: Though would to Heaven! but may thoſe conquer to whom thou, O Neptune, haſt given that *Honour*. Let us be aſhamed to come in the laſt. Surmount, my Countrymen, and repel that criminal Diſgrace. They bend to the Oar with the greateſt Ardour: The brazen-beaked Galley trembles with the vaſt Strokes, and the *watery* Surface from underneath them flies. Then thick Panting ſhakes their Limbs and parched Jaws: Sweat flows from every Pore in Rivulets. Mere Chance procured them the wiſhed-for Honour: For, while Sergeſtus between Mneſtheus and the Goal in his furious Career is preſſing up the Head of the Ship to the Rocks, and ſteers in a diſadvantageous Place, he unluckily ſtuck among the jutting Rocks. The Cliffs receive a *violent* Shock, and among the ſharp craggy Points the labouring Oars with a Crack were ſhivered, and the Prow daſhed againſt *the Rocks* ſtood ſuſpended. The Mariners ariſe together,

NOTES.

that Coaſt, paints them as ſo many fierce devouring Monſters, that purſued Ships in order to overwhelm them.

195. *Quanquam ô!* This is an Example where *Virgil* is even eloquent in his Silence; for the abrupt Exclamation is more expreſſive of *Mneſtheus*'s Mind than any Words he could have put in his Mouth; eſpecially it muſt have been ſo to thoſe who ſaw the Looks and Geſtures that would accompany his Voice.

199. *Solum.* Whatever is ſpread underneath a Thing, as its Support or Foundation to bear it up, is called in *Latin*, *ſolum*; as the Sea is to a Ship, the Air to a Bird on the Wing.

202. *Suburget interior*, i. e. Between *Mneſtheus* and the Goal, fetching a nearer Compaſs to the Left. See Verſe 170.

203. *Spatio iniquo.* He had not left himſelf Room enough to ſteer between *Mneſtheus* and the Goal, and was therefore forced to run his Veſſel upon that Part of the Rock which jutted out farther than the reſt.

205. *Concuſſæ cautes.* This is only ſaying in other Words, that the Galley received a violent Shock, ſince Action is equal to Re-action.

205. *Acuto in murice. Murex* properly ſignifies the Shell-fiſh of the Liquor whereof purple Colour is made; and hence it is taken for the Prominence of a Rock, which tapers into a ſharp Point like the Shell of that Fiſh.

207. *Con-*

Nautæ conſurgunt, et morantur magno clamore, expediuntque ferratas ſudes et contos acutâ cuſpide, leguntque fractos remos in gurgite. At Mneſtheus lætus, acriorque ipſo ſucceſſu, petit prona maria, celeri agmine remorum, ventiſque vocatis, et decurrit aperto pelago. Talis *qualis columba, cui domus et dulces nidi ſunt in latebroſo pumice, ſubito commota è ſpelunca, volans fertur in arva, exterritaque dat pennis ingentem plauſum tecto; mox lapſa quieto aëre radit liquidum iter, neque commovet celeres alas: ſic Mneſtheus, ſic ipſa Priſtis fugâ ſecat ultima æquora; ſic ipſe impetus fert illam volantem. Et primum deſerit Sergeſtum luctantem in alto ſcopulo, vadiſque brevibus, fruſtraque vocantem auxilia, et diſcentem currere fractis remis. Inde conſequitur Gyan, ipſamque Chimæram ingenti mole.* Illa *cedit, quoniam eſt ſpoliata magiſtro.*

Conſurgunt nautæ, et magno clamore morantur,
Ferrataſque ſudes, et acutâ cuſpide contos
Expediunt, fractoſque legunt in gurgite remos.
At lætus Mneſtheus, ſucceſſuque acrior ipſo,
Agmine remorum celeri, ventiſque vocatis,
Prona petit maria, et pelago decurrit aperto.
Qualis ſpeluncâ ſubito commota columba,
Cui domus, et dulces latebroſo in pumice nidi,
Fertur in arva volans, plauſumque exterrita pennis
Dat tecto ingentem; mox aëre lapſa quieto
Radit iter liquidum, celeres neque commovet alas:
Sic Mneſtheus, ſic ipſa fugâ ſecat ultima Priſtis
Æquora; ſic illam fert impetus ipſe volantem.
Et primum in ſcopulo luctantem deſerit alto
Sergeſtum, brevibuſque vadis, fruſtraque vocantem
Auxilia, et fractis diſcentem currere remis.
Inde Gyan, ipſamque ingenti mole Chimæram
Conſequitur. Cedit, quoniam ſpoliata magiſtro eſt.

TRANSLATION.

and with great Clamour deſiſt, and apply Booms ſhod with Iron, and Poles with ſharpened Points, and gather up their ſhattered Oars on the Stream. Mean while Mneſtheus, fluſhed with Joy, and more animated by this ſame Succeſs, with the nimble Impulſe of the Oars, and Winds called to his Aid, cuts the eaſy Waves, and ſcuds away on the open Sea. As a Pigeon, whoſe Neſt and darling Young are in ſome harbouring Rock, ſuddenly rouzed from her Covert, flies away into the Fields, and, ſtarting in a Fright, gives a loud Clap with her Wings againſt the Neſt; then, ſhooting through the calm ſtill Air, ſkims along the liquid Way, nor once moves her nimble Pinions. Thus, Mneſtheus, thus the Priſtis ſelf in her Career cuts the utmoſt Boundary of the watery Plain: Thus the mere Vehemence of her Motion carries her forward in her flying Courſe. And firſt ſhe leaves behind her Sergeſtus ſtruggling againſt the high Rock and Shallows, in vain imploring Aid, and practiſing to row with ſhattered Oars. Then he overtakes Gyas, and bulky Chimæra's ſelf: She yields, becauſe ſhe wants her Pilot.

NOTES.

207. *Conſurgunt nautæ, et morantur.* The Rowers, perceiving their Error, riſe at once, and give over Rowing.

212. *Prona maria.* Signifies Sea, where he can ſteer eaſily, without any Moleſtation or Interruption. This is explained by the next Words, *pelago decurrit aperto,* he ſcuds away on the open Sea with the ſame eaſy Motion, as if he was ſailing down a River along with the Stream.

214. *Dulces nidi.* The Neſt here is put for the Young in the Neſt, as Geor. IV. 17.

Dulcem nidis immitibus eſcam.

225. *Supereſt*

Solus jamque ipſo ſupereſt in fine Cloanthus :
Quem petit, et ſummis adnixus viribus urget.
Tum verò ingeminat clamor, cunctique ſequentem
Inſtigant ſtudiis : reſonatque fragoribus æther.
Hi proprium decus, et partum indignantur honorem,
Ni teneant : vitamque volunt pro laude paciſci.
Hos ſucceſſus alit : poſſunt, quia poſſe videntur.
Et fors æquatis cepiſſent præmia roſtris ;
Ni, palmas ponto tendens utraſque, Cloanthus
Fudiſſetque preces, Divoſque in vota vocâſſet :
Dî, quibus imperium eſt pelagi, quorum æquora curro,
Vobis lætus ego hoc candentem in litore taurum
Conſtituam ante aras, voti reus, extaque ſalſos
Porriciam in fluctus, et vina liquentia fundam.

Jamque Cloanthus ſolus ſupereſt in ipſo fine: quem petit, et adnixus urget ſummis viribus. Tum verò clamor ingeminat, cunctique ſtudiis inſtigant eum ſequentem : ætherque reſonat fragoribus. Hi indignantur ni teneant proprium decus et honorem partum, voluntque paciſci vitam pro laude. Succeſſus alit hos: poſſunt, quia videntur poſſe. Et fors cepiſſent præmia æquatis roſtris, ni Cloanthus, tendens utraſque palmas ponto, fudiſſetque preces, vocaſſetque Divos in vota : Dî, quibus eſt imperium pelagi, quorum æquora curro, ego lætus conſtituam vobis ante aras candentem taurum in hoc litore, reus voti, porriciamque exta in ſalſos fluctus, et fundam liquentia vina.

TRANSLATION.

And now, in the very End of the Courſe, Cloanthus alone is before him : Whom he makes up to, and, ſtraining with the utmoſt Vigour, purſues. Then, indeed, the Shouts redouble, and all *the Spectators*, with hearty Applauſes, ſtimulate him in the Purſuit, and the Sky reſounds with roaring Acclamations. Theſe Indignation fires, leſt they ſhould not maintain their Poſſeſſion of Glory, and the Honour they have won, and they are willing to barter Life for Praiſe. Thoſe Succeſs animates ; they are enabled to exert themſelves, becauſe they are confident of their own Power : And, perhaps, they had both been equally intitled to the Prize, had not Cloanthus, ſtretching out his Hands to the Sea, poured forth Prayers, and invoked the Gods in Form of a Vow : Ye Gods, to whom belongs the Empire of the Main, whoſe Seas I ſail, I, bound by Vow, will chearfully preſent before your Altars a Snow-white Bull on this Shore, and preſent the Entrails on the briny Waves *as an Offering to you*, and pour out pure Wine *by Way of Liba-*

NOTES.

225. *Supereſt in fine*, i. e. Near the End of the Courſe, having paſſed the Goal, and returning to the Port whence they ſet out : For the Prize was to be given not to him who firſt reached the Goal, but who firſt reached the Port after having turned the Goal, as appears from Verſe 130.

Conſtituit, ſignum nautis pater ; unde reverti
Scirent, et longos ubi circumflectere curſus.

Supereſt here I take to ſignify the ſame as *ſuperat*, which is ſometimes the Senſe of it. Thus *Cicero* ſays, *Majoribus doctrina ſuperfuit.*

228. *Reſonatque fragoribus æther.* This is certainly the true Reading, and not *clamoribus*, as in the *Codex Mediceus* ; for we have *ingeminat clamor* immediately before, and *reſonatque clamoribus* makes falſe Quantity.

232. *Et fors æquatis.* Perhaps they had both gained Prizes by equalling their Beaks or Prows, *i. e.* by coming both in together, ſo as it could not be diſtinguiſhed which was firſt.

237. *Voti reus.* He is ſaid to be *reus voti*, who has undertaken a Vow on a certain Condition ; and when that Condition is fulfilled, then he is *damnatus voti*, or *votis*, i. e. *The Gods condemn and ſentence him to pay his Vow.* Thus in the fifth Eclogue, Verſe 80, when *Virgil* ſays, *damnabis tu quoque votis*, the Meaning

Dixit: omniſque chorus Nereidum Phorcique, Panopeaque virgo, audiit eum ſub imis fluctibus; et ipſe pater Portunus magnâ manu impulit navem euntem. Illa fugit ad terram citius noto volucrique ſagittâ, et condidit ſe in alto portu. Tum ſatus Anchiſâ, cunctis vocatis ex more, declarat Cloanthum victorem magnâ voce præconis, advelatque tempora viridi lauro; datque ei optare ternos juvencos, vinaque, et ferre magnum talentum argenti, quæ erant munera in naves. Addit præcipuos honores ipſis ductoribus; victori auratam chlamydem, circum quam purima Melibœa purpura cucurrit duplici Mæandro;

Dixit: eumque imis ſub fluctibus audiit omnis
Nereidum Phorcique chorus, Panopeaque virgo;
Et pater ipſe manu magnâ Portunus euntum
Impulit. Illa Noto citius volucrique ſagittâ
Ad terram fugit, et portu ſe condidit alto.
Tum ſatus Anchiſâ, cunctis ex more vocatis,
Victorem magnâ præconis voce Cloanthum
Declarat, viridique advelat tempora lauro;
Muneraque in naves, ternos optare juvencos,
Vinaque, et argenti magnum dat ferre talentum.
Ipſis præcipuos ductoribus addit honores;
Victori chlamydem auratam, quam plurima circum
Purpura Mæandro duplici Melibœa cucurrit;

TRANSLATION.

tion. He ſaid; and the whole Choir of Nereids and Phorcus's *Train*, and the Virgin Panopea heard him from the Bottom of the Waves, and Father Portunus himſelf, with his ample Hand, puſhed on the Galley in her Courſe: She flies to Land ſwifter than the Wind or winged Arrow, and lodged herſelf in the Harbour's deep Receſs. Then Anchiſes's Son, having aſſembled all in Form, proclaims Cloanthus Conqueror, by the loud Voice of the Herald, and crowns his Temples with verdant Laurel; gives him the Choice of three Bullocks *deſigned* for Preſents to the *three victorious* Gallies, and gives *him* Wine to carry away with him, and a great Talent of Silver. On the Leaders themſelves he confers peculiar Honours. To the Conqueror a Mantle embroidered with Gold, round which a thick Fringe of Melibean Purple run in a double Maze, and *where* the royal Boy *Ganymede* inter-

NOTES.

ing is, *You ſhall hear our Prayers, and ſo oblige us to the Performance of our Vows.*

240. *Nereidum.* The *Nereids* were Sea-nymphs, the Daughters of *Nereus* and *Doris*.

240. *Phorcique chorus. Phorcus*, or *Phorcus*, was a Sea-god, the Son of *Neptune*, and Father of the *Gorgons*.

240. *Panopeaque virgo.* She was one of the *Nereids*. *Servius* ſays ſhe is mentioned by herſelf, as being the only Virgin among them.

241. *Portunus.* One of the Sea-gods, a Name derived from *Portus*, becauſe he preſided over Ports and Harbours.

241. *Ipſe Portunus impulit.* We may obſerve that *Virgil* neglects no Opportunity to inſtruct as well as pleaſe his Reader. Here he keeps to ſtrict moral Decorum in the Conduct of this firſt Game, giving the Victory to him who had invoked the Gods. Then he ſhews us the Raſhneſs of Youth puniſhed by Diſappointment, in the Character of *Gyas*; whoſe Temerity and Fool-hardineſs make him loſe the Victory, of which he had the faireſt Proſpect at firſt. Laſtly, he ſets forth *Æneas* as a Pattern of Equity and Liberality, by making him reward *Sergeſtus* for having ſaved the Galley, ſince he could not give him a Prize as one of the Conquerors.

245. *Victorem præconis voce declarat.* Alludes to the ancient Cuſtom of proclaiming the Conqueror at the *Olympic* Games through all *Greece*; of which *Nepos* ſays, *Magnis in laudibus fuiſſe tota Græcia victorem Olympiæ citari.*

251. *Mæandro duplici. Mæander* was a River in *Leſſer Aſia*, running between *Caria* and *Ionia* into the *Ægean* Sea; ſo full of Windings and Turnings, that it came to be uſed metaphorically for any Winds whatever.

251. *Melibœa.* Was a City in *Theſſaly*, at the

Intextuſque puer frondoſâ regius Idâ,
Veloces jaculo cervos curſuque fatigat,
Acer, anhelanti ſimilis; quem præpes ab Idâ
Sublimem pedibus rapuit Jovis armiger uncis:
Longævi palmas nequicquam ad ſidera tendunt
Cuſtodes; ſævitque canum latratus in auras.
At qui deinde locum tenuit virtute ſecundum,
Levibus huic hamis conſertam auroque trilicem
Loricam, quam Demoleo detraxerat ipſe
Victor apud rapidum Simoenta ſub Ilio alto,
Donat habere viro, decus et tutamen in armis.
Vix illam famuli Phegeus Sagariſque ferebant
Multiplicem, connixi humeris: indutus at olim
Demoleus, curſu palantes Troas agebat.
Tertia dona facit geminos ex ære lebetas,
Cymbiaque argento perfecta, atque aſpera ſignis.
Jamque adeò donati omnes, opibuſque ſuperbi,
Puniceis ibant evincti tempora tæniis;

regiuſque puer Ganymedes intextus in ea, *jaculo curſuque fatigat veloces cervos in frondoſâ Idâ, acer, ſimilis anhelanti; quem præpes armiger Jovis uncis pedibus rapuit ſublimem ab Ida: longævi cuſtodes nequicquam tendunt palmas ad ſidera, latratuſque canum ſævit in auras. At donat hunc viro, qui deinde tenuit ſecundum locum virtute, habere loricam conſertam levibus hamis, trilicemque auro, quam ipſe victor detraxerat Demoleo ſub alto Ilio apud rapidum Simoenta,* quæ fit *huic decus et tutamen in armis. Phegeus Sagariſque famuli vix ferebant illam multiplicem, connixi humeris; at Demoleus olim indutus* ea, *curſu agebat palantes Troas. Facit geminos lebetas ex ære tertia dona, cymbiaque perfecta argento, atque aſpera ſignis. Jamque adeò omnes donati, ſuperbique opibus, ibant evincti tempora puniceis tæniis;*

TRANSLATION.

woven purſues, with Darts and full Career, the fleet Stags on woody Ida, eager, ſeeming to pant for Breath; whom Jove's ſwift Armour-bearer, with his crooked Talons, ſnatched aloft from Ida. The aged Keepers in vain ſtretch out their Hands to the Stars, and the Baying of the Dogs rages in the Skies. Next to him, who by his Merit won the ſecond Plate, he gives to wear a Coat of Mail, thick ſet with ſmooth *poliſhed* Rings, and wrought in Gold with triple Tiſſue, which his own victorious Hands had torn from Demoleus by rapid Simois under lofty Ilium; *he gives it* to be his Ornament and Defence in War. The Servants, Phegeus and Sagaris, with united Force, ſcarce bore the cumbrous *Armour* on their Shoulders: But Demoleus, formerly clad *therein*, chaced before him the ſtraggling Trojans. For the third Preſent he beſtows two Kettles of Braſs, and *two* Silver Bowls of finiſhed Work, and rough with Figures. And thus now all rewarded, and fluſhed with their Wealth, walked *in Proceſſion*, having their Temples bound with ſcarlet Fillets: When Sergeſtus hardly with much Art diſentan-

NOTES.

the Foot of Mount *Oſſa*, famous for the Dying of Purple.

252. *Puer regius.* The Boy *Ganymede*, of whom ſee Æn. I. 28.

255. *Jovis armiger.* *Pliny*, enumerating ſuch Things as are Proof againſt Thunder, mentions the Eagle, and aſſigns this for the Reaſon why that Bird is called *Jove's Armour-bearer*,—*Sicut nece volucribus aquilam, quæ ob hæc armiger hujus teli fingitur*, Lib. II. Cap. 55.

265. *Demoleus Troas agebat.* This is an indirect Method of celebrating the Valour of *Æneas*; for if *Demoleus* was able to drive whole Squadrons of the *Trojans* before him like ſo many ſtraggling Sheep, how great a Hero muſt he be, who ſlew that Conqueror of thoſe numerous Squadrons!

267. *Cymbiaque.* The Cymbia were oblong narrow

cum Sergeſtus vix multâ arte revulſus è ſævo ſcopulo, remis amiſſis, atque debilis uno ordine, agebat irriſam ratem ſine honore. Talis *qualis ſæpe deprenſus ſerpens in aggere viæ, quem ærea rota tranſiit obliquum, aut viator gravis ictu reliquit ſeminecem lacerumque ſaxo:* ille *nequicquam fugiens dat longos tortus corpore; aliâ parte ferox, ardenſque oculis, et arduus attollens ſibila colla; pars clauda vulnere retentat* eum *nexantem nodos, plicantemque ſe in ſua membra. Tarda navis movebat ſe tali remigio: tamen facit vela, et ſubit oſtia plenis velis. Æneas lætus donat Sergeſtum promiſſo munere, ob navem ſervatam ſocioſque reductos. Serva datur olli, haud ignara operum Minervæ, Creſſa* quoàd *genus*, nomine *Pholoe, geminique nati ſub ubere* ejus.

Hoc certamine miſſo, pius Æneas tendit in gramineum campum, quem ſylvæ in *curvis collibus undique cingebant;*

Cum ſævo è ſcopulo multâ vix arte revulſam, 270
Amiſſis remis, atque ordine debilis uno,
Irriſam ſine honore ratem Sergeſtus agebat.
Qualis ſæpe viæ deprenſus in aggere ſerpens,
Ærea quem obliquum rota tranſiit, aut gravis ictu
Seminecem liquit ſaxo lacerumque viator, 275
Nequicquam longos fugiens dat corpore tortus;
Parte ferox, ardenſque oculis, et ſibila colla
Arduus attollens; pars vulnere clauda retentat
Nexantem nodos, ſeque in ſua membra plicantem.
Tali remigio navis ſe tarda movebat; 280
Vela facit tamen, et plenis ſubit oſtia velis.
Sergeſtum Æneas promiſſo munere donat,
Servatam ob navem lætus ſocioſque reductos.
Olli ſerva datur, operum haud ignara Minervæ,
Creſſa genus, Pholoe, geminique ſub ubere nati.
Hoc, pius Æneas, miſſo certamine, tendit 286
Gramineum in campum, quem collibus undique curvis

TRANSLATION.

gled from the cruel Rock, with the Loſs of her Oars, and in one Tire quite diſabled, brought up his hooted Galley without Honour. As often a Serpent ſurprized in the High-way (which a brazen Wheel hath croſſed athwart, or a Traveller lending his Weight at *every* Stroke hath left half dead and mangled with Stones) attempting in vain to fly, ſhoots his Body in long Wreaths; in one Part fierce, darting Fire from his Eyes, and rearing aloft his hiſſing Neck; the other Part, maimed with the Wound, retards him, twiſting *his Body* in Knots, and winding himſelf up on his own Limbs. With ſuch Kind of Steerage the Ship ſlow moved along: Her Sails, however, ſhe expands, and enters the Port with full Sail. Æneas gladly confers on Sergeſtus the promiſed Reward for preſerving the Veſſel, and bringing the Crew ſafe back. To him is given a female Slave, not unſkilful in the Works of Minerva, Pholoe, a Cretan by Extraction, with her two Children on the Breaſt. This Game being over, the pious Hero advances to a graſſy Plain, which Woods on winding Hills incloſed around: And in

NOTES.

narrow Veſſels, in Form of a Boat, called in *Latin Cymba*.

271. *Atque ordine debilis uno. Uno ordine* is not all the Oars on one Side, as Dr. *Trapp* interprets it, but one Tire or Bank of Oars; it being a Galley that conſiſted of three Tires of Oars, as it is ſaid above, *Terno conſurgunt ordine remi.*

273. *Viæ in aggere. Agger viæ* ſignifies properly the Eminence or higheſt Part of the Road, which was raiſed (*exaggerebatur*) in the Middle for carrying off the Rain.

281. *Velis plenis.* With full Sails, to which he was neceſſitated, contrary to the common Cuſtom; it being uſual for thoſe who enter the Port to let down their Sails.

288. *Theatri*

Cingebant ſilvæ; mediâque in valle theatri
Circus erat: quò ſe multis cum millibus heros
Conſeſſu medium tulit, exſtructoque reſedit.
Hìc, qui forte velint rapido contendere curſu,
Invitat pretiis animos, et præmia ponit.
Undique conveniunt Teucri, miſtique Sicani:
Niſus et Euryalus, primi.
Euryalus formâ inſignis viridique juventâ;
Niſus, amore pio pueri: quos deinde ſecutus
Regius egregiâ Priami de ſtirpe Diores.
Hunc Salius, ſimul et Patron: quorum alter Acarnan;
Alter ab Arcadiâ, Tegeææ ſanguine gentis.
Tum duo Trinacrii juvenes, Elymus, Panopeſque,
Aſſueti ſilvis, comites ſenioris Aceſtæ.
Multi præterea, quos fama obſcura recondit.

inque mediâ valle erat circus theatri: quò heros tulit ſe medium cum multis milliĕus, reſeditque conſeſſu exſtructo. Hìc pretiis invitat animos qui forte velint contendere rapido curſu, et ponit præmia. Teucri Sicanique miſti conveniunt undique: primi, Niſus et Euryalus. Euryalus inſignis formâ, viridique juventâ; Niſus, inſignis *pio amore pueri: quos regius Diores de egregiâ ſtirpe Priami* eſt *deinde ſecutus. Salius, ſimul et Patron,* ſequutus eſt *hunc: alter quorum* erat *Acarnan; alter ab Arcadiâ, ſanguine Tegeææ gentis. Tum* ſequuti ſunt *duo Trinacrii juvenes, Elymus Panopeſque, aſſueti ſilvis, comites ſenioris Aceſtæ Præterea multi, quos obſcuro fama recondit.*

TRANSLATION.

the Mid-valley was the Circuit of a Theatre, whither the Hero, in the Midſt of many Thouſands repaired, and took his Seat in the Aſſembly raiſed high. Here he offers inviting Rewards to thoſe who chance to be inclined to enter the Liſts in the rapid Race, and exhibits the Prizes. The Trojans and Sicilians, in mingled Throngs, convene from every Quarter; Niſus and Euryalus the firſt. Euryalus, diſtinguiſhed for his lovely Form, and freſh blooming Youth; Niſus, for his tender Affection to the Boy: Whom next Diores followed, a royal Youth of Priam's illuſtrious Line. After him Salius, and with him Patron; of whom the one was an Acarnanian, the other from Arcadia, of the Blood of the Tegeæan Race. Next two Sicilian Youths, Elymus and Panopes, trained to the Woods, the Companions of aged Aceſtes. Many more beſides, whom Fame hath buried

NOTES.

288. *Theatri circus erat.* The *Theatre* was the Place at *Rome* appropriated to the ſcenical Repreſentations. The *Cirque* again was deſtined to the Celebration of the *Roman* Games, eſpecially the Horſe-races. This *Sicilian* Valley, having ſome Reſemblance to it, is therefore called *Circus Theatri.*

296. *Pio amore pueri, Pius amor* ſignifies a generous, tender, diſintereſted Affection, ſuch as that of Parents to their Children. *Ruæus* renders it *chaſte*; but *pius*, I think, implies a great deal more, and conveys a quite different Idea. We ſhall underſtand the Force of this fine Expreſſion, and how juſtly it is aſcribed to *Niſus*, if we turn to the ninth Book, where, upon *Euryalus*'s falling into the Hands of the Enemy, *Niſus* calls out to them that he was the Offender, and obteſts them to turn all their Fury on him, ſo they would but ſpare the darling Boy;

Me, me: adſum qui feci: in me convertite ferrum,
O Rutuli; mea fraus omnis: nihil iſte, nec auſus,
Nec potuit, cœlum hoc et conſcia ſidera teſtor;
Tantum infelicem nimium dilexit amicum.

298. *Salius.* Thoſe Names are not of the Poet's own Invention; *Varro* aſſures us, that *Salius*, in particular, was one of thoſe who came into *Italy* with *Evander*, and there inſtituted the *Salian* Dance, performed by Perſons in Armour in Honour of *Mars.*

307. *Spicula.*

In quibus mediis Æneas deinde locutus eſt *ſic: Accipite hæc animis, advertiteque lætas mentes: Nemo ex hoc numero abibit non donatus mihi. Dabo iis ferre bina Gneſſia ſpicula lucida lævato ferro, bipennemque cælatam argento. Hic unus bonos erit omnibus. Tres primi accipient præmia, nectenturque caput flavâ olivâ. Primus victor habeto equum inſignem phaleris: Alter* habeto *pharetram Amazoniam, plenamque Threiciis ſagittis: quam balteus circum amplectitur lato auro, et fibula ſubnectit tereti gemmâ. Tertius abito contentus hac Argolicâ galeâ. Ubi hæc* ſunt *dicta, capiunt locum, corripiuntque ſpatia, ſigno repentè audito, effuſique relinquunt limen, ſimiles nimbo: ſimul ſignant ultima* ſpatia.

Æneas quibus in mediis ſic deinde locutus :
Accipite hæc animis lætaſque advertite mentes :
Nemo ex hoc numero mihi non donatus abibit.
Gnoſſia bina dabo lævato lucida ferro
Spicula, cœlataque argento ferre bipennem.
Omnibus hic erit unus honos. Tres præmia primi
Accipient, flavâque caput nectentur olivâ.
Primus equum phaleris inſignem victor habeto.
Alter Amazoniam pharetram, plenamque ſagittis
Threiciis ; lato quam circum amplectitur auro
Balteus, et tereti ſubnectit fibula gemmâ.
Tertius Argolicâ hâc galeâ contentus abito.
Hæc ubi dicta, locum capiunt, ſignoque repentè
Corripiunt ſpatia audito, limenque relinquunt
Effuſi, nimbo ſimiles : ſimul ultima ſignant.

TRANSLATION.

in Obſcurity. In Midſt of whom thus then Æneas ſpoke : Mark theſe my Words, and attend with Joy : None of this Throng ſhall go unrewarded by me. Two bright Gnoſſian Darts of poliſhed Steel, and a carved Battle-ax of Silver I will give *each Man* to bear away. This Honour ſhall be conferred equally on all. The three firſt ſhall receive Prizes, and ſhall have their Heads bound with *a Wreath of* yellow Olive. Let the firſt Conqueror have a Steed adorned with rich Trappings : The ſecond an Amazonian Quiver fraught with Thracian Arrows, which a broad Belt of Gold around embraces, and a Buckle claſps with a tapering Diamond. Let the third content himſelf with this Grecian Helmet. When he had thus ſaid, they take each his Place, and, upon hearing the Signal, ſtart in a trice, and quit the Barrier, darting forward like a Tempeſt : At the ſame Time they mark

NOTES.

307. *Spicula.* The *Spiculum* was a Kind of Dart or miſſive Weapon, of about five Feet and a Half in Length, tipped with Steel of a triangular Form. It is the ſame with what was otherwiſe called *Pilum*, a military Weapon uſed by Footmen, which, in a Charge, they darted at the Enemy.

309. *Flava.* This alludes to the Conquerors at the *Olympic* Games, who were crowned with Garlands of Olive-trees, which are of a Colour ſomewhat pale, inclining to yellow :

Lenta ſalix quantum pallenti cedit olivæ.
Ecl. V. 16.

311. *Amazoniam pharetram.* A Quiver of the ſame Form with thoſe which the *Amazons* uſed.

316. *Limenque relinquunt.* In the *Roman* Cirques, when they were brought to their Heighth of Magnificence, the Racers ſtarted from under a Kind of Portico, whoſe Threſhold they overleaped. Hence the Word *limen* ſignifies the Starting-place. In a temporary Cirque, ſuch as this here mentioned, a Line drawn on the Sand ſerved for the Barrier.

316. *Corripiunt ſpatia.* The *ſpatia* were the Stages or Bounds in Racing ; ſo that *corripiunt ſpatia* ſignifies preciſely in *Engliſh, they ſtart, they ſnatch the firſt Ground,*

Primus abit, longèque ante omnia corpora Niſus
Emicat, et ventis, et fulminis ocyor alis.
Proximus huic, longo ſed proximus intervallo,
Inſequitur Salius: ſpatio poſt deinde relicto
Tertius Euryalus.
Euryalumque Elymus ſequitur: quo deinde ſub ipſo
Ecce volat, calcemque terit jam calce Diores,
Incumbens humero; ſpatia et ſi plura ſuperfint,
Tranſeat elapſus prior, ambiguumve relinquat.
Jamque ſere ſpatio extremo, feſſique ſub ipſum
Finem adventabant; lêvi cum ſanguine Niſus
Labiter infelix: cæſis ut forte juvencis
Fuſus humum viridesque ſuper madefecerat herbas.
Hìc juvenis jam victor ovans veſtigia preſſo
Haud tenuit titubata ſolo: ſed pronus in ipſo
Concidit immundoque fimo, ſacroque cruore.
Non tamen Euryali, non ille oblitus amorum;
Nam ſeſe oppoſuit Salio per lubrica ſurgens:

Niſus abit primus, longèque emicat ante omnia corpora, ocyor et ventis et alis fulminis. Salius inſequitur proximus huic, ſed proximus longo interva o. Deinde, ſpatio relicto poſt Salium, *Euryalus* inſequitur *tertius. Elymuſque ſequitur Euryalum: ſub quo ipſo ecce Diores deinde volat, jamque terit calcem calce, incumbens* ejus *humero; et ſi pura ſpatia ſuperſint, tranſeat* eum *elapſus prior, relinquatve ambiguum. Jamque adventabant fere* in *extremo ſpatio, feſſique ſub ipſum finem; cum infelix Niſus labitur* in *lêvi ſanguine, ut forte* ex *juvencis cæſis fuſus* erat *ſuper humum, madefeceratque viridès herbas. Hìc juvenis ovans,* ut *jam victor, haud tenuit veſtigia titubata preſſo ſolo: ſed concidit pronus in ipſo immundoque fimo, ſacroque cruore. Ille tamen non* eſt *oblitus Euryali, non* eſt oblitus *amorum; nam oppoſuit ſeſe Salio, ſurgens per lubrica:*

TRANSLATION.

the Goal. Niſus gets the Start, and ſprings away far before the reſt, outflying the Winds and winged Lightning. Next to him, but though next, yet widely diſtant, follows Salius: Then after him Euryalus, with ſome Space left *between them.* And Elymus follows Euryalus; cloſe by whoſe Side lo next Diores flies, and now juſtles Heel with Heel, preſſing on his Shoulder; and, had more Stages remained, he had ſkipped away before him, or left *the Victory* dubious. And now they were almoſt in the utmoſt Bound, and, breathleſs, were approaching towards the very Goal; when unhappy Niſus ſlides in *a* ſlippery *Puddle of* Blood, as by Chance it had been ſhed upon the Ground from Victims ſlain, and ſoaked the verdant Graſs. Here the Youth, already fluſhed with the Joy of Victory, could not ſupport his tottering Steps on the Ground he trod, but tumbled headlong in that ſame obſcene Filth and ſacred Gore. But he was not then forgetful of Euryalus, nor of *their mutual* Loves; for, as he roſe from the ſlippery *Mire,*

NOTES.

324. *Calcemque terit calce.* That is, they run Side by Side, as is plain from the Expreſſion *incumbens humero.* Diores *leaned or preſſed on one of* Elymus's *Shoulders.*

325. *Spatia ſi plura ſuperſint.* Dr. *Trapp* interprets this,—*Had Room more wide been given him:* But *ſpatia,* as has been ſaid already, ſignifies the Stages, or the whole Space of Ground over which they are to run. So that *Virgil*'s Meaning plainly is, that they were got almoſt to the End of the Race, when *Diores* overtook *Elymus,* and was ſo near him, that if there had been more Ground to run, he would probably have got the Start of him, or at leaſt have equalled him, and made it doubtful which of them had the Advantage.

ille autem jacuit revolutus in ſpiſſâ arenâ. Euryalus emicat, et victor munere amici tenet prima ſpatia, volatque plauſu ſecundoque fremitu. Poſt Elymus ſubit, et Diores nunc tertia palma. Hìc Salius implet totum conſeſſum ingentis caveæ, et prima ora patrum magnis clamoribus; poſcitque honorem ereptum dolo reddi ſibi. Favor tutatur Euryalum, lacrymæque ejus *decoræ, et virtus veniens gratior in pulchro corpore. Diores adjuvat* eum, *et proclamat magnâ voce, qui ſubiit palmæ, fruſtraque venit ad ultima præmia, ſi primi honores redduntur Salio. Tum pater Æneas inquit, Pueri, veſtra munera manent vobis certa, et nemo movet palmam* ex *ordine: liceat me miſereri caſus* mei *inſontis amici.*

Ille autem ſpiſſâ jacuit revolutus arenâ.
Emicat Euryalus, et, munere victor amici,
Prima tenet, plauſuque volat fremituque ſecundo.
Poſt Elymus ſubit, et nunc tertia palma Diores.
Hìc totum caveæ conſeſſum ingentis, et ora
Prima patrum magnis Salius clamoribus implet;
Ereptumque dolo reddi ſibi poſcit honorem.
Tutatur favor Euryalum, lacrymæque decoræ,
Gratior et pulchro veniens in corpore virtus.
Adjuvat, et magnâ proclamat voce Diores,
Qui ſubiit palmæ; fruſtraque ad præmia venit
Ultima, ſi primi Salio redduntur honores.
Tum pater Æneas: Veſtra, inquit, munera vobis
Certa manent, pueri; et palmam movet ordine nemo:
Me liceat caſus miſereri inſontis amici.

TRANSLATION.

he oppoſed himſelf to Salius: He again, tumbling backward, lay *at his Length* on the tough *clammy* Sand. Euryalus ſprings forward, and victorious, by the Kindneſs of his Friend, holds the foremoſt *Place*, and flies with favouring Applauſe and Acclamation. Elymus comes in next; and Diores, now *intitled* to the third Prize. Here Salius deafens the whole Aſſembly of the ample Pit and the fronting Fathers with loud Expoſtulations, and demands the Prize to be given to himſelf, from whom it was ſnatched away by unfair Means. The Favour *of the Spectators* befriends Euryalus, and his graceful Tears, and Virtue that appears more lovely in ſo comely a Perſon. Diores aids him, and exclaims with bawling Voice; who ſucceeded to a Prize, and had a Claim to the laſt Reward in vain, if the firſt Honours be given to Salius. Then Father Æneas: Your Rewards, ſays he, *brave* Youths, ſtand fixed, and none ſhall turn the Prize out of its *due* Courſe: Give me Leave to compaſſionate the Diſaſter of my innocent Friend.

NOTES.

339. *Tertia palma Dioret. Palma*, the Prize or Victory, is here put for the Conqueror himſelf.

340. *Caveæ.* The middle Part or Area in the *Roman* Theatre was called *Cavea*, becauſe it was conſiderably lower than the other Parts. Here the People had their Seats, and it was built ſo capacious, as ſometimes to hold 80000 Men.

340. *Conſeſſum et ora patrum implet.* This is another Inſtance where *Virgil* applies one Verb to two Nouns, though, in Strictneſs of Speech, it ſuits only with one of them. *Implet conſeſſum* is what any Author may ſay, but *implet prima ora patrum*, is only to be allowed in Poetry. Here, again, he ſeems to have had *Lucretius* in his Eye:

Namque ibi conſeſſum caveai ſubter et omnem
Scenai ſpeciem Patrum—inficiunt.
Lib. IV. 76.

344. *Veniens in corpore virtus. Veniens* here has the Signification of *exiſtens* or *apparens*. It is the ſame Way uſed elſewhere, as Geor. I. 29.

An Deus immenſi venias maris.

And *Hor.* Art Poet. 400.

Sic honor et nomen divinis vatibus atque
Carminibus venit.

346. *Ad præmia venit ultima.* The three firſt were each of them to have a Prize, Verſe 308.

Sic fatus, tergum Gætuli immane leonis
Dat Salio, villis oneroſum, atque unguibus aureis.
Hìc Niſus: Si tanta, inquit, ſunt præmia victis,
Et te lapſorum miſeret; quæ munera Niſo
Digna dabis? primam merui qui laude coronam;
Ni me, quæ Salium, fortuna inimica tuliſſet.
Et ſimul his dictis faciem oſtentabat, et udo
Turpia membra fimo. Riſit pater optimus olli,
Et clypeum efferri juſſit, Didymaonis artes,
Neptuni ſacro Danais de poſte refixum.
Hoc juvenem egregium præſtanti munera donat.
Poſt ubi confecti curſus, et dona peregit:
Nunc ſi cui virtus, animuſque in pectore præſens,
Adſit, et evinctis attollat brachia palmis.

Sic fatus, dat Salio immane tergum Gætuli leonis, oneroſum villis atque aureis unguibus. Hìc Niſus inquit: Si tanta præmia ſunt victis, et miſeret te lapſorum; quæ digna munera dabis Niſo? qui merui primam coronam laude, ni inimica fortuna, quæ tulit *Salium, tuliſſet me. Et ſimul his dictis oſtentabat faciem, et membra turpia udo fimo. Optimus pater riſit olli, et juſſit clypeum efferri, artes Didymaonis, refixum* à *Danais de ſacro poſte Neptuni. Donat egregium juvenem hoc præſtanti munere.*

Poſt, ubi curſus ſunt *confecti, et peregit dona: nunc,* ait, *ſi cui eſt virtus, animuſque præſens in pectore,* is *adſit, et attollat brachia evinctis palmis.*

TRANSLATION.

This ſaid, he gives to Salius the huge Hide of a Getulian Lion, ponderous with ſhaggy Furr and gilded Claws. Upon this Niſus: If to be vanquiſhed, ſays he, ſuch Rewards be given, and your Pity extends to thoſe that fell, what Gifts are due to Niſus? *To me* who by my Merit won the firſt Prize, had not the ſame unkind Fortune which bore Salius down overpowered me. And with theſe Words he at the ſame Time ſhewed his Face and Limbs with oozy Filth bedaubed. The beſt of Princes ſmiled upon him, and ordered the Buckler to be produced, Didymaon's ingenious Work, *which had been* torn down by the Greeks from the ſacred Poſts of *Neptune*'s Temple. With this ſignal Preſent he rewards the illuſtrious Youth.

Next, when the Race was finiſhed, and the Prizes diſtributed: Now, ſays he, whoever he be in whoſe Breaſt Courage and Reſolution dwells, let him ſtand forth, and raiſe aloft his Arms, having his Hands *with Gauntlets* bound. He

NOTES.

308. So that *Diores*, who was next to *Elymus*, was intitled to the laſt Prize, in caſe *Salius* was ſet aſide, and *Euryalus* allowed to have the firſt.

352. *Unguibus aureis.* The Furs of Lions, and other wild Beaſts, were worn in ancient Times by Perſons of Diſtinction, and the Claws uſed ſometimes to be gilt for Ornament and Shew.

355. *Merui laude.* *Laus* here ſignifies Virtue or Merit, as Æn. I. 461.

——*ſunt hic etiam ſua præmia laudi.*

356. *Fortuna inimica tuliſſet.* This, we are told by the learned Commentators, is by an *Hypallage* for *tuliſſem inimicam fortunam:* But this is ſuch an Enormity and Perverſion of all the Rules of Language, that it ought never to be admitted, if poſſibly it can be avoided. *Fero* ſignifies often *to bear down, to overpower,* or *get the better of,* as Ecl. IX. 51.

Omnia fert ætas, animum quoque.

And why may it not be explained here in the ſame Senſe?

360. *Neptuni ſacro.* *Servius* conjectures, not improbably, that this is a Buckler which *Pyrrhus* had taken from *Neptune*'s Temple in the Sacking of *Troy*, and that after *Pyrrhus*'s Death it had fallen into the Hands of *Helenus*, who made a Preſent of it to *Æneas* at his Departure from *Epirus*.

360. *De poſte refixum.* It was uſual to fix up Arms won from the Enemy on the Door-poſts

Sic ait, et proponit geminum honorem pugnæ: victori juvencum velatum auro vittisque, victo ensem atque insignem galeam, quæ sint ei solatia. Nec mora est: continuo Dares effert ora cum vastis viribus, tollitque se cum magno murmure virûm: Dares qui solus solitus est contendere contra Paridem: idemque ad tumulum, quo maximus Hector occubat, perculit victorem Buten immani corpore, qui ferebat se utpote veniens de Bebryciâ gente Amyci, et extendit eum moribundum in fulvâ arenâ. Talis Dares tollit altum caput in prima prælia, ostenditque latos humeros, protendensque jactat brachia alterna, et verberat auras ictibus. Alius quæritur huic; nec quisquam ex tanto agmine audet adire virum, inducereque cæstus manibus.

Sic ait, et geminum pugnæ proponit honorem:
Victori velatum auro vittisque juvencum:
Ensem, atque insignem galeam, solatia victo.
Nec mora: continuò vastis cum viribus effert
Ora Dares, magnoque virûm se murmure tollit:
Solus qui Paridem solitus contendere contra:
Idemque ad tumulum, quo maximus occubat Hector,
Victorem Buten immani corpore, qui se
Bebryciâ veniens Amyci de gente ferebat,
Perculit, et fulvâ moribundum extendit arenâ.
Talis prima Dares caput altum in prœlia tollit.
Ostenditque humeros latos, alternaque jactat
Brachia protendens, et verberat ictibus auras.
Quæritur huic alius; nec quisquam ex agmine tanto
Audet adire virum, manibusque inducere cæstus.

TRANSLATION.

said, and proposes a double Prize for the Combat: To the Conqueror a Bullock decked with Gold and Fillets; a Sword and shining Helmet, the Solace of the Vanquished. Instant, without Delay, Dares shews his Face and Strength prodigious, and rears himself amidst the loud Murmurs of the Spectators: *He* who alone was wont to enter the Lists with Paris: The same, at the Tomb where mighty Hector lies, struck down victorious Butes of gigantic Make, who boasted his Descent from the Race of Amycus, King of Bebrycia, and stretched him gasping on the yellow Sand. Such Dares uprears his lofty Head first in the Lists, and presents his broad Shoulders, and in alternate Throws brandishes his Arms around, and beats the Air with his Fists. For him a Match is sought: Nor dares one of all that numerous Croud look him in the Face, and draw the Gauntlets on his

NOTES.

of the Temples, as consecrated Offerings to the Gods.

366. *Velatum auro.* It was customary to adorn the Oxen with Fillets, and gild their Horns, both when they were designed for Sacrifice, and also when they were to be given away as Rewards of Merit.

370. *Paridem.* *Paris*, the Son of *Priam* and *Hecuba*, though dissolute and effeminate in his Morals, yet appears from *Homer* to have been naturally strong and valiant, and always behaving himself well in Arms, except, as Mr. *Pope* observes, when his Spirits were depressed with the Consciousness of his Injustice. He is said to have been superior to *Hector* in the Gauntlet-fight.

371. *Quo maximus occubat Hector.* *Dares Phrygius* writes, that, upon the Death of *Hector*, there was a two Months Truce between the *Trojan* and *Grecian* Armies, during which Time, Games were celebrated by the former at *Hector*'s Tomb, and in these *Dares* the Combatant had tried his Skill.

372. *Buten.* Not that *Butes* mentioned above, who was the Son of *Amycus*, and Father of *Eryx*; for this *Eryx* combated with *Hercules*, and was slain by him, Verse 412. consequently his Father *Butes* must have been dead long before *Dares*'s Days. He must, therefore, have been another Person of the same Name, who lived in the Time of *Hector*, and boasted to be of the Race of *Amycus*, like the first *Butes*.

373. *Bebryciâ gente.* *Bebrycia* was the original Name of *Bithynia*, a Province of *Asia*, near

Ergo alacris, cunctoſque putans excedere palmâ,
Æneæ ſtetit ante pedes; nec plura moratus,
Tum lævâ taurum cornu tenet, atque ita fatur:
Nate Deâ, ſi nemo audet ſe credere pugnæ,
Quæ finis ſtandi? quò me decet uſque teneri?
Ducere dona jube. Cuncti ſimul ore fremebant
Dardanidæ, reddique viro promiſſa jubebant.
Hìc gravis Entellum dictis caſtigat Aceſtes,
Proximus ut viridante toro conſederat herbæ:
Entelle, heroum quondam fortiſſime fruſtra,
Tantàne tam patiens nullo certamine tolli
Dona ſines? ubi nunc nobis Deus ille, magiſter
Nequicquam memoratus Eryx? ubi fama per omnem
Trinacriam, et ſpolia illa tuis pendentia tectis?
Ille ſub hæc: Non laudis amor, nec gloria ceſſit
Pulſa metu: ſed enim gelidus tardante ſenectâ
Sanguis hebet, frigentque effetæ in corpore vires.

Ergo alacris, putanſque cunctos excedere palmâ, ſtetit ante pedes Æneæ; nec moratus plura, tum lævâ tenet taurum cornu, atque ita fatur: Nate Deâ, ſi nemo audet credere ſe pugnæ, quæ finis eſt ſtandi? quo uſque decet me teneri? jube eos ducere dona. Simul cuncti Dardanidæ fremebant ore, jubebantque promiſſa reddi viro. Hìc gravis Aceſtes caſtigat Entellum dictis, ut conſederat proximus ei in viridante toro herbæ: Entelle, quondam fortiſſime heroum fruſtra, tamne patiens ſines tanta dona tolli nullo certamine? ubi nunc eſt nobis ille Deus, Eryx nequicquam memoratus tuus magiſter? ubi fama tua celebrata per omnem Trinacriam, et ſpolia illa pendentia tuis tectis? Ille ſub hæc dixit: Nec meus amor laudis, nec gloria ceſſit pulſa metu: ſed enim gelidus ſanguis hebet tardante ſenectâ, viresque effetæ frigent in corpore.

TRANSLATION.

Hands. Fluſhed therefore with Joy, and imagining all had quitted Pretenſion to the Prize, he ſtood before Æneas's Feet; and then, without farther Delay, with his Left-hand he ſeizes the Bull by the Horn, and thus ſpeaks: Goddeſs born, if none dares venture himſelf to the Combat, where will be the End of *thus* hanging on? How long muſt I be detained? Order the Preſents to be brought. At the ſame Time all the Trojans murmured their Conſent, and ordered the promiſed Prizes to be delivered to him. Then venerable Aceſtes thus chides Entellus, as he ſat next him on the verdant graſſy Couch: Entellus, in vain *reputed* the ſtouteſt of Champions once, will you then ſuffer Prizes of ſuch Value to be carried off *thus* unconteſted? Where is now that God of ours, Eryx, whom you in vain gave out to be your Maſter? Where is *your* Fame *ſo celebrated* through all Trinacria, and thoſe Spoils hanging from your Roof? He to this *replies: It is* not *that my* Thirſt of Praiſe is gone, nor my *Senſe of* Honour by Fear extinguiſhed: But my frozen Blood languiſhes through enfeebling Age, and the Strength worn out in my Body is benummed. Did I but now enjoy that Youth

NOTES.

near the *Euxine* Sea, not far from *Pontus*. Here reigned *Amycus*, who is ſaid to have received no Strangers into his Dominions, but on Condition that they would combat him with the *Cæſtus*: He was at laſt vanquiſhed and ſlain by *Pollux*, one of the *Argonauts*.

386. *Reddique jubebant.* This Word *jubeo* has not always the Force of a Command, as is evident from the common Phraſe, *jubeo te ſalvere*. Some will have it to be a military Term, and that the Soldiers were ſaid *jubere*, when they expreſſed their Sentiments by loud Acclamations.

Si illa juventa nunc foret mihi, quæ quondam fuerat, quâque iſte improbus fidens exſultat, equidem veniſſem haud inductus pretio pulchroque juvenco: nec moror dona. Deinde locutus ſic, projecit in medium geminos cæſtus immani pondere, quibus acer Eryx ſuetus erat ferre manum in prœlia, intendereque brachia duro tergo. Animi ſpectantium obſtupuere: ſeptem ingentia terga tantorum boum rigebant inſuto plumbo ferroque. Ipſe Dares ſtupet ante omnes, longèque recuſat: magnanimuſque Anchiſiades verſat huc illuc et pondus, et ipſa immenſa volumina vinclorum. Tum ſenior referebat tales voces pectore: quid, ſi quis vidiſſet cæſtus et arma ipſius Herculis, triſtemque pugnam in hoc ipſo litore?

Si mihi, quæ quondam fuerat, quâque improbus iſte
Exſultat fidens, ſi nunc foret illa juventa;
Haud equidem pretio inductus pulchroque juvenco
Veniſſem: nec dona moror. Sic deinde locutus,
In medium geminos immani pondere cæſtus
Projecit, quibus acer Eryx in prœlia ſuetus
Ferre manum, duroque intendere brachia tergo.
Obſtupuere animi: tantorum ingentia ſeptem
Terga boum plumbo inſuto ferroque rigebant.
Ante omnes ſtupet ipſe Dares, longèque recuſat:
Magnanimuſque Anchiſiades, et pondus, et ipſa
Huc illuc vinclorum immenſa volumina verſat.
Tum ſenior tales referebat pectore voces:
Quid, ſi quis cæſtus ipſius et Herculis arma
Vidiſſet, triſtemque hoc ipſo in litore pugnam?

TRANSLATION.

which once I had, and wherein that Varlet triumphs with vain Confidence, *then* would I have taken the Field, not indeed induced by the *tempting* Prize of this fair Bullock: Nor regard I Rewards. Thus having ſpoke, he then throws into the Middle two Gauntlets of huge Weight; wherewith fierce Eryx was wont to arm for the Fight, and brace his Arms with the ſtubborn Hide. Amazement ſeized their Minds, *to ſee* ſeven huge Folds of vaſt Oxen ſtiffening with Lead and Iron ſewed within. Above all Dares himſelf ſtands aghaſt, and utterly declines *the Combat*. And the magnanimous Son of Anchiſes this Way, and that Way, poiſes the Weight and complicated Folds of the Gauntlets. Then the aged *Champion* thus addreſſes himſelf *to the Hero:* What if any *of you* had ſeen the Gauntlets and Arms of Hercules himſelf, and the bloody Combat on this very Shore?

NOTES.

401. *Cæſtus.* The *Cæſtus* was a ſort of leathern Guards for the Hands, compoſed of Thongs, and commonly filled with Lead or Iron, to add Force and Weight to the Blow: Tho' others, indeed, will have them to have been a kind of Whirlbats or Bludgeons of Wood, with Lead at one End. But the Deſcription *Virgil* gives of theſe Weapons, particularly when he calls them *immenſa volumina vinc orum*, 408, and ſays, 425.

Et paribus palmas amborum innexuit armis

agrees to the former Idea, but by no Means to the latter. They were tied about the Arm as high as the Elbow, both as a Guard to the Arm, and to keep them from ſliding off. Some derive the Name from ϰεστον, *a Girdle*; others from *cædo, to kill*; which laſt anſwers well enough to the Nature of the Combat, which was ſo cruel and bloody, that *Lycurgus* made a Law, forbidding the *Lacedemonians* to practiſe it.

406. *Longèque recuſat. Longè* here is not *at a Diſtance*, as Dr. *Trapp* renders it, but it has the Force of *valde*, as we often read *longè falleris, longè aliter evenit, longè mihi alia mens eſt*, and the like.

411. *Triſtemque pugnam.* The Combat is called *triſtis, woful* or *bloody*, becauſe *Eryx* was ſlain in it by *Hercules*. The Occaſion of the Combat is thus related: *Hercules* having put to Death *Geryon*, King of *Spain*, was returning with his Booty, which was a Herd of fine Oxen, and having viſited *Sicily* in his Way, received a Challenge from *Eryx*, King of the Iſland, to fight him with the Gauntlet. If the Victory

Hæc germanus Eryx quondam tuus arma gerebat.
Sanguine cernis adhuc ſparſoque infecta cerebro.
His magnum Alciden contra ſtetit; his ego ſuetus,
Dum melior vires ſanguis dabat, æmula nec dum
Temporibus geminis canebat ſparſa ſenectus.
Sed, ſi noſtra Dares hæc Troius arma recuſat,
Idque pio ſedet Æneæ, probat auctor Aceſtes;
Æquemus pugnas: Erycis tibi terga remitto;
Solve metus: et tu Trojanos exue cæſtus.
Hæc fatus, duplicem ex humeris dejecit amictum,
Et magnos membrorum artus, magna oſſa, lacertoſque
Exuit, etque ingens mediâ conſiſtit arenâ.
Tum fatus Anchiſâ cæſtus pater extulit æquos,
Et paribus palmas amborum innexuit armis.
Conſtitit in digitos extemplo arrectus uterque,
Brachiaque ad ſuperas interritus extulit auras.
Abduxere retro longè capita ardua ab ictu;

Tuus germanus Eryx quondam gerebat hæc arma. Cernis ea adhuc infecta ſanguine ſparſoque cerebro. His ſtetit contra magnum Alciden: ego ſuetus ſum pugnare his, dum melior ſanguis dabat mihi *vires, nec dum æmula ſenectus ſparſa canebat geminis temporibus. Sed ſi Troius Dares recuſat hæc noſtra arma, idque ſedet pio Æneæ,* et ſi *Aceſtes auctor* mihi pugnæ *probat, æquemus pugnas: remitto tibi terga Erycis; ſolve metus: et tu exue Trojanos ceſtus. Fatus hæc, dejecit ex humeris duplicem amictum, et exuit magnos artus membrorum, magna oſſa, lacertoſque, atque ingens conſiſtit* in *mediâ arenâ. Tum pater Æneas ſatus Anchiſâ extulit æquos cæſtus, et innexuit palmas amborum paribus armis. Extemplo uterque conſtitit arrectus in digitos, interritusque extulit brachia ad ſuperas auras. Retro abduxere ardua capita longè ab ictu;*

TRANSLATION.

Theſe Arms your Brother Eryx formerly wore. You ſee them yet ſtained with Blood and ſpattered Brains. With theſe he ſtood againſt Alcides: With theſe I was wont *to combat*, while better Blood ſupplied me with Strength, nor envious Age as yet had ſowed my Temples with grey Hairs. But if Trojan Dares decline theſe our Arms, and if the pious Æneas is ſo determined, *and* Aceſtes, who prompts me *to the Fight*, *likewiſe* approve, let us be equally matched: To oblige you I lay aſide the Weapons of Eryx; diſmiſs your Fears, and do you put off your Trojan Gauntlets. This ſaid, he flung from his Shoulders his double Veſt, and bared his large ſinewy Limbs, his big Bones and Arms, and ſtood forth in his huge Dimenſions on the Middle of the Field. Then Father Æneas, the Son of Anchiſes, brought forth equal Gauntlets, and bound both their Hands with equal Arms. Forthwith each on his Tiptoes ſtood erect, and undaunted raiſed his Arms aloft in Air. Far from the Blow they backward withdrew their tower-

NOTES.

fell to *Eryx*, he was to have *Hercules*'s Oxen; but if he was vanquiſhed, then the whole Iſland of *Sicily* was to be *Hercules*'s Property. Thus *Eryx* loſt both his Life and his Crown.

414. *Alciden.* *Hercules*, who, tho' he was the Son of *Jupiter* and *Alcmena*, yet was alſo ſtiled *Amphitryonides*, from *Amphitryo*, *Alcmena*'s Huſband, and *Alcides*, from *Alceus*, the Father of *Amphitryo*.

415. *Æmula ſenectus.* Some will have old Age to be called emulous, becauſe it is apt to envy the Strength and Vigour of Youth, and emulate their Fates in vain. But old Age may, I think, be more naturally ſtiled emulous, or envious, on Account of the many Evils and Infirmities it brings along with it, and the few Comforts it yields, as if it envied Men the Enjoyment of Life. In the ſame Senſe *Horace* calls Time envious:

——*Dum loquimur, fugerit invida*
Ætas. Lib. I. Ode XI.

418. *Auctor Aceſtes.* Becauſe it was by *Aceſtes*

immiſcentque manus manibus, laceſſuntque pugnam. Ille, melior motu pedum, fretuſque juventa; hic, valens membris et mole; ſed tarda genua labant ei trementi; æger anhelitus quatit ejus vaſtos artus. Viri jactant multa vulnera inter ſe nequicquam; ingeminant multa cavo lateri, et dant vaſtos ſonitus pectore, crebraque manus errat circum aures et tempora: mala crepitant ſub duro vulnere. Entellus ſtat gravis, immotuſque eodem niſu, modò corpore atque vigilantibus oculis exit tela. Ille, velut qui oppugnat celſam urbem molibus, aut ſedet ſub armis circum montana caſtella, nunc pererrat hos, nunc illos aditus, omnemque locum arte; et irritus urget variis aſſultibus. Entellus inſurgens oſtendit dextram, et altè extulit: ille velox prævidit ictum venientem à vertice, celerique corpore elapſus ceſſit.

Immiſcentque manus manibus, pugnamque laceſſunt.
Ille, pedum melior motu, fretuſque juventâ: 430
Hic membris, et mole valens; ſed tarda trementi
Genua labant; vaſtos quatit æger anhelitus artus.
Multa viri nequicquam inter ſe vulnera jactant;
Multa cavo lateri ingeminant, et pectore vaſtos
Dant ſonitus; erratque aures et tempora circum 435
Crebra manus: duro crepitant ſub vulnere malæ.
Stat gravis Entellus, niſuque immotus eodem,
Corpore tela modò atque oculis vigilantibus exit.
Ille, velut celſam oppugnat qui molibus urbem,
Aut montana ſedet circum caſtella ſub armis, 440
Nunc hos, nunc illos aditus, omnemque pererrat
Arte locum: et variis aſſultibus irritus urget.
Oſtendit dextram inſurgens Entellus, et altè
Extulit: ille ictum venientem à vertice velox
Prævidit, celerique elapſus corpore ceſſit. 445

TRANSLATION.

ing Heads: Now Hand to Hand they join in cloſe Encounter, and provoke the Fight. The one having the Advantage in Agility of Foot, and relying on his Youth; the other ſurpaſſing in Limbs and Bulk: But his feeble Knees ſink under his trembling *Body:* The thick Pantings of Age and decayed Lungs ſhake his vaſt Frame. The Heroes deal many Blows to one another with erring Aim, and many they on the hollow Sides redouble; from their Breaſts *the Thumps* reſound aloud, and round their Ears and Temples thick Strokes at random fly: Their Jaws crackle under the heavy Blows. Entellus ſtands ſtiff and unmoved in the ſame firm Poſture, only with his Body and watchful Eyes evades the Strokes. The other, as one who beſieges a lofty City with Batteries, or under Arms round beſets a Fort on a Hill, explores now theſe, now thoſe Approaches, and artfully traverſes the whole Ground, and purſues his Attack with various Aſſaults *ſtill* baffled. Entellus, riſing to a Stroke, extended his Arm, and lifted it on high: The other nimbly foreſaw the Blow deſcending from above, and with Agility of

NOTES.

ceſſit's Perſuaſion that *Entellus* engaged in the Combat.

429. *Pugnamque laceſſunt.* After the Similitude of a pitched Battle, where the two Armies commonly begin the Attack by ſlight Skirmiſhes, till the whole Rage of the War be kindled, and the martial Fury of every Warrior rouzed.

431. *Membris et mole.* Is equivalent to *mole membrorum*, as in the firſt Book *molemque et montes*, for *molem montium*.

432. *Genua labant*, &c. *Virgil*, to repreſent an old Man feeble and panting for Breath, lengthens the Verſe by the Addition of a ſupernumerary Syllable, giving us a *Proceleuſmaticus* at the Beginning, ſo that one is almoſt out of Breath in the very Reading of it.

447. *Ipſe*

Entellus vires in ventum effudit; et ultro
Ipſe gravis, graviterque ad terram pondere vaſto
Concidit: ut quondam cava concidit aut Erymantho,
Aut Idâ in magnâ radicibus eruta pinus.
Conſurgunt ſtudiis Teucri et Trinacria pubes: 450
It clamor cœlo: primuſque accurrit Aceſtes,
Æquævumque ab humo miſerans attollit amicum.
At non tardatus caſu, neque territus heros,
Acrior ad pugnam redit, ac vim ſuſcitat ira:
Tum pudor incendit vires, et conſcia virtus: 455
Præcipitemque Daren ardens agit æquore toto;
Nunc dextrâ ingeminans ictus, nunc ille ſiniſtrâ.
Nec mora, nec requies. Quam multâ grandine nimbi
Culminibus crepitant; ſic denſis ictibus heros
Creber utrâque manu pulſat verſatque Dareta.
Tum pater Æneas procedere longiùs iras, 461
Et ſævire animis Entellum haud paſſus acerbis;

Entellus effudit vires in ventum, et ipſe gravis graviterque ultro concidit ad terram vaſto pondere: ut quondam cava pinus eruta radicibus concidit aut in Erymantho, aut magnâ Idâ. Teucri et Trinacria pubes conſurgunt ſtudiis: clamor it cœlo: Aceſteſque primus occurrit, miſeranſque æquævum amicum attollit eum ab humo. At heros non tardatus, neque territus caſu, redit acrior ad pugnam, ac ira ſuſcitat vim: tum pudor incendit vires, et conſcia virtus: ardenſque agit Daren præcipitem toto æquore; nunc i le ingeminans ictus dextrâ, nunc ſiniſtrâ. Nec mora eſt, nec requies. Quam multâ grandine nimbi crepitant ſuper culminibus; ſic denſis ictibus heros creber pulſat verſatque Dareta utrâque manu. Tum pater Æneas haud paſſus eſt iras procedere longiùs, et Entellum ſævire acerbis animis;

TRANSLATION.

Body ſhifting, ſlipped from under it. Entellus ſpent his Forces on the Wind; and, both by the Force of his own natural Weight, and the Violence of the Motion, falls to the Ground of himſelf with his vaſt ponderous Bulk: As ſometimes on Erymanthus or ſpacious Ida a hollow Pine torn from the Roots tumbles down at once. The Trojans and Sicilian Youth riſe together with *different* Affections: Their Acclamations pierce the Skies, and Aceſtes firſt advances in Haſte, and in Pity raiſes from the Ground his Friend of equal Age. But the Hero, not diſabled nor daunted by his Fall, returns to the Combat more fierce, and Indignation rouzes his Mettle: Then Shame and conſcious Worth ſet all the Powers of his Soul on Fire: And *now* inflamed he drives Dares headlong over the whole Plain, redoubling Blows on Blows ſometimes with the Right-hand, ſometimes with the left. No Stop, no Stay: As thick Showers of Hail come rattling down on the Houſe tops, ſo with thick repeated Blows the Hero thumps Dares with either Hand, and toſſes him hither and thither. Then Father Æneas ſuffered not their Fury longer to exert itſelf, nor Entellus to rage with *ſuch* fierce Animo-

NOTES.

447. *Ipſe gravis graviterque.* The *ipſe gravis*, I think, refers in *Entellus*'s natural Weight and Unweildineſs, and the *graviter* to the Violence of the Shock he had given himſelf in miſſing the Blow aimed at *Dares*. *Homer* in the ſame Way ſays, μεγας μεγαλωστι.

448. *Erymantho.* *Erymanthus*, a famous Foreſt in *Arcadia*, where *Hercules* ſlew the celebrated Boar.

452. *Ab humo attollit amicum.* By the Laws of the Combat, if one of the Parties fell, his Antagoniſt was not to take the Advantage thereof, but allow him to riſe again to the Encounter.

463. *Feſſumque*

ſed impoſuit finem pugnæ, eripuitque Dareta feſſum, mulcens eum dictis, ac fatur talia: Infelix! quæ tanta dementia cepit animum? non ſentis alias vires, numinaque eſſe converſa? cede Deo. Dixitque, et diremit prœlia voce. Aſt fidi æquales ducunt illum ad naves, trahentem ægra genua, jactantemque caput utroque, rejectantemque craſſum cruorem ore, denteſque mixtos in ſanguine, vocatique accipiunt galeam enſemque: relinquunt palmam taurumque Entello. Hìc victor, ſuperans animis, ſuperbuſque tauro, inquit: Nate Deâ, voſque Teucri cognoſcite hæc, et quæ vires fuerint mihi in juvenili corpore, et à quâ morte ſervetis Dareta revocatum. Dixit, et ſtetit contra ora juvenci adverſi, qui adſtabat donum pugnæ, dextrâque reductâ librovit duros cæſtus inter media cornua arduus, illiſitque eos in oſſa, cerebro effracto.

Sed finem impoſuit pugnæ, feſſumque Dareta
Eripuit, mulcens dictis, ac talia fatur:
Infelix! quæ tanta animum dementia cepit? 465
Non vires alias, converſaque numina ſentis?
Cede Deo. Dixitque, et prœlia voce diremit.
Aſt illum fidi æquales, genua ægra trahentem,
Jactantemque utroque caput, craſſumque cruorem 469
Ore rejectantem, miſtoſque in ſanguine dentes,
Ducunt ad naves; galeamque enſemque vocati
Accipiunt: palmam Entello, taurumque relinquunt.
Hìc victor ſuperans animis, tauroque ſuperbus,
Nate Deâ, voſque hæc, inquit, cognoſcite Teucri;
Et mihi quæ fuerint juvenili in corpore vires 475
Et quâ ſervetis revocatum à morte Dareta.
Dixit, et adverſi contra ſtetit ora juvenci,
Qui donum aſtabat pugnæ; duroſque reductâ
Libravit dextrâ media inter cornua cæſtus
Arduus, effractoque illiſit in oſſa cerebro. 480

TRANSLATION.

ſity, but put a Period to the Combat, and reſcued Dares quite overpowered, ſoothing him with *ſoft* Addreſs, and beſpeaks him in theſe Terms: Unhappy! what ſtrong Infatuation poſſeſſed your Mind? Are you not ſenſible of *his having* foreign Aſſiſtance, and that the Gods have changed Sides? Yield to the Deity. He ſaid, and by his Word decided the Combat. As for Dares, his truſty Companions conduct him to the Ship, dragging his feeble Limbs, and toſſing his Head to either Side, diſgorging from his Throat clotted Gore, and Teeth mingled with his Blood, and, at Æneas's Call, they take the Helmet and Sword; *but* leave the Palm and Bull to Entellus. At this the Conqueror, in Soul elated, and proud of his Prize, ſays: Goddeſs born, and ye Trojans, hence know both what Strength I have had in my youthful Limbs, and from what *imminent* Death you have ſaved Dares. He ſaid, and ſtood againſt the Front of the oppoſite Bull that was ſet for the Prize of the Combat, and, rearing himſelf up, with *his* Right-hand drawn back, levelled the cruel Gauntlet directly between the Horns, and, battering the

NOTES.

463. *Feſſumque Dareta eripuit.* *Virgil*, who moſtly follows *Homer* throughout the whole Courſe of the Games, has varied from him in the Event of this Combat with admirable Judgment, and with an Improvement of the Moral. He gives his Reader the Pleaſure of ſeeing a proud arrogant Boaſter humbled by an infirm old Man, rouzed by his Courage to engage in an unequal Match. Whereas, in the Iliad, the younger and ſtronger of the two Combatants vanquiſhes the other; which, being nothing extraordinary, contributes nothing to the Surprize or Pleaſure of the Spectators.

467. *Cede Deo.* Not as Dr. *Trapp* and others would have it to be meant either of *Eryx* or *Entellus*, but that God by whom *Entellus* was aided. This agrees beſt with what goes before,

Non vires alias, converſaque numina ſentis,

and

Sternitur, exanimiſque tremens procumbit humi bos.
Ille ſuper tales effudit pectore voces:
Hanc tibi, Eryx, meliorem animam pro morte Daretis
Perſolvo: hìc victor cæſtus artemque repono.
Protinus Æneas celeri certare ſagittâ
Invitat, qui forte velint; et præmia ponit:
Ingentique manu malum de nave Sereſti
Erigit; et volucrem trajecto in fune columbam,
Quo tendant ferrum, malo ſuſpendit ab alto.
Convenere viri; dejectamque ærea ſortem
Accepit galea: et primus clamore ſecundo
Hyrtacidæ ante omnes exit locus Hippocoontis:

Bos ſternitur, tremenſque procumbit humi exanimis. Ille ſuper bove *effudit pectore tales voces: Eryx, perſolve hanc meliorem animam tibi pro morte Daretis: hic* ego *victor repono cæſtus artemque.*

Protinus Æneas invitat eos *qui velint certare celeri ſagittâ, et ponit* iis *præmia: ingentique manu erigit malum de nave Sereſti, et ſuſpendit ab alto malo volucrem columbam in fune trajecto, quò tendant ferrum. Viri convenere; æreaque galea accepit dejectam ſortem: et locus Hippocoontis Hyrtacidæ exit primus ante omnes ſecundo clamore:*

TRANSLATION.

Skull, drove through the Bones. Down drops the Ox, and in the Pangs of Death, falls ſprawling to the Ground. *Then* over him he utters theſe Words: This Life, more acceptable, O Eryx, I give thee in Exchange for Dares's Death: Here victorious I reſign the Gauntlets with my Art.

Æneas forthwith invites ſuch as may be willing to try their Skill in *ſhooting* the ſwift Arrow, and ſets the Prizes *in their* View; and with his mighty Hand raiſes a Maſt *taken* from Sereſtus's Ship, and from the high Maſt hangs a fluttering Dove by a Rope thruſt thro' *the Maſt*, at which they may aim their Shafts. The Competitors aſſemble, and a brazen Helmet received the ſhuffled Lots. The Lot of Hippocoon, Hyrtacus's Son, comes out the firſt of all with favouring

NOTES.

and is moſt ſuitable to the Character of the pious *Æneas*. In Strictneſs of Speech, indeed, it implies no more than yield to Reaſon, which is the Voice of God in Man.

481. *Procumbit humi bos.* *Servius*, if, indeed, that Remark be his, which goes under his Name, calls this an exceeding bad Verſe, becauſe it ends with a Monoſyllable: *Et autem hic peſſimus verſus in monoſyllaba deſinens.* On the contrary, the Verſe is to be admired for that very Thing which he blames. The abrupt Ending of the Verſe is like a Rub in a Perſon's Way; it forces him to ſtop, and dwell upon the Object with Attention. Thus it is in other Examples:

—*Inſequitur cumulo præruptus aquæ mons.*
Æn. I. 105.

Parturient montes, naſcitur ridiculus mus.
Hor. Art. Poet. 139.

———*Ruit Oceano nox.*
Æn. II. 250.

In all which the Monoſyllable at the End of the Verſe ſtrikes the Ear with a full Sound; whereby the Image it is deſigned to convey has Time to make a ſtrong and laſting Impreſſion on the Mind.

484. *Cæſtus artemque repono.* Alluding to the Cuſtom of the Gladiators in After-times, who, when their Age exempted them from practiſing the Art, hung up the Arms of their Profeſſion on the Door-poſts of *Hercules*'s Temple.

487. *Ingenti manu.* *Servius* explains it *magna multitudine, with a numerous Band:* But I chooſe rather to render it ſimply *with his mighty Hand*, becauſe in this *Virgil* copies *Homer* almoſt Word for Word. And in him *Achilles* is repreſented doing all this himſelf, which is here aſcribed to *Æneas*; tho' at the ſame Time, it is well enough known that what Commanders order others to do they are ſaid to do themſelves.

488. *Trajecto in fune*, i. e. *In fune trajecto* per malum; *by a Rope put through the Maſt.*

491. *Accepit galea.* In War and among Soldiers

quem Mneſtheus modò victor in navali certamine conſequitur, Mneſtheus evinctus viridi olivâ. Tertius erat Eurytion, tuus frater, ô clariſſime Pandare: qui, quondam juſſus confundere fœdus, torſiſti telum primus in medios Achivos. Aceſtes ſubſedit extremus imâque galeâ, et ipſe auſus manu tentare laborem juvenum. Tum viri quiſque pro ſe incurvant flexos arcus validis viribus, et depromunt tela pharetris. Sagittaque juvenis Hyrtacidæ prima diverberat volucres auras, nervo ſtridente per cœlum, et venit, infigiturque in arbore adverſi mali. Malus intremuit, alesque exterrita timuit pennis, et omnia ſonuerunt ingenti plauſu. Poſt acer Mneſtheus adducto conſtitit arcu, petens alta; pariterque oculos telumque tetendit. Aſt miſerandus non valuit contingere ipſum avem ferro; rupit nodos et linea vincula, queis innexa pedem pendebat ab alto malo.

Quem modò navali Mneſtheus certamine victor
Conſequitur, viridi Mneſtheus evinctus olivâ.
Tertius Eurytion, tuus, ô clariſſime, frater,
Pandare: qui quondam juſſus confundere fœdus,
In medios telum torſiſti primus Achivos.
Extremus, galeâque imâ ſubſedit Aceſtes;
Auſus et ipſe manu juvenum tentare laborem.
Tum validis flexos incurvant viribus arcus
Pro ſe quiſque viri, et depromunt tela pharetris.
Primaque per cœlum, nervo ſtridente, ſagitta
Hyrtacidæ juvenis volucres diverberat auras
Et venit, adverſique infigitur arbore mali.
Intremuit malus, timuitque exterrita pennis
Ales, et ingenti ſonuerunt omnia plauſu.
Poſt acer Mneſtheus adducto conſtitit arcu,
Alta petens; pariterque oculos telumque tetendit.
Aſt ipſam miſerandus avem contingere ferro
Non valuit; nodos et vincula linea rupit,
Queis innexa pedem malo pendebat ab alto.

TRANSLATION.

Shouts: Whom follows Mneſtheus lately victorious in the naval Strife, Mneſtheus crowned with a green Olive *Wreath*. The third is Eurytion, thy Brother, illuſtrious Pandarus, who, once urged *by Minerva* to violate the Treaty, firſt hurled thy Dart into the Midſt of the Greeks. Aceſtes remained the laſt, and in the Bottom of the Helmet; he too adventuring with his *aged* Hand to eſſay the Feats of Youth. Then with manly Force they bend their pliant Bows, each according to his Ability, and draw forth their Arrows from their Quivers. And firſt the Arrow of young Hyrtacus's Son *ſhot* through the Sky from the whizzing String cleaves the fleeting Air, reaches *the Mark*, and fixes in the Wood of the oppoſite Maſt. The Maſt quivered, and the frighted Bird, by *fluttering* its Wings, ſhewed *Signs* of Fear, and all Quarters ring with loud Applauſe. Next keen Mneſtheus ſtood with his bent Bow, aiming on high, and directed his Eye and Arrow both together. But it was his Misfortune not to be able to hit the Bird itſelf with his Shaft; *but* he burſt the Cords and hempen Ligaments to which it hung tied by

NOTES.

Soldiers a Helmet, ſupplied the Place of an Urn for receiving the Lots.

495. *Clariſſime Pandare. Pandarus*, the Son of *Lycaon*, is he whom *Homer* makes to have broke the Truce between the *Greeks* and *Trojans*, when they had agreed to put the Deciſion of the War upon the Iſſue of a ſingle Combat between *Paris* and *Menelaus*. But *Juno*, not willing that the Diſaſters of *Troy* ſhould come ſo ſoon to a Period, inſtigates *Jupiter* to bring about a Violation of the Treaty. *Jupiter* employed *Minerva* as his Agent in that Buſineſs, and by her Perſuaſion *Pandarus* ſhot an Arrow at *Menelaus* after he had vanquiſhed *Paris*, and thus the War was rekindled. See *Hom.* Il. IV. 86. The Epithet *clariſſimus* is here given to *Pandarus*, as being a diſtinguiſhed Archer, inſomuch that *Homer* equals him almoſt to *Apollo*: He was killed at laſt by *Diomed*.

510. *Nodos et vincula linea rupit.* Mr. *Pope*, in his Compariſon between the Games of

Illa Notos atque atra volans in nubila fugit.
Tum rapidus jamdudum arcu contenta parato
Tela tenens, fratrem Eurytion in vota vocavit:
Jam vacuo lætam cœlo ſpeculatus, et alis
Plaudentem, nigrâ figit ſub nube columbam.
Decidit exanimis, vitamque reliquit in aſtris
Ætheriis, fixamque refert delapſa ſagittam.
Amiſſâ ſolus palmâ ſuperabat Aceſtes:
Qui tamen aërias telum contorſit in auras;
Oſtentans artem pariter, arcumque ſonantem.
Hic oculis ſubito objicitur, magnoque futurum
Augurio monſtrum: docuit poſt exitus ingens,
Seraque terrifici cecinerunt omina vates.
Namque volans liquidis in nubibus arſit arundo,
Signavitque viam flammis, tenueſque receſſit

Illa volans fugit in Notos atque atra nubila. Tum rapidus Eurytion, jamdudum tenens tela contenta parato arcu, vocavit fratrem in vota: Jam ſpeculatus columbam lætam in vacuo cœlo, et plaudentem aïis, figit eam ſub nigrâ nube. Illa decidit exanimis, reliquitque vitam in ætheriis aſtris, delapſaque refert fixam ſagittam. Aceſtes ſolus superabat, palma amiſſa; qui tamen contorſit telum in aërias auras, pariter oſtentans artem, ſonantemque arcum. Monſtrum futurumque magno augurio ſubito objicitur hic oculis: ingens exitus docuit hoc poſt, terrificique vates cecinerunt ſeræ omina. Namque arundo volans in liquidis nubibus arſit, ſignavitque viam flammis, conſumtaque receſſit in tenues ventos;

TRANSLATION.

the Foot from the high Maſt. She with winged Speed ſhot into the Air and duſky Clouds. Then Eurytion in eager Haſte, having his Arrow long before extended on the ready Bow, poured forth a Vow to his Brother, as he now beheld the joyful Dove in the void Sky, and pierced her under a dark Cloud as ſhe was clapping her Wings. She dropped down dead, left her Life among the Stars of Heaven, and, falling to the Ground, brings back the Arrow faſtened *in the Wound.* Aceſtes alone remained after the Prize is loſt; who, notwithſtanding, diſcharged his Shaft into the aerial Regions, ſetting to ſhew both his Addreſs and twanging Bow. Here is preſented to our View a Prodigy unexpected, and deſigned to be of high Portent; *this* the important Event afterwards declared, and the alarming Soothſayers predicted the Omens late. For the Arrow, flying among the watery Clouds, took fire, and with the Flames marked out a Path, till,

NOTES.

of *Homer* and *Virgil*, owns that *Virgil* has in this outdone his Original, by the Addition of two Circumſtances that make a beautiful Gradation. In *Homer* the firſt Archer cuts the String that held the Bird, and the other ſhoots him as he is mounting. In *Virgil* the firſt only hits the Maſt which the Bird was fixed upon, the ſecond cuts the String, the third ſhoots him, and the fourth, to vaunt the Strength of his Arm, directs his Arrow up to Heaven, where it kindles into a Flame, and makes a Prodigy.

518. *Ætheriis.* Others read *aëriis*; but the former appears to be the better Reading, becauſe *aërias* follows in the next Line but one.

522. *Magnoque futurum augurio monſtrum. Monſtrum* ſignifies any Event that happens contrary to the ordinary Courſe of Nature. From *monſtra*, becauſe ſuch Prodigies were reckoned to be ſent from Heaven, to ſignify ſome remarkable future Event, as this here preſaged the burning of *Æneas*'s Fleet.

524. *Seraque. Servius* explains *ſera* by *gravia*, others by *futura*; but I chooſe rather to underſtand it in the common Acceptation, intimating, that the Soothſayers could make nothing of the Omen till the Event happened, and then, when it was too late to prevent it, and the Ships were actually ſet on fire, they agreed that this muſt have been the Thing ſignified by that Omen.

525. *Liquidis in nubibus.* It would have been a very ſingular Prodigy any Way, but much more when the Air was moiſt and cloudy.

530. *Nec*

ceu ſæpe ſidera refixa cœlo tranſcurrunt, volantiaque ducunt crinem. Trinacrii viri Teucrique hæſere attonitis animis, precatique ſunt ſuperos; nec maximus Æneas abnuit omen, ſed amplexus lætum Aceſten cumulat eum *magnis muneribus, ac fatur talia: Pater, ſume* hæc, *nam magnus rex Olympi talibus auſpiciis voluit te ducere exſortem honorem. Habebis hoc munus ipſius longævi Anchiſæ, cratera impreſſum ſignis; quem Thracius Ciſſeus olim dederat Anchiſæ genitori ferre in magno munere* quaſi *monumentum et pignus ſui amoris. Fatus ſic, cingit* ejus *tempora viridanti lauro, et appellat Aceſten primum victorem ante omnes. Nec bonus Eurytion invidit prælato honori, quamvis ſolus dejecit avem ab alto cœlo. Ille ingreditur proximus donis, qui rupit vincula; extremus, qui fixit malum volucri arundine.*

Conſumata in ventos; cœlo ſeu ſæpe refixa
Tranſcurrunt, crinemque volantia ſidera ducunt.
Attonitis hæſere animis, Superoſque precati
Trinacrii Teucrique viri: nec maximus omen
Abnuit Æneas, ſed lætum amplexus Aceſten
Muneribus cumulat magnis, ac talia fatur:
Sume, pater: nam te voluit Rex magnus Olympi
Talibus auſpiciis exſortem ducere honorem.
Ipſius Anchiſæ longævi hoc munus habebis,
Cratera impreſſum ſignis; quem Thracius olim
Anchiſæ genitori in magno munere Ciſſeus
Ferre ſui dederat monumentum et pignus amoris.
Sic fatus, cingit viridanti tempora lauro;
Et primum ante omnes victorem appellat Aceſten.
Nec bonus Eurytion prælato invidit honori;
Quamvis ſolus avem cœlo dejecit ab alto.
Proximus ingreditur donis, qui vincula rupit;
Extremus, volucri qui fixit arundine malum.

TRANSLATION.

being quite conſumed, it vaniſhed into thin Air. As often Stars looſened from the Firmament ſhoot a-croſs *the Sky*, and flying draw *after them* a *fiery* Train. The Sicilians and Trojans ſtand fixed in Aſtoniſhment, and poured out Prayers to the Gods: Nor does great Æneas reject the Omen, but embracing Aceſtes, overjoyed loads him with ample Rewards, and thus beſpeaks him: Accept *theſe*, venerable Prince: For the great Sovereign of Heaven, by theſe Omens, has ſignified his Will, that you receive the Honour *of the Victory*, *though* out of Courſe. This Gift, which belonged to aged Anchiſes's ſelf, you ſhall enjoy, a Bowl emboſſed with Figures, which Thracian Ciſſeus formerly gave for a magnificent Preſent to my Sire, as a Monument and Pledge of his Love. This ſaid, he crowns his Temples with verdant Laurel, and in view of all pronounces Aceſtes the firſt Conqueror. Nor does good Eurytion envy him the Preference in Honour, though he alone ſtruck down the Bird from the exalted Sky. The next Prize is given to him who broke the Cords: The laſt *is he* who pierced the Maſt with his winged Shaft.

NOTES.

530. *Nec omen abnuit Æneas.* This ſhews that the Soothſayers had not yet interpreted the Omen, otherwiſe *Æneas* would not have embraced it with Joy, as he here does, probably miſled by the Similitude between this Preſage and that in the ſecond Book, Verſe 680.

536. *Thracius Ciſſeus.* *Ciſſeus* was King of *Thrace*, and, according to *Virgil*, the Father of *Hecuba*.

543. *Ingreditur donis.* Both *ingreditur* and *incedit* are military Terms, and imply Stateſineſs and an Air of Pride, Dignity, or Defiance. As above,—*aut jaculis incedit melior.* And a little below,—*incedunt pueri.* And in the tenth Book, Verſe 672, they are both applied the ſame Way:

At vero ingentem quatiens Mezentius haſtam
Turbidus ingreditur campo; quàm magnus Orion
Cum pedes incedit.——

546. *Cuſtodem*

At pater Æneas, nondum certamine miſſo,
Cuſtodem ad ſeſe comitemque impubis Iüli
Epytiden vocat, et fidam ſic fatur ad aurem:
Vade age, et Aſcanio, ſi jam puerile paratum
Agmen habet ſecum, curſuſque inſtruxit equorum,
Ducat avo turmas, et ſeſe oſtendat in armis,
Dic, ait. Ipſe omnem longo decedere circo
Inſuſum populum, et campos jubet eſſe patentes.
Incedunt pueri, pariterque ante ora parentum
Frænatis lucent in equis: quos omnis euntes
Trinacriæ mirata fremit Trojæque juventus.
Omnibus in morem tonſâ coma preſſa coronâ.
Cornea bina ferunt præfixa haſtilia ferro:

At pater Æneas, certamine nondum miſſo, vocat ad ſeſe Epytiden cuſtodem comitemque impubis Iüli, et ſic fatur ad ejus fidam aurem: Vade age, ait, et dic Aſcanio, ſi jam habet puerile agmen paratum ſecum, inſtruxitque curſus equorum, ut ducat turmas avo, et oſtendat ſeſe in armis. Ipſe Æneas jubet omnem populum infuſum decedere longo circo, et campos eſſe patentes. Pueri incedunt, pariterque lucent in frænatis equis ante ora parentum: quos euntes omnes juventus Trinacriæ Trojæque mirata fremit. Coma eſt preſſa omnibus tonſâ coronâ in morem. Ferunt bina haſtilia cornea præfixa ferro:

TRANSLATION.

But Father Æneas, the Games not being yet ended, calls to him the Son of Epytus, young Iülus's Guardian and Companion, and thus whiſpers in his truſty Ear: Go quick, ſays he, bid Aſcanius (if he has now got ready his Company of Boys, and put himſelf and them in Array for the Cavalcade) bring up his Troops, and ſhew himſelf in Arms, to *do* his Grandſire *Honour*. *The Hero* himſelf orders the Crouds to remove from the extended Cirque, and the Field to be cleared. The Boys advance in Proceſſion, and uniformly ſhine on managed Steeds full in their Parents Sight: In Admiration of whom, as they march on, the whole Trojan and Trinacrian Youth join their Acclamations. All in due Form had their Hair preſſed with a trim Garland. They bear two Cornel Spears pointed with

NOTES.

546. *Cuſtodem Iüli.* *Servius* quotes *Tully* to have ſaid ſomewhere, that the young *Romans*, during the firſt Year of their bearing Arms, had Guardians or military Tutors allowed them from the Public, under whom they were trained to military Exerciſes, and inſtructed in the Art of War. But becauſe *Iülus* is here called *impubis*, which implies that he was not yet of Age to bear Arms (ſeventeen Years) I rather underſtand by *cuſtodem* a Guardian to take care of his Education, ſuch an one as *Horace* ſpeaks of, Art. Poet. 161.

Imberbis juvenis, tandem cuſtode remoto,
Gaudet equis canibuſque, et aprici gramine campi.

547. *Epytiden.* *Periphas*, the Son of *Epytus*, *Anchiſes*'s Herald, of whom *Homer* ſpeaks, Il. XVII. 324.

547. *Fidam ad aurem.* He had been one of *Anchiſes*'s moſt truſty Servants, one who had grown old in his Service:

———παρα παλαι γερονλι
Κερυσσων, γηρασκε, φιλα φρεσι μηδεα ειδως.
Il. XVII.

553. *Incedunt pueri.* This Game, commonly known by the Name of the *Luſus Trojæ*, is purely of *Virgil*'s own Invention, he had no Hint of it from *Homer*. This he has ſubſtituted in the Room of three of his, *the Wreſtling*, *the ſingle Combat*, *and the Diſcus*, and, in the Opinion of a very judicious Modern, it is worth all thoſe three in *Homer*. This Game *Virgil* added to pleaſe *Auguſtus*, who had at that Time renewed the ſame. *Suetonius* tells us, *Trojæ ludum edidit* (*Auguſtus*) *frequentiſſime, majorum minorumve puerorum delectu: priſci decorique moris exiſtimans, clare ſtirpis indolem ſic innoteſcere*, &c. Suet. in Auguſt. Cap. 43. *Julius Cæſar* had alſo exhibited the ſame before, as we learn from the ſame Author, *Trojam luſit turma duplex, majorum minorumve puerorum.* In Jul. Cap. 36.

558. *Pari*

pars ſert *lêves pharetras humero. Flexilis circulus obtorti auri it per collum* in *ſummo pectore. Turmæ equitum* ſunt *tres numero, ternique ductores vagantur: bis ſeni pueri ſecuti quemque fulgent partito agmine, paribuſque magiſtris. Una* eſt *acies juvenum, quam parvus Priamus, referens nomen avi, ducit ovantem, tua clara progenies, O Polite, auctura Italos: quem Thracius equus bicolor albis maculis portat, veſtigia* ejus *primi pedis* ſunt *alba, arduuſque oſtentans albam frontem. Alter* dux erat *Atys, unde Attî Latini duxere genus: parvus Atys, puerque dilectus puero Iülo. Extremus, pulcherque formâ ante omnes Iülus invectus eſt Sidonio equo, quem candida Dido dederat eſſe monumentum et pignus ſui amoris.*

Pars lêves humero pharetras. It pectore ſummo
Flexilis obtorti per collum circulus auri.
Tres equitum numero turmæ, ternique vagantur
Ductores: pueri bis ſeni quemque ſecuti,
Agmine partito fulgent, paribuſque magiſtris.
Una acies juvenum, ducit quam parvus ovantem
Nomen avi referens Priamus (tua clara, Polite,
Progenies, auctura Italos) quem Thracius albis
Portat equus bicolor maculis; veſtigia primi
Alba pedis, frontemque oſtentans arduus albam.
Alter Atys, genus unde Attî duxere Latini:
Parvus Atys, pueroque puer dilectus Iülo.
Extremus, formâque ante omnes pulcher Iülus
Sidonio eſt invectus equo; quem candida Dido
Eſſe ſui dederat monumentum et pignus amoris.

TRANSLATION.

Steel, *and* ſome have light Quivers on their Shoulders. A pliant Circle of wreathed Gold goes from the upper Part of their Breaſts about their Necks. Three Troops of Horſemen, and three Leaders, range over the Plain: Twelve Striplings, following each, ſhine in a ſeparate Body, and with Commanders equally matched. One Band of Youths young Priam, bearing his Grandſire's Name, leads triumphant; thy illuſtrious Offspring, *O* Polites, who ſhall one Day do Honour to the Italians, whom a Thracian Courſer bears, dappled with grey Spots; the Fetlocks of his foremoſt Feet are white, and, toſſing his Head high, he diſplays a ſtarry Front. The ſecond is Atys, from whom the Attii of Rome have derived their Origin. Little Atys, a Boy beloved by the Boy Iülus. Iülus the laſt, and in Beauty diſtinguiſhed from all the reſt, rode on a Sidonian Steed, which fair Dido had given *him* as a Monument and Pledge of her Love. The reſt of

NOTES.

558. *Pars pharetras.* Theſe probably were the Leaders who were thus diſtinguiſhed from the reſt.

558. *It pectore ſummo*, &c. *Pierius* aſſures us, that ſome of the more ancient Copies read,

——*Et pectore ſummo*
Flexilis obtorti per collum it circulus auri.

559. *Flexilis circulus obtorti auri.* This is only a poetical Circumlocution for a *golden Chain.*

564. *Polite. Politus*, the Son of *Priam*, mentioned to have been ſlain by *Pyrrhus*, Æn. II. 526.

565. *Auctura Italos.* This is generally tranſlated *to add to the Number*; but as *augeo* ſignifies likewiſe to raiſe to Honour, it is obvious which Senſe is preferable.

565. *Thracius equus. Thracia* was a famous Country for breeding Horſes; hence *Heſiod* ſays, δια Θρηικης πωλοτροφου, *through* Thracia, *the nurſing Soil of martial Steeds.*

567. *Oculoſque ſuorum.* This Expreſſion, when well conſidered, will appear very beautiful and emphatic: They made the Circuit of the whole Ring of Spectators, *oculoſque ſuorum*, and their Parents Eyes, as much as to ſay, their Parents were all Eye, all Attention to their Motion and whole Demeanor.

568. *Genus unde Attî.* This *Virgil* mentions in Compliment to *Auguſtus*, whoſe Mother was *Attia*. *M. Attius Balbus* married *Julia*, the Siſter of *Julius Cæſar*, the Iſſue of which Marriage was *Attia*, the Wife of *Octavius*, and Mother of *Auguſtus*. Thus *Virgil*, who was a very

Cætera Trinacriis pubes ſenioris Aceſtæ
Fertur equis.
Excipiunt plauſu pavidos, gaudentque tuentes
Dardanidæ; veterumque agnoſcunt ora parentum.
Poſtquam omnem læti conſeſſum, oculoſque ſuorum
Luſtravere in equis; ſignum clamore paratis
Epytides longè dedit, inſonuitque flagello.
Olli diſcurrêre pares, atque agmina terni
Diductis ſolvêre choris; rurſuſque vocati
Convertêre vias, infeſtaque tela tulêre.
Inde alios ineunt curſus, alioſque recurſus
Adverſis ſpatiis; alternoſque orbibus orbes
Impediunt, pugnæque cient ſimulacra ſub armis.
Et nunc terga fugâ nudant; nunc ſpicula vertunt
Infenſi; factâ pariter nunc pace feruntur.
Ut quondam Cretâ fertur Labyrinthus in altâ,

Cætera pubes fertur Trinacrius equis ſenioris Aceſtæ. Dardanidæ plauſu excipiunt eos pavidos, gaudentque tuentes, agnoſcuntque ora veterum parentum. Poſtquam læti luſtravere omnem conſeſſum, oculoſque ſuorum in equis; Epytides longè dedit ſignum paratis clamore, inſonuitque flagello. Olli diſcurrere pares, atque terni ſolvere agmina choris diductis; rurſuſque vocati convertere vias, tulereque tela infeſta. Inde ineunt alios curſus, alioſque recurſus, adverſis ſpatiis; impediuntque alternos orbes orbibus, cientque ſimulacra pugnæ ſub armis. Et nunc nudant terga fugâ, nunc infenſi vertunt ſpicula; nunc, pace facta, pariter feruntur. Ut Labyrinthus in altâ Cretâ fertur quondam habuiſſe iter textum cæcis parietibus,

TRANSLATION.

the Youths ride on Trinacrian Horſes of aged Aceſtes. The Trojans with Shouts of Applauſe receive them anxious *for Honour*, and are well pleaſed with the Sight, and trace the Features of the aged Sires *in the Children*. Now when the joyous *Youths* had rode round the whole Ring, and full in their Parents View, Epytus's Son, from far, gave them the Signal with a Shout as they ſtood ready, and clanked with his Laſh. They break away in Pairs, and the three *Leaders* divided their Troops into ſeparate Bands; and again, upon Summons given, they wheeled about, and bore their hoſtile Spears *on one another*. Then they again advance, and again retreat in their oppoſite Grounds, and alternately form intricate Orbs within Orbs, and exhibit the Repreſentation of a Fight in Arms. And now flying expoſe their defenceleſs Backs; now in hoſtile Manner turn their Darts *on one another*: Now, Peace made up, ride on together. As of old in lofty Crete the Labyrinth is famed for having had a *winding* Alley framed by dark intricate

NOTES.

a very refined Flatterer, ſignalizes in this Game *Iülus* and *Atys*; that is, the Founders of his Prince's Family, both by the Father's and Mother's Side; and in feigning ſo ſtrict a Friendſhip between the two, alludes to the Affinity between the *Julian* and *Attian* Families, now reunited in the Perſon of *Auguſtus*.

580. *Agmina terni diductis ſolvere choris.* Others read *ternis*, which makes the Senſe eaſier. However it be, the Meaning appears to be this, that after they had marched round the Cirque in one Body to be reviewed by *Æneas* and the other Spectators, upon the Signal given they divided into three Troops, and marched over the Plain, each Troop performing their Exerciſes in a different Ground.

588. *Labyrinthus.* The Labyrinth was an Edifice full of Cells, that communicated with one another, and was perplexed with winding Avenues, diſpoſed in ſuch a Manner, as to lead backward and forward in a Maze, and bewilder thoſe who entered into it, that they could not trace their Way out. The original Labyrinth was in *Egypt* a very curious Work, carried on at the Expence of many Kings, and at laſt finiſhed by *Pſammeticus*. After this Model, *Dædalus*

dolumque ancipitem mille viis, quâ indeprenſus et irremeabilis error falleret ſigna ſequendi: haud aliter nati Teucrûm impediunt veſtigia curſu, ludoque texunt fugas et prœlia; ſimiles delphinum, qui nando per humida maria ſecant Carpathium Libycumque mare, luduntque per undas. Aſcanius primus rettulit hunc morem curſus, atque hæc certamina, cum cingeret Albam longam muris, et docuit priſcos Latinos ea celebrare, quo modo ipſe puer, quo modo Trœïa pubes ſecum celebravit ea; eodem modo *Albani docuere ſuos: hinc porro maxima Roma accepit ea, et ſervavit patrium honorem: nunc que pueri* dicuntur *Troja*, et *agmen dicitur Trojanum. Hactenùs certamina* ſunt *celebrata ſancto patri. Hinc Fortuna mutata primùm novavit fidem. Dum referunt ſolennia tumulo variis ludis, Saturnia Juno miſit Irim de cœlo ad Iliacam claſſem,*

Parietibus textum cœcis iter, ancipitemque
Mille viis habuiſſe dolum, quâ ſigna ſequendi
Falleret indeprenſus et irremeabilis error:
Haud aliter Teucrûm nati veſtigia curſu
Impediunt, texuntque fugas, et prælia ludo;
Delphinum ſimiles, qui per maria humida nando
Carpathium Libycumque ſecant, luduntque per undas.
Hunc morem curſûs, atque hæc certamina, primus
Aſcanius, longam muris cum cingeret Albam,
Rettulit; et priſcos docuit celebrare Latinos,
Quo puer ipſe modo, ſecum quo Troïa pubes:
Albani docuere ſuos: hinc maxima porro
Accepit Roma, et patrium ſervavit honorem:
Trojaque nunc, pueri, Trojanum dicitur agmen.
Hac celebrata tenùs ſancto certamina patri.
Hìc primùm Fortuna fidem mutata novavit.
Dum variis tumulo referunt ſolennia ludis,
Irim de cœlo miſit Saturnia Jùno

TRANSLATION.

Walls, and a puzzling Maze *perplexed* by a thouſand Avenues, whereby the Steps ſhould ſtill be loſt in wandering and inextricable Error. In juſt ſuch *mazy* Courſe the Sons of the Trojans involve their Motions, and frame *promiſcuous* fighting and flying in Sport; like Dolphins that ſwimming through the watery Abyſs cut the Carpathian or Libyan *Sea*, and gambol amid the Waves. This Manner of tilting, and thoſe Mock-fights, Aſcanius firſt renewed, and taught the ancient Latins to celebrate, when he was incloſing Alba Longa with Walls: As the Boy himſelf, as the Trojan Youth with him *had practiſed them*; ſo the Albans taught their Poſterity: Hence, in After-times, imperial Rome received them, and preſerved the ſame in Honour of her Anceſtors: And at this Day it is called *the Game of* Troy, and the Boys *that perform it*, the Trojan Band. Thus far the Trials of Skill were exhibited *by Æneas in Honour* of his venerable Sire. Here ſhifting Fortune firſt turned treacherous *and unkind*. While they are celebrating the Anniverſary at the Tomb with various Games, Saturnian Juno diſpatched Iris from Heaven

NOTES.

dalus built a Labyrinth of a much ſmaller Size in *Crete*, wherein the *Minotaur* was ſhut up.

591. *Quâ ſigna ſequendi*, &c. Literally, *wherehy Error, not to be unravelled and inextricable, fruſtrated all Signs to trace out one's Way.*

595. *Carpathium.* The *Carpathian* Sea, to the Eaſt of the Iſland of *Crete*, where is the Iſland *Carpathus*, between *Crete* and *Rhodes*.

596. *Hunc morem curſus.* Other Copies read *hunc morem, hos curſus*, which is more poetical.

604. *Fortuna fidem novavit.* Here Fortune is conſidered as a Friend, on whom *Æneas* had hitherto depended for Favour and Protection; but now ſhe changes Sides, breaks her Faith, and proves treacherous.

606. *Irim miſit. Servius* obſerves, that as *Mercury* is moſtly ſent on Meſſages of Peace, ſo *Iris* generally comes on Errands of Miſchief and Contention;

Iliacam ad claſſem, ventoſque aſpirat eunti,
Multa movens, necdum antiquum exſaturata dolorem.
Illa viam celerans per mille coloribus arcum,
Nulli viſa, cito decurrit tramite Virgo.
Conſpicit ingentem concurſum, et litora luſtrans,
Deſertoſque videt portus, claſſemque relictam.
At procul in ſolâ ſecretæ Troades actâ
Amiſſum Anchiſen flebant; cunctæque profundum
Pontum aſpectabant flentes: Heu, tot vada feſſis,
Et tantum ſupereſſe maris! vox omnibus una.
Urbem orant; tædet pelagi perferre laborem.
Ergo inter medias ſeſe, haud ignara nocendi,
Conjicit, et faciemque Deæ veſtemque reponit.
Fit Beroe, Iſmarii conjux longæva Dorycli:
Cui genus, et quondam nomen, natique fuiſſent.
Ac ſic Dardanidûm mediam ſe matribus infert:
O miſeræ, quas non manus, inquit, Achaica bello
Traxerit ad lethum patriæ ſub mœnibus! O gens

aſpiratque ventos eunti, movens multa, necdum exſaturata antiquum dolorem. Illa virgo celerans viam per arcum ex mille coloribus, viſa nulli decurrit cito tramite. Conſpicit ingentem concurſum, et luſtrans litora, cernit portuſque deſertos, claſſemque relictam. At Troades procul ſecretæ in ſolâ actâ flebant Anchiſen amiſſum, cunctæque flentes aſpectabant profundum pontum: Heu, tot vada et tantum maris ſupereſſe nobis *feſſis*, erat *una vox omnibus. Orant urbem; tædet* eas *perferre laborem pelagi. Ergo* Iris *haud ignara nocendi conjicit ſeſe inter eas medias, et reponit faciemque veſtemque Deæ. Fit Beroe, longæva conjux Dorycli Iſmarii, cui quondam genus et nomen natique fuiſſent. Ac ſic infert ſe mediam matribus Dardanidûm: O miſeræ, inquit, quas Achaica manus non traxerit ad lethum* in *bello, ſub mœnibus patriæ! O infelix gens!*

TRANSLATION.

to the Trojan Fleet, and with the fanning Winds ſpeeds her Way, forming many *miſchievous* Plots, and her old Revenge not yet glutted. The Virgin *Goddeſs* accelerating her Way, ſeen to none, amidſt the Bow with a thouſand Colours, ſhoots down the Path with nimble eaſy Motion. She deſcries the vaſt Concourſe *at the Games*: Then, ſurveying the Shore, ſees the Port deſerted, and the Fleet left *defenceleſs*. But at a Diſtance the Trojan Dames apart were mourning the Loſs of Anchiſes on the deſolate Shore, and all of them with Tears in their Eyes viewed the deep Ocean. Ah that ſo many Perils and ſuch a Length of Sea ſhould ſtill remain for us after all our Toils! was the ſole Complaint of all. They pray for *ſome* City, are ſick of enduring the Hardſhips of the Main. Therefore ſhe, not unpractiſed in Miſchief, throws herſelf into the Midſt of them, and lays aſide the Mien and Habit of a Goddeſs. She aſſumes the Figure of Beroe, the aged Wife of Thracian Doryclus, who was nobly born, and once had Renown, and *an illuſtrious* Offspring. And thus ſhe joins in Diſcourſe with the Trojan Matrons. Ah! how hard is our Lot that were not dragged forth to die in the War by the Grecian Hoſt under our

NOTES.

Contention; whence ſome derive her Name from Ηρις, *Diſcord*. She is employed chiefly by *Juno*, but ſometimes carries Diſpatches likewiſe from others of the Gods; as in the ninth Book, 803.

——Æriam cælo nam Jupiter Irim
Demiſit, germanæ haud mollia juſſa ferentem.

613. *Secretæ Troades.* It was reckoned an Indecency, among the *Greeks* and *Romans*, for Women to be preſent at the public Shews. Therefore *Virgil*, who has all along the *Roman* Cuſtoms in his Eye, repreſents the Matrons here apart from the Men, deploring the Death of *Anchiſes* by themſelves.

cui exitio fortuna reſervat te? ſeptima æſtas jam vertitur poſt excidium Trojæ; cum ferimur emenſæ omnia *freta, omnes terras tot inhoſpita ſaxa ſideraque; dum ſequimur Italiam fugientem per magnum mare, et volvimur undis. Hìc ſunt fraterni fines Erycis, atque* hic *eſt hoſpes Aceſtes: quid prohibet* Æneam hic *jacere muros, et dare urbem civibus? O patria, et Penates rapti ex hoſte nequicquam!*

Infelix! cui te exitio fortuna reſervat?
Septima poſt Trojæ excidium jam vertitur æſtas;
Cum freta, cum terras omnes, tot inhoſpita ſaxa,
Sideraque emenſæ ferimur; dum per mare magnum
Italiam ſequimur fugientem, et volvimur undis.
Hìc Erycis fines fraterni, atque hoſpes Aceſtes:
Quid prohibet muros jacere, et dare civibus urbem?
O patria, et rapti nequicquam ex hoſte Penates!

TRANSLATION.

native Walls! Ill-fated Race! for what miſerable Doom are you reſerved by Fortune? The ſeventh Summer from the Deſtruction of Troy is already rolled away, while we, having meaſured all Lands and Seas, *viſited* ſo many inhoſpitable Rocks and barbarous Climes, are driven about; while along the wide Ocean we purſue Italy that flies from us, and are toſſed on the Waves. Here are the Realms of his Brother Eryx, and his Friend Aceſtes: What hinders him to found Walls, and give his Subjects *here* a City? Ah my Country, and our Gods in vain ſaved from

NOTES.

626. *Septima vertitur æſtas.* The Queſtion is, how *Æneas* had ſpent ſo long Time as ſeven Years in ſo ſhort a Voyage. In order to make this out, I ſhall give the following Computation according to a *French* Critic. Firſt, he finds from Hiſtory, that *Troy* was taken in the Month of *May* or *June*. He allows *Æneas* ten Months for fitting out his Fleet at *Antandros*, and makes him ſet out in the Month of *March* of the following Year. From thence, to his Arrival in *Epirus*, he computes four Years and ſome odd Months, which Time he had ſpent in building Cities, and eſtabliſhing thoſe uſeleſs Settlements he made in *Thrace* and *Crete*. After having ſtaid ſome Time in *Epirus*, and celebrated the *Actiac* Games, he ſet out from thence in the End of Autumn of the fifth Year; and, having made a Compaſs almoſt quite round *Sicily*, arrived at *Drepanum* in the Beginning of the following Year. There he loſt his Father in the Month of *February*, and, according to the Law eſtabliſhed among the Ancients, devoted ten Months to Grief and Retirement, without ſetting out on his Expedition till the Time preſcribed was elapſed. Thus, according to my Author, *Æneas* did not ſet Sail from *Sicily* till the Month of *November*, and here the Scene opens, and the Action of the *Æneid* begins, Æn. I. 34.

Vix è conſpectu, &c.

Soon after he was driven by Storm on the Coaſt of *Carthage*, about the Middle of the ſeventh Year of his Voyages, where he ſpent three Months of Winter, and from thence ſet out for *Italy*, in the End of *January* following, arrived again in *Sicily* in the Month of *February*, about the End of the ſame ſeventh Year; ſpent about one Month in celebrating his Father's Anniverſary, and, about the Beginning of the eighth Year, arrived in *Italy*, in the End of *March*, or Beginning of *April*, when the Spring was pretty well advanced, as we may gather from thoſe beautiful Lines which paint that Seaſon, Æn. VII. 32.

——*variæ circumque ſupraque*
Aſſuetæ ripis volucres et fluminis alveo,
Æthera mulcebant cantu, lucoque volabant.

Thus what *Beroe* here ſays perfectly agrees with *Dido*'s Aſſertion in the End of the firſt Book; for there it is only *te ſeptima æſtas portat*, which implies only that *the ſeventh Year was running:* But here it is *ſeptima æſtas vertitur*; *the ſeventh Year is rolled away or paſt.* Yet *Servius* is ſo dogmatical as to impeach *Virgil* here of an unpardonable Inconſiſtency.

628. *Per mare magnum.* By *magnum* here *Servius* underſtands *ſtormy, high ſwelling*, and quotes *Lucretius*, Lib. II. 1.

Suave mari magno turbantibus æquora ventis,

646. *Non*

Nullane jam Trojæ dicentur mœnia? nuſquam
Hectoreos amnes, Xanthum, et Simoenta videbo?
Quin agite, et mecum inſauſtas exurite puppes.
Nam mihi Caſſandræ per ſomnum vatis imago
Ardentes dare viſa faces: Hìc quærite Trojam:
Hìc domus eſt, inquit, vobis. Nunc tempus agi res.
Nec tantis mora prodigiis. En quatuor aræ
Neptuno. Deus ipſe faces animumque miniſtrat.
Hæc memorans, prima infenſum vi corripit ignem:
Sublatâque procul dextrâ connixa coruſcat,
Et jacit. Arrectæ mentes, ſtupefactaque corda
Illiadum. Hìc una è multis, quæ maxima natu,
Pyrgo, tot Priami natorum regia nutrix:
Non Beroe vobis, non hæc Rhœteïa, matres,
Eſt Dorycli conjux: divina ſigna decoris,
Ardenteſque notate oculos: qui ſpiritus illi,
Qui vultus, vociſve ſonus, vel greſſus eunti!

nullane mœnia jam dicentur mœnia *Trojæ? Nuſquam* ne *videbo Hectoreos amnes, Xanthum et Simoenta? Quin agite, et mecum exurite infauſtas puppes. Nam imago Caſſandræ vatis per ſomnum viſa* eſt *dare mihi ardentes faces: Hìc, inquit, quærite Trojam: hìc domus eſt vobis. Nunc tempus* eſt *agi res. Nec mora* ſit *tantis prodigiis. En quatuor aræ* ſunt *Neptuno. Ipſe Deus miniſtrat* nobis *faces animumque.* Illa *memorans hæc prima corripit infenſum ignem vi, dextrâque ſublatâ connixa procul coruſcat, et jacit. Mentes Iliadum* ſunt *arrectæ cordaque ſtupefacta. Hìc una è multis, quæ* erat *maxima natu,* nomine *Pyrgo, regia nutrix tot natorum Priami,* ait: *Non* eſt *Beroe vobis, matres, hæc non* eſt *Rhœteïa conjux Dorycli: notate ſigna divina decoris, oculoſque ardentes: qui ſpiritus, qui vultus, ſonuſve vocis, vel greſſus* eſt *illi eunti!*

TRANSLATION.

the Enemy, ſhall a City never more ariſe to be named from Troy? Shall I never ſee the Hectorean Rivers Xanthus and Simois? Nay, *rather* come, and burn with me our curſed Ships. For in my Sleep I ſaw the Ghoſt of the Propheteſs Caſſandra preſent me with flaming Brands: Here, ſays ſhe, ſeek for Troy, here is your fixed Reſidence: Now is the Time for Action. Nor let us delay after ſuch awful Signs from Heaven: Lo, here are four Altars to Neptune, the God himſelf ſpirits us *to the Enterprize*, and ſupplies us with Firebrands, *to put it in Execution.* With theſe Words, ſhe violently ſnatches the deſtroying Fire, and, lifting up her Right-hand with exerted Force, *firſt* waves at a Diſtance, *then* throws it. Rouzed are the Minds, and ſtunned the Hearts of the Trojan Matrons. Then one of the Number, Pyrgo, the moſt advanced in Years, the royal Nurſe to Priam's numerous Sons: Matrons, this is not Beroe whom you ſee, it is not ſhe from the Rheteum, the Wife of Doryclus: Mark *here* the Characters of divine Beauty, Eyes bright and ſparkling; what *Fragrance in her* Breath, what *Majeſty in her* Looks; or *mark* the Accents of her Voice, or her Gait as ſhe moves! My-

NOTES.

646. *Non Beroe*, &c. The Tendency of this Speech is not to diſſuade the Matrons from executing *Juno*'s Purpoſe, as it may ſeem at firſt Sight; but, on the contrary, it is a ſtrong Incitement to it, by ſhewing them that the Perſon who had appeared to them in the Form of *Beroe* was really a Goddeſs.

648. *Ardenteſque notate oculos*, &c. Here are four noted Characters of Divinity mentioned. 1. Beauty, radiant Eyes, Looks and Complexion. As in *Venus*,

Roſea cervice refulſit, Æn. I. 406.

Egomet ipſa dudum digreſſa reliqui Beroen ægram, indignantem quod ſola careret tali munere, nec inferret meritos honores Anchiſæ. Effata eſt hæc. At matres primo cœperunt ſpectare naves malignis oculis, ancipites, ambiguæque, inter miſerum amorem præſentis terræ regnaque vocantia eas fatis; cum Dea juſtulit ſe paribus alis per cœlum, ſecuitque ingentem arcum ſub nubibus in fugâ. Tum verò attonitæ monſtris actæque furore, conclamant, rapiuntque ignem ex penetralibus focis: pars ſpoliant aras, conjiciunt frondem ac virgulta faceſque: Vulcanus furit immiſſis habenis per tranſtra, et remos, et pictas puppes ex abiete. Eumelus nuncius perfert, ad tumulum Anchiſæ cuneoſque theatri, naves eſſe incenſas: et ipſi reſpiciunt atram favillam volitare in nimbo.

Ipſa egomet dudum Beroen digreſſa reliqui
Ægram, indignantem tali quòd ſola careret
Munere, nec meritos Anchiſæ inferret honores.
Hæc effata.
At matres, primò ancipites, oculiſque malignis
Ambiguæ, ſpectare rates, miſerum inter amorem
Præſentis terræ, fatiſque vocantia regna;
Cum Dea ſe paribus per cœlum ſuſtulit alis,
Ingentemque fugâ ſecuit ſub nubibus arcum.
Tum verò attonitæ monſtris, actæque furore,
Conclamant, rapiuntque focis penetralibus ignem:
Pars ſpoliant aras, frondem ac virgulta faceſque
Conjiciunt: furit immiſſis Vulcanus habenis
Tranſtra per, et remos, et pictas abiete puppes.
Nuncius Anchiſæ ad tumulum, cuneoſque theatri,
Incenſas perfert naves Eumelus: et ipſi
Reſpiciunt atram in nimbo volitare favillam.

TRANSLATION.

ſelf lately, as I came hither, left Beroe ſick, in great Anguiſh that ſhe alone was cut off from ſuch a Solemnity, and was not to pay the Honours due to Anchiſes. She ſaid. But the Matrons firſt began to view the Ships with malignant Eyes, dubious and wavering between their wretched Fondneſs for the preſent Land, and the Realms to which they were by Fate invited; when on equal *poiſed* Wings the Goddeſs mounted into the Sky, and in her Flight, cut the ſpacious Bow beneath the Clouds. Then, indeed, thunderſtruck with the Prodigy, and ſeized with Madneſs, they ſhriek out together, and ſnatch the Flames from the hallowed Hearths. Some riſe the Altars, and fling Boughs and Saplings and Brands together. The Conflagration rages with uncontroulable Fury amidſt the Rowers Seats and Oars, and painted Sterns of Fir. Eumelus conveys the Tidings to Anchiſes's Tomb, and to the Benches of the Theatre, that the Ships were burnt; and they themſelves behold the Sparks of Fire flying up in a pitchy Cloud. And firſt Aſca-

NOTES.

2. A fragrant Breath, which perfumed the Air around them: *Qui ſpiritus illi*; agreeable to what is alſo ſaid of *Venus*,

Ambroſiæque comæ divinum vertice odorem
Spiravere. Æn. I. 407.

3. A certain light, majeſtic Motion; of which ſomething has been ſaid on that Characteriſtic given of the ſame Goddeſs,

Et vera inceſſu patuit Dea. Æn. I. 405.

4. Some particular Sound, Tone, or Accent of Voice, that diſtinguiſhed them from Mortals, Æn. I. 328.

Nec vox mortalem ſonat, O Dea certe!

652. *Munere.* *Munus*, among other Things, ſignifies any public Show or Solemnity.

664. *Cuneoſque theatri.* The Seats in the Theatre made for the People were called *cunei*, becauſe they were narrower than the Stage, and broader behind, in Form of *a Wedge*.

679. *Excuſſaque*

Primus et Aſcanius, curſus ut lætus equeſtres
Ducebat, ſic acer equo turbata petivit
Caſtra; nec exanimes poſſunt retinere magiſtri.
Quis furor iſte novus? quò nunc, quò tenditis, inquit,
Heu miſeræ cives? non hoſtem, inimicaque caſtra
Argivûm; veſtras ſpes uritis. En ego veſter
Aſcanius. Galeam ante pedes projecit inanem,
Quâ ludo indutus belli ſimulacra ciebat.
Accelerat ſimul Æneas, ſimul agmina Teucrûm.
Aſt illæ diverſa metu per litora paſſim
Diffugiunt, ſilvaſque, et ſicubi concava furtim
Saxa, petunt. Piget incepti, luciſque; ſuoſque
Mutatæ agnoſcunt: excuſſaque pectore Juno eſt.
Sed non idcircò flammæ atque incendia vires
Indomitas poſuere: udo ſub robore vivit
Stuppa vomens tardum fumum; lentuſque carinas
Eſt vapor, et toto deſcendit corpore peſtis:
Nec vires heroum, infuſaque flumina proſunt.

Et Aſcanius primus, ut lætus ducebat equeſtres curſus, ſic acer equo petivit turbata caſtra; nec exanimes magiſtri poſſunt retinere eum. Inquit, quis eſt iſte novus furor? heu miſeræ cives, quò, quò nunc tenditis? non uritis hoſtem inimicaque caſtra Argivûm, uritis veſtras ſpes. En ego ſum veſter Aſcanius. Projecit ante pedes inanem galeam, quâ indutus ludo ciebat ſimulacra belli. Simul accelerat Æneas, ſimul accelerant *agmina Teucrûm. Aſt illæ metu diffugiunt paſſim per diverſa litora; ſurtimque petunt ſylvas, et ſicubi ſunt concava ſaxa. Piget eas incepti, luciſque, mutatæque agnoſcunt ſuos, Junoque excuſſa* eſt ex earum *pectore. Sed flammæ atque incendia non idcircò poſuere indomitas vires: ſtuppa vivit ſub udo robore, vomens tardum fumum; lentuſque vapor eſt carinas, et peſtis deſcendit toto corpore: nec vires heroum, fluminaque infuſa proſunt.*

TRANSLATION.

nius, as joyous he led the Cavalcade, juſt as he was with full Speed rode up to the troubled Camp: Nor is it in the Power of his Guardians, half dead for Fear, to check him. What ſtrange Frenzy this? Whither, he cries, ah, my wretched Countrywomen, whither would you now? 'Tis not the Enemy, nor the hoſtile Camp of the Greeks, *but* your own Hopes ye burn: Here am I, your own Aſcanius: *Then* he flung at their Feet the empty Helmet, which he wore in exhibiting the Images of War in Sport. At the ſame Time Æneas and the *whole* Bands of the Trojans come up in haſte. But the Matrons for Fear fly different Ways up and down the Shore, and ſkulking repair to the Woods and hollow Rocks wherever *they may be concealed.* They loath their *horrid* Deed, *they loath* the Light, and *now* penitent confeſs their Friends, and Juno is diſlodged from their Breaſts. But the Flames and Conflagrations did not therefore abate their ungovernable Fury. The *ſmouldring* Tow lies under the moiſtened Boards, diſgorging tardy *languid* Smoke; the ſmothered Fire flow conſumes the Keel, and the contagious Ruin ſpreads thro' the whole Body *of the Veſſel.* Neither the utmoſt Efforts of the Heroes nor injec-

NOTES.

679. *Excuſſaque pectore Juno eſt.* *Juno*, the Cauſe of their Fury, was diſlodged from their Breaſts. An Alluſion to the frantic Bacchanals, who returned to themſelves after the God with whom they pretended to be poſſeſſed was driven out of them.

682. *Stuppa.* A coarſe Kind of Flax or Tow called Oakum, which is driven into all the Seams and Chinks of a Ship, and then laid over with hot Pitch to keep out the Water.

Tum pius Æneas cœpit abſcindere veſtem humeris, vocareque Deos auxilio, et tendere palmas: Omnipotens Jupiter, ſi nondum exoſus es Trojanos ad unum, ſi quid antiqua tua pietas reſpicit humanos labores; O pater, da claſſi nunc evadere flammam, et letho eripe tenues res Teucrûm. Vel, ſi mereor, tu demitte me monti tuo infeſto fulmine; obrueque me hic tuâ dextrâ. Vix ediderat hæc, cum atra tempeſtas furit ſine more effuſis imbribus, arduaque terrarum, et campi tremiſcunt tonitru; imber turbidus aquâ, nigerrimuſque denſis Auſtris, ruit è toto æthere. Puppeſque ſuper implentur: ſemuſta robora madeſcunt: donec omnis vapor eſt reſtinctus, et omnes carinæ ſervatæ à peſte, quatuor amiſſis.

At pater Æneas, concuſſus acerbo caſu, mutabat ingentes curas in pectore nunc huc, nunc illuc; verſans, reſideretne in Siculis arvis,

Tum pius Æneas humeris abſcindere veſtem, 685
Auxilioque vocare Deos, et tendere palmas:
Jupiter omnipotens, ſi nondum exoſus ad unum
Trojanos, ſi quid pietas antiqua labores
Reſpicit humanos; da flammam evadere claſſi
Nunc, pater, et tenues Teucrûm res eripe letho. 690
Vel tu, quod ſupereſt, infeſto fulmine morti,
Si mereor, demitte; tuâque hìc obrue dextrâ.
Vix hæc ediderat, cum effuſis imbribus, atra
Tempeſtas ſine more furit, tonitruque tremiſcunt 694
Ardua terrarum, et campi; ruit æthere toto
Turbidus imber aquâ, denſiſque nigerrimus Auſtris;
Implenturque ſuper puppes; ſemuſta madeſcunt
Robora: reſtinctus donec vapor omnis, et omnes,
Quatuor amiſſis, ſervatæ à peſte carinæ.
At pater Æneas caſu concuſſus acerbo, 700
Nunc huc ingentes, nunc illuc pectore curas
Mutabat; verſans, Siculiſne reſideret arvis,

TRANSLATION.

ed Rivers avail. Then pious Æneas tore his Robe from his Shoulders, and invoked the Gods to his Aid, and ſtretched out his Hands: Almighty Jove, if thou doſt not yet abhor all the Trojans to a Man, if aught thy antient Goodneſs regards human Diſaſters; grant now, *O* Father, our Fleet may eſcape from theſe Flames, and ſave from Deſolation the State of the Trojans thus low reduced. Or, to compleat thy Vengeance, hurl me down to the *Realms of* Death with thy vindictive Thunder, if I ſo deſerve, and cruſh me here with thy Right-hand. Scarce had he ſpoke theſe Words, when a black Tempeſt of burſting Rains rages with uncommon Fury, both Hills and Vallies quake with Thunder: The Shower *deſcending* in turbid Rain, and condenſed into pitchy Darkneſs by the thick-beating South-winds, pours down from the whole Atmoſphere. The Ships are filled from above; the half-burnt Boards are drenched, till the whole Smoke is extinguiſhed, and all the Ships, with the Loſs *only* of four, are ſaved from the *fiery* Peſt.

But Father Æneas, ſtruck with the ſevere Misfortune, turned his deeply anxious Thoughts now this Way, now that, pondering with himſelf whether he ſhould ſettle in the Territories of Sicily, regardleſs of *the Kingdom allotted to him by* Fate, or

NOTES.

685. *Abſcindere veſtem.* This Sign of extreme Diſtreſs was common to the *Jews*, *Egyptians*, *Greeks*, and *Romans*, as appears from their ſeveral Hiſtories.

697. *Semuſta*, for *Semiuſta*, which Contraction is neceſſary for the Sake of the Verſe. It is likewiſe ſo read in other Poets, as *Ov. Faſt.* IV. 167.

Semuſtamque facem vigilata nocte viator
Ponet.——

704. *Unum*

Oblitus fatorum, Italaſne capeſſeret oras.
Tum ſenior Nautes, unum Tritonia Pallas
Quem docuit, multâque inſignem reddidit arte,
Hæc reſponſa dabat, vel quæ portenderet ira
Magna Deûm, vel quæ fatorum poſceret ordo.
Iſque his Æneam ſolatus vocibus infit :
Nate Deâ, quò fata trahunt retrahuntque, ſequamur :
Quidquid erit, ſuperanda omnis fortuna ferendo eſt.
Eſt tibi Dardanius divinæ ſtirpis Aceſtes :
Hunc cape conſiliis ſocium, et conjunge volentem :
Huic trade, amiſſis ſuperant qui navibus ; et quos
Pertæſum magni incepti, rerumque tuarum eſt :
Longævoſque ſenes, ac feſſas æquore matres,
Et quidquid tecum invalidum, metuenſque pericli eſt,
Delige, et his habeant terris, ſine, mœnia feſſi :
Urbem appellabunt permiſſo nomine Aceſtam.

oblitus fatorum ; capeſſeretne Italas oras. Tum ſenior Nautes, quem unum Tritonia Pallas docuit, reddiditque inſignem multâ arte, dabat hæc reſponſa, vel quæ magna ira Deûm portenderet, vel quæ ordo fatorum poſceret. Iſque ſolatus Æneam infit his vocibus : Nate Deâ, ſequamur, quò fata trahunt, retrahuntque ; quicquid erit, omnis fortuna ſuperanda eſt ferendo. Eſt tibi Dardanius Aceſtes divinæ ſtirpis : cape hunc ſocium tibi in *conſiliis, et conjunge* eum *volentem. Trade huic* eos *qui ſuperant, navibus amiſſis, et quos pertæſum eſt magni incepti tuarumque rerum, deligeque longævos ſenes, ac matres feſſas æquore, et quicquid eſt tecum invalidum, metuenſque pericli : et ſine* ut illi *feſſi habeant mœnia* in *his terris : appellabunt urbem Aceſtam, nomine permiſſo.*

TRANSLATION.

ſteer his Courſe to the Italian Coaſt. Then aged Nautes, whom Tritonian Pallas ſingularly taught, and rendered illuſtrious for deep Penetration, gave forth theſe Reſponſes, *intimating* what either the high Diſpleaſure of the Gods portended, or what the Series of the Fates required : And thus ſolacing Æneas begins : Goddeſs-born, let us follow the Dictates of Heaven, whether they invite us backward or forward : Come what will, every Fortune is to be ſurmounted by Patience. You have Trojan Aceſtes of divine Original : Admit him the Partner of your Counſels, and unite yourſelf to *him* your willing *Friend :* To him deliver up ſuch as are ſupernumary, now that you have loſt ſome Ships ; thoſe who are ſick of the great Enterprize, and of your Fortune ; the old with Length of Years oppreſſed, and the Matrons fatigued with the Voyage ; ſelect all the Feeble in your Crew, and ſuch as dread the Danger, and, ſince they are tired out, let them have a Settlement in theſe Territories : They ſhall call the City Aceſta by a licenſed Name.

NOTES.

704. *Unum quem docuit. Unum* here, and in many other Places of *Virgil*, has the Force of *præcipuum* ; as in the ſecond Book, Verſe 426.

——*Cadit et Riphæus juſtiſſimus unus*
Qui fuit in Teucris.

710. *Superanda omnis fortuna ferendo eſt.* It is the ſame Sentiment with that of *Horace*, Carm. Lib. I. Ode 24.

Durum, ſed levius fit patientia
Quicquid corrigere eſt nefas.

711. *Eſt tibi Dardanius*, &c. *Aceſtes* was ſprung from the Gods, ſince he was the Son of the River-god *Criniſus*, and one of the Deſcendants of *Dardanus*, who derived his Original from *Jupiter*.

712. *Conſiliis ſocium.* Other Copies read *conſilii.*

718. *Aceſtam.* This City ſtood in the weſtern Part of *Sicily*, about five Miles from the Sea-coaſt.

720. *Animum*

Tum verò incenſus talibus dictis ſenioris amici: animum diducitur in omnes curas. Et nox atra ſubvecta bigis tenebat polum: dehinc facies parentis Anchiſæ delapſa cœlo ſubito viſa eſt effundere tales voces: Nate, quondam magis care mihi vita, dum vita manebat; nate, exercite Iliacis fatis, venio huc imperio Jovis, qui depulit ignem claſſibus, et tandem miſeratus eſt te ab alto cœlo. Pare conſiliis, quæ ſenior Nautes nunc dat tibi pulcherrima; defer in Italiam lectos juvenes, fortiſſima corda. Gens dura, atque aſpera cultu, debellanda eſt tibi in Latio. Antè tamen accede infernas domos Ditis; et, O nate, pete meos congreſſus per alta Averna. Namque impia Tartara triſteſque umbræ non habent me; ſed colo amœna concilia piorum Elyſiumque.

Talibus incenſus dictis ſenioris amici,
Tum verò in curas animum diducitur omnes. 720
Et nox atra polum bigis ſubvecta tenebat:
Viſa dehinc cœlo facies delapſa parentis
Anchiſæ, ſubito tales effundere voces:
Nate, mihi vitâ quondam, dum vita manebat,
Care magis; nate, Iliacis exercite fatis, 725
Imperio Jovis huc venio, qui claſſibus ignem
Depulit, et cœlo tandem miſeratus ab alto eſt.
Conſiliis pare, quæ nunc pulcherrima Nautes
Dat ſenior; lectos juvenes, fortiſſima corda,
Defer in Italiam. Gens dura, atque aſpera cultu
Debellanda tibi Latio eſt. Ditis tamen antè 731
Infernas accede domos; et Averna per alta
Congreſſus pete, nate, meos. Non me impia namque
Tartara habent, triſteſque umbræ; ſed amœna piorum

TRANSLATION.

Then indeed Æneas, fired by theſe Words of his aged Friend, is diſtracted in his Mind amidſt a thouſand Cares. Now ſable Night, mounted on her Chariot with two Horſes, poſſeſſed the Heavens, when the Shape of his Father Anchiſes, gliding down from the Skies, ſuddenly ſeemed to pour forth theſe Words: Son, once dearer to me than Life, while Life remained; my Son, ſeverely tried by the Fates of Troy; hither I come by the Command of Jove, who averted the Fire from your Fleet, and at length ſhewed Pity towards you from high Heaven. Comply with the excellent Counſel which aged Nautes now offers: Carry with you to Italy the Choice of the Youths, the ſtouteſt Hearts: In Latium you have to ſubdue a hardy Race, and rugged in their Manners. But firſt, my Son, viſit Pluto's infernal Manſions, and in queſt of an Interview with me croſs the deep Floods of Avernus: For not accurſed Tartarus, *nor* dreary Ghoſts, have me in their Poſſeſſion; but I inhabit the delightful Seats of the Bleſt and Elyſium: Hither the chaſte

NOTES.

720. *Animum diducitur.* Moſt of the ancient Copies read *animo deducitur*, but the other Reading is more poetical, and in *Virgil*'s Stile.

721. *Bigis ſubvecta.* As the Chariot of the Sun is poetically repreſented drawn by four Horſes; ſo that of the *Moon* and the *Night* by two, and thoſe of a black ſable Colour.

722. *Cœlo facies delapſa parentis.* The ancient Pagans diſtinguiſhed between the Soul and the Shade or Phantom; the former they believed went to Heaven, while the other had its Reſidence in the infernal Regions. Thus *Anchiſes* here deſcends from Heaven, *viz.* with Reſpect to his Soul, while at the ſame Time as to his Shade he ſays below, Verſe 733,

——————*amœna piorum*
Concilia, Elyſiumque colo.

See *Homer*'s Odyſſ. XI. 600.

731. *Ditis tamen antè*, &c. This Apparition of *Anchiſes*, and the Order he gives his Son to deſcend to the infernal Regions, are a neceſſary Preparation for the ſixth Book. The Art of the Poet is admirable in thus making one Event riſe out of another, and preparing the Reader for them before hand: This raiſes that pleaſing Suſpence, which is the principal Thing that charms in an Epic Poem.

735. *Caſta*

Concilia, Elyſiumque colo. Huc caſta Sibylla
Nigrantum multo pecudum te ſanguine ducet.
Tum genus omne tuum, et quæ dentur mœnia, diſces.
Jamque vale: torquet medios nox humida curſus;
Et me ſævus equis Oriens afflavit anhelis.
Dixerat; et tenues fugit, ceu fumus, in auras.
Æneas, Quò deinde ruis? quò proripis? inquit.
Quem fugis? aut quis te noſtris complexibus arcet?
Hæc memorans, cinerem et ſopitos ſuſcitat ignes;
Pergameumque Larem, et canæ penetralia Veſtæ,
Farre pio, et plenâ ſupplex veneratur acerrâ.

Caſta Sibylla ducet te huc multo ſanguine nigrantum pecudum. Tum diſces omne tuum genus, et mœnia quæ dentur tibi. *Valeque jam: humida nox torquet medios curſus, et ſævus Oriens afflavit me anhelis equis. Dixerat, et fugit, ceu fumus in tenues auras. Deinde Æneas inquit: Quo ruis? quo proripis* te? *quem fugis? aut quis arcet te à noſtris complexibus? Memorans hæc, ſuſcitat cinerem et ſopitos ignes; ſupplexque veneratur pio farre et plenâ acerrâ Pergameum Larem et penetralia canæ Veſtæ.*

TRANSLATION.

Sibyl ſhall conduct thee after ſhedding a great Quantity of black Victims Blood. Then you ſhall learn your whole Progeny, and what Settlements are aſſigned to you. And now farewel; humid Night wheels about her Mid courſe, and the dawning Light, which fiercely ſummons me away, hath breathed upon me with panting Steeds. He ſaid, and vaniſhed like Smoke into the fleeting Air. Whither ſo precipitant, ſays then Æneas, whither doſt thou whirl away? Whom flieſt thou? Or who debars thee from my Embraces! So ſaying, he awakes the Embers and dormant Fire, and ſuppliant pays Veneration to his Trojan domeſtic God, and hoary Veſta's Shrine, with a holy Cake and Cenſer full *of Incenſe*. Forthwith he

NOTES.

735. *Caſta Sibylla.* The *Sibyl* has the Epithet of chaſte, becauſe theſe Propheteſſes were Virgins.

736. *Nigrantum pecudum.* To the infernal Deities Victims of a black Colour were required to be offered in Sacrifice. See Æn. V. 249. and VI. 243.

738. *Torquet medios,* &c. This, ſome alledge, points out the Seaſon of the Year to have been in one of the Summer Months, when the Nights are very ſhort, and the firſt Dawn of the Morning begins ſoon after Midnight. Whatever be in that, it is worth while to mark the Expreſſion, which is highly poetical. It is a Metaphor taken from the Chariot-races in the Cirque; when they had arrived at the Goal, they turned round it, and returned to the Barrier. So here the Night was upon her Return, after having reached the fartheſt Point, the Hour of Midnight, which divides her Courſe in the Middle.

739. *Et me ſævus Oriens.* This hath been a very ancient and univerſally prevailing Opinion, that Ghoſts and Apparations were only allowed to appear in the Darkneſs of the Night, and chaſed away by the Dawn of Day: Thus *Propertius*, Lib. IV. 7, 8, 9. makes *Cynthia*'s Ghoſt ſay:

Nocte vagæ ferimur, nox clauſas liberat umbras;
Errat et objecta Cerberus ipſe fera.
Luce jubent leges lethea ad ſtagna reverti;
Nos vehimur, vectum nauta recenſet onus.

744. *Pergameumque Larem* &c. *Æneas* is ſaid to have introduced into *Italy* the Worſhip of the *Penates*, *Lares*, and *Veſta*; that is, the unextinguiſhed Fire, whereof mention has been made above. What the Ancients called the *Lares* were Images conſecrated to the Souls of their deceaſed Anceſtors, which every one worſhipped in his own Houſe by Oblations of Incenſe, and Cakes of fine Flour thrown upon the Fire.

744. *Penetralia Veſtæ.* This Sanctuary, holy Place, or Altar of *Veſta*, was commonly nothing elſe but the Hearth or Fire-place in the Apartment where they lodged; and in private Houſes, as well as public Temples, was a Fire kept always burning in Honour of that Goddeſs. So that this is only a noble and elegant Manner

Extemplo accerſit ſocios, Aceſtenque primum, et edocet imperium Jovis, et præcepta cari parentis, et quæ ſententia nunc conſtet animo. Haud mora eſt *conſiliis: nec Aceſtes recuſat juſſa. Tranſcribunt matres urbi, deponuntque populum volentem, animos nil egentes magnæ laudis. Ipſi novant tranſtra, reponuntque* in *navigiis robora ambeſa flammis: aptant remoſque rudenteſque; exigui numero, ſed* quorum *virtus* erat *vivida bello.*

Interea Æneas deſignat urbem aratro ſortiturque domos: jubet hoc ſpatium eſſe *Ilium, et hæc loca eſſe* loca *Trojæ: Trojanus Aceſtes gaudet regno, indicitque forum, et dat jura vocatis patribus.*

Extemplo ſocios, primumque accerſit Aceſten;
Et Jovis imperium, et cari præcepta parentis
Edocet, et quæ nunc animo ſententia conſtet.
Haud mora conſiliis: nec juſſa recuſat Aceſtes.
Tranſcribunt urbi matres, populumque volentem
Deponunt, animos nil magnæ laudis egentes.
Ipſi tranſtra novant, flammiſque ambeſa reponunt
Robora; navigiis aptant remoſque rudenteſque:
Exigui numero, ſed bello vivida virtus.
Interea Æneas urbem deſignat aratro,
Sortiturque domos: hoc, Ilium, et hæc loca, Trojæ
Eſſe jubet: gaudet regno Trojanus Aceſtes,
Indicitque forum, et patribus dat jura vocatis.

TRANSLATION.

calls his Followers, and firſt of all Aceſtes, and informs them of Jove's Command, and the Inſtructions of his beloved Sire, and of the preſent ſettled Purpoſe of his Soul. No Obſtruction is given to his Reſolution, nor is Aceſtes averſe to the Propoſal made to him. They ſingle out the Matrons for the City, and ſet aſhore as many of the People as were willing, Souls that had no Deſire of high Renown. Themſelves renew the Benches, and repair the Boards half conſumed by the Flames; fit Oars and Cables to the Ships; in Number inconſiderable, but of animated Valour for War.

Mean while Æneas marked out a City with the Plough, and aſſigns the Houſes by Lot: Here he orders a *ſecond* Ilium to ariſe, there Places to be called after thoſe of Troy. Trojan Aceſtes rejoices in his *new* Kingdom; inſtitutes a Court of Judicature, and, having aſſembled his Senators, diſpenſes Laws *to his Subjects*. Then

NOTES.

ner of expreſſing a Thing in itſelf low and vulgar.

750. *Tranſcribunt.* This was the proper Word applied to thoſe whoſe Names were inrolled in order to be tranſported into ſome new Colony; and ſuch were called *Tranſcripti*; hence the Word came to ſignify *to tranſfer*, as Æn. VII. 442.

——————————*patiere*
—tua Dardanis tranſcribi ſceptra colonis.

751. *Nil egentes. Nil* or *nihil* is frequently uſed by the Poets and Proſe Writers for *non.*

755. *Urbem deſignat aratro.* This again refers to another Cuſtom obſerved by the *Romans*, who, when they were to build a City, firſt marked out the Boundary of it, by drawing a Furrow with a Plough, which they held obliquely, ſo as to make all the Clods fall inward, and lifted the Plough over thoſe Spaces where they deſigned to have the Gates, which from thence were called *portæ*. The Furrow meaſured the Compaſs of the Walls.

756. *Ilium.* By *Ilium* here ſeems to be meant the City *Aceſta*, or *Segeſta*, mentioned above, Verſe 718; for there is no Mention in Hiſtory of any City in *Sicily* called *Ilium*; probably the Meaning is, that *Æneas* called it *Ilium* at firſt, but agreed that *Aceſtes* ſhould change its Name afterwards.

756. *Hæc loca Trojæ eſſe jubet.* Both *Strabo* and *Dionyſius* mention two Rivers in *Sicily*, near the City *Segeſta*, called *Xanthus* and *Simois*, and that thoſe Names were given them by *Æneas.*

758. *Patribus.* The *Roman* Senators were called *Patres, vel ætate, vel curæ ſimilitudine,*

Tum vicina aſtris Erycino in vertice ſedes
Fundatur Veneri Idaliæ: tumuloque ſacerdos,
Et lucus latè ſacer additur Anchiſeio.
Jamque dies epulata novem gens omnis, et aris
Factus honos: placidi ſtraverunt æquora venti;
Creber et aſpirans rurſus vocat Auſter in altum.
Exoritur procurva ingens per litora fletus:
Complexi inter ſe noctemque diemque morantur.
Ipſæ jam matres, ipſi, quibus aſpera quondam
Viſa maris facies, et non tolerabile numen,
Ire volunt, omnemque fugæ perferre laborem.
Quos bonus Æneas dictis ſolatur amicis,
Et conſanguineo lacrymans commendat Aceſtæ.
Tres Eryci vitulos, et tempeſtatibus agnam
Cædere deinde jubet; ſolvique ex ordine funes.
Ipſe caput tonſæ foliis evinctus olivæ,
Stans procul in prorâ, pateram tenet; extaque ſalſos

Tum ſedes vicina aſtris fundatur Idaliæ Veneri in Erycino vertice, ſacerdoſque et lucus latè ſacer additur Anchiſeio tumulo. Jamque omnes gens epulata erat novem dies, et honos factus eſt aris: placidi venti ſtraverunt æquora, et Auſter creber aſpirans rurſus vocat eos in altum. Ingens fletus exoritur per procurva litora: complexi inter ſe morantur noctemque diemque. Jam ipſæ matres, illi ipſi, quibus quondam facies maris viſa eſt aſpera et numen ejus non tolerabile, volunt ire, perferreque omnem laborem fugæ. Quos bonus Æneas ſolatur amicis dictis, et lacrymans commendat conſanguineo Aceſtæ. Deinde jubet cædere tres vitulos Eryci, et agnam tempeſtatibus, funeſque ſolvi ex ordine. Ipſe evinctus caput foliis tonſæ olivæ, ſtans procul in prorâ, tenet pateram, porricitque exta in ſalſos fluctus,

TRANSLATION.

on the Top of Mount Eryx a Temple approaching the Stars is raiſed to Idalian Venus, and a Prieſt is aſſigned to Anchiſes's Tomb, with a Grove hallowed far and wide. And now the whole People had kept the Feſtival for nine Days, and Sacrifices had been offered on the Altars, *when* peaceful Breezes ſmooth the Seas, and the South wind in repeated whiſpering Gales invites into the Deep. Loud Lamentations along the winding Shores ariſe: In mutual Embraces they linger out both Night and Day. Even the *timorous* Matrons, *and* thoſe to whom the Face of the Sea ſeemed lately grim and horrid, and its Divinity intolerably ſevere, even they would willingly go, and ſubmit to all the Toil of the Voyage. Whom good Æneas in friendly Terms ſolaces, and weeping recommends to his Kinſman Aceſtes. Then he orders to ſacrifice to Eryx three Calves, and a Ewe-lamb to the Tempeſts, and to weigh Anchor after the due Rites were performed. *The Hero* himſelf, having his Head bound with a trim Garland of Olive-leaves, ſtanding on the Extremity of the Prow, holds the *conſecrated* Cup, and preſents the Entrails on the

NOTES.

ſays *Salluſt*; either from their Age, or to remind them that they were to be Fathers of the People.

759. *Erycino in vertice.* *Eryx* was the greateſt Mountain in *Sicily* next to *Ætna*; it overlooked the City *Drepanum*. In the Declivity of this Mountain was a City built of the ſame Name.

772. *Tempeſtatibus agnam.* Even the Winds and Storms were deified by the *Romans*, and the Victims offered to them were Lambs or Goats. So *Horace*, Epod. X. 23.

Libidinoſus immolabitur caper,
Et agna tempeſtatibus.

775. *Stans procul in prorâ.* A very ancient Copy reads *celſâ in puppi*; but as *Æneas* was going to addreſs the Gods of the Sea, and offer a Libation to them, he would naturally plant himſelf on the Fore deck, where he could have the fulleſt Proſpect of the Sea, and therefore the former

ac fundit liquentia vina. Ventus ſurgens à puppi proſequitur eos euntes: ſocii feriunt mare certatim, et verrunt æquora.

At Venus interea exercita curis alloquitur Neptunum, effunditque tales queſtus è pectore: Neptune, gravis ira, et inexſaturabile pectus Junonis cogunt me deſcendere in omnes preces, quam nec longa dies, nec ulla pietas mitigat; nec quieſcit infracta imperio Jovis fatiſve. Non ſatis eſt ei nefandis odiis exediſſe urbem de mediâ gente Phrygum, et traxiſſe ejus reliquias per omnem pœnam; inſequitur cineres atque oſſa peremtæ Trojæ: illa ſciat cauſas tanti furoris. Tu ipſe fuiſti teſtis mihi quam molem ſubito excierit nuper in Libycis undis. Miſcuit omnia maria cœlo, nequicquam freta Æolis procellis: auſa eſt hoc in tuis regnis.

Porricit in fluctus, ac vina liquentia fundit.
Proſequitur ſurgens à puppi ventus euntes:
Certatim ſocii feriunt mare, et æquora verrunt.
At Venus interea Neptunum exercita curis
Alloquitur, taleſque effundit pectore queſtus: 780
Junonis gravis ira, et inexſaturabile pectus
Cogunt me, Neptune, preces deſcendere in omnes:
Quam nec longa dies, pietas nec mitigat ulla;
Nec Jovis imperio, fatiſve infracta quieſcit.
Non mediâ de gente Phrygum exediſſe nefandis
Urbem odiis ſatis eſt, pœnam traxiſſe per omnem 786
Relliquias: Trojæ cineres atque oſſa peremtæ
Inſequitur. Cauſas tanti ſciat illa furoris.
Ipſe mihi nuper Libycis tu teſtis in undis
Quam molem ſubito excierit. Maria omnia cœlo
Miſcuit, Æoliis nequicquam freta procellis: 791
In regnis hoc auſa tuis.

TRANSLATION.

briny Waves *an Offering to the Sea-gods*, and pours the limpid Wine. A Wind ariſing from the Stern accompanies them in their Courſe. The Crew with emulous Vigour laſh the Sea, and bruſh its ſmooth Surface.

Mean while Venus, harraſſed with Cares, beſpeaks Neptune, and pours forth theſe Complaints from her Breaſt: Juno's cruel Reſentment and inſatiable Malice compel me, *O* Neptune, to deſcend to all Intreaties; *Juno*, whom neither Length of Time, nor any Piety ſoftens; nor is ſhe quelled and ſubdued to Peace *even* by Jove's Imperial Sway, or by the Fates. She is not ſatisfied to have conſumed the City from among the Phrygian Race by her mercileſs Rage, nor to have dragged its Relicks through all Sorts of Suffering: She perſecutes the Aſhes and Bones of ruined Troy. The Cauſes of ſuch furious Reſentment are to her beſt known. Yourſelf can witneſs for me what a heavy Tempeſt ſhe ſuddenly raiſed of late on the Libyan Waves. The whole Seas ſhe blended in Confuſion with the Sky, vainly relying on Æolus's Storms, this preſuming in your Realms. Lo alſo (O

NOTES.

former appears to be the true Reading. The Word *procul* here, I think, imports that he ſtood as far as he could from the Shore, on the very Extremity of the Head of the Ship, towards the Sea.

784. *Nec Jovis imperio*, &c. That is, ſhe ſtill perſiſted in her Oppoſition to *Æneas*, even in ſpite of the Power of *Jove*, and the Decrees of Heaven, that had fixed his Settlement in *Italy*.

787. *Cineres atque oſſa peremtæ.* By this ſhe emphatically underſtands the few weak Remains of the *Trojans* that were then ſteering their Courſe for *Italy*.

788. *Cauſas tanti*, &c. Theſe Words tacitly inſinuate that *Juno* alone knew the Cauſes of her Reſentment, and that no Being beſides herſelf could ſee the Equity of it.

791. *Nequicquam.* In vain, becauſe ſhe had not accompliſhed her Purpoſe, both *Æolus* and ſhe being controuled by *Neptune*.

Pro ſcelus! ecce etiam Trojanis matribus actis,
Exuſſit fœdè puppes; et, claſſe ſubegit
Amiſſâ, ſocios ignotæ linquere terræ.
Quod ſupereſt, oro, liceat dare tuta per undas
Vela tibi; liceat Laurentem attingere Tybrim:
Si conceſſa peto; ſi dant ea mœnia Parcæ.
Tum Saturnius hæc domitor maris edidit alti:
Fas omne eſt, Cytherea, meis te fidere regnis,
Unde genus ducis; merui quoquè: ſæpe furores
Compreſſi, et rabiem tantam cœlique mariſque.
Nec minor in terris (Xanthum Simoentaque teſtor)
Æneæ mihi cura tui. Cum Troïa Achilles
Exanimata ſequens impingeret agmina muris,
Millia multa daret letho, gemerentque repleti
Amnes, nec reperire viam, atque evolvere poſſet
In mare ſe Xanthus; Pelidæ tunc ego forti

Pro ſcelus! ecce etiam fœde exuſſit puppes, Trojanis matribus actis ab ea, *et ſubegit ſocios linquere* eas *ignotæ terræ, claſſe amiſſâ. Quod ſupereſt, oro* ut *liceat* Trojanis *dare tibi vela tuta per undas, liceat* iis *attingere Laurentem Tybrim: ſi peto conceſſa, ſi Parcæ dant* iis *ea mœnia. Tum Saturnius domitor alti maris edidit hæc: O Cytherea, fas eſt te fidere omne* in *meis regnis, unde ducis* tuum *genus; merui quoque* ut fidas: *ſæpe compreſſi furores, et tantam rabiem cœlique mariſque. Nec minor cura* fuit *mihi tui Æneæ in terris, teſtor Xanthum Simoentaque cum Achilles ſequens Troïa agmina exanimata impingeret* ea *muris,* cum *daret multa millia letho, amneſque repleti gemerent, nec Xanthus poſſet reperire viam atque evolvere ſe in mare: tunc ego,*

TRANSLATION.

Wickedneſs!) by acting on the Trojan Matrons ſhe hath ſhamefully burnt the Ships, and forced their Friends, now that they have loſt their Fleet, to abandon them in a Land obſcure and unknown. As to what remains, may they be allowed, I pray, to ſail over the Waves ſecure by thy Protection: May they be allowed to reach Laurentian Tyber: If I aſk what may be granted, if the Deſtinies aſſign to them thoſe Settlements. Then the imperial Ruler of the deep Ocean thus replied: *Bright* Cytherea, it is highly equitable that you confide in my Realms, whence you derive your Birth: Beſides, I have a juſt Claim *to your Confidence: For* often, *in favour of your Son*, have I checked the furious Rage and maddening Tumult of Sea and Sky. Nor was I leſs careful of your Æneas on Earth (I call Xanthus and Simois to witneſs) when Achilles, purſuing the Troops of Troy fainting and breathleſs, daſhed them againſt their Walls, gave many Thouſands *a Prey* to Death, and the choaked-up Rivers groaned, and Xanthus could not find his Way, nor diſembogue himſelf into the Sea: Then in a hollow Cloud I ſnatched away Æneas en-

NOTES.

793. *Pro ſcelus!* Moſt of the ancient Copies read *per ſcelus, by her wicked Inſtigation.*

799. *Tum Saturnius hæc domitor maris edidit alti.* I cite this Line, becauſe there is a Grandeur and Boldneſs in it ſuitable to the Majeſty of that God whoſe Speech it introduces, which makes it worthy the Attention of the Reader. *Saturnius, the Son of Saturn*, is an Epithet often given to *Jupiter* himſelf.

800 *Cytherea. Venus* ſo called from *Cythera*, an Iſland in the *Mediterranean*, oppoſite to *Crete*, which was conſecrated to that Goddeſs.

801. *Unde genus ducis.* Alluding to the fabulous Account of her Birth, which makes her to have ſprung from the Foam of the Sea. Whence ſhe had her Name in *Greek* Αφροδιτη from αφρος, *Foam.*

805. *impingeret.* Several ancient Copies read *immitteret*, but the far greater Number have *impingeret*, which is by much the ſtronger Word, and paints the Image in more lively Colours.

808. *Pelidæ tunc ego forti.* The Story is taken from the twentieth Book of the Iliad, where *Æneas* encounters *Achilles*, and is ſaved from

eripui in *nube cavâ Æneam congreſſum forti Pelidæ, nec æquis Dîs, nec viribus; cum cuperem ab imo vertere mœnia perjuræ Trojæ ſtructa meis manibus. Nunc quoque eadem mens perſtat mihi; pelle timorem;* ille *tutus accedet portus Averni quos optas: tantum erit unus, quem quæret amiſſum* in *gurgite; unum caput dabitur pro multis. Ubi genitor permulſit læta pectora Deæ his dictis, jungit equos auro, additque ſpumantia fræna ferîs, effunditque omnes habenas* è *manibus. Volat levis in cæruleo curru per ſumma æquora. Undæ ſubſidunt, tumidumque æquor ſternitur aquis ſub axe* ejus *tonanti: nimbi fugiunt* è *voſto æthere. Tum variæ facies comitum* apparent; *immania cete, et ſenior chorus Glauci, Inouſque Palæmon,*

Congreſſum Ænean, nec Dîs, nec viribus æquis,
Nube cavâ eripui: cuperem cum vertere ab imo
Structa meis manibus perjuræ mœnia Trojæ. 811
Nunc quoquè mens eadem perſtat mihi: pelle timores:
Tutus, quos optas, portus accedet Averni.
Unus erit tantùm, amiſſum quem gurgite quæret;
Unum pro multis dabitur caput. 815
His ubi læta Deæ permulſit pectora dictis,
Jungit equos auro genitor, ſpumantiaque addit
Fræna ferîs, manibuſque omnes effundit habenas,
Cæruleo per ſumma levis volat æquora curru.
Subſidunt undæ; tumidumque ſub axe tonanti
Sternitur æquor aquis, fugiunt vaſto æthere nimbi. 821
Tum variæ comitum facies; immania cete,
Et ſenior Glauci chorus, Inouſque Palæmon,

TRANSLATION.

countering the mighty Achilles with Strength and Gods unequal; though I was deſirous to overthrow from the loweſt Foundation the Walls of perjured Troy, which my Hands had reared. And ſtill I continue in the ſame Diſpoſition: *Therefore* baniſh your Fear, he ſhall arrive ſafe at the Port of Avernus, which you deſire. Of one only, loſt in the Deep, ſhall he be bereaved: One Life ſhall be given for many. The Father *of the Floods*, having by theſe Words ſoothed and cheared the Heart of the Goddeſs, yokes his Steeds to the *Vehicle of* Gold, puts the foaming Bit into their fierce Mouths, and throws up all the Reins. Then along the Surface of the Seas he nimbly glides in his azure Carr. The Waves ſubſide, and the ſwelling Ocean ſmooths its liquid Pavement under the thundering Axle: The Clouds fly off the Face of the expanded Sky. Then *appear* the various Forms of his Retinue, unwieldy Whales, and aged Glaucus's Train, and Palæmon, Ino's

NOTES.

from Death by the ſeaſonable Interpoſition of *Neptune*, who ſcreens him with a Cloud as here ſaid. But the other forementioned Circumſtances of the dreadful Slaughter *Achilles* made in the *Trojan* Troops, ſo as to choak up the Rivers with their dead Bodies; though *Virgil* has connected them together, yet they refer to a different Time, and are delivered in the following twenty-firſt Book of the Iliad.

811. *Perjuræ mœnia Trojæ.* See the Note on Æn. II. 610.

812. *Mens eadem.* Not *the ſame Purpoſe*, as Dr. *Trapp* renders it; for he had not mentioned any Purpoſe, but only ſet forth to *Venus* how well affected all along he had been to her and her Son; ſo that *mens eadem* ſignifies *the ſame good Diſpoſition.*

817. *Jungit equos auro. Pierius* aſſures us that all the ancient Manuſcripts in this Place read *auro* inſtead of *curru*, which has crept into moſt of the printed Editions. But *auro* has more Dignity, and ſaves the Inconvenience of a diſagreeable Repetition, *curru* being found in the very next Line but one. As to what remains, nothing is more common than to put the Metal for the Inſtrument of which it is compoſed, as *ferrum* for a Sword; ſo *Virgil* uſes *ære* for *a Buckler*, and *auro* for a *Bowl*, Æn. I. 743.

823. *Glauci. Glaucus*, according to *Servius*, was a famous Fiſherman of *Anthedon* in *Bœotia*, who

Tritoneſque citi, Porcique exercitus omnis.
Læva tenent Thetis, et Melite, Panopeaque virgo,
Neſæe, Spioque, Thaliaque, Cymodoceque.
Hìc patris Æneæ ſuſpenſam blanda viciſſim
Gaudia pertentant mentem. Jubet ocyus omnes
Attolli malos, intendi brachia velis.
Unà omnes fecere pedem, pariterque ſiniſtros,
Nunc dextros ſolvere ſinus; unà ardua torquent
Cornua, detorquentque: ferunt ſua flamina claſſem.
Princeps ante omnes denſum Palinurus agebat
Agmen: ad hunc alii curſum contendere juſſi.
Jamque ferè mediam cœli nox humida metam
Contigerat; placidâ laxârant membra quiete
Sub remis ſuſi per dura ſedilia nautæ;

citique Tritones, omniſque exercitus Phorci. Thetis et Melite tenent læva, virgoque Panopea, Neſæe, Spioque, Thaliaque, Cymodoceque. Hìc blanda gaudia viciſſim pertentant ſuſpenſam mentem patris Æneæ. Ocyus jubet omnes malos attolli, et brachia intendi velis. Omnes fecere pedem unà, pariterque ſolvere nunc ſiniſtros nunc dextros ſinus; unà torquent detorquentque ardua cornua: ſua flamina ferunt claſſem. Palinurus princeps ante omnes agebat denſum agmen: alii juſſi ſunt contendere curſum ad hunc.

Jamque humida nox contigerat ferè mediam metam cœli; nautæ ſuſi per dura ſedilia ſub remis laxârant membra placidâ quiete;

TRANSLATION.

Son, the ſwift Tritons, and Phorcus's whole Band. On the left are Thetis, Melite, and the Virgin Panopea, Neſæe, Spio, Thalia, and Cymodoce. Upon this ſoft Joys in their Turn diffuſe themſelves through the anxious Soul of Father Æneas. Forthwith he orders all the Maſts to be ſet up, and the Yards to be ſtretched along the Sails. At once they all tug the Hauſers, and together unfurl ſometimes the Left-hand Sheets, ſometimes the right. At once they turn the high Extremities of the Sail-yards ſometimes to the one Side, ſometimes to the other: Friendly Gales waft the Fleet forward. Palinurus, the Maſter-pilot, led the cloſely united Squadron: Towards him the reſt were ordered to ſteer their Courſe.

And now the dewy Night had almoſt reached the Middle of her Courſe; the weary Sailors ſtretched along the hard Benches under the Oars relaxed their Limbs

NOTES.

who, having laid upon the Graſs ſome Fiſhes which he had catched, perceived them to recover their Life and Motion, and throw themſelves into the Sea. He made no Queſtion but there was a peculiar Virtue in ſome of thoſe Herbs, and upon taſting of them was transformed into a Sea-god. See this Fable explained in *Banier*'s *Mythology*, Vol. II. B. 2. C. 8. of the *Engliſh*.

824. *Phorcique exercitus omnis.* That is, all the *Nereids*, whom *Phorcus* the Sea-god was wont at Times to muſter.

827. *Viciſſim.* After the Anxiety he endured on Account of the burning of the Ships.

829. *Attolli malos.* When they arrived in the Port they uſed to take down the Maſts, and raiſe them up again when they ſet ſail.

829. *Brachia.* The Sail-yards that ſtretch a-croſs the Maſt like Arms. *Intendi brachia velis* is the ſame as *vela intendi*, or *extendi brachiis*. We may obſerve, however, that the ancient *Roman* Copy reads *intendi brachia remis*, which is both eaſier, and in *Virgil*'s Style, as above, Verſe 136. *Intentoque brachia remis.*

830. *Fecere pedem.* *Pes* here ſignifies *the Rope by which the Sails move*, juſt as the Feet move the Body. *Facere* again ſignifies *to work*, or *ſtretch*, as *facere vela* is the ſame as *extendere vela*.

830. *Unà—pariterque.* i. e. They are all at work together with equal Eagerneſs, and their Motions are uniform.

830. *Siniſtros nunc dextros.* They tacked ſometimes to the right, and ſometimes to the left, that they might ſail cloſe by the Wind as it ſhifted.

832. *Sua flamina.* i. e. *Proſperous Gales.*

cum Somnus levis delapſus ab ætheriis aſtris dimovit tenebroſum aëra, et diſpulit umbras; petens te, O Palinure, portans triſtia ſomnia tibi inſonti: Deuſque conſedit in altâ puppi, ſimilis Phorbanti, fuditque has loquelas ex ore: Palinure Iaſide, ipſa æquora ferunt claſſem, auræ ſpirant æquatæ, hora datur quieti. Pone caput, fuvareque feſſos oculos labori. Ego ipſe pauliſper inibo tua munera pro te. Cui Palinurus vix attollens lumina fatur: jubeſne me ignorare vultum placidi ſalis quietoſque fluctus? Jubeſne me confidere huic monſtro? Quid enim credam Æneam fallacibus Auſtris, et toties deceptus fraude ſereni cœli? Dabat talia dicta, affixuſque et hærens nuſquam amittebat clavum, tenebatque oculos ſub aſtra. Ecce Deus quaſſat ramum madentem Lethæo rore, ſoporatumque Stygiâ vi, ſuper utraque tempora;

Cum levis ætheriis delapſus Somnus ab aſtris
Aëra dimovit tenebroſum, et diſpulit umbras;
Te, Palinure, petens, tibi triſtia ſomnia portans
Inſonti: puppique Deus conſedit in altâ,
Phorbanti ſimilis, ſuditque has ore loquelas:
Iaſide Palinure, ferunt ipſa æquora claſſem;
Æquatæ ſpirant auræ; datur hora quieti.
Pone caput, feſſoque oculos furare labori.
Ipſe ego pauliſper pro te tua munera inibo.
Cui vix attollens Palinurus lumina fatur:
Mene ſalis placidi vultum fluctuſque quietos
Ignorare jubes? mene huic confidere monſtro?
Æneam credam quid enim fallacibus Auſtris,
Et cœli toties deceptus fraude ſereni?
Talia dicta dabat: clavumque affixus et hærens
Nuſquam amittebat, oculoſque ſub aſtra tenebat.
Ecce Deus ramum Lethæo rore madentem,
Vique ſoporatum Stygiâ, ſuper utraque quaſſat

TRANSLATION.

in peaceful Repoſe; when *the God of* Sleep, gliding down from the etherial Stars, parted the duſky Air, and diſpelled the Shades; to you, *O* Palinurus, directing his Courſe, viſiting you, *though* innocent, with diſmal Dreams: And the God took his Seat on the lofty Stern, in the Similitude of Phorbas, and poured forth theſe Words: Palinurus, Son of Iaſius, the Seas themſelves carry forward the Fleet; the Gales blow fair and ſteady, the Hour for Reſt is given *you*. Recline your Head, and ſteal your weary Eyes from Labour. Myſelf a while will diſcharge your Duty. To whom Palinurus, with Difficulty lifting up his Eyes, anſwers: Would you then have me a Stranger to the Face of the Sea ſmiling *as it now appears*, and its Waves *thus* ſtill and calm? Shall I confide in this Monſter? For why ſhall I truſt Æneas to the Mercy of the fallacious Winds, and *that* after having been ſo often deceived by the treacherous Aſpect of a ſerene Sky? Theſe Words he uttered, while fixed and clinging he never parted with the Rudder, and held his Eyes directed to the Stars; *when* lo the God ſhakes over both his Temples a Branch drenched in the Dew of Lethe, and impregnated with a ſoporific Stygian Quality; and, while he

NOTES.

It is the ſame Way of ſpeaking with that in the ſecond Book, Verſe 396.

Vadimus immixti Danais, haud numine noſtro.

842 *Phorbanti. Phorbas* was one of the Sons of *Priam.*

844. *Æquatæ ſpirent auræ.* That is, the Wind blows directly in the Stern, equable and uniform, not ſtronger on one Side than on the other.

848. *Salis placidi vultum.* Other Copies read *placidum*, but the former is much ſofter, and more harmonious.

855. *Vique Stygiâ.* By *Stygian* Quality *Servius* underſtands mortal Quality, ſuch as effected his Death.

Tempora; cunctantique natantia lumina ſolvit.
Vix primos inopina quies laxaverat artus,
Et ſuper incumbens, cum puppis parte revulſâ,
Cumque gubernâculo, liquidas projecit in undas
Præcipitem, ac ſocios nequicquam ſæpe vocantem.
Ipſe volans tenues ſe ſuſtulit ales in auras.
Currit iter tutum non ſecius æquore claſſis,
Promiſſiſque patris Neptuni interrita fertur.
Jamque adeò ſcopulos Sirenum advecta ſubibat
Difficiles quondam, multorumque oſſibus albos
(Tum rauca aſſiduo longè ſale ſaxa ſonabant)
Cum pater amiſſo fluitantem errare magiſtro

ſolvitque natantia lumina cunctanti. Inopina quies vix laxaverat primos artus, et Deus *ſuper incumbens projecit* eum *in liquidas undas, cum parte puppis revulſâ, cumque gubernaculo, præcipitem, ac ſæpe vocantem ſocios nequicquam. Ipſe volans ales ſuſtulit ſe in tenues auras. Claſſis currit iter* in *æquore non ſecius tutum, ferturque interrita promiſſis patris Neptuni. Jamque adeò advecta ſubibat ſcopulos Sirenum, quondam difficiles, alboſque oſſibus multorum (tum rauca ſaxa longè ſonabant aſſiduo ſale) cum pater Æneas ſenſit ratem errare fluitantem, magiſtro amiſſo,*

TRANSLATION.

is dallying *with Sleep*, diſſolves his ſwimming Eyes. Scarce had ſoft Slumber, ſtealing on him by Surprize, relaxed firſt his Limbs, when the God incumbent on him, with Part of the Stern broke off, together with the Helm, plunged him into the chryſtal Waves headlong, and often calling on his Friends in vain. *Then* taking Flight raiſed himſelf on his Wings aloft into the thin Air. Meanwhile the Fleet runs its watery Courſe on the *liquid* Plain with equal Security, and fearleſs is conducted by *virtue of* Father Neptune's Promiſes. And now wafted forward it was even coming up to the Rocks of the Sirens; once of difficult Acceſs, and white with the Bones of many *whom they had drawn to ſuffer Shipwreck* (at that Time the hoarſe Rocks reſounded far by the continual Buffeting of the briny Waves) when Father Æneas perceived the fluctuating Galley to reel, having loſt its Pilot, and he him-

NOTES.

856. *Natantia lumina.* *Servius* renders *natantia* by *errantia, reeling*; *Scaliger* by *fluitantia*, becauſe they ſometimes ſhut, and ſometimes open. But I take the Meaning of the Phraſe to be rather bedimmed with Vapours, and thoſe confuſed Images of Things that play before the Eyes of ſleepy or dying Perſons, and make them ſwim as it were in a falſe Medium or Viſion.

857. *Primos artus.* Sleep is here repreſented creeping or diffuſing itſelf over the ſeveral Members of the Body, and relaxing them one after another. So that the *primi artus* ſignify the Extremities of the Body that are apt to be firſt affected with Sleep.

858. *Et ſuper incumbens. Et* here has the Force of *cum*, as I have obſerved in ſeveral Places in *Virgil*. I remember one, Æn. III. 9.

——*Vix prima inceperat æſtas,*
Et pater Anchiſes dare fatis vela jubebat.

860. *Nequicquam.* In vain, becauſe they were all aſleep.

864. *Sirenum ſcopulos.* The Poets repreſent the *Sirens* as beautiful Women, who inhabited ſteep Rocks upon the Sea-coaſt, whither they allured Paſſengers by the Sweetneſs of their Muſic, and then put them to Death. They are ſaid to have been the Daughters of the Rivers *Achelous* and *Calliope*. They are generally reckoned three in Number, *Leucoſie*, *Ligea*, and *Parthenope*; the one of them ſung, the ſecond played on a Flute, the third on the Lyre. *Homer*, who relates their Fable at full Length in the *Odyſſey*, ſays, it was fated that they ſhould live till ſome Perſon ſhould be able to reſiſt their Charms. Of which *Ulyſſes* being forewarned by *Circe*, eſcaped their fatal Snares, by ſtopping the Ears of his Companions with Wax, and making himſelf to be faſtened to the Maſt of his Ship; upon which they threw themſelves

et ipſe rexit eam *in nocturnis undis, gemens multa, concuſſuſque animum caſu* ſui *amici. O Palinure,* inquit, *nimium confiſe ſereno cœlo et pelago, nudus jacebis in ignotâ arenâ!*

Senſit, et ipſe ratem nocturnis rexit in undis,
Multa gemens, caſuque animum concuſſus amici:
O nimium cœlo et pelago confiſe ſereno,
Nudus in ignotâ, Palinure, jacebis arenâ!

TRANSLATION.

ſelf ſteered her through the darkened Waves, deeply affected and wounded in his Soul for the Misfortune of his Friend: "Ah Palinurus, *ſays he*, who haſt too "much confided in the fair Aſpect of the Skies and Sea! naked *and unburied* "ſhall you lie on an unknown *barbarous* Coaſt!"

NOTES.

ſelves into the Sea in Deſpair, and were tranſformed to Fiſhes from the Waiſt downwards. In Reality they were lewd Women, who, by their Charms, enticed Men to Debauchery. Thus *Horace* ſeems to have underſtood the Allegory, Epiſt. Lib. I. 2. 23.

Sirenum voces, et Circes pocula noſti:
Quæ ſi cum ſociis ſtultus cupiduſque bibiſſet,
Sub domina meretrice fuiſſet turpis et excors,
Vixiſſet canis immundus, vel amica luto ſus.

The Place of their Reſidence was in the three ſmall Iſlands called *Sirenuſæ*, in the *Sinus Pæſtanus*, now the Gulf of *Salerno*, in the *Tyrrhene* Sea.

870. *Nimium confiſe.* *Æneas* had been faſt aſleep when this Accident had befallen *Palinurus*. Therefore he ſpeaks only by Conjecture of the Cauſe of his Misfortune, not knowing that a God had thrown him into the Waves. Though in Truth that is only a poetical Way of telling us that *Palinurus* was overcome with Sleep, even in Spight of all his Efforts to keep himſelf awake.

P. VIRGILII MARONIS

ÆNEIDOS

LIBER SEXTUS.

SIC fatur lacrymans; classique immittit habenas:
Et tandem Euboicis Cumarum allabitur oris,
Obvertunt pelago proras; tum dente tenaci
Anchora fundabat naves, et litora curvæ
Prætexunt puppes. Juvenum manus emicat ardens
Litus in Hesperium; quærit pars semina flammæ
Abstrusa in venis silicis; pars densa ferarum
Tecta rapit, silvas, inventaque flumina monstrat.
At pius Æneas arces, quibus altus Apollo
Præsidet, horrendæque procul secreta Sibyllæ,

ORDO.

Sic fatur lacrymans, immittitque habenas classi: et tandem allabitur Euboicis oris Cumarum. Obvertunt proras pelago: tum anchora fundabat naves tenaci dente, et curvæ puppes prætexunt litora. Ardens manus juvenum emicat in Hesperium litus; pars quærit semina flammæ abstrusa in venis silicis; pars rapit silvas densa tecta ferarum, monstratque flumina inventa. At pius Æneas petit arces quibus altus Apollo præsidet, antrumque immane secreta Sibyllæ procul horrendæ;

TRANSLATION.

THUS he speaks with Tears in his Eyes, and gives his Ships full Sail, and at length he makes the Eubean Coast of Cumæ. They turn their Prows out to the Sea: then the Anchor with its tenacious Fluke moored the Ships, and the winding Sterns line the Margin of the Shore: The youthful Crew springs forth with Ardour on the Hesperian Strand: Some explore the Seeds of Fire latent in the Veins of Flint: Some plunder the Copses, the close Retreat of wild Beasts, and point out Rivers newly discovered. But the pious Æneas repairs to the Towers over which exalted Apollo presides, and to the ample dreary Cave, the Cell of the

NOTES.

Æneas visits the *Sibyl* of *Cumæ*. Is foretold by her the Adventures he is to meet with in *Italy*. She attends him to Hell, describing to him the various Scenes of the infernal Regions, and conducting him to his Father *Anchises*, who instructs him in the sublime Mysteries of the Soul of the World and the Transmigration; and shews him that glorious Race of Heroes, which was to descend from him and his Posterity.

1. *Sic fatur.* This refers to the End of the fifth Book. *O nimium cœlo,* &c.

2. *Euboicis Cumarum. Eubœa,* now the Island of *Negropont*, in the *Ægean* Sea, adjacent to *Achaia* on the East. From thence *Megasthenes*, of the City *Chalcis*, transplanted a Colony into *Italy*, and built *Cumæ*, a Town in *Campania*.

9. *Quibus altus Apollo presidet.* Here was a Temple built to *Apollo*, in Form of a Cave, that seemed to be hollowed out of the very Bosom of the Rock. This is not poetical Fiction, but an historical Fact. In the inmost Part of this Temple was the *Sibyl*'s Grotto.

10. *Horrendæque procul.* *Servius* says *procul* signifies here *haud longe*; the very Reverse of what

cui Delius vates inſpirat magnam mentem animumque, aperitque futura. Jam jubeunt lucos atque aurea tecta Triviæ. Dædalus, ut eſt fama, fugiens Minoïa regna, auſus credere ſe cœlo præpetibus pennis, enavit ad gelidas Arctos per inſuetum iter, tandemque levis adſtitit ſuper Chalcidicam arcem. Redditus his terris primum, ſacravit tibi, O Phœbe, remigium alarum; poſuitque ubi immania templa.

Antrum immane, petit; magnam cui mentem animumque
Delius inſpirat vates, aperitque futura.
Jam ſubeunt Triviæ lucos, atque aurea tecta.
Dædalus, ut fama eſt, fugiens Minoïa regna,
Præpetibus pennis auſus ſe credere cœlo,
Inſuetum per iter gelidas enavit ad Arctos;
Chalcidicâque levis tandem ſuperaſtitit arce.
Redditus his primùm terris, tibi, Phœbe, ſacravit
Remigium alarum; poſuitque immania templa.

TRANSLATION.

Sibyl awful at a Diſtance; whoſe great Mind and Soul the prophetic God of Delos inſpires, and diſcloſes to her Futurity. Now they enter Diana's Groves, and *Apollo*'s golden Roofs. Dædalus, as is famed, flying the Realms of Minos, adventuring to commit himſelf to the Sky on nimble Wings, ſailed *aloft in Air* through an untried Path to the cold Regions of the North, and at length gently alighted on the Tower of Chalcis. Having landed firſt on thoſe Coaſts, to thee, O Phœbus, he conſecrated his oary Wings, and reared a huge Temple. On the Gates *was*

NOTES.

what it commonly ſignifies: Accordingly he gives it two Etymologies, either *quod præ oculis eſt*, or *quod porro ab oculis eſt*. But I chuſe rather to underſtand it in the uſual Senſe, importing that the very Avenues and diſtant Approaches to her Cell were awful and gloomy. It is the particular Characteriſtic of this *Sibyl* that ſhe keeps her Conſulters at an awful Diſtance, and fences the Approaches to her Grotto by that ſolemn Exclamation, *Procul, ô procul, eſte profani! La Rue* has miſerably embarraſſed this Sentence in his Interpretation of it.

11. *Mentem animumque.* By *animus Virgil* means the Soul in general, by *mens* the Underſtanding or intellectual Faculties; as *Lactantius* diſtinguiſhes them, L. VIII. *Non idem eſt mens et animus; aliud enim eſt quo vivimus, aliud quo cogitamus. Nam dormientium mens, non animus, ſopitur: et in furioſis mens extinguitur, animus manet.*

14. *Dædalus.* An ingenious *Athenian* Artiſt, having put to Death his Siſter's Son *Perdix* for rivalling him in his Art, fled to *Crete*, where he ſoon became obnoxious to King *Minos* for aſſiſting his Queen *Paſiphäe* in carrying on her Intrigue with *Taurus*, and was on that Account ſhut up with his Son *Icarus* in a Tower; whence he made his Eſcape by the Help of Wings, whereon he flew into *Sicily*, according to *Pauſanias* and *Diodorus*, or to *Cumæ* in *Italy*, according to *Virgil* and others; where he built this Temple to *Apollo* for conducting him ſafe in his Flight.

16, 19. *Enavit—remigium alarum.* There is ſuch an Affinity and Similitude between Sailing or Swimming, and Flying, that the Terms which properly belong to the one are promiſcuouſly applied to the other. A Ship is ſaid to fly through the liquid Element, Æn. V. 219. and the Sea is therefore called *velivolum*, I. 224. *Mercury* is ſaid to ſwim through the Air, Æn, IV. 245. And here *Dædalus* on Wings ſwims to the North, and conſecrates *remigium alarum*, thoſe Wings wherewith he had cut his Way through the Air, as Oars divide the Waves. But what gives ſtill a greater Propriety to theſe Phraſes, is, that theſe Wings, which *Dædalus* is ſaid to have made himſelf, were nothing elſe but the Sails of a Ship, in which he eſcaped from *Crete*; he having been the firſt who found out the Art of navigating with Sails. See *Banier*'s *Mythology*.

17. *Chalcidicâque arce.* The *Cumæan* Tower, *i. e.* ſome of the high Buildings or Turrets of *Cumæ*, ſo called from *Chalcis*, a City in *Eubœa*, whence came the Colony that built *Cumæ*.

20. *Lethum*

In foribus lethum Androgeo: tum pendere pœnas
Cecropidæ juſſi (miſerum!) ſeptena quotannis
Corpora natorum: ſtat ductis ſortibus urna:
Contrà elata mari reſpondet Gnoſſia tellus:
Hìc crudelis amor tauri, ſuppoſtaque furto
Paſiphäe, miſtumque genus, proleſque biformis
Minotaurus ineſt, Veneris monumenta nefandæ.
Hìc labor ille domûs, et inextricabilis error:
Magnum reginæ ſed enim miſeratus amorem
Dædalus, ipſe dolos tecti ambageſque reſolvit,

In foribus erat ſculptum *lethum Androgeo: tum Cecropidæ juſſi quotannis pendere pœnas (miſerum!) ſeptena corpora ſuorum natorum: urna ſtat ductis ſortibus. Gnoſſia tellus elata è mari reſpondet contrà. Hic* exhibitus eſt *crudelis amor tauri, Paſiphäeque ſuppoſta furto, Minotaurusque ineſt* ejus *miſtum genus, biformisque proles, monumenta nefandæ Veneris. Hic* adeſt *ille labor domûs, et inextricabilis error. Sed enim Dædalus miſeratus magnum amorem Reginæ, ipſe reſolvit* Theſeo *dolos ambageſque tecti,*

TRANSLATION.

repreſented the Death of Androgeos: Then the Athenians doomed, as an Atonement *for their Crime*, a piteous Caſe! to pay *the* yearly *Tribute of* ſeven of their Children; *there* ſtands the Urn, whence the Lots were drawn: In Counterview anſwers the Land of Crete raiſed above the Sea: Here is ſeen Paſiphäe's fierce Paſſion for the Bull, and ſhe by Artifice humbled *to his Embrace*; and the Minotaur, that mingled Birth, and two-formed Offspring, *all* Monuments of execrable Luſt. Here *is ſeen* the laboured Work of the Labyrinth, and the inextricable Mazes. But Dædalus, pitying the violent Love of the Princeſs *Ariadne*, unravels *to Theſeus* the Intricacies and winding Alleys of the Structure, himſelf guiding his dark mazy

NOTES.

20. *Lethum Androgeo.* *Androgeos*, the Son of *Minos*, King of *Crete*, by often frequenting *Athens*, and gaining the Prize in the public Games there celebrated, contracted an intimate Friendſhip with the Sons of *Pallas*, Brother to *Ægeus*, King of *Athens*. *Ægeus*, who at that Time had not acknowledged *Theſeus*, and had no other Children, ſuſpecting *Androgeos* of having entered into a Conſpiracy with his Nephew to dethrone him, waylaid him, and employed Ruffians to murder him. This baſe Aſſaſſination *Minos* revenged by making War upon the *Athenians*, by which they were ſo ſore reduced as to beg for Peace; which *Minos* granted, on Condition that yearly, or, as others, every ninth Year, or every ſeventh Year, they ſhould pay a Tax of ſeven of their young Men, and as many Virgins, who were choſen by Lot to be Victims for the Preſervation of their Country. This is the Story to which *Virgil* here refers.

24. *Crudelis amor tauri.* *Paſiphäe*, the Daughter of the *Sun* and *Minos*'s Queen, was, according to Fable, enamoured of a fair Bull, and gratified her brutal Paſſion by a Contrivance of *Dædalus*, who ſhut her up in a wooden Cow, which *Virgil* expreſſes by *ſuppoſta furto*. From this unnatural Mixture, they tell us, ſprung the *Minotaur*, a Monſter, half Man, half Bull, that fed on human Fleſh, and devoured the *Athenian* Youths whom *Minos* ſhut up in the Labyrinth. But the Story, when diveſted of Fiction, is no more than this; that *Paſiphäe* fell in love with a young Lord in *Minos*'s Court, whoſe Name was *Taurus*, and made *Dædalus* her Confident in the Intrigue, who kept it concealed, and even lent his Houſe to the two Lovers. *Lanier's Mythology.*

27. *Inextricabilis error.* The Labyrinth; for which ſee the Note on Æn. V. 588.

28. *Magnum reginæ amorem.* *Theſeus*, Son of *Ægeus*, King of *Athens*, offered to go to *Crete* with the other *Athenian* Youths to combat the *Minotaur* in the Labyrinth. *Ariadne*, who is here called *Regina*, the Daughter of *Minos* and *Paſiphäe*, fell in love with *Theſeus*, taught him how to vanquiſh the *Minotaur*, and gave him a Clew which ſhe had from *Dædalus*, whereby he extricated himſelf out of the Labyrinth. By the Clew we are to underſtand the Plan and whole Contrivance of the Labyrinth, which *Ariadne* had from *Dædalus* himſelf, and communicated to her Lover.

29. *Reſolvit*, &c. Doubtleſs the Poet means

filo regens ejus cæca veſtigia. Icare, tu quoque haberes magnam partem in tanto opere, ſi dolor ſineret. Bis conatus erat effingere tuos caſus in auro; patriæ manus bis cecidere. Quin protinus perlegerent omnia oculis, ni Achates præmiſſus jam afforet, atque una cum eo ſacerdos Phœbi Triviæque, Deiphobe filia Glauci, quæ talia Regi:

Non hoc iſta ſibi tempus ſpectacula poſcit. Nunc præſtiterit mactare ſeptem juvencos de intacto grege, et totidem lectas bidentes de more. Sacerdos effata Ænean talibus (nec viri morantur ſacra juſſa) vocat Teucros in alta templa. Ingens latus Euboicæ rupis excſum eſt in antrum; quò centum lati aditus ducunt, et centum oſtia, unde totidem voces ruunt quæ ſunt reſponſa Sibyllæ. Ventum erat ad limen, cum Virgo ait: tempus eſt poſcere fata, Deus, ecce Deus adeſt. Cui fanti talia ante fores, ſubitò non unus vultus, non unus color manſit, comæ non manſere comtæ; ſed pectus anhelum,

Cæca regens filo veſtigia. Tu quoque magnam
Partem opere in tanto, ſineret dolor, Icare, haberes.
Bis conatus erat caſus effingere in auro;
Bis patriæ cecidêre manus. Quin protinus omnia
Perlegerent oculis; ni jam præmiſſus Achates
Afforet, atque unà Phœbi Triviæque ſacerdos,
Deiphobe Glauci, fatur quæ talia Regi:
Non hoc iſtâ ſibi tempus ſpectacula poſcit.
Nunc grege de intacto ſeptem mactare juvencos
Præſtiterit, totidem lectas de more bidentes.
Talibus affata Ænean (nec ſacra morantur
Juſſa viri) Teucros vocat alta in templa ſacerdos.
Exciſum Euboicæ latus ingens rupis in antrum;
Quò lati dûcunt aditus centum, oſtia centum;
Unde ruunt totidem voces, reſponſa Sibyllæ.
Ventum erat ad limen, cum Virgo, poſcere fata
Tempus, ait: Deus, ecce, Deus. Cui talia fanti
Ante fores, ſubitò non vultus, non color unus,
Non comtæ manſere comæ; ſed pectus anhelum,

TRANSLATION.

Steps by a Thread. You too, *O* Icarus, ſhould have bore a conſiderable Part in that great Work, had but *the Father's Grief* permitted. Twice he eſſayed to figure the diſaſtrous Story in Gold; twice the Parent's Hands miſgave him. And now *the Trojans* would ſurvey the whole Work in Order, were not Achates ſent before *by Æneas* juſt at hand, and with him the Prieſteſs of Phœbus and Diana, Deiphobe, Glaucus's *Daughter*, who thus beſpeaks the King: This Hour admits not to be ſpent in theſe Amuſements. At preſent it will be more ſuitable to ſacrifice ſeven Bullocks from a Herd untouched *with the Yoke, and* as many choſen Ewes, with uſual Rites. The Prieſteſs having thus addreſſed Æneas (nor are they backward to obey her ſacred Orders) ſummons the Trojans into the lofty Temple. The huge Side of an Eubœan Rock is cut out into a Cave, whither an hundred broad Avenues lead, an hundred Doors; whence ruſh forth as many Voices, the Reſponſes of the Sibyl. (They had come to the Entry *of the Cave*, when *thus* the Virgin: Now is the Time to conſult your Fate: The God, lo the God, ſhe cries: While thus before the Gate ſhe ſpeaks, on a ſudden her Looks change, her Colour comes and goes, her Locks are diſhevelled, her Breaſt heaves, and her fiercely untoward

NOTES.

that this Action of *Dædalus* was alſo repreſented on the Temple-gates, and therefore *reſolvit* muſt be in the preſent Tenſe.

53. *Attonitæ*

Et rabie fera corda tument; majorque videri,
Nec mortale ſonans, afflata eſt numine quando
Jam propiore Dei. Ceſſas in vota preceſque,
Tros, ait, Ænea? ceſſas? neque enim ante dehiſcent
Attonitæ magna ora domûs. Et talia fata,
Conticuit. Gelidus Teucris per dura cucurrit
Oſſa tremor, fuditque preces Rex pectore ab imo:
Phœbe, graves Trojæ ſemper miſerate labores,
Dardana qui Paridis direxti tela manuſque
Corpus in Æacidæ; magnas obeuntia terras
Tot maria intravi duce te, penituſque repoſtas
Maſſylûm gentes, prætentaque Syrtibus arva:
Jam tandem Italiæ fugientis prendimus oras.
Hâc Trojana tenus fuerit fortuna ſecuta.
Vos quoque Pergameæ jam fas eſt parcere genti,
Dique Deæque omnes, quibus obſtitit Ilium, et ingens
Gloria Dardaniæ: tuque ô ſanctiſſima vates,
Præſcia venturi, da (non indebita poſco,

et fera ejus *corda tument rabie:* cœpitque *videri major, nec ſonans mortale, quando jam afflata eſt propiore numine Dei. O Æ-nea, ait, ceſſas in vota preceſque? ceſſas? neque enim magna ora attonitæ domûs debiſcent ante* quam preces emiſeris. *Et fata talia conticuit. Gelidus tremor cucurrit per dura oſſa Teucris, Rexque fudit* has *preces ab imo pectore: Phœbe, ſemper miſerate graves labores Trojæ, qui direxti Dardana tela manuſque Paridis in corpus Æacidæ; te duce, intravi tot maria obeuntia magnas terras, genteſque Maſſylûm penitus repoſtas, arvaque prætenta Syrtibus. Jam tandem prendimus oras Italiæ fugientis. Hactenus Trojana fortuna ſecuta fuerit* nos. *Dique, Deæque omnes, quibus Ilium obſtitit, et ingens gloria Dardaniæ, jam fas eſt vos quoquè parcere Pergameæ genti. Tuque, ô ſanctiſſima vates, præſcia venturi, da Teucros, errantesque Deos, agitaque numina*

TRANSLATION.

Heart ſwells with enthuſiaſtic Rage; ſhe appears in a larger and more majeſtic Form, her Voice ſpeaking her not a Mortal, now that ſhe is inſpired with the nearer Influence of the God. Do you delay, Trojan Æneas, ſhe ſays, do you delay to pour forth Vows and Prayers? *Inſtantly begin,* for not till then ſhall the ample Gates of this Manſion, where the God thunders with his Voice, expand their Jaws: And having thus ſaid ſhe ceaſed. Shivering Horror ran chilling cold through the Trojans, and penetrated even to their hard *and ſolid* Bones: Prince *Æneas* pours forth theſe Prayers from the Bottom of his Heart: *Great* Apollo, always diſpoſed to pity the grievous Calamities of Troy, who guided the Trojan Darts and the Hand of Paris to the Body of Achilles; under thy Conduct I have entered ſo many Seas encompaſſing extenſive Countries, and the Maſſylian Kingdoms far remote, and Regions whoſe Frontiers are guarded by Quick-ſands. Now after all our Toils, we are in Poſſeſſion of the Coaſts of Italy that flies from us. Let it ſuffice that the Fortune of Troy has perſecuted us thus far. Now it is but Equity that you too ſpare the Trojan Race, ye Gods and Goddeſſes all, to whom Ilium and the high Renown of Dardania was obnoxious. And thou moſt holy Propheteſs, ſkilled in Futurity, grant (*for* I aſk no Realms but what are deſtined to me by Fate) that the

NOTES.

53. *Attonitæ domûs.* *Struck with the God,* as in *Horace, Attonitus vates,* Carm. III. Ode XIX. 14.

57. *Paridis direxti tela.* Directed his Arrow to wound him in the only Place where he was vulnerable, *viz.* the Heel. See the Note on Æn. III. 321.

61. *Fugientis Italiæ.* Becauſe, the nearer they came to it, ſtill new Objections aroſe that barred their Acceſs to it, as if it had fled from them.

62. *Hactenus.* That is, thus far, and no farther.

Trojæ, conſidere in *Latio* (*non poſco regna indebita meis fatis.*) *Tum inſtituam Phœbo et Triviæ templa de ſolido marmore, dieſque feſtos de nomine Phœbi. Magna penetralia manent te quoquè* in *noſtris regnis. Namque ego ponam hìc tuas ſortes, arcanaque fata dicta meæ genti; ſacraboque lectos viros* tibi, O *alma. Tantùm ne manda tua carmina foliis, ne turbata volent ludibria rapidis ventis: oro* ut tu *ipſa canas* ea. *Dedit finem loquendi ore.*

At Vates, nondum patiens Phœbi, immanis bacchatur in antro, tentans *ſi poſſit è pectore excuſſiſſe magnum Deum. Tanto magìs ille fatigat* ejus *rabidum os domans fera corda, fingitque* eam *premendo. Jamque centum ingentia oſtia domûs patuere ſuâ ſponte, feruntque reſponſa Vatis per auras: O tandem defuncte magnis periclis pelagi!*

Regna meis fatis) Latio conſidere Teucros,
Erranteſque Deos, agitataque numina Trojæ.
Tum Phœbo & Triviæ ſolido de marmore templa
Iuſtituam, feſtoſque dies de nomine Phœbi.
Te quoquè magna manent regnis penetralia noſtris.
Hìc ego namque tuas ſortes, arcanaque fata
Dicta meæ genti ponam; lectoſque ſacrabo,
Alma, viros. Foliis tantùm ne carmina manda,
Ne turbata volent rapidis ludibria ventis:
Ipſa canas, oro. Finem dedit ore loquendi.
At, Phœbi nondum patiens, immanis in antro
Bacchatur Vates, magnum ſi pectore poſſit
Excuſſiſſe Deum. Tanto magìs ille fatigat
Os rabidum, fera corda domans, fingitque premendo.
Oſtia jamque domûs patuere ingentia centum
Sponte ſuâ, Vatiſque ferunt reſponſa per auras:
O tandem magnis pelagi defuncte periclis!

TRANSLATION.

Trojans, their wandering Gods, and the perſecuted Deities of Troy, may ſettle in Latium. Then will I appoint to Phœbus and Diana a Temple of ſolid Marble, and Feſtival-days, called by the Name of Apollo. Thee too a ſpacious Sanctuary awaits in our Realms. For there, propitious *Maid*, I will depoſit thy Oracles, and the ſecret Fates declared to my Nation, and will conſecrate choſen Men *for thy Service*. Only commit not thy *prophetic* Verſes to Leaves, leſt they fly about in Diſorder the Sport of the rapid Winds. I beg you yourſelf will pronounce them. He ended his Addreſs. But the Propheteſs, as yet impatient under the Influence of Phœbus, raves with wild Outrage in the Cave, ſtruggling if poſſible to diſburden her Soul of the mighty God. So much the more he *curbs and* harraſſes her wildly rebellious Jaws, ſubduing her ferocious Heart, and by bearing down her Oppoſition forms, *and makes her pliable*. And now the hundred ſpacious Gates of the Dome expanded of their own Accord, and give forth *theſe* Reſponſes into the open Air: O thou who haſt at length overpaſt the vaſt Perils of the Ocean! yet

NOTES.

71. *Te quoquè*, &c. This again alludes to the Sanctuary in the Temple of *Jupiter Capitolinus*, where the *Sibylline* Books were kept in a Stone Cheſt under Ground, fifteen Perſons, called the *Quindecimviri*, being appointed to take Care of them, and conſult them in Affairs of State.

73. *Lectoſque ſacrabo viros.* They are called *lecti viri*, becauſe thoſe Miniſters were always choſen from the Body of the *Patricians*, which gave them a vaſt Power in the Management of Affairs; for it was eaſy for them to make the *Sibylline* Books ſpeak any thing they had a Mind to.

74. *Foliis ne carmina manda. Pliny* tells us, Lib. XIII. Cap. 11. That, before the Uſe of Paper was known, it was cuſtomary to write on the Leaves of the Palm-tree.

79. *Excuſſiſſe Deum. Excutio* is properly ſaid of Horſes when they throw their Riders; and the other Expreſſions, *fatigat os rabidum, domans fera corda*, and *fingit premendo*, are all metaphorical, and literally denote the Manner of breaking

Sed terrâ graviora manent. In regna Lavini
Dardanidæ venient (mitte hanc de pectore curam)
Sed non et veniſſe volent. Bella, horrida bella,
Et Tybrim multo ſpumantem ſanguine cerno.
Non Simois tibi, nec Xanthus, nec Dorica caſtra
Defuerint; alius Latio jam partus Achilles,
Natus et ipſe Deâ: nec Teucris addita Juno
Uſquam aberit: cum tu ſupplex in rebus egenis,
Quas gentes Italûm, aut quas non oraveris urbes?
Cauſa mali tanti conjux iterum hoſpita Teucris;
Externique iterum thalami.
Tu ne cede malis; ſed contra audentior ito,
Quàm tua te fortuna ſinet. Via prima ſalutis,
Quod minimè reris, Graiâ pandetur ab urbe.
Talibus ex adyto dictis Cumæa Sibylla
Horrendas canit ambages, antroque remugit,
Obſcuris vera involvens: ea fræna furenti
Concutit, et ſtimulos ſub pectore vertit Apollo.

ſed graviora terrâ manent te, Dardanidæ venient in regna Lavini, mitte hanc curam de tuo *pectore; ſed et volent ſe non veniſſe eò. Cerno bella, horrida bella, et Tybrim ſpumantem multo ſanguine. Simois, nec Xanthus, nec Dorica caſtra, non defuerint tibi; alius Achilles jam partus* eſt tibi *in Latio, et ipſe natus Deâ: nec Juno addita Teucris uſquam aberit. Quum in rebus egenis, quas gentes Italûm, aut quas urbes, non tu ſupplex oraveris? conjux hoſpita iterum erit cauſa Teucris tanti mali; externique thalami iterum* erunt cauſa. *Ne tu cede malis; ſed contra ito audentior, quàm tua fortuna ſinet te. Prima via ſalutis pandetur tibi ab Graiâ urbe, quod minimè reris. Cumæa Sibylla canit horrendas ambages ex adyto talibus dictis, remugitque antro, involvens vera obſcuris: Apollo concutit ea fræna illi furenti, et vertit ſtimulos ſub* ejus *pectore.*

TRANSLATION.

ſeverer Trials by Land await thee. The Trojans ſhall come to the Realms of Lavinium (diſmiſs that Concern from your Breaſt): But they ſhall wiſh too they had never come *thither*. Wars, horrid Wars I ſee, and Tyber foaming with a Deluge of Blood. Neither Simois, nor Xanthus, nor Grecian Camps ſhall be wanting to you there. Another Achilles is prepared *for* thee in Latium, he too the Son of a Goddeſs. Nor ſhall Juno, the appointed Scourge of the Trojans, leave them whereever they are: While in your Diſtreſs, which of the Italian States, which of its Cities ſhall you not humbly ſupplicate for Aid! Once more ſhall a Conſort, a Hoſteſs, once more ſhall a foreign Match be the Cauſe of ſo great Calamity to the Trojans. Sink not under the Weight of your Sufferings, but encounter them with the greater Fortitude the more that Fortune ſhall oppoſe you. What you leaſt expect, your firſt Means of Deliverance ſhall ariſe from a Grecian City. Thus from her holy Cell the Cumæan Sibyl delivers her awfully myſterious Oracles, and wrapping up Truth in Obſcurity bellows in her Cave: With ſuch Rigour Apollo ſhakes the Reins over her as ſhe wildly rages, and deep in her Breaſt exerts his ſtimu-

NOTES.

breaking and taming thoſe Animals, when they are unruly and impatient of the Bit. So alſo Verſe 100.

——————ea fræna furenti
Concutit, et ſtimulos ſub pectore vertit Apollo.

88. *Non Simois*, &c. Here the Propheteſs, to prepare *Æneas* to meet the worſt, or rather the Poet, to do the more Honour to the Valour of his Hero in vanquiſhing ſuch powerful Oppoſition, gives a terrible Repreſentation of that War he was to be viſited with in *Italy*; comparing it with the *Trojan* War, both as to Similitude of Places, Perſons, and Cauſes. Thus the *Xanthus* and *Simois* are the Rivers *Tyber* and *Numicus*, *Turnus* is *Achilles*, and *Lavinia* a ſecond *Helen*.

93. *Conjux iterum hoſpita.* As the Rape of *Helen*, the Wife of *Menelaus*, by *Paris*, whom ſhe had lodged in her Houſe at *Sparta*, was the Cauſe

Ut primùm furor ejus ceſſit, et rabida ejus ora quiêrunt, heros Æneas incipit loqui: O virgo non ulla facies laborum ſurgit mihi nova inopinavi: præcepi, atque antè peregi omnia mecum in animo. Oro unum, quando janua inferni regis dicitur eſſe hìc, et tenebroſa palus Acherontè refuſo, ut contingat mihi ire ad conſpectum et ora cari Genitoris; tu doceas me iter, et pandas mihi ſacra oſtia. Ego eripui illum his humeris per flammas, et mille tela ſequentia, recepique eum ex medio hoſte: Ille comitatus eſt meum iter, invalidus ferebat omnia maria mecum, atque omnes minas pelagique cœlique, ultra vires ſortemque ſenectæ. Quin, idem orans dabat mandata mihi ut ſupplex peterem te, et adirem tua limina. O alma Virgo, precor te miſerere natique patriſque: namque potes omnia; nec Hecate nequicquam præfecit te Avernis lucis.

Ut primùm ceſſit furor, et rabida ora quiêrunt
Incipit Æneas heros: Non ulla laborum,
O Virgo, nova mî facies inopinave ſurgit:
Omnia præcepi, atque animo mecum antè peregi.
Unum oro, quando hìc inferni janua Regis
Dicitur, et tenebroſa palus Acheronte refuſo,
Ire ad conſpectum cari Genitoris et ora
Contingat; doceas iter, et ſacra oſtia pandas.
Illum ego per flammas et mille ſequentia tela
Eripui his humeris, medioque ex hoſte recepi:
Ille meum comitatus iter, maria omnia mecum,
Atque omnes pelagique minas, cœlique ferebat
Invalidus, vires ultra ſortemque ſenectæ.
Quin, ut te ſupplex peterem, et tua limina adirem,
Idem orans mandata dabat. Natique Patriſque,
Alma, precor miſerere: potes namque omnia; nec te
Nequicquam lucis Hecate præfecit Avernis.

TRANSLATION.

lating Power. So ſoon as her Fury ceaſed, and her maddening Tongue was ſilent, the Hero Æneas begins: (To me, O Virgin, no Shape of Sufferings can ariſe new or unexpected. I have anticipated all *the Ills of Life*, and acted them over before-hand in my Mind. My ſole Requeſt is (ſince here the Gate of the infernal King is ſaid to be, and the darkſome Lake *ariſing* from the Overflowing of Acheron) that I may be ſo happy as to come into the Sight and Preſence of my dear Father: That you would ſhew the Way, and open to me the ſacred Avenues. On theſe Shoulders I reſcued him through Flames, and a thouſand Darts purſuing, and ſaved him from the Midſt of the Enemy. He accompanied my Path, attended me in all my Voyages, and, tho' weak and infirm, bore all the Terrors both of the Sea and Sky, beyond what the Power and Condition of Old-age can bear. Nay more, he it was that earneſtly requeſted and enjoined me to come to thee a Suppliant, and viſit thy Temple. Propitious *Virgin*, pity, I pray, the Son and the Sire: For thy Power is unlimited, nor hath Hecate in vain given thee Charge of the Avernian Groves. If Orpheus had Power to recal *to Light* his Con-

NOTES.

Cauſe of the *Trojan* War; ſo ſhall *Lavinia*, the Daughter of *Latinus*, who ſhall receive *Æneas* under his hoſpitable Roof, be the Cauſe of a ſecond War, by eſpouſing *Æneas* after ſhe had been promiſed to *Turnus*.

103. *Non ulla laborum*, &c. He ſpeaks like a wiſe Man long practiſed in Misfortunes, and who had gained ſo much Experience of the Calamities of Life, that no Diſaſter could befal him for which he was not fortified and prepared.

107. *Palus Acheronte refuſo.* Is not the Lake or River *Acheron* itſelf; for that is ſuppoſed to run in Hell under Ground; but the Lake *Avernus*, which was fabled to ariſe from the Overflowing of that infernal River, as is implied in the Word *refuſo*.

Si potuit Manes arcessere conjugis Orpheus,
Threiciâ fretus citharâ fidibusque canoris;
Si fratrem Pollux alternâ morte redemit,
Itque reditque viam toties. Quid Theseа, magnum
Quid memorem Alciden? et mî genus ab Jove summo.
Talibus orabat dictis, arasque tenebat.
Tum sic orsa loqui Vates: Sate sanguine Divûm
Tros Anchisiade, facilis descensus Averni:
Noctes atque dies patet atri janua Ditis:
Sed revocare gradum, superasque evadere ad auras,
Hoc opus, hic labor est. Pauci, quos æquus amavit
Jupiter, aut ardens evexit ad æthera virtus,
Dis geniti, potuere. Tenent media omnia silvæ,

Si Orpheus potuit arcessere manes suæ conjugis, fretus Threiciâ citharâ, fidibusque canoris: si Pollux redemit fratrem alternâ morte, itque reditque viam toties. Quid memorem *Theseа, quid memorem magnum Alciden? genus* est *et mî ab summo Jove.*

Orabat talibus dictis, tenebatque aras. Tum Vates orsa est *sic loqui: Tros Anchisiade, sate sanguine Divûm, descensus Averni* est *facilis, janua atri Ditis patet noctes atque dies: sed revocare gradum, evadereque ad superas auras, hoc* est *opus, hic* est *labor. Pauci, quos æquus Jupiter amavit, aut* quos *ardens virtus evexit ad æthera, geniti Dis, potuere* id efficere. *Silvæ tenent omnia media* spatia,

TRANSLATION.

sort's Ghost, assisted by his Thracian Harp and harmonious Strings: If Pollux redeemed his Brother *Castor* by alternate Death, and goes and comes his Way so often: What need I mention Theseus, *or* great Alcides? I too derive my Birth *as well as they* from Jove supreme. In these Terms he prayed, and held the Altar, when thus the Propheteſs began to speak: Offspring of the Gods, Trojan *Prince*, Son of Anchises, easy is the Path that leads down to Hell; grim Pluto's Gate stands open Night and Day: But to reascend, and escape *from thence* to the upper Regions, this is a Work, this a Task *indeed:* Some few, whom favouring Jove did love, or illustrious Virtue advanced to Heaven, the Sons of the Gods, effected *it*. Woods cover all the Space that lies between, and Cocytus gliding with his black winding

NOTES.

119. *Si potuit*, &c. See a beautiful Description of *Orpheus*'s Descent to Hell, Geor. IV. 454.

121. *Si fratrem Pollux. Castor* and *Pollux* had the same Mother *Leda*; but, *Jupiter* being the Father of *Pollux*, he was immortal; whereas *Castor*, being only the Son of *Tyndareus*, was subject to Mortality. Upon the Death of *Castor*, *Pollux*, from his great Affection to him, shared with him his Immortality; so that they lived by Turns, one Day in Heaven, and the other in Hell.

122. *Quid Theseа*, &c. *Theseus* and *Pirithous*, two intimate Friends, are fabled to have made a Descent to Hell, from thence to carry off *Proserpine*; but they were seized by *Pluto*, who gave *Pirithous* to be devoured by *Cerberus*, and bound *Theseus* in Chains, where he remained till he was set at Liberty by *Hercules*. *Aulus Gellius*, Lib. X. Cap. 16. tells us, that *Higinus* charged *Virgil* here with Inconsistency in reckoning *Theseus* among those who had returned from Hell; whereas he says of him in this same Book, that he was doomed to dwell in Hell for ever, Verse 616.

——*sedet, æternumque sedebit,*
Infelix Theseus.

But this refers to *Theseus*'s Ghost or Manes, and the Punishment inflicted on him after Death; whereas *Æneas* here speaks of what he had accomplished in his Life-time.

123. *Alciden. Hercules*, the Son of *Jupiter* and *Alcmena*, called *Alcides* from *Alceus*, *Amphytrio*'s Father. He descended to the infernal Regions, and carried away *Cerberus* from thence, even in spight of *Pluto* himself.

123. *Et mî genus*, &c. Both by the Father's Side, being descended from *Dardanus*, the Son of *Jove*, and by the Mother the Son of *Venus*, the Daughter of *Jupiter*.

Cocytuſque labens circumfluit ea *atro ſinu. Quòd ſi tantus amor, ſi tanta cupido eſt* tuæ *menti bis innare Stygios lacus, bis videre nigra Tartara, et juvat* te *indulgere inſano labori; accipe quæ* ſunt *priùs peragenda* tibi. *Ramus aureus et foliis et lento vimine latet* in *opacâ arbore, dictus ſacer infernæ Junoni: omnis lucus tegit hunc, et umbræ claudunt* illum in *obſcuris convallibus. Sed non datur ſubire operta telluris ante quàm quis decerpſerit auricomos fetus ex arbore. Pulchra Proſerpina inſtituit hoc ſuum munus ferri ſibi. Primo avulſo, alter aureus non deficit; et virga frondeſcit ſimili metallo. Ergo veſtiga oculis altè, et manu ritè carpe* eum *repertum:*

Cocytuſque ſinu labens circumfluit atro.
Quòd ſi tantus amor menti, ſi tanta cupido eſt,
Bis Stygios innare lacus, bis nigra videre
Tartara, et inſano juvat indulgere labori; 135
Accipe, quæ peragenda priùs. Latet arbore opacâ
Aureus et foliis et lento vimine ramus,
Junoni infernæ dictus facer: hunc tegit omnis
Lucus, et obſcuris claudunt convallibus umbræ.
Sed non antè datur telluris operta ſubire, 140
Auricomos quàm quis decerpſerit arbore fetus.
Hoc ſibi pulchra ſuum ferri Proſerpina munus
Inſtituit. Primo avulſo non deficit alter
Aureus; et ſimili frondeſcit virga metallo.
Ergo altè veſtiga oculis, et ritè repertum. 145

TRANSLATION.

Flood ſurrounds. But if your Soul be poſſeſſed with ſo ſtrong a Love, ſo ardent a Deſire, twice to ſail acroſs the Stygian Lake, twice to viſit gloomy Tartarus; and you will needs fondly purſue the deſperate Enterprize, learn what firſt is to be done. On a Tree of deepening Shade there lies concealed a Bough, with Leaves and limber Twigs of Gold, ſacred pronounced to infernal Juno: This the whole Grove covers, and Shades in dark Vallies incloſe. But to none it is given to enter the hidden Receſſes of the Earth till from the Tree he pluck the Bough with its golden Locks. Fair Proſerpine hath ordained this to be preſented to her as her peculiar Preſent: When the firſt is torn off, a ſecond *likewiſe* of Gold ſoon ſucceeds, and a *new* Twig ſhoots forth Leaves of the ſame Metal. Therefore ſearch for it with Eyes erect, and when found pluck it with the Hand as becomes: For if the

NOTES.

137. *Aureus ramus.* This is reckoned a mere Fiction of *Virgil*'s own Invention; but probably it veils ſome hiſtorical Fact, or refers to ſome fabulous Tradition, though it is not eaſy to find it out. *Servius* thinks it alludes to a Tree in the Middle of the ſacred Grove of *Diana*'s Temple, not far from *Aritia*, in *Italy*; where, if a Fugitive came for Sanctuary, and could pluck off a Branch from this Tree, he was permitted to fight a ſingle Combat with the Prieſt, and if he overcame him, to take his Place. A modern Critic, who takes *Æneas*'s Deſcent to Hell for an allegorical Repreſentation of what paſſed in the *Eleuſinian* Myſteries, by the golden Bough underſtands the Wreath of Myrtle with which the Initiated were crowned at the Celebration of the Myſteries. See *Warburton*'s *Divine Legation of* Moſes, Vol. I. P. 200. Beſides, the above Explication drawn from *Servius*, I find, in the ſame Author, two others not ſo commonly taken Notice of, though they are as much at leaſt to the Purpoſe. I ſhall mention them for the Reader's Amuſement. The firſt is, that by this golden Bough is to be underſtood Virtue, which *Pythagoras* and his Followers repreſented by the *Greek* Y, the Figure in which Trees ſhoot up their Branches. It is called golden on account of its Excellency, and is the Paſſport to the infernal Regions, becauſe it triumphs over Death and Hell, as in Verſe 129.

——*Pauci quos—ardens evixit ad æthera virtus,*
Dîs geniti potuere.

Others, he tells us, by the golden Bough underſtood Riches, which are the great Bane of Mortals, and haſten their Journey to the other World:

Aurum, quo pretio reſerantur limina Ditis.

138. *Junoni infernæ.* As *Pluto* is ſtiled *Jupiter Stygius*, ſo *Proſerpine* is called *infernal Juno.*

152. *Sedibus*

Carpe manu: namque ipſe volens faciliſque ſequetur,
Si te fata vocant: aliter, non viribus ullis
Vincere, nec duro poteris convellere ferro.
Præterea jacet exanimum tibi corpus amici,
Heu neſcis! totamque inceſtat funere claſſem;
Dum conſulta petis, noſtroque in limine pendes.
Sedibus hunc refer antè ſuis, et conde ſepulcro.
Duc nigras pecudes: ea prima piacula ſunto.
Sic demum lucos Stygios, regna invia vivis,
Aſpicies. Dixit, preſſoque obmutuit ore.
Æneas mœſto defixus lumina vultu
Ingreditur, linquens antrum, cæcoſque volutat
Eventus animo ſecum: cui fidus Achates
It comes, et paribus curis veſtigia figit.
Multa inter ſeſe vario ſermone ſerebant;
Quem ſocium exanimum Vates, quod corpus humandum
Diceret. Atque illi Miſenum in litore ſicco,
Ut venêre, vident indignâ morte peremtum;
Miſenum Æoliden: quo non præſtantior alter
Ære ciere viros, Martemque accendere cantu.

namque ipſe volens futiliſque ſequetur, ſi fata vocant te; aliter non poteris vincere illum *ullis viribus, nec convellere duro ferro. Præterea corpus amici exanimum jacet tibi, heu neſcis! inceſtatque totam claſſem funere; dum* tu *petis conſulta, pendeſque in noſtro limine. Antè refer hunc ſuis ſedibus, et conde* illum *ſepulcro. Duc nigras pecudes: ea ſunto prima piacula. Sic demum aſpicies Stygios lucus, regna invia vivis, Dixit, obmutuitque preſſo ore.*

Æneas, linquens antrum, ingreditur mœſto vultu, defixus lumina, volutatque cæcos eventus ſecum in *animo: cui fidus Achates it comes, et figit veſtigia paribus curis. Serebant multa inter ſeſe vario ſermone; quem ſocium exanimum Vates diceret, quod corpus humandum. Atque ut illi venêre, vident Miſenum in litore ſicco, peremtum indignâ morte; Miſenum Æoliden, quo non* erat *alter præſtantior ciere viros ære, accendereque Martem cantu.*

TRANSLATION.

Fates invite you, itſelf will come away ſpontaneous and eaſy: Otherwiſe it will not be in your Power to maſter it by any *natural* Strength, nor lop it off by *the artificial Means of* ſtubborn Steel.) Beſides, the Body of your Friend lies breathleſs (whereof you, alas, are not aware) and pollutes the whole Shore with his Corpſe; while you are prying into the Secrets of Heaven, and hang lingering on at my Gate. Firſt convey him to his Place of Reſt, and bury him in the Grave. *Then* bring black Cattle: Let theſe be the firſt Sacrifices of Expiation. Thus at length you ſhall have a View of the Stygian Groves, Realms inacceſſible to the Living. She ſaid, and cloſing her Lips was ſilent.

Æneas, with Sorrow in his Looks, his Eyes fixed on the Ground, takes his Way, leaving the Cave, and muſing ponders the dark Event in his Mind; whom faithful Achates accompanies, and moves on with equal Concern. Many Doubts they ſtarted between them in the Variety of their Converſation; who was the lifeleſs Friend deſigned by the Propheteſs, what Corpſe to be interred. And as they came, they ſee Miſenus on the dry Beach, ſlain by a baſe ignoble Death; Miſenus, a Son of Æolus than whom none more dextrous to rouze the Hero by the brazen Trum-

NOTES.

152. *Sedibus ſuis.* The Earth, which is the proper Habitation of the Dead.

164. *Miſenum Æoliden. Miſenus,* the Son of *Æolus:* This is only a figurative Genealogy, as we call Warriors Sons of *Mars*; ſo *Miſenus,* who excelled in blowing the Trumpet, which is a Wind-inſtrument, is called a Son of the God of the Wind.

165. *Martemque accendere cantu.* This Hemiſtich *Virgil* is ſaid to have added in the mere Heat

Hic fuerat comes magni Hectoris, et obibat pugnas circum Hectora, insignis et lituo et hastâ. Postquam victor Achilles spoliavit illum vitâ, fortissimus heros addiderat sese socium Dardanio Æneæ, secutus non inferiora. Sed tum forte dum demens personat æquora cavâ conchâ, et cantu vocat Divos in certamina, æmulus Triton, si dignum est credere, in spumosâ undâ immerserat virum exceptum inter saxa. Ergo omnes fremebant circum illum magno clamore, precipuè pius Æneas: tum flentes festinant exsequi jussa Sibyllæ, haud est mora, certantque congerere educereque cœlo aram sepulcri ex arboribus. Itur in antiquam silvam, alta stabula ferarum: piceæ procumbunt: ilex icta securibus sonat, fraxineæque trabes, et fissile robur scinditur cuneis: advolvunt ingentes ornos è montibus. Nec non Æneas primus hortatur socios inter talia opera, accingiturque paribus armis.

Hectoris hic magni fuerat comes; Hectora circum 166
Et lituo pugnas insignis obibat, et hastâ.
Postquam illum victor vitâ spoliavit Achilles,
Dardanio Æneæ sese fortissimus heros
Addiderat socium; non inferiora secutus. 170
Sed tum, forte cavâ dum personat æquora conchâ,
Demens et cantu vocat in certamina Divos;
Æmulus exceptum Triton (si credere dignum est)
Inter saxa virum spumosâ immerserat undâ.
Ergo omnes magno circum clamore fremebant,
Præcipuè pius Æneas: tum jussa Sibyllæ, 176
Haud mora, festinant flentes, aramque sepulcri
Congerere arboribus, cœloque educere certant.
Itur in antiquam silvam, stabula alta ferarum:
Procumbunt piceæ: sonat icta securibus ilex: 180
Fraxineæque trabes, cuneis et fissile robur
Scinditur: advolvunt ingentes montibus ornos.
Nec non Æneas opera inter talia primus
Hortatur socios, paribusque accingitur armis. 184

TRANSLATION.

pet, and kindle the Rage of War by *martial* Sounds. He had been the Companion of great Hector, and about Hector he fought, distinguished both for *the Use of* the Clarion and Spear. After that victorious Achilles bereaved Hector of Life, the valiant Hero associated with Dardanian Æneas, following a Chief not inferior *to the other*. But at that Time, while madly presumptuous he makes the Seas resound with his hollow Trumpet, and with *bold* Notes challenges the Gods to a Trial of Skill, Triton, jealous *of his Honour* (if the Story be worthy of Credit) having inveigled him between two Rocks, had overwhelmed him in the foaming Billows. Therefore all murmured their Lamentations around him with loud Noise, especially the pious Æneas. Then forthwith they set about the Sibyl's Orders in mournful Plight, and are emulous to heap up the Altar of the Funeral-pile with Trees, and raise it towards Heaven They repair to an ancient Wood, the deep Haunts of the Savage-kinds. Down drop the Firs: The Holm felled by the Axes crashes, and the Ashen-beams, and the yielding Oak is cleft by Wedges: Down from the Mountains they tumble the huge Wild-ashes. Æneas too in chief amidst these Labours animates his Followers, and is arrayed in like Arms.

NOTES.

Heat of his Fancy, while he was reciting this Book to *Augustus*, having left the Verse imperfect at first.

171. *Conchâ.* Shell-trumpets were in use at first, before they came to be fashioned of Brass.

173. *Triton*, the Son of *Neptune* and *Amphitrite*, or, according to others, of the Nymph *Salacia*, Half-man, Half fish. He was *Neptune's* Trumpeter.

177. *Aramque sepulcri.* The Funeral pile, so called, because it was built after the Form of an Altar.

Atque hæc ipſe ſuo triſti cum corde volutat,
Aſpectans ſilvam immenſam, et ſic ore precatur:
Si nunc ſe nobis ille aureus arbore ramus
Oſtendat nemore in tanto: quando omnia verè
Heu nimium de te Vates, Miſene, locuta eſt.
Vix ea fatus erat, geminæ cum forte columbæ
Ipſa ſub ora viri cœlo venêre volantes,
Et viridi ſedêre ſolo. Tum maximus heros
Maternas agnoſcit aves, lætuſque precatur:
Eſte duces, ô, ſi qua via eſt, curſumque per auras
Dirigite in lucos; ubi pinguem dives opacat
Ramus humum. Tuque, ô dubiis ne defice rebus,
Diva parens. Sic effatus, veſtigia preſſit;
Obſervans quæ ſigna ferant, quò tendere pergant.
Paſcentes illæ tantum prodire volando,
Quantum acie poſſent oculi ſervare ſequentum.
Inde, ubi venêre ad fauces grave olentis Averni
Tollunt ſe celeres; liquidumque per aëra lapſæ,
Sedibus optatis geminæ ſuper arbore ſidunt,
Diſcolor unde auri per ramos aura refulſit.

Atque ipſe volutat hæc cum ſuo triſti corde, aſpectans immenſam ſilvam, et ſic precatur ore: Si ille aureus ramus in *arbore nunc oſtendat ſe nobis in tanto nemore: quando Vates locuta eſt omnia verè, heu nimium* verè *de te, O Miſene! Vix fatus erat ea, cum geminæ columbæ forte venere volantes è cælo ſub ipſa ora viri, et ſedere* in *viridi ſolo. Tum maximus heros agnoſcit maternas aves, lætuſque precatur: O* vos *eſte duces, ſi qua eſt via, perque auras dirigite curſum* meum *in lucos, ubi dives ramus opacat pinguem humum. Tuque, ô diva parens, ne defice* me in *dubiis rebus. Effatus ſic, preſſit veſtigia, obſervans quæ ferant ſigna, quò pergant tendere. Illæ paſcentes* cæperunt *prodire tantum volando, quantum oculi ſequentum poſſent ſervare* eas *acie. Inde ubi venêre ad fauces grave olentis Averni, tollunt ſe celeres, lapſæque per liquidum aëra, ſidunt ſuper geminæ arbore* in *optatis ſedibus, unde diſcolor aura auri refulſit per ramos.*

TRANSLATION.

Meanwhile he thus ruminates in his diſtreſſed Breaſt, ſurveying the ſpacious Wood, and thus prays aloud: Would but that golden Bough on the Tree now preſent itſelf to our View in this ample Foreſt: Since, Miſenus, all that the Propheteſs declared of thee is true, alas, but too true. Scarce had he ſpoke theſe Words, when it chanced that two Pigeons in their airy Flight came directly into the Hero's View, and lighted on the verdant Ground. Then the exalted Hero knows his Mother's Birds, and rejoicing prays: Oh *be* my Guides, wherever is my Way, and ſteer your Courſe through the Air into the Groves, where the precious Branch overſhades the fertile Soil: And thou, my Goddeſs-mother, Oh be not wanting to me in this my Perplexity. Thus having ſaid, he pauſed, obſerving what Indications they offer, *and* whither they wing their Way. They, feeding and flying *by Turns*, advanced before as far as the Eyes of the Followers could trace them with their Ken. Then, having come to the Mouth of noiſome Avernus, they mount up ſwiftly, and, gliding through the pure Air, both alight on the wiſhed-for Place, on the Tree whence the parti-coloured Gleam of the Gold ſhone thro' the Leaves, mingling their green Shades with the Luſtre of the Gold, produced that variegated Colour here deſcribed.

NOTES.

199. *Paſcentes volando.* Flying, and then lighting to feed.

204. *Diſcolor.* It varied its Hue, according to the different Light in which it was ſeen; and

Quale viſcum, quod ſua arbos non ſeminat, ſolet in ſilvis virere novâ fronde brumali frigore, et circumdare teretes truncos croceo fetu; talis erat ſpecies auri frondentis in opacâ ilice: bractea ſic crepitabat leni vento. Extemplò Æneas corripit, aviduſque refringit illum cunctantem, et portat ſub tecta vatis Sibyllæ.

Nec minus Trojani interea flebant Miſenum in litore, et ferebant ſuprema ingrato cineri. Principio ſtruxere ingentem pyram pinguem tædis et ſecto robore: cui intexunt latera atris frondibus, et ante conſtituunt ferales cupreſſos, ſuperque decorant armis ejus fulgentibus. Pars expediunt calidos latices et ahena vaſa undantia flammis; lavantque et ungunt corpus frigentis.

Quale ſolet ſilvis brumali frigore viſcum
Fronde virere novâ, quod non ſua ſeminat arbos,
Et croceo fetu teretes circumdare truncos;
Talis erat ſpecies auri frondentis, opacâ
Ilice: ſic leni crepitabat bractea vento.
Corripit extemplò Æneas, aviduſque refringit
Cunctantem, et vatis portat ſub tecta Sibyllæ.
Nec minus interea Miſenum in litore Teucri
Flebant, et cineri ingrato ſuprema ferebant.
Principio pinguem tædis et robore ſecto
Ingentem ſtruxere pyram: cui frondibus atris
Intexunt latera, et ferales ante cupreſſos
Conſtituunt, decorantque ſuper fulgentibus armis.
Pars calidos latices, et ahena undantia flammis
Expediunt; corpuſque lavant frigentis, et ungunt.

TRANSLATION.

the Branches. As in the Woods the Miſletoe, which ſprings not from the Tree whereon it grows, uſes to flouriſh with new Leaves in the Cold of Winter, and twine around the tapering Oak with its yellow Offspring; ſuch was the Appearance of the vegetable Gold on the ſhady Holm: In like Manner the metallic Rind tinkled with *every* gentle *Breath of* Wind. Forthwith Æneas graſps, and eagerly tears off the lingering *Branch*, and bears it to the Grotto of the prophetic Sibyl.

Meanwhile the Trojans were no leſs aſſiduouſly employed in mourning Miſenus on the Shore, and paying the laſt Duties to his inſenſible ungrateful Shade. Firſt they rear a vaſt Pile unctuous with Pines and ſplit Oak; whoſe Sides they interweave with black *baleful* Boughs, and place in the Front deadly Cypreſſes, and deck it above with glittering Arms. Some get ready warm Water and *Caldrons* bubbling from the Flames, and waſh and anoint his cold Limbs. They fetch a

NOTES.

205. *Viſcum.* The Miſletoe is a Kind of Shrub of a glutinous Nature, that grows on ſeveral Trees, chiefly thoſe of the Oak Kind; the Winter is the proper Seaſon of its Production; the Outſide of it is of a yellow Colour like Gold. *Pliny*, who gives a Deſcription of it, Lib. XVII. Cap. 44. ſays it grows out of the Excrement of the Birds that alight on thoſe Trees, to which theſe Words of *Virgil* refer, *Quod non ſua ſeminat arbos.* This Plant or Shrub the ancient *Druids* made great Uſe of in their religious Ceremonies. See *Banier's Mythology.*

213. *Ingrato cineri.* His Aſhes or Corpſe were inſenſible of all the Honours conferred upon them, and therefore ungrateful. Or it may be rendered *mournful, unjoyous, a Taſk ungrateful to perform.* The Deſcription of this Funeral informs us of moſt of the *Roman* Ceremonies obſerved in burying the Dead.

215. *Ingentem pyram.* The larger and higher the Funeral-pile was raiſed, it was reckoned ſo much the more honourable. Therefore it is ſaid before, *cœloque educere certant.*

215. *Frondibus atris.* Of Yews, Pines, and ſuch like Trees as are of a ſable Hue, and were therefore uſed in Funeral Obſequies.

216. *Cupreſſos.* The Cypreſs was added to the Funeral-pile either, according to *Varro*, becauſe its ſtrong Scent prevented any noiſome Smell from the dead Body; or, as being a fit Emblem of Death, becauſe when cut down it never grows again.

224. *Averſi*

Fit gemitus: tum membra toro defleta reponunt,
Purpureasque super veſtes, velamina nota,
Conjiciunt. Pars ingenti ſubiere pheretro,
Triſte miniſterium; et ſubjectam more parentum
Averſi tenuere facem. Congeſta cremantur
Thurea dona, dapes, fuſo crateres olivo.
Poſtquam collapſi cineres, et flamma quievit;
Reliquias vino et bibulam lavêre favillam:
Oſſaque lecta cado texit Chorinæus aheno.
Idem ter ſocios purâ circumtulit undâ,
Spargens rore levi, et ramo felicis olivæ:
Luſtravitque viros, dixitque noviſſima verba.
At pius Æneas ingenti mole ſepulcrum
Imponit, ſuaque arma viro, remumque, tubamque,
Monte ſub aërio; qui nunc Miſenus ab illo
Dicitur, æternumque tenet per ſecula nomen.

Gemitus fit: tum reponunt toro membra defleta, ſuperque conjiciunt purpureas veſtes, nota velamina. Pars ſubiere ingenti pheretro, triſte miniſterium, et averſi tenuere facem ſubjectam, more parentum. Thurea dona congeſta cremantur, dapes, crateres ex fuſo olivo. Poſtquam cineres ſunt collapſi, et flamma quievit, lavêre reliquias et bibulam favillam vino, Chorinæuſque texit lecta oſſa in aheno cado. Idem ter circumtulit ſocios purâ undâ, ſpargens eos levi rore et ramo felicis olivæ: luſtravitque viros, dixitque noviſſima verba. At pius Æneas imponit ſepulcrum ingenti mole, ſuaque arma viro, remumque, tubamque, ſub aërio monte; qui nunc dicitur Miſenus ab illo, tenetque nomen æternum per ſecula.

TRANSLATION.

Groan: Then lay the bewailed Body on a Couch, and throw over it the purple Robes, his wonted Apparel. Others bore up the cumbrous Bier, a mournful Office, and with their Faces turned away *from the Pile*, after the Manner of their Anceſtors, underneath it held a *lighted* Torch. Amaſſing together blaze Offerings of Incenſe, the *ſacred* Viands, *and* whole Goblets of Oil poured *on the Pile* After the Aſhes had ſunk down, and the Flames relented, they drenched the Relics and ſocking Embers in Wine: And Chorinæus incloſed the collected Bones in a brazen Urn. Thrice too he made the Circuit of the Company with holy Water, ſprinkling them with a gentle Dew, and a Branch of the lucky Olive: And *thus* he purified them, and pronounced the laſt Farewel. But the pious *humane* Æneas erects a ſpacious Tomb for the Hero, with his Arms upon it, and an Oar and Trumpet, under *the Brow of* an airy Mountain; which now from him is called Miſenus, and retains a Name that ſhall be perpetuated through Ages.

NOTES.

224. *Averſi tenuere.* They turned away their Faces to ſignify how loth they were to part with their Friend, and that their Grief would not allow them to look upon his pale and lifeleſs Body, that was now going to be reduced to Aſhes.

225. *Dapes.* That is, the Fat and other Parts of the Victims that were conſecrated to the Gods.

225. *Fuſo crateres olivo.* To the celeſtial Gods they made only Libations, but to the infernal Deities they offered whole Goblets.

229. *Circumtulit.* The Conſtruction is *circumtulit ſe*, which originally ſignifies no more but *to go round*, or *make the Circuit*; but becauſe the Prieſt uſed to go round the whole Company, when he ſprinkled them with the *aqua luſtralis*, or *holy Water*, hence it came to ſignify *to purify*. As in *Plautus*, Amp. Ac. II. Sc. II. 144. *Quin tu iſthanc jubes pro Cerita circumferri? Why don't you order her to be ſprinkled with holy Water, to drive the Demon out of her?*

233. *Imponit ſua arma*, &c. That is, he orders his Tomb to be carved and adorned with theſe Devices. 1. His Arms, to repreſent a Warrior. 2. An Oar, to ſhew he had died in a naval Expedition. 3. A Trumpet, to mark his Office.

His actis, properè exsequitur præcepta Sibyllæ. Fuit spelunca alta, immanique vasto hiatu, scrupea, tuta nigro lacu tenebrisque nemorum: super quam haud ullæ volantes impune poterant tendere iter pennis; talis halitus effundens ex atris faucibus ferebat sese ad supera convexa: unde Graii dixerunt locum nomine Avernon. Hic sacerdos primùm constituit quatuor juvencos nigrantes terga, invergitque vina fronti; et carpens summas setas inter media cornua, imponit eas sacris ignibus, quasi prima libamina, voce vocans Hecaten potentem cœloque Ereboque. Alii supponunt cultros, paterisque suscipiunt tepidum cruorem Ipse Æneas ense ferit agnam atri velleris matri Eumenidum, magnæque ejus sorori, sterilemque vaccam tibi, O Proserpina. Tum inchoat nocturnas aras Stygio regi,

His actis, propere exsequitur præcepta Sibyllæ.
Spelunca alta fuit, vastoque immanis hiatu,
Scrupea, tuta lacu nigro, nemorumque tenebris:
Quam super haud ullæ poterant impune volantes
Tendere iter pennis; talis sese halitus atris
Faucibus effundens supera ad convexa ferebat:
Unde locum Graii dixerunt nomine Avernon.
Quatuor hìc primùm nigrantes terga juvencos
Constituit, frontique invergit vina sacerdos;
Et summas carpens media inter cornua setas,
Ignibus imponit sacris libamina prima,
Voce vocans Hecaten, cœloque Ereboque potentem.
Supponunt alii cultros, tepidumque cruorem
Suscipiunt pateris. Ipse atri velleris agnam
Æneas matri Eumenidum magnæque sorori
Ense ferit; sterilemque tibi, Proserpina, vaccam.
Tum Stygio Regi nocturnas inchoat aras;

TRANSLATION.

This done, he speedily executes the Sibyl's Injunctions. There stood a Cave profound and hideous, with a wide yawning Mouth, stony, fenced by a black Lake, and the Gloom of Woods: Over which none of the flying Kind were able to wing their Way unhurt; such *noxious* Exhalations, issuing from its grim Jaws, ascended to the vaulted Skies: Whence the *Greeks* called the Place by the Name of Avernus. Here first the Priestess placed four Bullocks with Backs of swarthy Hue, and poured Wine on their Foreheads, and, cropping the topmost Hairs between the Horns, lays them on the sacred Flames as the first Offerings, by *mystic* Sounds invokes Hecate, whose Power extends both to Heaven and Hell. Others employ the *sacrificing* Knives, and receive the tepid Blood in Bowls. Æneas himself smites with his Sword an Ewe Lamb of sable Fleece in Honour of the Mother of the Furies and her great Sister; and in Honour of thee, Proserpina, a barren Heifer. Then he sets about the nocturnal Sacrifices to the Stygian King, and lays on the Flames the

NOTES.

245. *Summas carpens, &c.* Before the Sacrifice it was customary for the Priest to pluck off some of the roughest Hairs growing between the Horns of the Beast, which he threw into the Fire as the first Offerings to the Gods.

247. *Voce vocans Hecaten. Servius* says they used to invoke that Goddess not by Words, but certain mystic, inarticulate Sounds, representing the Baying of Dogs, the Hissing of Serpents, *&c.*

248. *Supponunt cultros.* This was a Term adapted to the Sacrifices, in which all harsh Words, and such as were of bad Omen, were carefully avoided; and therefore *mactare* was used instead of *cædere*. Dr. *Trapp*, in translating this Phrase, has chosen a very unhappy Idea, and which would have been prodigiously shocking to a *Roman* Ear.

250. *Matri Eumenidum.* That is *Night*, who is said to have brought forth the Furies to *Acheron*, which, in the poetical Style, signifies that Night or Darkness is the Mother of horrid Shapes, visionary Forms, and Apparitions.

250. *Magnæque sorori.* Her great Sister the Earth, Night being nothing else but the Shadow of the Earth.

253. *Solido*

Et ſolida imponit taurorum viſcera flammis,
Pingue ſuperque oleum fundens ardentibus extis.
Ecce autem, primi ſub lumina Solis et ortus,
Sub pedibus mugire ſolum, et juga cœpta moveri,
Silvarum viſæque canes ululare per umbram,
Adventante Deâ. Procul, ô! procul eſte profani,
Conclamat Vates, totoque abſiſtite luco:
Tuque invade viam, vaginâque eripe ferrum:
Nunc animis opus, Æneа, nunc pectore firmo.
Tantum effata furens, antro ſe immiſit aperto.
Ille ducem haud timidis vadentem paſſibus æquat.
Dî, quibus imperium eſt animarum, umbræque ſilentes,
Et Chaos, et Phlegethon, loca nocte ſilentia latè;
Sit mihi fas audita loqui: ſit numine veſtro
Pandere res altâ terrâ et caligine merſas.
Ibant obſcuri ſolâ ſub nocte per umbram,
Perque domos Ditis vacuas, et inania regna:
Quale per incertam Lunam ſub lucе malignâ

et imponit flammis ſolida viſcera taurorum, fundenſque pingue oleum ſuper ardentibus extis. Ecce autem, ſub lumina et ortus primi ſolis, ſolum cœpit mugire ſub pedibus, et juga cœpta ſunt moveri, caneſque viſæ ſunt ululare per umbram ſylvarum, Deâ adventante. Vates conclamat, ô profani, procul, procul eſte, abſiſtiteque toto luco: tuque invade viam, eripeque ferrum è vaginâ: O Æneа, nunc opus eſt animis, nunc firmo pectore. Illa effata tantum, furens immiſit ſe aperto antro. Ille æquat ducem vadentem haud timidis paſſibus.

Dî, quibus eſt imperium animarum, vaſque ſilentes umbræ, et Chaos, et Phlegethon, loca latè ſilentia nocte; fas ſit mihi loqui audita: fas ſit mihi veſtro numine pandere res merſas altâ terrâ et caligine. Ibant obſcuri per umbram ſub ſola nocte, perque vacuas domos Ditis et regna inania: Quale iter eſt in ſilvis per incertam lunam ſub malignâ luce;

TRANSLATION.

Carcaſes of Bulls ſolid *and unbroken*, pouring fat Oil on the broiling Entrails. Lo now, at the early Beams and Riſing of the Sun, the Ground beneath their Feet began to rumble, the Mountain-tops to quake, and Dogs were ſeen to howl thro' the Shade of the Woods, at the Approach of the Goddeſs. Hence, far hence, O ye profane, exclaims the Propheteſs, and begone from all the Grove: And do you, Æneas, boldly ſet forward, and ſnatch your Sword from its Sheath: Now is the Time for Fortitude, now for Firmneſs of Reſolution. This ſaid, ſhe furiouſly plunged into the open Cave. He, with intrepid Steps, keeps cloſe by his Guide, as ſhe leads the Way. Ye Gods, to whom the Empire of Ghoſts belongs, and ye ſilent Shades and Chaos, and Phlegethon, Places where Silence reigns around in *the Realms of* Night; permit me to utter the Secrets I have heard: May I have your divine Permiſſion to diſcloſe Things buried in deep Earth and Darkneſs. Darkling they travelled under the ſolitary Night through the Shade, and through the deſolate Hills, and empty Realms of Pluto. Much like Travelling in Woods by the precarious *glimmering* Moon under a *faint* malignant Light, when Jupiter

NOTES.

253. *Solida viſcera.* *Servius* explains *viſcera* to ſignify all the Parts between the Bones and the Skin. So that this Sacrifice was what was called a *Holocauſt*, or *Whole-burnt offering*.

258. *Procul, ô! procul,* &c. This was the ſolemn Preamble with which the Celebration of the ſacred Myſteries uſed to be uſhered in; and by it the Profane, or Uninitiated were debarred from Acceſs to ſuch holy Rites.

260. *Invade viam.* This Expreſſion is emphatic, and denotes the Difficulty of the Enterprize: *Set on the formidable Way.*

270. *Malignâ luce.* Envious Light, that ſhines ſo ſcantily, as if it grudged one the Happineſs of enjoying it.

ubi Jupiter condidit cœlum umbrâ, et atra nox abſtulit colorem rebus.

Ante ipſum veſtibulum, inque primis faucibus Orci, Luctus et ultrices Curæ poſuere ſua cubilia; pallentesque Morbi habitant, triſtisque Senectus et Metus, et maleſuada Fames, et turpis Egeſtas, formæ terribiles viſu! Lethumque, Laborque: tum Sopor conſanguineus Lethi, et mala gaudia mentis, inque limine adverſo mortiferum Bellum, ferreique thalami Eumenidum, et demens Diſcordia innexa vipereum crinem cruentis vittis.

In medio ulmus opaca ingens pandit ſuos ramos brachiaque antiqua: quam ſedem vulgo ferunt vana Somnia tenere; hærentque ſub omnibus foliis.

Eſt iter in ſilvis; ubi cœlum condidit umbrâ
Jupiter, et rebus nox abſtulit atra colorem.
Veſtibulum ante ipſum, primisque in faucibus Orci,
Luctus et ultrices poſuere cubilia Curæ;
Pallentesque habitant Morbi, triſtisque Senectus,
Et Metus, et maleſuada Fames, et turpis Egeſtas; 276
Terribiles viſu formæ! Lethumque, Laborque:
Tum conſanguineus Lethi Sopor, et mala mentis
Gaudia; mortiferumque adverſo in limine Bellum,
Ferreique Eumenidum thalami, et Diſcordia demens, 280
Vipereum crinem vittis innexa cruentis.
In medio ramos annoſaque brachia pandit
Ulmus opaca, ingens: quam ſedem Somnia vulgò
Vana tenere ferunt; foliisque ſub omnibus hærent. 284

TRANSLATION.

hath wrapped up the Heavens in Shade, and ſable Night hath ſtripped Objects of Colour.

Before the very Courts, and in the opening Jaws of Hell, Grief and vengeful *tormenting* Cares have fixed their Couches, and pale Diſeaſes dwell, and diſconſolate *ſullen* Old-age, and Fear, and the evil Counſellor Famine, and vile deformed Indigence, Forms ghaſtly to the Sight, and Death, and Toil: Then Sleep, that is akin to Death, and criminal Joys of the Mind; and in the oppoſite *confronting* Threſhold murderous War, and the Iron Bed-chambers of the Furies, and frantic Diſcord, having her viperous Locks bound with bloody Fillets.

In the midſt a gloomy Elm diſplays its Boughs and aged Arms; which Seat vain *fantaſtic* Dreams are commonly ſaid to haunt, and under every Leaf they dwell.

NOTES.

273. *Veſtibulum.* The Veſtibule was the Space or Area before the Gate that divided the Houſe from the High-way. In this infernal Veſtibule he imagines the various Calamities of human Life to have their fixed Reſidence.

276. *Maleſuada Fames.* Becauſe Famine is a ſtrong Incentive to Vice. *La Rue*, however, has well obſerved, that *fames* might ſignify not merely Want of Bread, but Avarice, that *auri ſacra fames*, which is the fruitful Source of ſo many natural and moral Ills.

278. *Tum conſanguineus Lethi Sopor.* By *Sopor* here perhaps the Poet deſigned we ſhould underſtand the Lethargy of the Mind, or that Inconſiderateneſs and Inſenſibility, whereby Men are lulled aſleep in the Paths of Vice and Error; in which Light it is fitly joined with the *mala gaudia mentis, the criminal Joys of the Mind*, which are the Source of that fatal Security.

279. *Adverſo in limine Bellum.* Here again, another Moral lies obvious to Obſervation: War; the Iron-beds of the Furies; that is, the racking Torments of a guilty Conſcience; Diſcord, and all thoſe boiſterous deformed Paſſions, that unhinge the Mind, and overturn the Peace and Happineſs of human Society, repreſented by the Hydra's, Harpies, and other Monſters here mentioned; theſe, I ſay, are with great Propriety placed in the oppoſite Threſhold, confronting the guilty Joys of the Mind.

286. *Centauri*

Multaque præterea variarum monſtra ferarum;
Centauri in foribus ſtabulant, Scyllæque biformes,
Et centumgeminus Briareus, ac bellua Lernæ
Horrendum ſtridens, flammiſque armata Chimæra;
Gorgones, Harpyiæque, et forma tricorporis umbræ.
Corripit hìc ſubitâ trepidus formidine ferrum
Æneas, ſtrictamque aciem venientibus offert.
Et, ni docta comes tenues ſine corpore vitas
Admoneat volitare cavâ ſub imagine formæ,
Irruat, et fruſtra ferro diverberet umbras.
Hinc via, Tartarei quæ fert Acherontis ad undas:
Turbidus hic cœno, vaſtâque voragine gurges
Æſtuat, atque omnem Cocyto eructat arenam.

Præterea multa monſtra variarum ferarum; Centauri ſtabulant in foribus, biformeſque Scyllæ, et Briareus centumgeminus, ac bellua Lernæ ſtridens horrendum. Chimæraque armata flammis; Gorgones, Harpyiæque, et forma umbræ tricorporis. Hìc Æneas trepidus ſubitâ formidine corripit ferrum, offertque ſtrictam aciem umbris *venientibus. Et irruat, et fruſtra diverberet umbras ferro, ni docta comes admoneat* eum *tenues* illas *vitas volitare ſine corpore ſub cavâ imagine formæ.*

Hinc eſt *via, quæ fert ad undas Tartarei Acherontis: hic gurges, turbidus cœno vaſtâque voragine, æſtuat, atque eructat omnem arenam Cocyto.*

TRANSLATION.

Beſides many monſtrous Savages of various Forms; in the Gates Centaurs ſtable, and double-formed Scylla's, and Briareus with his hundred Hands, and the enormous Snake of Lerna hiſſing dreadful, and Chimæra armed with Flames; Gorgons, Harpies, and the Form of Geryon's three-bodied Ghoſt. Here Æneas, diſconcerted with ſudden Fear, graſps his Sword, and preſents the naked Point to the Shades as they came up. And had not his ſkilful Guide put him in mind that they were airy unbodied Phantoms, fluttering about under an empty imaginary Form, he had ruſhed in, and with his Sword ſtruck at the Ghoſts in vain.

Hence is a Path, which leads to the Floods of Tartarean Acheron: Here a Gulf, turbid and impure, boils up with Mire and vaſt Whirlpools, and diſgorges all its Sand into Cocytus. A grim Ferryman guards theſe Floods and Rivers, Charon, of

NOTES.

286. *Centauri ſtabulant.* The *Centaurs* were fabled to be Monſters, half Men, half Horſes; therefore the Word *ſtabulant* is properly ſaid of them. In Fact they were a People in *Theſſaly*, who firſt broke Horſes; and the ignorant People ſeeing them at a Diſtance, took the Man and Horſe to be but one Animal.

286. *Scyllæque.* See Æn. III. 424.

287. *Briareus.* One of the Giants, who is feigned to have had an hundred Hands.

287. *Bellua Lernæ.* A Snake bred in the Lake of *Lerna*, which *Hercules* deſtroyed. It had ſeven, or, according to others, fifty Heads, and no ſooner was one cut off than another grew in its Place.

288. *Chimæra.* A Monſter that vomited Flames; it had the Head of a Lion, the Breaſt of a Goat, and the Tail of a Serpent. It was ſlain by *Bellerophon* mounted on the Horſe *Pegaſus*. Thoſe who would ſee all thoſe Fables explained I refer to *Banier's Mythology*, which is the beſt and compleateſt Syſtem extant of the Kind.

289. *Forma tricorporis umbræ.* *Geryon*, King of *Spain*, is feigned to have had three Bodies, becauſe he reigned likewiſe over the three Iſlands adjacent to *Spain*, *Majorca*, *Minorca*, and *Yvica*.

298. *Has aquas et flumina.* *Milton* has given a very fine Deſcription of the infernal Rivers that are mentioned here, and in other Paſſages of this Book, diſtinguiſhing them by their different Qualities, according to the Etymology of their Names:

——————————*bend*
Four Ways their flying March, along the Banks
Of four infernal Rivers that diſgorge
Into the burning Lake their baleful Streams:
Abhorred Styx *the Flood of deadly Hate;*
Sad Acheron *of Sorrow, black and deep:*

Portitor Charon horrendus terribili ſqualore ſervat has aquas et flumina; cui plurima canities jacet inculta in mento; cui lumina ſtant flammæ, ſordidus amictus nodo dependet ex humeris. Ipſe ſubigit ratem conto, miniſtratque ei velis, et ſubvectat corpora ferruginâ cymbâ, jam ſenior: ſed cruda viridiſque ſenectus eſt Deo. Huc omnis turba effuſa ruebat ad ripas; matres, atque viri, corporaque magnanimûm heroum defuncta vitâ, pueri, innuptæque puellæ, juvenesque impoſiti rogis ante ora parentum: tam multi quàm multa folia lapſa cadunt in ſilvis primo frigore autumni, aut quàm multæ aves glomerantur ab alto gurgite, ubi frigidus annus fugat trans pontum, et immittit eas apricis terris. Stabant orantes tranſmittere curſum primi, tendebantque manus amore ulterioris ripæ: ſed triſtis navita nunc accipit hos, nunc illos, aſt arcet aliqs longè ſummotos arenâ.

Portitor has horrendus aquas, et flumina ſervat
Terribili ſqualore Charon: cui plurima mento
Canities inculta jacet; ſtant lumina flamma:
Sordidus ex humeris nodo dependet amictus.
Ipſe ratem conto ſubigit, velisque miniſtrat,
Et ferrugineâ ſubvectat corpora cymbâ,
Jam ſenior: ſed cruda Deo viridiſque ſenectus.
Huc omnis turba ad ripas effuſa ruebat;
Matres, atque viri, defunctaque corpora vitâ
Magnanimûm heroum, pueri, innuptæque puellæ,
Impoſitique rogis juvenes ante ora parentum:
Quàm multa in ſilvis autumni frigore primo
Lapſa cadunt folia; aut ad terram gurgite ab alto
Quàm multæ glomerantur aves, ubi frigidus annus
Trans pontum fugat, et terris immittit apricis.
Stabant orantes, primi tranſmittere curſum,
Tendebantque manus ripæ ulterioris amore:
Navita ſed triſtis nunc hos, nunc accipit illos,
Aſt alios longè ſummotos arcet arenâ.

TRANSLATION.

frightful Slovenlineſs; on whoſe Chin a Load of grey Hairs uncombed and neglected lies; his Eyes *all* Flame ſtand *glaring:* His Veſtment hangs from his Shoulders by a Knot with Filth overgrown. Himſelf works the Barge with a Pole, and ſupplies it with Sails, and wafts over the Bodies in his Iron coloured Boat, now in Years: But the God is of freſh and green Old-age. Hither the whole Tribe *of Ghoſts* in Swarms came pouring to the Banks, Matrons and Men, the Souls of magnanimous Heroes, who had gone through *the Labours of* Life, Boys and unmarried Maids, and young Men, who had been ſtretched on the Funeral pile before their Parents Eyes: As numerous as withered Leaves fall in the Woods with the firſt *nipping* Cold of Autumn; or as numerous as Birds flock to Land from the deep Ocean, when the chilling Year drives them beyond Sea, and ſends to ſunny Climes. They ſtood praying to croſs the Flood the firſt, and were ſtretching forth their Hands with fond Deſire to gain the farther Bank: But the ſullen Boatman admits ſometimes theſe, ſometimes thoſe, while others, to a great Diſtance removed, he debars from the Banks.

NOTES.

Cocytus, *nam'd of Lamentation loud*
Heard on the rueful Stream; fierce Phlegethon,
Whoſe Waves of torrent Fire inflame with Rage.
Far off from theſe a ſlow and ſilent Stream,
Lethe, the River of Oblivion, rolls
Her wat'ry Labyrinth, whereof who drinks,
Forthwith his former State and Being forgets,
Forgets both Joy and Grief, Pleaſure and Pain. Par. Loſt, B. II. 574.

316. *Aſt alios*, &c. Namely thoſe whoſe Bodies remained without Burial.

321. *Longæva*

Æneas (miratus enim, motuſque tumultu)
Dic, ait, ô Virgo, quid vult concurſus ad amnem?
Quidve petunt animæ? vel quo diſcrimine ripas
Hæ linquunt, illæ remis vada livida verrunt? 320
Olli ſic breviter fata eſt longæva ſacerdos:
Anchiſiâ generate, Deûm certiſſima proles,
Cocyti ſtagna alta vides, Stygiamque paludem,
Dî cujus jurare timent, et fallere numen.
Hæc omnis, quam cernis, inops, inhumataque turba eſt; 325
Portitor ille, Charon; hi, quos vehit unda, ſepulti.
Nec ripas datur horrendas, nec rauca fluenta
Tranſportare prius, quàm ſedibus oſſa quiêrunt.
Centum errant annos, volitantque hæc litora circum:
Tum demum admiſſi, ſtagna exoptata reviſunt.

Æneas ait (enim miratus eſt, motuſque tumultu) ô Virgo, dic quid vult iſte concurſus, ad amnem? Quidve animæ petunt? quove diſcrimine hæ linquunt ripas, illæ remis verrunt livida vada? longæva ſacerdos breviter fata eſt olli ſic: O generate Anchiſiâ, certiſſima proles Deûm, vides alta ſtagna Cocyti, Stygiamque paludem, cujus nomen Dî timent jurare et fallere. Hæc omnis turba quam cernis eſt inops inhumataque; portitor ille eſt Charon: hi, quos unda vehit, ſunt ſepulti. Nec datur ei tranſportare eos horrendas ripas, nec rauca fluenta, priuſquam oſſa ſua quiêrunt ſedibus. Errant centum annos, volitantque circum hæc litora: tum demum admiſſi reviſunt ſtagna exoptata.

TRANSLATION.

Æneas (for he ſtood amazed, and *much* moved with the Tumult) *thus* ſpeaks: O Virgin, ſay what means that flocking to the River? What do the Ghoſts deſire? Or by what *Laws of* Diſtinction muſt theſe recede from the Banks, *while* thoſe ſweep with Oars the livid Flood. To him the aged Prieſteſs thus replied: Son of Anchiſes, undoubted Offspring of the Gods, you ſee the deep Pools of Cocytus, and the Stygian Lake, by whoſe Divinity the Gods dread to ſwear and violate *their Oath*. All that Croud, which you ſee, is naked and unburied; the Ferryman is Charon; theſe whom the Stream carries are interred. Nor is it permitted to tranſport them over the horrid Banks, and hoarſe reſounding Waves, till their Bones are quietly lodged in Urns. They wander an hundred Years, and flutter about theſe Shores: Then at length admitted, they viſit the wiſhed-for Lakes.

NOTES.

321. *Longæva ſacerdos.* *Servius* tells us, that *Apollo*, out of his great Affection to the *Sibyl*, promiſed to grant her any Favour ſhe ſhould aſk. Upon which ſhe took up a Handful of Sand, and aſked to have her Life prolonged to a Length of Years equal to the Number of Grains that Maſs of Sand contained. This Requeſt ſhe obtained, on Condition however, that ſhe ſhould quit the Iſland of *Erythræa*, where ſhe then lived, and repair to *Cumæ*, there to ſpend the Remainder of her Days. He adds, that ſhe lived there ſo long, till ſhe ſuffered the utmoſt Decay of Nature, and retained nothing at laſt but her Voice. *Ovid* makes her ſay of herſelf, that ſhe had already lived ſeven Generations:

——*nam jam mihi ſecula ſeptem*
Acta vides.——

324. *Dî cujus jurare*, &c. This River was held in ſuch high Veneration by the Gods above, that they uſed to ſwear by its Divinity, and, if they violated that ſacred Oath, were deprived of their Divinity, and excluded from Nectar and Ambroſia, for nine Years ſay ſome, for an hundred Years ſay others. The Reaſon aſſigned for their conferring this Honour on *Styx* is, that her Offspring, *Victory*, *Strength*, &c. had given the Gods ſignal Aſſiſtance againſt the *Titans*.

325. *Inops, inhumataque eſt.* *Servius* explains this to mean that they neither had a real or imaginary Sepulture. *Inops*, ſays he, is

ſine

Satus Anchisâ conſtitit, et preſſit veſtigia, putans multa, animoque miſeratus eorum iniquam ſortem. Ibi cernit mœſtos, et carentes honore mortis, Leucaſpim, et Orontem ductorem Lyciæ claſſis: quos, ſimul vectos à Trojâ per ventoſa æquora, Auſter obruit, aquâ involvens navemque virosque. Ecce gubernator Palinurus agebat ſeſe: qui nuper in Lybico curſu, dum ſervat ſidera, exciderat puppi, effuſus in mediis undis. Ubi Æneas vix cognovit hunc mœſtum in multâ umbrâ, prior alloquitur eum ſic: O Palinure, quis Deorum eripuit te nobis, merſique ſub medio æquore? Dic age. Namque Apollo haud ante repertus mihi fallax, hoc uno reſponſo deluſit animum; qui canebat te fore incolumem ponto, venturumque ad Auſonios fines: en hæc eſt fides promiſſa?

Ille autem reſpondit: *Dux Anchiſiade, neque cortina Phœbi fefellit te, nec Deus merſit me æquore: nomque præcipitans traxi mecum gubernaculum forte revulſum multâ vi,*

Conſtitit Anchiſâ ſatus, et veſtigia preſſit, 331
Multa putans, ſortemque animo miſeratus iniquam.
Cernit ibi mœſtos, et mortis honore carentes,
Leucaſpim, et Lyciæ ductorem claſſis Orontem:
Quos, ſimul à Trojâ ventoſa per æquora vectos,
Obruit Auſter, aquâ involvens navemque viroſque. 336
Ecce gubernator ſeſe Palinurus agebat:
Qui Lybico nuper curſu, dum ſidera ſervat,
Exciderat puppi, mediis effuſus in undis.
Hunc, ubi vix multâ mœſtum cognovit in umbrâ, 340
Sic prior alloquitur: Quis te, Palinure, Deorum
Eripuit nobis, medioque ſub æquore merſit?
Dic age. Namque, mihi fallax haud ante repertus,
Hoc uno reſponſo animum deluſit Apollo; 344
Qui fore te ponto incolumem, fineſque canebat
Venturum Auſonios: en hæc promiſſa fides eſt?
Ille autem: Neque te Phœbi cortina fefellit,
Dux Anchiſiade, nec me Deus æquore merſit:
Namque gubernaculum multâ vi fortè revulſum,

TRANSLATION.

The Offspring of Anchiſes pauſed and repreſſed his Steps, deep muſing, and pitying from his Soul their unkind Lot. There he ſpies Leucaſpis, and Oron es, the Commanders of the Lycian Fleet, mournful, and bereaved of the Honours of the Dead: Whom, as they ſailed from Troy, over the ſtormy Seas, the South-wind ſunk together, whelming both Ship and Crew in the Waves. Lo the Pilot Palinurus ſlow advanced: Who lately in his Libyan Voyage, while he was obſerving the Stars, had dropped from the Stern, plunged in the Midſt of the Waves. When with much ado, by Reaſon of the thick Shade, Æneas knew him in this mournful Mood, he thus firſt accoſts him: What God, *O* Palinurus, ſnatched you from us, and overwhelmed in the Middle of the Ocean? Come tell me. For Apollo, whom I never before found falſe, in this one Reſponſe deceived my Mind; declaring that you ſhould be ſafe on the Sea, and arrive at the Auſonian Coaſts? Is this the Amount of his plighted Faith?

But he *anſwers:* Neither the Oracle of Phœbus beguiled you, Prince of Anchiſes's Line, nor a God plunged me in the Sea: For falling headlong I drew along with me the Helm, which I chanced with great Violence to tear away,

NOTES.

ſine terra or *humatione*, for *ops* is *terra*. A *French* Expoſitor, without ſo much Refining, underſtands by *inops turba* the Poor, who were not able to pay their Fare.

338. *Lybico curſu*. Sailing from *Africa* firſt to *Sicily*, and thence to *Italy*; for it was not in the *Libyan* but the *Tyrrhene* Sea that he periſhed.

353. *Spoliata*

Cui datus hærebam cuſtos, curſuſque regebam,
Præcipitans traxi mecum. Maria aſpera juro,
Non ullum pro me tantum cepiſſe timorem,
Quam tua ne, ſpoliata armis, excuſſa magiſtro,
Deficeret tantis navis ſurgentibus undis.
Tres Notus hibernas immenſa per æquora noctes
Vexit me violentus aquâ: vix lumine quarto
Proſpexi Italiam, ſummâ ſublimis ab undâ.
Paulatim adnabam terræ; jàm tuta tenebam,
Ni gens crudelis madidâ cum veſte gravatum,
Prenſantemque uncis manibus capita aſpera montis,
Ferro invaſiſſet, prædamque ignara putâſſet.
Nunc me fluctus habet, verſantque in litore venti.
Quòd te per cœli jucundum lumen, et auras,
Per genitorem oro, per ſpem ſurgentis Iüli;
Eripe me his, invicte, malis; aut tu mihi terram
Injice (namque potes) portuſque require Velinos.
At tu, ſi qua via eſt, ſi quam tibi Diva creatrix
Oſtendit (neque enim, credo, ſine numine Divûm
Flumina tanta paras, Stygiamque innare paludem)

cui datus cuſtos hærebam, regebamque curſus. Juro per aſperæ maria, me non cepiſſe ullum tantum timorem pro me, quam ne tua navis ſpoliata armis, excuſſa magiſtro, deficeret, tantis undis ſurgentibus. Violentus Notus aquâ vexit me tres hibernas noctes per immenſa æquora: vix lumine quarto proſpexi Italiam, ſublimis ab ſummâ undâ. Paulatim adnabam terræ; et jam tenebam tuta, ni crudelis gens ferro invaſiſſet me gravatum cum madidâ veſte, uncisque manibus prenſantem aſpera capita montis, ignaraque putâſſet me eſſe prædam. Nunc fluctus habet me, verſantque verſant me in litore. Quòd ore te per jucundum lumen cœli et auras, per genitorem, per ſpem ſurgentis Iüli, eripe me his malis, O invicte: aut tu injice mihi terram (namque potes) requireque portus Velinos. Aut, ſi qua via eſt, ſi quam Diva creatrix oſtendit tibi (neque enim, credo, paras innare tanta flumina Stygiamque paludem, ſine numine Divûm)

TRANSLATION.

as I clung to it, and ſteered our Courſe, being aſſigned the Guardian *of the Ship*. By the rough Seas I ſwear, that any Fear I had was not ſo much for myſelf, as leſt your Ship, ſpoiled of her Rudder, diſpoſſeſſed of her Pilot, ſhould ſink while ſuch high Billows were riſing. The South-wind drove me violently on the Water over the ſpacious Sea, three *rough* wintery Nights: On the fourth Day I deſcried Italy from the high Ridge of a Wave *whereon I was* raiſed aloft. I was ſwimming gradually towards Land, and now got out of Danger, had not a cruel People fallen upon me with the Sword, incumbered with my wet Garment, and graſping with crooked Hands the ragged Tops of a Mountain, and ignorantly taken me for *a rich* Prey. Now the Waves poſſeſs me, and the Winds toſs me on the Shore. But by the pleaſant Light of Heaven, and by the *vital* Air, by him who gave you Birth, by your Hope of riſing Iülus, I thee implore, invincible *Leader*, releaſe me from theſe Woes: Either throw on me *ſome* Earth (for it is in your Power) and ſeek out the Velin Port; or, if there be any Means *to bring about*, if your Goddeſs-mother ſhews you any (for it is not, I preſume, without the Will of the Gods you attempt to croſs ſuch mighty Rivers

NOTES.

352. *Spoliata armis.* *Arma* ſignifies the whole Tackle and Accoutrements that belong to a Ship, whether for Uſe, Steerage, Defence, or Ornament.

eu da dextram mihi *misero, et tolle me tecum per undas, ut saltem quiescam placidis sedibus in morte.*

Fatus erat talia, cum vates cœpit talia: ô Palinure, unde est tibi hæc tam dira cupido? tune inhumatus aspicies Stygias aquas amnemque severum Eumenidum? injussusve adibis ripam alteram? define sperare fata Deûm flecti precando: sed memor cape mea dicta solatia tui duri casus. Nam finitimi acti cœlestibus prodigiis longè latèque piabunt tua ossa per urbes; et statuent tumulum tibi, et mittent solennia tuo tumulo: locusque æternum habebit nomen Palinuri. His dictis curæ ejus sunt emotæ, dolorque parumper est pulsus tristi corde: gaudet cognomine terrâ.

Ergo peragunt inceptum iter, propinquantque fluvio. Quos ut navita jam inde ab Stygiâ undâ prospexit ire per tacitum nemus, adversereque pedem ripæ: sic prior aggreditur eos dictis, atque ultro increpat:

Da dextram misero, et tecum me tolle per undas;
Sedibus ut saltem placidis in morte quiescam.
Talia fatus erat, cœpit cum talia vates:
Unde hæc, ô Palinure, tibi tam dira cupido?
Tu Stygias inhumatus aquas, amnemque severum
Eumenidum aspicies? ripamve injussus adibis?
Define fata Deûm flecti sperare precando:
Sed cape dicta memor duri solatia casus.
Nam tua finitimi, longè latèque per urbes
Prodigiis acti cœlestibus, ossa piabunt;
Et statuent tumulum, et tumulo solennia mittent:
Æternumque locus Palinuri nomen habebit.
His dictis curæ emotæ, pulsusque parumper
Corde dolor tristi: gaudet cognomine terrâ.
Ergo iter inceptum peragunt, fluvioque propinquant.
Navita quos, jam inde ut Stygiâ prospexit ab undâ
Per tacitum nemus ire, pedemque advertere ripæ;
Sic prior aggreditur dictis, atque increpat ultro:

TRANSLATION.

and the Stygian Lake) lend your Hand to an unhappy Wretch, and bear me with you over the Waves, that in Death at leaſt I may reſt in peaceful Seats.

Thus he ſpoke, when thus the Propheteſs began: Whence, O Palinurus, riſes in thee this ſo impious a Deſire? Shall you unburied ſee the Stygian Floods, and the grim River of the Furies, or reach the Bank againſt the Command of Heaven? Ceaſe to hope that the Decrees of the Gods are to be altered by Prayers: But mindful take *theſe* Predictions as the Solace of your hard Fate. For the neighbouring People, compelled by portentous Plagues from Heaven, ſhall through their ſeveral Cities, far and wide, offer Atonement to thy Aſhes, erect *to thee* a Tomb, and ſtated anniverſary Offerings on that Tomb preſent: And the Place ſhall retain the Name of Palinurus for ever. By theſe Words his Cares were removed, and Grief a while baniſhed from his diſconſolate Heart: He joys in the Land that is to bear his Name.

They therefore accompliſh their begun Journey, and approach to the River: Whom when the Boatman ſoon from the Stygian Wave beheld, *as they were* advancing through the ſilent Grove, and moving forward to the Bank, thus he firſt accoſts them in *theſe* Words, and chides them unprovoked: Whoever thou art,

NOTES.

371. *Sedibus placidis*. *Palinurus*'s Life had been full of Labour and Toil, and therefore there is a particular Emphaſis in his begging for Reſt now at leaſt in the Regions of the Dead.

392. *Nec*

Quiſquis es, armatus qui noſtra ad flumina tendis,
Fare age, quid venias; jam iſtinc et comprime greſſum.
Umbrarum hìc locus eſt, Somni, Noctiſque ſoporæ:
Corpora viva neſas Stygiâ vectare carinâ.
Nec verò Alciden me ſum lætatus euntem
Accepiſſe lacu, nec Theſea, Pirithoumque;
Dìs quanquam geniti, atque invicti viribus eſſent.
Tartareum ille manu cuſtodem in vincla petivit;
Ipſius à ſolio Regis traxitque trementem:
Hi dominam Ditis thalamo deducere adorti.
Quæ contra breviter fata eſt Amphryſia vates:
Nullæ hìc inſidiæ tales; (abſiſte moveri)
Nec vim tela ferunt: licet ingens janitor antro
Æternum latrans exſangues terreat umbras:
Caſta licet patrui ſervet Proſerpina limen.

quiſquis es, qui tendis ad noſtra flumina armatus, fare age, ob quid venias; et jam iſtinc comprime greſſum. Hìc eſt locus Umbrarum, Somni, Noctiſque ſoporæ: neſas eſt vectare viva corpora in Stygiâ carinâ. Nec verò ſum lætatus me lacu acceptiſſe Alciden huc euntem, nec Theſea, Pirithoumque, quanquam eſſent geniti Dìs, atque invictis viribus. Ille manu petivit Tartareum cuſtodem in vincla, traxitque eum trementem à ſolio ipſius Regis: hi adorti ſunt deducere dominum thalamo Ditis.

Contra quæ Amphryſia vates breviter fata eſt: nullæ talis inſidiæ ſunt hìc, abſiſte moveri: nec tela noſtra ferunt vim: per nos licet ut ingens janitor æternum latrans antro terreat exſangues umbras; licet et Proſerpina caſta ſervet limen patrui.

TRANSLATION.

who advanceſt armed to our Rivers, ſay quick for what End you come; and from that very Spot advance not one Step farther. This is the Region of Ghoſts, of Sleep and drowſy Night: To waft over the Bodies of the Living in *my* Stygian Boat is not permitted. Nor indeed was it Joy to me that I received Alcides on the Lake when he came *hither*, nor *that I received* Theſeus and Pirithous; though they were the Offspring of the Gods, and invincible in Might. The one with *audacious* Hand clapped in Chains the Keeper of Tartarus, and dragged him trembling from the Throne even of our King: The others attempted to carry off our Queen from Pluto's Bed-chamber.

In anſwer to which the Amphryſian Propheteſs *thus* ſpoke: No ſuch Plots are here, be not diſturbed, nor do theſe Weapons bring Violence: *For us* the huge Porter may *unmoleſted* bay in his Den for ever to the Terror of the incorporeal Shades; Proſerpine inviolate in her Chaſtity may *for ever* remain in her Uncle's

NOTES.

392. *Nec ſum lætatus.* The Fable ſays, that, when *Hercules* deſcended to the infernal Regions, *Charon* was terrified at the Sight of him, and forthwith admitted him into his Boat. For which Piece of Raſhneſs he was bound in Chains by *Pluto* for a whole Year.

394. *Dìs quanquam geniti.* *Hercules* was the Son of *Jupiter*; *Theſeus* fabled to be the Offspring of *Neptune*; and *Homer* makes *Pirithous* the Son of *Jupiter* and *Dia*, the Wife of *Ixion*.

395. *Tartareum cuſtodem.* The Dog *Cerberus* had been dragged by *Hercules* from the very Throne of *Pluto*, whither he had fled for Shelter.

398. *Amphryſia vates.* That is, the Prieſteſs or Propheteſs of *Apollo*, who is called *Paſtor ab Amphryſo*, from *Amphryſus*, a River in *Theſſaly*, near which he had kept the Flocks of *Admetus*, when baniſhed by *Jupiter* from Heaven for putting to Death the *Cyclops*, the Forgers of *Jupiter*'s Thunderbolts.

402. *Patrui.* *Pluto* was both the Huſband and Uncle of *Proſerpina*; for ſhe was the Daughter of *Ceres* and *Jupiter*, the Brother of *Pluto*.

409. *Fatalis*

Troius Æneas, inſignis pietate et armis, deſcendit ad genitorem, ad imas umbras Erebi. Si nulla imago tantæ pietatis movet te, at agnoſcas hunc ramum (aperit ramum qui latebat ſub veſte.) Tum corda Charontis *reſidunt ex tumidâ irâ. Nec plura his ſunt dicta. Ille, admirans venerabile donum fatalis virgæ, viſum longo tempore poſt, advertit cæruleam puppim, propinquatque ripæ. Inde deturbat alias animas, quæ ſedebant per longa juga, laxatque foros: ſimul accipit ingentem Æneam alveo. Sutilis cymba gemuit ſub pondere, et rimoſa accepit multam paludem. Tandem exponit vatemque virumque incolumes trans fluvium in informi limo, glaucâque ulvâ. Ingens Cerberus perſonat hæc regna triſauci latratu, recubans immanis in adverſo antro. Cui vates, videns* ejus *colla jam horrere colubris, objicit offam ſoporatam melle et medicatis frugibus. Ille, pandens tria guttura rabidâ fame,*

Troius Æneas, pietate inſignis et armis,
Ad genitorem imas Erebi deſcendit ad umbras.
Si te nulla movet tantæ pietatis imago,
At ramum hunc (aperit ramum qui veſte latebat)
Agnoſcas. Tumidâ ex irâ tum corda reſidunt,
Nec plura his. Ille admirans venerabile donum
Fatalis virgæ, longo poſt tempore viſum,
Cæruleam advertit puppim, ripæque propinquat.
Inde alias animas, quæ per juga longa ſedebant,
Deturbat, laxatque foros: ſimul accipit alveo
Ingentem Æneam. Gemuit ſub pondere cymba
Sutilis, et multam accepit rimoſa paludem.
Tandem trans fluvium incolumes, vatemque virumque,
Informi limo, glaucâque exponit in ulvâ.
Cerberus hæc ingens latratu regna triſauci
Perſonat, adverſo recubans immanis in antro.
Cui vates, horrere videns jam colla colubris,
Melle ſoporatam, et medicatis frugibus offam
Objicit. Ille, fame rabidâ tria guttura pandens,

TRANSLATION.

Palace. Trojan Æneas, illuſtrious for Piety and Arms, deſcends to the deep Shades of Erebus to *viſit* his Sire. If the Image of ſuch ſhining Piety make no Impreſſion on you, own *a Regard* at leaſt *to* this Branch (*at the ſame time* ſhe ſhews the Branch that was concealed under her Robe.) Then his Heart from ſwelling Rage is ſtilled; nor paſſed more Words than theſe. He with Wonder gazing on the awful Preſent of the fatal Branch, ſeen after a long Time *intervening*, turns towards them his leaden-coloured Barge, and approaches to the Bank. Thence he diſlodges the other Souls that ſat on the long Benches, and clears the Hatches: At the ſame time receives into his Bottom the weighty Æneas. The frail patched Veſſel groaned under the Weight, and being leaky took in Plenty of *Water from* the Lake. At length he lands the Hero and the Propheteſs ſafe on the other Side of the River, on the foul ſlimy Strand and ſea-green Weed. Huge Cerberus with barking from his triple Jaws howls through theſe Realms, ſtretched at his enormous Length in a Den that fronts the Gate. To whom the Propheteſs, ſeeing his Neck now *begin to* briſtle with horrid Snakes, flings a ſoporific Cake of Honey and medicated Grain. He in the mad Rage of Hunger opening his three Mouths, ſnatches the offered *Morſel*, and ſpread on

NOTES.

409. *Fatalis virgæ.* The Rod or Bough, that was the Pledge or Signal of Fate, that ſhewed the Perſon authorized licenſed by Heaven to be admitted to the infernal Regions.

414. *Sutilis.* As Leathern-boats were firſt in uſe, ſome take the Word *ſutilis* in that Senſe; but *Servius* explains it in the Senſe we have given.

420. *Medicatis frugibus.* Signifies either Poppy-ſeed, or other ſoporiferous Ingredients made up with Honey.

427. *Infantum,*

Corripit objectam, atque immania terga reſolvit
Fuſus humi, totoque ingens extenditur antro.
Occupat Æneas aditum, cuſtode ſepulto,
Evaditque celer ripam irremeabilis undæ.
Continuò auditæ voces, vagitus et ingens,
Infantumque animæ flentes in limine primo:
Quos dulcis vitæ exſortes, et ab ubere raptos,
Abſtulit atra dies, et funere merſit acerbo.
Hos juxta, falſo damnati crimine mortis.

corripit eam *objectam, atque fuſus humi, reſolvit immania terga, extenditurque ingens toto antro. Æneas occupat aditum, cuſtode* ſomno *ſepulto, celerque evadit ripam irremeabilis undæ.*

Continuò voces ſunt *auditæ, et ingens vagitus, animæque infantum flentes in primo limine: quos exſortes dulcis vitæ, et raptos ab ubere, atra dies abſtulit, et merſit acerbo funere.*

Juxta hos ſunt *damnati mortis falſo crimine.*

TRANSLATION.

the Ground relaxes his monſtrous Limbs, and is extended at vaſt Length over all the Cave. Æneas, now that the Keeper *of Hell* is buried *in Sleep*, ſeizes the Paſſage, and ſwift overpaſſes the Bank of that Flood, whence there is no Return.

Forthwith are heard Voices, loud Wailings, and weeping Ghoſts of Infants in the firſt Opening of the Gate: Whom, bereaved of ſweet Life out of the Courſe of Nature, and ſnatched from the Breaſt, a black *unjoyous* Day cut off, and buried in an untimely Grave.

Next to thoſe, are ſuch as had been condemned to Death by falſe Accuſations.

NOTES.

427. *Infantum*, &c. The Wailings of thoſe Infant-ghoſts, conſidered only in a poetical Light, are very properly diſpoſed of in the Entrance to *Pluto*'s Kingdoms, as they caſt a melancholy Gloom over the Scene, and excite ſuch tender Paſſions in the Mind of the Reader, as prepare him for reliſhing the Beauties of ſo grave and ſolemn a Repreſentation. But ſome Critics, not content with conſidering *Virgil* as a Poet, whoſe Province it is to repreſent Objects not merely as they are in Nature, but as they are moſt apt to ſtrike the Imagination, arraign him on the Head of his Divinity, and are ſhocked at his placing Infants, who had never ſinned, in this State of Suffering. But I ſee not why thoſe Cries and Lamentations ſhould be ſo ſhocking, ſince, for what appears, they are nothing but the Language of the tender Infant ſtate, and the natural Expreſſions of their Diſcontent for being ſnatched away from the Breaſt by a violent untimely Death. As for the Notion of their ſuffering what is called poſitive Puniſhment, I ſee no Warrant it has from the Poet; unleſs it is from what *Anchiſes* ſays to *Æneas* in general, that all underwent purgatorial Puniſhment before they were admitted into *Elyſium*: *Quiſque ſuos patimur manes, inde per Elyſium mittimur*: But thoſe Puniſhments he tells us were proportioned to every one's Stains and Pollutions: *Aliæ panduntur inanes ſuſpenſæ ad ventos: aliis ſub gurgite vaſto infectum eluitur ſcelus, aut exuritur igni*: Whence he leaves us to infer, that, if the Souls of Infants had any Share in thoſe painful Purgatories, it could be but very gentle, as their Stains were ſo ſlight and ſuperficial. After all, though this Repreſentation were much more unreaſonable than it appears to be, *Virgil* would no more be accountable for it, than a Poet of any other Nation or Perſuaſion, for delivering the Doctrines or Opinions of any particular Sect, ſuch as he found them.

430. *Falſo damnati crimine mortis.* Here again our Critics are ſcandalized to find, that *Virgil* has given a Place, among other Sufferers, in his Purgatory, to Perſons unjuſtly condemned, and whoſe Innocence had been oppreſſed by Calumny. An ingenious modern Author, *Warburton*, in his *Divine Legation of* Moſes, V. I. in particular, looks upon this as the moſt perplexing Difficulty in the whole Æneid; *i. e.* I ſuppoſe he found none more difficult to be reconciled to his Scheme, which would make this whole Epiſode an allegorical Repreſentation of the *Eleuſinian* Myſteries. But, for my Part, I ſee nothing in this either ſo ſhocking or perplexing, but that it may eaſily be explained on the Principles of that Philoſophy, which is here delivered; for, if none were to be admitted into *Elyſium* till they had undergone purgatorial Puniſhment, then why not thoſe as well as others?

It

Nec verò hæ ſedes ſunt datæ ſine ſorte, ſine judice. Quæſitor Minos movet urnam: ille vocatque concilium ſilentum, diſcitque vitas et crimina.

Deinde mœſti, qui inſontes peperere lethum ſibi ſuâ manu, perofique lucem projecere animas, tenent proxima loca. Quàm vellent nunc perferre et pauperiem et duros labores in alto æthere! Fata obſtant, inamabiliſque palus alligat eos triſti undâ, et Styx novies interfuſa coercet eos.

Nec procul hinc monſtrantur fuſi in omnem partem lugentes campi: ſic dicunt illos nomine. Hìc ſecreti calles celant, et myrtea ſilva circum tegit eos, quos durus amor peredit crudeli tabe; hos curæ non relinquunt in morte ipſâ.

Nec verò hæ ſine ſorte datæ, ſine judice, ſedes.
Quæſitor Minos urnam movet: ille ſilentum
Conciliumque vocat, vitaſque et crimina diſcit.
Proxima deinde tenent mœſti loca, qui ſibi lethum
Inſontes peperêre manu, lucemque peroſi
Projecêre animas. Quàm vellent æthere in alto
Nunc et pauperiem et duros perferre labores!
Fata obſtant, triſtique palus inamabilis undâ
Alligat, et novies Styx interfuſa coercet.
Nec procul hinc partem fuſi monſtrantur in omnem
Lugentes campi: ſic illos nomine dicunt.
Hìc, quos durus amor crudeli tabe peredit,
Secreti celant calles, et myrtea circum
Silva tegit. Curæ non ipſâ in morte relinquunt.

TRANSLATION.

Nor yet were thoſe Seats aſſigned them, without Deſtination and Appointment, nor without *the Sentence of* a Judge. Minos, as Inquiſitor, ſhakes the Urn: He ſummons the Council of the ſilent *Shades*, and examines their Lives and Crimes.

The next Apartment in order *thoſe* mournful *Bands* poſſeſs, who, tho' free from Crimes *that deſerved Death*, procured Death to themſelves with their own Hands, and, ſick of the Light, threw away their Lives: How gladly would they now endure Poverty and painful Toils in the upper Regions! *But* Fate oppoſes, and the hateful Lake *of Acheron* impriſons them with its dreary Waves, and Styx, nine Times rolling between, confines them.

Not far from hence, extended on every Side, are ſhewn the Fields of Mourning: *For* ſo they call thoſe *Fields* by Name. Her By-paths remote conceal, and Myrtle Groves cover thoſe around, whom unrelenting Love, with his cruel envenomed Darts, conſumed away. Their Cares leave them not in Death it-

NOTES.

It is true, they were innocent of the Crimes for which they had been unjuſtly condemned to Death, but it follows not that they were therefore quite faultleſs; to be ſure they had other Stains and corporeal Pollutions, and, till theſe were purged away, they could not have Acceſs to the *Elyſian* Fields, according to the Doctrine of the *Platonic* Philoſophy.

431. *Sine ſorte.* I take *ſorte* here with *Servius* for a Sentence, Appointment, or Deſtination; in the ſame Senſe as the Word is uſed Æn. I. 138.

Non illi imperium pelagi, ſævumque tridentem,
Sed mihi ſorte datum.

432. *Minos.* A famous King of *Crete*, who governed his People with great Juſtice, and was the Founder of wiſe Laws, hence feigned by the Poets to be the firſt Judge in Hell.

432. *Urnam movet.* He ſhakes the Urn which contains every one's Sentence; that is, in other Words, he determines every one's Doom, and deſtines them to their proper Stations. It is an Alluſion to the Cuſtom of the *Greeks*, who uſed two Urns, into one or other of which the Judges threw in their *calculi ſortes*, or Suffrages, according as they were either for condemning or abſolving the Pannel.

So *Horace*, Carm. II. 3. 26.

Omnium
Verſatur urna; ſerius, ocyus,
Sors exitura.

And

His Phædram Procrinque locis, mœſtamque Eriphylen
Crudelis nati monſtrantem vulnera, cernit;
Evadnenque, et Paſiphaen: his Laodamia
It comes; et juvenis quondam, nunc femina, Cæneus,
Rurſus et in veterem fato revoluta figuram.
Inter quas Phœniſſa recens à vulnere Dido
Errabat ſilvâ in magnâ; quam Troïus heros,
Ut primùm juxta ſtetit, agnovitque per umbram
Obſcuram; qualem primo qui ſurgere menſe
Aut videt aut vidiſſe putat per nubila lunam;
Demiſit lacrymas, dulcique affatus amore eſt;
Infelix Dido! verus mihi nuncius ergo
Venerat exſtinctam, ferroque extrema ſecutam?

Æneas cernit Phædram Procrinque in his locis, mœſtamque Eriphylen monſtrantem vulnera crudelis nati, Evadnenque, et Paſiphaen. Laodamia it comes his; et Cæneus, quondam juvenis, nunc femina, et rurſus revoluta fato in veterem figuram. Inter quas Phœniſſa Dido, recens à vulnere, errabat in magnâ ſilvâ: juxta quam ut primùm Troïus heros ſtetit, agnovitque eam per obſcuram umbram; qualem qui aut videt aut putat ſe vidiſſe lunam ſurgere per nubila primo menſe; demiſit lacrymas, eſque affatus eam dulci amore: infelix Dido! ergo verus nuncius venerat mihi te eſſe exſtinctam ferro, ſecutamque extrema?

TRANSLATION.

ſelf. In theſe Apartments he ſees Phædra and Procris, and diſconſolate Eriphyle pointing to the Wounds ſhe had received from her cruel Son, Evadne and Paſiphae: Theſe Laodamia accompanies, and Cæneus, once a Man, now a Woman, and again by Fate transformed into his priſtine Shape. Amongſt whom Phœnician Dido, freſh from her Wound, was wandering in a ſpacious Grove: To whom, as ſoon as the Trojan Hero approached nigh, and diſcovered faintly through the Shades, in like Manner as one ſees, or thinks he ſees the Moon riſing through the Clouds in the Beginning of her monthly Courſe; he dropped Tears, and addreſſed her in Love's ſweet Accents: Hapleſs Dido, was it then a true Report I had of your being dead, and that you had finiſhed your own De-

NOTES.

And Carm. III. 1. 14.

——————*Æqua lege neceſſitas*
Sortitur *inſignes et imos:*
Omne capax movet urna nomen.

445. *Phædram.* *Phædra* was the Daughter of *Minos*, and Wife of *Theſeus*. She fell in Love with her Step-ſon *Hippolitus*, but finding him obſtinate to all her Solicitations, ſhe accuſed him to her Huſband of having made an Attempt upon her Honour. *Theſeus*, too haſty in believing her calumnious Report, put *Hippolitus* to Death; and *Phædra* no ſooner heard the News than ſhe was ſtung with terrible Remorſe, and hanged herſelf at laſt in Deſpair.

445. *Procrinque.* *Procris* was the Daughter of *Erechtheus*, King of *Athens*, and Wife of *Cephalus*. She loſt her Life through fooliſh Jealouſy of her Huſband; for having watched him in the Woods, where he was to go a Hunting, ſhe overheard him in the Heat of the Day invoking the cold Breeze, and ſtill repeating to himſelf *aura veni*; by which ſhe imagined he was calling upon his Miſtreſs, and was coming forth from her Place of Concealment, in order to make the Diſcovery, when *Cephalus* happened to ſee the Buſhes move, and taking her for ſome Beaſt of Prey, ſlew her unwittingly with a Javelin.

445. *Mœſtamque Eriphylen.* *Eriphyle* was the Wife of *Amphiaraus*, the Prophet of *Argos*. He, foreſeeing that he ſhould die, if he went to the *Theban* War againſt *Eteocles*, ſought to conceal himſelf; but *Eriphyle*, bribed by *Polynices*, the Brother of *Eteocles*, with a Gold Necklace, diſcovered the Place where her Huſband lay concealed. Thus he was forced to the War, and there periſhed by an Earthquake, as he was fighting valiantly. The Son *Alcmæon* revenged the Father's Death, by killing *Eriphyle*.

447. *Evadnenque.* The Wife of *Capaneus*, who threw herſelf on her Huſband's Funeral-pile, and was conſumed with him.

447. *Paſiphaen.* See the Note on V. 24.

448. *Laodamia.* The Wife of *Proteſilaus*, the firſt of the *Greeks* who was killed in the *Tro-*

Heu fui cauſa funeris tibi! juro per ſidera, per ſuperos, et ſi eſt qua fides ſub ima tellure, invitus ceſſi de tuo litore, ô regina. Sed juſſa Deorum, quæ nunc cogunt me *ire per has umbras, per loca ſenta ſitu, profundamque noctem, egere me ſuis imperiis: nec quivi credere me ferre hunc tantum dolorem tibi* meo *diſceſſu. Siſte gradum, neque ſubtrahe te noſtro aſpectu. Quem fugis? hoc eſt extremum* tempus *quod alloquor te* permiſſus *fato. Æneas lenibat* ejus *animum ardentem et tuentem torva talibus dictis, ciebatque lacrymas. Illa, averſa, tenebat oculos fixos ſolo: nec magis movetur* quoad *vultum incepto ſermone, quàm ſi ſtet dura ſilex aut Marpeſia cautes. Tandem proripuit ſeſe, atque inimica fugit in umbriferum nemus: ubi priſtinus conjux Sichæus reſpondet illi curis, æquatque* ejus *amorem. Nec minus Æneas, percuſſus iniquo caſu, proſequitur* eam *longè lacrymans, et miſeratur* eam *euntem.*

Funeris heu tibi cauſa fui! per ſidera juro,
Per Supetos, et ſi qua fides tellure ſub imâ eſt:
Invitus, Regina, tuo de litore ceſſi. 460
Sed me juſſa Deûm, quæ nunc has ire per umbras,
Per loca ſenta ſitu cogunt, noctemque profundam,
Imperiis egere ſuis: nec credere quivi,
Hunc tantum tibi me diſceſſu ferre dolorem.
Siſte gradum, teque aſpectu ne ſubtrahe noſtro.
Quem fugis? extremum fato quod te alloquor, hoc eſt. 466
Talibus Æneas ardentem et torva tuentem
Lenibat dictis animum, lacrymaſque ciebat.
Illa ſolo fixos oculos averſa tenebat; 469
Nec magis incepto vultum ſermone movetur,
Quàm ſi dura ſilex, aut ſtet Marpeſia cautes.
Tandem proripuit ſeſe, atque inimica refugit
In nemus umbriferum; conjux ubi priſtinus illi
Reſpondet curis, æquatque Sichæus amorem.
Nec minus Æneas, caſu percuſſus iniquo, 475
Proſequitur lacrymans longè, et miſeratur euntem.

TRANSLATION.

ſtiny by the Sword? Was I, alas! the Cauſe of your Death? I ſwear by the Stars, by the Powers above, and if there be any Faith under the deep Earth, againſt my Will, *O* Queen, I parted from thy Coaſt. But the Mandates of the Gods, which now compel me to travel through theſe Shades, through noiſome dreary Regions, and profound Night, drove me from you by their Authority: Nor could I believe that I ſhould involve you in ſuch deep Anguiſh by my Departure. Stay your Career, and withdraw thee not from my Sight. Whom doſt thou fly? This is the laſt Time Fate allows me to have Intercourſe with you. With theſe Words Æneas ſought to ſooth her Soul inflamed, and eyeing him with ſtern Regard, and provoked his Tears to flow. She, loathing the Sight of him, held her Eyes fixed on the Ground; nor alters her Looks one Jot more by the Converſation he had begun, than if ſhe were fixed immoveable *like* a ſtubborn Flint, or Rock of Parian Marble. At length ſhe flung away, and in Deteſtation fled into a ſhady Grove; where Sichæus her firſt Lord anſwers her with *correſpondent amorous* Cares, and returns her Love for Love. Æneas, nevertheleſs, in deep Commotion for her diſaſtrous Fate, with weeping Eyes purſues her far, and melts with Pity towards her as ſhe goes *from him.*

NOTES.

jan War. When ſhe got the ſad News of her Huſband's Death, nothing would ſatisfy her but to have a Sight of his Ghoſt, and, the Gods having granted her Deſire, ſhe breathed out her Soul in fond Embraces of the Phantom.

471. *Marpeſia cautes.* A Rock of *Parian* Marble,

Inde datum molitur iter: jamque arva tenebant
Ultima, quæ bello clari ſecreta frequentant.
Hìc illi occurrit Tydeus, hìc inclytus armis
Parthenopæus, et Adraſti pallentis imago.
Hìc multum fleti ad Superos, belloque caduci
Dardanidæ: quos ille omnes longo ordine cernens,
Ingemuit; Glaucumque, Medontaque, Therſilochumque,
Tres Antenoridas, Cererique ſacrum Polybœten.
Idæumque, etiam currus, etiam arma tenentem.
Circumſtant animæ dextrâ lævâque frequentes.
Nec vidiſſe ſemel ſatis eſt: juvat uſque morari,
Et conferre gradum, et veniendi poſcere cauſas.
At Danaûm proceres, Agamemnoniæque phalanges,
Ut videre virum, fulgentiaque arma per umbras;

Inde molitur datum iter: jamque tenebat ultima arva, quæ ſecreta viri clari bello frequentant. Hìc Tydeus, hìc Parthenopæus inclytus armis, et imago pallentis Adraſti occurrit illi. Hìc Dardanidæ multum fleti ad ſuperos, caducique bello: quos omnes ille cernens longo ordine ingemuit; Glaucumque, Medontaque, Therſilochumque, tres Antenoridas, Polybœterque ſacrum Cereri, Idæumque etiam tenentem currus, etiam arma. Animæ circumſtant frequentes dextrâ levâque. Nec eſt ſatis iis vidiſſe eum ſemel: juvat uſque morari eum, et conferre gradum unà, et poſcere cauſas veniendi. At proceres Danaûm, Agamemnoniæque phalanges, ut videre virum, fulgentiaque arma per umbras,

TRANSLATION.

Hence he holds on his deſtined Way: And now they were got to the laſt Fields, which by themſelves apart renowned Warriors frequent. Here Tydeus appears to him, here Parthenopeus illuſtrious in Arms, and the Ghoſt of pale Adraſtus. Here thoſe Trojans, who had died in the Field of Battle, much lamented in the upper World: Whom when he beheld all together in a numerous Body, he inly groaned; *particularly when he ſaw* Glaucus, Medon, Therſilochus, the three Sons of Antenor, and Polybœtes conſecrated to Ceres, and Idæus ſtill handling his Chariot, ſtill his Armour. The Ghoſts in Crouds around him ſtand on Right and Left. Nor are they ſatisfied with ſeeing him once: They are fond to detain him longer and longer, come into cloſe Conference with him, and learn the Reaſons of his Coming. But ſo ſoon as the Grecian Chiefs and Agamemnon's Battalions ſaw the Hero, and his Arms gleaming through the Shades, they quaked

NOTES.

Marble, from *Marpeſus*, a Mountain in the Iſland of *Paros*, one of the *Cyclades*, famed for its white Marble.

479. *Tydeus*, &c. Here are mentioned ſome of the Leaders in the *Theban* War, which was fought about thirty Years before that of *Troy*. *Tydeus* was the Father of the famous *Diomede*, and was killed by *Menalippus* the *Theban*, at the Siege of *Thebes*.

480. *Parthenopæus*. The Son of *Meleager* and *Atalanta*; he went to the *Theban* War, when very young, and is ſaid to have died at the Siege of *Troy*.

480. *Adraſti*. *Adraſtus* was Father in-Law to *Tydeus* and *Polynices*, who, having loſt a numerous Army, was forced to raiſe the Siege of *Thebes*, and fly back into his own Country. In Alluſion to this, his Ghoſt is called *pale*, Paleneſs being the Companion of Flight and Fear.

483. *Glaucumque*. *Glaucus* was the Son of *Hippolochus*, and Grandſon of the famous *Bellerophon*. He, with *Sarpedon*, commanded the *Lycians*, in the War of *Troy*.

484. *Tres Antenoridas*. Whoſe Names are recorded by *Homer*, Il. XI. 59. *Polybus*, *Agenor*, and *Acamas*.

485. *Idæumque*. *Idæus* was *Priam*'s Charioteer, Il. XXIV. 470.

cœperunt *trepidare ingenti metu; pars* cœpit *vertere terga, ceu quondam petivere rates; pars tollere exiguam vocem; inceptus clamor frustratur hiantes.*

Atque hìc vidit Deiphobum Priamiden laniatum toto corpore, et crudeliter lacerarum quoad *ora; ora, ambasque manus, temporaque populata auribus raptis, et nares truncas inhonesto vulnere. Adeò vix agnovit* eum *pavitantem, et tegentem dira supplicia; et ultro compellat* eum *notis vocibus: Deiphobe armipotens, genus ab alto sanguine Teucri, quis optavit* de te *sumere tam crudeles pœnas? cui licuit* sumere *tantum* supplicii *de te? Fama tulit mihi, te, suprema nocte* Trojæ, *fessum vasta cæde Pelasgorum procubuisse super acervum confusæ stragis. Tunc egomet constitui inanem tumulum* tibi *in Rhœteo litore, et ter vocavi* tuos *Manes magnâ voce.* Tuum *nomen et* tua *arma servant locum. Nequivi conspicere te, amice, et decedens, ponere* te sepultum *patriâ terrâ.*

Ingenti trepidare metu; pars vertere terga,
Ceu quondam petiere rates; pars tollere vocem
Exiguam; inceptus clamor frustratur hiantes.
Atque hìc Priamiden laniatum corpore toto
Deiphobum vidit, lacerum crudeliter ora,
Ora manusque ambas, populataque tempora raptis
Auribus, et truncas inhonesto vulnere nares.
Vix adeò agnovit pavitantem, et dira tegentem
Supplicia; et notis compellat vocibus ultro:
Deiphobe armipotens, genus alto à sanguine Teucri,
Quis tam crudeles optavit sumere pœnas?
Cui tantum de te licuit? mihi fama suprema
Nocte tulit, fessum vastâ te cæde Pelasgûm
Procubuisse super confusæ stragis acervum.
Tunc egomet tumulum Rhœteo in litore inanem
Constitui, et magnâ Manes ter voce vocavi.
Nomen et arma locum servant. Te, amice, nequivi
Conspicere, et patriâ decedens ponere terrâ.

TRANSLATION.

with huge Dismay. Some turned their Backs, as *when* they fled once to their Ships; some raise their slender Voices; the Scream *just* begun dies in their gasping Throats.

And here he spies Deiphobus, the Son of Priam, mangled in every Limb, his Face all cruelly torn, his Face and both his Hands, his Temples slashed, his Ears cropped, and his Nostrils slit with a hideously deformed Wound. Thus he hardly knew him quaking *for fear of being discovered*, and seeking to hide his ghastly Scars; and *thus* he first accosts him with well-known Accents: Deiphobus, great in Arms, sprung from Teucer's noble Blood, who could chuse to inflict *on you* such Cruelties? Or who was allowed such Power over you? To me, in that last Night, a Report was brought that you, tired with the vast Slaughter of the Greeks, had fallen at last on a Heap of mingled Carcases. Then, with my own Hands, I raised to you an empty Tomb on the Rhœtean Shore, and thrice with loud Voice I invoked your Manes. Your Name and Arms possess the Place. Your Body, my Friend, I could not find, and, at my Departure, deposit in thy native Land.

NOTES.

494. *Laniatum corpore toto Deiphobum.* *Deiphobus* was the Son of *Priam*, and married *Helen* after *Paris*'s Death. What the Poet here says of his Body being cruelly mangled, is agreeable to what we read in *Dictys Cretensis*, Lib. V. *Menelaus Deiphobum, quem, post Alexandri interitum, Helenæ matrimonium intercepisse, supra docuimus, exectis primo auribus, brachisque ablatis, dein naribus, ad postremum truncatum omni ex parte, fœdatumque summo cruciatu necat.* And here we may observe, that *Virgil*'s Representation of *Deiphobus*'s mangled Phantom, is according to the Philosophy of *Plato*; who teaches that the Dead retain the same Marks and Blemishes in their Bodies, which they had when alive.

510. *Funeris*

Atque hìc Priamides: Nihil, ô tibi, amice, relictum:
Omnia Deiphobo ſolviſti, et funeris umbris.
Sed me fata mea, et ſcelus exitiale Lacænæ
His merſere malis: illa hæc monumenta reliquit.
Namque ut ſupremam falſa inter gaudia noctem
Egerimus, noſti, et nimium meminiſſe neceſſe eſt,
Cum fatalis equus ſaltu ſuper ardua venit
Pergama, et armatum peditem gravis attulit alvo.
Illa chorum ſimulans, Evantes Orgia circum
Ducebat Phrygias: flammam media ipſa tenebat
Ingentem, et ſummâ Danaos ex arce vocabat.
Tum me, confectum curis, ſomnoque gravatum,
Infelix habuit thalamus, preſſitque jacentem
Dulcis et alta quies, placidæque ſimillima morti.
Egregia interea conjux arma omnia tectis
Emovet, et fidum capiti ſubduxerat enſem;
Intra tecta vocat Menelaum, et limina pandit.
Scilicet id magnum ſperans fore munus amanti,
Et famam exſtingui veterum ſic poſſe malorum.

Atque hìc Deiphobus *Priamides* ait: *ô amice, nihil eſt relictum tibi, ſolviſti omnia* officia *Deiphobo, et umbris funeris. Sed mea fata, et exitiale ſcelus Lacænæ* Helenæ *merſere me his malis: illa reliquit hæc monumenta. Namque noviſti, ut egerimus ſupremam noctem* Trojæ *inter falſa gaudia, et eſt neceſſe te nimium meminiſſe* hanc, *cum fatalis equus venit ſaltu ſuper ardua Pergama, et gravis attulit armatum peditem* in *alvo. Illa* (Helena) *ſimulans chorum, ducebat Phrygias fœminas Evantes circum Orgia: ipſa media tenebat ingentem flammam, et vocabat Danaos ex ſummâ arce. Tum infelix thalamus habuit me confectum curis, gravatumque ſomno, dulciſque et alta quies, ſimillimaque placidæ morti, preſſit* me *jacentem. Interea egregia conjux* Helena *emovet omnia arma tectis, et ſubduxerat fidum enſem* meo *capiti. Vocat Menelaum intra tecta, et pandit limina. Scilicet ſperans id fore magnum munus amanti* marito, *et ſic famam veterum malorum poſſe exſtingui.*

TRANSLATION.

And upon this the Son of Priam: Nothing, my Friend, has been omitted by you: You have diſcharged every Duty to Deiphobus, and to the Shadow of a Corpſe. But my own *unhappy* Fate, and the curſed Wickedneſs of Helen, plunged me in theſe Woes: She hath left me theſe Monuments *of* her *Love.* For how we paſſed that laſt Night amidſt falſe *ill-grounded* Joys you know, and muſt needs remember but too well; when the fatal Horſe came bounding over our lofty Walls, and pregnant brought armed Infantry in its Womb. She, pretending to *celebrate a* mingled Dance, led her Train of Phrygian Matrons yelling around the Orgies: Herſelf in the Midſt *of them* held a large flaming Torch, and called to the Greeks from the lofty Tower. I, at that Time being oppreſſed with Care, and overpowered with Sleep, was lodged in my unfortunate Bed-chamber, *where* Reſt, balmy, profound, and the perfect Image of a calm peaceful Death, preſſed me as I lay. Meanwhile my incomparable Wife removes all Arms from my Palace, and had withdrawn my truſty Sword from my Head: She calls Menelaus into the Palace, and throws open the Gates. Hoping, no doubt, that would be a mighty Favour to her amorous Huſband, and that thus the Infamy of her former wicked

NOTES.

510. *Funeris umbris.* I take *funeris* here, with *La Rue*, for the *Corpſe* or *dead Body itſelf.* As the Word is alſo uſed, Æn. IX. 491.

——*Quæ nunc artus, avulſaque membra,*
Et funus lacerum tellus habet?

524. *Capiti ſubduxerat enſem.* The ancient Warriors were wont to lay their Swords under their Pillows, when they went to Sleep.

Quid morer te? irrumpunt thalamo: Ulysses Æolides, hortator scelerum, additur comes his unà. Dî, instaurate talia Graiis, si reposco pœnas pio ore. Sed age, Ænea, fare vicissim, qui casus attulerint te vivum huc: venisne actus erroribus pelagi: an monitu Divûm? an quæ alia fortuna fatigat te, ut adires has tristes domos sine sole, hæc turbida loca?

Quid moror? irrumpunt thalamo: comes additur unà
Hortator scelerum Æolides. Dî, talia Graiis
Instaurate, pio si pœnas ore reposco.
Sed te qui vivum casus, age fare vicissim,
Attulerint. Pelagine venis erroribus actus,
An monitu Divûm? an quæ te Fortuna fatigat,
Ut tristes sine sole domos, loca turbida, adires?
Hâc vice sermonum roseis Aurora quadrigis
Jam medium ætherio cursu trajecerat axem;
Et fors omne datum traherent per talia tempus:
Sed comes admonuit breviterque affata Sibylla est:
Nox ruit, Ænea: nos flendo ducimus horas.
Hìc locus est, partes ubi se via findit in ambas;
Dextera, quæ Ditis magni sub mœnia tendit;

Hoc vice sermonum Aurora, vecta roseis quadrigis, jam trajecerat medium axem ætherio cursu, et fors traherent omne tempus datum per talia colloquia: *Sed Sibylla comes admonuit, breviterque est affata* eum: *Ænea, nox ruit, nos ducimus horas flendo. Hìc est locus, ubi via findit se in ambas partes.* Est *dextera* pars, *quæ tendit sub mœnia magni Ditis:*

TRANSLATION.

Deeds might be extinguished. In short, they burst into my Chamber: That Traitor of Æolus's Race, the Promoter of Villany, is joined in Company with them. Ye Gods, requite these Cruelties to the Grecks, if I supplicate Vengeance with pious Lips. But come now in your Turn, say what Adventure hath brought thee *hither* alive. Come you driven by the Errors of the Main, or by the Direction of the Gods? Or what Fortune stimulates thee to visit these dreary Mansions, troublous Regions, where the Sun never shines?

In this Conversation the Sun in his rosy Chariot had now passed the Meridian in his etherial Course; and they perhaps would in this Manner have spent the whole Time assigned them; but the Sibyl, his Companion, put him in mind, and thus briefly spoke: Æneas, the Night comes on apace, *while* we waste the Hours in *vain* Lamentations. This is the Place where the Path divides in two; the Right is what leads to great Pluto's Walls, by this our Way to Elysium lies: But the

NOTES.

529. *Æolides.* This is a reproachful Name given to *Ulysses*, which insinuates that he was not the Son of *Laertes*, but of *Sisyphus*, the Son of *Æolus*, with whom his Mother *Anticlea* is said to have been intimate.

535. *Aurora quadrigis medium trajecerat axem. Servius* explains this to mean Midnight, when the Sun, designed here by *Aurora*, has finished the Half of his Course in the lower Hemisphere; and there is the same Distance of Time to his Rising on the other Hemisphere, as from his Setting. But I choose rather to take it, with *Ruæus* and others, for Mid-day. For understanding which, we are to observe, that the Time appointed for performing the preliminary Rites, and visiting the infernal Mansions, called here *datum tempus*, was a Day and two Nights, as we learn from *Plutarch*'s Treatise concerning the Genius of *Socrates*. Now *Æneas* had spent the Night before his Descent to Hell in offering Sacrifices to *Pluto*, Verse 252.

Tum Stygio Jovi nocturnas inchoat aras.

He entered on his Journey next Morning about Sun-rising, Verse 255.

Ecce autem primi sub lumina solis et ortus.

And now, having travelled through so many different Regions, he may well be allowed to have spent the Half of a Day, reserving the Evening, and Part of the following Night, for a Survey of the *Elysian* Fields; and thus he will return to his Associates in the second Night after he had left them.

535. *Quadrigis.* The Morning is represented drawn by a Chariot with two Horses; but here,

Hâc iter Elyſium nobis: at læva malorum
Exercet pœnas, et ad impia Tartara mittit.
Deiphobus contra: Ne ſævi, magna ſacerdos;
Diſcedam; explebo numerum, reddarque tenebris.
I decus, i, noſtrum; melioribus utere fatis. 546
Tantum effatus, et in verbo veſtigia torſit.
Reſpicit Æneas ſubitò; et ſub rupe ſiniſtrâ
Mœnia lata videt, triplici circumdata muro;
Quæ rapidus flammis ambit torrentibus amnis 550
Tartareus Phlegethon, torquetque ſonantia ſaxa.
Porta adverſa, ingens, ſolidoque adamante columnæ,
Vis ut nulla virûm, non ipſi exſcindere ferro
Cœlicolæ valeant. Stat ferrea turris ad auras:
Tiſiphoneque ſedens pallâ ſuccincta cruenta, 555
Veſtibulum exſomnis ſervat noctesque dieſque.
Hinc exaudiri gemitus, et ſæva ſonare
Verbera; tum ſtridor ferri, tractæque catenæ.
Conſtitit Æneas, ſtrepitumque exterritus hauſit:
Quæ ſcelerum facies? O virgo, effare; quibuſve 560

hac iter eſt *nobis* ad *Elyſium*; *at læva* pars *exercet pœnas malorum, et mittit ad impia Tartara. Contra Deiphobus* ait: *magna ſacerdos, ne ſævi; diſcedam; explebo numerum, reddarque tenebris. I noſtrum decus, i; utere melioribus fatis.* Eſt *effatus* hoc *tantum, et in verbo torſit veſtigia.*

Æneas reſpicit ſubito; et ſub ſiniſtrâ rupe vidit lata mœnia, circumdata triplici muro: quæ rapidus amnis Tartareus Phlegethon ambit torrentibus flammis, torquetque ſonantia ſaxa. Eſt *porta adverſa, ingens, columnæque ex ſolido adamante, ut nullæ vis virorum, non cœlicolæ ipſi valeant, exſcindere* eas *ferro: ferrea turris ſtat ad auras: Tiſiphoneque ſedens, ſuccincta cruentâ pallâ, exſomnis ſervat veſtibulum noctesque dieſque. Gemitus* cœperunt *exaudiri hinc, et ſæva verbera ſonare: tum ſtridor ferri, tractæque catenæ* cœperunt exaudiri. *Æneas conſtitit, exterritusque hauſit ſtrepitum.* Ait, *ô virgo, effare, quæ facies ſcelerum* eſt illic, *quibuſve pœnis vigentur?*

TRANSLATION.

Left carries on the Puniſhments of the Wicked, and conveys to curſed Tartarus. On the other Hand Deiphobus: Be not incenſed, great Prieſteſs; I ſhall be gone; fill up the Number *of thoſe diſconſolate Ghoſts among whom I dwell,* and be rendered back to my *former* Darkneſs. Paſs on, paſs on, thou Glory of our Nation; may you prove the Fates more kind. Thus much he ſpoke, and at the Word turned his Steps.

Æneas on a ſudden looks back; and under a Rock on the Left ſees ſpacious Priſons incloſed with a triple Wall; which Tartarean Phlegethon's rapid Flood environs with Torrents of Flame, and whirls roaring Rocks along. Fronting is a Gate of huge Dimenſions, and Columns of ſolid Adamant, that no Strength of Men, nor the Gods themſelves can with Steel demoliſh. An Iron Tower riſes high; and *there* Tiſiphone, *a* wakeful *Fury,* clad in a bloody Robe, ſits to watch the Gate both Night and Day. Hence Groans are heard; the cruel Laſhes reſound; the Grating too of Iron, and *Clank* of dragging Chains. Æneas ſtopped ſhort, and ſtartling liſtened to the Din. What Scenes of Guilt *are theſe,* O Vir-

NOTES.

here, being put for the Sun, ſhe is drawn in a Char ot with four Horſes.

553. *Vis ut nulla,* &c. By this *Virgil* intimates, that the Pains of *Tartarus* were everlaſting, and that neither Gods nor Men could releaſe the Priſoners who were once condemned to that Place of Torment. This is exactly conformable to *Plato*'s Doctrine.

quis tantus plangor aſcendit *ad auras? Tum vates* eſt *orſa loqui ſic: inclyte dux Teucrorum,* eſt *fas nulli caſto inſiſtere ſceleratum limen: ſed Hecate ipſa, cum præfecit* me *Avernis lucis, docuit me pœnas Deorum, duxitque* me *per omnia. Gnoſius Rhadamanthus habet hæc duriſſima regna, caſtigatque, auditque dolos; ſubigitque fateri quæ piacula commiſſa quis apud ſuperos diſtulit in ſeram mortem, lætatus inani furto. Continuò Tiſiphone ultrix, accincta flagello, quatit ſontes inſultans; intentanſque torvos angues ſiniſtrâ* manu, *vocat ſæva agmina ſororum.*

Tum demum ſacræ portæ, ſtridentes horriſono cardine, panduntur. Cernis, qualis cuſtodia ſedeat veſtibulo? quæ facies ſervet limina? Jævior Hydra, immanis quinquaginta atris hiatibus,

Urgentur pœnis? quis tantus plangor ad auras?
Tum vates ſic orſa loqui: Dux inclyte Teucrûm,
Nulli fas caſto ſceleratum inſiſtere limen:
Sed me, cum lucis Hecate præfecit Avernis,
Ipſa Deûm pœnas docuit, perque omnia duxit.
Gnoſius hæc Rhadamanthus habet duriſſima regna,
Caſtigatque, auditque dolos; ſubigitque fateri,
Quæ quis apud ſuperos, furto lætatus inani,
Diſtulit in ſeram commiſſa piacula mortem.
Continuò ſontes ultrix accincta flagello
Tiſiphone quatit inſultans; torvoſque ſiniſtrâ
Intentans angues, vocat agmina ſæva ſororum.
Tum demum horriſono ſtridentes cardine ſacræ
Panduntur portæ. Cernis, cuſtodia qualis
Veſtibulo ſedeat? facies quæ limina ſervet?
Quinquaginta atris immanis hiatibus Hydra

TRANSLATION.

gin, ſay; with what Pains are they chaſtened? What hideous Yelling *aſcends* to the Skies? Then thus the Propheteſs began: Renowned Leader of the Trojans, no holy Perſon is allowed to tread the curſed Threſhold: But Hecate, when ſhe ſet me over the Groves of Avernus, taught me herſelf the Puniſhments appointed by the Gods, and led me through all. Cretan Rhadamanthus poſſeſſes theſe ruthleſs Realms, examines and puniſhes Frauds, and forces every one to confeſs what Crimes committed in the upper World he had left *unattoned* till the late Hour of Death, hugging himſelf in ſecret Crimes of no Avail. Forthwith avenging Tiſiphone, armed with her Whip, ſcourges the Guilty with cruel Inſult, and in her Left-hand ſhaking them over her grim Snakes, calls *to her Aid* the fierce Troops of her Siſter Furies.

Then at Length the curſed Gates, grating on their dreadful-ſounding Hinge, are thrown open. See you what Kind of Watch ſits in the Entry? What Figure guards the Gate? An overgrown Hydra, more fell *than that of Lerna*, with fifty

NOTES.

566. *Rhadamanthus.* Was the Brother of *Minos*, King of *Crete*, both of them Sons of *Jupiter* by *Europa*.

568. *Furto inani.* All ſecret clandeſtine Acts of Vice go under the Name of *furtum, Theft.* Thus *Mars*'s Adulteries are called *dulcia furta, ſweet Thefts.* The Epithet *inani, unprofitable, unavailing*, becauſe, in however great Secrecy committed, they were known to the Gods.

571. *Quatit inſultans.* The Conſtruction may be *inſultans ſontes*, as well as *quatit ſontes*; for *inſulto* often governs the Accuſative; as *Sol-luſt* ſays, *Multos à pueritia bonos inſultaverat.*

572. *Agmina ſæva ſororum.* The Furies are commonly reckoned but three in Number, *Tiſiphone, Alecto, Megæra*; but they may be called *agmina, Troops*, either on Account of their complicated Rage; or, perhaps, as *La Rue* conjectures, theſe three were the principal ones, and had Numbers of others in Subordination to them.

573. *Tum demum horriſono*, &c. This Verſe is finely imitated by *Milton*:

——————*On a ſudden open fly*

Sævior intus habet ſedem. Tum Tartarus ipſe
Bis patet in præceps tantum, tenditque ſub umbras,
Quantus ad ætherium Cœli ſuſpectus Olympum.
Hic genus antiquum terræ, Titania pubes,
Fulmine dejecti, fundo volvuntur in imo.
Hìc et Aloidas geminos, immania vidi
Corpora; qui manibus magnum reſcindere cœlum
Aggreſſi, ſuſperiſque Jovem detrudere regnis.
Vidi et crudeles dantem Salmonea pœnas,
Dum flammas Jovis, et ſonitus imitatur Olympi.
Quatuor hic invectus equis, et lampada quaſſans,
Per Graiûm populos, mediæque per Elidis urbem,
Ibat ovans, Divûmque ſibi poſcebat honorem;
Demens! qui nimbos, et non imitabile fulmen
Ære, et cornipedum curſu ſimulârat equorum.

habet ſedem intus: tum Tartarus ipſe patet bis tantum in præceps, tenditque ſub umbras, quantus eſt ſuſpectus ad ætherium Olympum Cœli. Hìc antiquum genus terræ, Titania pubes, dejecti fulmine, volvuntur in imo fundo. Hìc vidi et geminos Aloidas, immania corpora: qui ſunt aggreſſi reſcindere magnum cœlum manibus, detrudereque Jovem ſuperis regnis. Vidi et Salmonea dantem crudeles pœnas, dum imitatur flammas Jovis, et ſonitus Olympi. Hìc, invectus quatuor equis, et quaſſans lampada, ibat ovans per populos Graiorum, perque urbem mediæ Elidis, poſcebatque honorem Divorum ſibi: demens! qui ſimulaverat nimbos, et fulmen non imitabile, ære et curſu cornipedum equorum.

TRANSLATION.

black gaping Mouths, has her Seat within. Then Tartarus itſelf ſinks deep down, and extends towards the Shades twice as far as is the Proſpect upwards *from the Earth* to the ethereal Throne of Heaven. Here Earth's ancient Progeny, the young Titanian Brood, hurled down with Thunderbolts welter in the profound Abyſs. Here too I ſaw the two Sons of Aloeus, gigantic Bodies; who attempted with *impious* Hands to overturn the ſpacious Heavens, and thruſt down Jove from his exalted Kingdom. Salmoneus likewiſe I beheld ſuffering Puniſhment inflexibly ſevere, for having imitated Jove's flaming Bolts, and the *awful* Sounds of Heaven. He, drawn in his Chariot by four Horſes, and brandiſhing a Torch, rode triumphant through the Nations of Greece, and the midſt of the City Elis, and claimed to himſelf the Honour of the Gods: Infatuate! who, with brazen Wheels, and the Prancing of his Horn-hoofed Steeds, would needs counterfeit the Storms and inimitable Thunder. But the almighty Father amidſt the thick Clouds

NOTES.

With impetuous Recoil, and jarring Sound,
Th' infernal Doors; and on their Hinges grate
Harſh Thunder. Par. Loſt, B. XI. 879.

579. *Ætherium Olympum Cœli.* Signifies the higheſt Pinacle of Heaven, where the Gods ſat enthroned.

580. *Titaniâ pubes.* The Race of the *Titans*, i. e. the Giants, who were the Sons of *Titan* and the *Earth*.

582. *Aloidas.* The two Giants, *Otus* and *Ephialtes*, whom *Neptune* begat on *Iphimedia*, the Wife of *Aloeus*. *Homer* makes them nine Cubits broad, and nine Ells high, when they were but in the ninth Year of their Age. See the Explication of this Fable in *Banier's Mythology*.

585. *Salmonea.* *Salmoneus* was the Son of *Æolus*, not he who was King of the Winds, but another of the Name, who reigned in *Elis*. He framed a Bridge of Braſs, over which he drove his Chariot, impiouſly boaſting, that, by the Rattling of the Wheels, and Prancing of his Horſes Hoofs, he imitated the Thunder of *Olympian Jove*, who was highly honoured at *Elis*. At the ſame Time, to counterfeit his Lightning, he hurled flaming Torches at his Subjects, ordering every one to be put to Death at whom he brandiſhed his Torch.

585. *Dantem pœnas.* The Reaſon of this Phraſe is, becauſe *pœna* properly ſignifies *Satisfaction*.

595. *Tityon.*

At omnipotens pater Jupiter *contorsit telum inter densa nubila (ille non* contorsit *facies, nec lumina fumea tædis) adegitque eum præcipitem immani turbine. Nec non et erat* copia *cernere Tityon, alumnum omnitarentis terræ: cui corpus porrigitur per novem tota jugera: immanisque vultur, tundens immortale jecur, visceraque fecunda pœnis adunco rostro, rimaturque epulis habitatque sub ejus alto pectore: nec ulla requies datur fibris semper renatis. Quid memorem Lapithas, Ixiona, Pirithoumque?*

At pater omnipotens denſa inter nubila telum
Contorſit (non ille faces, nec fumea tædis
Lumina) præcipitemque immani turbine adegit.
Nec non et Tityon Terræ omniparentis alumnum 595
Cernere erat: per tota novem cui jugera corpus
Porrigitur; roſtroque immanis vultur adunco
Immortale jecur tundens, fecundaque pœnis
Viſcera, rimaturque epulis, habitatque ſub alto
Pectore: nec fibris requies datur ulla renatis. 600
Quid memorem Lapithas, Ixiona, Pirithoumque?

TRANSLATION.

threw a Bolt (not *mock Thunder* he, nor Fire-brands, and ſmoaky Light from Torches) and hurled him down headlong in a vaſt *fiery* Whirlwind. *Here* too you might have ſeen Tityus, the Foſter-child of all bearing Earth: Whoſe Body is extended over nine whole Acres; and a huge Vulture with her hooky Beak pouncing his immortal Liver and Bowels, the fruitful Source of Puniſhment, rummages them for her *everlaſting* Meal, and dwells in the deep Receſſes of his Breaſt; nor is any Reſpite given to his Fibres ſtill ſpringing up afreſh. Why ſhould I mention the Lapithæ, Ixion, and Pirithous, over whom hangs a black flinty Rock every Mo-

NOTES.

595. *Tityon.* Tityus was the Son of *Jupiter* and *Elara*. When *Jupiter* found his Mother with Child by him, he ſhut her up in the Bowels of the Earth for Fear of *Juno*; whence *Tityus*, iſſuing forth in a gigantic Form, was deemed to be the Son of *the Earth*. Therefore *Virgil* calls him *alumnus terræ*, *Earth's Foſter-child*; for offering Violence to *Latona*, *Apollo* ſhot him to Death with his Arrows. *Homer* deſcribes him of the ſame Dimenſions, and has him puniſhed in *Tartarus* after the ſame Manner with *Virgil*, Odyſſ. XI. 576. The Moral of this, and the other Fables here mentioned, is finely explained by *Lucretius*, Lib. III. 991.

Atque ea nimirum quæcunque Acheronte profundo
Prodita ſunt eſſe, in vita ſunt omnia nobis, &c.

For the Sake of the *Engliſh* Reader, I ſhall give the Paſſage in Mr. *Dryden*'s Tranſlation:

——The diſmal Tales that Poets tell
Are verified on Earth, and not in Hell;
No Tantalus looks with a fearful Eye,
Or dreads th' impending Rock to cruſh him from on high,
No Tityus, *torn by Vultures, lies in Hell,*
Nor could the Lobes of his rank River ſwell
To that prodigious Maſs, for their eternal Meal.
But he's the Tityus, *who, by Love oppreſs'd,*
Or tyrant Paſſion preying on his Breaſt,
And ever anxious Thoughts, is robb'd of Reſt.
The Siſyphus *is he, whom Noiſe and Strife*
Seduce from all the ſoft Retreats of Life,
To vex the Government, diſturb the Laws;
Drunk with the Fumes of popular Applauſe,
He courts the giddy Croud to make him great,
And ſweats, and toils in vain, to mount the ſov'reign Seat.
For ſtill to aim at Pow'r, and ſtill to fail,
Ever to ſtrive, and never to prevail,
What is it but, in Reaſon's true Account,
To heave the Stone againſt the riſing Mount?

595. *Omniparentis.* Food-full, All nurſing: She was repreſented by the *Diana, Multi mamma*, thus characterized by *Milton*:

——Common Mother thou;
Whoſe Womb unmeaſurable, and infinite Breaſt,
Teems and feeds all.

601. *Lapithas, Ixiona.* The *Lapithæ* were People in *Theſſaly* of diſſolute Morals, over whom reigned *Ixion*, the Son of *Phlegyas*, admitted to intimate Friendſhip with *Jupiter* in Heaven, which he forfeited by attempting to debauch *Juno*. But *Jupiter*, knowing his Intention, ſubſtituted a Cloud in the Room of the Goddeſs,

Quos ſuper atra ſilex jam jam lapſura, cadentique
Imminet aſſimilis. Lucent genialibus altis
Aurea fulcra toris, epulæque ante ora paratæ
Regifico luxu. Furiarum maxima juxta
Accubat, et manibus prohibet contingere menſas;
Exſurgitque facem attollens, atque intonat ore.
Hic, quibus inviſi fratres, dum vita manebat,
Pulſatuſve parens, et fraus innexa clienti;
Aut qui divitiis ſoli incubuere repertis,
Nec partem poſuere ſuis; quæ maxima turba eſt:
Quique ob adulterium cæſi, quique arma ſecuti
Impia, nec veriti dominorum fallere dextras;
Incluſi pœnam exſpectant. Ne quære doceri
Quam pœnam, aut quæ forma viros fortunave merſit.
Saxum ingens volvunt alii, radiiſque rotarum

ſuper quos atra ſilex, jam jam lapſura, aſſimiliſque cadenti imminet. Aurea fulcra lucent altis genialibus toris, epulæque paratæ ante ora regifico luxu: maxima furiarum occubat juxta, et prohibet eos *contingere menſas manibus, exſurgitque attollens facem, atque intonat ore. Hìc* ſunt illi, *quibus fratres* erant *inviſi, dum vita manebat, parenſve pulſatus, et fraus innexa clienti; aut qui ſoli incubuere divitiis repertis, nec poſuere partem* earum *ſuis, quæ eſt maxima turba; quique* fuerunt *cæſi ob adulterium, quique ſecuti impia arma, nec veriti fallere dextras dominorum, incluſi* hìc *exſpectant pœnam. Ne quære doceri quam pœnam, aut quæ forma, fortunave merſit viros. Alii volvunt ingens ſaxum, aliique pendent diſtricti radiis rotarum.*

TRANSLATION.

ment threatening to tumble down, and ſeeming to be actually falling? Golden Pillars *ſupporting* lofty genial Couches ſhine, and full in their View Banquets furniſhed out with regal Magnificence; *while* the Chief of the Furies ſits by them, and debars them from touching the Proviſions with their Hands; and, *when they attempt it,* ſtarts up, lifting her Torch on high, and thunders over them with her Voice. Here are thoſe who, while Life remained, had been at Enmity with their Brothers, had beaten a Parent, or wrought Deceit againſt a Client; or who alone brooded over their acquired Wealth, nor aſſigned a Portion to their own, which Claſs is the moſt numerous: Thoſe too who were ſlain for Adultery, who joined in impious Wars, nor made any Scruple to violate the Faith they had plighted to their Maſters; *all theſe,* ſhut up *in thoſe doleful Priſons,* await their Puniſhment. But what kind of Puniſhment ſeek not to be informed, in what Shape *of Miſery,* or *in what piteous* State they are involved. Some roll a huge *unwieldy* Stone, and

NOTES.

Goddeſs, and contented himſelf at firſt with diſmiſſing *Ixion* from the Court of Heaven, and degrading him again to Earth. But *Jupiter,* underſtanding that the Fool made his Boaſt every where that he had been honoured with *Juno*'s Bed, hurled him down to *Tartarus,* where he ordered *Mercury* to bind him to a Wheel ſtuck round with Serpents, which he was doomed to turn without Intermiſſion.

601. *Pirithoumque.* *Pirithous* was the Son of *Ixion.* See the Note on Verſe 122.

609. *Pulſatuſve parens.* The Crime of Parricide is ſo horrid and unnatural that he would not ſuppoſe any of the human Race guilty of it, but puts the Caſe only of thoſe who had beaten a Parent.

609. *Fraus innexa clienti.* Who had twiſted or wove Arts of Deceit againſt a Client, whoſe Claim to the Faith and Protection of his Patron was reckoned ſacred among the *Romans,* like that of a Child from a Parent. Hence, among the Laws of the twelve Tables, it was enacted, If any Perſon ſhould defraud his Client, let him be accurſed; *Patronus, ſi Clienti fraudem fecerit, ſacer eſto.*

615. *Quæ forma, fortunave merſit. Servius* underſtands by *forma* the Form or Rule of Juſtice. I have given that Senſe of the Expreſſion, which

Infelix Theſeus ſedet, ſedebitque in æternum; miſerrimuſque Phlegyas admonet omnes, et teſtatur per umbras magnâ voce; dicens, moniti diſcite juſtitiam, et non temnere Divos. Hìc vendidit patriam auro, impoſuitque potentem dominum; fixit atque refixit leges pretio. Hic invaſit thalamum natæ, vetitoſque hymenæos: omnes ſunt auſi immane nefas, potitique auſo. Si ſint mihi *centum linguæ, centum que ora, et ferrea vox, non poſſim comprendere omnes formas ſcelerum, et percurrere omnia nomina pœnarum.*

Diſtricti pendent. Sedet, æternumque ſedebit
Infelix Theſeus: Phlegyaſque miſerrimus omnes
Admonet, et magnâ teſtatur voce per umbras:
Diſcite juſtitiam moniti, et non temnere Divos.
Vendidit hic auro patriam, dominumque potentem
Impoſuit; fixit leges pretio, atque refixit.
Hic thalamum invaſit natæ, vetitoſque hymenæos:
Auſi omnes immane nefas, auſoque potiti.
Non, mihi ſi linguæ centum ſint, oraque centum,
Ferrea vox, omnes ſcelerum comprendere formas,
Omnia pœnarum percurrere nomina poſſim.

TRANSLATION.

hang faſt bound to the Spokes of Wheels. There ſits, and to Eternity ſhall ſit, the unhappy Theſeus: And Phlegyas moſt wretched is a Monitor to all, and with loud Voice proclaims through the Shades: "Warned *by my Example*, learn "Righteouſneſs, and not to contemn the Gods." One ſold his Country for Gold, and impoſed *on it* a domineering Tyrant; made and unmade Laws for Money. Another invaded his Daughter's Bed, and *joined himſelf to her in* unlawful Wedlock: All of them boldly dared ſome heinous Crime, and accompliſhed what they dared. Had I an hundred Tongues, and an hundred Mouths, and Iron Lungs, I could not comprehend all the Species of their Crimes, nor enumerate the Names of all their Puniſhments.

NOTES.

which agrees beſt with what follows. *Fortuna merſit*, I take to be the ſame as *in qua fortuna eguntur*. Dr. *Trapp* explains *fortuna* to mean the Sentence of the Judge, but by what Authority I know not.

617. *Sedet æternumque ſedebit.* How this is conſiſtent with what is ſaid above of *Theſeus*'s having returned from Hell, ſee in the Note on Verſe 122.

618. *Phlegyaſque*, &c. *Phlegyas* was the Father of *Ixion*, and King of the *Lapithæ*: His Daughter *Coronis* was raviſhed by *Apollo*, and he, in Revenge, burnt his Temple, for which Impiety the God thruſt him down to *Tartarus*.

Some join *Phlegyas* with *omnes*. All the Impious in general, ſuch as the *Phlegyæ*, who are ſaid to have been a People whom *Neptune* deſtroyed for their Piracies, and other Crimes.

620. *Diſcite juſtitiam moniti.* This is the great Moral of all thoſe infernal Puniſhments, that the Example of them might deter from Vice, and ſtimulate to Virtue. It has been objected, however, that *Virgil* makes *Phlegyas* deliver this Admonition, or Sermon, as they call it, prepoſterouſly, and out of Seaſon, ſince his Audience could not be the better for it, there being no Room left for their Repentance. But not to enter here on that Queſtion, whether *Virgil*, *Plato*, or any of the Ancients, taught that the Puniſhments of the other World were abſolutely eternal, on which the Objection turns; this much at leaſt may be ſaid, that, if it was of no Profit to the Ghoſts in *Tartarus*, it may however be uſeful to thoſe who are cloathed with Fleſh and Blood, to whom it is communicated by the Poet, and for whom, no doubt, it was deſigned; only he gives it greater Weight and Solemnity, by putting it in the Mouth of a guilty Wretch, pining under the ſevere Sentence of the Gods, than if he had delivered it in his own Perſon.

622. *Fixit leges.* Enacted Laws; a Metaphor borrowed from the *Roman* Cuſtom of engraving their Laws on Tables of Braſs, and *fixing* them up in a public Place to the View of all the People. And therefore, when thoſe Laws were abrogated, they were ſaid *refigi*, *to be unfixed* or *taken down*.

624. *Auſoque potiti.* Dr. *Trapp* thinks *auſo* here may be for *præmio auſi*, by Way of Sarcaſm, *they have their Reward*, meaning *now* in Hell. But the Senſe commonly given is much eaſier,

Hæc ubi dicta dedit Phœbi longæva ſacerdos,
Sed jam age, carpe viam, et ſuſceptum perfice munus;
Acceleremus, ait: Cyclopum educta caminis
Mœnia conſpicio, atque adverſo fornice portas:
Hæc ubi nos præcepta jubent deponere dona.
Dixerat; et pariter greſſi per opaca viarum,
Corripiunt ſpatium medium, foribuſque propinquant.
Occupat Æneas aditum, corpuſque recenti
Spargit aquâ, ramumque adverſo in limine figit.
His demum exactis, perfecto munere Divæ,
Devenere locos lætos, et amœna vireta,
Fortunatorum nemorum ſedeſque beatas.
Largior hìc campos æther, et lumine veſtit
Purpureo: ſolemque ſuum, ſua ſidera nôrunt.
Pars in gramineis exercent membra palæſtris;
Contendunt ludo, et fulvâ luctantur arenâ:
Pars pedibus plaudunt choreas, et carmina dicunt.
Nec non Threïcius longâ cum veſte ſacerdos

Ubi longæva ſacerdos Phœbi dedit hæc, dicta, ait, ſed jam age, carpe viam, et perfice ſuſceptum munus; acceleremus. Conſpicio mœnia educta in caminis Cyclopum, atque portas adverſo fornice, ubi Dii *jubent nos deponere præcepta dona. Dixerat: et pariter greſſi per opaca* loca *viarum, corripiunt medium ſpatium, propinquantque foribus. Æneas occupat aditum, ſpargitque corpus recenti aquâ, figitque ramum in adverſo limine.*

His demum exactis, munere perfecto Divæ Proſerpinæ, *devenere lætos locos, et amœna vireta, beataſque ſedes fortunatorum nemorum. Hìc largior æther veſtit campos, et purpureo lumine:* incolæ *norunt ſuum ſolem, ſuaque ſidera. Pars exercent membra in gramineis palæſtris, contendunt ludo, et luctantur fulvâ arenâ: pars plaudunt choreas pedibus, et dicunt carmina. Nec non* Orpheus *Threïcius ſacerdos, cum longâ veſte,*

TRANSLATION.

When the aged Prieſteſs of Phœbus had uttered theſe Words, ſhe adds: But come now ſet forward, and finiſh the Taſk you have undertaken: Let us haſte on: I ſee the Walls *of Pluto* wrought in the Forges of the Cyclops, and the Gates with their Arch full in our View, where our Inſtructions enjoin us to depoſit this *our* Offering. She ſaid, and with equal Pace advancing through the gloomy Path, they ſpeedily traverſe the intermediate Space, and approach the Gates. Æneas ſprings forward to the Entry, ſprinkles his Body with freſh Water, and fixes the Bough in the fronting Portal.

Having finiſhed theſe Rites, and performed the Offering to the Goddeſs, they came at length to the Regions of *eternal* Joy, delightful green Retreats, and bleſſed Abodes in Groves, where Happineſs abounds. Here the Air they breathe is freer and more enlarged, and clothes the Fields with radiant Light: *Here the happy Inhabitants* know their own Sun, and their own Stars. Some exerciſe their Limbs on the graſſy Plains, in Sports contend, and wreſtle on the yellow Sand: Some beat Harmony in the mingled Dances, and ſing Hymns. *Orpheus* too, the Thracian Prieſt, in his long Robe warbles in melodious Lays the ſeven diſtinguiſh-

NOTES.

eaſier, and beſides contains this Moral, that, however ſucceſsful Men are in Villany, they are not the leſs odious to the Gods.

629. *Suſceptum perfice munus.* By theſe Words ſome underſtand *finiſh the Offering you have undertaken*, making it refer to the Offering of the golden Bough which *Æneas* was to depoſit in *Proſerpine's* Palace. In which Senſe the Word occurs, Verſe 637. *Perfecto munere Divæ.*

630. *Cyclopum*, &c. See the Note on Æn. III. 569. To the *Cyclops* is aſcribed the Art of forging Iron, and fortifying Cities. So that the Expreſſion denotes theſe Walls to have been of Iron, and ſtrongly fortified.

645. *Longâ cum veſte. Orpheus* is repreſented in

obloquitur ſeptem diſcrimina vocum numeris: pulſatque eadem jam digitis, jam eburno plectine. Hìc eſt *antiquum genus Teucri, pulcherrima proles, magnanimi heroes, nati melioribus annis; Iluſque, Aſſaracuſque, et Dardanus auctor Trojæ. Miratur procul arma, inaneſque currus virorum. Haſtæ ſiant defixæ terrâ, equique ſoluti paſcuntur paſſim per campos: quæ gratia currûm, armorumque fuit vivis, quæ cura paſcere nitentes equos; eadem* cura *ſequitur eos repoſtos tellure.*

Ecce conſpicit alios, dextrâ lævâque, veſcentes per herbam, canenteſque lætum pæana chorò, inter odoratum nemus lauri: unde ſupernè plurimus omnis Eridani volvitur per ſilvam. Hìc eſt *manus* eorum, qui ſunt *paſſi vulnera pugnando ob patriam: quique* fuerunt *caſti ſacerdotes, dum vita manebat:*

Obloquitur numeris ſeptem diſcrimina vocum:
Jamque eadem digitis, jam pectine pulſat eburno.
Hìc genus antiquum Teucri, pulcherrima proles,
Magnanimi heroes, nati melioribus annis; 649
Iluſque, Aſſaracuſque, et Trojæ Dardanus auctor.
Arma procul, currusque virûm miratur inanes.
Stant terrâ defixæ haſtæ, paſſimque ſoluti
Per campos paſcuntur equi. Quæ gratia currûm,
Armorumque fuit vivis, quæ cura nitentes 654
Paſcere equos; eadem ſequitur tellure repoſtos.
Conſpicit, ecce, alios dextrâ lævâque per herbam
Veſcentes, lætumque choro pæana canentes,
Inter odoratum lauri nemus; unde ſupernè
Plurimus Eridani per ſilvam volvitur amnis.
Hìc manus, ob patriam pugnando vulnera paſſi;
Quique ſacerdotes caſti, dum vita manebat; 661

TRANSLATION.

ed Notes *of Muſic:* And now ſtrikes the ſame with his Fingers, now with his Ivory Quill. Here is Teucer's ancient Race, a moſt illuſtrious Line, magnanimous Heroes, born in happier Times, Ilus, Aſſaracus, and Dardanus the Founder of Troy. From far he views with Wonder the Arms and empty Chariots of the Chiefs. Their Spears ſtand fixed in the Ground, and up and down their Horſes feed at large throughout the Plain. The ſame Fondneſs they had when alive for Chariots and Arms, the ſame Concern for training up ſhining Steeds, follows them depoſited under the Earth.

Lo he views others on the Right and Left feaſting upon the Graſs, and ſinging joyous Hymns to Apollo in Concert, amidſt a fragrant Grove of Laurel: Whence from on high the River Eridanus rolls in copious Streams through the Wood. Here is a Band *made up of thoſe* who ſuſtained Wounds in fighting for their Country; Prieſts who preſerved themſelves pure and holy, while *the Temptations of* Life

NOTES.

in a long Robe, both as a Prieſt and Muſician, both thoſe Characters being thus diſtinguiſhed in ancient Times.

646. *Obloquitur numeris*, &c. He ſpeaks in Numbers the ſeven Diſtinctions of Sounds, or the ſeven Notes of Muſic. *Obloquitur* expreſſes the Perfection of his Muſic, ſince, the nearer it comes to the Voice, it is the more perfect.

646. *Septem diſcrimina vocum.* Becauſe the Harp or Lyre was furniſhed at firſt only with ſeven Strings, to which two were added afterwards.

650. *Iluſque*, &c. Theſe were the firſt Kings of *Troy*, from whom *Virgil* all along makes the *Romans* to be deſcended. *Ilus* and *Aſſaracus* were the Sons of *Tros*, who was the Son of *Erichthonius*, whoſe Father was *Dardanus*, the Son of *Jupiter* and *Electra*.

658. *Supernè. Servius* underſtands by *ſupernè*, *upward, to the upper World*; but, as we have only his bare Word for it, I chooſe rather to take it in the common Acceptation, *unde* denoting the Place in general, and *ſupernè* the Quality of the Ground being raiſed high.

662. *Pil*

Quique pii vates, et Phœbo digna locuti;
Inventas aut qui vitam excoluere per artes;
Quique ſui memores alios fecere merendo:
Omnibus his niveâ cinguntur tempora vittâ. 665
Quos circumfuſos ſic eſt affata Sibylla,
Muſæum ante omnes; medium nam plurima turba
Hunc habet, atque humeris exſtantem ſuſpicit altis:
Dicite, felices animæ, tuque, optime vates,
Quæ regio Anchiſen, quis habet locus? illius ergo 670
Venimus, et magnos Erebi tranavimus amnes.
Atque huic reſponſum paucis ita reddidit heros:
Nulli certa domus; lucis habitamus opacis,
Riparumque toros, et prata recentia rivis 674
Incolimus. Sed vos, ſi fert ita corde voluntas,
Hoc ſuperate jugum, et facili vos tramite ſiſtam.
Dixit, et ante tulit greſſum, campoſque nitentes
Deſuper oſtentat; dehinc ſumma cacumina linquunt.

quique fuerunt pii vates, et fuerunt locuti digna Phœbo: aut qui excoluere vitam per inventas artes; quique fecere alios memores ſui merendo: tempora cinguntur omnibus his niveâ vittâ. Quos circumfuſos Sibylla eſt affata ſic, Muſæum ante omnes; nam plurima turba habet hunc medium, atque ſuſpicit eum exſtantem altis humeris: felices animæ, tuque, optime vates, dicite; quæ regio, quis locus habet Anchiſen? venimus ergo illius, et tranavimus magnos omnes Erebi. Atque ita heros reddidit reſponſum huic paucis verbis: eſt certa domus nulli noſtrum; habitamus opacis lucis, incolimuſque toros riparum et prata recentia rivis: ſed, ſi ita voluntas fert corde, vos ſuperate hoc jugum, et jam ſiſtam vos in facili tramite. Dixit: et tulit greſſum ante eos, deſuperque oſtentat nitentes campos: dehinc linquunt ſumma cacumina.

TRANSLATION.

remained; pious Poets, who ſung in Strains worthy of Apollo; thoſe who improved *human* Life by the Invention of Arts; and who by their worthy Deeds made others remember them *with Gratitude:* All theſe have their Temples crowned with a Snow-white Fillet. Whom gathered around the Sibyl thus addreſſed, *and* Muſæus chiefly; for a numerous Croud has him in their Center, and admires him raiſed above them by the Height of the Shoulders: Say, happy Souls, and thou, beſt of Poets, what Quarter, what Apartment contains Anchiſes? On his Account we have *hither* come, and croſſed the great Rivers of Hell. And thus the Hero briefly returned her an Anſwer: None of us have a fixed Abode: In ſhady Groves we dwell, or lie on *flowery* Couches all along the Banks, and on Meadows with Rivulets *ever* freſh *and green:* But do you, if ſo your Inclination leads, overpaſs this Eminence, and I will now ſet you in the eaſy Path. He ſaid, and advanced on before, and ſhews them from a riſing Ground the ſhining Plains; then they deſcend from the Summit of the Mountain. But Father Anchiſes deep

NOTES.

662. *Pii vates.* *Vates* ſignifies either Prophets or Poets, who all pretended to be inſpired, and were therefore called *vates*, Prophets. The ancient Poets were the only Divines who taught the Knowledge of the Divine Nature, and delivered the ſublime Doctrines of Religion in Verſe. Hence the Expreſſion *Phœbo digna locuti*, who taught ſuch uſeful Doctrines of Religion and Morality as were worthy of the God to whoſe Inſpiration they laid Claim.

664. *Quique ſui memores*, &c. This Head includes all who have been public-ſpirited, Lovers of their Country, and the common Benefactors of Mankind; for whom *Cicero* ſays a peculiar Place is reſerved in Heaven. *Sed quo ſis, Africane, alacrior ad tutandam rempublicam, ſic habeto: omnibus qui patriam conſervârint, auxerint, certum eſſe in cœlo definitum locum, ubi beati ævo ſempiterno fruantur*, &c. Som. Scip.

667. *Muſæum ante omnes.* *Muſæus* was the Diſciple

At pater Anchiſes luſtrabat animas penitus incluſas virenti convalle, ituraſque ad ſuperum lumen, recolens eas ſtudio: forteque recenſebat omnem numerum ſuorum, caroſque nepotes, fataque fortunaſque virorum, moreſque, manuſque. Iſque, ubi vidit Æneam tendentem curſum *adverſum per gramina, alacris tetendit utroſque palmas: lacrymæque* fuerunt *effuſæ genis, et vox excidit ore: veniſti tandem! tuaque pietas, exſpectata* mihi *parenti, vicit durum iter* huc! *Nate, datur* mihi *tueri tua ora, et audire et reddere notas voces! Sic equidem dinumerans tempora ducebam animo, rebarque* eſſe *futurum: nec mea cura fefellit me.* Per *quas terras, et per quanta æquora accipio te* eſſe *vectum! quantis periclis jactatum, nate! Quàm metui, ne regna Libyæ nocerent tibi quid; autem ille* ait: *genitor, tua, tua triſtis imago, occurrens ſæpius, adegit me tendere* ad *hæc limina.*

At pater Anchiſes penitus convalle virenti
Incluſas animas, ſuperumque ad lumen ituras,
Luſtrabat ſtudio recolens; omnemque ſuorum
Forte recenſebat numerum, caroſque nepotes,
Fataque, fortunaſque virûm, moreſque, manuſque.
Iſque ubi tendentem adverſum per gramina vidit
Ænean, alacris palmas utraſque tetendit,
Effuſæque genis lacrymæ; et vox excidit ore:
Veniſti tandem! tuaque exſpectata parenti
Vicit iter durum pietas! datur ora tueri,
Nate, tua, et natos audire et reddere voces!
Sic equidem ducebam animo, rebarque futurum,
Tempora dinumerans: nec me mea cura fefellit.
Quas ego te terras, et quanta per æquora vectum
Accipio! quantis jactatum, nate, periclis!
Quàm metui, ne quid Libyæ tibi regna nocerent!
Ille autem: Tua me, genitor, tua triſtis imago,
Sæpius occurrens, hæc limina tendere adegit.

TRANSLATION.

in a verdant Vale was ſurveying with ſtudious Care Souls there incloſed, who were to reviſit the upper *Regions* of Light, and happened *then* to be reviewing the whole Number of his Race, his dear Deſcendants, their Fates and Fortunes, their Manners and Atchievements. As ſoon as he beheld Æneas advancing towards him acroſs the Meads, he joyfully ſtretched out both his Hands, and Tears poured down his Cheeks, and theſe Words dropped from his Mouth: Are you come at length, and has that Piety, *ſo much* experienced by your Sire, ſurmounted the arduous Journey? Am I permitted, my Son, to ſee thy Face; to hear and return the well-known Accents? So indeed I concluded in my Mind, and reckoned it would happen, computing the Time. Nor have my anxious Hopes deceived me. Over what Lands, O Son, over what immenſe Seas have you, I hear, been toſſed! with what Dangers harraſſed! how I dreaded leſt you had ſuſtained Harm from Libya's Realms. But he: Your Ghoſt, your dreary Ghoſt, my Sire, oftentimes appearing, compelled me to ſet forward to theſe Manſions. My Fleet rides

NOTES.

Diſciple of *Orpheus*, ſome ſay his Son; others make him the Son of *Eumolpus*. We know little more of him, but that he was an *Athenian*, and a heroic Poet, who flouriſhed under the Reign of *Cecrops* the Second, a conſiderable Time before the Deſtruction of *Troy*. Some Fragments of Verſes are extant under his Name, which *Scaliger* prefers to thoſe of *Homer*, though it is probable they are the Forgery of later Ages. Here ſome have raiſed a very fooliſh Objection againſt *Virgil*, for not giving *Homer* the chief Place among the Poets in *Elyſium*, rather than *Muſæus*, and they can find no better Reaſon for this Omiſſion, than that the *Roman* Poet envied the *Greek*, and, from a Spirit of Jealouſy, grudged him his due Honour. But they might have aſſigned a much wiſer Reaſon, namely, that *Virgil* ſaw it would have been abſurd, ſince he could not have made *Æneas* ſee *Homer* in the *Elyſian* Fields, without ſuppoſing him dead ſeveral Years before he was born.

713. *Quibus*

Stant ſale Tyrrheno claſſes. Da jungere dextram,
Da, genitor; teque amplexu ne ſubtrahe noſtro.
Sic memorans, largo fletu ſimul ora rigabat.
Ter conatus ibi collo dare brachia circum;
Ter fruſtra comprenſa manus effugit imago;
Par levibus ventis, volucrique ſimillima ſomno.
Interea videt Æneas in valle reductâ
Secluſum nemus, et virgulta ſonantia ſilvis;
Lethæumque, domos placidas qui prænatat, amnem.
Hunc circum innumeræ gentes populique volabant.
Ac veluti in pratis, ubi apes æſtate ſerenâ
Floribus inſidunt variis, et candida circum
Lilia funduntur, ſtrepit omnis murmure campus.
Horreſcit viſu ſubito cauſaſque requirit
Inſcius Æneas; quæ ſint ea flumina porro,
Quive viri tanto complêrint agmine ripas.
Tum pater Anchiſes: Animæ, quibus altera fato
Corpora debentur, Lethæi ad fluminis undam
Securos latices, et longa oblivia potant.

Claſſes ſtant Tyrrheno ſalo. Genitor, da jungere dextram, da? neque ſubtrahe te noſtro amplexu. Sic memorans, ſimul rigabat ora largo fletu. Ibi ter conatus circumdare brachia collo, ter imago, fruſtra comprenſa, effugit manus, par levibus ventis, ſimillimaque volucri ſomno.

Interea Æneas videt ſecluſum nemus in reductâ valle, et virgulta ſonantia in ſilvis; Lethæumque amnem, qui prænatat placidas domos. Innumeræ gentes populique volabant circum hunc amnem. Ac veluti in pratis ubi apes inſidunt variis floribus ſerenâ æſtate et funduntur circum candida lilia, omnis campus ſtrepit murmure. Æneas horreſcit ſubito viſu, inſciuſque requirit cauſas: ſint porro quæ ea flumina, quive viri compleverint ripas tanto agmine. Tum pater Anchiſes ait: animæ, quibus altera corpora debentur fato, potant ſecuros latices, et longa oblivia ad undam Lethæi fluminis.

TRANSLATION.

in the Tyrrhene Sea. Permit me, Father, to join my Right-hand *with thine*; and withdraw thee not from my Embrace. So ſaying, he at the ſame time watered his Cheeks with a Flood of Tears. There thrice he attempted to throw his Arms around his Neck; thrice the Phantom graſped in vain eſcaped his Hold; like the fleet Air, or reſembling moſt a fugitive Dream.

Mean while Æneas ſees in the retired winding Vale a Grove ſituate by itſelf, Shrubs ruſtling in the Woods, and the River Lethe, which glides by thoſe peaceful Dwellings. Around this *River* un-numbered Tribes and Nations of Ghoſts were fluttering. And as in Meadows on a ſerene Summer's Day, when the Bees ſit on the various Bloſſoms, and ſwarm around the Snow-white Lillies, all the Plain buzzes with their humming Noiſe. Æneas ſhudders at the unexpected Sight, and, ignorant, aſks the Cauſes *of that Appearance*, what thoſe Rivers yonder are, or what Ghoſts have in ſuch Crouds filled the Banks? Then Father Anchiſes: Thoſe Souls, for whom other Bodies are deſtined by Fate, at the Streams of Lethe's Flood quaff Care-expelling Draughts and laſting Oblivion. Long indeed

NOTES.

713. *Quibus alterâ fato corpora debentur.* He ſays ſuch as were deſtined to return to other Bodies; for ſome were excepted from that Tranſmigration, thoſe eſpecially, who, for their ſublime Virtues, were admitted to the Society of the Gods, and tranſlated into the ſtarry Manſions, in which Number was *Anchiſes* himſelf, to whom we ſee *Æneas* paying divine Honours, as to one who lived among the Gods, and whoſe Soul was releaſed from the infernal Regions, Æn. V. Verſe 99.

————*animamque vocabat*
Anchiſæ magni, manesque Acheronte remiſſos.

What *Æneas* therefore here converſes with under the Appearance of his Father *Anchiſes* is only his Image (called *idolum* or *ſimulacrum*)

Equidem jampridem cupio memorare tibi, atque oſtendere has coram, et enumerare hanc prolem meorum: quò magis tandem lætere Italiâ repertâ. O pater, anne eſt putandum aliquas ſublimes animas ire hinc ad cœlum? iterumque eas reverti ad tarda corpora? quæ tam dira cupido lucis eſt miſeris? Anchiſes ſuſcipit, equidem dicam nec tenebo te ſuſpenſum, nate; atque pandit ſingula ordine.

Principio ſpiritus intus alit cœlum, ac terras, liquenteſque campos, lucentemque globum Lunæ, Titaniaque aſtra: menſque infuſa per artus, agitat totam molem, et miſcet ſe magno corpore. Inde oritur *genus hominum, pecudumque, vitæque volantium* avium, *et quæ monſtra pontus fert ſub marmoreo æquore.*

Has equidem memorare tibi, atque oſtendere coram,
Jampridem hanc prolem cupio enumerare meorum;
Quò magis Italiâ tandem lætere repertâ.
O pater, anne aliquas ad cœlum hinc ire putandum eſt
Sublimes animas? iterumque ad tarda reverti
Corpora? quæ lucis miſeris tam dira cupido?
Dicam equidem; nec te ſuſpenſum, nate, tenebo;
Suſcipit Anchiſes, atque ordine ſingula pandit.
Principio cœlum, ac terras, campoſque liquentes,
Lucentemque globum Lunæ, Titaniaque aſtra,
Spiritus intus alit: totamque infuſa per artus
Mens agitat molem, et magno ſe corpore miſcet.
Inde hominum, pecudumque genus, vitæque volantum,
Et quæ marmoreo fert monſtra ſub æquore pontus:

TRANSLATION.

have I wiſhed to give you a Detail of theſe, pointing them out before you, and enumerate this my future Race; that you may rejoice the more with me in the Poſſeſſion of Italy. O Father, is it to be imagined that any Souls of an exalted Nature will go from hence to the World above, and enter again into *clumſy* inactive Bodies? What curſed Love of Life poſſeſſes the miſerable Beings? I indeed, replied Anchiſes, will inform you, my Son, nor hold you longer in Suſpenſe: And thus he unfolds each Particular in Order.

Firſt *then*, the *divine* Spirit within ſuſtains the Heavens, the Earth, and watery Plains, the Moon's enlightened Orb, and ſhining Stars; and the *eternal* Mind, diffuſed through all the Parts of Nature, actuates the whole ſtupendous Frame, and mingles with the vaſt Body *of the Univerſe*. Thence *proceed* the Race of Men and Beaſts, the vital Principles of the flying Kind, and the Monſters which the Ocean breeds under its ſmooth *cryſtal* Plain. Theſe Principles have the active Force of

NOTES.

which the Poets feigned to be in the infernal Regions, while at the ſame Time the Soul was in Heaven among the Gods.

724. *Principio cœlum*, &c. Here *Anchiſes* explains the whole Syſtem of the infernal Regions, according to the Principles of the *Pythagorean* and *Platonic* Philoſophy. The ſame ſublime Principle is expreſſed in other Words, Geor. IV. 221.

——Deum namque ire per omnes
Terraſque, tractuſque maris, cœlumque profundum.
Hinc pecudes, armenta, viros, genus omne ferarum,
Quemque ſibi tenues naſcentem arceſſere vitas.
Scilicet huc reddi deinde, ac reſoluta referri
Omnia: nec morti eſſe locum; ſed viva volare
Sideris in numerum, atque alto ſuccedere cœlo.

725. *Titaniaque aſtra.* In this Expreſſion I take the Sun to be included, they being all Globes of Fire that ſhine with their own Light: Whereas the Moon is mentioned by itſelf, as being *lucens globus*, which, in *Servius*'s Opinion, ſignifies what ſhines with a borrowed Light, juſt as *patens* ſignifies a Thing that opens at Times, in Contradiction to *patibilis*, that is always open. Farther, the Stars are called *Titanian*, from *Titan*, the Name given to the Sun, Æn. IV. 119. The *Titans*, particularly *Hyperion*, being famous Aſtronomers, as we learn from *Diodorus*

Igneus eſt ollis vigor, et cœleſtis origo
Seminibus; quantum non noxia corpora tardant,
Terrenique hebetant artus, moribundaque membra.
Hinc metuunt cupiuntque, dolent gaudentque; neque auras
Reſpiciunt, clauſæ tenebris, et carcere cæco.
Quin, et ſupremo cum lumine vita reliquit,
Non tamen omne malum miſeris, nec funditus omnes
Corporeæ excedunt peſtes: penituſque neceſſe eſt
Multa diu concreta modis inoleſcere miris.
Ergo exercentur pœnis, veterumque malorum
Supplicia expendunt. Aliæ panduntur inanes
Suſpenſæ ad ventos: aliis ſub gurgite vaſto
Infectum eluitur ſcelus, aut exuritur igni.
Quiſque ſuos patimur Manes: exinde per amplum

Eſt igneus vigor, et cœleſtis origo ollis ſeminibus: quantum noxia corpora non tardant, terrenique artus, moribundaque membra hebetant. Hinc animæ metuunt cupiuntque, dolent gaudentque: neque reſpiciunt auras, clauſæ tenebris et cæco carcere. Quin et cum vita reliquit eas ſupremo lumine; tamen nec *omne malum, nec omnes corporeæ peſtes funditus excedunt miſeris; penituſque eſt neceſſe multa* vitia *diu concreta inoleſcere* iis *miris modis. Ergo exercentur pœnis, expenduntque ſupplicia veterum malorum. Aliæ panduntur ſuſpenſæ ad inanes ventos: infectum ſcelus eluitur aliis ſub vaſto gurgite, aut exuritur igni.* Nos *patimur quiſque ſuos Manes. (Exinde mittimur per amplum Elyſium,*

TRANSLATION.

Fire, and are of a heavenly Original, *which they exert* ſo far as they are not clogged by noxious Bodies, blunted by Earth-born Limbs and ſickly dying Members. From this *Union and Incumbrance* they *are ſubjected to various Paſſions*, they fear and deſire, grieve and rejoice; and, ſhut up in Darkneſs, and a gloomy Priſon, loſe Sight of their *native* Skies. Nay, even when with the laſt Beams of Light their Life is gone, yet not every Ill, nor all corporeal Stains are quite removed from the unhappy Beings: And it is abſolutely unavoidable that many *vicious Habits*, which have long grown up with the Soul, ſhould be ſtrangely confirmed and riveted therein. Therefore are they afflicted with Pains, and pay the Penalties of their former Ills. Some, hung on high, are ſpread out to *whiten in* the empty Winds: In others the Guilt not done away is waſhed out in a vaſt watery Abyſs, or burnt away in Fire: We have each of us his Dæmon, from whom we

NOTES.

Diodorus and *Pauſanias*, might give the Poets a Handle for feigning that they were tranſlated into the Bodies of the Sun and Stars after their Death.

733. *Hinc metuunt cupiuntque*, &c. Into theſe four general Heads, the Paſſions are commonly divided by the Philoſophers, namely, Grief and Fear, Joy and Deſire: The two firſt having for their Object preſent or future Evil, and the two laſt preſent or future Good. See *Cicero*'s *Tuſ. Quæſt.* Lib. IV. Cap. 6.

739. *Exercentur pœnis.* Theſe Chaſtiſements are of three Kinds, according to the Nature of the Stains and Pollutions with which the Souls were infected. If their Defilements were more ſlight and ſuperficial, they were bleached away in the Wind, or waſhed out in the Water; but thoſe of a deeper Dye were burnt out by Fire. As theſe three Elements, Air, Water, and Fire, are of a purifying Nature, they have been figuratively uſed by all Writers, as fit Emblems of moral Purification.

743. *Quiſque ſuos patimur Manes.* The Conſtruction is thus: Omnes *patimur Manes, quiſque* patitur *ſuos.* This Paſſage has greatly perplexed the Commentators; I ſhall give what I take to be the Senſe of it in a very few Words. We are to obſerve then, that *pati Manes* is the ſame as *pati ſupplicium per Manes:* As in the third Book, Verſe 583, *perferimus immania monſtra* ſignifies, *we ſuffer from horrid Prodigies.* Again, as the Ghoſts and Manes of the Dead were believed to haunt and diſturb the Living from whom they had ſuffered any grievous Injury;

et pauci tenemus læta arva: donec longa dies exemit concretam labem, orbe temporis perfecto, reliquitque ætherium ſenſum purum, atque ignem ſimplicis auraï. Deus evocat omnes has animas, ubi volvere rotam per mille annos, ad Lethæum fluvium magno agmine, ſcilicet ut immemores præteritorum *reviſant ſupera convexa, et rurſus incipiant velle reverti in corpora. Anchiſes dixerat: trahitque natum, Sibyllamque unà, in medios conventus, ſonantemque turbam: et capit tumulum, unde poſſet legere omnes adverſos longo ordine, et diſcere vultus venientum.*

Nunc age, expediam dictis, quæ gloria deinde ſequatur Dardaniam prolem, qui nepotes maneant te *de Italâ gente,*

Mittimur Elyſium, et pauci læta arva tenemus:
Donec longa dies perfecto temporis orbe
Concretam exemit labem, purumque reliquit
Ætherium ſenſum, atque auraï ſimplicis ignem.
Has omnes, ubi mille rotam volvêre per annos,
Lethæum ad fluvium Deus evocat agmine magno:
Scilicet immemores ſupera ut convexa reviſant,
Rurſus et incipiant in corpora velle reverti.
Dixerat Anchiſes: natumque unàque Sibyllam
Conventus trahit in medios, turbamque ſonantem:
Et tumulum capit, unde omnes longo ordine poſſit
Adverſos legere, et venientum diſcere vultus.
Nunc age, Dardaniam prolem quæ deinde ſequatur
Gloria, qui maneant Italâ de gente nepotes,

TRANSLATION.

ſuffer, till Length of Time, after the fixed Period is elapſed, hath done away the inherent Stains, and hath left celeſtial Reaſon pure *from all irregular Paſſions*, and the *Soul, that Spark of heavenly* Fire, in its *original* Purity and Brightneſs, ſimple and unmixed. Then are we conveyed into Elyſium, and we, *who* are the *happy* few, poſſeſs the Fields of Bliſs. All theſe *Souls whom you ſee*, after they have rolled away a thouſand Years, are ſummoned forth by the God in a great Body to the River Lethe: To the Intent, that, loſing Memory *of the paſt*, they may reviſit the upper Regions, and again become willing to return into Bodies. Anchiſes ſaid: And leads his Son, together with the Sibyl, into the Midſt of the Aſſembly and noiſy Throng; then chooſes a riſing Ground, whence he may ſurvey them all as they ſtand oppoſite to him in a long Row, and diſcern their Looks as they come up.

Now mark, I will explain to you what Glory ſhall henceforth attend the Trojan Race, what Deſcendants await them of the Italian Nation, Souls of diſtin-

NOTES.

Et cum frigida mors anima ſeduxerit artus,
Omnibus umbra locis adero; dabis improbe pœnas.

Hence the Word *Manes* comes to ſignify the Fiends, Furies, or tormenting Dæmons of the other World. As Geor. IV. 489.

Ignoſcenda quidem, poſſent ſi ignoſcere Manes.

Or which comes much to the ſame Thing, we may underſtand by *Manes* the Stings and fierce Upbraidings of a guilty Conſcience. Theſe are the *Manes* which every heinous Offender carries about with him, and by whoſe Means he becomes his own Tormentor. Thus *Auſonius*:

——tormentaque ſæva gehennæ
Anticipat, patiturque ſuos mens conſcia Manes.

745. *Donec longa dies.* I am intirely of Opinion, with Dr. *Trapp* and others, that the Order of this Paſſage is inverted, and therefore have taken the Liberty to tranſlate it as I think it ought to ſtand. *Quiſque ſuos patimur Manes, donec longa dies*, &c. putting *exinde per amplum*, &c. in a Parentheſis. The only plauſible Senſe that *donec*, as it now ſtands, can have, is what the ingenious Editor of the *Dauphin's Virgil* has given; that is, to take *donec* for *quando*, on the Authority of *Horace's donec gratus eram tibi*; but the learned Doctor very well obſerves, that *donec*, tho' ſometimes put for *quando*, in the Senſe of *cum*, yet never is put for it in the Senſe of *poſtquam*.

747. *Auraï ſimplicis ignem.* By *ignis* here I under-

Illuſtres animas, noſtrumque in nomen ituras,
Expediam dictis, et te tua fata docebo.
Ille, vides? purâ juvenis qui nititur haſtâ,
Proxima ſorte tenet lucis loca; primus ad auras
Ætherias Italo commiſtus ſanguine ſurget,
Silvius, Albanum nomen, tua poſtuma proles;
Quem tibi longævo ſerum Lavinia conjux
Educet ſilvis Regem, Regumque parentem:
Unde genus longâ noſtrum dominabitur Albâ.
Proximus ille, Procas, Trojanæ gloria gentis;
Et Capys, et Numitor, et, qui te nomine reddet,
Silvius Æneas; pariter pietate, vel armis
Egregius, ſi unquam regnandam acceperit Albam.
Qui juvenes quantas oſtentant, aſpice, vires!
At qui umbrata gerunt civili tempora quercu;
Hi tibi Nomentum, et Gabios, urbemque Fidenam,
Hi Collatinas imponent montibus arces,
Pometios, Caſtrumque Inui, Bolamque, Coramque.

illuſtres animas, ituraſque in noſtrum nomen, et docebo te tua fata. Vides? ille juvenis, qui nititur purâ haſtâ, tenet proxima loca lucis ſorte; ille primus, commixtus Ilao ſanguine, ſurget, dictus *Silvius, Albanum nomen, tua poſtuma proles: quem ſerum Lavinia conjux ſilvis educet tibi longævo, futurum regem, parentemque regum: unde noſtrum genus dominabitur longâ Albâ. Ille proximus* eſt *Procas, gloria Trojanæ gentis; et Capys, et Numitor; et Silvius Æneas, qui reddet te nomine: pariter egregius pietate vel armis, ſi unquam acceperit Albam regnandam. Qui juvenes, aſpice, quantas vires oſtentant! At qui gerunt tempora umbrata civili quercu;* bi condent *Nomentum, et Gabios, urbemque Fidenam tibi; bi imponent Collatinas arces montibus, Pometios, Caſtrumque Inui, Bolamque, Coramque.*

TRANSLATION.

guiſhed Worth, and who ſhall ſucceed to our Name; yourſelf too I will inſtruct in your *particular* Fate. See you that Youth who leans on his pointleſs Spear? He by Deſtiny holds a Station neareſt to the *Regions of* Light; he ſhall aſcend to the upper World the firſt *of your Race*, who ſhall have a Mixture of Italian Blood in his Veins, Silvius, an Alban Name, your laſt Iſſue: Whom late your Conſort Lavinia ſhall in the Woods bring forth to you in your advanced Age, *himſelf* a King, and the Father of Kings: In whom our Line ſhall reign over Alba Longa. That next is Procas, the Glory of the Trojan Nation, and Capys, and Numitor, and Æneas Silvius, who ſhall repreſent thee in Name, equally diſtinguiſhed for Piety and Arms, if ever he receive the Crown of Alba. See what *brave* Youths *are theſe*, what manly Force they ſhew! and bear their Temples ſhaded with *a* Civic *Crown of* Oak; theſe to thy Honour ſhall build Nomentum, Gabii, and the City Fidena; theſe on the Mountains ſhall raiſe the Collatian Towers, Pometia, the Fort of Inuus, Bola, and Cora. Theſe ſhall then be *famous* Names,

NOTES.

underſtand the Soul, which, according to the *Platoniſts*, was thought to be of a fiery Quality, —*igneus eſt ollis vigor*, Verſe 730, as being a Ray of the divine Brightneſs,—*divinæ particulam auræ*, Hor. II. Sat. II. 79. So that *aurai ſimplicis ignem* will ſignify the Soul, *that fiery active Principle*, in its ſimple uncorrupted Purity; *aura* ſignifying not only *Air*, but *Brightneſs, Splendor*, as *aura auri*, Æn. VI. 204.

765. *Poſtuma proles.* In this Place, cannot ſignify what we call in *Engliſh* a poſthumous Child, as is plain from the next Words, *quem tibi longævo educet.* Sometimes it is the ſame with *poſtremus*, and that muſt be the Senſe of it here.

772. *Umbrata civili tempora quercu.* The Civic Crown was conferred on him who had ſaved a *Roman* Citizen in Battle. It was of

Tum hæc erunt nomina, nunc terræ ſunt ſine nomine. Quin et Mavortius Romulus, quem Ilia mater ſanguinis Aſſaraci educet, addet ſeſe comitem avo. Videſne, ut geminæ criſtæ ſtant ejus vertice, et jam pater Superorum ipſe ſignet eum ſuo honore? En, nate, auſpiciis hujus illa inclyta Roma æquabit imperium terris, et animos Olympo; et hæc una circumdabit ſeptem arces ſibi muro. Felix prole virorum: qualis Berecynthia mater Cybele turrita invehitur curru per Phrygias urbes, læta partu Deorum complexa centum nepotes, omnes cœlicolas, omnes tenentes ſupera et alta ſpatia. Huc, huc flecte geminas acies oculorum: aſpice hanc gentem, tuoſque Romanos. Hic eſt Cæſar, et omnis progenies Iüli, ventura ſub magnum axem cœli. Hic, hic eſt vir, quem ſæpius audis promitti tibi, Auguſtus Cæſar, genus Divi: qui rurſus condet aurea ſecula Latio, per arva quondam regnata Saturno;

Hæc tum nomina erunt, nunc ſunt ſine nomine terræ.
Quin et avo comitem ſeſe Mavortius addet
Romulus; Aſſaraci quem ſanguinis Ilia mater
Educet. Viden' ut geminæ ſtant vertice criſtæ,
Et Pater ipſe ſuo Superûm jam ſignet honore?
En hujus, nate, auſpiciis illa inclyta Roma
Imperium terris, animos æquabit Olympo,
Septemque una ſibi muro circumdabit arces;
Felix prole virûm: qualis Berecynthia mater
Invehitur curru Phrygias turrita per urbes,
Læta Deûm partu, centum complexa nepotes;
Omnes cœlicolas, omnes ſupera alta tenentes.
Huc, geminas huc flecte acies; hanc aſpice gentem,
Romanoſque tuos. Hic Cæſar, et omnis Iüli
Progenies, magnum cœli ventura ſub axem.
Hic vir, hic eſt, tibi quem promitti ſæpius audis,
Auguſtus Cæſar, Divi genus: aurea condet
Secula qui rurſus Latio, regnata per arva

TRANSLATION.

now they are Lands nameleſs *and obſcure*. Farther, martial Romulus, whom Ilia of Aſſaracus's Line ſhall bear, ſhall aſſociate with his Grandſire *Numitor*. See you not how the double Plumes ſtand on his Head erect, and *how* the Father of the Gods himſelf already marks him out with his *diſtinguiſhed* Honours? Lo, my Son, under his auſpicious Influence Rome, that City of Renown, ſhall meaſure her Dominion by the Earth, and her Valour by the Skies, and that one City ſhall for herſelf wall around ſeven ſtrong Hills, happy in a Race of Heroes. *Cloathed with* ſuch *Majeſty* as Mother Berecynthia, crowned with Turrets, rides in her Chariot through the Phrygian Towns, joyful in a Progeny of Gods, who embraces an hundred Grand children, all Inhabitants of Heaven, all ſeated in the high celeſtial Abodes. This Way now bend both your Eyes: View this Lineage, and your own Romans. This is Cæſar, and the whole Race of Iülus, who ſhall *one Day* riſe to the ſpacious Axle of the Sky. This, this is the Man whom you have often heard promiſed to you. Auguſtus Cæſar, the Offspring of a God: Who once more ſhall eſtabliſh the golden Age in Latium, through thoſe Lands where

NOTES.

Oak becauſe, ſays *Servius*, by the Fruit of that Tree, in ancient Times, human Life was ſuſtained.

777. *Avo comitem*, &c. That is, *Romulus*, the Son of *Mars* and *Ilia*, ſhall join his Grandfather *Numitor*, and re-eſtabliſh him in the Throne, of which he was diſpoſſeſſed by his Brother *Amulius*.

792. *Divi genus.* This is to flatter the Vanity of *Auguſtus*, who, from the Time he deified *Julius Cæſar*, his Father by Adoption, aſſumed the Title of *the Son of a God*, *Divi filius*, as appears from ancient Inſcriptions.

792. *Aurea condet ſecula.* This refers to the univerſal Peace which *Auguſtus* eſtabliſhed in the Empire, *A. U. C.* 725.

794. *Care-*

Saturno quondam: ſuper et Garamantas et Indos
Proferet imperium. Jacet extra ſidera tellus,
Extra anni ſoliſque vias, ubi cœlifer Atlas
Axem humero torquet ſtellis ardentibus aptum.
Hujus in adventum jam nunc et Caſpia regna
Reſponſis horrent Divûm, et Mæotica tellus,
Et ſeptemgemini turbant trepida oſtia Nili.
Nec verò Alcides tantum telluris obivit;
Fixerit æripidem cervam licet, aut Erymanthi
Pacârit nemora, et Lernam tremefecerit arcu.
Nec, qui pampineis victor juga flectit habenis,
Liber, agens celſo Nyſæ de vertice tigres.

et proferet imperium ſuper Garamantas et Indos: illa tellus jacet extra ſidera, extra vias anni ſoliſque, ubi cœlifer Atlas humero torquet axem aptum ardentibus ſtellis. In adventum hujus, jam nec et Caſpia regna horrent reſponſis Divorum; et Mæotica tellus, et trepida oſtia ſeptemgemini Nili turbant. Nec verò Hercules *Alcides obivit tantum telluris: licet fixerit æripedem cervam, aut pacaverit nemora Erymanthi, et tremefecerit Lernam arcu. Nec Liber, qui victor flectit juga pampineis habenis, agens tigres de celſo vertice Nyſæ.*

TRANSLATION.

Saturn reigned of old, and ſhall extend his Empire over the Garamantes and Indians. *Their* Land lies without the Signs *of the Zodiac*, beyond the Sun's annual Courſe, where Atlas, ſupporting Heaven on his Shoulder, turns the Axle ſtudded with flaming Stars. Againſt his Approach even now both the Caſpian Realms and the Land about the Palus Mæotis are dreadfully diſmayed at the Reſponſes of the Gods, and the quaking Mouths of ſeven-fold Nile hurry on their troubled Waves. Nor indeed did Hercules *himſelf* run over ſo many Countries, though he transfixed the brazen-footed Hind, quelled the Foreſt of Erymanthus, and made Lerna tremble with his Bow. Nor Bacchus, who in Triumph manages his Carr with Reins wrapped about with Vine-leaves, driving the *yoked* Tygers from

NOTES.

794. *Garamantas et Indos.* As theſe two People are joined together, it is probable that they are both to be underſtood of *African* Nations, moſt of *Africa* having been ſubdued by *Auguſtus*; and that the *Indians* here are the *Ethiopians*, who were called *Indians* by ſome ancient Writers, as *Ruæus* ſhews in his Note on Geor. II. 171. This agrees beſt with the following Deſcription of their Country.

795. *Jacet extra ſidera tellus*, &c. *Sidera* here plainly ſignifies not the Stars or Conſtellations in general, but the particular Signs of the Zodiac; as is explained in the next Words, *extra anni ſoliſque vias*: Which Deſcription agrees to *Africa*, the Country here ſpoken of, which is extended beyond the Tropic of *Cancer* to the North, and the Tropic of *Capricorn* to the South.

800. *Turbant.* Has, in this Place, the Signification of *turbantur*, as in *Lucret.* Lib. II. 125.

Corpora quæ in ſolis radiis turbare videntur.

So alſo *Tacitus* ſays, *Si una alterave civitas turbat.*

802. *Æripidem cervam.* A Hind with brazen Feet and golden Horns, in *Mænalus*, a Mountain of *Arcadia*, which *Hercules* is ſaid to have out-run and taken, but not put to Death, becauſe it was ſacred to *Diana*, though *Virgil* ſeems to intimate that he killed, at leaſt pierced, it with his Spear or Arrows, by uſing the Word *fixerit*. But *Servius*, to reconcile *Virgil* to Mythology, interprets *fixerit* by *ſtaturerit*, *ſtopped its Career*.

802. *Erymanthi pacârit nemora.* That is, ſubdued the wild Boar which infeſted the Foreſt of *Erymanthus*; this fierce Savage *Hercules* took alive, and carried to *Euryſtheus*.

803. *Lernam.* The Fens of *Lerna*, between *Argos* and *Mycenæ*, where he ſlew the famous *Hydra*.

805. *Nyſæ.* Hiſtory mentions ſeveral Places of this Name, all of them ſacred to *Bacchus*.

805. *Agens tigres.* *Plutarch*, in his Treatiſe of Superſtition, writes, that the Tygers are tranſported with Fury at the Sound of Tabrets and Drums, ſo as to be ready to tear one another, which perhaps is the Reaſon why theſe Animals were given to *Bacchus*, the God of Fury and enthuſiaſtic Rage.

Et dubitamus adhuc extendere virtutem factis? Aut metus prohibet nos consistere Ausoniâ terrâ.

Autem quis est ille, insignis ramis olivæ, ferens sacra? Nosco crines incanaque menta Romani Regis; qui primus fundabit urbem legibus, missus in magnum imperium à parvis Curibus et paupere terra. Cui deinde Tullus subibit, qui rumpet otia patriæ, movebitque resides viros in arma, et agmina jam desueta triumphis. Quem juxta sequitur jactantior Ancus: Nunc quoque jam nimium gaudens popularibus auris. Vis videre et Tarquinios reges, superbamque animam ultoris Bruti, fasces que receptos? Hic primus accipiet imperium consulis, sævasque secures:

Et dubitamus adhuc virtutem extendere factis?
Aut metus Ausoniâ prohibet consistere terrâ?
Quis procul ille autem ramis insignis olivæ,
Sacra ferens? nosco crines incanaque menta
Regis Romani; primus qui legibus urbem
Fundabit, Curibus parvis, et paupere terrâ
Missus in imperium magnum. Cui deinde subibit,
Otia qui rumpet patriæ, residesque movebit
Tullus in arma viros, et jam desueta triumphis
Agmina. Quem juxta sequitur jactantior Ancus:
Nunc quoque jam nimium gaudens popularibus auris.
Vis et Tarquinios Reges, animamque superbam
Ultoris Bruti, fascesque videre receptos?
Consulis imperium hic primus, sævasque secures

TRANSLATION.

Nysa's lofty Top. And doubt we yet to extend *the Fame of our* Virtue by *heroic* Deeds? Or is Fear a Bar to our settling in the Ausonian Land?

But who is he at a Distance distinguished by the Olive Boughs, bearing the sacred Utensils? I know the *venerable* Locks and hoary Beard of the Roman King; who first shall establish the City by Laws, sent from *his* little *City* Cures, and poor Estate, to vast Empire. Whom Tullus shall next succeed, who shall break the Peace of his Country, and rouze to Arms his inactive Subjects, and Troops now unused to Triumphs. Whom follows next vain-glorious Ancus, even now too much tickled with the Breath of popular Applause. Will you also see the Tarquin Kings, and the *stern* unsubmitting Soul of Brutus, the Avenger *of his Country's Wrongs*, and the Sovereignty recovered *to the People?* He first shall receive the consular Power, and the Sword of Justice inflexibly severe; and the ill-fated

NOTES.

806. *Incanaque menta.* *In* here increases the Signification of *cana*, and signifies *exceeding hoary*. The Person here designed is *Numa Pompilius*, who was a peaceful Monarch, and therefore distinguished by the Olive-bough, a Badge of Peace; and his hoary Beard denotes his great Age, he having lived fourscore Years, whereof he reigned forty three.

818. *Ultoris Bruti.* The Assurer of public Liberty, and Avenger of *Lucretia's* violated Honour.

819. *Fasces que receptos.* By *fasces receptos*, Dr. *Trapp* understands the Power or Fasces taken from the Kings, and transferred to the Consuls, but this is straining the Word *receptos*. But I see not why it may not be taken in its ordinary Sense, to signify that the Power was recovered, and again put into the Hands of the People, from whom it had been extorted by Tyranny and Usurpation. History particularly informs us, that the Consuls were obliged to bow their Faces to the Assembly of the *Roman* People, as an Acknowledgment that the Sovereign Power was theirs. *Virgil*, in this, and some other Passages in this Book, declares his Patriotism and Republican Principles, as openly as he durst with Safety, especially when we consider that this was one of the three Books which he read before *Augustus* himself.

821. *Na-*

Accipiet; natoſque pater, nova bella moventes,
Ad pœnam pulchrâ pro libertate vocabit,
Infelix: utcunque ferent ea facta minores,
Vincet amor patriæ laudumque immenſa cupido.
Quin Decios, Druſoſque procul, ſævumque ſecuri
Aſpice Torquatum, et referentem ſigna Camillum.
Illæ autem, paribus quas fulgere cernis in armis,
Concordes animæ nunc et dum nocte prementur,
Heu quantum inter ſe bellum, ſi lumina vitæ
Attigerint, quantas acies ſtragemque ciebunt!
Aggeribus ſocer Alpinis, atque arce Monœci
Deſcendens; gener adverſis inſtructus Eois.
Ne, pueri, ne tanta animis aſſueſcite bella;

infelixque pater, pro pulchrâ libertate, vocabit natos, moventes nova bella ad pœnam: utcunque minores ferent ea facta, amor patriæ, immenſaque cupido laudum vincent. Quin aſpice Decios, Druſoſque procul, Torquatumque ſævum ſecuri, et Camillum referentem ſigna. Autem illæ animæ, quas cernis fulgere in paribus armis, concordes nunc, et dum prementur nocte, heu, quantum bellum, quantaſque acies, ſtragemque ciebunt inter ſe, ſi attigerint lumina vitæ! Socer deſcendens Alpinis aggeribus, atque arce Monœci; gener inſtructus Eois populus *adverſis. Pueri, ne, ne aſſueſcite tanta bella animis:*

TRANSLATION.

Sire ſhall, for the Sake of glorious Liberty, ſummon to Death his own Sons, raiſing *civil* War, *till then* new, *and unknown to* Rome: However Poſterity ſhall interpret that Action, Love to his Country, and the unbounded Deſire of Praiſe, ſhall prevail *over paternal Affection*. See beſides at ſome Diſtance the Decii, Druſi, Torquatus inflexibly ſevere in executing Juſtice, and Camillus recovering the *Roman* Standards *from the Enemy*. But thoſe *two* Ghoſts whom you obſerve to ſhine in equal Arms, in perfect Friendſhip now, and while they ſhall be ſhut up in *the Realms of* Night, ah what War, what Battles and Havock, ſhall they between them raiſe, if once they have attained to the Light of Life! The Father-in-law deſcending from the Alpine Hills, and the Tower of Monœcus; the Son-in-law furniſhed with the Troops of the Eaſt to oppoſe him. Make not, my Sons, make not ſuch *unnatural* Wars familiar to your Minds; nor turn the power-

NOTES.

820. *Natoſque pater, &c.* When *Brutus*'s two Sons were found privately cabalting againſt the public Liberty, and uſing their Intereſt to have the baniſhed *Tarquins* recalled; the Father, who was then Conſul, not only ordered them to be put to Death, but himſelf looked on, and ſaw the Sentence put in Execution. See *Livy*, Lib. II. 5.

822. *Infelix, &c.* This Sentence is capable of a double Meaning, according to the Pointing. Moſt Interpreters join *infelix* with the Words that go before, and this is the Senſe we have followed. Others conſtrue *infelix* with *utcunque ferent, &c.* which is the Way St. *Auguſtine* explains them.

824. *Decios.* Three of the Family of the *Decii* are famous for having devoted their Lives for their Country.

824. *Druſoſque.* *Druſus* was the Sirname of the *Livian* Family, of which was *Livia Druſilla*, the Wife of *Auguſtus*.

824. *Sævumque ſecuri Torquatum.* *Manlius Torquatus*, who commanded his own Son to be put to Death, for fighting the Enemy contrary to Orders, notwithſtanding he gained the Victory.

825. *Referentem ſigna Camillum.* When the *Gauls* had deſtroyed the *Roman* Legions, poſſeſſed themſelves of the City, and had laid Siege to the Capitol, *Camillus* who was then in Exile, came upon him unawares, and cut them all in Pieces.

830. *Arce Monœci.* The Town of *Monaco*, built on a Promontory on the Coaſt of *Liguria*, where the maritime *Alps* begin to riſe. The Place is well fortified by Nature, and had formerly a Temple to *Hercules Monœcus*, who is ſaid to have reigned there.

831. *Gener adverſis inſtructus Eois.* *Pompey*, whoſe auxiliary Troops were chiefly *Aſiatics*,

neu vertite validas vires in viſcera patriæ. Tuque prior, tu parce, qui ducis genus ab Olympo: projice tela manu, tu, qui *es meus ſanguis. Ille, Corintho triumphatâ, victor aget currum ad alta Capitolia, inſignis cæſis Achivis. Ille eruet Argos, Agamemnonioſque Mycenas, Æacidenque ipſum, genus armipotentis Achillei: ultus avos Trojæ, et temerata templa Minervæ. Quis relinquat te tacitum, magne Cato; aut te, Coſſe? quis* relinquat *genus Gracchi? aut geminos Scipiadas, duo fulmina belli,*

Neu patriæ validas in viſcera vertite vires.
Tuque prior, tu parce, genus qui ducis Olympo;
Projice tela manu, ſanguis meus.
Ille triumphatâ Capitolia ad alta Corintho
Victor aget currum, cæſis inſignis Achivis.
Eruet ille Argos, Agamemnoniaſque Mycenas,
Ipſumque Æaciden, genus armipotentis Achillei;
Ultus avos Trojæ, templa et temerata Minervæ.
Quis te, magne Cato, tacitum, aut te, Coſſe, relinquat?
Quis Gracchi genus? aut geminos, duo fulmina belli,

TRANSLATION.

ful Supports of your Country againſt its own Bowels. And thou, *Cæſar*, firſt forbear, thou who deriveſt thy Origin from Heaven; fling thoſe Arms out of thy Hand, O *my Offspring*, my own Blood! That one, having triumphed over Corinth, ſhall drive his Chariot victorious to the lofty Capitol, illuſtrious in *the Blood of* ſlaughtered Greeks. That other ſhall overthrow Argos, and Mycenæ, Agamemnon's Seat, and Æacides himſelf, the Deſcendant of valorous Achilles; avenging his Trojan Anceſtors, and the violated Temple of Minerva. Who can in Silence paſs over thee, great Cato, or thee, Coſſus? Who the Family of Gracchus, or both the Scipio's, thoſe two Thunderbolts of War, the Bane of Afric, and

NOTES.

tics, which lay to the Eaſt, in reſpect of *Rome*.

833. *Neu patriæ*, &c. Nothing is more remarkable than the artful Compoſition of this Verſe, which conveys to the Ear the Sound of Tearing and Rending it is deſigned to expreſs.

834. *Tuque prior*, &c. Here *Virgil* ſhews the Delicacy of his Judgment in expreſſing his Abhorrence of the Civil War, and glancing a Reproof to *Cæſar*, with ſuch artful Addreſs, as leaves not the leaſt Room for *Auguſtus* to take Offence.

836. *Ille triumphatâ*, &c. This refers to *Mummius*, who ſubdued and triumphed over *Achaia*, and by a Decree of the Senate razed their City *Corinth*, for having offered Violation to the *Romans*, in the ſacred Character of their Ambaſſadors. See *Liv. Epit.* Lib. II.

838. *Eruet ille Argos*, &c. Here *Aulus Gellius* tells us, that *Virgil* was cenſured by *Hyginus*, for confounding Events that were intirely different, and ſuppoſing the War with *Achaia*, and that with *Pyrrhus*, to have happened at the ſame Period of Time, and been carried on by one and the ſame Perſon: Whereas the War with *Pyrrhus*, here called *Æacides*, was conducted by *M. Curius*, and that with the *Achaians* many Years after, by *L. Mummius*, Noct. Att. Lib. X. Cap. 16. But this Objection falls to the Ground, only by making the *ille* here refer to a different Perſon with the other, in the former Verſe.

838. *Argos, Agamemnoniaſque Mycenas.* The beſt Interpreters underſtand by theſe Words the Power of *Greece* in general; and by

839. *Æaciden.* They underſtand, not *Pyrrhus*, to whom *Hyginus* and *Gellius* refer it; for the Power of *Greece*, that is, the Kingdom of *Epirus*, was not overthrown in his Time; but *Perſes*, or *Perſeus*, King of *Macedonia*, who may likewiſe be called *Æacides*, being deſcended from *Achilles*, the Grandſon of *Æacus*, as in *Propertius*:

Et Perſen proavi ſimulantem pectus Achillis,

and was routed and led in Triumph by *Paulus Æmilius*, whereby the Power of *Greece* was quite broken.

841. *Magne Cato. M. Portius Cato*, the Cenſor.

841. *Coſſe. A. Cornelius Coſſus*, the Dictator, who ſlew *Volumnius*, the King of the *Veientes*, and conſecrated his Spoils, the ſecond *ſpolia opima*, ſince the Founding of *Rome*, to *Jupiter Feretrius*.

842. *Gracchi genus. Tiberius Sempronius Gracchus*, who triumphed over the *Celtiberi*, having deſtroyed three hundred of their Cities.

He

Scipiadas, cladem Libyæ? parvoque potentem
Fabricium? vel te ſulco, Serrane, ſerentem?
Quò feſſum rapitis, Fabii? tu maximus ille es,
Unus qui nobis cunctando reſtitues rem.
Excudent alii ſpirantia molliùs æra,
Credo equidem; vivos ducent de marmore vultus;
Orabunt cauſas meliùs; cœlique meatus
Deſcribent radio; et ſurgentia ſidera dicent:
Tu regere imperio populos, Romane, memento;
Hæ tibi erunt artes; paciſque imponere morem,
Parcere ſubjectis, et debellare ſuperbos.
Sic pater Anchiſes, atque hæc mirantibus addit:
Aſpice, ut inſignis ſpoliis Marcellus opimis

cladem Libyæ? Fabriciumque potentem parvo? vel te ſerentem ſulco, Serrane? Fabii, quò rapitis me feſſum? Tu es ille maximus, qui unus reſtitues rem nobis cunctando. Alii excudent molliùs ſpirantia æra, equidem credo; ducent vivos vultus de marmore; orabunt cauſas meliùs; meliùſque deſcribent meatus cæli radio, et dicent ſurgentia ſidera: tu, Romane, memento regere populos imperio; hæ erunt artes tibi; imponereque morem pacis, parcere ſubjectis et debellare ſuperbos.

Pater Anchiſes ait *ſic, atque addit hæc iis mirantibus: aſpice ut Marcellus ingreditur inſignis opimis ſpoliis,*

TRANSLATION.

Fabricius in low Fortune exalted? Or thee, Serranus, ſowing in the Furrow *thy own Hands had made?* Whither, ye Fabii, do you hurry me *already* tired? Thou art that Fabius, *juſtly ſtiled* the Greateſt, who ſole ſhalt repair our *ſinking* State by *wiſe* Delay. Others, I grant indeed, ſhall with more Delicacy mould the breathing *animated* Braſs; from Marble draw the Features to the Life; plead Cauſes better; deſcribe with the *Aſtronomer*'s Rod the Courſes of the Heavens, and explain the riſing Stars: *But* to rule the Nations with imperial Sway be thy Care, *O* Roman; theſe ſhall be thy Arts; to impoſe Terms of Peace, to ſpare the Humbled, and cruſh the proud *ſtubborn Foes.*

Thus Father Anchiſes, and, as they are wondering farther, ſubjoins: Behold how adorned with triumphal Spoils Marcellus ſtalks along, and ſhines above the Heroes

NOTES.

He married *Cornelia*, the Daughter of *Scipio Africanus*, by whom, among other Children, he had the two famous Brothers, *Tiberius* and *Caius Gracchus*.

843. *Scipiadas.* *Scipio Africanus Major*, and *Scipio Africanus Minor*, the Grandſon of the former, who was adopted by *P. Æmilius*, thence diſtinguiſhed by the Name of *Æmilianus*. They are famous in the *Roman* Hiſtory, for ſubduing the Power of *Africa*, and deſtroying *Carthage*, whence they had the Sirname of *Africanus*. This Epithet, *fulmina belli, Thunderbolts of War*, is given them both by *Lucretius* and *Cicero*.

843. *Parvoque potentem Fabricium.* *Fabricius*, who was raiſed from a low obſcure Fortune, to command the *Roman* Legions. The *Samnites*, againſt whom he was at War, knowing how poor he was, thought to have corrupted him with their Money; but he rejected the Offer with the utmoſt Indignation, giving them to know, that a *Roman* was not ambitious to poſſeſs great Sums of Gold, but gloried in commanding thoſe to whom that Gold belonged.

844. *Serrane.* *Quinctius Cincinnatus*, whom *Florus* calls *Dictator ab aratro*, becauſe he was twice brought from his ſmall Farm of four Acres of Ground, which he is ſaid to have ſowed and cultivated with his own Hands, and promoted to the Dictatorſhip, whence he had the Name of *Serranus* from *ſero, to ſow*.

846. *Cunctando reſtitues rem.* When *Annibal* had brought the *Roman* State to the very Brink of Ruin, by two ſignal Victories at *Trebia* and *Traſimenus*, *Q. Fabius* was choſen to made Head againſt him, who, by delaying to give *Annibal* Battle, broke his Army by Degrees: By which prudent Conduct he ſaved his Country from Ruin, and was honoured from that Time with the Sirname of *Maximus*.

855. *Inſignis ſpoliis Marcellus opimis.* The *ſpolia opima* were thoſe Spoils of which a *Roman* General ſtripped the Enemy's General, whom

victorque supereminet omnes viros! Hic eques sistet Romanam rem, magno tumultu turbante eam; sternet Pœnos, rebellemque Gallum; suspendetque tertia arma capta patri Quirino. Atque hic Æneas ait (*namque videbat juvenem, egregium formâ, et fulgentibus armis, ire unà* cum illo; *sed* ejus *frons* erat *parum læta, et lumina dejecto vultu*) *pater, quis* est *ille, qui sic comitatur virum euntem? an filius? anne* est *aliquis de magnâ stirpe nepotum? quis strepitus comitum* est *circa* eum! *quantum instar* Marcelli *est in ipso! sed atra nox circumvolat* ejus *caput tristi umbrâ. Tum pater Anchises* est *ingressus* loqui *lacrymis obortis: ô nate, ne quære ingentem luctum tuorum: Fata tantum ostendent hunc terris, neque sinent* eum *esse ultra. Romana propago* esset *visa vobis, Superi,* esse *nimium potens, si hæc dona fuissent propria.*

Ingreditur, victorque viros supereminet omnes!
Hic rem Romanam, magno turbante tumultu,
Sistet eques; sternet Pœnos, Gallumque rebellem;
Tertiaque arma patri suspendet capta Quirino.
Atque hic Æneas (unà namque ire videbat
Egregium formâ juvenem, et fulgentibus armis,
Sed frons læta parum, et dejecto lumina vultu)
Quis, pater, ille, virum qui sic comitatur euntem?
Filius? anne aliquis magnâ de stirpe nepotum?
Quis strepitus circa comitum! quantum instar in ipso est!
Sed nox atra caput tristi circumvolat umbrâ.
Tum pater Anchises lacrymis ingressus obortis:
O nate, ingentem luctum ne quære tuorum:
Ostendent terris hunc tantùm Fata, neque ultra
Esse sinent. Nimium vobis Romana propago
Visa potens, Superi, propria hæc si dona fuissent.

TRANSLATION.

all! He, mounted on his *fierce* Steed, shall prop the Roman State in the Rage of a formidable Insurrection; the Carthaginians he shall humble, and the rebellious Gaul, and dedicate to Father Quirinus the third *triumphal* Spoils. And upon this Æneas *says*; for he beheld marching with him a Youth distinguished by his Beauty and shining Arms, but his Countenance not joyous, and his Eyes sunk and dejected; What *Youth* is he, *O* Father, who thus accompanies the Hero as he walks? Is he a Son, or one of the illustrious Line of his Descendants? What bustling Noise of Attendants round him! How great Resemblance in him *to the other!* But sable Night with her dreary Shade hovers around his Head. Then Father Anchises, while Tears gushed *from his Eyes, thus* began: Seek not, my Son, *to know* the deep Disaster of thy Kindred: Him the Fates shall just shew on Earth, nor suffer longer to subsist. Ye Gods, Rome's Sons had seemed too powerful in your Eyes, had these *your* Gifts been permanent. What Groans of Heroes

NOTES.

whom he had slain with his own Hand in the Field of Battle: Such Spoils *M. Claudius Marcellus* won from *Viridomarus*, the General of the *Gauls*.

859. *Tertiaque arma*, &c. He was the third who consecrated the *spolia opima*, *Romulus* having been the first, *Cornelius Cossus*, mentioned Verse 841, the second. These Spoils were dedicated in the Temple of *Jupiter Feretrius*, whom *Ruæus* thinks here called *Quirinius*, for the same Reason that *Janus* is stiled *Quirinus* by *Suetonius* in *August.* XXII, and *Horace* IV. Ode XV. 9. because he presided over War, and because his Temple was built by *Romulus Quirinus*. *Servius*, however, explains *capta Quirino* by *qualia et Quirinus ceperat, he dedicated to* Jupiter Feretrius *the third* spolia opima, *such as* Quirinus *had first won from the Enemy's General.*

861. *Egregium formâ juvenem*, &c. Here *Virgil* comes to the noble Encomium on young *Marcellus*, the Son of *Octavia Augustus*'s Sister, and of *Caius Marcellus*, whom *Augustus* had adopted, and designed for his Successor in the Empire,

Quantos ille virûm magnam Mavortis ad urbem
Campus aget gemitus! vel quæ, Tiberine, videbis
Funera, cum tumulum præterlabere recentem!
Nec puer Iliacâ quiſquam de gente Latinos
In tantum ſpe tollet avos: nec Romula quondam
Ullo ſe tantum tellus jactabit alumno.
Heu pietas! heu priſca fides! invictaque bello
Dextera! non illi quiſquam ſe impune tuliſſet
Obvius armato; ſeu cum pedes iret in hoſtem,
Seu ſpumantis equi foderet calcaribus armos.
Heu, miſerande puer! ſi quà Fata aſpera rumpas,
Tu Marcellus eris. Manibus date lilia plenis:
Purpureos ſpargam flores, animamque nepotis
His ſaltem accumulem donis, et fungar inani
Munere. Sic totâ paſſim regione vagantur
Aëris in campis latis, atque omnia luſtrant.

Quantos gemitus virorum illa campus aget ad magnam urbem Mavortis! vel quæ funera tu, Tiberine, videbis, cum præterlabere recentem tumulum! Nec quiſquam puer de Iliacâ gente tollet Latinos avos in tantum ſpe: nec quondam Romula tellus jactabit ſe tantum ullo alumno. Heu pietas! heu priſca fides! dexteraque invicta bello! Non quiſquam obvius tuliſſet ſe illi armato impune: ſeu cum pedes iret in hoſtem, ſeu foderet armos ſpumantis equi calcaribus. Heu puer miſerande! ſi quà rumpas aſpera Fata, tu eris Marcellus. Date lilia plenis manibus: ſpargam purpureos flores, ſaltemque accumulem animam nepotis his donis, et fungar inani munere. Sic vagantur paſſim totâ regione in latis campis aëris, atque luſtrant omnia.

TRANSLATION.

ſhall that Field by Mars's imperial City ſend forth! What *ſolemn* Funeral-pomp ſhall you, *O* Tiberinus, ſee, when you glide by his recent Tomb! Nor ſhall any Youth of the Trojan Line in Hope exalt the Latin Fathers ſo high: Nor ſhall the Land of Romulus ever glory ſo much in any of her Sons. Ah *that* Piety! ah that Faith *and Integrity* of ancient Times! and that Right-hand invincible in War! none with Impunity had encountered him in Arms, whether when on Foot he ruſhed upon the Foe, or goared with the Spur his foaming Courſer's Flanks. Ah, piteous Youth! if poſſibly thou canſt burſt *the Bonds of* rigorous Fate, thou ſhalt be a Marcellus. Give me Lilies in Handfuls; let me ſtrow the purple *blooming* Flowers, theſe Offerings at leaſt let me heap upon my Deſcendant's Shade, and diſcharge this unavailing Duty. Thus up and down they roam through all the *Elyſian* Regions in ſpacious airy Fields, and ſurvey every Object. Through each of

NOTES.

Empire, but he was cut off in the Bloom of his Youth. This is reckoned one of the fineſt Paſſages of the whole *Æneid*; *Auguſtus* was ſo taken with it at the Time when he heard *Virgil* pronounce it with the reſt of this Book, that he ordered him a Preſent of ten *Seſtertia* for every Line, *i. e.* about 78 Pounds of our Money.

872. *Mavortis ad urbem.* *Rome* ſacred to *Mars*, the Father of *Romulus* and *Remus*.

874. *Tumulum præterlabere recentem.* It was the ancient Cuſtom to raiſe ſepulchral Monuments on the Banks of Rivers. Thus Æn. III. 312.

Ante urbem in luco falſi Simoentis ad undam
Libabat cineri Andromache, &c.

878. *Heu pietas! heu priſca fides!* He deplores the Loſs that Virtue, and Integrity, and Valour ſuſtained by his Death; agreeable to which is the Character given him by *Velleius Paterculus*: *Sane, ut aiunt, ingenuarum virtutum, latique animi, et ingenii; fortunæque, in quam alebatur, capax.* And *Seneca* calls him, *Adoleſcentem animo alacrem, ingenio potentem; ſed et frugalitatis continentiæque in illis aut annis, aut opibus, non mediocriter admirandum; patientem laboris, voluptatibus alienum; quantumcunque imponere illi avunculus, et, ut ita dicam, inædificare voluiſſet, laturum.*

883. *Tu Marcellus eris, &c.* At hearing this Line *Octavia* is ſaid to have ſwooned away. *Virgil*, whoſe great Talent lies in moving the

ſoft

Per quæ ſingula poſtquam Anchiſes duxit natum, incenditque ejus *animum amore venientis famæ: exin memorat viro quæ bella deinde* ſint *gerenda; docetque* eum *Laurentes populos, urbemque Latini; et quo modo fugiatque feratque quemque laborem.*

Sunt geminæ portæ Somni; quarum altera fertur eſſe *cornea, quâ facilis exitus datur veris umbris: altera nitens, perfecta candenti elephanto: ſed* quâ *Manes mittunt falſa inſomnia ad cœlum. Tum ibi Anchiſes proſequitur natum* Æneam, *Sibyllamque unà his dictis, emittitque* eos *eburnâ portâ:*

Quæ poſtquam Anchiſes natum per ſingula duxit,
Incenditque animum famæ venientis amore; 889
Exin bella viro memorat quæ deinde gerenda;
Laurenteſque docet populos, urbemque Latini;
Et quo quemque modo fugiatque ſeratque laborem.
Sunt geminæ Somni portæ; quarum altera fertur
Cornea; quâ veris facilis datur exitus umbris:
Altera candenti perfecta nitens elephanto: 895
Sed falſa ad cœlum mittunt inſomnia Manes.
His ibi tum natum Anchiſes, unàque Sibyllam
Proſequitur dictis, portâque emittit eburna:

TRANSLATION.

which when Anchiſes had conducted his Son, and fired his Soul with the Love of future Fame; he next recounts to the Hero what Wars he muſt hereafter wage; informs him of the Laurentine People, and of the City of Latinus, and by what Means he may ſurmount or ſhun every Toil.

Two Gates there are of Sleep, whereof the one is ſaid to be of Horn; by which an eaſy Egreſs is given to true Viſions: The other ſhining, *as being* wrought of white Ivory; but *through it* the infernal Gods ſend up living Dreams to the upper World. Here then Anchiſes addreſſes this Diſcourſe to his Son and the Sibyl together, and diſmiſſes them by the Ivory Gate. The Hero ſpeeds his Way to the

NOTES.

ſoft and tender Paſſions, artfully forbears mentioning the Name of *Marcellus* till the very laſt.

893. *Sunt geminæ Somni portæ.* This Fiction is borrowed from the nineteenth Book of *Homer*'s *Odyſſey*, where *Eurycleа* recounts to *Ulyſſes* in Diſguiſe a Viſion ſhe had of his ſpeedy Return Home; but ſhe is apprehenſive it may be falſe, becauſe there are many deluſive Dreams as well as true ones, which ſhe thus expreſſes in the poetical Language, according to Mr. Pope's Tranſlation:

Immur'd within the ſilent Bow'r of Sleep,
Two Portals firm the various Phantoms keep:
Of Iv'ry one; whence fly, to mock the Brain,
Of winged Lies a light fantaſtic Train:
The Gate oppos'd, pellucid Valves adorn,
And Columns fair encas'd with poliſh'd Horn:
Where Images of Truth for Paſſage wait,
With Viſions manifeſt of future Fate.
Odyſſ. XIX. 657.

894. *Cornea, quâ veris,* &c. Among the ſeveral Reaſons given why true Dreams are made to paſs through the Horn Gate, and falſe ones through the Ivory one, what appears the moſt ſolid is, that Horn is a fit Emblem of Truth, as being tranſparent, and pervious to the Sight, whereas Ivory is impenetrable.

898. *Portâque emittit eburnâ.* Here *Servius* tells us that *Virgil*, by ſending out *Æneas* by the Ivory Gate, would have us underſtand that the whole of this Epiſode concerning the infernal Regions is mere Fiction: *Vult autem intelligi falſa eſſe omnia quæ dixit.* But is it to be imagined that ſo judicious a Poet would thus with the Dash of his Pen deſtroy all the fine Compliments he had paid to *Auguſtus*, and the whole *Roman* Nation, by telling them that all was Lies and fictitious? Beſides, he could never pronounce the whole Viſion falſe, ſince he has interwoven into it a Prophecy of the principal Events and moſt notorious Facts of the *Roman* Hiſtory. So that, however it may be accounted a Dream, it can never be reckoned a falſe one, ſince here is a Mixture of ſomething real and ſomething viſionary, which is the very Nature of a true Dream. *Ruæus* again is ſomewhat more modeſt, and alledges that *Virgil* only ſignifies by this allegorical Circumſtance, that what he had ſaid concerning the infernal Regions was to be deemed fabulous. But what was

the

Ille viam ſecat ad naves, ſocioſque reviſit.
Tum ſe ad Caïetæ recto fert litore portum.
Anchora de prorâ jacitur. Stant litore puppes.

Ille Æneas ſecat viam ad naves, reviſitque ſocios. Tum fert ſe recto litore ad portum Caïetæ. Anchora jacitur de prorâ, et puppes ſtant litore.

TRANSLATION.

Ships, and reviſits his Friends. Then ſteers directly along the Coaſt for the Port of Cajeta: Where, *having arrived*, the Anchor is thrown out from the Forecaſtle, *and* the Sterns reſt upon the Shore.

NOTES.

the Need of giving us that Hint? Who was in Danger of being deceived, or taking his Syſtem for true Doctrine? It is certain, that neither *Virgil* himſelf nor any Reader of common Senſe, even among the *Romans*, believes one Word of the Matter, as we may infer particularly from *Cicero: Dic, quæſo, num te illa terrent: triceps apud inferas Cerberus, Cocyti fremitus, tranſvectio Acherontis, mento ſummum aquam attingens ſiti enectus Tantalus*, &c.——The other anſwers: *Adeone me delirare cenſes, ut iſta eſſe credam.*—— And in another Place:

Quæ eſt anus tam delira, quæ timeat iſta?
Acherontia templa, alta Orci, pallida
Leti obnubila, obſita tenebris, loca.

But how little ſoever the Poet believes of what he writes, it is ſtill his Buſineſs to deliver his Fictions and Allegories with all the Air and Aſſurance of Truth, and to try to impoſe the Belief of them upon his Reader; and to go about to undeceive him, by taking off the Maſk, and intimating, that ſome Parts of his Narration are mere Fables, which he himſelf diſbelieves, is quite bungling and unpoetical. Thoſe Interpreters had therefore done much better to acknowledge their Ignorance of the Poet's Meaning, than to father upon him ſuch Impertinence and Abſurdity. I ſhall only offer, by Way of Conjecture, that as *Virgil* in this whole Epiſode ſeems to have had an Eye to the *Platonic* Philoſophy, by emitting his Hero through the Ivory Gate, by which lying Dreams aſcend to this Earth, he might poſſibly mean, that thus far *Æneas* had been admitted to ſee the naked Truth, had the true Syſtem of Nature laid open to his View, and the Secrets of Futurity unveiled; but henceforth he was returning to his former State of Darkneſs, Ignorance, and Error: And therefore is ſent forth from thoſe Regions of Light and Truth, by the Ivory Gate, in Company with lying Dreams and mere Shadows, which are to attend him, with the reſt of Mankind, in their Progreſs through Life.

P. VIRGILII MARONIS

ÆNEIDOS

LIBER SEPTIMUS.

ORDO.

Tu quoquè Caïeta, Æneïa nutrix, moriens dediſti æternam famam noſtris litoribus: et nunc tuus honos ſervat hanc *ſedem: nomenque ſignat* tua *oſſa in magnâ Heſperiâ, ſi ea eſt qua gloria. At pius Æneas, exſequiis* nutricis *ritè ſolutis, aggere tumuli compoſito, poſtquam alta æquora quieverunt, tendit iter velis, relinquitque portum. Auræ aſpirant in noctem; nec candida luna negat curſum.*

TU quoquè litoribus noſtris, Æneïa nutrix,
Æternam moriens famam, Caïeta, dediſti:
Et nunc ſervat honos ſedem tuus: oſſaque nomen
Heſperiâ in magnâ, ſi qua eſt ea gloria, ſignat.
At pius exſequiis Æneas rite ſolutis,
Aggere compoſito tumuli, poſtquam alta quierunt
Æquora, tendit iter velis, portumque relinquit.
Aſpirant auræ in noctem; nec candida curſum

TRANSLATION.

THOU too, Cajeta, Nurſe to Æneas, expiring *here*, gaveſt to our Coaſts immortal Fame: And now thy Honour *here* reſides: And the Name *Cajeta* points to thy Aſhes in Heſperia the Great, if that be any Glory *to thy departed Ghoſt*. And now that her Funeral Obſequies in due Form were paid, the Grave raiſed high in decent Order, the pious Æneas, ſoon as the ſwelling Seas were huſhed, ſails on his *deſtined* Courſe, and leaves the Port behind. The Gales breathe fair at the Approach of Night, nor does the Silver Moon oppoſe his Voyage.

NOTES.

King *Latinus* entertains *Æneas*, and promiſes him his only Daughter, *Lavinia*, the Heireſs of his Crown. *Turnus* being in Love with her, favoured by her Mother, and ſtirred up by *Juno* and *Alecto*, breaks the Treaty which was made, and engaged in his Quarrel *Mezentius*, *Camilla*, *Meſſapus*, and many other of the neighbouring Princes; whoſe Forces, and the Names of their Commanders, are particularly related.

1. *Tu quoquè.* This refers to what the Poet had told us before of *Miſenus* having a ſepulchral Monument raiſed to his Honour on the Coaſts of *Italy*, in thoſe Lines of the former Book that immediately precede the Deſcription of the infernal Regions, Verſe 232.

At pius Æneas ingenti mole ſepulchrum
Imponit, ſuaque arma viro, remumque, tubamque,
Monte ſub aërio, qui nunc Miſenus ab illo
Dicitur, æternumque tenet per ſecula nomen.

In Connexion with which follows:

Tu quoque litoribus noſtris, Æneïa nutrix,
Æternam moriens famam, Caïeta, dediſti.

2. *Caïeta.* Now *Gaeta.*

3. *Servat honos ſedem tuus.* Some make this an Hypallage for *ſedes ſervat honorem tuum*; but the Reader will judge if it is not more natural to explain it as in the Tranſlation; or perhaps it means, that *Caïeta*'s Name honoured, preſerved, and protected the Place.

4. *Heſperiâ in magnâ. Italy* was called *Heſperia Magna* in Contradiction to *Spain*, the *Leſſer Heſperia.*

6. *Aggere compoſito tumuli.* The Earth, raiſed up into a Heap over the Corpſe or Aſhes, is called *egger tumuli*, *agger* ſignifying any Eminence, as *agger viæ*, Æn. V. 273. and *agger ripæ*, Æn. VI. 106.

8. *Candida Luna. The Silver Moon*; as the Sun from his flaming Brightneſs is called *aureus*,

Luna negat. Splendet tremulo ſub lumine pontus.
Proxima Circææ raduntur litora terræ;
Dives inacceſſos ubi Solis filia lucos
Aſſiduo reſonat cantu, tectiſque ſuperbis
Urit odoratam nocturna in lumina cedrum;
Arguto tenues percurrens pectine telas.
Hinc exaudiri gemitus, iræque leonum
Vincla recuſantum, et ſerâ ſub nocte rudentum;
Setigerique ſues, atque in præſepibus urſi
Sævire, ac formæ magnorum ululare luporum:
Quos hominum ex facie Dea ſævâ potentibus herbis
Induerat Circe in vultus ac terga ferarum.
Quæ ne monſtra pii paterentur talia Troes
Delati in portus, neu litora dira ſubirent;
Neptunus ventis implevit vela ſecundis,
Atque fugam dedit, et præter vada fervida vexit.
Jamque rubeſcebat radiis mare, et æthere ab alto
Aurora in roſeis fulgebat lutea bigis;
Cum venti poſuere, omniſque repentè reſedit
Flatus, et in lento luctantur marmore tonſæ.

Pontus ſplendet ſub ejus tremulo lumine. Litora proxima Circææ terræ raduntur; ubi dives filia Solis reſonat inacceſſos lucos aſſiduo cantu, ſuperbiſque tectis urit odoratam cedrum in nocturna lumina, percurrens tenues telas arguto pectine. Hinc gemitus cœperunt *exaudiri, iræque leonum recuſantium vincla, et rudentium ſub ſerâ nocte. Setigerique ſues, atque urſi* audîti *ſævire in præſepibus, ac formæ magnorum luporum ululare: quos ſæva Dea Circe potentibus herbis induerat ex facie hominum in vultus ac terga ferarum. Quæ talia monſtra, ne pii Troes, delati in* illos *portus, paterentur; neu ſubirent dira litora; Neptunus implevit vela ſecundis ventis, atque dedit fugam, et vexit* eos *præter fervida vada. Jamque mare rubeſcebat radiis* lucis, *et luteâ Aurora fulgebat in roſeis bigis ab alto æthere; cùm venti poſuere, omniſque flatus repentè reſedit, et tonſæ luctantur in lento marmore.*

TRANSLATION.

Under *her* trembling Light the Ocean ſhines. They ſkim along the Coaſts adjacent to Circe's Land; where with inceſſant Song the wealthy Daughter of the Sun makes her inacceſſible Groves reſound, and in her proud Palace burns fragrant Cedar for nocturnal Lights, flying over the ſlender Web with her ſhrill-ſounding Shuttle. Hence we heard Groans, the Rage of Lions reluctant to their Chains, and roaring at the late midnight *Hour*; briſtly Boars and Bears growl in their Stalls, and Wolves of prodigious Form with *horrid* Howlings ſtrike the Ear: Whom Circe, cruel Goddeſs, had by her potent *magical* Herbs transformed from human Shape into the Features and Limbs of wild Beaſts. Which monſtrous Changes that the pious Trojans might not undergo, *if* carried to that Port, nor land on thoſe curſed Shores; Neptune filled their Sails with favouring Winds, and ſped their Flight, and wafted them beyond *thoſe* boiling Shoals. And now the Sea began to redden from the *dawning* Beams, and from the lofty Sky the Saffron-coloured Morn ſhone in her roſy Carr, when on a ſudden the Winds grew ſtill, every Breath of Air died away, and the Oars ſtruggle on the ſmooth Surface of

NOTES.

ſo the Moon from her paler Light *candida*, or *argentea*.

19. *Quis hominum ex facie. Circe* is ſaid to have tranſformed Men into wild Beaſts, by Means of certain Herbs, and a magical Wand, with whom ſhe touched them. The Fable is taken from *Homer*, Odyſſ. X. 135. and the moral Senſe of it given by *Horace*, 1 Ep. I. 23.

27. *Venti poſuere*, i. e. *Poſuere ſe*.

28. *Lento marmore. Ruæus* interprets *lento* by *immoto*; Dr. *Trapp* again renders it *yielding*, which claſhes with the Idea of *luctantur*. The Tranſlation takes it in the common Senſe of *ſegnis* or *tardus*, as we ſay in *Engliſh* the *ſleepy Main*,

Atque hìc Æneas proſpicit ingentem lucum ex æquore. Inter hunc Tiberinus amœno fluvio, rapidis vorticibus, et flavus multâ arenâ, prorumpit in mare. Circumque ſupraque eum variæ volucres aſſuetæ ripis, et alveo fluminis, mulcebant æthera cantu, volabantque luco. Imperat ſociis flectere iter, advertereque proras terræ; et lætus ſuccedit opaco fluvio.

Nunc age, Erato, expediam qui reges, quæ tempora, quis ſtatus rerum fuerit antiquo Latio, cum primùm advena exercitus appulit claſſem Auſoniis oris: et revocabo exordia primæ pugnæ. Tu, tu, Diva, mone vatem. Dicam horrida bella, dicam acies, regeſque actos animis in funera, Tyrrhenamque manum, totamque Heſperiam coactam ſub arma. Major ordo rerum naſcitur mihi:

Atque hic Æneas ingentem ex æquore lucum
Proſpicit. Hunc inter fluvio Tiberinus amœno,
Vorticibus rapidis, et multâ flavus arenâ
In mare prorumpit. Variæ circumque ſupraque
Aſſuetæ ripis volucres, et fluminis alveo,
Æthera mulcebant cantu, lucoque volabant.
Flectere iter ſociis, terræque advertere proras
Imperat; et lætus fluvio ſuccedit opaco.
Nunc age, qui reges, Erato, quæ tempora, rerum
Quis Latio antiquo fuerit ſtatus, advena claſſem
Cum primùm Auſoniis exercitus appulit oris,
Expediam; et primæ revocabo exordia pugnæ.
Tu vatem, tu, Diva, mone. Dicam horrida bella;
Dicam acies, actoſque animis in funera reges,
Tyrrhenamque manum, totamque ſub arma coactam
Heſperiam. Major rerum mihi naſcitur ordo:

TRANSLATION.

the lazy Main. And here from the deep Æneas ſpies a ſpacious Grove. Thro' this Tiberinus, *God* of the pleaſant River Tiber, with rapid Whirls and vaſt Quantities of yellow Sand diſcoloured, burſts forward into the Sea. All around, and over Head, various Birds accuſtomed to the Banks, and Channel of the River, charmed the *liſtening* Skies with their Songs, and fluttered *in reſtleſs Motion* up and down the Grove. *Hither Æneas* commands his Mates to bend their Courſe, and turn their Prows towards Land; and joyous he enters the ſhady River.

Now come, *Erato, with thy Aid* will I unfold who were the Kings, what the Period of Time, what the State of Things in ancient Latium, when this foreign Army firſt landed their Fleet on the Auſonian Coaſts; and trace back the Original of the riſing War. Do thou, *O* Goddeſs, do thou inſtruct thy Poet. *Henceforth* will I ſing of horrid Wars, and Kings by their fierce Paſſions driven to *mutual* Havock, the Tuſcan Troops, and all Heſperia in Arms combined. A greater Series of Affairs riſes to my View, in a more arduous Taſk I *now* engage. King

NOTES.

Main, when it is quite calm, ſeems to be indolent, and loves not to ſtir, or be put into Motion, as appears to have been the Caſe here.

30. *Tiberinus.* The God of the River *Tiber.*

32. *Variæ circumque*, &c. This marks the Time of *Æneas*'s Arrival in *Italy* to have been about the Beginning or Middle of Spring, in which Seaſon the Birds are all Life and Motion, fluttering about to court their Mates, and celebrate their little Loves.

34. *Æthera mulcebant.* The Air calm, ſoft, and ſerene, is conſidered poetically as liſtening to the Warbling of the Birds, in which Senſe the Tranſlation underſtands it.

37. *Erato.* He invokes *Erato*, the Muſe who preſides over Love, becauſe the Source of the following War is from the Love of *Turnus* and *Æneas* to *Lavinia.*

37. *Quæ tempora rerum.* All the Interpreters I have ſeen join *tempora* in Conſtruction with *rerum*, which, though it may perhaps be admitted, yet it ſounds harſh; whereas *ſtatus rerum* is eaſy and natural.

45. *Rex*

Majus opus moveo. Rex arva Latinus et urbes
Jam ſenior longâ placidas in pace regebat.
Hunc Fauno et Nymphâ genitum Laurente Maricâ
Accipimus. Fauno Picus pater; iſque parentem
Te, Saturne, refert: tu ſanguinis ultimus auctor.
Filius huic, fato Divûm, proleſque virilis
Nulla fuit, primâque oriens erepta juventâ eſt.
Sola domum, et tantas ſervabat filia ſedes,
Jam matura viro; jam plenis nubilis annis.
Multi illam magno è Latio, totâque petebant
Auſoniâ: petit ante alios pulcherrimus omnes
Turnus, avis ataviſque potens; quem regia conjux
Adjungi generum miro properabat amore:
Sed variis portenta Deûm terroribus obſtant.
Laurus erat tecti medio, in penetralibus altis,
Sacra comam, multoſque metu ſervata per annos:
Quam pater inventam, primas cum conderet arces,

moveo majus opus. Rex Latinus, jam ſenior, regebat arma et placidas urbes in longâ pace. Famâ accipimus hunc eſſe genitum Fauno, et Maricâ Laurente Nymphâ. Picus erat *pater Fauno; iſque refert te parentem, Saturne; tu es ultimus auctor ſanguinis. Fuit huic* nullus *filius, fato Divorum, nullaque virilis proles, orienſque eſt erepta prima juventâ. Sola filia ſervabat domum et tantas ſedes, jam matura viro, jam nubilis plenis annis. Multi petebant illam è magno Latio totâque Auſoniâ. Turnus petit* eam, *pulcherrimus ante omnes alios, potens avis ataviſque; quem regia conjux* Amata *properabat miro amore adjungi generum: ſed portenta Deorum obſtant variis terroribus. Erat laurus medio tecti, in altis penetralibus, ſacra* quoad *comam, ſervataque metu per multos annos: quam inventam pater Latinus ipſe ferebatur ſacraviſſe Phœbo,*

TRANSLATION.

Latinus, now full of Days, ruled the Country and *its* Cities quiet *and undiſturbed* in *the Enjoyment of* a laſting Peace. This Prince, we are told, was the Offspring of Faunus and Marica, a Laurentine Nymph. Faunus had Picus for his Sire; and he, *O* Saturn, claims thee for his; thou art the remoteſt Founder of the Race: To him (Latinus) by the Appointment of the Gods, no Son, no Male-iſſue remained; each, as he grew up, was ſnatched away in the opening Bloom of Youth. An only Daughter heired his *royal* Seat, and *all* thoſe large Poſſeſſions, now arrived at Maturity, and full ripe for Marriage. Many from Latium's wide Bounds, and throughout Auſonia, were in Courtſhip of her: Turnus *too* makes his Addreſſes, in Charms far ſurpaſſing all the reſt, and powerfully recommended by Anceſtors *illuſtrious* for many Generations; whom the royal Conſort, with wonderful Eagerneſs, urged to have joined her Son-in-Law: But Prodigies from Heaven, with various Circumſtances of Terror, oppoſe *her Inclination.* In the Midſt of the Palace, within the deep Receſſes of the inner Court, ſtood a Laurel, with ſacred *venerable* Locks, and for many Years preſerved with *religious* Awe: Which King Latinus having diſcovered when he was raiſing the firſt Towers *of*

NOTES.

45. *Rex Latinus*, &c. *Dionyſius* of *Halicarnaſſus*, agrees with *Virgil* that *Latinus* reigned over the ancient Inhabitants of *Latium*, and had no Male Iſſue, only one Daughter, whom *Æneas* married. As to his Genealogy, *Virgil* ſpeaks doubtfully of it, and others accordingly give him a different one.

49. *Ultimus auctor.* *The remoteſt Founder.* We might have tranſlated it *firſt Founder*; for *primus* in deſcending is *ultimus* aſcending.

53. *Jam matura viro; jam plenis nubilis annis.* The firſt, according to *Servius*, refers to her Strength and Growth of Body, the other to her Age.

56. *Avis ataviſque potens.* Literally powerful in Grandfathers and Great-great-grandfathers.

cum conderet primas arces; posuissque nomen Laurentis colonis ab eâ. Densæ apes (mirabile dictu) vectæ ingenti stridore trans liquidum æthera, obsidere summum apicem hujus arboris; et pedibus nexis per mutua, subitum examen pependit frondente ramo. Continuò vates inquit: cernimus externum virum adventare; et agmen petere easdem partes ex iisdem partibus, et dominari summâ arce. Præterea dum adolet altaria castis tædis, et Lavinia virgo adstat juxta genitorem, est visa, nefas, comprendere ignem longis crinibus, atque cremari quoad *omnem ornatum crepitante flammâ; accensaque* quoad *regales comas, accensa* quoad *coronam insignem gemmis: tum fumida est visa involvi fulvo lumine, ac spargere Vulcanum totis tectis. Id verò horrendum, ac mirabile visu cœpit ferri latè. Namque canebant* virginem *ipsam fore illustrem fama fatisque, sed portendere magnum bellum populo.*

Ipse ferebatur Phœbo sacrâsse Latinus;
Laurentisque ab eâ nomen posuisse colonis.
Hujus apes summum densæ, mirabile dictu,
Stridore ingenti liquidum trans æthera vectæ,
Obsedere apicem; et pedibus per mutua nexis,
Examen subitum ramo frondente pependit.
Continuò vates, Externum cernimus, inquit,
Adventare virum; et partes petere agmen easdem
Partibus ex îsdem, et summâ dominarier arce.
Præterea, castis adolet dum altaria tædis,
Et juxta genitorem adstat Lavinia virgo;
Visa, nefas, longis comprendere crinibus ignem.
Atque omnem ornatum flammâ crepitante cremari,
Regalesque accensa comas, accensa coronam
Insignem gemmis: tum fumida lumine fulvo
Involvi, ac totis Vulcanum spargere tectis.
Id verò horrendum, ac visu mirabile ferri.
Namque fore illustrem famâ, fatisque canebant
Ipsam; sed populo magnum portendere bellum.
At rex sollicitus monstris, oracula Fauni

At rex, sollicitus monstris, adit oracula Fauni fatidici genitoris:

TRANSLATION.

his Palace, was said to have consecrated to Phœbus; and from it to have given the Name of Laurentines to the Inmates *of the Country*. On the high Summit of this *Tree* thick clustering Bees, strange to hear, wafted athwart the liquid Sky with vast humming Noise, planted themselves; and, having linked their Feet together by a mutual Hold, the Swarm hung in a surprizing Manner from the leafy Bough. Forthwith the Soothsayer: Lo, says he, we behold a foreign Hero hither advancing, and an Army making towards the same Parts *where the Bees alight* from the same Parts *whence they came*, and bearing Sway in *this* lofty Palace. Again, while with lofty Torches he fumes the Altars, and the Virgin Lavinia is standing by her Sire; she seemed, *O* horrid! to catch the Fire in her long *flowing* Hair, and to have her whole Attire consumed in the crackling Flames, all in a Blaze both as to her royal Locks and Crown rich with Gems: Then in Clouds of Smoke, *mingled* with ruddy Light, *she seemed* to be involved, and to spread the Conflagration over the whole Palace. As to this, it was reputed *an Omen* terrible, and of astonishing Aspect. For, *from thence, the Soothsayers* foretold, that *Lavinia* herself was to be illustrious, both in Fame and Fortune, but threatened her People with formidable War.

Mean while the King, anxious *and perplexed* by these portentous Signs, repairs

NOTES.

72. *Et juxta.* *Pierius* informs us that some good Manuscripts read *ut juxta*; according to which Reading *Latinus* himself, and not his Daughter, performs the Sacrifice.

84. *Mephitim.*

Fatidici genitoris adit; lucoſque ſub altâ
Conſulit Albuneâ; nemorum quæ maxima ſacro
Fonte ſonat, ſævamque exhalat opaca mephitim.
Hinc Italæ gentes, omniſque Oenotria tellus
In dubiis reſponſa petunt. Huc dona ſacerdos
Cum tulit, et cæſarum ovium ſub nocte ſilenti
Pellibus incubuit ſtratis, ſomnoſque petivit;
Multa modis ſimulacra videt volitantia miris,
Et varias audit voces, fruiturque Deorum
Colloquio; atque imis Acheronta affatur Avernis.
Hic et tum pater ipſe petens reſponſa Latinus
Centum lanigeras mactabat rite bidentes;
Atque harum effultus tergo ſtratiſque jacebat
Velleribus. Subitò ex altò vox reddita luco eſt:
Ne pete connubiis natam ſociare Latinis,
O mea progenies; thalamis neu crede paratis.
Externi veniunt generi, qui ſanguine noſtrum

conſulitque lucos ſub altâ Albuneâ; quæ maxima nemorum ſonat ſacro fonte, opacaque exhalat ſævam mephitim. Hinc Italæ gentes, omniſque Oenotria tellus petunt reſponſa in dubiis rebus: cum ſacerdos tulit dona huc, et incubuit ſtratis pellibus cæſarum ovium ſub ſilenti nocte, petivitque ſomnos; videt multa ſimulacra volitantia miris modis, et audit varias voces, fruiturque colloquio Deorum, atque affatur Acheronta imis Avernis. Tum hìc et pater Latinus ipſe, petens reſponſa, mactabat rite centum lanigeras bidentes; atque jacebat effultus tergo, ſtratiſque vellèribus harum. Subitò vox eſt reddita ex alto luco, dicens: *ô mea progenies, ne pete ſociare natam Latinis connubiis, neu crede paratis thalamis. Externi generi veniunt, qui ferent noſtrum nomen in aſtra ſanguine;*

TRANSLATION.

to the Oracle of prophetic Faunus, his Sire; and conſults his *ſacred* Grove *that lies* beneath lofty Albunea, which of Woods the chief reſounds with a ſacred Fountain, and from its dark Retreats ſends forth pernicious noiſome Steams. Hence the Italian Nations, and the whole Land of Oenotria, ſeek Reſponſes when in Diſtreſs. Hither when the Prieſt had brought Offerings, and in the deep Silence of Night laid him down on the outſpread Skins of the Victims ſlain, and diſpoſed himſelf to ſleep; he ſees many viſionary Forms fluttering about in a wonderous Manner, hears various Sounds, and enjoys Interviews with the Gods, and converſes with the Fiends in the infernal Regions. Here even Father Latinus himſelf, being then in Queſt of a Reſponſe, with due Rites ſacrificed an hundred fleecy Ewes; then ſupported on their Skins and outſpread Fleeces he lay. From the deep Grove a ſudden Voice was delivered: Seek not, my Son, to join thy Daughter in Wedlock to a Latin Prince; nor reſt thy Hopes on the Match now deſigned. A Foreigner comes, thy *future* Son in-law, who, by his *noble* Blood, ſhall

NOTES.

84. *Mephitim.* *Mephitis*, ſays *Servius*, is properly the Stench of ſulphureous Waters, eſpecially in Groves, where the Denſity of the Trees confines the Stench, and renders it more noiſome. That *Mephitis* ſignifies ſuch a Kind of Smell, appears alſo from the Epithet given to it in *Perſius*, Sat. III. 99.

Turgidus hic epulis, atque albo ventre, lavatur,
Gutture ſulphureas lentè exhalante mephites.

91. *Acherontæ.* *Acheron*, one of the Rivers of Hell, often Hell itſelf, here put for the infernal Powers.

92. *Pater Latinus.* The attentive Reader muſt have obſerved that *Pater* in *Virgil* is a Title of the higheſt Dignity; it implies Authority and Power, conducted with Equity and Goodneſs, whether that Power be veſted in a Father or a Sovereign, who is the Father of his People. Hence it is aſcribed not only to Kings, but to the Gods, and eſpecially to *Jove*, the common Parent of the Univerſe. And *Virgil* all along honours his Hero with this Appellation.

que ſtirpe quorum nepotes videbunt omnia vertique regique ſub ſuis pedibus, quà recurrens Sol aſpicit utrumque Oceanum.

Latinus ipſe non premit ſuo ore hæc reſponſa patris Fauni, monituſque datos ſilenti nocte; ſed jam fama volitans latè circum, tulerat hæc' *per Auſonias urbes; cum Laomedontia pubes religavit claſſem ab gramineo aggere ripæ. Æneas, primique duces, et pulcher Iülus deponunt corpora ſub ramis altæ arboris; inſtituuntque dapes, et per herbam ſubjiciunt adorea liba epulis (ſic ille Jupiter monebat) et augent Cereale ſolum agreſtibus pomis. Hìc forte aliis cibis conſumtis, ut penuria edendi adegit eos vertere morſus in exiguam Cererem, et violare orbem fatalis cruſti manu, audacibuſque malis, nec parcere patulis quadris;*

Nomen in aſtra ferent; quorumque à ſtirpe nepotes, 99
Omnia ſub pedibus, quà Sol utrumque recurrens
Aſpicit Oceanum, vertique regique videbunt.
Hæc reſponſa patris Fauni, monituſque ſilenti
Nocte datos, non ipſe ſuo premit ore Latinus;
Sed circum latè volitans jam fama per urbes
Auſonias tulerat; cum Laomedontia pubes 105
Gramineo ripæ religavit ab aggere claſſem.
Æneas, primique duces, et pulcher Iülus,
Corpora ſub ramis deponunt arboris altæ;
Inſtituuntque dapes, et adorea liba per herbam
Subjiciunt epulis (ſic Jupiter ipſe monebat) 110
Et Cereale ſolum pomis agreſtibus augent.
Conſumtis hìc ſorte aliis, ut vertere morſus
Exiguam in Cererem penuria adegit edendi,
Et violare manu, maliſque audacibus orbem
Fatalis cruſti, patulis nec parcere quadris; 115

TRANSLATION.

to the Stars exalt our Name; and of whoſe Line our Deſcendants *ſprung*, ſhall ſee all Things reduced under their Feet, and ruled by their Sway, where the revolving Sun viſits either Ocean.

Theſe Reſponſes of Father Faunus, and Intimations given in the Silence of Night, Latinus himſelf ſhuts not up within *the Door of* his Lips; but Fame, fluttering all around, had now wafted *the Tidings* through the Auſonian Cities, when Laomedon's Sons had moored their Fleet on the verdant riſing Bank. Æneas, with the chief Leaders, and blooming Iü us, lay their Bodies at Eaſe under the Branches of a tall Tree; prepare for a Repaſt; and under their Banquet ſpread Cakes of fine Wheat along the Graſs (ſo great Jove himſelf determined *them*) and loaded the wheaten Board with Wood land Fruits. Here, as it chanced, having conſumed their other Proviſions, as Penury of Food compelled them to turn their Grinders on the ſcanty Cake, and violate with Hands and Chaps audacious the ominous Biſket's Orb, nor with-held *their Appetite* from the dilated Quadrants;

NOTES.

111. *Cereale ſolum.* Whatever is placed underneath any thing to ſupport it is called *ſolum*; as the Sea to a Ship, the Air to a Bird on the Wing. Though this Circumſtance of their eating their Trenchers be but low in itſelf, yet by Help of happy Metaphors the Poet has found a Way to give a Dignity to this ſame ſimple Story; inſtead of the common Expreſſion for Bread, uſing *Cereale ſolum, exiguam Cererem, orbem fatalis cruſti, patulis quadris.*

114. *Et violare manu.* This Expreſſion *violare*, ſhews that the Eating tables were reckoned ſacred among the ancient Pagans. They were a Kind of Altars on which Libations were performed to the Gods both before and after Meals.

115. *Fatalis.* Not what we commonly call *fatal* in *Engliſh*, but on which ſome great Event of Fate depends, on which is a Pledge of Fate.

115. *Patulis quadris.* How comes it that the Poet here calls them Squares, when at the ſame Time he mentions before their circular Form, *orbem fatalis cruſti.* The Antiquaries reconcile this, by telling us they were a Kind of

Heus! etiam menſas conſumimus, inquit Iülus.
Nec plura, alludens. Ea vox audita laborum
Prima tulit finem; primamque loquentis ab ore
Eripuit pater, ac ſtupefactus numine preſſit.
Continuò, Salve fatis mihi debita Tellus;
Voſque, ait, ô fidi Trojæ ſalvete Penates.
Hìc domus, hæc patria eſt. Genitor mihi talia (namquè
Nunc repeto) Anchiſes fatorum arcana reliquit:
Cum te, nate, fames ignota ad litora vectum,
Acciſis coget dapibus conſumere menſas;
Tum ſperare domos defeſſus, ibique memento
Prima locare manu, molirique aggere tecta.
Hæc erat illa fames: hæc nos ſuprema manebant
Exitiis poſitura modum.
Quare agite, et, primo læti cum lumine ſolis,
Quæ loca, quive habeant homines, ubi mœnia gentis,

Iülus alludens inquit, heu! conſumimus etiam menſas. Nec dixit plura. Ea vox audita prima tulit finem laborum; patérque eripuit eam primam ab ore filii loquentis, ac ſtupefactus numine preſſit eam ſecum. Continuò ait: Salve Tellus debita mihi fatis; voſque ſalvete, ô fidi Penates Trojæ. Hìc eſt domus, hæc eſt patria. Genitor Anchiſes (namque nunc repeto) reliquit talia arcana fatorum mihi: dicens, nate, cum fames coget te, vectum ad ignota litora, conſumere menſas dapibus acciſis; tum defeſſus memento ſperare domos, ibique locare prima tecta manu, molirique ea aggere. Hæc erat illa fames: hæc ſuprema manebant nos poſitura modum exitiis. Quare agite, et, cum primo lumine ſolis, læti veſtigemus quæ

ſint hæc *loca, quive homines habeant ea, ubi mœnia gentis ſint,*

TRANSLATION.

See! Iülus laughing, ſays, we eat up our Tables too: nor *added* more. No ſooner was the Word heard than it brought them *Aſſurance* that their Toils *and Wanderings* were at an End; and inſtantly from the Speaker's Mouth his Father ſnatched the Word, and, tranſported with Admiration at the *Accompliſhment of the* Oracle, muſed a while. Forthwith *thus:* Hail, *O* Land deſtined to me by Fate; and *hail*, ye *Gods*, he ſays, ye faithful tutelary Gods of Troy, hail. Here is our Home, this our Country. My Sire Anchiſes (for now I recollect) bequeathed to me theſe Secrets of Fate: When you, my Son, wafted to an unknown Shore, Famine ſhall compel to eat up your Tables, after your Proviſions fail; then be ſure you hope for a Settlement after your Toils, and there with your own Hand found your firſt City, and fortify it with a Rampart. This was that Famine *he deſigned:* Theſe the laſt *Calamities* awaited us, which are to put a Period to our Woes. Come then, and with the Sun's firſt Light let us joyouſly explore what *Manner of* Country this, who the Inhabitants, or where the Cities of the Nation

NOTES.

of Circles divided into Quadrants by two Lines drawn through the Center at right Angles. In Confirmation of which *Cerda* quotes *Moretus:*

Format opus, palmaque ſuum dilatat in orbem,
Et notat expreſſis æquo diſcrimine quadris.

Each of thoſe Quadrants of the Circle was called *quadra*, as being the fourth Part of the whole Cake. This explains *Horace*, 1 Ep. XVII. 49.

Et mihi dividuo fundetur munere quadra,

and other Paſſages in the *Roman* Authors. See *Mart.* Epig. LXXVI. Lib. III. and Epig. XLV. Lib. IX.

117. *Laborum*, i. e. Their Toils by Sea, their Toils before their Arrival in the promiſed Land.

119. *Preſſit. Servius* explains it *preſſit vocem Aſcanii*; but, becauſe that is implied in the preceding Words, *eripuit primam* vocem *ab ore loquentis*, I chooſe rather to underſtand it *preſſit ſuam vocem*; *he kept Silence, and muſed a while on the Accompliſhment of the myſterious Oracle.*

129. *Exitiis poſitura modum.* Their Woes or Diſaſters by Sea, as is ſaid in the Note on Verſe 117. As for Land, *Æneas* knew

et petamus diversa loca *à portu. Nunc libate pateras Jovi, vocateque Anchisen genitorem precibus, et reponite vina mensis.*

Sic effatus deinde, implicat tempora frondenti ramo, et precatur Geniumque loci, Tellurem que primam Deorum, nymphasque, et flumina adhuc ignota; tum invocat noctem, orientiaque signa noctis, Idæumque Jovem, Phrygiamque matrem Cybelen *ex ordine, et duplices parentes Cæloque Ereboque. Hic omnipotens pater intonuit ter clarus ab alto cælo, ipseque ostendit ab æthere nubem ardentem radiis lucis et auro quatiens* eam *manu.*

Hic subitò rumor diditur per Trojana agmina, diem advenisse, quo condant debita mœnia. Certatim instaurant epulas, atque læti magno omine statuunt crateras, et coronant vina.

Vestigemus, et à portu diversa petamus.
Nunc pateras libate Jovi, precibusque vocate
Anchisen genitorem, et vina reponite mensis.
Sic deinde effatus, frondenti tempora ramo
Implicat; et Geniumque loci primamque Deorum
Tellurem, Nymphasque, et adhuc ignota precatur
Flumina; tum Noctem, noctisque orientia signa,
Idæumque Jovem, Phrygiamque ex ordine matrem
Invocat, et duplices Cœloque Ereboque parentes.
Hìc pater omnipotens ter cœlo clarus ab alto
Intonuit; radiisque ardentem lucis et auro
Ipse manu quatiens ostendit ab æthere nubem.
Diditur hìc subitò Trojana per agmina rumor,
Adveniisse diem quo debita mœnia condant.
Certatim instaurant epulas, atque omine magno
Crateras læti statuunt, et vina coronant.

TRANSLATION.

lie, and from the Port let us pursue different Ways. At present pour forth Bowls in Libation to Jove, and by Prayers invoke my Father Anchises, and plant the Wine profusely on the Boards.

Thus having said, he binds his Temples next with a verdant Bough, and supplicates the Genius of the Country, and Earth, the eldest of the Gods, together with the Nymphs and Rivers yet unknown; then Night, and the Night's rising Constellations, and Idæan Jove, and Phrygian Mother *Cybele* he invocates in due Form, and both his Parents, *the one* in Heaven, and *the other* in Erebus. Upon this almighty Father *Jove* thrice from the lofty Heavens thundered aloud, and from the Sky displays a Cloud refulgent with Beams of golden Light, brandishing it in his Hand.

Here on a sudden the Rumour spreads through the Trojan Bands, that the Day was arrived wherein they were to build the destined City. *Therefore* with ardent Emulation they renew the Banquet, and, rejoicing in the important Omen, place the Bowls, and crown the Wine. Soon as the next Day arisen had enlightened

NOTES.

that there were more severe Calamities awaited him:

——*Sed terrâ graviora manent.*

132. *A portu diversa.* *Ruæus* renders *diversa* here by *remota*; but the Meaning plainly is, that they were to take different Routs, in order to spy out the several Quarters of the Country; as it is explained, Verse 150. *Urbem et fines diversi explorant.*

133. *Pateras.* The Bowls are here put for the Wine in the Bowls, a Figure common in all Languages.

134. *Reponite.* *Servius* explains it two Ways; *aut timore Ascanii interrupta renovate; aut* reponite, *frequenter ponite*, i. e. *crebro libate, crebro bibite.* The Translation follows the latter.

141. *Clarus.* May either signify *loud*, as we have rendered it, or in a clear serene Sky, which was construed to be a good Omen.

142. *Radiisque lucis et auro.* Is the same as *radiis aureæ lucis*, by a Figure frequent in *Virgil*.

154. *Ramis*

Poſtera cum primâ luſtrabat lampade terras
Orta dies; urbem, et fines, et litora gentis
Diverſi explorant: hæc fontis ſtagna Numici,
Hunc Tybrim fluvium, hìc fortes habitare Latinos.
Tum ſatus Anchiſâ delectos ordine ab omni
Centum oratores auguſta ad mœnia Regis
Ire jubet, ramis velatos Palladis omnes;
Donaque ferre viro, pacemque expoſcere Teucris.
Haud mora: feſtinant juſſi, rapidiſque feruntur
Paſſibus: ipſe humili deſignat mœnia foſſâ,
Moliturque locum; primaſque in litore ſedes,
Caſtrorum in morem, pinnis atque aggere cingit.
Jamque iter emenſi, turres, ac tecta Latinorum
Ardua cernebant juvenes, muroque ſubibant.
Ante urbem pueri, et primævo flore juventus
Exercentur equis, domitantque in pulvere currus:
Aut acres tendunt arcus, aut lenta lacertis
Spicula contorquent, curſuque ictuque laceſſunt.

Cum poſtera dies orta luſtrabat terras primâ lampade; diverſi explorant urbem et fines, et litora gentis. Diſcunt *hæc* eſſe *ſtagna fontis Numici, hunc* eſſe *fluvium Tybrim, fortes Latinos habitare hìc. Tum* Æneas, *ſatus Anchiſâ, jubet centum oratores, delectos ab omni ordine, ire ad auguſta mœnia Regis, omnes velatos ramis Palladis; ferreque dona viro, expoſcereque pacem Teucris. Haud* eſt *mora: juſſi feſtinant, feruntque rapidis paſſibus: Æneas ipſe deſignat mœnia humili foſſâ, moliturque locum, cingitque primas ſedes in litore pinnis atque aggere in morem caſtrorum. Jamque juvenes, emenſi iter, cernebant turres ac ardua tecta Latinorum, ſubibantque muro. Ante urbem pueri, et juventus primævo flore exercentur equis, domitantque currus in pulvere; aut tendunt acres arcus, aut contorquent lenta ſpicula lacertis, laceſſuntque* alii alios *curſu ictuque* telorum.

TRANSLATION.

the Earth with his firſt Beams; by different Ways they explore the City, the Limits *of the Country*, and the Coaſts of the Nation: *They learn that* theſe are the Streams of the Fountain Numicus, this the River Tyber, that here the valiant Latins inhabit. Then the Son of Anchiſes orders an hundred Ambaſſadors, ſelected from his whole Body, to repair to the imperial Palace of the King, all of them crowned with Minerva's Boughs; and carry Preſents to the Hero, and implore his Peace *and Favour* to the Trojans. Forthwith, commanded they haſten *to obey*, and ſet forward with quick Pace. *Meanwhile* Æneas himſelf marks out the Walls *of his new City* with a low Trench, and plans out the Ground, and their firſt Settlements on the Shore, and incloſes it with a Parapet and Rampart, in Form of a Camp. And now the Youths, having meaſured out their Way, beheld the Towers and lofty Structures of the Latins, and approached the Wall. Before the City, Boys and Youths in their primeval Bloom are exerciſed in Riding, and tame the yoked Steeds on the duſty Plain: Or bend the valiant Bows, or, with the exerted Strength of their Arms, hurl the quivering Dart, and challenge *one another* at the Race or miſſive Weapon: When a Meſſenger, riding be-

NOTES.

154. *Ramis Palladis.* The Olive, a Badge of Peace, was ſacred to *Pallas*.

159. *Pinnis.* The *pinnæ* in their original Signification were the Tufts or Creſts on the Soldiers Helmets, as *Varro*, ſpeaking of them, ſays, *de Ling. Lat.* Lib. IV. *Ab his quas inſignitis milites habere in galeis ſolent, et in gladiatoribus Samnites.* Hence they were applied to the Turrets and Battlements in Fortification, and here ſeem to ſignify *the Parapet* or *Defence on the Outſide of the Rampart*.

163. *Domitantque in pulvere currus. Currus* here is put for the Horſes yoked in the Chariot.

164. *Lenta.* Pliant, tough, or eaſily ſhaken.

165 *Curſuque ictuque laceſſunt. La Cerda* underſtands, by *curſu*, *the Throwing of the Javelin*,

Cum nuncius, prævectus equo, reportat ad aures longævi regis, ingentes viros advenisse in ignotâ veste. Ille imperat eos vocari intra tecta, et consedit medius avito solio. Fuit augustum tectum, ingens, sublime centum columnis, in summâ urbe, regia Laurentis Pici, tectum horrendum sylvis et religione parentum. Erat omen regibus accipere sceptra hinc, et attollere primos fasces; hic templum erat curia illis; hæc sedes erat destinata sacris epulis; hìc patres, ariete cæso, fuerunt soliti considere perpetuis mensis. Quin etiam effigies veterum avorum positæ ex ordine è antiquâ cedro, Italusque, paterque Sabinus

Cum prævectus equo longævi regis ad aures
Nuncius, ingentes ignotâ in veste reportat
Advenisse viros. Ille intra tecta vocari
Imperat, et solio medius consedit avito.
Tectum augustum, ingens, centum sublime columnis,
Urbe fuit summâ, Laurentis regia Pici,
Horrendum silvis, et religione parentum.
Hìc sceptra accipere, et primos attollere fasces
Regibus omen erat; hoc illis curia templum;
Hæc sacris sedes epulis; hìc ariete cæso
Perpetuis soliti Patres considere mensis.
Quin etiam veterum effigies ex ordine avorum
Antiquâ è cedro; Italusque, paterque Sabinus

TRANSLATION.

fore, bears the News to the Ears of the aged King, that Men of huge Dimensions, in a strange Garb, were arrived. He orders them to be invited into the Palace, and seated himself in the Midst on his ancient Throne. On the highest Part of the City stood a magnificent capacious Structure, raised aloft on an hundred Columns, the Palace of Picus of Laurentum, commanding awful Veneration by its *sacred* Woods, and the religious Monuments of the Founders of the Race. It was a sacred Usage for the Kings here to receive the Sceptre, and assume the first Badges of Royalty; this was their Senate-house, their Temple; this their Apartment allotted for sacred Banquets; here, after the Sacrifice of a Ram, the Fathers were wont to take their Seats together at the long-extended Tables. Besides, in the Vestible, *ranged* according to their Order, the Statues of their Ancestors in antique Cedar stood, Italus, and Father Sabinus, Planter of the Vine, holding

NOTES.

lin, which they dart in running forward, and by *ictu* again *the Shooting of the Arrow*. But I think the most natural Sense is what we have given, nor is it thus disjointed as Dr. *Trapp* alledges; for *cursu* refers to the one Sort of Exercises mentioned before, *viz.* the Horse or Chariot-races; and *ictu* comprehends the other, namely, the Shooting and Darting.

172. *Relligione.* By this I understand all the religious Monuments, Images, Groves, *&c.* that had been consecrated by the Founders of the *Laurentine* Family, together with the religious Ceremonies that had been there performed, some of which he mentions afterwards.

174. *Omen erat.* This *Ruæus*, Dr. *Trapp*, and others, will have to be for *initium erat*, because *auspicium*, a Word of the same Import with *omen*, sometimes occurs in the Sense of *initium*. But by these Metonymies and Substitutions they obscure and often explain away the Spirit of the Original. Why may not *omen erat* signify *it was an Omen*, or *a Practice on which they laid the Stress of Religion, and on which they imagined their Kings Prosperity in some Measure depended*: So that they would have thought their Consecration deficient, unless it had been performed in that particular Place.

176. *Perpetuis considere mensis.* The most ancient Table-posture was that of sitting; Luxury afterwards introduced that of lying on Couches. The *mensæ perpetuæ* here mentioned were Tables extended from the one End of the Hall to the other, which are still used in Countries where artless Simplicity prevails.

178. *Antiquâ.* May signify durable, it being the Quality of Cedar not to corrupt.

178. *Paterque Sabinus.* The second King of *Italy*, Founder of the *Sabines*, to whose Country he gave his Name. *La Cerda* makes a Stop at *Sabinus*, and construes *vitisator curvam*,

Vitiſator, curvam ſervans ſub imagine falcem
Saturnuſque ſenex, Janique bifrontis imago,
Veſtibulo aſtabant; aliique ab origine reges,
Martia qui ob patriam pugnando vulnera paſſi.
Multaque præterea ſacris in poſtibus arma,
Captivi pendent currus, curvæque ſecures,
Et criſtæ capitum, et portarum ingentia clauſtra,
Spiculaque, clypeique, ereptaque roſtra carinis.
Ipſe Quirinali lituo, parvâque ſedebat
Succinctus trabeâ, lævâque ancile gerebat
Picus equûm domitor: quem capta cupidine conjux,
Aureâ percuſſum virgâ, verſumque venenis,
Fecit avem Circe, ſparſitque coloribus alas.
Tali intus templo Divûm, patriâque Latinus
Sede ſedens, Teucros ad ſeſe in tecta vocavit;

Vitiſator, ſervans curvam falcem ſub ſuâ imagine; ſenexque Saturnus, imagoque bifrontis Jani, aſtabant veſtibulo; aliique reges ab origine, qui fuerunt paſſi martia vulnera pugnando ob patriam. Multaque arma præterea pendent in ſacris poſtibus, captivi currus, curvæque ſecures, et criſtæ capitum, et ingentia clauſtra portarum, ſpiculaque, clypeique, noſtraque erepta carinis. Picus ipſe, domitor equorum, ſedebat cum *Quirinali lituo, ſuccinctuſque parvâ trabeâ, gerebatque ancile lævâ* manu: *quem* Picum, *percuſſum aureâ virgâ, verſumque venenis, conjux Circe, capta cupidine ejus, fecit avem, ſparſitque alas coloribus.*

Latinus, ſedens intus in *tali templo Divorum, patriâque ſede, vocavit Teucros ad ſeſe in tecta;*

TRANSLATION.

a crooked Scythe under his Image, old Saturn, with the Image of double-faced Janus; and other Monarchs *traced* from the Original *of the Race*, who martial Wounds ſuſtained in Fighting for their Country. Beſides, on the ſacred Door-poſts many Arms, captive Chariots, and crooked Scymitars, are ſuſpended, Helmets, creſted Plumes, and maſſy Bars of Gates, and Darts, and Shields, and Beaks torn from Ships. *There* Picus himſelf, for Horſemanſhip renowned, ſat with his augural Wand, in his ſcanty Robe ſuccinctly dreſſed, and in his Left-hand wielded a large Target: Whom Circe, his Concubine, ſtung with *fierce* Deſire, having ſtruck with her golden Rod, and by her Sorceries transformed, made a Bird, and interſperſed his Wings with Colours.

Within this Temple of the Gods, ſuch *as we have now deſcribed it*, and on his hereditary Throne Latinus ſeated, called to him the Trojans into the Pa-

NOTES.

vam, &c. with *Saturnuſque ſenex*, the Scythe being the conſtant Symbol of that God; and to him the Plantation of the Vine in *Italy* is aſcribed by *Ovid* and other Authors.

179. *Sub imagine.* *Servius* explains it *ſub oculis.* Dr. *Trapp* tranſlates it very oddly *in Imagery*, as if the Poet had been afraid leſt it had been taken for a real Scythe, and therefore would tell his Reader it was but the Image or Appearance of one. The Meaning, no doubt, is, that the Scythe hung down in his Hand, and the Statue was in a ſtooping Poſture looking at it.

187. *Quirinali lituo.* An augural Wand, ſuch as *Romulus* uſed to wield, as being ſkilled in Augury, as we learn from *Plutarch*. It is therefore called *Quirinalis lituus*, Romulus's *Wand*, by Anticipation.

188. *Succinctus trabeâ.* *Trabeâ* was the Augur's Robe; broad Trimmings of Purple run acroſs it like Beams, whence it had the Name. It was ſhort and narrow; for which Reaſon *Picus* is ſaid to be *ſuccinctus parvâ trabeâ.*

189. *Conjux.* *Circe* is called his Wife, becauſe ſhe aſpired to that Relation, in the ſame Manner as *Coræbus* is called *Priam*'s Son-in-law, though he was never married to his Daughter *Caſſandra*, but only promiſed. So in the Eclogues *Niſus*'s Miſtreſs is called *conjux*, and *Dido*'s Lovers *maritos*, Æn. IV.

190. *Aureâ percuſſum virgâ.* The *aureâ* here is to be read as if it were *aura.*

192. *Intus templo*, i. e. *Intus* in *templo.*

198. *Vada*

atque prior placido ore edidit Hæc dicta illis ingressis: Dardanidæ (neque enim nescimus et urbem, et genus, auditique advertitis cursum huc *æquore) dicite, quid petitis? quæ causa vexit rates, aut cujus rei egentes ad Ausonium litus per tot cærula vada? Sive acti errore viæ, sive tempestatibus (qualia multa* mala *nautæ patiuntur in alto mari) intravistis ripas* nostri *fluminis, sedetisque portu; ne fugite hospitium, neve ignorate Latinos gentem Saturni, æquam haud vinculo nec legibus, sed suâ sponte, tenentemque se more veteris Dei. Atque equidem memini* (quanquam *fama est obscurior annis*) *Auruncos senes ferre ita: ut Dardanus, hortus his agris, penetrârit ad Idæas urbes Phrygiæ, Threïciamque Samum, quæ nunc fertur Samothracia. Nunc aurea regia stellantis cœli accipit illum solio, profectum hinc ab Tyrrhenâ sede Coriti, et altaribus auget numerum Divorum.*

Atque hæc ingressis placido prior edidit ore:
Dicite Dardanidæ (neque enim nescimus et urbem,
Et genus, auditique advertitis æquore cursum)
Quid petitis? quæ causa rates, aut cujus egentes,
Litus ad Ausonium tot per vada cærula vexit?
Sive errore viæ, seu tempestatibus acti,
(Qualia multa mari nautæ patiuntur in alto)
Fluminis intrâstis ripas, portuque sedetis;
Ne fugite hospitium, neve ignorate Latinos
Saturni gentem, haud vinclo nec legibus æquam,
Sponte suâ, veterisque Dei se more tenentem.
Atque equidem memini (fama est obscurior annis)
Auruncos ita ferre senes: his hortus ut agris
Dardanus, Idæas Phrygiæ penetrârit ad urbes,
Threïciamque Samum, quæ nunc Samothracia fertur.
Hinc illum Coriti Tyrrhenâ ab sede profectum,
Aurea nunc solio stellantis regia cœli
Accipit: et numerum Divorum altaribus auget.

TRANSLATION.

lace; to whom being entered, he, in mild Accent, first these Words addressed: Say, ye Sons of Dardanus (for we are neither unacquainted with your City nor your Race, nor hither have you steered your Course unheard of) What are your Demands? What Cause or pressing Exigency hath wafted your Fleet to the Ausonian Coast over such an Extent of azure Seas? Whether you have entered the Banks of our River, or stationed in our Port, by wandering from your Way, or driven by Stress of Weather (*Disasters* such as in many Shapes Seamen suffer in the Deep) decline not *to accept from us the Offices of* Hospitality, nor remain Strangers to the Latins, Saturn's Race, who practise Equity, not by Constraint nor Laws, but from spontaneous Choice, and regulating themselves by the Conduct of that ancient God. And, indeed, I call to Mind (*though* the Tradition is somewhat obscure through Length of Time) that the old Aurunci thus informed: How Dardanus, a Native of this Country, reached the Idæan Cities of Phrygia, and Thracian Samos, which now is called Samothracia. Hence he had set out from his Tuscan Seat in *the City* Coritus; now inthroned, he sits in the golden Palace of the starry Heavens, and, *honoured* with an Altar, adds to the Number of the Gods.

NOTES.

198. *Vada cærula. Vada* properly signifies *Shallows*, Places in the Sea, or Rivers, where one may walk through, *vadere*. Here and elsewhere it is put for the Sea in general, unless you choose rather to understand it of the Dangers of the Main.

205. *Obscurior annis. Scaliger* explains it thus: *Haud ita multi sunt anni, sed fama pervagata non est; The Fact is more obscure than might be expected, considering how few Years have since elapsed.* But *Virgil* mentions it as a Thing that had happened long ago, a Tradition delivered down from the old *Aurunci*, who were the most ancient Inhabitants of *Italy*, and several

Dixerat, et dicta Ilioneus sic voce secutus:
Rex, genus egregium Fauni, nec fluctibus actos
Atra subegit hiems vestris succedere terris;
Nec sidus regione viæ, lituſve fefellit.
Consilio hanc omnes animisque volentibus urbem
Afferimur; pulsi regnis, quæ maxima quondam
Extremo veniens sol aspiciebat Olympo.
Ab Jove principium generis: Jove Dardana pubes
Gaudet avo. Rex, ipse Jovis de gente supremâ,
Troïus Æneas tua nos ad limina misit.
Quanta per Idæos sævis effusa Mycenis
Tempestas îerit campos; quibus actus uterque
Europæ atque Asiæ fatis concurrerit orbis;
Audiit, et si quem tellus extrema refuso
Submovet Oceano, et si quem extenta plagarum
Quatuor in medio dirimit plaga solis iniqui.
Diluvio ex illo tot vasta per æquora vecti,
Dis sedem exiguam patriis, litusque rogamus
Innocuum, et cunctis undamque auramque patentem.

Dixerat, et Ilioneus est *secutus* ejus *dicta* suâ *voce sic: rex, egregium genus Fauni, nec atra hyems subegit* nos, *actos fluctibus, succedere vestris terris; nec sidus litusve fefellit* nos errantes à rectâ *regione viæ. Omnes afferimur* ad *hanc urbem consilio volentibusque animis; pulsi regnis, quæ sol, veniens extremo Olympo, aspiciebat quondam maxima. Principium* nostri *generis* est *ab Jove, Dardana pubes gaudet Jove avo.* Noster *rex ipse, Troïus Æneas, de supremâ gente Jovis, misit nos ad tua limina. Quanta tempestas* belli, *effusa sævis Mycenis, iverit per Idæos campos, quibus fatis uterque orbis Europæ atque Asiæ concurrerit,* nemo non *audivit, et si extrema tellus submovet quem refuso Oceano, et si plaga iniqui solis extenta in medio quatuor plagarum dirimit quem* ab cæteris hominibus. Nos, *vecti ex illo diluvio per tot vasta æquora, rogamus exiguam sedem, innocuumque litus patriis Diis, et undamque auramque patentem cunctis.*

TRANSLATION.

He said, and Ilioneus made the following Reply: *O* King, the illustrious Offspring of Faunus, neither grim Storm forced us by *raging* Billows harrassed to enter your Realms; nor did *the false Direction of* the Stars, nor *Ignorance of* the Coast mislead us from the Course of our Voyage. We all with Design, and willing Minds, are carried to this City; expelled a Kingdom, once the most powerful which the Sun coursing from the Extremity of Heaven surveyed. From Jove is the Origin of our Race, the Sons of Dardanus rejoice in Jove their Ancestor. Our King himself, *sprung* from Jove's exalted Line, Æneas the Trojan *Hero* sent us to your Courts. What a terrible Storm *of War*, bursting from cruel Mycenæ, hath over-run the Plains of Ida, under the Influence of what Fates both Worlds of Europe and Asia *in Arms* engaged; even those have heard, if such there are, whom Earth's Extremity removes far *from us*, the expanded Ocean intervening; and those, if such there are, whom the Region of the intemperate Sun, *that lies* extended in the Midst of the other four, divides *from the rest of Mankind.* From that *sweeping* Deluge borne over so many vast Oceans, we beg for our Country's Gods a small Settlement, and harmless Shore, and Water and Air, which are

NOTES.

ral Kings had actually reigned at *Troy* since *Dardanus*; so that his Departure from *Italy* was both ancient and obscure; wherefore the Sense given in the Translation is both the simplest, and appears to be the justest too.

212. *Dicta Ilioneus sic voce secutus.* Literally, *Ilioneus thus followed his Words with his Voice.* The Idiom of the Language will not admit a bare literal Translation of these and the like poetical Circumlocutions.

225. *Refuso Oceano.* Some take *refuso* for *refluent, that ebbs and flows*; but as the Word signifies

Non erimus indecores tuo *regno*; *nec veſtra fama feretur levis, gratiaque tanti facti aboleſcet; nec pigebit. Auſonios excepiſſe Trojam gremio. Juro per fata Æneæ, potentemque dextram, ſive quis eſt expertus* eam *fide, ſeu* quis *bello, et armis; multi populi, multæ gentes (ne temne* nos, *quòd ultro præferimus vittas manibus et verba precantum) et petivere, et voluere adjungere* nos *ſibi. Sed fata Deorum egere nos ſuis imperiis exquirere veſtras terras. Dardanus ortus hinc, repetit* nos *huc. Apolloque urget* nos *ingentibus juſſis ad Tyrrhenum Tybrim, et ſacra vada fontis Numici. Præterea dat tibi parva munera prioris fortunæ, relliquias receptas ex ardente Trojâ. Pater Anchiſes libabat ad aras hoc auro: hoc erat geſtamen Priami, cum daret jura populis vocatis* ex *more, ſceptrumque, ſacerque tiaras, veſteſque, labor Iliadum.*

Non erimus regno indecores; nec veſtra feretur
Fama levis, tantique aboleſcet gratia facti;
Nec Trojam Auſonios gremio excepiſſe pigebit.
Fata per Æneæ juro, dextramque potentem,
Sive fide, ſeu quis bello eſt expertus et armis; 235
Multi nos populi, multæ (ne temne, quòd ultro
Præferimus manibus vittas, ac verba precantum)
Et petiere ſibi, et voluere adjungere gentes.
Sed nos fata Deûm veſtras exquirere terras
Imperiis egere ſuis. Hinc Dardanus ortus, 240
Huc repetit; juſſiſque ingentibus urget Apollo
Tyrrhenum ad Tybrim, et fontis vada ſacra Numici.
Dat tibi præterea fortunæ parva prioris
Munera; relliquias Trojâ ex ardente receptas.
Hoc pater Anchiſes auro libabat ad aras: 245
Hoc Priami geſtamen erat, cum jura vocatis
More daret populis, ſceptrumque, ſacerque tiaras,
Iliadumque labor, veſtes.

TRANSLATION.

open to all. We ſhall be no Diſhonour to your Realm; nor ſhall ſmall Fame redound to you *from thence*, or our grateful Senſe of ſo generous an Action ever be defaced; nor ſhall the Auſonians repent that they received Troy into their Boſom. I ſwear by the Fates of Æneas, and by his Right-hand that excels, whether any has experienced it in Faith, or War and martial Deeds; many People, many Nations (contemn us not, becauſe of ourſelves we bring in our Hands the Wreaths, and *in our* Mouths the Words of Suppliants) have not only been willing, but courted us to aſſociate with them. But the Counſels of the Gods, by their commanding Influence, compelled us to go in queſt of your Territories. Hence Dardanus ſprung, hither redemands his Offſpring; and Apollo, by his awful Summons, urges *our Courſe* to the Tuſcan Tyber, and the ſacred Streams of the Fountain Numicus. *Our Chief* offers you beſides *ſome* ſmall Preſents, the Remains of his former Fortune, ſaved from the Flames of Troy. From this golden Bowl Prince Anchiſes performed Libations at the Altar: Theſe were Priam's Ornaments when he gave Laws in form to the aſſembled People, the Sceptre, and ſacred Diadem, and the *royal* Robes, the Work of the Trojan Dames.

NOTES.

ſignifies *overflowing, expanded*, or *widely diffuſed*, in other Places of *Virgil*, the Tranſlation keeps to that Senſe here too.

237. *Vittas.* The Olive Boughs mentioned above, that were wrapped about with Fillets.

241. *Repetit.* Not *revertitur*, as in *Ruæus*, but *revocat*, or *repoſcit*, as the Connexion plainly ſhews, this being mentioned as one of the Reaſons which determined them to ſettle in *Italy*. However the Senſe is the ſame; for *Ilioneus*, like an Orator, conſiders *Dardanus* as coming himſelf in Perſon to redemand, or again poſſeſs himſelf of *Italy*, his native Country.

Talibus Ilionei dictis, defixa Latinus
Obtutu tenet ora, ſoloque immobilis hæret,
Intentos volvens oculos. Nec purpura regem
Picta movet, nec ſceptra movent Priameia tantum,
Quantum in connubio natæ thalamoque moratur;
Et veteris Fauni volvit ſub pectore ſortem.
Hunc illum fatis externâ ab ſede profectum
Portendi generum, paribuſque in regna vocari
Auſpiciis: hinc progeniem virtute futuram
Egregiam, et totum quæ viribus occupet orbem.
Tandem lætus ait: Dî noſtra incepta ſecundent,
Auguriumque ſuum. Dabitur, Trojane, quod optas.
Munera nec ſperno. Non vobis, rege Latino,
Divitis uber agri, Trojæve opulentia deerit.
Ipſe modò Æneas (noſtri ſi tanta cupido eſt,
Si jungi hoſpitio properat, ſociuſque vocari)
Adveniat; vultus neve exhorreſcat amicos:
Pars mihi pacis erit dextram tetigiſſe tyranni.
Vos contrà regi mea nunc mandata referte:
Eſt mihi nata, viro gentis quam jungere noſtræ,
Non patrio ex adyto ſortes, non plurima cœlo

Talibus dictis Ilionei, Latinus tenet ora defixa obtutu, hæretque immobilis ſolo, volvens intentos oculos. Nec picta purpura movet regem, nec Priameia ſceptra movent eum tantum, quantum moratur in connubio thalamoque natæ, et volvit ſortem veteris Fauni ſub pectore. Hunc illum generum profectum ab externâ ſede fatis portendi, vocarique paribus auſpiciis in regna: hinc futuram progeniem egregiam virtute, et quæ viribus occupet totum orbem. Tandem lætus ait: Dî ſecundent noſtra incepta, ſuumque augurium. Trojane, dabitur quod optas. Nec ſperno tua *munera: uber divitis agri, opulentiaque Trojæ non deerit vobis, Latino rege. Modò Æneas ipſe adveniat (ſi eſt* ei *tanta cupido noſtrî, ſi properat jungi* mihi *hoſpitio, vocarique ſocius) neve exhorreſcat amicos vultus. Erit pars pacis mihi tetigiſſe dextram tyranni. Vos contrà nunc referte mea mandata veſtro regi: Eſt mihi nata, quam ſortes ex patrio adyto* non *ſinunt, plurima monſtra cœlo non ſinunt jungere viro noſtræ gentis*

TRANSLATION.

At theſe Words of Ilioneus, Latinus keeps his Countenance fixed in ſteady Regard, and dwells unmoved on the Ground, rolling his Eyes intent. Neither the embroidered purple *Robe*, nor Priam's Sceptre, moved him ſo much, as he muſes on his Daughter's Nuptials, and deep in his Breaſt revolves the Oracle of ancient Faunus. *Concluding*, that this is he who comes from foreign Parts, by the Fates ordained his Son-in-Law, and called to *ſhare* the regal Power with equal Sway: That from him a Race was to come in Valour eminent; and who, by their Power, ſhould maſter the whole World. At length, with Joy, he ſays: May the Gods crown with Succeſs our Enterprize, and their own Preſage. Trojan, what you demand ſhall be given. Nor do I reject your Preſents. While Latinus ſways the Sceptre, nor the Fatneſs of a luxuriant Soil, nor the Opulence of Troy, ſhall be wanting to you. Only let Æneas come in Perſon, if he has ſo great Affection to us, if he longs to be joined with us in hoſpitable League, and to be called our Ally; nor let him dread our friendly Preſence. To me it ſhall be a conſiderable Advance towards Peace to *have an Interview with*, and touch your Prince's Hand: Do you now, on your Part, report theſe my Inſtructions to your King: I have a Daughter, whom neither the Oracles from my Father's Shrine, nor numerous Prodigies from Heaven, permit to match with a Huſband of our own Nation:

NOTES.

262. *Uber agri.* The ſame as *ubertas agri.* It is a Metaphor taken from the Breaſts, which are the Conduits of Nouriſhment.

262. *Trojæ opulentia*, i. e. Plenty and Opulence, ſuch as you enjoyed in *Troy*.

272. *Hunc*

canunt hoc reſtare Latio, genetos affore ab externis oris, qui ſanguine ferant noſtrum nomen in aſtra. Et reor, et opto (ſi mens augurat quid veri) fata poſcere hunc illum generum.

Pater, effatus hæc, eligit equos ex *omni numero: Tercentum nitidi* equi *ſtabant in altis præſepibus: Extemplo jubet alipedes, inſtratos oſtro pictiſque tapetis, duci omnibus Teucris ordine. Aurea monilia pendent demiſſa pectoribus*; hi *tecti auro mandunt fulvum aurum ſub dentibus.* Imperat *currum geminoſque jugales* equos *ab æthereo ſemine, ſpirantes ignem naribus*, dari *abſenti Æneæ*: equos *de gente illorum, quos Dædala Circe, furata patri* Soli, *creavit nothos de ſuppoſitâ matre. Æneadæ, talibus donis dictiſque Latini* acceptis, *redeunt ſublimes in equis, reportantque pacem.*

Autem ecce ſæva conjux Jovis referebat ſeſe ab Inachiis Argis, invectaque tenebat auras: et longè ab æthere, uſque ob Siculo Pachyno, proſpexit lætum Æneam, Dardaniamque claſſem.

Monſtra ſinunt: generos externis affore ab oris,
Hoc Latio reſtare canunt, qui ſanguine noſtrum
Nomen in aſtra ferant. Hunc illum poſcere fata
Et reor, et, ſi quid veri mens augurat, opto.
Hæc effatus, equos numero pater eligit omni:
Stabant tercentum nitidi in præſepibus altis:
Omnibus extemplo Teucris jubet ordine duci
Inſtratos oſtro alipedes pictiſque tapetis.
Aurea pectoribus demiſſa monilia pendent;
Tecti auro, fulvum mandunt ſub dentibus aurum.
Abſenti Æneæ currum, geminoſque jugales
Semine ab æthereo ſpirantes naribus ignem,
Illorum de gente, patri quos dædala Circe
Suppoſitâ de matre nothos furatra creavit.
Talibus Æneadæ donis dictiſque Latini,
Sublimes in equis redeunt, pacemque reportant.
Ecce autem Inachiis ſeſe referebat ab Argis
Sæva Jovis conjux, auraſque invecta tenebat:
Et lætum Ænean, claſſemque ex æthere longè
Dardaniam Siculo proſpexit ab uſque Pachyno.

TRANSLATION.

They foretel that this *Deſtiny* awaits Latium, that *its* Sons-in-Law ſhall come from foreign Coaſts, who, in their Deſcendants, ſhall to the Stars exalt our Name. That this is he whom the Fates ordain I both judge, and (if aught of Truth my Mind divines) I wiſh it too.

This ſaid, the aged Monarch chooſes out Steeds from his whole Number. In lofty Stalls, three hundred *of them* ſtood ſhining, *and in full Plight*. Forthwith, for all the Trojans he commands the winged Courſers, capariſoned with Purple, and embroidered Trappings, to be led forth in Order. Golden Poitrels hang low down from their Breaſts; arrayed in Gold, they champ the yellow Gold under their Teeth. For the abſent Hero, *he orders* a Chariot, and a Pair of harneſſed Steeds of etherial Breed, from their Noſtrils ſnorting Fire, of the Race of thoſe which crafty Circe, having ſtole from *the Chariot of* her Father *the Sun*, raiſed up a ſpurious Breed by a ſubſtituted Mare. With theſe *generous* Preſents and *friendly* Speeches from Latinus, the Trojans, mounted on their Steeds, return, and bring back Peace.

But lo, the unrelenting Wife of Jove was on her Return from *Inachian Argos*, and, wafted in her Chariot, poſſeſſed the aerial Regions: And, from on high, at the Diſtance of Pachynus, the Sicilian Promontory, far off ſhe ſpied Æneas full joyous, and the Trojan Fleet. She ſees *the Trojans* already la-

NOTES.

272. *Hunc poſcere.* They call for him to execute their Counſels.

285. *Pacemque reportant.* Tho' *reportant* may ſignify *Report*, as Dr. *Trapp* has tranſlated it; yet it appears to be a fine Idea to conſider Peace as a Perſon whom they bring along with them as one of their Train.

286. *Inachiis Argis.* There were ſeveral Cities

Moliri jam tecta videt, jam ſidere terræ,
Deſeruiſſe rates. Stetit acri fixa dolore:
Tum quaſſans caput, hæc effudit pectore dicta:
Heu ſtirpem inviſam, et fatis contraria noſtris
Fata Phrygum! num Sigeis occumbere campis,
Num capti potuere capi? num incenſa crema-
vit
Troja viros? medias acies, medioſque per ignes
Invenere viam. At, credo, mea numina tandem
Feſſa jacent: odiis aut exſaturata quievi.
Quin etiam patriâ excuſſos infeſta per undas
Auſa ſequi, et profugis toto me opponere ponto.
Abſumtæ in Teucros vires cœlique mariſque.
Quid Syrtes, aut Scylla mihi, quid vaſta Cha-
rybdis

Videt eos jam moliri tecta, jam ſidere terræ, et deſeruiſſe rates. Illa ſtetit fixa acri dolore: tum quaſſans caput, effudit hæc dicta pectore: heu inviſam ſtirpem, et fata Phrygum contraria noſtris fatis! num potuere *occumbere Sigeïs campis? num capti potuere capi? num incenſa Troja cremavit viros? invenere viam* per *medias acies, perque medios ignes. At, credo, mea numina tandem jacent feſſa: aut* ego *exſaturata odiis quievi. Quin etiam infeſta* ſum *auſa ſequi* eos *excuſſos patriâ per undas, et opponere me profugis toto ponto. Vires cœlique mariſque* ſunt *abſumtæ in Teucros. Quid Syrtes, aut Scylla, quid vaſta Charybdis profuit mihi?*

TRANSLATION.

bouring on their Buildings, already ſettled in the Land, and that they have abandoned their Ships. Pierced with ſharp *Pangs* of Grief ſhe ſtood; then toſſing her Head, ſhe poured forth theſe Words from her *enraged* Breaſt: Ah Race deteſted, and Fates of Troy *ſtill* oppoſite to ours! *how have they baffled the utmoſt Efforts of my Revenge!* Was it in the Compaſs of my Power to overthrow them in the Plains of Sigeum? Inthralled, could they be held in Chains? When Troy was burnt to Aſhes, were they conſumed? Through the Midſt of Armies, through the Midſt of Flames, have they *then* found their Way? But, I ſuppoſe, the Power of my Divinity, tired out now, lies *dead and inactive*; or, glutted *with full Revenge*, I have dropped my Reſentment. Yet, with hoſtile Intention, I dared to purſue them over the Waves flung out of their Country, and on the wide Ocean oppoſe myſelf to the Exiles. The Powers of Heaven and Sea have been ſpent on the Trojans. What did the Quickſands *of*

NOTES.

Cities in *Greece* named *Argos*; this here is diſtinguiſhed from the reſt by the Epithet *Inachiis*, the City where *Inachus* reigned; it was in the *Peloponneſus*, near *Mycenæ*.

290. *Sidere terræ.* This *Pierius* aſſures us is the Reading of moſt of the ancient Copies, tho' in almoſt all the printed Editions it is *ſidere*.

294. *Num Sigeis*, &c. Literally, *were they capable of being overthrown in the Plains of* Sigeum? *Juno* ſpeaks as if nothing leſs than the miraculous Protection of the Gods, who were oppoſed to hear, could have ſaved them amidſt ſuch Havock and Deſolation of Fire and Sword. Dr. *Trapp* has, I think, ſucceeded very well in tranſlating this Paſſage:

——*Could even the Conquer'd fall*
In Phrygian *Fields? Could even th' Enſlav'd be Slaves?*
And Troy, *conſum'd in Flames, the* Trojans *burn?*

298. *Odiis aut exſaturata quievi.* The Conſtruction may either be *exſaturata odiis, glutted with Spite, cloy'd with Reſentment, I have now at length given over*; or *quievi odiis*, i. e. *ceſſavi ab odiis.*

299. *Quin etiam.* This is by way of Anſwer to what goes before; nay, ſays ſhe, to ſhew that my Power is not quite baffled, *auſa ſum ſequi et opponere me*; and to ſhew that my Reſentment was not glutted, that I wanted not Good-will to ruin them, I purſued them *infeſta, with a hoſtile Mind.*

299. *Excuſſos.* This is a Metaphor taken from a Perſon's being toſſed or thrown out of a Chariot.

conduntur optato alveo Tybridis, ſecuri pelagi atque mei. Mars valuit perdere immanem gentem Lapitharum: genitor Deorum ipſe conceſſit antiquam Calydona in iras Dianæ: quod tantum ſcelus Lapithis, aut Calydone merente? Aſt ego, magna conjux Jovis quæ potui linquere nil inauſum, quæ infelix verti memet in omnia, vincor ab Æneâ. Quòd ſi mea numina non ſunt ſatis magna, equidem haud dubitem implorare quod numen eſt uſquam: ſi nequeo flectere Superos, movebo Acheronta. Eſto, non dabitur mihi *prohibere* eos *Latinis regnis, atque Lavinia manet conjux Æneæ immota fatis: at licet trahere, atque addere moras tantis rebus;*

Profuit? optato conduntur Tybridis alveo;
Securi pelagi, atque mei. Mars perdere gentem
Immanem Lapithûm valuit: conceſſit in iras
Ipſe Deûm antiquam genitor Calydona Dianæ:
Quod ſcelus aut Lapithis tantum, aut Calydone merente?
Aſt ego, magna Jovis conjux, nil linquere inauſum
Quæ potui, infelix quæ memet in omnia verti,
Vincor ab Æneâ. Quòd ſi mea numina non ſunt
Magna ſatis, dubitem haud equidem implorare quod uſquam eſt.
Flectere ſi nequeo Superos, Acheronta movebo.
Non dabitur regnis, eſto, prohibere Latinis,
Atque immota manet fatis Lavinia conjux:
At trahere, atque moras tantis licet addere rebus;

TRANSLATION.

Afric, or Scylla, or the vaſt Charybdis avail me? *Now* in Tyber's wiſhed-for Channel they are lodged, ſecure againſt the *raging* Seas and me. Mars was able to deſtroy the fierce enormous Race of the Lapithæ: The Father of the Gods himſelf gave up his beloved Calydon to Diana's Reſentment: What Crime, either of the Lapithæ, or of Calydon, had deſerved ſuch ſevere Puniſhment? But I, the great Conſort of Jove, who had Power to leave no Means untried, who have had Recourſe to all Expedients, unhappy! am vanquiſhed by Æneas. But, if my own Divinity is not powerful enough, ſure I need not heſitate to implore whatever *Deity* any where ſubſiſts. If I cannot move the Powers above, I will ſolicit *thoſe of* Hell. Grant I be not permitted to barr him from the Kingdom of Latium, and Lavinia be unalterably deſtined his Spouſe by Fate: Yet I may protract, and throw Delays in the Way of thoſe mighty Events; yet I may

NOTES.

304. *Mars perdere voluit.* All the Gods Had been invited to the Marriage of *Piritbous*, King of the *Lapithæ*, except *Mars*. He, in Revenge for ſuch an Indignity, ſtirred up the *Centaurs* againſt them, who ravaged their Country.

305. *Immanem.* This Word ſigniſies either *brutal*, or *of monſtrous Size*; as both theſe Epithets agree to the People here mentioned, we chooſe the latter of them, as it ſuits beſt with the Deſign of the Speech, which is *to* magnify the Power of *Mars* in deſtroying ſo powerful an Enemy.

306. *Antiquam.* Seems here, and in ſome other Places, to ſignify *dear, favourite.*

306. *Calydona. Oeneus*, the King of *Calydon*, in *Ætolia*, having paid his Homage to all the Gods, except *Diana*; the Goddeſs, provoked by his Neglect, ſent a wild Boar, which laid waſte his whole Country, till by his Son *Meleager* the Savage was ſlain.

307. *Quod ſcelus*, &c. *Scelus* here is put for *pœna ſceleris.* Other Copies read the Verſe thus:

Quod ſcelus, aut Lapithas, tantum, aut Calydona merentem?

In the Accuſative to be governed by *conceſſit.*

308. *Nil linquere inauſum potui.* This, I think, is equivalent to *potui omnia tentare*, or *audere. Servius* and other Critics make much ado about the Force of the Verb *potui* in this Place, and conclude that it is of the ſame Import with *reliqui nil inauſum.*

311. *Quod uſquam eſt*, i. e. *Quod*, or *quicquid numinum uſquam eſt.*

312. *Movebo.* May ſignify *I will prevail on*, or *perſuade.*

319. *Bel-*

At licet amborum populos exſcindere regum.
Hâc gener atque ſocer coeant mercede ſuorum.
Sanguine Trojano et Rutulo dotabere, virgo;
Et Bellona manet te pronuba: nec face tantùm
Ciſſeïs prægnans ignes enixa jugales:
Quin idem Veneri partus ſuus, et Paris alter,
Funeſtæque iterum recidiva in Pergama tædæ.
Hæc ubi dicta dedit, terras horrenda petivit.
Luctificam Alecto Dirarum ab ſede ſororum,
Inferniſque ciet tenebris; cui triſtia bella,
Iræque, inſidiæque, et crimina noxia cordi.
Odit et ipſe pater Pluton, odere ſorores
Tartareæ monſtrum; tot ſeſe vertit in ora,
Tam ſævæ facies, tot pullulat atra colubris.
Quam Juno his acuit verbis, ac talia fatur:
Hunc mihi da proprium, virgo ſata Nocte, laborem,

at licet exſcindere populos amborum regum. Gener atque ſocer coeant hâc mercede ſuorum civium. *Virgo, dotabere Trojano et Rutulo ſanguine; et Bellona pronuba manet te: nec tantùm* Hecuba *Ciſſeïs prægnans face eſt enixa jugales ignes: quin ſuus partus Veneri* erit *idem, et alter Paris, tedæque iterum funeſtæ in recidiva Pergama.*

Ubi Juno *dedit hæc dicta, horrenda petivit terras. Ciet luctificam Alecto ab ſede Dirarum ſororum, inferniſque tenebris; cui triſtia bella, iræque, inſidiæque, et noxia crimina* ſunt *cordi. Et pater Pluton ipſe odit* eam, *Tartareæ ſorores odere monſtrum; vertit ſeſe in tot ora, tam ſævæ facies* ſunt illi, *atra pullulat tot colubris. Quam* Alecto *Juno acuit his verbis, ac fatur talia: virgo ſata Nocte, da mihi hunc proprium laborem,*

TRANSLATION.

with the Sword of War cut off the Subjects of both Kings. With this coſtly Price of their People's Blood let the Father and Son-in-Law unite. Thy Dowry, Virgin, ſhall be paid in Trojan and Rutulian Blood; and Bellona waits thee for thy Bridemaid: Nor did teeming Hecuba, alone impregnated with a Firebrand, bring forth a blazing nuptial Torch: To Venus too this Production of hers ſhall prove the ſame, even a ſecond Paris, and a Firebrand fatal to Troy again tottering to its Fall.

Having uttered theſe Words, dreadful down to Earth ſhe plunged. From the Manſion of the dire Siſters, and the infernal Glooms, ſhe calls up baleful Alecto; whoſe Heart's Delight are rueful Wars, Strifes, and Deceits, and noxious Crimes. Her, even her Father Pluto's ſelf abhors, her helliſh Siſters abhor the Monſter; into ſo many Shapes ſhe turns herſelf, ſo hideous are her Forms, with ſo many Snakes the grim *Fury* ſprouts up. Whom Juno ſtimulates with theſe Words, and thus addreſſes: Virgin, Offspring of the Night, perform for

NOTES.

319. *Bellona manet te pronuba*, i. e. *Bellona* will conduct you to the Huſband whom they deſign for you. What gives a particular Emphaſis to this Expreſſion is, that *Juno* herſelf was the *Pronuba, the Goddeſs who preſided over Marriage.*

320. *Ciſſeïs. Hecuba, Priam's* Queen, the Daughter of *Ciſſeus*, King of *Thrace*. She dreamed that ſhe brought forth a Firebrand, and her Dream was accompliſhed in her being delivered of *Paris*, who kindled the War which deſtroyed his Country.

323. *Terras petivit.* Some underſtand by this that *Juno* went down to the infernal Regions, but this is not ſaid in the Text. *Terras petivit* only intimates that ſhe alighted on the Earth from the Air, where ſhe had been hovering over the *Trojan* Fleet, and without making a Journey to Hell ſhe called forth to her the Fury *Alecto*.

331. *Proprium. This Taſk which peculiarly belongs to you:* So it would ſeem the Word ought to be underſtood in this Place.

hanc operam; ne noſter honos, infractave fama cedat loco; neu Æneadæ poſſint ambire Latinum connubiis, obſidereve Italos fines. Tu potes armare unanimos fratres in prælia, atque verſare domos odiis; tu potes inferre verbera funereaſque faces tectis; ſunt tibi mille nomina, mille artes nocendi: concute fecundum pectus, disjice compoſitam pacem, ſere crimina belli: juventus velit, ſimulque poſcat, rapiatque arma.

Exin Alecto, infecta Gorgoneis venenis, principio petit Latium et celſa tecta Laurentis tyranni, obſeditque tacitum limen reginæ *Amatæ: quam ardentem ſuper adventu Teucrorum, hymenæiſque Turni, femineæ curæque iræque coquebant. Dea* Alecto *conjicit huic unum anguem de cæruleis crinibus, ſubditque* eum *in ſinum ad intima præcordia;*

Hanc operam; ne noſter honos, infractave cedat
Fama loco; neu connubiis ambire Latinum
Æneadæ poſſint, Italoſve obſidere fines.
Tu potes unanimos armare in prœlia fratres,
Atque odiis verſare domos; tu verbera tectis,
Funereaſque inferre faces; tibi nomina mille,
Mille nocendi artes: fecundum concute pectus,
Disjice compoſitam pacem, ſere crimina belli:
Arma velit, poſcatque ſimul, rapiatque juventus.
Exin Gorgoneis Alecto infecta venenis,
Principio Latium, et Laurentis tecta tyranni
Celſa petit, tacitumque obſedit limen Amatæ:
Quam ſuper adventu Teucrûm Turnique hymenæis,
Femineæ ardentem curæque iræque coquebant.
Huic Dea cæruleis unum de crinibus anguem
Conjicit, inque ſinum præcordia ad intima ſubdit;

TRANSLATION.

me this Taſk, this Service, your own peculiar Province, that our Honour and wounded Fame be not quite baffled; nor the Æneian Race be able fawningly to circumvent Latinus by this *intended* Match, and take Poſſeſſion of the Italian Territories. Thou canſt arm to War the moſt cordial Brothers, and by Hates *and Animoſities* embroil Families; thou canſt introduce into Houſes Scourges and Firebrands of Death; with thee are a thouſand ſpecious Pretexts, a thouſand Arts of doing Miſchief: Ranſack thy fruitful Boſom, unhinge the eſtabliſhed Peace, ſow Crimes, *the Seeds* of War: Let the Youth incline to, and at once demand and ſnatch up Arms.

Forthwith Alecto, infected with Gorgonian Poiſons, repairs firſt to Latium, and the lofty Palace of the Laurentine Monarch, and took Poſſeſſion of Amata's ſilent *penſive* Gate: In whole inflamed Breaſt *a thouſand* female Cares and angry Commotions boiled, on Account of the Arrival of the Trojans, and the Match with Turnus. At her the Goddeſs flings from her ſerpentine Locks one of her Snakes, and plunges it deep into her Boſom down to its inmoſt Receſſes;

NOTES.

337. *Nomina.* Here ſignifies *Pretexts*, as in other Places. See Æn. IV. 172.

339. *Disjice.* *Pierius* aſſures us, that all the ancient Manuſcripts read *diſſice* inſtead of *disjice.*

339. *Crimina belli.* The Crimes or criminal Cauſes of War.

341. *Exin.* Says *Donatus*, is *ex eo momento.* The Fury ſtays not to make Reply, but is ſo bent on Miſchief, that, as ſoon as deſired, ſhe obeys.

341. *Gorgoneis venenis.* Poiſons like thoſe of the Serpents, with which the Head of the *Gorgon Meduſa* was embraced.

343. *Tacitum.* *Sine ſtrepitu*, where a mournful Silence reigned, ſays *Donatus*, becauſe ſhe had heard her Daughter was to be given away to *Æneas.*

345. *Femineæ*, &c. Literally, *Female Cares and wrathful Paſſions tortured her inflamed.* The *curæ* refer to the Match, and the *iræ* to the Arrival of the *Trojans.*

346. *Cæruleis.* Of ſerpentine Hue, *cæruleus* being the Colour of Servants, which are ſtreaked with bluiſh Spots, as Æn. V. 87.

Cæruleæ cui terga notæ, &c.

350. *Nullo*

Quo furibunda domum monſtro permiſceat omnem.
Ille inter veſtes et lêvia pectora lapſus
Volvitur attactu nullo, fallitque furentem,
Vipeream inſpirans animam: fit tortile collo
Aurum ingens coluber, fit longæ tænia vittæ;
Innectitque comas, et membris lubricus errat.
Ac dum prima lues udo ſublapſa veneno
Pertentat ſenſus, atque oſſibus implicat ignem,
Necdum animus toto percepit pectore flammam;
Molliùs, et ſolito matrum de more, locuta eſt,
Multa ſuper natâ lacrymans, Phrygiiſque hymenæis:
Exulibuſne datur ducenda Lavinia Teucris,
O genitor? nec te miſeret natæque, tuique?
Nec matris miſeret, quam primo Aquilone relinquet
Perfidus, alta petens, abductâ virgine, prædo?
An non ſic Phrygius penetrat Lacedæmona paſtor,

quo monſtro furibunda permiſceat omnem domum. Ille anguis *lapſus inter veſtes et lêvia pectora volvitur nullo attactu, fallitque* eam *furentem, inſpirans vipeream animam; ingens coluber fit tortile aurum colio, fit tænia longæ vittæ, innectitque comas, et lubricus errat membris* Amatæ. *Ac dum prima lues, ſublapſa udo veneno, pertentat ſenſus, atque implicat ignem* ejus *oſſibus, necdum animus percepit flammam toto pectore; ſic locuta molliùs, et de ſolito more matrum, lacrymans multa ſuper natâ, Phrygiiſque hymenæis:* ait: *ô genitor, Lavinia ne datur ducenda exſulibus Teucris? nec miſeret te natæque tuique? nec miſeret* te *matris, quam* iſte *perfidius prædo relinquet primo Aquilone, petens alta* maria, *virgine abductâ? An non Phrygius paſtor* Paris *ſic penetrat Lacedæmona,*

TRANSLATION.

that, by the Monſter driven to Fury, ſhe may the whole Family embroil. He, ſliding between her Robes and ſmooth Breaſt, rolls on with imperceptible Touch, and, in the Tranſport of her Rage, ſteals on her unawares, infuſing into her a viperiſh Soul; the huge Snake becomes a *Chain of* wreathed Gold around her Neck, he becomes a long winding Fillet, and entwines her Hair, and, in ſlippery Mazes, creeps over *all* her Limbs. And while the firſt Infection downward gliding diffuſes its humid Poiſon through her Senſes, and blends the mingling Fire with her Bones; and while her Mind, in all its Powers, has not yet catched the Flame, ſhe ſpoke with ſofter Accents, and in the wonted Manner of *tender* Mothers, making many a heavy Lamentation about her Daughter and the Phrygian Match: And is Lavinia given in Marriage to Trojan Exiles? And have you, her Father, not on your Daughter Pity, nor on yourſelf, nor on her Mother, whom with the firſt *fair* Wind the perfidious Pyrate will abandon, and make to Sea, carrying off the Virgin? Did not the Phrygian Shepherd thus

NOTES.

350. *Nullo attactu.* Without any perceptible Touch.

354. *Sublapſa*, &c. *Ruæus*, Dr. *Trapp*, and moſt Interpreters, conſtrue *udo veneno* with *ſublapſa, gliding beneath the humid Poiſon.* But I cannot help thinking it agrees better, and is more intelligible when joined with *pertentat ſenſus.* It is the Nature of Serpents to leave a Humidity, a kind of infectious Slime where they paſs; and, as the Motion of this Serpent was downward, hence *ſublapſa* is properly uſed. Beſides, *ſublapſa* may ſignify *gently*, or *inſenſibly gliding*, as Æn. XII. 686.

Sublapſa vetuſtas.

360. *O genitor.* Not her own Father, but the Father of *Lavinia*, that is, *Latinus.* She calls him by the moſt tender Name of Father, thus making an Addreſs to his paternal Affection, that, if he had any Bowels, they might be moved in Behalf of his Daughter.

363. *An non.* *Servius*, and ſome of the beſt Copies, read *at non*, taking *at* not for an adverſative

vexitque Ledæam Helenam ad Trojanas arces? quid erit *tua ſancta fides, quid antiqua cura tuorum, et dextra* manus *data toties conſanguine Turno? Si gener petitur Latinis de externâ gente, idque ſedet, juſſaque parentis Fauni premunt te, equidem reor omnem terram externam, quæ libera à noſtris ſceptris diſſidet; et reor Divos dicere ſic. Et, ſi prima origo* ejus *domûs repetatur, Inachus, Acriſiuſque* ſunt *patres Turno, mediæque Mycenæ* ejus patria.

Ubi videt Latinum ſtare contra, experta eum *nequicquam his dictis; furialeque malum ſerpentis* eſt *lapſum penitus in* ejus *viſcera, pererratque* eam *totam; tum verò infelix* regina, *excita ingentibus monſtris, lymphata furit per immenſam urbem fine more: ceu quondam turbo volitans ſub torto verbere,*

Ledæamque Helenam Trojanas vexit ad arces?
Quid tua ſancta fides, quid cura antiqua tuorum,
Et conſanguineo toties data dextera Turno? 366
Si gener externâ petitur de gente Latinis,
Idque ſedet, Faunique premunt te juſſa parentis;
Omnem equidem ſceptris terram quæ libera noſtris 369
Diſſidet, externam reor; et ſic dicere Divos.
Et Turno, ſi prima domûs repetatur origo,
Inachus, Acriſiuſque patres, mediæque Mycenæ.
His ubi nequicquam dictis experta, Latinum
Contra ſtare videt; penituſque in viſcera lapſum
Serpentis furiale malum, totamque pererrat; 375
Tum verò infelix, ingentibus excita monſtris,
Immenſam ſine more furit lymphata per urbem:
Ceu quondam torto volitans ſub verbere turbo,

TRANSLATION.

ſteal into Lacedæmon, and bore away Ledæan Helen to the Trojan Towers? What becomes of your ſolemnly plighted Faith, that fond Regard you have always ſhewed for your People, and your Right-hand *of Promiſe*, ſo often given to your Kinſman Turnus? If the Latins muſt needs have a Son-in-law from a foreign Nation; and this be determined, and the Commands of your Father Faunus preſs you, for my Part I reckon every Land foreign, which, independent, is disjoined from our Dominion, and that thus the Gods intend. And (if the firſt Origin of his Family be traced back) Turnus has Inachus and Acriſius for his Progenitors, and Mycenæ, in the Midſt *of Greece, his Country.*

When, having tried him by theſe Words in vain, ſhe finds Latinus reſolutely fixed againſt her, and the Serpent's inſuriate Poiſon had now ſunk deep into her Bowels, and crept through all her Frame, then, indeed, in wretched Diſorder, ſtartled by hideous Monſters, ſhe rages frantic with unexampled Fury through the ample Bounds of the City: As at Times a Top whirling under the twiſted

NOTES.

ſative Conjunction, but an ornamental Particle, implying Vehemence and Ardour of Affection; as in that Exclamation of *Horace*,

At, O Deorum, quiſquis in cælo regis, &c.

366. *Conſanguineo.* He was the Son of the Nymph *Venilia*, *Amata*'s Siſter.

372. *Inachus, Acriſiuſque. Acriſius*, one of the Deſcendants of *Inachus*, was the laſt King of *Argos*, whence he, or his Grandſon, *Perſeus*, transferred the Seat of Empire to *Mycenæ*. His Daughter *Danae*, thrown into the Sea by her Father's Order in a wooden Cheſt, ſays the Fable, was wafted by the Winds and Tides to the Coaſts of *Italy*; there ſhe landed and married *Pilumnus*, who was one of *Turnus*'s Anceſtors.

376. *Ingentibus excita monſtris.* The Effect wrought on her Imagination by the Poiſon of the Fury, made her ſee a thouſand Monſters which frighted her to Diſtraction.

377. *Lymphata. Lymphatus* is thought by Interpreters to expreſs the *Hydrophoby*, that Sort of Fury which they are ſeized with who have been bit by a mad Dog, and whoſe Madneſs, when it comes to its Height, is accompanied with a Horror of Water: And accordingly they derive it from *lympha, Water.*

382. *Buxum.*

Quem pueri magno in gyro vacua atria circum
Intenti ludo exercent: ille actus habenâ
Curvatis fertur ſpatiis: ſtupet inſcia turba,
Impubeſque manus, mirata volubile buxum;
Dant animos plagæ. Non curſu ſegnior illo
Per medias urbes agitur populoſque feroces.
Quinetiam in ſilvas, ſimulato numine Bacchi,
Majus adorta nefas, majoremque orſa furorem,
Evolat, et natam frondoſis montibus abdit;
Quò thalamum eripiat Teucris, tædaſque moretur:
Evœ Bacche, fremens, ſolum te virgine dignum
Vociferans; etenim molles tibi ſumere thyrſos,
Te luſtrare choro, ſacrum tibi paſcere crinem.
Fama volat: Furiisque accenſas pectore matres
Idem omnes ſimul ardor agit, nova quærere tecta.

quem pueri, intenti ludo, exercent in magno gyro circum vacua atria: ille turbo *actus habenâ fertur curvatis ſpatiis: inſcia turba* puerorum *ſtupet, impubeſque manus* eſt *mirata volubile buxum: dant animos plagæ.* Regina *agitur, non ſegnior illo curſu, per medias urbes, ferociſque populos. Quinetiam adorta majus nefas, orſaque majorem furorem, evolat in ſilvas, ſimulato numine Bacchi, et abdit natam frondoſis montibus; quò eripiat thalamum Teucris, moriturque tædas: fremens, Evœ Bacche, vociferans te,* Bacche, *ſolum dignum virgine; etenim* eam *ſumere molles thyrſos tibi, luſtrare te choro,* et *paſcere ſacrum crinem tibi. Fama volat: ſimulque idem ardor agit omnes matres, accenſas Furiis pectore, quærere nova tecta.*

TRANSLATION.

Laſh, which Boys intent on their Sport exerciſe and *torture* in a large Circuit round *ſome* empty Court; the Engine driven about by the Scourge is hurried *round and round* in circling Spires; the unpractiſed Throng and beardleſs Band is loſt in Admiration of the voluble Wood: They lend their Souls to the Stroke. With no leſs impetuous Career is the Queen impelled through the Midſt of Cities, and Crowds all in fierce Commotion. Nay more, enterprizing a more atrocious Deed, and uſhering in a higher Scene of Madneſs, having counterfeited the Enthuſiaſm of Bacchus, ſhe flies out into the Foreſt, and conceals her Daughter in the woody Mountains, that from the Trojans ſhe may wreſt the Match, and retard the Nuptials: Exclaiming, *Evœ Bacchus*, and bawling out, that thou alone art worthy of the Virgin; for that, in Honour of thee, ſhe wields the tender Ivy-ſpears, round thee ſhe circuits with her Virgin Choir, for thee ſhe feeds her ſacred Locks. The Rumour *hereof* flies: And *forthwith* the ſame Enthuſiaſm at once actuates all the Matrons, inflamed by the Furies in their Breaſts, to ſeek out new Habitations. They abandoned their Homes; to

NOTES.

382. *Buxum.* Box wood, of which Tops are made.

383. *Dant animos plagæ.* Notwithſtanding what Dr. *Trapp* alledges, I cannot but think Mr. *Dryden* has hit upon the true Senſe of this Expreſſion, which it is fairly capable of, and for Elegance is juſtly preferable to any other.

390. *Etenim*, &c. This Paſſage, as it is pointed in all the common Editions, is exceedingly perplexed by a full Stop at *vociferans*, and making *fama volat* to govern theſe Infinitives, as both *Ruæus* and Dr. *Trapp* have done; whereas the Verb that governs them all is *vociferans*, and *fama volat* begins a new Period. This will be obvious to every Reader, who will take the Pains to compare the Pointing in this with that in moſt other Editions.

390. *Thyrſos.* The *thyrſus* was a kind of Spear wrapped about with Vine and Ivy-Leaves, which *Bacchus* and his Retinue of Bacchanals uſed to wear.

391. *Te luſtrare choro.* Moſt of the ancient Manuſcripts read *choros*, but the Senſe is the ſame. The Bacchanals uſed to dance around the Image of *Bacchus*.

391. *Sacrum tibi paſcere crinem.* It was a common Practice, among the *Romans* and other Nations, for young Maids to conſecrate their

Deſeruere domos; dant colla comaſque ventis. Aſt aliæ complent æthera tremulis ululatibus, incinctæque pellibus gerunt pampineas haſtas. Regina *ipſa fervida ſuſtinet flagrantem pinum inter medias* matres, *ac canit hymenæos* ſuæ *natæ Turnique, torquens ſanguineam aciem* oculorum; *repentèque clamat torvum: Io Latinæ matres, audite ubi quæque* eſtis: *ſi qua gratia infelicis Amatæ manet* in veſtris *piis animis, ſi cura materni juris remordet* vos; *ſolvite crinales vittas, capite Orgia mecum. Alecto agit reginam talem ſtimulis Bacchi undique inter ſilvas, inter deſerta ferarum.*

Poſtquam Alecto eſt *viſa* ſibi *acuiſſe primos furores ſatis, vertiſſeque conſilium omnemque domum Latini; protinus triſtis Dea attollitur hinc fuſcis alis ad muros audacis Rutuli: quam urbem Danae, delata* huc *præcipiti Noto, dicitur fundaviſſe Acriſioneis coloni. Locus* fuit *quondam dictus Ardua* ab *avis, et nunc Ardea manet magnum nomen: ſed Fortuna fuit. Hic in altis tectis Turnus*

Deſeruere domos; ventis dant colla comaſque.
Aſt aliæ tremulis ululatibus æthera complent,
Pampineaſque gerunt incinctæ pellibus haſtas. 396
Ipſa inter medias flagrantem fervida pinum
Suſtinet, ac natæ Turnique canit hymenæos;
Sanguineam torquens aciem; torvumque repentè
Clamat: Io matres, audite ubi quæque, Latinæ:
Si qua piis animis manet infelicis Amatæ 401
Gratia, ſi juris materni cura remordet;
Solvite crinales vittas, capite Orgia mecum.
Talem inter ſilvas, inter deſerta ferarum, 404
Regina Alecto ſtimulis agit undique Bacchi.
Poſtquam viſa ſatis primos acuiſſe furores,
Conſiliumque, omnemque domum vertiſſe Latini;
Protinus hinc fuſcis triſtis Dea tollitur alis
Audacis Rutuli ad muros: quam dicitur urbem
Acriſioneis Danaæ fundaſſe colonis, 410
Præcipiti delata Noto. Locus Ardua quondam
Dictus avis; et nunc magnum manet Ardea nomen:
Sed Fortuna fuit. Tectis hìc Turnus in altis

TRANSLATION.

the Winds they expoſe their Necks and Hair. Others again fill the Skies with quavering Yells, and enwrapped in Skins wield their Vine dreſſed Spears. She herſelf, in the Midſt of them, all on Fire, ſuſtains a blazing Pine, and ſings the nuptial Song for her Daughter and Turnus, whirling her bloody Eye balls round; and ſuddenly, with a ſtern Air, ſhe cries: Io! ye Latin Matrons, hear wherever you be: If any Affection for unhappy Amata dwells in your humane Souls, if Concern for a Mother's Right touches you to the Quick, unbind the Fillets of your Hair, with me take up the Orgies. In this Sort among the Woods, among the Deſarts of wild Beaſts, Alecto, with the ſtimulating Fury of Bacchus, all around goads on the Queen.

After ſhe ſeemed to have ſufficiently kindled the firſt Tranſports of Rage, and embroiled the Counſel and whole Family of Latinus, forthwith the baleful Goddeſs hence is borne on duſky Wings to the bold Rutulian's Walls: Which City, Danae, waſted *to Italy* by the impetuous South-wind, is ſaid to have founded for her Acriſian Colony. The Place of old was called Ardua by the ancient Inhabitants, and now Ardea it remains an illuſtrious Name: But its Fortune was now gone. Here, in his lofty Palace, was Turnus enjoying Repoſe at the black

NOTES.

Hair to ſome Divinity, and never to cut it till a little Time before their Marriage, when they ſuſpended it in the Temple of that Deity in whoſe Honour they had preſerved it.

413. *Sed Fortuna fuit.* All the Interpreters I have ſeen explain this to mean no more than *forte*, or *ita evenit*, and conſtrue it with the following Words, *Tectis hìc Turnus*, &c. But this

Jam mediam nigrâ carpebat nocte quietem.
Alecto torvam faciem, et furialia membra
Exuit; in vultus sese transformat aniles,
Et frontem obscœnam rugis arat; induit albos
Cum vittâ crines; tum ramum innectit olivæ:
Fit Calybe, Junonis anus, templique sacerdos;
Et juveni ante oculos his se cum vocibus offert:
Turne, tot incassum fusos patiere labores,
Et tua Dardanis transcribi sceptra colonis?
Rex tibi conjugium, et quæsitas sanguine dotes
Abnegat; externusque in regnum quæritur hæres.
I nunc, ingratis offer te, irrise, periclis;
Tyrrhenas, I, sterne acies; tege pace Latinos.
Hæc adeò tibi me, placidâ cum nocte jaceres,
Ipsa palam fari omnipotens Saturnia jussit.
Quare age, et armari pubem, portisque moveri

jam carpebat mediam quietem nigrâ nocte. Alecto exuit torvam faciem et furialia membra; transformat sese in aniles vultus, et arat obscœnam frontem rugis; induit albos crines cum vittâ; tum innectit ramum olivæ: fit Calybe, anus Junonis, sacerdosque ejus templi; et offert se juveni ante oculos cum his vocibus: Turne, patiere tot labores esse fusos incassum, et tua sceptra transcribi Dardanis colonis? Rex Latinus abnegat conjugium tibi, et dotes quæsitas sanguine, externusque hæres quæritur in regnum. I nunc, irrise, offer te ingratis periclis; I, sterne Tyrrhenas acies; tege Latinos pace. Adeò omnipotens Saturnia ipsa jussit me fari hæc palam tibi, cum jaceres placidâ nocte. Quare age, et lætus para pubem armari, moverique portis in arma,

TRANSLATION.

Hour of Midnight. Alecto lays aside her hideous Aspect, and Fury's Limbs; she transforms herself into the Shape of an old Hag, ploughs with Wrinkles her obscene *loathed* Front, assumes grey Hairs with a Fillet, and binds on them an Olive-bough. She becomes Calybe, the aged Priestess of Juno's Temples, and with these Words presents herself to the Youth full in his View: O Turnus, will you suffer so many Toils thus to be lost and thrown away, and your Sceptre to be transferred to a Trojan Colony? The King absolutely refuses you the Match and Dowry you have purchased with your Blood, and a Foreigner is sought to *heir* his Crown. Go now, thus baffled, expose yourself to thankless Dangers; go, overthrow the Tuscan Armies; in Peace protect the Latins. And now, in these very Terms, the all-powerful Queen of Heaven herself commanded me plainly to bespeak you as you lay in the still silent Night. Wherefore dispatch, and with Alacrity order the Youth to be armed, and march forth

NOTES.

this appears exceeding flat, besides it makes *sed* a mere Expletive. I rather take it to refer to *Ardea*, before-mentioned, which, though once flourishing and illustrious, was now doomed to be destroyed by *Æneas*; taking *Fortuna fuit* in the same Sense as Æn. II. 325. *Fuimus Troes, fuit Ilium*, which imports: *The* Trojans *once were*, Ilium *once was, but is now no more.* What confirms me in this Interpretation is, that the Phrase is used in the same Sense elsewhere, as Æn. III. 16.

Hospitium antiquum Trojæ, sociique Penates,
Dum fortuna fuit.

And Æn. X. 43.

——————*Speravimus ista,*
Dum fortuna fuit.

414. *Jam mediam.* &c. Literally, *He was now enjoying the Middle of his Rest in the black Night.*

421. *Incassum fusos. Ut in irritum cadant*, says *Servius*; *labores, your Toils in assisting King* Latinus, *and fighting his Battles.*

422. *Transcribi.* See the Note on Æn. V. 750.

427. *Hæc adeò.* The Difficulty of exact Translation lies in nothing more than in rendering the precise Meaning of the Particles. It is not easy to fix that of *adeò* in this Place. *Servius* joins it with *jussit*, *adeo* autem, *valde* scilicet *jussit*, and quotes *Terence*, *adolescentem adeo nobilem.* But the two are by no Means parallel.

440. *Victa*

ut exure Phrygios duces, qui conſedere pulchro flumine, pictoſque carinas. Magna vis cœleſtium numinum jubet ſic. *Rex Latinus ipſe, ni fatetur dare conjugium, et parere dicto, ſentiat, et tandem experiatur Turnum in armis.*

Hìc juvenis Turnus *irridens vatem, ſic viciſſim refert ore* verba *orſa: nuncius non effugit meas aures, ut* tu *rere,* Trojanas *claſſes* eſſe *invectas alveo Tybridis. Ne finge tantos metus mihi: nec eſt regia Juno immemor noſtrì. Sed, ô mater, ſenectus victa ſitu, effetaque veri nequicquam exercet te curis; et inter arma regum ludit* te *vatem falſâ formidine. Sit tibi cura tueri effigies et templa Divûm: ſine ut viri gerant bella pacemque, queis bella* ſunt *gerenda.*

Alecto exarſit in iras talibus dictis Turni. *At ſubitus tremor occupat artus juveni oranti; et oculi diriguere: Erinnys ſibilat tot hydris,*

Lætus in arma para, et Phrygios, qui flumine pulchro
Conſedere, duces, pictaſque exure carinas.
Cœleſtum vis magna jubet. Rex ipſe Latinus,
Ni dare conjugium, et dicto parere fatetur,
Sentiat, et tandem Turnum experiatur in armis.
Hìc juvenis vatem irridens, ſic orſa viciſſim
Ore refert: Claſſes invectas Tybridis alveo,
Non, ut rere, meas effugit nuncius aures.
Ne tantos mihi finge metus: nec regia Juno
Immemor eſt noſtrì.
Sed te victa ſitu, verique effeta ſenectus,
O mater, curis nequicquam exercet; et arma
Regum inter falſâ vatem formidine ludit.
Cura tibi, Divûm effigies et templa tueri:
Bella viri pacemque gerant, queis bella gerenda.
Talibus Alecto dictis exarſit in iras.
At juveni oranti ſubitus tremor occupat artus;
Diriguere oculi: tot Erynnys ſibilat hydris,

TRANSLATION.

to War; in Flames conſume *both* the Phrygian Leaders, who have ſtationed in the fair River, and their painted Veſſels. *So* the awful Majeſty of Heaven commands. Let King Latinus himſelf, unleſs he conſents to grant the *promiſed* Match, and ſtand to his Word, know, and at length experience Turnus in Arms.

Upon this the Youth, deriding the Propheteſs, thus in his Turn replies: The News has not eſcaped my Ears, as you imagine, that a Fleet is arrived in the Tyber's Channel. Forge not to me ſuch ſham Grounds of Fear and Jealouſy: Nor of us is imperial Juno unmindful. But Old-age, O Dame, oppreſſed with Dotage, and barren of Truth, in vain harraſſes thee with Cares; and with falſe Alarms deludes thee a Propheteſs, *whoſe Buſineſs lies not* among the Arms of Kings. Your Province is to guard the Statues and Temples of the Gods: Let Men have the Management of Peace and War, by whom War ought to be managed.

By theſe Words Alecto kindled into Rage. As for the Youth, while yet the Words were in his Mouth, a ſudden Trembling ſeized his Limbs; his Eyes ſtiffened: With ſo many Snakes the Fury hiſſes, and a Shape ſo horrid diſcloſes it-

NOTES.

440. *Victa ſitu.* *Situs* ſignifies properly the Squalour or Muſtineſs that grows upon old Walls and damp Places; here put for the Squalour, Deformity, or, as Dr. *Tropp* renders it, the *Ruſt* of Old-age.

440. *Verique effeta.* *Effeta* is ſaid of a Woman who is ſuperannuated and paſt Child-bearing. Inſtead of *barren*, Dr. *Tropp* renders it *impotent of Truth.*

456. *Aut*

Tantaque ſe facies aperit: tum flammea torquens
Lumina, cunctantem, et quærentem dicere plura
Reppulit, et geminos erexit crinibus angues,
Verberaque inſonuit, rabidoque hæc addidit ore:
En ego victa ſitu, quam veri effeta ſenectus
Arma inter regum falſâ formidine ludit.
Reſpice ad hæc: adſum Dirarum ab ſede ſororum;
Bella manu, lethumque gero.
Sic effata, facem juveni conjecit, et atro
Lumine ſumantes fixit ſub pectore tædas.
Olli ſomnum ingens rupit pavor; oſſaque et artus
Perfudit toto proruptus corpore ſudor.
Arma amens fremit: arma toro tectiſque requirit:
Sævit amor ferri, et ſcelerata inſania belli,
Ira ſuper. Magno veluti cum flamma ſonore
Virgea ſuggeritur coſtis undantis aheni,
Exſultantque æſtu latices; furit intus aquæ vis,
Fumidus atque altè ſpumis exuberat amnis;
Nec jam ſe capit unda: volat vapor ater ad auras.
Ergo iter ad regem, pollutâ pace, Latinum

tantaque facies illius aperit ſe: tum torquens flammea lumina, et reppulit eum cunctantem, et quærentem dicere plura, et erexit geminos angues ſuis crinibus, inſonuitque verbera, addiditque hæc rabido ore: en ego ſum illa victa ſitu, quam ſenectus effeta veri ludit falſâ formidine inter arma regum. Reſpice ad hæc: adſum ab ſede Dirarum ſororum; gero bella lethumque manu. Effata ſic, conjecit facem juveni, et fixit tædas fumantes atro lumine ſub ejus *pectore. Ingens pavor rupit ſomnum olli; ſudorque, proruptus toto corpore, perfudit oſſa et artus. Amens fremit arma,* et *requirit arma toro tectiſque. Amor ferri, et ſcelerata inſania belli,* in *ſuper ira ſævit. Veluti cum virgea flamma ſuggeritur coſtis aheni magno ſonore, laticeſque exſultant æſtu; vis aquæ furit intus, atque fumidus amnis exuberat ſpumis altè; nec jam unda capit ſe: ater vapor volat ad auras. Ergo indicit iter primis juvenum ad regem Latinum, pace pollutâ;*

TRANSLATION.

ſelf *to his View:* Then, as he heſitates, and purpoſes more to ſay, rolling her fiery Eye-balls, ſhe repelled *his Words*, and reared the double Snakes in her Hair, clanked her Whip, and thus further ſpoke in outrageous Accent: Lo *here am* I oppreſſed with Dotage; whom Old-age, barren of Truth, deludes with falſe Alarms amidſt the Arms of Kings. Turn thy Eyes to theſe *Signs:* I come from the Abode of the dire Siſters; Wars and Death in my Hand I bear. Thus having ſpoke, ſhe flung a Firebrand at the Youth, and deep in his Breaſt fixed the Torch ſmoking with grim *horrid* Light. Exceſſive Terror broke his Reſt, and Sweat burſting from every Pore drenched his Bones and Limbs all over. Frantic for Arms he raves, for Arms he rumages the Bed, and *every Corner of* the Palace: A Paſſion for the Sword, a curſed Madneſs after War, and Indignation beſides, *together* rage *in his Breaſt.* As when with loud crackling Noiſe a Fire of Sticks is applied to the Sides of a bubbling Caldron, and by the Heat in friſky Bells the Liquors dance; within, the Violence of the Water rages, and high the ſmoky Fluid in Foam overflows; nor now the Wave itſelf contains: In pitchy Steam it flies all abroad. Therefore, now that the Peace is

NOTES.

456. *Atro lumine. Black, gloomy Light*, ſuch an Antitheſis as *Milton's viſible Darkneſs, palpable obſcure. Servius* renders it *furiali, inferno lumine*; for otherwiſe, ſays he, *ratione caret.*

461. *Inſania belli.* For *inſanus amor belli*, what the *Greeks* call in one Word ὁπλομανια.

467. *Pollutâ pace.* A League of Peace was a ſacred Thing, ratified by ſolemn Rites of Religion,

et jubet arma parari, ſuos tutari Italiam, et detrudere hoſtem finibus: ſe venire ſatis ambobus Teucriſque Latiniſque. Ubi dedit hæc dicta, vocavitque Divos in vota, Rutuli exhortantur ſeſe certatim in arma. Egregium decus formæ atque juventæ movet hunc; atavi reges movent *hunc, dextera claris factis* movet *hunc.*

Dum Turnus implet Rutulos audacibus animis, Alecto concitat ſe Stygiis alis in Teucros; ſpeculata locum novâ arte, quo litore pulcher Iülus agitabat feras inſidiis curſuque. Hìc Cocytia virgo objicit ſubitam rabiem canibus, et contingit nares noto odore, ut ardentes agerent cervum: quæ fuit prima cauſa malorum, accenditque agreſtes animos bello. Erat cervus præſtanti formâ et ingens cornibus; quem, raptum ab ubere matris, Tyrrhidæ pueri nutribant, Tyrrhuſque pater ipſe, *cui regia armenta parent, et* cui *cuſtodia campi latè* erat *credita.*

Indicit primis juvenum; et jubet arma parari,
Tutari Italiam, detrudere finibus hoſtem:
Se ſatìs ambobus Teucriſque venire Latiniſque.
Hæc ubi dicta dedit, Divoſque in vota vocavit;
Certatim ſeſe Rutuli exhortantur in arma.
Hunc decus egregium formæ movet atque juventæ;
Hunc atavi reges, hunc claris dextera factis.
Dum Turnus Rutulos animis audacibus implet,
Alecto in Teucros Stygiis ſe concitat alis;
Arte novâ ſpeculata locum, quo litore pulcher
Inſidiis curſuque feras agitabat Iülus.
Hìc ſubitam canibus rabiem Cocytia virgo
Objicit, et noto nares contingit odore,
Ut cervum ardentes agerent; quæ prima malorum
Cauſa fuit, belloque animos accendit agreſtes.
Cervus erat formâ præſtanti, et cornibus ingens;
Tyrrhidæ pueri quem matris ab ubere raptum
Nutribant, Tyrrhuſque pater, cui regia parent
Armenta, et latè cuſtodia credita campi.

TRANSLATION.

profanely violated, he enjoins the Chief of the Youth to repair to King Latinus; and orders Arms to be prepared, to defend Italy, to expel the Enemy from their Territories: That he is a ſufficient Match for Trojans and Latins both. Having thus ſaid, and in Vows addreſſed the Gods; the Rutulians with emulous Ardour animate one another to the War. One his diſtinguiſhed Graceſulneſs of Form and Youth incites; another his regal Anceſtors, a third his Right-hand for glorious Deeds *renowned.*

While Turnus inſpires the Rutulians with courageous Souls, Alecto on Stygian Wings againſt the Trojans ſpeeds her Flight; having with new fraudful Deſign ſpied out the Place, where on the Shore fair Iülus was by *ſecret* Snares and *open* Chace purſuing Beaſts of Prey. Here the Imp of Hell throws on his Hounds a ſudden Madneſs, and affects their Noſtrils with the well-known Scent, with keen Ardour to purſue a Stag: Which was the firſt Source of the *enſuing* Calamities, and to War inflamed the *Peaſants* ruſtic Minds. The Stag was of exquiſite Beauty, and large *branching* Horns; which ſnatched from its Mother's Dugs the Sons of Tyrrhus nurſed up, and Tyrrhus, the Father, to whom the royal Herds are in Subjection, and the Charge of the Fields all around intruſted.

NOTES.

gion, and therefore the Violation of it was Pollution and Profaneneſs.

579. *Cocytia virgo.* The helliſh Virgin, from *Cocytus*, one of the Rivers of Hell, here put for Hell itſelf.

439. *Ferum*

Assuetum imperiis soror omni Silvia curâ
Mollibus intexens ornabat cornua sertis;
Pectebatque ferum, puroque in fonte lavabat.
Ille, manum patiens, mensæque assuetus herili,
Errabat silvis; rursusque ad limina nota
Ipse domum serâ quamvis se nocte ferebat.
Hunc procul errantem rabidæ venantis Iüli
Commovere canes: fluvio cum forte secundo
Defloreret, ripâque æstus viridante levaret.
Ipse etiam eximiæ laudis succensus amore
Ascanius, curvo direxit spicula cornu:
Nec dextræ erranti Deus abfuit; actaque multo
Perque uterum sonitu, perque ilia venit arundo.
Saucius at quadrupes nota intra tecta refugit;
Successitque gemens stabulis: questuque, cruentus,
Atque imploranti similis, tectum omne replevit.
Silvia prima soror, palmis percussa lacertos,
Auxilium vocat, et duros conclamat agrestes.

Silvia soror eorum *ornabat ferum, assuetum imperiis, omni curâ intexens* ejus *cornua mollibus sertis, pectebatque, lavabatque* eum *in puro fonte. Ille* cervus, *patiens manum, assuetusque herili mensæ, errabat silvis; rursusque ipse ferebat se domum ad nota limina, quamvis serâ nocte. Rabidæ canes venantis Iüli commovere hunc errantem procul: cum forte* ille *defloreret secundo fluvio, levaretque æstus viridante ripâ. Ipse etiam Ascanius, succensus amore eximiæ laudis, direxit spicula curvo cornu: nec Deus abfuit erranti dextræ, arundoque, acta multo sonitu, venit perque uterum, perque ilia* ejus. *At quadrupes saucius refugit intra nota tecta, gemensque successit stabulis: cruentusque, atque similis imploranti, replevit omne tectum questu. Silvia soror prima, percussa* quoad *lacertos palmis, vocat auxilium, et conclamat duros agrestes.*

TRANSLATION.

Him, trained to Discipline, their Sister Silvia with her utmost Care was wont to deck, interweaving his Horns with soft Garlands; the Animal she combed and washed in the limpid Stream. He, patient of the Touch, and accustomed to his Master's Board, ranged in the Woods *by Day*; and again at Night, however late Home of himself, repaired to his familiar Retreat. Him at a Distance in his roving Hour the mad Hounds of the *young* Huntsman Iülus roused: When by Chance he had been gliding down the River with the Stream, and on the verdant Bank was *now* allaying his Heat. Ascanius himself too, fired with the Love of distinguished Praise, from his bended Bow shot Arrows *at him:* Nor was the God unaiding to his erring Hand, and with a loud *whizzing* Sound the Shaft impelled, through his Flanks, and through his Vitals pierced. But the wounded Animal fled homeward to his known Habitation, and groaning entered his Stall: And all bloody, and, like one imploring *Pity*, filled all the House with Moans. Silvia, the Sister, first beating her Arms with her Palms, calls for Aid, and summons together the hardy Swains. They (for the fierce Fiend *that hurries them on*

NOTES.

489. *Ferum.* *Ferus*, as here, is applied to tame as well as savage Animals, as to a Horse, Æn. II. 51.

498. *Erranti.* Dr. *Trapp* understands *erranti* here in the Sense of *blundering, committing an Error*; he erred, says he, even by hitting the Mark. But this seemed forced and affected. I rather take it in the common Sense, it was erring in itself, and would have erred, had it not been guided by the Goddess. It is the same Construction as *Placidos Deus obstruit aures*, Æn. IV. 440. *The God stopped his Ears from being disposed to hear.*

498. *Deus.* *Alecto*, says *Servius*; for he alledges that the Gods were of both Sexes. Hence *Deus* is also applied to *Venus*, Æn. II. 632. *Descendo, ac ducente Deo.*

505. *Pestis.*

Hi improviſi adſunt olli (enim aſpera peſtis Alecto *latet tacitis ſilvis) hic* agreſtis *armatus obuſto torre, hic nodis gravidi ſtipitis: ira facit* id *telum, quod eſt repertum cuique rimanti. Tyrrhus, ſpirans immane ſecuri raptâ, vocat agmina, ut forte ſcindebat quercum quadrifidam coactis cuneis. At ſæva Dea, nacta è ſpeculis tempus nocendi, petit araua tecta ſtabuli, et de ſummo culmine canit paſtorale ſignum, intenditque Tartaream vocem recurvo cornu; quâ* voce *protinus omne nemus contremuit, et profundæ ſilvæ intonuere. Et lacus Triviæ* remotus *longè audivit, amnis Nar, albus ſulfureâ aquâ, audivit* eam, *fonteſque Velini: et trepidæ matres preſſere natos ad pectora.*

Olli (peſtis enim tacitis latet aſpera ſilvis)
Improviſi adſunt: hic torre armatus obuſto,
Stipitis hic gravidi nodis: quod cuique repertum
Rimanti, telum ira facit. Vocat agmina Tyrrhus,
Quadrifidam quercum cuneis ut forte coactis
Scindebat, raptâ ſpirans immane ſecuri.
At ſæva è ſpeculis tempus Dea nacta nocendi,
Ardua tecta petit ſtabuli, et de culmine ſummo
Paſtorale canit ſignum, cornuque recurvo
Tartaream intendit vocem; quâ protinus omne
Contremuit nemus, et ſilvæ intonuere profundæ.
Audiit et Triviæ longè lacus, audiit amnis
Sulfureâ Nar albus aquâ, fonteſque Velini:
Et trepidæ matres preſſere ad pectora natos.

TRANSLATION.

lurks in the ſecret Woods) ſuddenly come up: One armed with a Brand hardened in the Fire, one with a ſturdy knotted Club: Whatever by each in rummaging was found, his Rage makes a Weapon. Tyrrhus, as by Chance with driven Wedges he was cleaving an Oak in four, breathing Fury, ſnatches up his Axe, and ſummons his ruſtic Bands. But the atrocious Goddeſs, having from her Watch-houſe found the Opportunity of executing her miſchievous Plot, mounts the high Roof of the Stall, and from the lofty Summit ſounds the Shepherd's Signal, and in the winding Horn ſtrains her helliſh Voice; with which every Grove forthwith quaked, and the deep *Receſſes of the* Woods inly trembled. Even the Lake of Diana heard it from afar, the *River* Nar, white with ſulphureous Water, heard it, and the Springs of Velino: And frighted Mothers preſſed their Infants to their

NOTES.

505. *Peſtis.* *The Fiend*, as in the third Æneid, 215, ſpeaking of the Harpy *Celæno*,

——————*Nec ſævior ulla*
Peſtis et ira Deûm Stygiis ſeſe extulit undis.

La Cerda however underſtands it of the Fury which ſeized the Swains, which Interpretation ſeems not ſo natural, tho' the Senſe is the ſame.

510. *Spirans immane ſecuri.* Dr. *Tracy* and Biſhop *Douglas* refers this to his puffing and blowing in felling the Timber; but it would have been prepoſterous in *Virgil* to ſpend Time on ſo minute a Circumſtance, when he is hurrying on to ſomewhat elſe, and when this his Situation is only tranſiently mentioned. It would be like *Vida*, in his *Chriſtiad*, who, mentioning the Story of *Chriſt*'s being apprehended in the Night-time by Ruffians bearing Torches, ſays they were ſuch Torches as the Peaſant makes ſitting by the Fire-ſide in a Winter-Night; deviating to this impertinent Circumſtance, for the Sake of *ferroque faces inſpicat acuto* in *Virgil*.

517. *Sulfureâ Nar albus aquâ.* The River *Nar*, now the *Nera*, between *Umbria* and the *Sabine* Territory. The Reaſon of the Epithet here given, take in Mr. *Addiſon*'s Words: The Channel of this laſt River (the *Nera*) is white with Rocks, and the Surface of it, for a long Space, covered with Froth and Bubbles; for it runs all along upon the Fret, and is ſtill breaking againſt the Stones that oppoſe its Paſſage: So that for theſe Reaſons, as well as for the Mixture of Sulphur in its Waters, it is very well deſcribed by *Virgil* in that Verſe which mentions thoſe two Rivers (the *Nera* and *Velina*) in their old *Roman* Names.

517. *Fonteſque Velini.* The River *Velino*, which runs into the *Nera*. The ſame Author adds: He makes the Sound of the Fury's Trumpet run up the *Nera*, to the very Sources of *Velino*, which agrees extremely well with the Situation of theſe Rivers.

525. *Ferro*

Tum verò ad vocem celeres, quâ buccina ſignum
Dira dedit, raptis concurrunt undique telis
Indomiti agricolæ: necnon et Troïa pubes
Aſcanio auxilium caſtris effundit apertis.
Direxere acies. Non jam certamine agreſti,
Stipitibus duris agitur, ſudibuſve præuſtis;
Sed ferro ancipiti decernunt, atraque latè
Horreſcit ſtrictis ſeges enſibus, æraque fulgent
Sole laceſſita, et lucem ſub nubila jactant.
Fluctus uti primo cœpit cum albeſcere vento;
Paulatim ſeſe tollit mare, et altiùs undas
Erigit, inde imo conſurgit ad æthera fundo.
Hìc juvenis primam ante aciem ſtridente ſagittâ,
Natorum Tyrrhi fuerat qui maximus, Almon
Sternitur; hæſit enim ſub gutture vulnus, et udæ
Vocis iter, tenuemque incluſit ſanguine vitam.
Corpora multa virûm circa, ſeniorque Galæſus,
Dum paci medium ſe offert; juſtiſſimus unus
Qui fuit, Auſoniiſque olim ditiſſimus arvis.

Tum verò ad vocem, quâ dira buccina dedit ſignum, indomiti agricolæ, celeres concurrunt undique telis raptis: necnon et Troïa pubes effundit auxilium apertis caſtris Aſcanio. Direxere acies. Non agitur jam agreſti certamine duris ſtipitibus, præuſtiſve ſudibus; ſed decernunt ancipiti ferro, atraque ſeges ex ſtrictis enſibus horreſcit latè, æroque, laceſſita ſole, fulgent, et jactant lucem ſub nubila. Uti cum fluctus cœpit albeſcere primo vento, mare tollit ſeſe paulatim, et erigit undas altiùs, inde conſurgit ex imo fundo ad æthera. Hìc juvenis Almon, qui fuerat maximus natorum Tyrrhi, ſternitur ante primam aciem ſtridente ſagitta; enim vulnus hæſit ſub gutture, et incluſit iter udæ vocis, tenuemque vitam ſanguine. Multa corpora virorum ſternuntur *circa* illum, *ſeniorque Galæſus* imprimis, *dum offert ſe medium paci, qui unus fuit juſtiſſimus, olimque ditiſſimus Auſoniis arvis.*

TRANSLATION.

Breaſts. Then indeed, wherever the Cornet direful gave the Alarm, the wild unpoliſhed Swains, ſnatching up Arms, run together with Speed from every Quarter: And, in like Manner, from their open Tents the Trojan Youth pour forth Supplies to Aſcanius. They ranged their Battalions. Nor now in ruſtic Skirmiſh are they engaged, with hardened Clubs, and Stakes burnt at the Point; but with two-edged Steel they encounter, and a hideous Crop of drawn Swords ſhoots up with horrid Aſpect, far and wide, and the *Arms of* Braſs ſtruck with the Sunbeams glitter, and dart their Radiance to the Clouds. As when with the firſt *Breath of* Wind the Wave begins to whiten, the Sea riſes by Degrees, and higher *and higher* heaves its Billows, then from the lower Bottom ſwells up together to the Skies. Here, before the foremoſt Line of Battle, young Almon, the eldeſt of the Sons of Tyrrhus, is by a whizzing Arrow ſlain; for deep in his Throat the wounding Weapon ſtuck faſt, and with the Blood *ruſhing through the Wound* choaked up the Paſſage of the humid Voice and ſlender *Breath of* Life. Round *him* many Bodies of Heroes fall: And *among the reſt* aged Galæſus, while he is offering to mediate a Peace, *a Man* who was of all others the moſt upright, and of old the richeſt in Auſonian Lands. Five Flocks of *bleating* Sheep, with

NOTES.

525. *Ferro ancipiti.* Not *doubtful*, as *Ruæus* renders it, but *two-edged*, *utrumque noxio*, ſays *Servius*.

525. *Atraque. Servius* renders *atra* by *fertilis*; but we need not have Recourſe to ſo far-fetched a Signification; *Virgil* often uſes *ater* in the Senſe of *triſtis*, *dirus*.

533. *Udæ vocis.* It is obvious that the Voice is called humid, becauſe it makes its Way through a humid Paſſage.

538. *Re-*

Quinque greges balantum ovium, et *quina armenta redibant illi, et vertebat terram centum aratris.*

Atque dum ea geruntur æquo Marte per campos, Dea Alecto *facta potens promissi, ubi imbuit bellum sanguine, et commisit funera primæ pugnæ, deserit Hesperiam, et convexa per auras cœli, victrix affatur Junonem superbâ voce* sic: *en discordia est perfecta tibi tristi bello: dic* illis, ut *coeant in amicitiam, et jungant fœdera* pacis; *quandoquidem respersi Teucros Ausonio sanguine. Addam hoc etiam his, si tua voluntas est certa mihi, feram finitimas urbes in bella rumoribus, accendamque animos amore insani Martis, ut veniant undique auxilio; spargam arma per agros. Tum contra Juno* ait: *est abunde terrorum et fraudis: causæ belli stant; pugnatur armis cominus. Novus sanguis imbuit arma, quæ prima fors dedit.*

Quinque greges illi balantum, quina redibant
Armenta et terram centum vertebat aratris.
Atque ea per campos æquo dum Marte geruntur,
Promissi Dea facta potens, ubi sanguine bellum
Imbuit, et primæ commisit funera pugnæ,
Deserit Hesperiam, et cœli convexa per auras
Junonem victrix affatur voce superbâ:
En perfecta tibi bello discordia tristi:
Dic, in amicitiam coeant, et fœdera jungant;
Quandoquidem Ausonio respersi sanguine Teucros.
Hoc etiam his addam, tua si mihi certa voluntas,
Finitimas in bella feram rumoribus urbes,
Accendamque animos insani Martis amore,
Undique ut auxilio veniant; spargam arma per agros.
Tum contra Juno: Terrorum ac fraudis abunde est:
Stant belli causæ; pugnatur cominus armis;
Quæ fors prima dedit, sanguis novus imbuit arma.

TRANSLATION.

five Herds *of large Cattle*, were his Revenue, and with an hundred Ploughs he turned the Soil.

Now while in the Plains these Actions are going on with equal Fury, the Goddess having accomplished her Promise, when she had drenched the *Field of* War in Blood, and ushered in the Havock of the first Encounter, she leaves Hesperia, and up-borne through the aerial Sky, in Triumph, addresses Juno with haughty Speech: See Discord brought for you to its Consummation by baleful War: Now bid them combine in Friendship, and contract Alliances; since I have tinctured the Trojans with Ausonian Blood. To these *my Exploits* this will I further add, if I am assured of your Consent, the neighbouring Towns by Rumours will I urge on the War, and inflame their Minds with the Passion which furious Mars inspires, that from all Hands they may come Auxiliaries; War will I spread over all the Country. Then Juno in return: Of Terrors and Fraud we have enough: Fixed are the Causes of the War; in Arms they combat Hand to Hand; those Arms, which Chance first gave, recent Blood hath stained. Such

NOTES.

538. *Redibant.* *Ruæus* and Dr. *Trapp* render it *returned*, namely, to the Stall. But surely they could not be ignorant that *redeo* signifies *to be one's Income, Revenue*, or *Stock*. Thus in *Nepos Themist.* Chap. II. *Nam quum pecunia publica quæ ex metallis redibat*, &c. And Chap. X. *Ex qua regione quinquaginta talenta quotannis redibant.*

540. *Æquo Marte.* This cannot signify that the Loss was equal on both Sides, for the Slain were only on the Side of the *Latins*.

550. *Insani Martis amore.* An *Heplomania*, as above, Verse 461. *Scelerata insania belli.* Here *Ruæus* and other Commentators have Recourse

Talia connubia et tales celebrent hymenæos,
Egregium Veneris genus, et rex ipſe Latinus.
Te ſuper ætherias errare licentiùs auras,
Haud pater ille velit ſummi regnator Olympi.
Cede locis. Ego, ſi qua ſuper fortuna laborum eſt,
Ipſa regam. Tales dederat Saturnia voces.
Illa autem attollit ſtridentes anguibus alas,
Cocytique petit ſedem, ſupera ardua linquens.
Eſt locus Italiæ in medio ſub montibus altis
Nobilis, et famâ multis memoratus in oris,
Amſancti valles: denſis hunc frondibus atrum

Æneas, egregium genus Veneris, et rex Latinus ipſe, celebrent talia connubia, et tales hymenæos. Pater Jupiter *ipſe, regnator ſummi Olympi, haud velit te errare licentiùs ſuper ætherias auras. Cede* his *locis. Si qua fortuna laborum ſupereſt, ego ipſa regam* eam. *Saturnia dederat tales voces. Autem illa* Alecto *attollit alas ſtridentes anguibus, petitque ſedem Cocyti, linquens ſupera ardua* loca. *Eſt locus, ſub altis montibus in medio Italiæ, nobilis, et memoratus fama in multis oris,* nempe *valles Amſancti: latus nemoris, atrum denſis frondibus,*

TRANSLATION.

Eſpouſals and ſuch nuptial Joys, let Venus's peerleſs Offspring and King Latinus celebrate. Father Jove, the great Ruler of Heaven ſupreme, permits you not to roam with further Licence in *theſe* higher Regions. Hence *then* return. Whatever *Turn of* Fortune our Labours may henceforth take, myſelf will manage. Theſe Words Saturnia uttered. At which the Fury lifts up her Wings hiſſing with Snakes, and hies her to the Manſion of Cocytus, leaving her high Places in this upper World. In the Center of Italy, under lofty Mountains, lies a Place of high Renown, and celebrated by Fame in many Regions, *called* the Vallies of Amſanctus: The Side of a Grove gloomy with thick Boughs hems it in on either

NOTES.

courſe to their *Hypallage*, and ſubſtitute *inſanæ Martis amore* for *inſani Martis amore*; whereas *inſanus* is a Term highly applicable to *Mars* or War, where nothing but wild Havock and mad Fury reigns.

556. *Et ipſe Latinus.* There is a particular Emphaſis lies on the *ipſe*, as if ſhe had ſaid, Let this be the Fate even of *Latinus* too, whom I am forced to hate on *Æneas*'s Account.

557. *Ætherias auras.* The Earth, called the celeſtial or etherial Regions, in Oppoſition to the infernal Regions, of which many Examples occur in the former ſixth Book.

561. *Stridentes anguibus alas.* Dr. *Trapp* has a very odd Conjecture here, that *Virgil* wrote *unguibus* for *anguibus*, becauſe the leathern Wings of a Bat are divided by a Kind of Ribs, which end ſharp and ſpiky, and are of a horny Subſtance, like Nails or Claws. And of this Conjecture, odd as it appears, himſelf is fully perſuaded. But I doubt if this Perſuaſion alone will convince others.

565. *Amſancti valles*, &c. Commentators are not agreed about the Situation of this Place, nor what Gulf is here meant. Mr. *Addiſon*, after having deſcribed the Fall of the forementioned River *Velino*, ſays, he queſtions not that this is the Gulf which *Virgil* here had in his Eye. It is worth the Reader's while to compare what he ſays of that River with this noble Deſcription: "The River, ſays he, runs extremely rapid before its Fall, and ruſhes down a Precipice of an hundred Yards high. It throws itſelf into the hollow Rock, which has probably been worn by ſuch a conſtant Fall of Water. It is impoſſible to ſee the Bottom, on which it breaks, for the Thickneſs of the Miſt that riſes from it, which looks at a Diſtance like Clouds of Smoke, aſcending from ſome vaſt Furnace, and diſtils in perpetual Rains on all the Places that lie near it. I think there is ſomething more aſtoniſhing in this Caſcade, than in all the Water-works of *Verſailles*, and could not but wonder when I firſt ſaw it, that I had never met with it in any of the old Poets, eſpecially in *Claudian*;—but at preſent I don't in the leaſt queſtion, notwithſtanding the Opinion of ſome learned Men to the contrary, that this is the Gulf through which *Virgil*'s *Alecto* ſhoots herſelf into Hell: For the very Place, the great Reputation of it, the Fall of Waters, the Woods that encompaſs it, with the Smoke

urget hunc locum utrimque, medioque ejus fragoſus torrens dat ſonitum ſaxis et torto vertice. Hìc ſpecus horrendum, et ſpiracula ſævi Ditis monſtrantur; ingenſque vorago. Acheronte rupto, aperit peſtiferas fauces: queis Erinnys, inviſum numen, condita levabat terras cœlumque.

Nec minus interea Saturnia regina imponit extremam manum bello. Omnis numerus paſtorum ruit ex acie in urbem; reportantque cæſos, nempe Almonem puerum, oraque fœdati Galæſi: implorantque Deos, obteſtanturque Latinum. Turnus adeſt, inque medio crimine cædis et ignis ingeminat terrorem: queritur Teucros vocari in regna, Phrygiam ſtirpem admiſceri Latinis, et ſe peſſi limine. Tum illi, quorum matres, attonitæ Baccho, inſultant thiaſis per avia nemora.

Urget utrimque latus nemoris, medioque fragoſus
Dat ſonitum ſaxis et torto vortice torrens.
Hìc ſpecus horrendum, et ſævi ſpiracula Ditis
Monſtrantur; ruptoque ingens Acheronte vorago
Peſtiferas aperit fauces: queis condita Erinnys,
Inviſum numen, terras cœlumque levabat.
Nec minus interea extremam Saturnia bello
Imponit regina manum. Ruit omnis in urbem
Paſtorum ex acie numerus; cæſoſque reportant,
Almonem puerum, fœdatique ora Galæſi:
Implorantque Deos, obteſtanturque Latinum.
Turnus adeſt, medioque in crimine cædis et ignis,
Terrorem ingeminat: Teucros in regna vocari,
Stripem admiſceri Phrygiam; ſe limine pelli.
Tum, quorum attonitæ Baccho nemora avia matres

TRANSLATION.

Hand, and in the Midſt a Torrent in hoarſe Murmurs and with whirling Eddies roars along the Rocks. Here are ſhewn a horrible Cave, and the Vent-holes of grizly Pluto; and a vaſt Gulf, having burſt Hell's Barriers, expands its peſtilential Jaws: Into which the Fury, abhorred Demon, having plunged out of Sight, diſburdened Heaven and Earth.

Nor leſs *active* mean while is *Juno*, the imperial Daughter of Saturn, in conducting the begun War to its final Conſummation. The whole Body of the Shepherds ruſh from the Field of Battle into the City; and bring back their Slain, the young Almon, and the Corpſe of Galeſus with ghaſtly Wounds diſhonoured: They implore the Gods, and call Latinus to witneſs. Turnus too comes up, and in the Midſt of the Charge of Fire and Sword aggravates the Terror; *complains* that the Trojans are invited to ſhare the Crown, the Phrygian Race incorporated *with his*; and he himſelf driven from Court and Favour. Then *thoſe*, whoſe Mothers ſtruck with Bacchanal Fury bound over the pathleſs *unfrequented* Groves in

NOTES.

and Noiſe that ariſe from it, are all pointed at in the Deſcription. Perhaps he would not mention the Name of the River, becauſe he has done it in the Verſes that precede. We may add to this, that the Caſcade is not far off that Part of *Italy*, which has been called *Italiæ meditullium*." Then, after quoting the Paſſage, he ſubjoins: "It was indeed the moſt proper Place in the World for a Fury to make her Exit, after ſhe had filled a Nation with Diſtractions and Alarms; and I believe every Reader's Imagination is pleaſed, when he ſees the angry Goddeſs thus ſinking, as it were, in a Tempeſt, and plunging herſelf into Hell, amidſt ſuch a Scene of Horror and Confuſion."

573. *Imponit manum extremam bello.* Puts the finiſhing Hand to the War. A Metaphor, borrowed from the laſt finiſhing Strokes that the Artiſt's Hand gives to a Picture, or any Piece of curious Work.

577. *Medio crimine.* By *crimine* here I underſtand not *Crime*, as Dr. *Trapp* has it, but the Charge or Accuſation which the Clowns brought againſt the *Trojans*, for the Death of *Almon* and *Galæſus*. *Ruæus*, by a very unuſual Licence, interprets *in medio crimine* by *in medio cadaverum*.

581. *In-*

Insultant thiasis, (neque enim leve nomen Amatæ)
Undique collecti coëunt, Martemque fatigant.
Ilicet infandum cuncti contra omina bellum,
Contra fata Deûm, perverso numine poscunt.
Certatim regis circumstant tecta Latini.
Ille, velut pelagi rupes immota, resistit:
Ut pelagi rupes, magno veniente fragore,
Quæ sese, multis circum latrantibus undis,
Mole tenet: scopuli nequicquam et spumea circum
Saxa fremunt, laterique illisa refunditur alga.
Verùm ubi nulla datur cæcum exsuperare potestas
Consilium, et sævæ nutu Junonis eunt res;
Multa Deos, auraque pater testatus inanis,
Frangimur heu fatis, inquit, ferimurque procellâ.
Ipsi has sacrilego pendetis sanguine pœnas,

(*neque enim nomen Amatæ erat leve* inter illas) *collecti undique coëunt, fatigantque Martem. Ilicet cuncti poscunt, perverso numine, infandum bellum, contra omina, contra fata Deorum. Certatim circumstant tecta regis Latini. Ille restitit, velut immota rupes pelagi: ut rupes pelagi, quæ, magno fragore procellæ veniente, tenet sese suâ mole, multis undis circumlatrantibus: nequicquam scopuli et spumea saxa fremunt circum eam, algaque illisa lateri refunditur. Verùm ubi nulla potestas datur exsuperare cæcum consilium, et res eunt nutu sævæ Junonis; pater* Latinus *inanis testatus Deos, auraque multa, inquit, heu frangimur fatis, ferimurque procellâ. O miseri! vos ipsi pendetis has pœnas sacrilego sanguine.*

TRANSLATION.

Choirs, collected from every Quarter combine, and importunately urge the War; for not inconsiderable is the Influence of Amata's Name. All these forthwith against the Omens, against the Decrees of the Gods, in Defiance of the thwarting Power of Heaven, crave the impious War. With emulous Ardour they beset the Palace of King Latinus. He, like a Rock in the Sea unmoved, withstands them: Like a Rock in the Sea, which, when the mighty Shock comes on, while numerous Waves around it roar, supports itself by *its own* huge Weight: In vain the Cliffs and foamy Rocks rage around, and the Sea-weed dashed against its Sides is repulsed. But when he finds no Means will avail to defeat their blind *inconsiderate* Resolution, and Things go on by the Direction of fierce *inexorable* Juno; the aged Monarch having poured forth many Protestations to the Gods and Skies: Alas! says he, in vain by the Fates are we overpowered, and borne down by the Storm. Yourselves, *O* Wretches, with your sacrilegious Blood shall pay the Atonement *of*

NOTES.

531. *Insultant thiasis.* *Insulto* is a Word applied to the Prancing and Bounding of a Horse, and governs either the Dative or Accusative. *Thiasus* signifies a Choir of Singers and Dancers, from Θεια ασαι, *divina canere.*

582. *Martemque fatigant.* *Prælium cum clamore deposcunt,* says *Servius,* this is plainly the Meaning of the Expression; for the Connexion shews that they were not yet actually engaged in War, but only furiously impatient to be in Arms. So that the Interpretation given by *Scaliger* and *Ruæus,* who render it *exercent bellum,* cannot be admitted.

583 *Omina.* The Omen of the Bees, and of the fiery Appearance about *Lavinia,* mentioned above.

584. *Fata.* The Responses of *Faunus,*

589. *Scopuli,* &c. Perhaps it ought to be read *scopulos, in vain they,* viz. *the Waves roar around the Cliffs and foamy Rocks.*

590. *Refunditur.* Is washed off the Sides of the Rock, and scattered up and down the Waves, as Monuments of its idle Insults against the Rock.

593. *Auras—inanis. Auras,* the Skies or Heavens, as the Word often signifies. *Inanis,* which is the true Reading of some ancient Copies, I take in the Nominative Case adverbially used for *inaniter. Pierius* reads *inanes,* but joins it with *frangimur.*

595. *Sacrilego sanguine.* He calls their Blood sacrilegious, because they had compelled him to this War against the Will of the Gods.

Turne, nefas, triſte ſupplicium manebit te; venerabiteque Deos ſeris votis. Nam quies eſt parta mihi, omniſque portus eſt in limine: ſpolior felici funere. Nec locutus plura, ſepſit ſe tectis, reliquitque habenas rerum.

Erat mos in Heſperio Latio, quem Albanæ urbes protinus coluere ſacrum, nunc Roma maxima rerum colit, cum movent Martem in prima prœlia; ſive parant manu inferre lacrymabile bellum Getis Hyrcaniſve, Arabiſve, ſeu tendere ad Indos, ſequique Auroram, repoſcereque Parthos ſigna. Sunt geminæ portæ belli, ſic dicunt eas nomine, ſacræ relligione et formidine ſævi Martis. Centum ærei vectes, æternaque robora ferri claudunt eas; nec Janus cuſtos abſiſtit limine.

O miſeri! te, Turne, nefas, te triſte manebit
Supplicium: votiſque Deos venerabere ſeris.
Nam mihi parta quies, omniſque in limine portus:
Funere felici ſpolior. Nec plura locutus,
Sepſit ſe tectis, rerumque reliquit habenas.
Mos erat Heſperio in Latio, quem protinus urbes
Albanæ coluere ſacrum, nunc maxima rerum
Roma colit, cum prima movent in prœlia Martem;
Sive Getis inferre manu lacrymabile bellum,
Hyrcaniſve Arabiſve parant, ſeu tendere ad Indos,
Auroramque ſequi, Parthoſque repoſcere ſigna.
Sunt geminæ belli portæ, ſic nomine dicunt,
Relligione ſacræ, et ſævi formidine Martis:
Centum ærei claudunt vectes, æternaque ferri
Robora; nec cuſtos abſiſtit limine Janus.

TRANSLATION.

this your Wickedneſs: And thee, *O* Turnus, the impious Promoter of this War! thee dire Vengeance ſhall in Time overtake: And thou ſhalt ſupplicate the Gods by Vows *too* late. For as to me my Reſt is provided, and all my Security is near in View: A ſplendid Funeral *is all* I loſe. Nor more he ſaid, *but* ſhut himſelf up in his Palace, and quitted the Reins of Government.

In Heſperian Latium it was a Cuſtom, which the Alban Cities all along have obſerved *as* ſacred; now Rome, the Miſtreſs of the World, religiouſly obſerves, when firſt they rouze Mars to Battle; whether with the Getes they intend to wage the diſaſtrous War, or with the Hyrcanians, or the Arabs, or march againſt the Indians, purſue the Morning, and from the Parthians redemand the *Roman* Standards. There are two Gates of War, for ſo they are called, held ſacred from *Principle of* Religion, and awful Regard to ferocious Mars: An hundred brazen Bolts, and the eternal Strength of Iron ſhut them faſt; and Guardian Janus ſtirs

NOTES.

596. *Nefas.* As *Helen* is called, Æn. II. 385. The Senſe, in which *Ruæus* takes it, ſeems not ſo natural.

598. *Omnis in limine. Omnis ſecuritas,* ſays *Servius, in promptu eſt.* As we ſay in *Engliſh, It is at the Door.* The ſame Phraſe occurs in other Authors, and is taken from the *Greek.*

601. *Mos erat.* This Cuſtom, *Livy* informs us, was only inſtituted in the Time of *Numa*; but *Virgil,* for the Sake of embelliſhing his Poem, refers the Origin of this and many other Ceremonies to the heroic Times of his Country.

601. *Heſperio Latio.* Ancient *Latium,* which in old Times was called *Heſperia.*

603. *Movent in prœlia Martem.* We are told that the *Romans* were wont, upon Declaration of War, to enter into the Temple of *Mars,* where the ſacred Bucklers were ſuſpended, and claſh upon them with theſe Words, *Mars vigila,* Mars *awake.* Hence the Expreſſion, *movent Martem.*

606. *Parthoſque.* Alluding to the Loſſes which the *Romans* had ſuſtained from the *Parthians,* and the Recovery of the *Roman* Standards, which they had taken from *Craſſus,* by *Auguſtus.*

Has, ubi certa ſedet Patribus ſententia pugnæ,
Ipſe, Quirinali trabeâ cinctuque Gabino
Inſignis, reſerat ſtridentia limina Conſul;
Ipſe vocat pugnas: ſequitur tum cætera pubes:
Æreaque aſſenſu conſpirant cornua rauco.
Hoc et tum Æneadis indicere bella Latinus
More jubebatur, triſteſque recludere portas.
Abſtinuit tactu pater, averſuſque refugit
Fœda miniſteria, et cæcis ſe condidit umbris.
Tum regina Deûm cœlo delapſa, morantes
Impulit ipſa manu portas, et cardine verſo,
Belli ferratos rupit Saturnia poſtes.
Ardet inexcita Auſonia atque immobilis antè.
Pars pedes ire parat campis; pars arduus altis
Pulverulentus equis furit; omnes arma requirunt.
Pars lêves clypeos, et ſpicula lucida tergunt
Arvinâ pingui, ſubiguntque in cote ſecures:
Signaque ferre juvat, ſonituſque audire tubarum.
Quinque adeò magnæ poſitis incudibus urbes
Tela novant, Atina potens, Tiburque ſuperbum,

Ubi certa ſententia pugnæ ſedet Patribus, Conſul ipſe, inſignis Quirinali trabeâ, Gabinoque cinctu, reſerat has ſtridentia limina; ipſe vocat pugnas: tum cætera pubes ſequitur eum æreaque cornua conſpirant rauco aſſenſu. Et tum Latinus jubebatur indicere bello Æneadis hoc more, recludereque triſtes portas. Pater Latinus abſtinuit tactu, averſuſque refugit fœda miniſteria, et condidit ſe cæcis umbris. Tum Saturnia regina Deorum, delapſa cœlo, ipſa impulit morantes portas manu, et cardine verſo, rupit ferratos poſtes belli.

Auſonia inexcita atque immobilis antè, nunc ardet. Pars parat ire pedes campis; pars arduus invectus *altis equis pulverulentus furit; omnes requirunt arma. Pars tergunt lêves clypeos, et lucida ſpicula pingui Arvinâ, ſubiguntque ſecures in cote: juvatque eos ferre ſigna, audireque ſonitus tubarum. Adeò quinque magnæ urbes, incudibus poſitis, novant tela,* nempe, *potens Atina, ſuperbumque Tibur,*

TRANSLATION.

not from the Threſhold. Theſe, when the *Senatorian* Fathers have fixed the firm Sentence of War, the Conſul himſelf, diſtinguiſhed by his royal Robe and Gabine Cincture, unlocks the jarring Portals; himſelf rouzes the Combat: Him all the Youth follow, and the brazen Cornets with hoarſe Aſſent conſpire. In this Faſhion Latinus then too was urged to declare War againſt the Trojans, and unfold the dreary Gates. The aged Prince refrained from touching them, and with Abhorrence ſhrunk back from the ſhocking Office, and ſhut himſelf up in the dark Shades. Then Saturnia, the Queen of the Gods, ſhooting from the Sky, herſelf with her own Hand ſhoved the lingering Doors, and turning the Hinge, burſt the brazen Portals of War.

Auſonia, before at Reſt, and unmoved, is all on Fire. Some prepare to take the Field on Foot; ſome mounted on lofty Steeds, amidſt Clouds of Duſt ruſh with Fury *to the War:* All are importunate for Arms. Some with fat Seam poliſh their ſmooth Bucklers and glittering Spears, and on the Whet ſtone grind their Battle-axes: Well pleaſed they bear the Standards, and hear the Trumpets ſound. Moreover five great Cities on Anvils raiſed renew their Arms, the powerful Atina,

NOTES.

611. *Has.* Here is an Accuſative without a Verb, but it occaſions not the leaſt Confuſion in the Senſe.

612. *Quirinali trabeâ.* Such as *Romulus* or *Quirinus* wore.

617. *Jubebatur.* Not compelled, as in *Ruæus*, but importuned, or required; for ſo the Word is uſed elſewhere.

630. *Tiburque ſuperbum.* *Tibur*, now *Tivoli*, is ſeated on the Brow of a Mountain,

Ardea, Cruſtumerique, et Antemnæ turrigeræ. Cavant tuta tegmina capitum, flectuntque ſalignas crates umbonum: alii ducunt abenos thoracas, aut lêves ocreas lento argento. Honos vomeris et falcis ceſſit huc, omnis amor aratri ceſſit huc: recoquunt patrios enſes fornacibus. Jamque claſſica ſonant: teſſera it ſignum bello. Hic trepidus rapit galeam tectis; ille cogit frementes equos ad juga, induiturque clypeum, loricamque trilicem auro, accingiturque fido enſe.

Deæ Muſæ, nunc pandite Helicona, movetequе cantus; qui Reges fuerint exciti bello; quæ acies, ſecutæ quemque, complêverint campos; quibus viris jam tum alma Itala terra floruerit, et quibus armis arſerit. Enim vos Divæ, et meminiſtis et poteſtis memorare: vix tenuis aura famæ perlabitur ad nos.

Ardea, Cruſtumerique, et turrigeræ Antemnæ.
Tegmina tuta cavant capitum, flectuntque ſalignas
Umbonum crates: alii thoracas ahenos,
Aut lêves ocreas lento ducunt argento.
Vomeris huc et falcis honos, huc omnis aratri
Ceſſit amor: recoquunt patrios fornacibus enſes.
Claſſica jamque ſonant: it bello teſſera ſignum.
Hic galeam tectis trepidus rapit; ille frementes
Ad juga cogit equos; clypeumque auroque trilicem
Loricam induitur, fidoque accingitur enſe.
Pandite nunc Helicona, Deæ, cantuſque movete;
Qui bello exciti Reges; quæ quemque ſecutæ
Complêrint campos acies; quibus Itala jam tum
Floruerit terra alma viris, quibus arſerit armis;
Et meminiſtis enim, Divæ, et memorare poteſtis:
Ad nos vix tenuis famæ perlabitur aura.

TRANSLATION.

and proud Tivoli, Ardea and Cruſtumeri, and Antemnæ with Turrets crowned. They hollow truſty Coverings for their Heads, and bend the Oſier Hurdles for the Boſſes of their Bucklers: Others hammer out the brazen Corſlets, or from ductile Silver mould the ſmooth Cuiſſes. To this all Regard of the Share and Scythe, to this all Love for the Plough gave way: In Furnaces they forge their Fathers Swords anew: And now the Trumpets ſound: The Tally, the *private* Signal for the War, is iſſued forth. One in Hurry and Trepidation ſnatches a Helmet from the Roof: Another joins his neighing Steeds to the Yoke, and braces on his Buckler and Habergeon wrought in Gold of triple Texture, and girds on his truſty Sword.

Now open *to me the Springs of* Helicon, ye ſacred *Muſes*, inſpire and conduct me while I ſing; what Kings were incited to the War; what Troops following each *Leader* filled the Plain; with what Heroes the auſpicious Land of Italy flouriſhed even in thoſe early Days, with what Arms it blazed. For you, *ye* Goddeſſes, both remember, and can record *the fame:* To us a ſlight Breath of Fame

NOTES.

which ſeems to be the Reaſon of *Virgil*'s calling it *ſuperbum*.

637. *Teſſera ſignum.* The *teſſera* was a ſquare Figure, ſomewhat like a Die, on which was inſcribed the Watch-word, or private Signal, whereby they diſtinguiſhed their Friends from their Foes, in the Confuſion of Battle: or, according to others, it contained the Order and Regulations of the March. The Word, we are told, was diſtributed among the Soldiers at firſt on a Sort of Tickets; hence the Phraſe *it teſſera.* But it was given afterwards *vivâ voce.*

639. *Auroque trilicem loricam induitur.* The Coat of Mail itſelf was compoſed of Plates of Iron, linked together by Rings; but ſome of them were fringed or bordered in the lower Extremity with Gold Tiſſue of two or three Textures, and were called *bilix, trilix.*

641. *Movete.* Give it Motion, *i. e.* begin and conduct.

648. *Con-*

Primus init bellum Tyrrhenis aſper ab oris
Contemtor Divûm Mezentius, agminaque armat.
Filius huic juxta Lauſus, quo pulchrior alter
Non fuit, excepto Laurentis corpore Turni.
Lauſus, equûm domitor, debellatorque ferarum,
Ducit Agyllinâ nequicquam ex urbe ſecutos
Mille viros: dignus patriis qui lætior eſſet
Imperiis, et cui pater haud Mezentius eſſet.
Poſt hos inſignem palmâ per gramina currum,
Victoreſque oſtentat equos, ſatus Hercule pulchro
Pulcher Aventinus: clypeoque inſigne paternum,
Centum angues, cinctamque gerit ſerpentibus hydram:
Collis Aventini ſilvâ quem Rhea ſacerdos
Furtivum partu ſub luminis edidit auras,
Mixta Deo mulier, poſtquam Laurentia victor,
Geryone exſtincto, Tirynthius attigit arva,

Aſper Mezentius, contemtor Divûm, primus init bellum ab Tyrrhenis oris, armatque agmina. Adſit huic juxta filius Lauſus quo non fuit alter pulchrior, corpore Laurentis Turni excepto, Lauſus domitor equorum, debellatorque ferarum, ducit mille viros, ſecutos ipſum *nequicquam ex Agyllinâ urbe: dignus qui eſſet lætior patriis imperiis, et cui Mezentius haud eſſet pater. Poſt hos pulcher Aventinus, ſatus pulchro Hercule, oſtentat currum inſignem palmâ, victoreſque equos per gramina: clypeoque gerit paternum inſigne, nempe centum angues, hydramque cinctam ſerpentibus. Quem Rhea ſacerdos, mulier mixta Deo, partu edidit furtivum ſub auras luminis in ſilva Aventini collis: poſtquam Tirynthius victor, Hercules attigit Laurentia arva, Geryone exſtincto,*

TRANSLATION.

is ſcarce derived. Firſt enters on the War fierce from the Tuſcan Coaſts Mezentius, the Contemner of the Gods, and arms his Troops. Next to him Lauſus his Son: Than whom none was more graceful, excepting Laurentine Turnus's *fair* Perſon. Lauſus for Horſemanſhip renowned, and a mighty Huntſman, leads from the City Agylla a thouſand Followers in vain, *ſince he was never to return*; worthy to have had more Joy in *obeying* a Father's Commands, and to whom Mezentius ought not to have been the Father. Next to theſe Aventinus of fair Renown, ſprung from renowned Hercules, proudly diſplays upon the graſſy Plain his Chariot diſtinguiſhed with the Palm, *the Trophy of Victory*, and his victorious Steeds: And on his Buckler wears his paternal Enſign, an hundred Snakes, and Hydra environed with Serpents. Whom in a Wood on the Aventine Hill the Prieſteſs Rhea clandeſtinely brought forth into the etherial Light, a Woman mixing with a God: What Time the victorious Tirynthian *Hero* having ſlain Geryon

NOTES.

648. *Contemtor Divûm Mezentius.* *Varro* writes, that *Mezentius* was King of the *Rutulians*, and that he commanded his Subjects to pay him a Tax of their Firſt fruits, and the Firſtlings of their Flocks, which were formerly given to the Gods, and that on this Account he was reckoned an Atheiſt, *contemtor Divûm.*

653. *Patriis imperiis.* It was in Obedience to his Father's Commands, and not out of Choice, that he had entered into this War. So that the Meaning is not *who deſerved to have been happier in his Father's Kingdom*, as *Ruæus* has it; but either *who deſerved to have been more happy and ſucceſsful in the War, which he engaged in, only in Compliance with his Father's Authority*, or who was worthy of a Father who would not have impoſed on him ſuch harſh Commands, and conſequently in the Execution whereof he would have had more Joy.

660. *Furtivum partu*, &c. The Conſtruction is not *furtivum partu*, as Dr. *Trapp* ſuppoſes, and would therefore change *furtivum* to *furtivo*, but *partu edidit*, the ſame Way as *dare partu*, is uſed both by *Lucretius*, Lib. II. 1150, and *Virgil*, Æn. I. 278.

lovitque Iberas boves in Tyrrheno flumine. Ejus milites *manu gerunt pila ſævoſque dolones in bella: et pugnant tereti mucrone, Sabelloque veru. Ipſe pedes torquens immane tegmen leonis, impexum terribili ſetâ cum albis dentibus, eſt indutus* illud *capiti: ſic ſubibat regia tecta horridus, innexuſque* quoad *humeros Herculeo amictu. Tum gemini fratres linquunt Tiburtia mœnia, gentem dictam cognomine fratris Tiburti,* nempe *Catilluſque, acerque Coras, Argiva juventus: et feruntur ante primam aciem inter denſa tela. Ceu duo Centauri nubigenæ, cum deſcendunt ab alto vertice montis, linquentes Omolen, nivalemque Othryn rapido curſu: ingens ſilva dat locum iis euntibus, et virgulta cedunt magno fragore. Nec Cæculus, fundator Prænestinæ urbis, defuit; quem regem omnis ætas credidit* eſſe *genitum Vulcano inter agreſtia pecora,*

Tyrrhenoque boves in flumine lavit Iberas.
Pila manu ſævoſque gerunt in bella dolones;
Et tereti pugnant mucrone, veruque Sabello.
Ipſe pedes tegmen torquens immane leonis,
Terribili impexum ſetâ cum dentibus albis,
Indutus capiti; ſic regia tecta ſubibat,
Horridus, Herculeoque humeros innexus amictu.
Tum gemini fratres Tiburti mœnia linquunt,
Fratris Tiburti dictam cognomine gentem,
Catilluſque, acerque Coras, Argiva juventus;
Et primam ante aciem denſa inter tela feruntur.
Ceu duo nubigenæ cum vertice montis ab alto
Deſcendunt Centauri, Omolen Othrynque nivalem
Linquentes curſu rapido; dat euntibus ingens
Silva locum, et magno cedunt virgulta fragore.
Nec Prænestinæ fundator deſuit urbis;
Vulcano genitum, pecora inter agreſtia regem,

TRANSLATION.

reached the Laurentine Fields, and bathed his Iberian Heifers in the Tuſcan River *Tyber*. Javelins in their Hands, and goring Pikes they bear into the *Field of* War; and fight with the tapering Point of the Sabine Rapier. Himſelf on Foot ſhaking a Lion's enormous Hide, ſhaggy with threatening Briſtles, its white *grinning* Tuſks diſplayed, having it thrown over his Head: Thus he entered the royal Palace, a horrid Figure, and his Shoulders mantled with the Attire of Hercules. Two Brothers next, Catillus and fierce Corus, Argive Youths, forſake the Walls of Tibur; its People called by their Brother Tiburtus's Name: And before the Van, amidſt thick flying Darts, are hurried *into Action*. As when two Cloud-born Centaurs from the high Mountain's Top deſcend, with impetuous Career leaving Omole and ſnowy Othrys; the ſpacious Wood gives way to them as they move, and the Shrubs with loud ruſtling Noiſe retreat. Nor was the Founder of the City Præneſte not preſent; King Cæculus, whom every Age believed to have been begot by Vulcan, amidſt the rural Herds, and to have been found in the Fire. Him

NOTES.

663. *Tyrrheno flumine.* The *Tyber*, which divided the *Tuſcans* from *Latium*.

663. *Iberas.* *Spain*, called *Iberia*, from one of its Rivers *Iberus*, now the *Ebro*.

664. *Pila.* Were much ſuch Weapons as our Halberds.

664. *Dolones.* Long Poles or Bottoms, with Bayonets incloſed at the Ends of them, which were hardly to be obſerved; hence they were called *dolones*, from *dolus*, being a deceitful Kind of Weapon.

674. *Nubigenæ.* The *Centaurs*, whom *Ixion* begot on a Cloud. See the Note on Æn. VI. 601.

675. *Omolen Othrynque.* *Omole* and *Othrys* are two Mountains in *Theſſaly*, which was reckoned the original Country of the *Centaurs*.

678. *Nec defuit.* *Nor was he not preſent*; this is literal, and no leſs graceful in *Engliſh* than in *Latin*, for which Reaſon *Milton* has often imitated it.

680. *Inven-*

Inventumque ſocis, omnis quem credidit ætas,
Cæculus. Hunc legio latè comitatur agreſtis:
Quique altum Præneſte viri, quique arva Gabinæ
Junonis, gelidumque Anienem, et roſcida rivis
Hernica ſaxa colunt; quos dives Anagnia paſcis;
Quos, Amaſene pater. Non illis omnibus arma,
Nec clypei, curruſve ſonant: pars maxima glandes
Liventis plumbi ſpargit, pars ſpicula geſtat
Bina manu, fulvoſque lupi de pelle galeros
Tegmen habet capiti: veſtigia nuda ſiniſtri
Inſtituere pedis; crudus tegit altera pero.

inventumque ſocis. Agreſtis legio comitatur hunc latè: quique viri colunt altum Præneſte, quique colunt *arva Gabinæ Junonis, gelidumque Anienem, et Hernica ſaxa roſcida rivis: quos* tu, *dives Anagnia, paſcis; quos* tu paſcis, *Amaſene pater. Non* ſunt *omnibus illis arma, nec clypei curruſve ſonant* iis: *maxima pars ſpargit glandes liventis plumbi, pars geſtat bina ſpicula manu, habetque fulvos galeros de pelle lupi, tegmen capiti: inſtituere veſtigia ſiniſtri pedis nuda, crudus pero tegit altera.*

TRANSLATION.

a ruſtic Legion accompanies *from* all *the Neighbourhood* around: Both thoſe who people high Prænesſe, and who the Fields of Gabian Juno, and the cool *Banks of* Anio, and the mountainous Towns of the Hernicians watered with *deſcending* Rills: Whom thou, rich Anagnia, *and* whom thou, Father Amaſenus, feedeſt. Theſe are not all ſupplied with Arms, nor Shields, nor rattling Cars: The greateſt Part ſling Balls of livid Lead, ſome wield two Javelins in their Hand, and for Covering to their Heads wear tawny Beavers of the Fur of Wolves: With their Left-foot naked they tread the Ground, a Shoe of unwrought Leather covers the

NOTES.

680. *Inventum ſocis.* He was found in the Hearth, or juſt by the Fire, and therefore reputed the Son of *Vulcan*.

681. *Cæculus.* This *Cæculus*, we are told, had very little Eyes, and appeared to be almoſt blind; hence his Name *Cæculus*. He was very ambitious, aſpired at regal Dignity, and was the Founder of a Colony. To raiſe his Eſteem, he pretended to be the Son of *Vulcan*, and that the Brightneſs of his Father's Fire had vitiated his Sight. He built the City *Præneſte*, now *Palæſtrina*, ſituated on a Mountain, *altum Præneſte*, about 24 Miles from *Rome*, near the *Fucine* Lake.

682. *Gabinæ Junonis.* From *Gabii*, a Town of the *Volſcians*, in the Mid-way between *Rome* and *Præneſte*, about 10 Miles diſtant from each; here *Juno* had a Temple, and was religiouſly worſhipped.

683. *Gelidumque Anienem.* The Waters of this River, now the *Teverone*, are particularly cold, and celebrated for that Quality by other Poets. Thus *Silius Italicus*,

Sulphureis gelidus quæ ſerpit leniter undis
Ad genitorem Anio labens ſine murmure Tybrim.

Which Deſcription ſeems to contradict that of *Horace*, Ode I. Lib. VII.

Nec tam Lariſſæ percuſſit campus opimæ,
Quam domus Albuneæ reſonantis,
Et præceps Anio, et Tiburni lucus, et uda
Mobilibus pomaria rivis.

Horace gives it the Epithet of *præceps, rapid, impetuous, rolling over Precipices*, which is juſt the Reverſe of *Silius Italicus*'s Deſcription. But they are eaſily reconciled; for this River, as Mr. *Addiſon* very prettily deſcribes it, firſt throws itſelf down a Precipice, and falls by ſeveral Caſcades, from one Rock to another, till it gains the Bottom of a Valley, where it recovers its Temper, as it were, by little and little, and after many Turns and Windings, glides peaceably into the *Tyber*.

684. *Saxa Hernica.* Their mountainous Towns, called *Saxa*, becauſe built among the Rocks.

685. *Amaſene pater.* The River *Amaſenus*, now *Toppia*, which watered the Country about *Anagnia*; *pater* is an Epithet common to all River gods.

689. *Veſtigia nuda*, &c. Literally, *They form the Prints of their Left-foot naked. Inſtituere veſtigia* is a Phraſe borrowed from *Lucretius*, ſignifying *to walk*, or *ſet down their Steps*.

Qui

At Meſſapus domitor equorum, Neptunia proles, quem neque erat fas cuiquam ſternere igni nec ferro, ſubitò vocat populos jampridem reſides, agminaque deſueta bello in arma, retractatque ferrum. Hi regunt *Feſcenninas acies, æquoſque Faliſcos, bi habent arces Soractis, Flaviniaque arva, et lacum Cimini cum monte, Capenoſque lucos. Ibant æquati numero, canebantque regem. Ceu quondam nivei cycni inter liquida nobila, cum referunt ſeſe è paſtu, et dant canoros modos per longa colla, amnis, et palus* dicta *Aſia pulſa longè ſonat. Nec quiſquam putet æratas acies miſceri ex tanto agmine, ſed aëriam nubem raucarum volucrum urgeri ab alto gurgite ad litora.*

At Meſſapus equûm domitor, Neptunia proles,
Quem neque fas igni cuiquam, nec ſternere ferro,
Jampridem reſides populos, deſuetaque bello
Agmina in arma vocat ſubitò, ferrumque retractat.
Hi Feſcenninas acies, æquoſque Faliſcos,
Hi Soractis habent arces, Flaviniaque arva,
Et Cimini cum monte lacum, lucoſque Capenos.
Ibant æquati numero, regemque canebant:
Ceu quondam nivei liquida inter nubila cycni,
Cum ſeſe è paſtu referunt, et longa canoros
Dant per colla modos; ſonat amnis, et Aſia longè
Pulſa palus.
Nec quiſquam æratas acies ex agmine tanto
Miſceri putet; aëriam ſed gurgite ab alto
Urgeri volucrum raucarum ad litora nubem.

TRANSLATION.

other. Meſſapus next, a gallant Horſeman, Neptune's Offspring, whom none had Power by Fire nor Steel to overthrow, ſuddenly calls to Arms his People ſunk in Indolence through long Inaction, and his Troops diſuſed to War, and handles the Sword once more. Theſe command the Feſcennine Troops, and the Faliſci famed for Equity; thoſe poſſeſs the Strengths of Soracte, and the Flavinian Lands, and the Lake and Mountain of Ciminus, and Capena's Groves. Uniformly they moved in harmonious Order, and ſung *the Praiſes of* their King. As when at Times the Snow-white Swans *ſoaring* through the liquid Sky are Homeward borne from Paſture, and through their long Necks pour melodious Notes; the River *Cayſter* and Aſius's *adjacent* Lake ſtruck from far return the Sound. Nor would any one, *who had heard their Muſic at a Diſtance*, have taken them for armed Troops of ſuch a vaſt Body promiſcuouſly joined; but for an airy Cloud of ſonorous Fowls driven to the Shore from the deep Abyſs. Lo Clauſus, of the an-

NOTES.

Qui capite ſuo inſtituit veſtigia retro.
Luc. Lib. IV. 474.

695. *Æquoſque Faliſcos.* The *Faliſci* inhabited near the *Tyber*, in the Pope's Territories. The Reaſon of their having the Epithet *æquus*, according to *Servius*, is becauſe the *Romans* had borrowed from them their *jura fecialia*, or *Laws of Arms*; together with a Supplement to the Laws of the twelve Tables. Others make *Æqui* the Name of a People, named alſo *Æquicolæ*, and *Æquoſque Faliſcoſque*.

696. *Soractis arces.* The Strength or ſtrong Cities, built like Fortreſſes, on the Mountains of *Soracte*.

698. *Ibant æquati numero.* They marched with equable Steps and uniform Motion, *numero*, in a Kind of Harmony, and keeping Time to their own Muſic.

703. *Nec quiſquam*, &c. None who heard their Muſic, *&c.* This Supplement is neceſſary to make Senſe of the Paſſage; for to be ſure the Poet could never mean that thoſe who ſaw them would have taken them for a Flock of Fowls.

705. *Raucarum. Raucus* does not always ſignify *hoarſe, rough*, ſometimes it has the Senſe of *Argutus*. I underſtand it here, with ſome of the beſt Interpreters, for that whizzing Sound which a Flock of Owls makes in their Flight, by fanning the Air with their Wings; which probably is all the Foundation that Poets had for their Muſic of the Swans.

Ecce, Sabinorum priſco de ſanguine, magnum
Agmen agens Clauſus, magnique ipſe agminis inſtar;
Claudia nunc à quo diffunditur et tribus et gens
Per Latium, poſtquam in partem data Roma Sabinis.
Unà ingens Amiterna cohors, priſcique Quirites,
Ereti manus omnis, oliviferæque Mutuſcæ:
Qui Nomentum urbem, qui roſea rura Velini,
Qui Tetricæ horrentes rupes, montemque Severum,
Caſperiamque colunt, Foruloſque et flumen Himellæ:
Qui Tyberim Fabarimque bibunt; quos frigida miſit
Nurſia, et Hortinæ claſſes, populique Latini;
Quoſque ſecans infauſtum interluit Allia nomen.
Quàm multi Libyco volvuntur marmore fluctus,
Sævus ubi Orion hibernis conditur undis;
Vel quot ſole novo denſæ torrentur ariſtæ,
Aut Hermi campo, aut Lyciæ flaventibus arvis.

Ecce Clauſus, de priſco ſanguine Sabinorum, agens magnum agmen, ipſeque inſtar magni agminis: à quo et Claudia tribus et gens diffunditur per Latium, poſtquam Roma eſt data in partem Sabinis. Unà cum eo ingens Amiterna cohors, priſcique Quirites, omnis manus Ereti, Mutuſcæque oliviferæ: qui colunt urbem Nomentum, qui colunt roſea rura Velini, qui colunt horrentes rupes Tetricæ, montemque Severum, Caſperiamque Foruloſque, et flumen Himellæ: qui bibunt Tiberim Fabarimque; quos frigida Nurſia miſit, et Hortinæ claſſes, Latinique populi; quoſque Allia, infauſtum nomen, ſecans interluit. Quàm multi fluctus volvuntur Libyco marmore, ubi ſævus Orion conditur hibernis undis; vel quàm denſæ ariſtæ torrentur novo ſole, aut campo Hermi, aut flaventibus arvis Lyciæ.

TRANSLATION.

cient Blood of the Sabines, leading a mighty Hoſt, and himſelf like to a mighty Hoſt; *Clauſus*, from whom the Claudian Tribe and Clan is now through Latium diffuſed, ſince Rome has been ſhared with the Sabines. With them Amiterna's numerous Bands, and the ancient Quirites, the whole Power of Eretum, and Olive-bearing Mutuſcæ: Thoſe who inhabit the City Nomentum, the dewy Fields of Velino, the horrid Rocks of Tetrica, and Mount Severus, Caſperia, and Foruli, and the River of Himella: Who drink the Tyber and the Fabaris; whom cold Nurſia ſent *forth*, the Hortine Squadrons, and the Latin Nations; and thoſe whom Allia, an inauſpicious Name, dividing runs between. In ſuch Numbers as the Billows are rolled on the Surface of the Libyan Main, when ſurly Orion ſets in the wintry Waves; or, as the thick Ears of Corn are ſcorched by the firſt Heat of *Summer*'s Sun, either in the Plain of Hermus, or Lycia's yellow

NOTES.

712. *Roſea rura Velini.* The Channel of this River, ſays Mr. *Addiſon*, lies very high, and is ſhaded on all Sides by a green Foreſt, made up of ſeveral Kinds of Trees, that preſerve their Verdure all the Year. The neighbouring Mountains are covered with them, and, by Reaſon of their Height, are more expoſed to the Dews and drizzling Rains, than any of the adjacent Parts, which gives Occaſion to *Virgil*'s *roſea rura, dewy Countries.*

713. *Tetricæ—Severum.* Two Mountains of the *Sabines*, ſo called from their wild Aſpect and Barrenneſs.

715. *Frigida Nurſia.* A City in *Umbria*, now *Norica*; it has the Epithet *frigida*, becauſe it is the moſt northern of the Country.

717. *Allia.* A River that runs into the *Tyber*, a little below *Eretum*, of the *Sabines*; here the *Romans* were routed by the *Galli Senones*, on which Account *Virgil* calls it *infauſtum nomen.*

720. *Sole novo.* By the *novus ſol* Interpreters

Scuta ſonant, telluſque excita tremit puſu pedum. Hinc Agamemnonius Haleſus, hoſtis Trojani nominis, jungit equos curru, rapitque mille feroces populos in auxilium *Turno: adſunt, qui raſtris vertunt Maſſica* arva *felicia Baccho, et quos Aurunci patres miſere de altis collibus, quoſque miſere Sidicina æquora juxta, quique linquunt Cales, accolaque vadoſi amnis Vulturni, pariterque aſper Saticulus, manuſque Oſcorum. Teretes aclides ſunt tela illis, ſed eſt mos aptare hæc lento flagello. Cetra tegit lævas manus; ſunt illis falcati enſes ad pugnandum cominus. Nec tu, Oebale, abibis indictus noſtris carminibus, quem fertur Telon generaviſſe è nympha Sebethide,*

Scuta ſonant, pulſuque pedum tremit excita tellus.
Hinc Agamemnonius, Trojani nominis hoſtis,
Curru jungit Haleſus equos, Turnoque feroces
Mille rapit populos; vertunt felicia Baccho
Maſſica qui raſtris, et quos de collibus altis
Aurunci miſere patres, Sidicinaque juxta
Æquora, quique Cales linquunt, amniſque vadoſi
Accola Vulturni, pariterque Saticulus aſper,
Oſcorumque manus. Teretes ſunt aclides illis
Tela; ſed hæc lento mos eſt aptare flagello.
Lævas cetra tegit; falcati cominus enſes.
Nec tu carminibus noſtris indictus abibis
Oebale, quem generâſſe Telon Sebethide Nymphâ

TRANSLATION.

Fields. Their Bucklers ring, and Earth, ſtruck with the Trampling of their Feet, trembles. Next Haleſus, of Agamemnon's Race, Foe to the Trojan Name, yokes his Steeds in the Chariot, and haſtens to Turnus's Aid a thouſand warlike Troops; thoſe who with Harrows turn the Soil of Maſſicus fertile in Vines, and whom thoſe *ancient* Fathers the Aurunci ſent from their lofty Hills, and the adjacent Plains of Sidicinum, thoſe who march from Cales, and who border on the fordable River Vulturnus, and together with theſe the hardy Inhabitants of Saticula, and the Troops of the Oſci. Short tapering Darts are their Weapons; but their Faſhion is to faſten them *to their Arms*, by a limber Thong. A ſhort Target covers their Left-arms; and Hand to Hand *they fight with* crooked Faulchions. Nor ſhall you, Oebalus, be in my Numbers left unnamed, whom Telon is ſaid to have engendered on the Nymph Sebethis, when he was poſſeſſed of Capreæ,

NOTES.

ters underſtand the Sun, in the Beginning of Summer; for which *La Cerda* aſſigns this Reaſon, that the Ancients divided the Year into two, namely, the Winter-year and the Summer year, and cites *Pliny*, Lib. VII. Cap. 48. *Annum alii æſtate unum determinabant, et alterum hyeme.* But, perhaps, the Sun here is called *new*, not in Reſpect of the Year, but of the *ariſtæ*, the Ears of Corn here mentioned. In the Beginning of Summer, when they firſt appear, the Sun is new to them.

724. *Haleſus.* Either *Agamemnon*'s natural Son, or one of his Attendants at the Siege of *Troy*.

727. *Aurunci patres.* The *Aurunci*, or *Auſones*, were the moſt ancient Inhabitants of *Italy*.

728. *Vadoſi Vulturni.* The *Vulturno*, in *Campania*, a River noted for its Rapidity:

Vulturnuſque rapax, Cl. de Pr. et Ol. Con.
Vulturnuſque celer, Luc. Lib. II. 28.
——————*Fluctuque ſonorum*
Vulturnum ——Sil. It. Lib. VIII.

So that *vadoſus* muſt either be taken metaphorically, to ſignify *dangerous*, from *Vada*, *Shelves*, ſometimes *Dangers*; or it muſt refer to thoſe Parts near the Mouth of the River, where it ſpreads itſelf, and runs with a gentler Courſe.

730. *Oſcorumque manus.* The *Oſci* were a People deſcended from the old *Auſonians*, and inhabited the City *Capua*. They were noted for Luxury and Lewdneſs. *Frequentiſſimus fuit Oſci uſus libidinum ſturcarum.* Accordingly we know it was their City ruined *Annibal*'s Army by Debauchery.

730. *Teretes aclides.* *Servius*, the only Commentator who explains the Weapon, ſays it wa

Fertur, Teleboûm Capreas cum regna teneret
Jam ſenior; patriis ſed non et filius arvis
Contentus, latè jam tum ditione premebat
Sarraſtes populos, et quæ rigat æquora Sarnus;
Quique Rufas Batulumque tenent, atque arva Celennæ,
Et quos maliferæ deſpectant mœnia Abellæ;
Teutonico ritu ſoliti torquere cateias:
Tegmina queis capitum raptus de ſubere cortex;
Æratæque micant peltæ, micat æreus enſis.
Et te montoſæ miſere in prœlia Nurſæ,
Uſens, inſignem famâ, et felicibus armis:
Horrida præcipuè cui gens, aſſuetaque multo
Venatu nemorum, duris Æquicola glebis.
Armati terram exercent, ſemperque recentes
Convectare juvat prædas, et vivere rapto.
Quin et Marrubiâ venit de gente ſacerdos,
Fronde ſuper galeam, et felici comtus olivâ,
Archippi regis miſſu, fortiſſimus Umbro:

cum jam ſenior teneret Capreas, regna Teleboûm; ſed et filius, non contentus patriis arvis, jam tum latè premebat populos Sarraſtes ditione, et æquora quæ Sarnus rigat. Quique tenent Rufas, Batulumque, atque arva Celennæ, et quos mœnia maliferæ Abellæ deſpectant; ſoliti torquere cateias Teutonico ritu: queis tegmina capitum ſunt cortex raptus de ſubere, æratæque peltæ micant et æreus enſis micat. Et montoſæ Nurſæ miſere te, Uſens in prœlia, inſignem famâ et felicibus armis: te inquam, cui præcipuè Æquicola in duris glebis, horrida gens, aſſuetaque multo venatu nemorum paret. Hi armati exercent terram, ſemperque juvat eos convectare recentes prædas, et vivere rapto. Quin et fortiſſimus Umbro venit miſſu regis Archippi, ſacerdos de Marrubiâ gente, comtus ſuper galeam fronde et felici olivâ,

TRANSLATION.

the Realms of the Teleboans, now advanced in Years; but the Son, not content likewiſe with his paternal Lands, even then extended his Dominion far and wide over the People *named* Sarraſtes, and the Plains which Sarnus waters; and thoſe who inhabit Rufæ and Batulum, and the Fields of Celenna, and thoſe whom the Turrets of Fruit-bearing Abella overlook: Who, after the Teutonic Faſhion are wont to ſling barbed Darts, whoſe Helmets are the Rind from the Cork-tree torn, and of glittering Braſs their Half-moon Shields, of glittering Braſs their Swords. And you too, Uſens, mountainous Nurſæ ſent forth to Battle, ſignalized by Fame and happy Feats of Arms: Whoſe *Subjects* are the Æquicoli, a Race peculiarly rough, bred in a hardened Soil, and inured to frequent Hunting in the Woods. In Arms they vex the Earth, and ever take Delight to carry off freſh Spoils, and live by Plunder. And Umbro too, of ſingular Fortitude, came by Commiſſion from his Prince Archippus, Prieſt of the Marrubian Nation, his Helmet decked with a Wreath of the auſpicious Olive, who by Inchantment and *magical* Opera-

NOTES.

was a Kind of Battoen with a ſharp Point at either End, and had a String faſtened to it, whereby the Owner drew it back to him, after the Throw.

740. *Abellæ.* Now *Avella*, a Town in *Campania*, famous for that Sort of Nuts called *nuces Avellanæ, Filbert-nuts.*

741. *Cateias.* Others take the *Cateia* for a Kind of Halberds, ſuch as the *Switzers* and *Germans* uſe.

745. *Inſignem famâ et felicibus armis.* This is equivalent to *inſignem famâ felicium armorum*, by a *Hendyad*, a Figure common among the Poets.

749. *Et vivere rapto.* The ſame Character the *Roman* Hiſtorian gives of thoſe People. *Fortuna Volſcis Æquiſque prædonum potius mentem, quam hoſtium dedit*, Liv. Lib. III. And again: *Fabio, ut Antium legiones duceret, datum; Cornelio, ut Romæ præſidio eſſet, ne qua pars hoſtium, qui Æquis mos erat, ad populandum veniret.*

751. *Fronde et felici olivâ.* For *fronde felicis olivæ.*

752. *Marſis*

qui ſolebat ſpargere ſomnos vipereo generi, et hydris graviter ſpirantibus, cantuque manuque, mulcebatque iras, et levabat morſus arte. Sed non evaluit medicari ictum Dardaniæ cuſpidis; neque cantus ſomniferi, et herbæ quæſitæ in Marſis montibus juvere eum in vulnera. Nemus Angitiæ flevit te, Fucinus vitreâ undâ flevit te, liquidi lacus flevere te. Et Virbius, proles Hippolyti pulcherrima, bello ibat, quem inſignem virum mater Aricia miſit, eductum lucis Egeriæ, circum humentia litora, ubi pinguis et placabilis ora Dianæ eſt. Namque ferunt famâ, patrem Hippolytum, poſtquam occiderit arte novercæ, expleveritque patrios pœnas ſanguine, diſtractus equis turbatis, veniſſe rurſus ad ætheria ſidera, et ſub ſuperas auras cœli, revocatum a morte Pæoniis herbis et amore Dianæ. Tum omnipotens pater, indignatus aliquem mortalem ſurgere ab infernis umbris ad lumina vitæ,

Vipereo generi, et graviter ſpirantibus Hydris,
Spargere qui ſomnos cantuque manuque ſolebat;
Mulcebatque iras, et morſus arte levabat.
Sed non Dardaniæ medicari cuſpidis ictum
Evaluit; neque eum juvere in vulnera cantus
Somniferi, et Marſis quæſitæ in montibus herbæ.
Te nemus Angitiæ, vitreâ te Fucinus undâ,
Te liquidi flevere lacus.
Ibat et Hippolyti proles pulcherrima bello
Virbius; inſignem quem mater Aricia miſit,
Eductum Egeriæ lûcis, humentia circum
Litora, pinguis ubi et placabilis ara Dianæ.
Namque ferunt famâ, Hippolytum, poſtquam arte novercæ
Occiderit, patriaſque explêrit ſanguine pœnas
Turbatis diſtractus equis, ad ſidera rurſus
Ætheria, et ſuperas cœli veniſſe ſub auras,
Pæoniis revocatum herbis, et amore Dianæ.
Tum pater omnipotens, aliquem indignatus ab umbris,

TRANSLATION.

tion was wont to ſprinkle *the Dews of* Sleep on the Viper's Race, and the noxious breathing Hydra's, their Furies he aſſuaged, and by his Art their Stings he healed. But to cure the Hurt of pointed Dardanian Steel ſurpaſſed his Power and Skill; nor ſoporific Charms, nor *potent* Herbs gathered in the Marſian Mountains, availed him aught againſt *thoſe* Wounds. For thee Angitia's Grove, for thee Fucinus with his chryſtal Flood, for thee the clear *tranſlucent* Lakes did mourn. Virbius too, the beauteous Offspring of Hippolytus, marched to the War; whom his Mother Aricia ſent forth illuſtriouſly accompliſhed, having been educated in the Groves of Egeria, near *thoſe* humid Shores, where fat *with Offerings*, and not hard to be appeaſed, Diana's Altar ſtands. For they tell us that Hippolytus, what time by his Mother's *fraudful* Art he fell, and with his Blood ſatiated his Father's Vengeance, having been torn in Pieces by his frighted Steeds, again viſited the etherial Stars, and the ſuperior Regions of this World, recalled *to Life* by Herbs of ſovereign Virtue, and Diana's Love. Then the Almighty

NOTES.

758. *Marſis quæſitæ montibus herbæ.* The *Marſi* were a People of *Latium*, bordering on the *Fucine* Lake. *Marrubium* was one of their Towns. Thoſe People were ſkilled in Inchantments, particularly in charming Serpents, which they had learned from *Marſus*, the Son of *Circe*, the Founder of their Race.

762. *Matre Aricia.* The Nymph *Aricia*, whom *Virgil* feigns to have been enamoured of *Hippolytus*, and had by him this Son *Virbius*. This agrees better with the Context, than if we ſhould follow *Servius*, who underſtands by it the City *Aricia*, the Birth place of *Auguſtus*'s Mother, and alledges it is called *mater*, as being the Parent-city of ſo illuſtrious an Offſpring.

769. *Pæoniis herbis.* Either Herbs, ſuch as were uſed by *Pæan*, the Phyſician of the Gods, *Hom.*

Mortalem infernis ad lumina ſurgere vitæ,
Ipſe repertorem medicinæ talis et artis,
Fulmine Phœbigenam Stygias detruſit ad undas.
At Trivia Hippolytum ſecretis alma recondit
Sedibus, et Nymphæ Egeriæ nemorique relegat;
Solus ubi in ſilvis Italis ignobilis ævum
Exigeret, verſoque ubi nomine Virbius eſſet.
Unde etiam templo Triviæ, luciſque ſacratis
Cornipedes arcentur equi; quòd litore currum,
Et juvenem monſtris pavidi effudêre marinis.
Filius ardentes haud ſegnius æquore campi
Exercebat equos, curruque in bella ruebat.
Ipſe inter primos præſtanti corpore Turnus
Vertitur, arma tenens, et toto vertice ſupra eſt:
Cui triplici crinita jubâ galea alta Chimæram
Suſtinet, Ætnæos efflantem faucibus ignes.
Tam magis illa fremens, et triſtibus effera flammis,
Quàm magis effuſo crudeſcunt ſanguine pugnæ.
At lêvem clypeum ſublatis cornibus Io
Auro inſignibat, jam ſetis obſita, jam bos,
(Argumentum ingens) et cuſtos virginis Argus,
Cælatâque amnem fundens pater Inachus urnâ.

ipſe fulmine detruſit Æſculapium Phœbigenam repertorem talis medicinæ et artis ad Stygias undas. At alma Trivia recondit Hippolytum ſecretis ſedibus, et relegat eum nymphæ Egeriæ nemorique; ubi ſolus, ignobilis, exigeret ævum in Italis ſilvis, ubique eſſet Virbius, verſo nomine. Unde etiam cornipedes equi arcentur è templo luciſque ſacratis Triviæ, quòd pavidi marinis monſtris effudere currum et juvenem litore. Filius ejus Virbii haud ſegniùs exercebat ardentes equos æquore campi, ruebatque curru in bella. Turnus ipſe præſtanti corpore vertitur inter primos, tenens arma, et eſt ſupra omnes toto vertice. Cui alta galea, crinita triplici jubâ, ſuſtinet Chimæram, efflantem Ætnæos ignes faucibus. Illa fremens tam magis, et tam magis effera triſtibus flammis, quàm pugnæ magis crudeſcunt effuſo ſanguine. At Io, cornibus ſublatis, inſignibat lêvem clypeum auro, Io jam obſita ſetis, jam bos (ingens argumentum) et Argus cuſtos virginis, paterque Inachus fundens amnem cælatâ urnâ.

TRANSLATION.

Father, incenſed that any Mortal ſhould riſe to the Light of Life from the infernal Shades, himſelf with Thunder hurled down to the Stygian Floods Apollo's Offspring, the Inventor of ſuch Medicine and Art. But propitious Diana conceals Hippolytus in a ſecret Receſs, and conſigns him to the Nymph of the Egerian Grove; where in Solitude and Obſcurity he paſſed his Life in the Italian Woods, and changing his Name was *called* Virbius. Whence too from Trivia's Temple and ſacred Groves Horn-hoofed Steeds are debarred, becauſe frighted by Sea monſters they overturned the Chariot, and the Youth on the Shore. Yet not the leſs eagerly his Son managed his fiery Steeds on the level Plain, and in his Chariot ruſhed on to the War. Turnus himſelf, a comely Perſonage, moves in the Van, wielding his Arms, and by the Head entire ſurmounts *the reſt:* Whoſe towering Helmet, plumed with a triple Creſt of Hair, ſuſtains a Chimæra exſpiring from her Jaws Ætnean Fires. The more outrageous ſhe, and tremendous with baleful Flames, in Proportion as with the Effuſion of Blood the Combat *deepens and* grows more fierce. But his poliſhed Shield, an Io *wrought* in Gold, with Horns erect adorned, *Io* now overgrown with Fur, now a Heifer (an illuſtrious Device) and Argus the Virgin's Keeper, and Inachus her Sire pouring the River

NOTES.

Hom. Il. V. Or by *Apollo* his Father, who was alſo ſtiled *Pæan.*

786. *Ætnæos ignes.* Fires like thoſe of Mount *Ætna.*

Nimbus peditum ſequitur Turnum, *clypeataque agmina denſantur totis campis, Argivaque pubes, Auruncæque manus. Rutuli, vetereſque Sicani, et Sacranæ acies, et Labici picti* quoad *ſcuta. Qui arant tuos ſaltus, Tiberine, ſacrumque litus Numici, exercentque Rutulos colles vomere. Circæumque jugum; queis arvis Anxurus Jupiter præſidet, et Feronia gaudens viridi luco: quà atra palus Saturæ jacet, geliduſque Uſens quærit iter per imas valles, atque conditur in mare. Super hos Camilla, bellatrix, advenit de Volſcâ gente, agens agmen equitum et catervas florentes ære: illa non eſt aſſueta* quoad *femineas manus colo calathiſve Minervæ; ſed virgo* aſſueta *pati dura prælia, prævertereque ventos curſu pedum.*

Inſequitur nimbus peditum, clypeataque totis
Agmina denſantur campis, Argivaque pubes,
Auruncæque manus, Rutuli, vetereſque Sicani,
Et Sacranæ acies, et picti ſcuta Labici:
Qui ſaltus, Tiberine, tuos, ſacrumque Numici
Litus arant, Rutuloſque exercent vomere colles,
Circæumque jugum; queis Jupiter Anxurus arvis
Præſidet, et viridi gaudens Feronia luco:
Quà Saturæ jacet atra palus, geliduſque per imas
Quærit, iter valles, atque in mare conditur Uſens.
Hos ſuper advenit Volſcâ de gente Camilla,
Agmen agens equitum, et florentes ære catervas,
Bellatrix. Non illa colo calathiſve Minervæ
Femineas aſſueta manus; ſed prœlia virgo
Dura pati, curſuque pedum prævertere ventos.

TRANSLATION.

from his emboſſed Urn. A Cloud of Infantry ſucceeds, and ſhielded Battalions in condenſed Array overſpread the whole Plains, the Argive Youth, the Auſonian Bands, the Rutuli, and ancient Sicanians; the Sacranian Hoſts, and the Labici with their painted Bucklers: Thoſe, Tiberinus, who manure thy Lawns, and the ſacred Banks of Numicus, and with the Plough-ſhare lābour the Rutulian Hills and Circe's Mount; over which Fields preſides Jupiter of Anxur, and Feronia in her verdant Grove rejoicing: Where lie Saturn's black dreary Fenns, and *where* chill Uſens through deep Vallies ſhapes his *winding* Way, and ſinks into the Sea. Over and above *all* theſe came Camilla of the Volſcian Nation, leading a Squadron of Horſe, and Troops gorgeouſly arrayed in *Arms of* Braſs, a Virgin-warrior. Not to the Diſtaff or Minerva's ſoft Employments had ſhe accuſtomed her Female Hands; but, *though* a Virgin, *was inured* to bear the Hardſhips of War, and in Swiftneſs of Foot to outſtrip the Winds. Even over the

NOTES.

793. *Inſequitur nimbus peditum.* As in *Homer*, νεφος ειπετο πεζων.

794. *Argivaque pubes.* Thoſe of the City *Ardea*, which was built by a Colony that came from *Argos* with *Danae*, the Daughter of *Acriſius*, who was married to *Pilumnus*, the Grandfather of *Turnus*.

799. *Jupiter Anxurus.* From *Anxur*, a Town of the *Volſci*, where *Jupiter* was peculiarly worſhipped.

800. *Viridi gaudens Feronia luco.* By *Feronia*, *Servius* underſtands *Juno*, but *La Cerdá*, with more Probability, alledges ſhe is the ſame with the Goddeſs *Flora*, relying chiefly on the Authority of *Dionyſius*, who ſays: *Fanum eſt communiter à Sabinis et Latinis honoratum, ſanctum maxime inter cetera ejus Deæ, quæ Feronia vocatur, quam vertentes in Græcam linguam, quidam Anthophoron, alii Phileſiobanon, alii Perſebonem vocant.* This Opinion agrees beſt with *Virgil*'s Characteriſtic of her,—*gaudens viridi luco.*

801. *Saturæ atra palus.* The *Pontine* Lake, in the Country of the *Volſci*, whence aroſe foul unwholeſome Steams, therefore ſtiled by *Virgil*, *atra palus.*

801. *Gelidus Uſens.* The River *Il Portatore*, called *gelidus*, becauſe he flows in deep winding Vales, to which the Sun-Beams can hardly penetrate, *Per imas quærit iter valles.*

802. *Quærit iter.* He traces and ſeeks out his Way, *i. e.* runs in Mazes and Windings: *Tardatuſque ſuis erroribus Uſens*, Claud.

808. *Illa*

Illa vel intactæ ſegetis per ſumma volaret
Gramina, nec teneras curſu læſiſſet ariſtas; 809
Vel mare per medium, fluctu ſuſpenſa tumenti,
Ferret iter, celeres nec tingeret æquore plantas.
Illam omnis tectis agriſque effuſa juventus,
Turbaque miratur matrum, et proſpectat euntem,
Attonitis inhians animis; ut regius oſtro
Velet honos leves humeros; ut fibula crinem 815
Auro internectat; Lyciam ut gerat ipſa pharetram,
Et paſtoralem præfixâ cuſpide myrtum.

Illa volaret vel per ſumma gramina ſegetis intactæ, nec læſiſſet teneras ariſtas curſu; vel ferret iter per medium mare; ſuſpenſa tumenti fluctu, nec tingeret celeres plantas æquore. Omnis juventus effuſa tectis, agriſque, turbaque matrum miratur, et proſpectat illam euntem, inhians attonitis animis; ut regius honos velet leves humeros oſtro; ut fibula internectat crinem auro; ut ipſa gerat Lyciam pharetram, et paſtoralem myrtum cuſpide præfixâ.

TRANSLATION.

topmoſt Stalks of ſtanding Corn ſhe could have lightly ſkimmed, nor once had hurt the tender Ears in her Career; or along the *Surface of the* Main, ſuſpended on the heaving Surge, could glide, nor in the *liquid* Plain *once* dip her nimble Feet. Her all the Youth pouring from City and Country, and Crouds of Matrons view with Wonder, and gaze after her as ſhe goes, gaping with Minds aghaſt *to ſee* how the regal Ornament of Purple mantles her ſmooth *alabaſter* Neck; how the Buckle interlaces her Hair in *a Caul of* Gold *collected*; with what Grace ſhe bears her Lycian Quiver, and her paſtoral Myrtle Spear tipped with *Steel*.

NOTES.

808. *Illa vel volaret.* We may obſerve that the Poet does not ſay ſhe actually flew over the Fields of Corn, as ſome of our modern Poets make her; but only by a poetical Hyperbole to denote her Swiftneſs, he ſays, ſhe could even have done thus or thus.

817. *Paſtoralem myrtum.* *Virgil* gives her this Kind of Spear, becauſe ſhe had lived among the Shepherds in the Woods with her Father *Metabus*.



P. VIRGILII MARONIS

ÆNEIDOS

LIBER OCTAVUS.

ORDO.

Ut Turnus extulit ſignum belli ab Laurenti arce, et cornua ſtrepuerunt rauco cantu; utque concuſſit acres equos, utque impulit arma; extemplo animi fuerunt turbati; ſimul omne Latium conjurat trepido tumultu, efferaque juventus ſævit. Primi ductores, Meſſapus, et Uſens, Mezentiuſque contemtor Dûm, cogunt auxilia undique, et vaſtant latos agros cultoribus. Et Venulus mittitur ad urbem magni Diomedis, qui petat auxilium: et edoceat eum, Teucros conſiſtere Latio,

UT belli ſignum Laurenti Turnus ab arce
Extulit, et rauco ſtrepuerunt cornua cantu;
Utque acres concuſſit equos, utque impulit arma;
Extemplo turbati animi; ſimul omne tumultu
Conjurat trepido Latium, ſævitque juventus
Effera. Ductores primi, Meſſapus, et Uſens,
Contemtorque Deûm Mezentius, undique cogunt
Auxilia, et latos vaſtant cultoribus agros.
Mittitur et magni Venulus Diomedis ad urbem,
Qui petat auxilium: et Latio conſiſtere Teucros

TRANSLATION.

SOON as from the Tower of Laurentum Turnus had diſplayed the Signal, and with hoarſe Clangor the Trumpets rattled; ſoon as he rouzed the ſprightly Courſers, and claſhed the *Din of* Arms; forthwith the Minds *of all* are driven to high Commotion, all Latium at once with hurrying tumultuous Haſte combine, and the madding Youth burn with Fury. The chief Leaders, Meſſapus, and Uſens, and that Contemner of the Gods Mezentius, draw together their Succours from every Quarter, and of the Labourers depopulate the Lands round. Venulus too is ſent to the City of great Diomede to crave a Supply; and give him Intelligence that the Trojans were ſettled in Latium, that Æneas

NOTES.

The War being now begun, both the Generals make all poſſible Preparations. *Turnus* ſends to *Diomedes*; *Æneas* goes in Perſon to beg Succours from *Evander*, and the *Tuſcans*. *Evander* receives him kindly, furniſhes him with Men, and ſends his Son *Pallas* with him. *Vulcan*, at the Requeſt of *Venus*, makes Arms for her Son *Æneas*, and draws on his Shield the moſt memorable Actions of his Poſterity.

1. *Signum.* This alludes to the *Roman* Cuſtom of hanging out the Signal of War from the Capitol.

3. *Concuſſit equos.* Shook or rouzed them with the Trumpet's Alarm.

3. *Impulit arma.* Some explain this to mean the Hurling of the Spear into the Enemy's Territory, as was the Practice in ancient Times; of which *Livy* ſpeaks, Lib. I. *Servius* underſtands it of the Rattling the Arms in the Temple of *Mars*. But I rather chooſe, with others, to refer it to the Ceremony of claſhing on their Shields, as a Sign and Prelude to the War, to which *Milton* alludes in his *Paradiſe Loſt*, Book I. 668.

——— *Highly they rag'd*
Againſt the Higheſt, and fierce with graſped Arms,
Claſh'd on their ſounding Shields the Din of War.

9. *Diomedes ad urbem. Argos* or *Argyrippa*, a City in *Apulia*, built by *Diomedes*.

23. *Sole*

Advectum Ænean classi, victosque Penates
Inferre, et fatis regem se dicere posci,
Edoceat; multasque viro se adjungere gentes
Dardanio, et latè Latio increbrescere nomen.
Quid struat his cœptis; quem, si fortuna sequatur,
Eventum pugnæ cupiat; manifestiùs ipsi,
Quàm Turno regi, aut regi apparere Latino.
Talia per Latium: quæ Laomedontius heros
Cuncta videns, magno curarum fluctuat æstu;
Atque animum nunc huc celerem, nunc dividit illuc,
In partesque rapit varias, perque omnia versat.
Sicut aquæ tremulum labris ubi lumen ahenis
Sole repercussum, aut radiantis imagine Lunæ,
Omnia pervolitat latè loca, jamque sub auras
Erigitur, summique ferit laquearia tecti.
Nox erat, et terras animalia fessa per omnes
Alituum pecudumque genus sopor altus habebat;
Cum pater in ripâ, gelidique sub ætheris axe
Æneas, tristi turbatus pectora bello,
Procubuit, seramque dedit per membra quietem.

Ænean esse advectum classi, inferreque victos Penates, et dicere se posci regem fatis, multasque gentes adjungere se Dardanio viro, et ejus nomen increbrescere latè Latio. Quid struat his cœptis; quem eventum pugnæ cupiat, si fortuna sequatur eum; apparere manifestiùs ipsi, quàm regi Turno, aut regi Latino.

Talia fiunt per Latium: quæ cuncta Æneas Laomedontius heros videns, fluctuat magno æstu curarum; atque dividit celerem animum nunc huc, nunc illuc, rapitque eum in varias partes, versatque per omnia. Sicut ubi tremulum lumen aquæ in ahenis labris, repercussum sole, aut imagine radiantis lunæ, pervolitat omnia loca latè: jamque erigitur sub auras, feritque laquearia summi tecti. Erat nox, et altus sopor habebat fessa animalia, per omnes terras, et genus alituum, pecudumque; cum pater Æneas, turbatus quoad pectora tristi bello, procubuit in ripâ, subque axe gelidi ætheris, deditque seram quietem per membra.

TRANSLATION.

was landed with a Fleet, and introducing his conquered Gods, and gave out that he was designed by Fate the King *of Latium*; that many Nations joined themselves to the Trojan, and his Fame began to be spread abroad all over Latium. What he proposes by these Measures; what Events *and Resolutions in Consequence* of the War he longs to bring about (if Fortune attend him) appear more obvious to (*Diomede*) himself than to King Turnus, or King Latinus.

Such in Latium was the State of Affairs: All which the Trojan Hero perceiving, fluctuates with a high Tide of anxious Care; and now this Way, now that, he swiftly turns his wavering Mind, snatches various Purposes by Starts, and shifts himself every Way. As when in brazen Vats of Water the trembling *Beams of* Light, reflected back from the Sun, or from the Image of the radiant Moon, swiftly floats over every Place around, and now is darted up on high, and strikes the Cielings of the lofty Roof. It was Night, and Sleep profound held fast *in his soft Chains* weary Animals, the Cattle and flying Kind over all the Earth; when on the Bank, and under the cold Canopy of Heaven, Father Æneas, disturbed in Mind with the Thought of disastrous War, laid him down, and indulged his *weary* Limbs in late Repose. To his View the old *venerable* God of the Place,

NOTES.

23 *Sole repercussum.* By *sole* I think is to be understood the Image of the Sun reflected in the Water, as, in the next Words, *the Image of the Moon.* Without this it will not be easy to make Sense of the Words.

30. *Seramque, &c.* Literally, *and distributed late Rest among his Limbs.*

Deus ipſe loci, ſenior Tiberinus, amœno fluvio, eſt viſus huic attollere ſe inter populeas frondes. Tenuis carbaſus velabat eum glauco amictu, et umbroſa arundo tegebat crines. Tum cœpit effari eum ſic, et demere ejus curas his dictis: ô ſate gente Deûm qui revehis Trojanam urbem nobis ex hoſtibus, ſervoſque æterna Pergama, exſpectate Laurenti ſolo Latiniſque arvis; hìc erit certa domus tibi, hic erunt *certi Penates, ne abſiſte cœptis: neu terrere minis belli. Omnis tumor et iræ Deûm conceſſere. Jamque, ne putes ſomnum fingere hæc vana, ingens ſus inventa tibi ſub litoreis ilicibus, enixa triginta fetus capitum jacebit; ipſa alba, recubans ſolo,* et *albi nati circum ubera. Hìc erit locus urbis, ea certa requies laborum.*

Huic Deus ipſe loci, fluvio Tiberinus amœno,
Populeas inter ſenior ſe attollere frondes
Viſus: eum tenuis glauco velabat amictu
Carbaſus, & crines umbroſa tegebat arundo.
Tum ſic affari, et curas his demere dictis:
O ſate gente Deûm, Trojanam ex hoſtibus urbem
Qui revehis nobis, æternaque Pergama ſervas,
Exſpectate ſolo Laurenti, arviſque Latinis;
Hìc tibi certa domus, certi, ne abſiſte, Penates:
Neu belli terrere minis. Tumor omnis et iræ
Conceſſere Deûm.
Jamque tibi, ne vana putes hæc fingere ſomnum,
Litoreis ingens inventa ſub ilicibus ſus,
Triginta capitum fetus enixa, jacebit;
Alba, ſolo recubans, albi circum ubera nati.
Hìc locus urbis erit, requies ea certa laborum:

TRANSLATION.

Tyberinus himſelf, from his ſmooth gliding Stream, was ſeen to lift up his Head among the Poplar Boughs. A fine Robe of Lawn enwrapped *his Limbs* in its Sea-green Folds, and ſhady Reeds covered his Locks. Then thus he addreſſed *Æneas*, and with theſe Words eaſed him of his Cares: *Hail*, ſprung from the Race of Gods, who to us bringeſt Home *the Remains of* our City Troy ſaved from their Foes, and preſerveſt Pergamus deſtined to ſtand for ever, *a welcome* expected *Gueſt* to the Laurentine Soil and Lands of Latium; here is thy *fixed* Abode, thy ſure Dwelling-place: Flinch not from *thy Deſign*, nor be diſmayed by the Threats of War. All Indignation and Anger of the Gods is overpaſt. And now that you may not imagine Sleep forms *in your Mind* theſe viſionary Ideas, under the Elms on the Banks of the River you ſhall find a Sow lying, that has brought forth a Litter of thirty Young, white *the Dam*, reclining on the Ground, her Offspring white around her Dugs. That Place ſhall be the Station for your City, a ſure Harbour of Reſt from your Toils: In Conſequence of

NOTES.

33. *Eum tenuis*, &c. In this Equipage River-gods are commonly repreſented on Medals and other ancient Monuments.

37. *Revehis.* *Bringeſt back*, becauſe *Dardanus*, the Founder of the *Trojan* Race, was originally from *Italy*.

40. *Iræ conceſſere Deûm.* It is certain that *Juno* was not yet reconciled to the *Trojans*, and the ſame is intimated in this very Speech, Verſe 90. So that *Servius*, to ſave *Virgil* from any ſeeming Inconſiſtency, makes the Senſe as well as the Verſe abrupt, and ſays ſome had happily filled it up thus:

Conceſſere Deûm profugis nova mœnia Teucris.

But *La Cerda* obſerves that *Virgil* ſays not *all the Gods*, and thinks it enough for his Purpoſe that *Jupiter*, of whom it is ſaid, Lib. II.

——*Verus omnia Jupiter Argos tranſtulit*,

and *Neptune*, who aſſiſted the *Greeks* in overturning *Troy*, were now at Peace with the *Trojans*.

44. *Triginta capitum fetus.* This was a portentous Sign, according to that of *Varro*, *de Re Ruſt. Parere tot oportet porcos, quot mammas habeat: ſi minus pariat, fructuariam idoneam non eſſe; ſi plures pariat, eſſe portentum. In quo, illud antiquiſſimum fuiſſe ſcribitur, quod ſus Lavinii Æneæ triginta porcos peperit albos*, &c.

57. *Recto*

Ex quo ter denis urbem redeuntibus annis
Aſcanius clari condet cognominis Albam.
Haud incerta cano. Nunc quâ ratione, quod inſtat,
Expedias victor, paucis, adverte, docebo.
Arcades his oris, genus à Pallante profectum,
Qui regem Evandrum comites, qui ſigna ſecuti,
Delegere locum, et poſuere in montibus urbem,
Pallantis proavi de nomine, Pallenteum.
Hi bellum aſſiduè ducunt cum gente Latinâ:
Hos caſtris adhibe ſocios, et fœdera junge.
Ipſe ego te ripis, et recto flumine ducam,
Adverſum remis ſuperes ſubvectus ut amnem.
Surge age, nate Deâ, primiſque cadentibus aſtris
Junoni fer rite preces, iramque, minaſque
Supplicibus ſupera votis. Mihi victor honorem
Perſolves. Ego ſum, pleno quem flumine cernis
Stringentem ripas, et pinguia culta ſecantem,
Cæruleus Tybris, cœlo gratiſſimus amnis.
Hìc mihi magna domus, celſis caput urbibus exit.
Dixit; deinde lacu fluvius ſe condidit alto,

ex quo tempore, *ter denis annis redeuntibus, Aſcanius condet Albam clari cognominis. Haud cano incerta. Nunc adverte, docebo* te *paucis* verbis *quâ ratione,* tu *victor expedias quod inſtat. Arcades, genus profectum à Pallante, qui comites* ſunt *ſecuti regem Evandrum, qui* ſunt *ſecuti* ejus *ſigna, delegere locum his oris, et in montibus poſuere urbem Pallenteum de nomine Pallantis proavi* Evandri. *Hi ducunt bellum aſſiduè cum Latinâ gente: adhibe hos ſocios caſtris, et junge fœdera. Ego ipſe ducam te* meis *ripis et recto flumine, ut ſubvectus ſuperes adverſum amnem remis. Age, ſurge, nate Deâ, primiſque aſtris cadentibus, fer preces rite Junoni, ſuperaque* ejus *iram minaſque ſupplicibus votis. Victor perſolves honorem mihi. Ego ſum* ille, *quem cernis ſtringentem ripas pleno flumine, cæruleus Tybris, amnis gratiſſimus cœlo. Hìc* eſt *mihi magna domus,* hìc *caput exit celſis urbibus. Fluvius dixit, deinde condidit ſe alto lacu,*

TRANSLATION.

which, after a Revolution of thrice ten Years, Aſcanius ſhall build the City Alba of illuſtrious Name. Events I foretel not *dubious nor* uncertain. Now attend, I will briefly ſhew by what Means you may ſucceſsfully accompliſh the Work in Hand. In theſe Coaſts the Arcadians, a Race from Pallas deſcended, who, hither accompanying their King Evander and his Standard, have choſen their Place *of Reſidence*, and in the Mountains built a City *called* Pallanteum, from the Name of their Anceſtor Pallas. Theſe perpetually carry on War with the Latin Nation: Admit them the Confederates of your Camp, and *with them* join League. Myſelf will conduct you along my Banks and River right on your Way, that borne up *by my Aid* you may with Oars ſurmount the adverſe Stream. Ariſe, beſtir yourſelf, *O* Goddeſs born, and with the firſt ſetting Stars offer Prayers to Juno in due Form, and by ſuppliant Vows vanquiſh her Reſentment and Threats. To me you ſhall pay Honour when victorious *over all your Foes.* I am *he* whom you behold gliding along the Banks with my full Stream, and dividing the fertile Lands, the azure Tyber, a River highly favoured by Heaven. Here is my ſpacious Manſion, nigh lofty Cities my Fountain ſprings. He ſaid; then in the deep Pool the River-*god* plunged, diving to the Bottom: From Æneas

NOTES.

57. *Recto flumine.* Not that flows ſtraight, or in a direct Line, which would claſh with Verſe 95. *Et longos ſuperant flexus*; but which by a right or unerring Courſe will bring you ſafe on to your deſigned Port.

59. *Cadentibus aſtris.* With the firſt Morning Light. See the Note on Æn. II. Verſe 9.

petens ima: nox ſomnuſque reliquit Æneam. Surgit, et ſpectans orientia lumina ætherii Solis, ſuſtulit undam rite cavis palmis de flumine, ac effudit tales voces ad æthera: Nymphæ, Laurentes nymphæ, unde eſt genus amnibus, tuque, ô Tybri genitor, cum tuo ſancto flumine, accipite Æneam, et tandem arcete eum *periclis. Quocunque fonte* tuus *lacus tenet te miſerantem noſtra incommoda, quocunque ſolo* tu *pulcherrimus* amnis *exis; celebrabere ſemper meo honore, ſemper donis, corniger fluvius, regnator Heſperidum aquarum: ô tandem adſis, et propiùs firmes tua numina. Sic* Æneas *memorat; legitque geminas biremes de claſſe, aptatque eas remigio; ſimul inſtruit ſocios armis. Autem ecce monſtrum ſubitum atque mirabile* offert *ſe oculis, candida ſus, concolor, cum albo fetu procubuit per ſilvam, conſpiciturque in viridi litore:*

Ima petens: nox Ænean ſomnuſque reliquit.
Surgit et, ætherii ſpectans orientia Solis
Lumina, rite cavis undam de flumine palmis
Suſtulit, ac tales effudit ad æthera voces:
Nymphæ, Laurentes Nymphæ, genus amnibus unde eſt,
Tuque, ô Tybri, tuo genitor cum flumine ſancto,
Accipite Ænean, et tandem arcete periclis.
Quo te cunque lacus miſerantem incommoda noſtra,
Fonte tenet, quocunque ſolo pulcherrimus exis;
Semper honore meo, ſemper celebrabere donis,
Corniger Heſperidum fluvius regnator aquarum:
Adſis ô tandem, et propiùs tua numina firmes.
Sic memorat; geminaſque legit de claſſe biremes,
Remigioque aptat; ſocios ſimul inſtruit armis.
Ecce autem ſubitum atque oculis mirabile monſtrum,
Candida per ſilvam cum fetu concolor albo
Procubit, viridique in litore conſpicitur ſus:

TRANSLATION.

Night and Sleep departed. Up he gets, and, viewing the riſing Beams of the etherial Sun, in his hollow Palms with pious Form he raiſed Water from the River, and poured forth to Heaven theſe Words: Ye Nymphs, ye Laurentine Nymphs, whence Rivers have their Origin; and thou, O Father Tyber, with thy ſacred River, receive Æneas *into your Protection*, and defend him at length from Dangers. In whatever Source thy *ſubterraneous* Lake contains thee compaſſionate to our Misfortunes, from whatever Soil thou ſpringeſt forth moſt beauteous; ſovereign River of the Italian Streams graced with thy Horns of Power, thou ſhalt ever be honoured with my Veneration, ever with my Offerings: Oh grant us but thy preſent Aid, and by nearer *Signs* confirm thy Oracles divine. Thus he ſpeaks; and from his Fleet ſingles out two Gallies, and furniſhes them *with Implements* for Rowing; at the ſame Time ſupplies his Friends with Arms. But lo, a Prodigy ſudden and ſtrange to Sight, a Milk white Sow of ſimilar Colour, with her Milk-white Young, lay along the Wood, and is ſeen on the ver-

NOTES.

68. *Spectans orientia Solis lumina.* It was the known Cuſtom of the Ancients in Prayer to turn their Faces towards the Eaſt.

74. *Quo te cunque lacus.* It was the Opinion of ſome ancient Philoſophers, to which *Virgil* here ſeemingly alludes, that Rivers took their Riſe from great ſubterraneous Lakes or Conſervatories of Water under Ground; ſo that he makes *Æneas* here promiſe to worſhip the God of the *Tyber* in whatever Place he held his Reſidence, whether in his primary Reſervoir, in his Source, or in the Courſe of his River.

76. *Celebrabere.* Some good Manuſcripts read *venerabere*, which may very well be admitted, that Verb having a paſſive as well as active Signification.

77. *Corniger.* Horns were an Emblem of Power, and ſo are peculiarly applicable to the *Tyber*, here called *The King of* Italian *Rivers*. But beſides this, it is common with the Poets to attribe

Quam pius Æneas (tibi enim) tibi, maxima Juno,
Mactat, ſacra ferens, et cum grege ſiſtit ad aram.
Tybris eâ fluvium, quam longa eſt, nocte tumentem
Leniit; et tacitâ refluens ita ſubſtitit undâ,
Mitis ut in morem ſtagni placidæque paludis
Sterneret æquor aquis, remo ut luctamen abeſſet.
Ergo iter inceptum celerant rumore ſecundo:
Labitur uncta vadis abies: mirantur et undæ,
Miratur nemus inſuetum fulgentia longè
Scuta virûm, fluvio pictaſque innare carinas.
Olli remigio noctemque diemque fatigant,
Et longos ſuperant flexus, variiſque teguntur
Arboribus, virideſque ſecant placido æquore ſilvas.

quem pius Æneas mactat tibi, tibi enim, maxima Juno, ferens ſacra, et ſiſtit ad aram cum grege. Tybris lenivit tumentem fluvium eâ nocte, quam longa eſt, et refluens ita ſubſtitit tacitâ undâ, ut ſterneret æquor aquis in morem mitis ſtagni placidæque paludis, ut luctamen abeſſet remo. Ergo celerant inceptum iter ſecundo rumore. Uncta abies labitur vadis: et undæ mirantur, nemus inſuetum his ſpectaculis *miratur, ſcuta virorum fulgentia longè, pictaſque carinas innare fluvio. Olli fatigant noctemque diemque remigio, et ſuperant longos flexus, teguntur que variis arboribus, ſecantque virides ſilvas placido æquore.*

TRANSLATION.

dant Bank; which to thee, *O* ſovereign Juno (for to thee *he was enjoined*) the pious Æneas a ſacred Offering devotes, and preſents before thy Altar with her Offspring. The Tyber all that Night long calmed his ſwelling River, and refluent with a ſilent Stream, ſtood poiſed; ſo that, like to a mild *unruffled* Pool, and peaceful Lake, he ſmoothed his watery Plain, that there might be no Need of ſtruggling with the Oar. Therefore with auſpicious Acclaim they ſpeed their begun Voyage: The pitchy Fir glides along the Stream: The Waves admire, the Woods unaccuſtomed *to ſuch Scenes* admire at the far-gleaming Shields of Heroes, and painted Keels floating on the River. Their Steerage Night and Day they labouring ply, overpaſs the long Windings *of the River*, are ſcreened *on either Hand* with various Trees, and cut the Green-wood *Shades* in the ſmooth glaſſy Plain.

NOTES.

aſcribe to Rivers the Form of Bulls, as *Horace*, IV. Ode 14.

Sic tauriformis volvitur Aufidus.

The obvious Foundation of the Idea is, that the roaring Noiſe of Rivers reſembles the bellowing of Bulls.

84. *Tibi enim.* Mr. *Dryden* alledges the Word *enim* to have been of ſuch Neceſſity in the *Roman* Rites, that a Sacrifice could not be performed without it. *Servius*, on the contrary, ſays it is merely redundant and ornamental. The Tranſlation follows the middle Way between the ancient and modern Critic, and explains it, as an Ellipſis, in the Senſe that appears moſt natural.

84. *Maxima Juno.* As *Jupiter* was peculiarly ſtiled *Optimus Maximus*; ſo *Maxima* is an Epithet that properly belongs to *Juno*, his great Conſort and Queen: For the ſame Reaſon ſhe is ſtiled *Omnipotens*, Æn. IV. 693.

85 *Mactat.* Properly ſignifies to pour on the Victim's Head the Wine, and Frankincenſe, by way of Conſecration, and perhaps is to be taken in that Senſe in this Place.

87. *Subſtitit.* The River moved ſo gently that it ſeemed balanced, and to ſtand ſtill.

90. *Rumore ſecundo.* This I underſtand, with *La Cerda* of the Shouts and Acclamations whereby the Seamen were wont at times to animate one another; as Æn. III 128.

Nauticus exoritur vario certamine clamor.

91. *Labitur.* It glides as eaſily againſt the Current of the River, as if it were moving down the Stream.

94. *Fatigant.* Either *ſe* is underſtood, as in ſeveral other Examples; or *fatigant diem noctemque, they tire out both Day and Night*; a poetical Expreſſion, eaſily underſtood.

96. *Virides ſilvas.* The Shadow of the Trees appearing in the Water.

Igneus ſol conſcenderat medium orbem cæli, cum vident muros, arcemque procul, et rara tecta domorum, quæ nunc Romana potentia æquavit cœlo: tum Evandrus habebat inopes res. Advertant proras ociùs, propinquantque urbi. Forte illo die rex Arcas ferebat ſolennem honorem magno Amphitryoniadæ Diviſque in luco ante urbem. Pallas filius unà, omnes primi juvenum unà, pauperque ſenatus dabant thura huic; tepidus cruor fumabat ad aras. Ut videre celſas rates, atque viros allabi inter opacum nemus, et incumbere tacitis remis; terrentur ſubito viſu, cunctique conſurgunt menſis relictis: quos audax Pallas vetat rumpere ſacra, ipſeque, telo rapto, volat obvius iis, et procul è tumulo inquit: juvenes, quæ cauſa ſubegit vos tentare ignotas vias? quò tenditis? qui eſtis quoad genus? unde veniſtis domo? fertiſne pacem an arma? Tum Æneas pater fatur ſic ab alta puppi, prætenditque ramum paciferæ olivæ:

Sol medium cœli conſcenderat igneus orbem,
Cum muros, arcemque procul, et rara domorum
Tecta vident; quæ nunc Romana potentia cœlo
Æquavit: tum res inopes Evandrus habebat.
Ociùs advertunt proras, urbique propinquant.
Forte die ſolennem illo rex Arcas honorem
Amphitryoniadæ magno Diviſque ferebat,
Ante urbem, in luco. Pallas huic filius unà,
Unà omnes juvenum primi, pauperque ſenatus,
Thura dabant; tepiduſque cruor fumabat ad aras.
Ut celſas videre rates, atque inter opacum
Allabi nemus, et tacitis incumbere remis:
Terrentur viſu ſubito, cunctique relictis
Conſurgunt menſis: audax quos rumpere Pallas
Sacra vetat, raptoque volat telo obvius ipſe;
Et procul è tumulo: Juvenes, quæ cauſa ſubegit
Ignotas tentare vias? quò tenditis? inquit.
Qui genus? unde domo? pacemne huc fertis, an arma?
Tum pater Æneas puppi ſic fatur ab altâ,
Paciferæque manu ramum prætendit olivæ:

TRANSLATION.

The flaming Sun had aſcended the Mid-region of the Sky, when at Diſtance they deſcry the *City*-walls, the Fort, and the Roofs of Houſes *ſcattered* here and there, which now the Roman Power hath raiſed to Heaven: Evander then poſſeſſed the poor Domains. *Thither* they turn their Prows without Delay, and approach the City. On that Day the Arcadian Monarch chanced to be offering a ſolemn *anniverſary* Sacrifice before the City in a Grove to the great *Hercules*, Amphitryon's *Foſter*-ſon, and his *tutelary* Gods. At the ſame Time his Son Pallas, and with him all the Youth of Quality, and the poor Senate, were offering Incenſe; and the tepid *Victim*'s Blood ſmoaked at the Altars. Soon as they eſpied the tall Veſſels, and that they were gliding towards them between the ſhady Grove, and *the Rowers* incumbent on their ſilent Oars; they are ſtartled at the ſudden Sight, and, leaving their Banquets, all riſe up at once: Whom Pallas boldly forbids to interrupt the ſacred Rites, and ſnatching up a Javelin, flies himſelf to meet them, and at a Diſtance, from a riſing Ground: Youth, ſays he, what Motive hath induced you *hither* to attempt *your* unknown Way? Whither are you bound? Who are you by Deſcent? Whence come you? Peace bring you hither, or War? Then Father Æneas thus from the lofty Deck replies, and in his Hand before him extends a Branch of peaceful Olive: The Sons of Troy

NOTES.

108. *Tacitis incumbere remis.* The *Roman* Manuſcript reads *tacitos*, but the Senſe is the ſame.

114. *Qui genus?* i. e. *Qui eſtis ſecundum genus*; a known *Greek* Conſtruction.

117. *Tro-*

Trojugenas, ac tela vides inimica Latinis,
Quos illi bello profugos egere ſuperbo.
Evandrum petimus. Ferte hæc, et dicite lectos,
Dardaniæ veniſſe duces, ſocia arma rogantes.
Obſtupuit tanto perculſus nomine Pallas:
Egredere ô quicunque es, ait: coramque parentem
Alloquere, ac noſtris ſuccede Penatibus hoſpes.
Accepitque manu, dextramque amplexus inhæſit.
Progreſſi ſubeunt luco, fluviumque relinquunt.
Tum Regem Æneas dictis affatur amicis:
Optime Grajugenûm, cui me Fortuna precari,
Et vittâ comtos voluit prætendere ramos;
Non equidem extimui, Danaûm quòd ductor et Arcas,
Quòdque à ſtirpe fores geminis conjunctus Atridis:
Sed mea me virtus, et ſancta oracula Divûm,

vides Trojugenas, ac tela inimica Latinis, quos Trojugenas *profugos illi egere ſuperbo bello. Petimus Evandrum. Ferte hæc* illi, *et dicite lectos duces Dardaniæ veniſſe rogantes ſocia arma. Pallas perculſus tanto nomine, obſtupuit: ait, ô quicunque es, egredere alloquereque* meum *parentem coram, ac hoſpes ſuccede noſtris Penatibus. Accepitque* Ænean *manu, amplexuſque* ejus *dextram inhæſit. Progreſſi ſubeunt luco, relinquuntque fluvium. Tum Æneas affatur regem* Evandrum *amicis dictis: optime Grajugenarum, cui Fortuna voluit me precari, et prætendere ramos comtos vittâ; equidem non extimui, quòd fores ductor Danaûm et Arcas, quodque à ſtirpe fores conjunctus geminis Atridis: ſed mea virtus, et ſancta oracula Divûm,*

TRANSLATION.

you ſee, and Arms hoſtile to the Latins, who have exiled and driven us out by proud licentious War. To Evander we repair. Bear him theſe Tidings, and ſay, Dardania's choſen Chiefs are come, imploring his confederate Arms. Pallas, ſtruck with ſo great a Name, ſtood amazed: Land, he ſays, whoever thou art, addreſs my Father in Perſon, and come under our Roof a *welcome* Gueſt. Then he graſped him by the Hand, and hung upon him in cloſe Embrace. Advancing they enter the Grove, and leave the River. Then with courteous Accents Æneas *thus* addreſſes the King: Worthieſt of the Sons of Greece, to whom Fortune hath led me to make my Supplication, and to ſpread forth before you theſe Boughs with *ſuppliant* Wreaths adorned; I truly had no Apprehenſion from your being a Grecian Leader and an Arcadian, nor from your being originally allied to the two Sons of Atreus; but *Conſciouſneſs of* my own Uprightneſs, the

NOTES.

117. *Trojugenas.* As *Pallas* had propoſed his Queſtions very briefly, *Æneas* is as conciſe in his Reply. *Trojugenûm* anſwers to the *Qui genus et unde domo?* The Branch of Olive is a ſatisfactory Return to his Demand, *Pacemne huc fertis an arma?* But, to obviate his Suſpicion from ſeeing them in Arms, he adds, that theſe Arms were *inimica Latinis*, with whom he had been told by the River-god, that *Evander* and his *Arcadians* were conſtantly at War: So that this was a good Step towards Friendſhip, ſince they were both engaged againſt one common Enemy.

118. *Bello ſuperbo.* A War, the Effect of Pride, and of an inſolent tyrannical Spirit.

118. *Bello egere ſuperbo.* It may ſeem at firſt Sight that *Æneas* himſelf was the only Offender in this Caſe, and not the *Latins*, who did no more than attempt to diſpoſſeſs him and his Followers, who were incroaching on their Territories. But it is to be conſidered, that this Part of the Country where he landed was unpeopled; and therefore, by the Laws of Nations, free to the firſt Comers to take Poſſeſſion of it, and plant it with a Colony.

128. *Vittâ comtos ramos.* Olive-boughs, wrapped about with Wreaths of white Wool, hanging down over the Hands of the Suppliants, were the common Emblems of Peace, and denoted that the Perſon came with a friendly hoſpitable Intention.

cognatique patres, et tua fama didita terris, conjunxere me tibi, et fatis egere me huc *volentem. Dardanus, primus pater et auctor Iliacæ urbis, cretus Electrâ Atlantide, ut Graii perhibent, advehitur Teucros: maximus Atlas, qui ſuſtinet ætherios orbes humero, edidit Electram. Mercurius eſt pater vobis, quem conceptum candida Maia fudit gelido vertice Cyllenes. At, ſi credimus quicquam auditis, Atlas, idem Atlas, qui tollit ſidera cæli, generat Maiam. Sic genus amborum ſcindit ſe ab uno ſanguine.* Ego *fretus his, non legatos, neque prima tentamenta tui per artem; ipſe objeci memet meumque caput, et ſupplex veni ad* tua *limina. Eadem Daunia gens, quæ inſequitur te crudeli bello,* inſequitur etiam nos; *ſi pellant nos, credunt nihil abſore, quin mittant omnem Heſperiam penitus ſub juga; et teneant mare, quod alluit* eam *ſupra, quodque* alluit eam *infra.*

Cognatique patres, tua terris didita fama,
Conjunxere tibi, et ſatis egere volentem.
Dardanus, Iliacæ primus pater urbis et auctor,
Electrâ, ut Graii perhibent, Atlantide cretus,
Advehitur Teucros: Electram maximus Atlas
Edidit, ætherios humero qui ſuſtinet orbes.
Vobis Mercurius pater eſt, quem candida Maia
Cyllenes gelido conceptum vertice fudit.
At Maiam, auditis ſi quicquam credimus, Atlas,
Idem Atlas generat, cœli qui ſidera tollit.
Sic genus amborum ſcindit ſe ſanguine ab uno.
His fretus, non legatos, neque prima per artem
Tentamenta tui pepigi; me me ipſe, meumque
Objeci caput, et ſupplex ad limina veni.
Gens eadem, quæ te, crudeli Daunia bello
Inſequitur: nos ſi pellant, nihil abſore credunt,
Quin omnem Heſperiam penitus ſua ſub juga mittant;
Et mare, quod ſupra, teneant, quodque alluit infra.

TRANSLATION.

holy Oracles of the Gods, the Affinity of our Anceſtors, and your Fame propagated over the Earth, have bound me to you in Friendſhip, and by Fate urged me hither a willing Gueſt. Dardanus, the firſt Father and Founder of the City Ilium, born of Electra, the Daughter of Atlas, as the Greeks record, to the Trojans ſteered his Courſe: The mighty Atlas, who on his Shoulder props the celeſtial Orbs, gave to the World Electra. Your Father *again* is Mercury, whom bright Maia having conceived on Cyllene's frozen Top brought forth. But Atlas, if we *may* give any Credit to Tradition, the ſame Atlas who ſupports the Stars of Heaven, procreated Maia. Thus from one Stock both our Stems divide. Relying on theſe *Circumſtances*, I had not Recourſe to Embaſſies, nor artfully employed preliminary Means of ſounding your Inclination; myſelf, and my own Life I have expoſed, and am come a Suppliant to your Court. The ſame Daunian Nation *perſecutes us*, which you with cruel War purſue: Us if they once expel, nothing they preſume will hinder them from entirely reducing all Heſperia under their Yoke; and from being Maſters of the Sea, both that above, and that which waſhes *it* below. Take *then*, and give *Pledges of* Faith. With us

NOTES.

133. *Fatis egere volentem.* However much I was bound to come in Obedience to Fate and the Orders of the Gods yet I came willingly, and was pleaſed to enter this the Country of my Anceſtors. He was commiſſioned thither both by the Sibyl formerly, and now by the God *Tyberinus.*

143. *Non legatos*, &c. Literally, *I did not negotiate for Embaſſies, nor preliminary Eſſays of you by Art.*

149 *Mare quod ſupra*, &c. The two Seas with which *Italy* is bounded; namely, the *Adriatic*, or *Upper Sea*, towards the North, and the *Tyrrhene*, or *Lower Sea*, towards the South.

151. *Sunt*

Accipe, daque fidem. Sunt nobis fortia bello
Pectora, sunt animi, et rebus spectata juventus.
Dixerat Æneas: ille os oculosque loquentis,
Jamdudum et totum lustrabat lumine corpus.
Tunc sic pauca refert: Ut te, fortissime Teucrûm,
Accipio, agnoscoque libens! ut verba parentis
Et vocem Anchisæ magni vultumque recordor!
Nam memini Hesiones visentem regna sororis
Laomedontiaden Priamum, Salamina petentem,
Protinus Arcadiæ gelidos invisere fines.
Tum mihi prima genas vestibat flore juventa:
Mirabarque duces Teucros, mirabar et ipsum
Laomedontiaden; sed cunctis altior ibat
Anchises: mihi mens juvenili ardebat amore
Compellare virum, et dextræ conjungere dextram.
Accessi, et cupidus Phenei sub mœnia duxi.
Ille mihi insignem pharetram, Lyciasque sagittas,
Discedens, chlamydemque auro dedit intertextam,

Accipe, daque fidem. Sunt nobis pectora fortia bello, sunt nobis animi, et juventus spectata rebus gestis.

Æneas dixerat: ille Evander *jamdudum lustrabat os, oculosque Æneæ loquentis, et totum corpus suo lumine. Tunc refert pauca* verba *sic: ut ego libens accipio agnoscoque te, fortissime Teucrûm, ut recordor verbo, et vocem vultumque magni parentis Anchisæ! Nam memini Laomedontiaden Priamum, visentem regna sororis Hesiones,* et *petentem Salamina, protinus invisere gelidos fines Arcadiæ. Tum prima juventa vestibat genas mihi flore: mirabarque Teucros duces, et mirabar Laomedontiaden ipsum; sed Anchises ibat altior cunctis. Mens ardebat mihi juvenili amore compellare virum, et conjungere dextram dextræ. Accessi, et cupidus duxi* eum *sub mœnia Phenei. Ille discedens dedit mihi insignem pharetram, Lyciasque sagittas, chlamydemque intertextam auro,*

TRANSLATION.

are Perſonages ſtout and robuſt for War, with us are *martial* Souls, and Youth tried and approved in Action.

Æneas ſaid: He had all along with Attention ſurveyed his Mouth and Eyes and whole Body as he ſpoke. Then thus he briefly replies: Moſt gallant of the Trojan Race, how heartily do I receive and own you *for my Friend!* How well I recollect the Words, the Voice and Features of your great Sire Anchiſes! For I remember that Priam, Laomedon's Son, in his Way to Salamis, to viſit the Realms of his Siſter Heſione, *continuing his Progreſs* forward, viſited likewiſe Arcadia's frozen Coaſts. Then Manhood firſt ſhaded my Cheek with Down: I admired the Trojan Chiefs, Laomedon's Son *in particular* I admired; but Anchiſes walked more majeſtic than them all: My Soul burned with youthful Deſire to accoſt the Hero, and join Hand in Hand. I came up, and fondly led him to the Walls of Pheneus: He at departing gave me a ſplendid Quiver, and Lycian Arrows, a Mantle interwove with *Threads of* Gold, and two Bridles *with* golden

NOTES.

151. *Sunt animi.* Supple à communi *fortes.*

153. *Luſtrabat lumine.* With an attentive Eye ſurveyed.

153. *Jamdudum.* See the Note on Æn. IV. Verſe 1.

159. *Protinus* Cannot mean *in his Way*, as Dr. *Trapp* renders it, ſince *Arcadia* lies beyond *Salamis*, and not in the Way between *Troy* and it: But *protinus* is either *at the ſame Time*, or *continuing his Journey forward.*

160. *Juventa.* Is properly that Time of Life when they were able *juvare rempublicam, to bear Arms in Defence of the Commonwealth.*

166. *Lyciaſque ſagittas.* *Lycia* was a Country in *Aſia Minor*, lying towards the South, one of whoſe Cities was *Patara*, on the Sea-coaſt, famous for a Temple to *Apollo*, the God of the Bow, and for the fine Quivers and Arrows there made.

179. *Æque*

binoque fræna, quæ meus filius Pallas nunc habet. Ergo et dextra, quam petitis, eſt juncta mihi fœdere: et cum primùm craſtina lux reddet ſe terris, dimittam vos lætos auxilio, juvaboque opibus. Interea, quando vos veniſtis huc amici, faventes nobiſcum celebrate hæc annua ſacra, quæ eſt nefas differre, et jam nunc aſſueſcite vos menſis ſociorum. Ubi hæc ſunt dicta, jubet dapes et pocula ſublata reponi. ipſeque locat viros in gramineo ſedili: accipitque præcipuum Æneam toro, et pelle villoſi leonis, invitatque eum acerno ſolio. Tum lecti juvenes ſacerdoſque æræ certatim ferunt toſta viſcera taurorum, onerantque dona laboratæ Cereris caniſtris miniſtrantque Bacchum. Æneas, et ſimul Trojana juventus veſcitur tergo perpetui bovis et luſtralibus extis.

Poſtquam fames eſt exemta, et amor edendi eſt compreſſus,

Frænaque bina, meus quæ nunc habet, aurea, Pallas.
Ergo et, quam petitis, juncta eſt mihi fœdere dextra:
Et, lux cum primùm terris ſe craſtina reddet,
Auxilio lætos dimittam, opibuſque juvabo.
Interea ſacra hæc, quando huc veniſtis amici,
Annua, quæ differre nefas, celebrate faventes
Nobiſcum, et jam nunc ſociorum aſſueſcite menſis.
Hæc ubi dicta, dapes jubet et ſublata reponi
Pocula, gramineoque viros locat ipſe ſedili:
Præcipuumque toro, et villoſi pelle leonis
Accipit Æneam, ſolioque invitat acerno.
Tum lecti juvenes certatim æraque ſacerdos
Viſcera toſta ferunt taurorum, onerantque caniſtris
Dona laboratæ Cereris, Bacchumque miniſtrant,
Veſcitur Æneas ſimul et Trojana juventus,
Perpetui tergo bovis, et luſtralibus extis.
Poſtquam exemta ſames, et amor compreſſus edendi,

TRANSLATION.

Boſſes, of which my Pallas is now poſſeſſed. Therefore I both join my Right-hand with you in League as you deſire, and, when firſt the Morrow's Light ſhall to Earth return, I will diſmiſs you joyful with Supplies, and aid you with my Power. Meanwhile, ſince hither you are come our Friends, courteouſly celebrate with us this anniverſary Feſtival, which to defer *would be* Impiety, and even now accuſtom yourſelves to the Banquets of your Allies. Thus having ſaid, he orders the Diſhes and Cups which had been removed, to be replaced, and himſelf plants the Heroes on the graſſy Seat: And Æneas in chief he entertains with a Couch, and the Fur of a ſhaggy Lion, and invites him to ſhare his Maple Throne. Then with great Earneſtneſs the choſen Youths and Prieſt of the Altar bring forward the roaſted Joints of the Bullocks, heap in Caniſters the Gifts of Ceres laboured *for Uſe*; and diſpenſe *the Joys of* Bacchus. Æneas, and with him the Trojan Youth, feaſt on the Chine and hallowed Entrails of a ſolid Ox.

As ſoon as Hunger was aſſwaged, and Luſt of Eating ſtaid, King Evander ſays:

NOTES.

179. *Æraque ſacerdos.* The Feaſt at the End of the Ceremony was always conſidered as a Part of the Sacrifice; and therefore the Prieſt does nothing out of Character in ſerving at this Entertainment.

183. *Perpetui bovis.* It is evident both from *Homer* and others, that Oxen uſed to be roaſted and ſerved up whole at ſome of the ancient Entertainments: *Homer* particularly allots the Chine for his Heroes, and that entire and unbroken, ὅλην ῥάχιν; which anſwers to *Virgil's perpetui tergo bovis.*

183. *Luſtralibus extis.* i. e. The Remains of the Sacrifice which had been appointed for Conſecration.

186. *Aram.*

Rex Evandrus ait: Non hæc ſolennia nobis,
Has ex more dapes, hanc tanti numinis aram,
Vana ſuperſtitio veterumque ignara Deorum
Impoſuit: ſævis, hoſpes Trojane, periclis
Servati facimus, meritoſque novamus honores.
Jam primùm ſaxis ſuſpenſam hanc aſpice rupem;
Disjectæ procul ut moles, deſertaque montis
Stat domus, et ſcopuli ingentem traxere ruinam.
Hic ſpelunca fuit vaſto ſubmota receſſu
Semihominis Caci, facies quam dira tenebat
Solis inacceſſam radiis; ſemperque recenti
Cæde tepebat humus; foribuſque affixa ſuperbis
Ora virûm triſti pendebant pallida tabo.
Huic monſtro Vulcanus erat pater: illius atros
Ore vomens ignes magnâ ſe mole ferebat.
Attulit et nobis aliquando optantibus ætas
Auxilium adventumque Dei: nam maximus ultor,
Tergemini nece Geryonis ſpoliiſque ſuperbus,
Alcides aderat; tauroſque hac victor agebat
Ingentes: vallemque boves amnemque tenebant.

rex Evandrus ait: non ſuperſtitio vana, ignaraque veterum Deorum, impoſuit hæc ſolennia nobis, has dapes ex more, hanc aram tanti numinis: Trojane hoſpes, nos, ſervati è ſævis periculis, facimus hæc, novamuſque meritos honores. Jam primùm aſpice hanc rupem ſuſpenſam ſaxis; ut moles ſunt disjectæ procul, domuſque montis ſtat deſerta, et ſcopuli traxere ingentem ruinam. Hic fuit ſpelunca ſubmota vaſto receſſu, quam, inacceſſam radiis ſolis, dira facies Caci ſemihominis tenebat; ſemperque humus tepebat recenti cæde; oraque virorum affixa ſuperbis foribus pendebant pallida triſti tabo. Vulcanus erat pater huic monſtro: Cacus, vomens atros ignes illius Vulcani, ferebat ſe magnâ mole. Aliquando ætas attulit et auxilium adventumque Dei nobis optantibus: nam Alcides aderat, maximus ultor, ſuperbus nece ſpoliiſque tergemini Geryonis, victorque agebat ingentes tauros hâc: bovesque tenebant vallem amnemque.

TRANSLATION.

Not Superſtition vain, and ignorant of the ancient Gods, hath impoſed on us theſe ſolemn Rites, theſe Banquets in due Form *prepared*, this Sacrifice to ſo great a Deity: From cruel Dangers ſaved, my Trojan Gueſt, *in Gratitude* we perform *theſe Rites*, and merited Honours renew. Now firſt obſerve this Rock ſuſpended on Craggs; how the huge Piles are ſcattered far abroad, and the mountainous Abode ſtands deſolate, and the *looſened* Cliffs have drawn *down on the Plain* prodigious Ruin. Here, in a vaſt Receſs, far *from Sight* removed, was a Cave, which the hideous Figure of Cacus, that human Savage, poſſeſſed, inacceſſible to the Sun-beams; ſtill with recent Bloodſhed ſmoked the Pavement; and to the proud *inhuman* Gates the Heads of Men affixed hung *forth to View* all pale with piteous Gore. Vulcan was the Monſter's Father, whoſe ſooty Flames belching from his Mouth, he ſtalked with Bulk enormous. Time at length to us too brought the wiſhed-for Aid and Preſence of a God: For Hercules, the illuſtrious Avenger *of Wrongs*, ſeaſonably arrived *in* proud *Triumph* from the Death and Spoils of three-bodied Geryon; and this Way *the* victorious *Hero* drove his ſtately Bulls: And the Heifers poſſeſſed the Valley and *the Banks of* the River.

NOTES.

186. *Aram.* The Altar, here put for the Sacrifice, as *Æn.* VI. 252.

Tum Stygio regi nocturnas inchoat aras.

187. *Vana ſuperſtitio.* Superſtition is here oppoſed to Religion, but in a Senſe ſomewhat different from what it has with us. Religion with them conſiſted in worſhipping the ancient Gods; and Superſtition was a Deviation from that eſtabliſhed Worſhip to the Adoration of more modern Deities.

200. *Et nobis*, i. e. Brought Aid to us, as it had done to many others, whoſe Grievances *Hercules* redreſſed.

At mens Caci furis effera, ne quid ſcelerisve dolive fuiſſet inauſum aut intractatum, avertit quatuor tauros præſtanti corpore à ſtabulis, et totidem juvencas ſuperante formâ. Atque occultabat hos opaco ſaxo, tractos in ſpeluncam caudâ, ne forent qua veſtigia ex rectis pedibus, raptoſque verſis indiciis viarum. Nulla ſigna ferebant heroa *quærentem eos ad ſpeluncam. Interea cum jam Amphitryoniades moveret ſaturata armenta ſtabulis, pararetque abitum; boves* cœperunt *mugire diſceſſu, atque omne nemus implerl querelis, et colles relinqui clamore. Una boum reddidit vocem, mugivitque ſub vaſto antro, et cuſtodia fefellit ſpem Caci. Hìc verò dolor* in *atro felle exarſerat Alcidæ furiis: rapit arma manu, roburque gravatum nodis, et petit ardua* juga *aërii montis curſu. Tum primùm noſtri videre Cacum timentem, turbatumque oculis. Ilicet fugit ocior Euro, petitque ſpeluncam, timor addidit alas pedibus. Ut incluſit ſeſe, cateniſque ruptis dejecit immane ſaxum, quod pendebat ferro et paternâ arte, emunivitque poſtes fultos objice;*

At furis Caci mens effera, ne quid inauſum
Aut intractatum ſcelĕriſve dolive fuiſſet,
Quatuor à ſtabulis præſtanti corpore tauros
Avertit, totidem formâ ſuperante juvencas.
Atque hos, ne qua forent pedibus veſtigia rectis,
Caudâ in ſpeluncam tractos, verſiſque viarum
Indiciis raptos, ſaxo occultabat opaco.
Quærentem nulla ad ſpeluncam ſigna ferebant.
Interea, cum jam ſtabulis ſaturata moveret
Amphitryoniades armenta, abitumque pararet;
Diſceſſu mugire boves, atque omne querelis
Impleri nemus, et colles clamore relinqui.
Reddidit una boum vocem, vaſtoque ſub antro
Mugiit, et Caci ſpem cuſtodita fefellit.
Hìc verò Alcidæ furiis exarſerat atro
Felle dolor: rapit arma manu, nodiſque gravatum
Robur; et aërii curſu petit ardua montis.
Tum primùm noſtri Cacum videre timentem,
Turbatumque oculis. Fugit ilicet ocior Euro,
Speluncamque petit: pedibus timor addidit alas.
Ut ſeſe incluſit, ruptiſque immane catentis
Dejecit ſaxum, ferro quod et arte paternâ
Pendebat, fultoſque emuniit objice poſtes;

TRANSLATION.

But the wildy licentious Soul of thieviſh Cacus, leſt any Villainy or fraudulent Practice *by him* had been unattempted or uneſſayed, carries off from their Stalls four Bullocks of exquiſite Make, and as many Heifers of Form ſurpaſſing. And theſe, leſt there ſhould be any Prints of their Feet direct, having dragged towards the Cave by the Tail, and hurried along with the Traces of their Way reverſed, he concealed in his gloomy Den. *Thus* no Signs led the Searcher to the Cave. Mean while, when now the Hero was moving from their Stalls his full fed Herds, and preparing to be gone, the Heifers, at parting, *began* to low, the whole Grove was filled with their plaintive Notes, and the Hills with clamourous Din were left. One of the Heifers returned the Sound, and pent up in the Depth of the ſpacious Cave rebellowed, and fruſtrated the Hope of Cacus. Then, indeed, from his black Gall, the Hero's Indignation *burſting* kindled into Fury: In his Hand he ſnatches up Arms, and his Oak ponderous with Knots, and with Speed makes toward the Summit of the airy Mountain. Then firſt our Men beheld Cacus diſmayed, and by his Eyes betraying Confuſion and Diſorder. Inſtant he flies ſwifter than the Eaſt-wind, and ſeeks the *ſheltering* Cave: Fear added Wings to his Feet. Soon as he had ſhut himſelf in, and, burſting the Chains in Haſte, let down the enormous Rock, which, by *the Power of Iron* and his Father's Art, was ſuſpended, and on Bolts relying made faſt the Gates; ſo the Tyrinthian *Hero*

tranſ-

Ecce furens animis aderat Tirynthius, omnemque
Acceſſum luſtrans, huc ora ferebat et illuc,
Dentibus infrendens. Ter totum, fervidus irâ,
Luſtrat Aventini montem; ter ſaxea tentat
Limina nequicquam; ter feſſus valle reſedit.
Stabat acuta ſilex, præciſis undique ſaxis,
Speluncæ dorſo inſurgens, altiſſima viſu,
Dirarum nidis domus opportuna volucrum.
Hanc, ut prona jugo lævum incumbebat ad amnem,
Dexter in adverſum nitens concuſſit, et imis
Avulſam ſolvit radicibus; indè repentè
Impulit: impulſu quo maximus inſonat æther,
Diſſultant ripæ, refluitque exterritus amnis.
At ſpecus, et Caci detecta apparuit ingens
Regia, et umbroſæ penitus patuere cavernæ:
Non ſecus, ac ſi quâ penitus vi terra dehiſcens
Infernas reſeret ſedes, et regna recludat
Pallida, Dîs inviſa; ſuperque immane barathrum

ecce Tirynthius Hercules, *furens animis, aderat, luſtranſque omnem acceſſum, ferebat ora huc et illuc, infrendens dentibus. Fervidus irâ, ter luſtrat totum montem Aventini; ter nequicquam teneant ſaxea limina; ter feſſus reſedit valle. Acuta ſilex ſtabat, ſaxis præciſis undique, infurgens dorſo ſpeluncæ, altiſſima viſu, domus opportuna nidis dirarum volucrum.* Hercules *dexter, nitens in adverſum, concuſſit hanc* ſilicem, *ut prona incumbebat jugo ad lævum amnem, et ſolvit avulſam imis radicibus; inde repentè impulit* eam, *quo impulſu maximus æther inſonat, ripæ diſſultant, amniſque exterritus reſtuit. At ſpecus, et ingens regia Caci detecta apparuit, et umbroſæ cavernæ penitus patuere: non ſecus ac ſi terra, penitus dehiſcens quâ vi, reſeret infernas ſedes, et recludat pallida regna, inviſa Dîs; immaneque barathrum cernatur ſuper,*

TRANSLATION.

tranſported with Fury was upon him, and, examining every Paſſage *to the Cave*, hither and thither rolled his Eyes, gnaſhing with his Teeth. Boiling with Ire, he thrice ſurveys the whole Aventine Mount; thrice in vain eſſays *to ſtorm* the Gates of *maſſy* Rock; thrice in the Vale fatigued *and breathleſs* he ſat down *to reſt*. A ſharp flinty Rock ſtood forth, with Cliffs *ragged and* broken in the Points around, *and* on the Ridge of the Cave roſe, towering to the Sight, a convenient Shelter for the Neſts of dire *inauſpicious* Birds. This, where, bending forward with its Brow, it overhung the River on the Left, *the Hero*, full oppoſite to it on the Right, with ſtrained Effort ſhook, and from the deep Roots uptorn disjoined; then on a ſudden impelled it: With which Impulſe the Sky in its wide Extent reſounds, the *ſhattered* Banks leap hither and thither, and the affrighted River runs back. And now the Den, the ſpacious Hall of Cacus bared of Covering appeared, and his gloomy Caverns in their inmoſt Receſſes were laid open: Juſt as if by ſome Violence the Earth in her deep Receſſes yawning wide ſhould unlock the infernal Manſions, and diſcloſe thoſe pale Realms abhorred by the Gods,

NOTES.

240. *Diſſultant ripæ*, &c. Notwithſtanding what *Dr. Trapp* alledges to the contrary, I cannot help thinking that *diſſultant* is here to be taken in its ſtrict and moſt proper Senſe: *The Banks leap different Ways.* The tumbling Rock ſhatters the Bank, and makes it fly in Pieces: And theſe ſhattered Fragments, together with the Splinters of the Rock, falling precipitantly into the River, drive back its Current. Which plain natural Effect *Virgil* in the animated Stile of Poetry thus deſcribes:

Diſſultant ripæ, refluitque exterritus amnis.

245. *Inviſa Dîs.* The learned Doctor is undoubtedly right in rendering *inviſa* here *abhorred*,

Manesque trepident lumine immisso. Ergo Alcides premit eum *telis desuper, repentè deprensum in insperatâ luce, inclusumque cavo saxo, atque rudentem insueta, advocatque omnia arma, et instat ramis* arborum *vastisque molaribus. Autem ille* Cacus *(neque enim jam ulla fuga pericli superest) evomit ingentem fumum faucibus, mirabile dictu, involvitque domum cæcâ caligine, eripiens prospectum oculis; glomeratque fumiferam noctem sub antro, tenebris commixtis igne. Alcides* ardens *animis non tulit, ipseque jecit se per ignem præcipiti saltu, quâ plurimus fumus agit undam, igneque specus æstuat atrâ nebulâ. Hìc corripit Cacum, vomentem vana incendia in tenebris, complexus* eum *in nodum; et inhærens angit elisos oculos, et guttur siccum sanguine. Extemplò atra domus* Caci *panditur foribus revulsis; abstractæque boves, abjuratæque rapinæ ostenduntur cœlo: informeque cadaver protrabitur pedibus.*

Cernatur, trepidentque immisso lumine Manes.
Ergo insperatâ deprensum in luce repentè,
Inclusumque cavo saxo, atque insueta rudentem,
Desuper Alcides telis premit, omniaque arma
Advocat, et ramis, vastisque molaribus instat.
Ille autem (neque enim fuga jam super ulla pericli est) 251
Faucibus ingentem fumum, mirabile dictu,
Evomit; involvitque domum caligine cæcâ,
Prospectum eripiens oculis; glomeratque sub antro 254
Fumiferam noctem, commistis igne tenebris.
Non tulit Alcides animis; seque ipse per ignem
Præcipiti jecit saltu, quâ plurimus undam
Fumus agit, nebulâque ingens specus æstuat atrâ.
Hìc Cacum in tenebris incendia vana vomentem
Corripit, in nodum complexus; et angit inhærens 260
Elisos oculos, et siccum sanguine guttur.
Panditur extemplo foribus domus atra revulsis;
Abstractæque boves abjuratæque rapinæ
Cœlo ostenduntur, pedibusque informe cadaver

TRANSLATION.

and from above the hideous Gulf be seen, and the Ghosts startle at the Light darted in upon them. Him therefore, *thus* suddenly surprized in the unexpected Light, imprisoned in his hollow Rock, and in uncouth Manner braying, Alcides from above galls with Darts, calls every Weapon to his Aid, and plies him with Stubs of Trees and ponderous Millstones. But he (for now no Refuge from the Danger remains) from his Jaws vomits up vast Quantities of Smoke, wonderous to tell! involves the Cave in pitchy Vapour, snatching *all* Prospect from the *Hero*'s Eyes; and deep in his Cave shoots up in Wreaths a Night of Smoke, intermingling Fire with Darkness. *This* Alcides in his Rage could not bear, but with an impetuous Spring flung himself amidst the Flame, where *in* thickest *Vollies* the Smoke drives its Waves, and the capacious Den fluctuates with *rolling Tides of* pitchy Vapour. Here, in his darkened Cell, he seizes Cacus disgorging unavailing Flames, grasping him hard *as* in a Knot; then griping fast squeezes his Eyes starting from their Sockets, and his Throat *till it is quite parched and* drained of Blood. Forthwith having wrenched up the Doors the grim Mansion is laid open; the Heifers that had been filched away, and the stolen Effects abjured are exposed to *the View of* Heaven; the deformed Carcase is drag-

NOTES.

horred, and not *unseen*, or *invisible*, as *La Rue*, *Gerda*, and others have done, since it answers to *Homer*'s σύγεως. θεσ πιρ.

261. *Siccum sanguine guttur*, i. e. Squeezed him so hard as to stop the Circulation of the Blood.

Protrahitur. Nequeunt expleri corda tuendo
Terribiles oculos, vultum, villoſaque ſetis
Pectora ſemiferi, atque extinctos faucibus ignes.
Ex illo celebratus honos, lætique minores
Servavere diem: primuſque Potitius auctor,
Et domus Herculei cuſtos Pinaria ſacra,
Hanc aram luco ſtatuit; quæ maxima ſemper
Dicetur nobis, & erit quæ maxima ſemper.
Quare agite, ô juvenes, tantarum in munere laudum,
Cingite fronde comas, et pocula porgite dextris,
Communemque vocate Deum, et date vina volentes.
Dixerat; Herculeâ bicolor cum populus umbrâ
Velavitque comas, foliiſque innexa pependit:
Et ſacer implevit dextram ſcyphus. Ociùs omnes
In menſam læti libant, Divoſque precantur.

Eorum *corda nequeunt expleri tuendo* ejus *terribiles oculos, vultum, pectoraque ſemiferi.* Caci *villoſa ſetis, atque ignes extinctos faucibus. Ex illo* tempore *honos* Herculis eſt *celebratus, minoreſque læti ſervavere diem: primuſque auctor Potitius, et Pinaria domus cuſtos Herculei ſacri, ſtatuit hanc aram luco; quæ* ara *ſemper dicetur maxima nobis, & quæ ſemper erit maxima. Quare agite, ô juvenes, in munere tantarum laudum, cingite comas fronde, & porrigite pocula dextris, vocateque* Herculem *communem Deum, & volentes date vina. Dixerat; cum populus bicolor velavitque comas: Herculeâ umbrâ, pependitque innexa foliis: et ſacer ſcyphus implevit dextram. Omnes læti ociùs libant* vinum *in menſam, precanturque Divos.*

TRANSLATION.

ged forth by the Feet. They are unable to ſatiate their Curioſity with gazing on his haggard Eyes, his *horrid* Aſpect, and the Breaſt of the Demi-ſavage ſhagged with briſtly Hair, and the extinguiſhed Fires in his Throat. From that Time the Honours *of the God* have been celebrated *in Italy*, and Poſterity with Joy have obſerved this Day: And Potitius, the firſt Founder, and the Pinarian Family, the Depoſitary of this Inſtitution ſacred to Hercules, erected this Altar in the Grove; which ſhall both be ſtiled by us *the Great*, and *the Great* ſhall be for ever. Wherefore come, *noble* Youths, in celebrating Virtues ſo illuſtrious, encircle your Locks with a Garland, and extend your Goblets in your Hands, invoke our common Gods, and offer the Wine with Good-will. He ſaid; when with its Herculean Shade the Poplar of varying Hue both decked his Locks, and with its Leaves entwined hung down: And a ſacred Goblet filled his Right-hand. Forthwith all with Joy pour Libations on the Table, and ſupplicate the Gods. Mean while the Sphere of Day declining, Evening draws nearer on: And now the Prieſts

NOTES.

271. *Quæ maxima ſemper.* Concerning this Altar *Livy* puts the following Words in the Mouth of *Evander*, addreſſing himſelf to *Hercules: Jove, nate, Hercule ſalve, te mihi mater veridica interpres Deûm auctturum cœleſtium numerum cecinit, tibique aram hic dicatum iri, quam opulentiſſima in terris gens* maximam *vocet, tuoque ritu colat.* The Reaſon of the Name is given by *Dionyſius*, that, this being the Altar whereon *Hercules* himſelf offered the Tithes of his Spoils, it became on that Account the Object of chief Veneration, and was called *Maxima* to diſtinguiſh it from the numerous other Altars which that Hero had in *Italy*.

273. *In munere.* *Munus*, ſays *Donatus*, *dicitur cura cujuſque rei perficiendæ impoſita cum neceſſitate faciendi.* *Laudum* again ſignifies Praiſe-worthy Deeds, as in other Places.

276. *Herculeâ populus.* The Poplar-tree, *Servius* tells us, was conſecrated to *Hercules*, becauſe that Hero in his Deſcent to Hell made himſelf a Crown of Poplar-leaves, whereof the Part that touched the Head received, or rather retained its white Hue, while the external Part became black with the Smoke of the infernal Regions. Which Fable ſee explained from Hiſtory by the *Abbé Banier* in his *Mythology*, Vol. IV. of the *Engliſh*.

Interea Veſper fit propior devexo Olympo: jamque ſacerdotes, primuſque Potitius, ibant cincti pellibus in morem ferebantque flammas. Inſtaurant epulas, et ferunt grata dona ſecundæ menſæ, cumulantque oras oneratis lancibus. Tum Salii, evincti circa *tempora populeis ramis, adſunt ad cantus, circum incenſa altaria; hic eſt chorus juvenum, ille eſt* chorus *ſenum; qui ferunt Herculeas laudes, & facta carmine: ut premens eliſerit prima monſtra novercæ* Junonis, *geminoſque angues manu; ut idem disjecerit urbes Trojamque Oechaliamque egregias bello; ut pertulerit mille duros labores ſub rege Euryſtheo, fatis iniquæ Junonis. Tu, invicte,* mactas *bimembres nubigenas,*

Devexo interea propior fit Veſper Olympo: 280
Jamque ſacerdotes, primuſque Potitius, ibant
Pellibus in morem cincti, flammaſque ferebant.
Inſtaurant epulas, et menſæ grata ſecundæ
Dona ferunt, cumulantque oneratis lancibus aras.
Tum Salii ad cantus, incenſa altaria circum,
Populeis adſunt evincti tempora ramis; 286
Hic juvenum chorus, ille ſenum; qui carmine laudes
Herculeas et facta ferunt: ut prima novercæ
Monſtra manu geminoſque premens eliſerit angues;
Ut bello egregias idem disjecerit urbes, 290
Trojamque Oechaliamque; ut duros mille labores
Rege ſub Euryſtheo, fatis Junonis iniquæ,
Pertulerit. Tu nubigenas, invicte, bimembres,

TRANSLATION.

and Potitius on their Head, marched in Proceſſion, clad in Skins, according to Form, and *in their Hands* bore flaming Torches. They renew the Feaſt, and introduce the grateful Offerings of the ſecond Service, and heap the Altars with Chargers *richly* loaded. Then round the Altars ſmoking with Perfumes the Salii amidſt Songs advance, having their Temples bound with Poplar Boughs; *in two Bands they divide*, the one a Choir of Youths, the other of aged Men; who in Numbers celebrate the Praiſes and Exploits of Hercules: How *in his Cradle* with his *mighty* Hand he ſlew the firſt Monſters of his Step-mother *Juno*, and ſqueezing ſtrangled her two Snakes; how in War the ſame *Hero* overthrew illuſtrious Cities, Troy and Oechalia both; how, under King Euryſtheus, by the Deſtination of unfriendly Juno, he endured a thouſand grievous Toils. Thou, invincible, doſt with thy Arm *ſubdue* the Cloud-born, double-membered *Centaurs*, Hy-

NOTES.

280. *Devexo Olympo.* The diurnal Hemiſphere ſetting, and the Hemiſphere of Night riſing, according to their Notion, who made the whole Heavens revolve round the Earth.

284. *Cumulantque oneratis lancibus aras.* *La Cerda* underſtands this of the Incenſe which on ſolemn Occaſions uſed to be offered in great broad Plates, *lances*, according to that of *Ovid*:

Nec quæ de parva pauper Diis libat Acerra
Thura, minus, grandi quam data lance, valent.

This ſeems to agree beſt with the following Words, *incenſa altaria circum, round the Altars burning with Incenſe.* Others however refer it to the *dona ſecundæ menſæ* before mentioned, *i. e.* the Fruits and other Delicacies which uſed to be ſerved up in the ſecond Courſe, and in the ſacred Banquets were firſt preſented on the Altar by way of Conſecration.

293. *Tu nubigenas, invicte,* &c. This beautiful Tranſition, from the third Perſon to an Apoſtrophe in the ſecond, is finely imitated by *Milton* in a Hymn of a much ſublimer Kind:

Thus at their ſhady Lodge arriv'd, both ſtood,
Both turn'd, and under open Sky ador'd
The God that made both Sky, Air, Earth, and Heav'n,
Which they beheld; the Moon's reſplendent Globe
And ſtarry Pole: Thou alſo mad'ſt the Night,
Maker omnipotent, and thou the Day.
Par. Loſt, B. IV. 720.

294. *Creſſis*

Hylæumque Pholumque manu, tu Creſſia mactas
Prodigia, et vaſtum Nemeæ ſub rupe leonem.
Te Stygii tremuere lacus; te janitor Orci,
Oſſa ſuper recubans antro ſemeſa cruento:
Nec te ullæ facies, non terruit ipſe Typhœus
Arduus, arma tenens: non te rationis egentem
Lernæus turba capitum circumſtetit anguis.
Salve, vera Jovis proles, decus addite Divis:
Et nos, et tua dexter adi pede ſacra ſecundo.
Talia carminibus celebrant: ſuper omnia Caci
Speluncam adjiciunt, ſpirantemque ignibus ipſum.
Conſonat omne nemus ſtrepitu, colleſque reſultant.
Exin ſe cuncti divinis rebus ad urbem
Perfectis referunt. Ibat Rex obſitus ævo;
Et comitem Æneân juxta natumque tenebat
Ingrediens, varioque viam ſermone levabat.
Miratur, facileſque oculos fert omnia circum
Æneas, capiturque locis; et ſingula lætus
Exquiritque auditque virûm monumenta priorum.

Hylæumque, Pholumque manu, tu mactas Creſſia prodigia, et vaſtum leonem ſub rupe Nemeæ. Stygii lacus tremuere te; Cerberus *janitor Orci, recubans cruento antro ſuper ſemeſa oſſa*, tremuit *te: nec ullæ facies* terruere *te, non arduus Typhœus ipſe, tenens arma, terruit te: Lernæus anguis*, cui erat *turba capitum, circumſtetit te non egentem rationis. Salve* Hercules, *vera proles Jovis, addite decus Divis: tu dexter adi et nos, et tua ſacra ſecundo pede. Celebrant talia* facta *carminibus: ſuper omnia adjiciunt ſpeluncam Caci, ipſumque ſpirantem ignibus. Omne nemus conſonat ſtrepitu, colleſque reſultant.*

Exin, divinis rebus perfectis, cuncti referunt ſe ad urbem. Rex Evander *ibat obſitus ævo; et ingrediens tenebat Æneân comitem natumque juxta, levabatque viam vario ſermone. Æneas miratur, fertque faciles oculos circum omnia, capiturque locis; et lætus exquiritque auditque ſingula monumenta priorum virûm.*

TRANSLATION.

læus and Pholus; thou ſubdueſt the fell Monſters of Crete, and the huge overgrown Lion under the Rock of Nemea. For Fear of thee the Stygian Lakes, for Fear of thee the Porter of Hell did tremble, couring down in his bloody Den upon his half-gnawed Bones: Nor did any Forms, nor even Typhœus himſelf, of towering Height, with Arms in Hand, throw thee into Conſternation: Thee not aſtoniſhed and diſconcerted the Lernæan Snake, *that* many-headed *Monſter*, around beſet. Hail, undoubted Offspring of Jove, added to the Gods an Ornament *to their Aſſembly*: Both us and *theſe* thy ſacred Rites with thy auſpicious Preſence viſit. Such *heroic Deeds* they celebrate in Song: Above all they ſubjoin the Den of Cacus, and *Cacus* ſelf breathing *his Soul* in Flames. The whole Grove rings with the *melodious* Din, and the Hills rebound.

Then, having finiſhed the Divine Service, all hie them back to the City. The King, with Age oppreſſed, ſet forward; and as he walked along had Æneas to accompany him, and his Son by his Side, and with various Diſcourſe relieved *the Tediouſneſs of* the Way. Æneas admires, and turns his rolling Eyes around on every Object, is charmed with the *various* Scenes and Landſkips; and fondly enquires and fondly learns the ſeveral Monuments of the Men of Antiquity.

NOTES.

294. *Creſſia prodigia.* The Bull that vomited Fire, and the Hind with brazen Feet.

307. *Rex obſitus ævo.* Literally, *thick ſown with Age*, i. e. *with grey Hairs and other Marks of Age*; a Metaphor borrowed from a Field of Corn.

310. *Facileſque oculos. Facilis* here is an Epithet given to *Æneas*'s Eyes, to denote his Eagerneſs in ſurveying every Object. His Eyes were what the *Greeks* call στρεφάδες *verſatiles, nimble, voluble.*

Tum rex Evandrus, conditor Romanæ arcis: Fauni Nymphæque indigenæ, genſque virûm nata truncis et duro robore tenebant hæc nemora; queis erat neque mos neque cultus; nec nôrant jungere tauros, aut componere opes, aut parcere parto: ſed rami, atque venatus aſper victu alebat eos. Saturnus primus venit ab ætherio Olympo, fugiens arma Jovis, exſul regnis ademtis. Is compoſuit genus indocile ac diſperſum altis montibus, deditque leges ei; maluitque regionem vocari Latium, quoniam latuiſſet tutus in his oris. Aurea ſecula, quæ perhibent, fuerunt ſub illo rege: ſic regebat populos in placidâ pace. Donec paulatim deterior et decolor ætas, et rabies belli, et amor habendi ſucceſſit. Tum Auſonia manus, et Sicanæ gentes venere: et Saturnia tellus poſuit nomen ſæpius. Tum Reges, aſperque Tybris immani corpore venit;

Tum rex Evandrus, Romanæ conditor arcis:
Hæc nemora indigenæ Fauni Nymphæque tenebant,
Genſque virûm truncis et duro robore nata;
Queis neque mos neque cultus erat; nec jungere tauros,
Aut componere opes nôrant, aut parcere parto:
Sed rami atque aſper victu venatus alebat.
Primus ab ætherio venit Saturnus Olympo,
Arma Jovis fugiens, et regnis exſul ademtis.
Is genus indocile, ac diſperſum montibus altis
Compoſuit, legeſque dedit: Latiumque vocari
Maluit, his quoniam latuiſſet tutus in oris.
Aurea, quæ perhibent, illo ſub rege fuerunt
Secula: ſic placidâ populos in pace regebat.
Deterior donec paulatim ac decolor ætas,
Et belli rabies, et amor ſucceſſit habendi.
Tum manus Auſonia, et gentes venere Sicanæ:
Sæpius et nomen poſuit Saturnia tellus.
Tum Reges, aſperque immani corpore Tybris.

TRANSLATION.

Then King Evander, the Founder of the Roman Tower, *thus began:* Theſe Groves the native Fauns and Nymphs poſſeſſed, and a Race of Men ſprung from the Trunks of Trees and ſtubborn Oak; who had neither Laws nor Polity; knew neither to yoke the *labouring* Steer, nor to gather Wealth, nor to uſe their Acquiſitions with Moderation: But the *Products of the* Branches, and ſavage Hunting ſupplied them with Food. From the etherial Sky firſt Saturn came, flying the Arms of Jove, and an Exile diſpoſſeſſed of his Realms. He formed into Society a Race undiſciplined and diſperſed among the high Mountains, and gave them Laws; and choſe to have the Country named Latium, becauſe in theſe Regions he had lurked ſecure. Under his Reign was the golden Age which they *ſo much* celebrate: In ſuch undiſturbed Tranquillity he ruled his Subjects. Till by Degrees an Age more depraved, and of a different Complexion, and the Fury of War, and Love of Gain ſucceeded. Then came *in* the Auſonian Bands, and the Sicilian Nations: And the Saturnian Land often changed its Name. Then came *a Succeſſion of* Kings, and *among the reſt* fierce Tybris of gigantic Make; from

NOTES.

313. *Romanæ conditor arcis.* His little City *Palanteum* was built upon the Hill afterwards called *Mons Palatinus.*

316. *Mos.* Either Laws and Inſtitutions, as above, *Moreſque viris et mœnia ponit*; Laws being ſo called, becauſe they regulate the Manners of Men; or it may ſignify Diſcipline, Order, and Politeneſs, which are the Effects of Laws.

324. *Aurea quæ perhibent.* *Saturn*'s happy Reign, which gave Riſe to the golden Age, is thus deſcribed in *Juſtin*, Lib. XLIII. Cap. 1. *Italiæ cultores primi Aborigines fuere, quorum rex Saturnus tantæ juſtitiæ fuiſſe traditur, ut neque ſervierit ſub illo quiſquam, neque quicquam privatæ rei habuerit: ſed omnia communia*, &c.

330. *Tybris.* The King of the *Tuſcans*, who being ſlain near the River *Albula*, derived his Name to it.

33. *Pelagique*

A quo poſt Itali fluvium cognomine Tybrim
Diximus: amiſit verum vetus Albula nomen.
Me pulſum patriâ, pelagique extrema ſequentem,
Fortuna omnipotens et ineluctabile fatum
His poſuere locis: matriſque egere tremenda
Carmentis Nymphæ monita, & Deus auctor Apollo.
Vix ea dicta, dehinc progreſſus monſtrat et aram,
Et Carmentalem Romano nomine portam:
Quam memorant Nymphæ priſcum Carmentis honorem
Vatis fatidicæ, cecinit quæ prima futuros
Æneadas magnos, et nobile Pallanteum.
Hinc lucum ingentem, quem Romulus acer Aſylum
Retulit, et gelidâ monſtrat ſub rupe Lupercal,
Parrhaſio dictum Panos de more Lycæi.
Nec non et ſacri monſtrat nemus Argileti;
Teſtaturque locum, et lethum docet hoſpitis Argi.

à quo poſt nos *Itali diximus fluvium Tybrim cognomine:* et *vetus Albula amiſit verum nomen. Omnipotens fortuna et ineluctabile fatum poſuere me his locis, pulſum patriâ, ſequentemque extrema* pericula *pelagi: tremendaque monita Carmentis Nymphæ* meæ *matris, et Deus Apollo auctor egere* me huc.

Vix ea fuerunt *dicta,* Evander, *progreſſus dehinc, monſtrat et aram, et Carmentalem portam Romano nomine: quam memorant* fuiſſe *priſcum honorem Carmentis Nymphæ fatidicæ vatis, quæ prima cecinit Æneadas futuros magnos, et Pallanteum* fore *nobile. Hinc* monſtrat *ingentem lucum, quem acer Romulus retulit in aſylum, et monſtrat Lupercal ſub gelidâ rupe, dictum de Parrhaſio more Lycæi Panos. Nec non et monſtrat nemus ſacri Argileti; teſtaturque locum, et docet* eum *lethum hoſpitis Argi.*

TRANSLATION.

whom we Italians in After-times named the River Tyber: *Thus* ancient Albula loſt its true, its *proper* Name. Me, from my Country driven, and tracing the utmoſt Perils of the Sea, almighty Fortune and uncontroulable Deſtiny ſettled in theſe Regions. And the awful Predictions of my Mother the Nymph Carmentis, and the God Apollo by his Authority urged me *hither*.

Scarce had he ſaid, *when* ſetting forward he ſhews him next both the Altar, and the Gate called by a Roman Name *Carmentalis*, which they record to be the ancient *Monument in* Honour of the prophetic Nymph Carmentis, who firſt foretold the future Grandeur of the Æneian Race, and the Renown of Pallanteum. Next he points out the ſpacious Grove which Romulus reduced into a Sanctuary, and under a cold *bleak* Rock the Lupercal, ſo called from the Arcadian Manner of *worſhipping* Lycæan Pan. He likewiſe ſhews the Grove of Argiletum, ſacred *to Argus*; and calls the Place to witneſs *his Innocence*, and relates the Death of Argus, his Gueſt. He leads him next to the Tarpeian Rock, and

NOTES.

333. *Pelagique extrema ſequentem.* Others render it *extrema* by *the remoteſt Parts.*

336. *Deus auctor Apollo.* By *auctor* here *Servius* underſtands *auctor oraculorum.* But I think it is rather to be taken in the Senſe of *ſuaſor*, as Æn. V. 17, 418.

343. *Lupercal.* A Place at the Foot of the Mount *Palatine*, where the *Arcadians* built a Temple to *Pan*, called *Lycæus*, from *Lycæum*, a Mountain in *Arcadia*, where he was worſhiped as the God who guarded their Flocks from Wolves. Thus as *Lycæum* comes from the *Greek* λυκος, ſo from *lupus, lupercal.*

344. *Parrhaſio.* *Arcadian*, from *Parrhaſia*, a Diſtrict and City of *Arcadia.*

346. *Teſtaturque locum.* i. e. He is moved at ſeeing the Place where ſo foul a Murder was committed, and begins to make Proteſtations of his own Innocence. Then proceeds to relate the Occaſion of the Name *Argiletum*, and

Hinc ducit eum ad Tarpeiam ſedem et Capitolia, nunc aurea, olim horrida ſilveſtribus dumis. Jam tum dira religio loci terrebat pavidos agreſtes; jam tum tremebant ſilvam ſaxumque. Inquit, Deus (eſt incertum quis Deus) habitat hoc nemus, et hunc collem frondoſo vertice: Arcades credunt ſe vidiſſe Jovem ipſum, cum ſæpe concuteret nigrantem Ægida dextrâ, cieretque nimbos. Præterea vides hæc duo oppida diſjectis muris, reliquias, monumentaque veterum virorum. Pater Janus condidit hanc, Saturnus condidit hanc urbem: Janiculum fuerat nomen huic, Saturnia fuerat nomen illi. Talibus dictis inter ſe, ſubibant ad tecta pauperis Evandri: videbantque armenta paſſim mugire in loco deinde dicto Romano foro et lautis Carinis. Ut eſt ventum ad ſedes Evandri: inquit, Alcides victor ſubivit hæc limina; hæc regia cepit illum.

Hinc ad Tarpeiam ſedem, & Capitolia ducit,
Aurea nunc, olim ſylveſtribus horrida dumis.
Jam tum relligio pavidos terrebat agreſtes
Dira loci; jam tum ſilvam ſaxumque treme-
bant.
Hoc nemus, hunc, inquit, frondoſo vertice col-
lem
(Quis Deus, incertum eſt) habitat Deus: Arcades
ipſum
Credunt ſe vidiſſe Jovem, cum ſæpe nigrantem
Ægida concuteret dextrâ, nimboſque cieret.
Hæc duo præterea diſjectis oppida muris,
Relliquias, veterumque vides monumenta viro-
rum.
Hanc Janus pater, hanc Saturnus condidit ur-
bem:
Janiculum huic, illi fuerat Saturnia nomen.
Talibus inter ſe dictis ad tecta ſubibant
Pauperis Evandri, paſſimque armenta videbant
Romanoque foro, et lautis mugire Carinis.
Ut ventum ad ſedes: Hæc, inquit, limina victor
Alcides ſubiit; hæc illum regia cepit:

TRANSLATION.

the Capitol, now of Gold, *but* in thoſe Days all rough and horrid with wild Buſhes. Even then the religious Horrors of the Place awed the Minds of the timorous Swains; even then they revered the Wood and Rock. This Grove, ſays he, this Wood-top'd Hill, a God inhabits, *but* what God is uncertain: *Here* the Arcadians believe they have ſeen Jove himſelf, when often with his Right-hand he ſhook the blackening *tremendous* Ægis, and rouzed the Clouds of Thunder. Farther, *ſays he*, yon two Cities you ſee with their Walls demoliſhed, the Remains and Monuments of ancient Heroes, this City Father Janus, that Saturnus built: The one Janiculum, the other Saturnia was named. In ſuch mutual Talk they came up to the Palace of poor Evander: And in *that Place where now* the Roman Forum and magnificent Streets *ariſe*, they beheld around Herds of Cattle lowing. Soon as he had reached his Seat: Theſe Gates, he ſays, the victorious Alcides entered; him this Palace received: Have *then*, my *noble* Gueſt, the Great-

NOTES.

the Manner of *Argus*'s Death; who was *Evander*'s Gueſt, and is ſaid to have been aſſaſſinated by the *Arcadians*, without *Evander*'s Knowledge, under Suſpicion of having aſpired to the Crown.

354. *Nimbos*. Signifies not any Kind of Clouds, but thoſe deep and black Clouds which brew Storm, Thunder, and Lightning, as is evident from *Virgil*'s Uſe of the Word in hundreds of Places; particularly Geor. I. 328.

Ipſe pater, mediâ nimborum in nocte, coruſcâ
Fulmina molitur dextrâ.

361. *Carinis*. *Carinæ*, the Name of a magnificent Street in *Rome*, where *Pompey* had a Houſe.

Aude, hoſpes, contemnere opes, et te quoque dignum
Finge Deo; rebuſque veni non aſper egenis.
Dixit, et anguſti ſubter faſtigia tecti
Ingentem Æneam duxit; ſtratiſque locavit
Effultum foliis et pelle Libyſtidis urſæ.
Nox ruit, et fuſcis tellurem amplectitur alis.
At Venus haud animo nequicquam exterrita mater,
Laurentumque minis, et duro mota tumultu,
Vulcanum alloquitur: thalamoque hæc conjugis aureo
Incipit, et dictis divinum aſpirat amorem:
Dum bello Argolici vaſtabant Pergama reges
Debita, caſuraſque inimicis ignibus arces;
Non ullum auxilium miſeris, non arma rogavi
Artis opiſque tuæ; nec te, cariſſime conjux,
Incaſſumve tuos volui exercere labores:
Quamvis et Priami deberem plurima natis,
Et durum Æneæ fleviſſem ſæpe laborem.
Nunc, Jovis imperiis, Rutulorum conſtitit oris:
Ergo eadem ſupplex venio, et ſanctum mihi numen

Hoſpes, aude contemnere opes, et finge te quoque dignum Deo, veneque non aſper egenis rebus. Dixit, et duxit ingentem Æneam ſubter faſtigia anguſti tecti; locavitque eum ſtratis, effultum foliis et pelle Libyſtidis urſæ.

Nox ruit, et amplectitur tellurem fuſcis alis. At Venus mater, haud nequicquam exterita animo, mota miniſque Laurentum, et duro tumultu, alloquitur Vulcanum, incipitque hæc verba in aureo thalamo conjugis, et aſpirat divinum amorem dictis: dum Argolici reges vaſtabant bello Pergama dedita ſibi, arceſque caſuras inimicis ignibus; non rogavi ullum auxilium miſeris, non rogavi *arma tuæ artis opiſque; nec volui exercere te, cariſſime conjux, tuoſve labores incaſſum: quamvis et deberem plurima natis Priami, et ſæpe fleviſſem durum laborem Æneæ. Nunc* ille *conſtitit oris Rutulorum, imperiis Jovis: ergo* ego *eadem venio ſupplex, et rogo* tuum *numen ſanctum mihi,*

TRANSLATION.

neſs of Mind to undervalue Magnificence, and do you too form yourſelf *into a Temper* becoming a God, and come not diſguſted with *theſe our* mean Accommodations. He ſaid, and under the Roof of his narrow Manſion conducted the magnanimous Æneas; and ſet him down to reſt on a Bed of Leaves, and the Fur of a Libyan Bear.

Night comes on apace, and with her duſky Wings mantles the Earth. Meanwhile Venus, the Parent *goddeſs*, not without Cauſe alarmed in Mind, and diſturbed both by the Threats and fierce Uproar of the Laurentines, addreſſed Vulcan, and in her Huſband's golden Bed-chamber *thus* begins, and by her Accents breathes into him Love divine: While the Grecian Kings by War brought fated Troy to Deſolation, and its Towers doomed to fall by hoſtile Flames; not any Succour to the Wretches, nor Arms of thy Art and Power I craved; nor, my deareſt Spouſe, was I willing to employ you or your Labours in vain: Though I both owed much to the Sons of Priam, and often mourned the ſevere Sufferings of Æneas. Now, by Jove's Command, he hath ſettled on the Coaſts of the Rutulians: Therefore I the ſelf-ſame *fond Wife* a Suppliant come, and implore Arms

NOTES.

364. *Te quoque dignum finge Deo.* By *Deo* here ſome underſtand *Hercules*, whom *Evander* would have *Æneas* imitate. But the *quoque* ſeems to determine it to be taken rather in a general Senſe, as we have done: For the Import of that Word is, *as* Hercules *acted a Part worthy a God, ſo do you.*

382. *Eadem.* I the ſame affectionate fond Wife, who have been always ſo tender of your Honour, ſo loth to give you Trouble.

arma genitrix pro *nato*. Thetis *filia Nerei* potuit flectere *te*, Aurora *Tithonia conjux potuit flectere te lacrymis*. *Aſpice qui populi coeant, quæ mœnia acuant ferrum portis clauſis, in me excidiumque meorum. Diva dixerat, et niveis lacertis hinc atque hinc fovet* Deum *cunctantem meli amplexu: ille repentè accepit ſolitam flammam, notuſque calor intravit medullas, et cucurrit per labefacta oſſa: non ſecus atque olim cum ignea rima, rupta coruſco tonitru, micans percurrit nimbos lumine.* Diva *conjux, læta dolis, et conſcia ſuæ formæ ſenſit* id.

Tum pater Vulcanus, *devinctus æterno amore, fatur: quid petis cauſas ex alto? quò fiducia mei ceſſit tibi, Diva? ſi fuiſſet tibi ſimilis cura, tum quoque fuiſſet fas nobis armare Teucros. Nec omnipotens pater* Jupiter, *nec fata vetabant Trojam ſtare, Priamumque ſupereſſe per alios decem annos.*

Arma rogo, genitrix nato. Te filia Nerei,
Te potuit lacrymis Tithonia flectere conjux.
Aſpice, qui coeant populi, quæ mœnia clauſis
Ferrum acuant portis, in me excidiumque meorum.
Dixerat; et niveis hinc atque hinc Diva lacertis
Cunctantem amplexu molli fovet: ille repentè
Accepit ſolitam flammam; notuſque medullas
Intravit calor, et labefacta per oſſa cucurrit:
Non ſecus atque olim tonitru cum rupta coruſco
Ignea rima micans percurrit lumine nimbos.
Senſit læta dolis, et formæ conſcia conjux.
Tum Pater æterno fatur devinctus amore:
Quid cauſas petis ex alto? fiducia ceſſit
Quò tibi, Diva, mei? ſimilis ſi cura fuiſſet,
Tum quoque fas nobis Teucros armare fuiſſet.
Nec pater omnipotens Trojam, nec fata vetabant
Stare, decemque alios Priamum ſupereſſe per annos.
Et nunc, ſi bellare paras atque hæc tibi mens eſt;

Et nunc, ſi paras bellare, atque eſt tibi hæc mens;

TRANSLATION.

from thy Divinity to me adorable, a Mother for a Son. Thee the Daughter of Nereus, thee the Wife of Tithonus by Tears could perſuade. See what Nations combine, what Towns, having ſhut up their Gates, whet their Swords againſt me, and for the Extirpation of my People. She ſaid, and, with her ſnowy Arms on this Side and that, the Goddeſs in ſoft Embrace careſſes him demurring: Suddenly he catched the wonted Flame, and the accuſtomed Warmth pierced his Marrow, and ran thrilling through his ſhaken Bones. Juſt as when at Times, with forky Thunder burſt, a chinky Stream of Fire in flaſhy Lightning ſhoots athwart the Skies. *This* her Spouſe, well pleaſed with her Wiles, and conſcious of her Charms, perceived.

Then Father *Vulcan*, faſt bound in the eternal *Chains of* Love, *thus* ſpeaks: Why have you Recourſe to *ſuch* far-fetched Reaſons? Whither, Goddeſs, is thy Confidence in me fled? Had you been under the like Concern *before*, then too it had been a righteous and practicable Thing in me *at your Deſire* to arm the Trojans. Nor did Almighty Father *Jove*, nor the Fates forbid that Troy ſhould ſtand, or Priam ſurvive for ten Years more. And now if War you meditate,

NOTES.

392. *Ignea rima.* Is a happy Expreſſion to expreſs a Stream of Fire burſting through a rifted Cloud.

395. *Cauſas petis ex alto.* Inſtead of coming directly to the Point, you have Recourſe to long far-fetched Preambles. Thus *Cicero pro Cluentio: Incipit longe et alte petito proœmio reſpondere.*

397. *Fas fuiſſet.* Nothing had ſtood in my Way, *nullo fato obſtante*, ſays *Cerda*; which appears to be the true Senſe, from the following Words.

01. *Quidquid*

Quidquid in arte meâ poſſum promittere curæ,
Quod fieri ferro liquidove poteſt electro,
Quantum ignes animæque valent; abſiſte precando
Viribus indubitare tuis. Ea verba locutus,
Optatos dedit amplexus; placidumque petivit
Conjugis infuſus gremio per membra ſoporem.
Inde, ubi prima quies medio jam noctis abactæ
Curriculo expulerat ſomnum; cum femina, primum
Cui tolerare colo vitam tenuique Minervâ,
Impoſitum cinerem et ſopitos ſuſcitat ignes,
Noctem addens operi, famulaſque ad lumina longo
Exercet penſo; caſtum ut ſervare cubile
Conjugis, et poſſit parvos educere natos:
Haud ſecus Ignipotens, nec tempore ſegnior illo,
Mollibus è ſtratis opera ad fabrilia ſurgit.
Inſula Sicanium juxta latus, Æoliamque

quidquid curæ in meâ arte poſſum promittere tibi, *quod poteſt fieri ferro, liquidove electro, quantum ignes animæque valent* promitto; *abſiſte indubitare tuis viribus precando.* Vulcanus, *locutus ea verba, dedit optatos amplexus; infuſuſque gremio conjugis petivit placidum ſoporem per membra.*

Inde, ubi prima quies expulerat ſomnum, medio curriculo noctis jam abactæ; cum femina, cui eſt primum officium *tolerare vitam colo tenuique Minervâ, ſuſcitat cinerem impoſitum et ignes ſopitos, addens noctem operi, exercetque famulas ad lumina longo penſo; ut poſſit ſervare cubile conjugis caſtum, et educere parvos natos: haud ſecus* Vulcanus *Ignipotens, nec ſegnior illo tempore, ſurgit è mollibus ſtratis ad fabrilia opera.*

Inſula erigitur juxta Sicanium latus, Æoliamque.

TRANSLATION.

and this be your Reſolution; whatever Zeal *to ſerve you* in my Art I can promiſe; whatever can be done by Steel or liquid Metals, as far as the Power of Fire and breathing Engines reach, *you may depend on me*; wherefore deſiſt by Solicitation to bring your Power and Influence in queſtion. Having ſpoke theſe Words, he gave her the wiſhed Embrace; and, on the Boſom of his Spouſe diſſolved away, courted ſoft Repoſe to every Limb.

Then, ſoon as the firſt *Interval of* Reſt, now that the Mid-career of Night was rolled away, had driven Sleep from *his Eyes*; what Time the Houſewife, whoſe chief Concern *it is* to earn her Living by the Diſtaff and poor Handy-work, awakes the heaped-up Embers and the dormant Fires, adding Night to her Labour, and by the lighted Tapers employs her Maids in their long *tedious* Taſks, that chaſte ſhe may preſerve her Huſband's Bed, and bring up her little Babes: Not otherwiſe, nor at that Time leſs induſtrious, the mighty God of Fire riſes from the ſoft Couch to his mechanic Labours.

Hard by the Side of Sicily and Æolian Lipare an Iſland riſes, of ſteep Aſcent

NOTES.

401. *Quidquid poſſum promittere.* *La Rue* makes the Conſtruction *poſſum promittere*; but I take it rather to be an Ellipſis, *promitto*, the Verb juſt mentioned before, being underſtood, which every Reader eaſily ſupplies in reading the Sentence.

402. *Liquidove electro.* A Compoſition of Gold and Silver is called *electrum*; I know not whether we have any particular Name for it in *Engliſh*. *Pliny* makes the Proportion of this mixed Metal to be four Fifths of Silver for one of Gold.

404. *Viribus indubitare tuis.* *In* increaſes the Signification. So the Senſe is, forbear to ſhew ſuch great Diſtruſt of your own Power, *i. e.* of the native Influence of your Charms over me, by uſing ſo much Argument and Intreaty.

407. *Medio noctis abactæ curriculo.* Literally, *in the Mid-career* of Night hurried away.

Liparen, ardua fumantibus ſaxis: ſubter quam ſpecus, et Ætnæa antra, exeſa caminis Cyclopum, tonant, validique ictus incudibus auditi referunt gemitum, ſtrictureæque Chalybum ſtridunt cavernis, et ignis anhelat fornacibus: eſt domus Vulcani, et dicta Vulcania tellus nomine. Tunc Ignipotens deſcendit huc ab alto cœlo. Cyclopes, Bronteſque, Steropeſque, et Pyracmon nudus quoad membra, exercebant ferrum in vaſto antro. Erat his in manibus fulmen informatum, ex his, quæ plurima genitor Deorum dejicit toto cœlo in terras, parte jam politâ: pars manebat imperfecta. Addiderant ei tres radios torti imbris, tres aquoſæ nubis, tres rutuli ignis, et alitis Auſtri. Nunc miſcebant operi terrificos fulgores, ſonitumque metumque,

Erigitur Liparen, fumantibus ardua ſaxis:
Quam ſubter ſpecus, et Cyclopum exeſa caminis
Antra Ætnæa tonant, validique incudibus ictus
Auditi referunt gemitum, ſtriduntque cavernis
Stricturæ chalybum, et fornacibus ignis anhelat:
Vulcani domus, et Vulcania nomine tellus.
Huc tunc Ignipotens cœlo deſcendit ab alto.
Ferrum exercebant vaſto Cyclopes in antro,
Bronteſque, Steropeſque, et nudus membra Pyracmon
His informatum manibus jam parte politâ
Fulmen erat, toto Genitor quæ plurima cœlo
Dejicit in terras: pars imperfecta manebat.
Tres imbris torti radios, tres nubis aquoſæ
Addiderant; rutili tres ignis, et alitis Auſtri.
Fulgores nunc terrificos, ſonitumque, metumque

TRANSLATION.

with ſmoking Rocks: Under which a Den, and the Caves of Ætna, embowelled by the Forges of the Cyclops, thunder, and from the Anvils the ſturdy Strokes in echoing Groans reſound, the *red-hot* Bars of Steel hiſs in the Caverns, and the Fire in the Furnace pants: Vulcan's Habitation and the Land Vulcanian called. Hither then the fiery Power deſcended from the lofty Sky. The Cyclops in their capacious Cave were vexing the Steel, Brontes, and Steropes, and naked-limbed Pyracmon. In their Hands half-formed, with one Part already poliſhed off, was a Thunderbolt, *ſuch as thoſe* which in Profuſion the *eternal* Father from all Quarters of the Sky hurls on the Earth: The other Part unfiniſhed remained. Three Spikes they had added of the wreathed Hail, three *more* of watery Cloud; three of glaring Fire, and winged Wind. Now they were mingling in the Work alarming Flaſhes, *the Thunder's roaring* Noiſe and Terror, and

NOTES.

429. *Tres imbris torti radios.* By the *torti imbris, the wreathed Shower, Servius* and all the Commentators underſtand *Hail.* The Form of Thunder to which *Virgil* ſeems here to allude to is well enough known from Medals. It conſiſts of twelve wreathed Spikes or Darts extended like the *radii* of a Circle, three and three together with Wings ſpread out in the Middle. The Wings denote the Lightning's rapid Motion, and the Spikes or Darts, its penetrating Quality. By the four different Kinds of Spikes *Servius* underſtands the four different Seaſons of the Year, in each of which the Meteor of Thunder falls out. Thus, according to him, the *tres radii imbris torti,* or three Spikes of Hail, denote the Winter-ſeaſon, which abounds in Hail; the *tres nubis aquoſæ* the Spring, called *imbriferum ver*; the *tres rutuli ignis* the Summer, and the *tres alitis Auſtri* the autumnal Seaſon, when Storms of Wind are frequent.

430. *Addiderant.* This Part was finiſhed, therefore he ſays *addiderant, this they had done*; whereas in the following Verſe it is *nunc miſcebant, they were now mingling.* This Diſtinction of Tenſes I had not noticed, but that I ſee few of the Tranſlators have attended to it here and in many other Places beſides.

Miſcebant operi, flammiſque ſequacibus iras.
Parte aliâ Marti currumque rotaſque volucres
Inſtabant; quibus ille viros, quibus excitat urbes:
Ægidaque horriferam, turbatæ Palladis arma,
Certatim ſquamis ſerpentum, auroque polibant,
Connexoſque angues, ipſamque in pectore Divæ
Gorgona defecto vertentem lumina collo.
Tollite cuncta, inquit, cœptoſque auferte labores,
Ætnæi Cyclopes, et huc advertite mentem.
Arma acri facienda viro: nunc viribus uſus,
Nunc manibus rapidis, omne nunc arte magiſtrâ.
Præcipitate moras. Nec plura effatus. At illi
Ociùs incubuere omnes, pariterque laborem
Sortiti. Fluit æs rivis, aurique metallum;
Vulnificuſque chalybs vaſtâ fornace liqueſcit.
Ingentem clypeum informant, unum omnia contra
Tela Latinorum; ſeptenoſque orbibus orbes
Impediunt. Alii ventoſis ſollibus auras
Accipiunt redduntque; alii ſtridentia tingunt
Æra lacu: gemit impoſitis incudibus antrum.

iraſque ſequacibus flammis. Ex *aliâ parte inſtabant Marti currumque volucreſque rotas, quibus ille* excitat *viros, quibus excitat urbes: Certatimque polibant horriferam Ægida, arma turbatæ Palladis, ſquamis ſerpentum auroque, angueſque connexos, Gorganaque ipſam in pectore Divæ, vertentem lumina collo defecto.*

Vulcanus *inquit, Ætnæi Cyclopes, tollite cuncta, auferteque cœptos labores, et advertite mentem huc. Arma* ſunt *facienda acri viro: nunc* eſt *uſus viribus, nunc rapidis manibus, nunc omne magiſtrâ arte. Præcipitate moras. Nec* eſt *effatus plura. At omnes illi ociùs incubuere* operi, *pariterque* ſunt *ſortiti laborem. Æs, metallumque auri fluit rivis; vulnificuſque chalybs liqueſcit* in *vaſtâ fornace. Informant ingentem clypeum, unum* ſufficientem *contra omnia tela Latinorum; impediuntque ſeptenos orbes orbibus. Alii accipiunt redduntque auras ventoſis ſollibus; alii tingunt æra ſtridentia lacu: antrum gemit in cudibus impoſitis.*

TRANSLATION.

in the reſiſtleſs Flames *vindictive* Rage. In another Part they were haſtening forward a Chariot and nimble Wheels for Mars, by which he rouzes Men and Cities *to War:* And were poliſhing amain the tremendous Ægis, the Armour of enraged Pallas, with Serpents Scales and *burniſhed* Gold; and the Snakes in mutual Folds entwined, and *to be worn* on the Breaſt of the Goddeſs, the Gorgon's ſelf rolling her Eyes *in Death* after her Neck is ſtruck off.

Away with all, he ſays, ye Ætnean Cyclops, *theſe* your begun Labours ſet aſide, and hither turn your *attentive* Minds. Arms for a valiant Hero muſt be forged: Now it is requiſite to ply your Strength, now your nimble Hands, now all your maſterly Skill. Fling Delays away. Nor more he ſaid. But they immediately all fall on, and equally the Labour ſhared. Braſs and Mines of Gold in Rivulets flow; and wounding Steel in the capacious Furnace melts. A ſpacious Shield they form, alone ſufficient againſt all the Weapons of the Latins, and Orbs in Orbs ſeven-fold involve. Some with the puffing Bellows receive and diſplode the Air *by Turns*; others dip the ſputtering Metals in the Trough: The

NOTES.

432. *Sequacibus.* Perſecuting, that always follow the Attack.

435. *Ægidaque horriferam. Pierius* aſſerts this to be the true Reading in all the ancient Manuſcripts; yet moſt Copies read *horrificam.*

436. *Squamis auroque.* i. e. *Squamis aureis.*

452. *Illi*

Illi tollunt brachia inter ſeſe multâ vi in numerum, verſantque maſſam tenaci forcipe.

Dum Lemnius pater Vulcanus *properat hæc Æoliis oris, alma lux ſuſcitat, et matutini cantus volucrum ſub culmine* ſuſcitant *Evandrum ex humili tecto. Senior* rex *conſurgit, induciturque tunicâ* per *artus, et circumdat Tyrrhena vincula pedum plantis. Tum ſubligat Tegeæum enſem lateri atque humeris, retorquens* in dextram *terga pantheræ demiſſa ab lævâ. Nec non et gemini canes cuſtodes procedunt ab alto limine, comitanturque herilem greſſum. Heros petebat ſedem et ſecreta* penetralia *hoſpitis Æneæ, memor ſermonum et promiſſi muneris. Nec minus matutinus Æneas agebat ſe* ad eum. *Pallas filius* ibat comes *huic* Evandro, et *Achates ibat comes olli* Æneæ. *Congreſſi jungunt dextras, reſidunt*que in *mediis ædibus, et tandem fruuntur licito ſermone. Rex prior* dixit *hæc: maxime ductor Teucrorum, quo ſoſpite, equidem nunquam*

Illi inter ſeſe multâ vi brachia tollunt
In numerum, verſantque tenaci forcipe maſſam.
Hæc pater Æoliis properat dum Lemnius oris;
Evandrum ex humili tecto lux ſuſcitat alma,
Et matutini volucrum ſub culmine cantus.
Conſurgit ſenior, tunicâque inducitur artus,
Et Tyrrhena pedum circumdat vincula plantis.
Tum lateri atque humeris Tegeæum ſubligat enſem,
Demiſſa ab lævâ pantheræ terga retorquens.
Nec non et gemini cuſtodes limine ab alto
Procedunt, greſſumque canes comitantur herilem.
Hoſpitis Æneæ ſedem et ſecreta petebat,
Sermonum memor, & promiſſi muneris heros.
Nec minus Æneas ſe matutinus agebat.
Filius huic Pallas, olli comes ibat Achates.
Congreſſi jungunt dextras, mediiſque reſidunt
Ædibus, et licito tandem ſermone fruuntur.
Rex prior hæc:
Maxime Teucrorum ductor, quo ſoſpite, nunquam

TRANSLATION.

Cave groans with the incumbent Anvils. They with vaſt Force alternately lift their Arms in equal Time, and with the griping Pincers turn the Maſs.

While in the Æolian Regions the Lemnian God is urging on theſe *Works*, the cheering *vital* Light and the *early* Morning Songs of Birds under his Roof raiſe Evander from his humble Manſion. The full of Days ariſes, and in his Tunic ſheaths his Limbs, and binds the Tuſcan Sandals round his Feet. Then to his Side and Shoulders girds his Arcadian Sword, doubling back *on the Right-ſhoulder* a Panther's Skin that hung down from his Left. Two Guardian-dogs too from the lofty Gate march forth, and attend their Maſter's Steps. The Hero, mindful of the *laſt Day*'s Converſation, and the Service he had promiſed, hies him to the Apartment and Receſs of his Gueſt Æneas. *Meanwhile* Æneas no leſs early was advancing *towards him*. With the one his Son Pallas, with the other Achates came in Company. At meeting they join Hands, ſeat themſelves in the Midſt of the Court, and at length enjoy free unreſtrained Converſation. The King thus firſt *begins:* Great Leader of the Trojans, during whoſe Life I truly will

NOTES.

452. *Illi inter ſeſe multâ vi brachia tollunt.* In the very Turn of the Verſe one ſees them lifting and letting fall their Hammers alternately.

455. *Alma.* The Origin of the Word is from *alo*, therefore *vital* comes higheſt to the Idea.

458. *Tyrrhena vincula pedum.* Sandals after the *Tuſcan* Faſhion, which were of Wood, about four Inches broad, and faſtened to the Feet with gilded Thongs.

461. *Gemini procedunt canes.* The two Dogs, that are all *Evander*'s Guard, gives us a lively Image of the Poverty and Simplicity of that good Monarch.

479. *Urbis*

Res equidem Trojæ victas aut regna fatebor;
Nobis ad belli auxilium pro nomine tanto
Exiguæ vires: hinc Tuſco claudimur amni;
Hinc Rutulus premit, & murum circumſonat armis.
Sed tibi ego ingentes populos opulentaque regnis
Jungere caſtra paro; quam fors inopina ſalutem
Oſtentat: fatis huc te poſcentibus affers.
Haud procul hinc ſaxo incolitur fundata vetuſto
Urbis Agyllinæ ſedes: ubi Lydia quondam
Gens, bello præclara, jugis inſedit Etruſcis.
Hanc multos florentem annos rex deinde ſuperbo
Imperio et ſævis tenuit Mezentius armis.
Quid memorem infandas cædes? quid facta tyranni
Effera? Di capiti ipſius generique reſervent.
Mortua quin etiam jungebat corpora vivis,
Componens manibuſque manus, atque oribus ora,
Tormenti genus; et ſanie taboque fluentes
Complexu in miſero, longâ ſic morte necabat.
At feſſi tandem cives inſanda furentem

fatebor res Trojæ victas aut regna everſa; ſunt *nobis exiguæ vires ad auxilium belli pro tanto nomine: Hinc claudimur Tuſco amni; hinc Rutulus premit* nos, *et circumſonat* noſtrum *murum armis. Sed ego paro jungere ingentes populos tibi, caſtraque opulenta regnis, quam ſalutem inopina fors oſtentat:* tu *affers te huc fatis poſcentibus. Haud procul hinc ſedes urbis Agyllinæ, fundata vetuſto ſaxo, incolitur: ubi quondam Lydia gens, præclara bello inſedit Etruſcis jugis. Deinde rex Mezentius tenuit hanc, florentem multos annos, ſuperbo imperio, et ſævis armis. Quid memorem infandas cædes? quid* memorem *effera facta tyranni? Dî reſervent* talia *capiti ipſius generique. Quin etiam jungebat mortua corpora vivis, componens manus manibus, atque ora oribus, genus tormenti; & ſic necabat* homines, *fluentes ſanie taboque in miſero complexu, longâ morte. At tandem cives feſſi*

TRANSLATION.

never admit that the Power and Realms of Troy are overthrown; ſmall are our Abilities to ſupport the War in Proportion to ſo great a Name: On the one Hand we are bounded by the Tuſcan River *Tyber*; on the other Hand the Rutulians preſs upon us, and round our Walls with claſhing Arms beſet. But I intend with you to join mighty Nations and Camps rich and royally magnificent; which ſaving Relief unexpected Fortune opens to our View: Hither you come invited by the Fates. Not far from hence ſtands inhabited the City of Agylla of ancient Foundation: Where heretofore the Lydian Nation, illuſtrious in War, planted a Colony on the Tuſcan Mountains. This *City* having flouriſhed for many Years, Mezentius at laſt came to rule with imperious Sway and cruel Arms. Why ſhould I mention his unutterable Barbarities? *Or* why the Tyrant's horrid Deeds? May the Gods recompenſe them on his own Head, and on his Race. Nay, he even bound to the Living the Bodies of the Dead, joining together Hands to Hands, and Face to Face, a *horrid* kind of Torture; and them, pining away with Gore and Putrefaction in *this* loathed Embrace, he thus with lingering Death deſtroyed. But at length his Subjects, tired out, in Arms around

NOTES.

479. *Urbis Agyllinæ.* *Agylla* was a City of *Etruria*, which afterwards got the Name of *Cere*. It is now called *Cervetere*.

485 *Mortua jungebat corpora vivis.* The Invention of this cruel kind of Death is aſcribed by *Cicero* and others to the *Tuſcans* in general. *Virgil* takes occaſion from thence to form a Character of an uncommon Barbarity in one of his Perſonages.

491. *Ignem*

armati circumſiſtent ipſumque furentem infanda, domumque ejus: obtruncant ejus *ſocios, et jactant ignem ad faſtigia* regiæ. *Ille, elapſus inter cædes,* cœpit *confugere in agros Rutulorum, et defendi armis Turni hoſpitis. Ergo omnis Etruria ſurrexit juſtis furiis, repoſcunt regem ad ſupplicium præſenti Marte. Æneas, ego addam te ductorem his millibus. Namque puppes condenſæ fremunt toto litore, jubentque ferre ſigna. Longævus aruſpex, canens fata, retinet* eos: ait, *ô delecta juventus Mæoniæ, flos virtuſque veterum virûm, quos juſtus dolor fert in hoſtem, et* quos *Mezentius accendit meritâ irâ; eſt fas nulli Italo ſubjungere tantam gentem: optate externos duces. Tum Etruſca acies reſedit hoc campo, exterrita monitis Divûm. Tarchon ipſe miſit oratores, coronamque regni cum ſceptro ad me, mandatque inſignia ferri,* rogans, ut *ſuccedam caſtris; capeſſamque Tyrrhena regna. Sed ſenectus tarda gelu, effetaque ſe-*

Armati circumſiſtent, ipſumque domumque:
Obtruncant ſocios, ignem ad faſtigia jactant.
Ille inter cædes, Rutulorum elapſus in agros
Confugere, & Turni defendier hoſpitis armis.
Ergo omnis furiis ſurrexit Etruria juſtis:
Regem ad ſupplicium præſenti Marte repoſcunt.
His ego te, Ænea, ductorem millibus addam.
Toto namque fremunt condenſæ litore puppes,
Signaque ferre jubent. Retinet longævus aruſpex,
Fata canens: ô Mæoniæ delecta juventus,
Flos veterum virtuſque virûm, quos juſtus in hoſtem
Fert dolor, et meritâ accendit Mezentius irâ;
Nulli fas Italo tantam ſubjungere gentem:
Externos optate duces. Tum Etruſca reſedit
Hoc acies campo, monitis exterrita Divûm.
Ipſe oratores ad me, regnique coronam
Cum ſceptro miſit, mandatque inſignia Tarchon;
Succedam caſtris, Tyrrhenaque regna capeſſam.
Sed mihi tarda gelu, ſeclisque effeta ſenectus

TRANSLATION.

beſet both the Tyrant himſelf raging paſt Utterance, and *all* his Houſe: They aſſaſſinate his Adherents, hurl Flames againſt his Roof. He, amidſt the Maſſacre making his Eſcape, flies for Shelter to the Territories of the Rutulians, and finds Protection from the Arms of Turnus, his hoſpitable Friend. Therefore all Etruria with juſt Furies *incenſed* have riſen, *and* by preſent War redemand their King for Puniſhment. Over theſe Thouſands, Æneas, I will aſſign you Leader. For all along the Shore the Veſſels ranged in thick Array ſtorm *for Water*, and urge the Banners to be diſplayed. Them an aged Soothſayer reſtrains, this Oracle in prophetic Strains delivering: Ye choſen Youths of Lydia, the Flower and Excellence of ancient Heroes, whom juſt Indignation urges againſt the Foe, and Mezentius fires with due Reſentment; no Italian born is deſtined to ſubdue that powerful Nation: Make choice of foreign Leaders. Then, overawed by the Declaration of the Gods, the Tuſcan Army, reſpiting their Fury, encamped on this Plain. Tarchon himſelf hath ſent Ambaſſadors with the royal Crown and Sceptre, and to me commends theſe Enſigns; *imploring me* to repair to the Camp, and aſſume the Tuſcan Adminiſtration. But Life, with frozen Blood benummed;

NOTES.

491. *Ignem ad faſtigia jactant.* The Reaſon why they toſſed Flames to the Roof, was becauſe the Roofs, being thatched with Straw in thoſe ancient Times, eaſily catched Fire.

497. *Puppes.* Ships, here put for the Troops that man them.

503. *Reſedit.* Abated or reſpited their Fury.

508. *Seclisque effeta. Seculum* here, and in many other Places, ſignifies the Space of thirty Years, in which Period the old Actors are almoſt gone off the Stage, and new ones riſen up in their Room. Thus *Neſtor* is ſaid to have lived three Ages or Generation, *i. e.* ninety Years, as *Plutarch* explains it.

517. *Primis*

Invidet imperium, ſeræque ad fortia vires.
Natum exhortarer, ni miſtus matre Sabellâ,
Hinc partem patriæ traheret. Tu, cujus et annis,
Et generi fatum indulget, quem numina poſcunt,
Ingredere, ô Teucrûm atque Italûm fortiſſime ductor.
Hunc tibi præterea, ſpes, et ſolatia noſtrî,
Pallanta adjungam; ſub te tolerare magiſtro
Militiam et grave Martis opus, tua cernere facta
Aſſueſcat; primis et te miretur ab annis.
Arcadas huic equites bis centum, robora pubis
Lecta, dabo; totidemque ſuo tibi nomine Pallas.
Vix ea fatus erat, defixique ora tenebant
Æneas Anchiſiades, et fidus Achates,
Multaque dura ſuo triſti cum corde putabant;
Ni ſignum cœlo Cytherea dediſſet aperto.
Namque improviſò vibratus ab æthere fulgor
Cum ſonitu venit; et ruere omnia viſa repentè
Tyrrhenuſque tubæ mugire per æthera clangor.

culis invidet mihi imperium, vireſque ſeræ ad fortia facta invident. *Exhortarer natum, ni mixtus Sabellâ matre traheret partem patriæ hinc. Tu, cujus et annis, et generi fatum indulget, quem numina poſcunt, ingredere, ô fortiſſime ductor Teucrorûm atque Italorum. Præterea adjungam hunc* meum filium *Pallanta tibi, ſpes et ſolatia noſtri. Sub te magiſtro aſſueſcat tolerare militiam, et grave opus Martis,* et *cernere tua facta; et miretur te ab primis annis. Dabo bis centum Arcadas equites huic, lecta robora pubis; Pallaſque* dabit *totidem tibi ſuo nomine.*

Vix erat fatus ea, Æneaſque Anchiſiades et fidus Achates tenebant ora defixi vultu, *putabantque multa dura cum ſuo triſti corde; ni Cytherea* Venus *dediſſet ſignum aperto cœlo. Namque improviſò fulgor, vibratus ab æthere, venit cum ſonitu; et omnia* ſunt *viſa ruere repentè, Tyrrhenuſque clangor tubæ* cœpit *mugire per æthera.*

TRANSLATION.

and worn out with Years, and my Capacity for heroic Deeds ſuperannuated, envy me *the Enjoyment of* Empire. My Son I would urge *to accept of it*, were it not that, being mixed with *the Blood of* a Sabine Mother, this Country claims his Birth in part. Do you, moſt gallant Leader of the Trojans and Italians, to whoſe Years and Lineage both, Fate is indulgent, *you* whom the Oracles invite, enter *to the Poſſeſſion*. Him too, my *only* Hope and Solace, Pallas to thee I will join; under thee his Maſter let him practiſe to endure Warfare, and the laborious Service of Mars, be Spectator of thy Actions, and from his earlieſt Years make thee the Object of his Admiration. To him I will give two hundred Arcadian Horſemen, the choſen Strength of the Youth; and as many more will Pallas give thee in his own Name.

Thus ſcarce had he ſpoke, *when* Æneas, the *noble* Offspring of *Anchiſes*, and truſty Achates, held their Eyes fixed on the Ground, and with heavy Hearts began to revolve many hard *perplexing* Thoughts; had not Cytherea diſplayed a Sign in the open Air. For unexpectedly a Flaſh of Lightning, darted from the Sky, came with *Thunder's* Roar, and ſuddenly all Things ſeemed to threaten

NOTES.

517. *Primis ab annis.* His firſt and earlieſt Years for bearing Arms. See the Note on Æn. II. 87.

522. *Putabant.* Being in the imperfect Tenſe, implies that they were juſt entering into a Series of perplexing Thoughts, and would have purſued them, had not *Venus* interpoſed. The attending to this alone takes away the Neceſſity of *Servius*'s unnatural Subſtitution of one Tenſe for another, and would have ſhewn Dr. *Trapp* that the Sentence is neither disjointed, nor ſtands in need of an Ellipſis.

527. *Fragor*

Suſpiciunt: iterum atque iterum ingens fragor intonat; vident arma inter nubem rutilare per ſudum, in ſerenâ regione cœli, et pulſa tonare. Alii obſtupuere animis: ſed Troïus heros agnovit ſonitum, et promiſſa Divæ parentis. Tum Æneas memorat: hoſpes, ne verò, ne quære profectò, quem caſum portenta ferant: ego poſcor Olympo. Diva creatrix cecinit ſe miſſuram hoc ſignum mihi, *ſi bellum ingrueret, laturamque Vulcania arma per auras auxilio* mihi. *Heu, quantæ cædes inſtant miſeris Laurentibus! quas pœnas dabis mihi, Turne! quam multa ſcuta virûm, galeaſque, et fortia pectora* tu *volves ſub* tuas *undas, pater Tybri!* Latini *poſcant acies, et rumpant fœdera.*

Ubi dedit hæc dicta, tollit ſe ab alto ſolio: et primùm excitat ſopitas aras Herculeis ignibus;

Suſpiciunt: iterum atque iterum fragor intonat ingens;
Arma inter nubem cœli in regione ſerenâ
Per ſudum rutilare vident, et pulſa tonare.
Obſtupere animis alii: ſed Troïus heros
Agnovit ſonitum, et Divæ promiſſa parentis.
Tum memorat: Ne verò, hoſpes, ne quære profectò,
Quem caſum portenta ferant: ego poſcor Olympo.
Hoc ſignum cecinit miſſuram Diva creatrix,
Si bellum ingrueret, Vulcaniaque arma per auras
Laturam auxilio.
Heu, quantæ miſeris cædes Laurentibus inſtant!
Quas pœnas mihi, Turne, dabis! quam multa ſub undas
Scuta virûm, galeaſque et fortia corpora volves,
Tybri pater! poſcant acies, et fœdera rumpant.
Hæc ubi dicta dedit, ſolio ſe tollit ab alto:
Et primùm Herculeis ſopitas ignibus aras

TRANSLATION.

Ruin, and the Clangor of the Tuſcan Trumpet rattled through the Skies. Upwards they gaze: Again and again in dreadful Peals it thunders loud; in a ſerene Quarter of the Heavens, among the Clouds they ſee Arms blaze athwart the clear Expanſe, and claſhed *reſound* in Thunder. The reſt were loſt in Amazement: But the Trojan Hero knew the *heavenly* Sound, and promiſed Signs of his Goddeſs-mother. Then *to Evander* he addreſſes his Speech: By no Means, my hoſpitable Friend, by no Means be anxious to explore what Emergency theſe Prodigies portend: I am called by Heaven *to take up Arms*. My divine Parent foretold ſhe was to ſend this Signal, if War ſhould aſſail me, and that ſhe would bring Vulcanian Arms through the aerial Regions to my Aid. Ah, what Havock awaits the unhappy Laurentines! what ample Satisfaction ſhall you, Turnus, give me! what numerous Shields, and Helms, and Bodies of gallant Heroes ſhalt thou, Father Tyber, roll down thy Streams, let them challenge our Armies, and violate their Leagues.

Having ſaid theſe Words, he raiſes himſelf from his lofty Throne: And firſt of all he wakes the dormant Fires from Hercules's Altars; and viſits with Joy

NOTES.

527. *Fragor intonat ingens.* Other Copies read *increpat*, which probably is the true Reading, ſince *tonare* follows ſo near.

529. *Pulſa tonare.* Repreſents the Thunder to be the Effect of the Claſhing of thoſe Arms that appear in the Air.

532. *Ne quære.* Not ſimply *don't enquire*, but *be not anxiouſly inquiſitive*, which is implied in repeating the *ne*: Some Copies too repeat the Verb thus, *ne quære, hoſpes, ne quære profectò.*

542. *Herculeis ſopitas ignibus aras.* All the Commen-

Excitat; heſternumque Larem, parvoſque Penates
Lætus adidit: mactat lectas de more bidentes,
Evandrus pariter, pariter Trojana juventus.
Poſthinc ad naves graditur, ſocioſque reviſit;
Quorum de numero, qui ſeſe in bella ſequantur,
Præſtantes virtute legit pars cætera pronâ
Fertur aquâ, ſegniſque ſecundo defluit amni,
Nuncia ventura Aſcanio rerumque patriſque.
Dantur equi Teucris Tyrrhena petentibus arva:
Ducunt exſortem Æneæ; quem fulva leonis
Pellis obit totum, præfulgens unguibus aureis.
Fama volat parvam ſubitò vulgata per urbem,
Ociùs ire equites Tyrrheni ad limina regis.
Vota metu duplicant matres, propiùſque periclo

lætuſque adit heſternum Larem, parvoſque Penates: mactat lectas bidentes de more, Evandrus pariter cum illo, *Trojana juventus pariter. Poſthinc graditur ad naves, reviſitque ſocios; de numero quorum, legit præſtantes virtute, qui ſequantur ſeſe in bella: cætera pars fertur pronâ aquâ, ſegniſque defluit ſecundo amni, ventura nuncia Aſcanio rerum patriſque. Equi dantur Teucris petentibus Tyrrhena arva: ducunt* unum *exſortem Æneæ, quem totum fulva pellis leonis, præfulgens aureis unguibus, obit.*

Subitò fama vulgata volat per parvam urbem, equites ire ociùs ad limina Tyrrheni regis. Matres duplicant vota, metu majorque *timor it propius periclo,*

TRANSLATION.

the Lar whom Yeſterday he firſt had worſhipped, and the little Houſhold-gods: With accuſtomed Rites he offers a Sacrifice of choſen Ewes; *and* in like Manner Evander, in like Manner the Trojan Youth. After this he repairs to the Ships, and reviſits his Friends; from whoſe Number he chooſes out ſuch as excelled in Valour to accompany him to the War: The reſt by the deſcending Stream are borne along, and with no Effort glide down with the Current of the River, to bring Aſcanius Tidings of his Father, and of the Affairs in Hand. The Trojans, repairing to the Tuſcan Territories, are ſupplied with Steeds: For Æneas they lead forth one diſtinguiſhed from the reſt, which a Lion's tawny Hide, ſhining before with gilded Claws, covers all over.

On a ſudden through the narrow City blazed the Rumour flies, that a Band of Horſe were ſwiftly marching to the Court of the Tuſcan King. Through Fear the Matrons Vows on Vows redouble, and, the nearer *they are* the Danger, the

NOTES.

Commentators make this an Hypallage for *ignes ſopitos in*, or *ex Herculeis aris*. It does not however appear, as *Ruæus* obſerves, that he returned to the Grove where the ſacred Rites had been performed the Day before to *Hercules*: So that the Altar here mentioned ſeems to have been *Evander*'s domeſtic Altar, to which the Remains of the hallowed Fire from that of *Hercules* had been conveyed.

543. *Heſternumque Larem.* By this ſome underſtand merely the hallowed Hearth whereon the Sacrifice had been offered the former Day. But I take it rather to mean *Evander*'s Lar, or Guardian-god, to whom *Æneas* had ſacrificed, or with whom he had become acquainted only Yeſterday. To which Explication the two following Paſſages give Light, Æn. V. 743.

Hæc memorans, cinerem et ſopitos ſuſcitat ignes;
Pergameumque Larem, et canæ penetralia Veſtæ,
——————————*veneratur.*

Æn. IX. 258.

——————*per magnos, Niſe, Penates,*
Aſſaracique Larem, et canæ penetralia Veſtæ,
Obteſtor.

543. *Parvoſque Penates.* The *Penates* were tutelary Deities, either for Families, or for Cities and Provinces. The former were the *parvi Penates*, who were alſo named *Lares*; the latter were the *magni Penates*, mentioned in the Paſſage juſt cited, Æn. IX. 258.

553. *Unguibus aureis.* The Claws were gilt for Ornament.

556. *Propiuſque periclo it timor.* The Commentators

et major imago Martis apparet. Tum pater Evandrus, complexus dextram filii euntis, hæret illi, lacrymans inexpletum, ac fatur talia: ô si Jupiter referat præteritos annos mihi! et faciat me talem, *qualis eram cum stravi primam aciem sub* urbe *ipsâ Præneste, victorque incendi acervos scutorum, et hâc dextrâ misi regem Herilum sub Tartara; cui nascenti mater Feronia dederat tres animas, horrendum dictu,* cui *terna arma* erant *movenda; qui erat ter sternendus letho: cui tamen tum hæc dextra abstulit omnes animas, et exuit* illum *totidem armis. Nunc ego non divellerer usquam tuo dulci amplexu, nate; neque unquam finitimus Mezentius, insultans huic* meo *capiti, dedisset tot sæva funera ferro,* et *viduasset urbem tam multis civibus.*

It timor, et major Martis apparet imago.
Tum pater Evandrus dextram complexus euntis
Hæret, inexpletum lacrymans, ac tali fatur:
O mihi præteritos refert si Jupiter annos!
Qualis eram, cum primam aciem Præneste sub ipsâ
Stravi, scutorumque incendi victor acervos,
Et regem hâc Herilum dextrâ sub Tartara misi;
Nascenti cui tres animas Feronia mater,
Horrendum dictu, dederat, terna arma movenda;
Ter letho sternendus erat, cui tum tamen omnes
Abstulit hæc animas dextra, et totidem exuit armis.
Non ego nunc dulci amplexu divellerer usquam,
Nate, tuo; neque finitimus Mezentius unquam,
Huic capiti insultans, tot ferro sæva dedisset
Funera, tam multis viduasset civibus urbem.

TRANSLATION.

more the Terror grows, and the Image of Mars appears more *formidable and* enlarged. Then *the venerable* Father Evander grasping the Hand of his Son as he was going away, clings to him, weeping beyond Measure, and thus addresses *him:* O that Jupiter would recal my past Years! *Or that I were now* what I was when under *the very Walls of* Præneste I mowed down the foremost Ranks, and victorious set Heaps of Shields on Fire, and with this Right-hand sent King Herilus down to Tartarus; to whom at his Birth, dreadful to relate, his Mother Feronia had given three Lives, and triple Arms to wield; thrice by Death was he to be overthrown: Whom this Right-hand however did then of all these Lives bereave, and stripped him of as many Suits of Armour. Nothing now, my Son, would part me from your loved Embrace; nor had ever our Neighbour Mezentius, insulting over this Person of mine, by the Sword

NOTES.

mentators are puzzled about the Meaning of these Words; the Sense we have given appears pretty obvious, only supplying *major, απο του κοινου*, i. e. *from the latter Part of the Sentence.*

557. *Major Martis apparet imago.* Most Copies read *major Martis jam apparet imago*; but *Pierius* assures us it is omitted in the ancient Manuscripts, and it seems better left out, both for the Harmony and the Sense.

558. *Euntis.* *Ruæus* and Dr. *Trapp* understand this of *Æneas*; but it is more natural to understand it of *Pallas*, and presents us with a much more moving Image, to see an aged Father delivering his farewel Address to his only Son, the Hope and Solace of his Old age, while he holds him close by his Hand, and is full of anxious Apprehensions of never seeing him more. And indeed we see him still clinging fast to his Son in the closest Embrace throughout his Speech:

Non ego nunc dulci amplexu divellerer usquam,
Nate, tuo, Verse 568.

And in the Close of it, Verse 581.

Dum te, care puer, mea fera et sola voluptas,
Complexu teneo!

562. *Scutorumque incendi victor acervos.* It was a Custom among the ancient *Romans* to gather up the Armour that lay scattered on the Field

At vos, O Superi, et Divûm tu maxime rector
Jupiter, Arcadii quæſo miſereſcite regis,
Et patrias audite preces: ſi numina veſtra
Incolumem Pallanta mihi, ſi fata reſervant,
Si viſurus eum vivo, et venturus in unum;
Vitam oro: patiar quemvis durare laborem.
Sin aliquem infandum caſum, Fortuna, minaris;
Nunc, ô nunc liceat crudelem abrumpere vitam,
Dum curæ ambiguæ, dum ſpes incerta futuri;
Dum te, care puer, mea ſera, et ſola voluptas,
Complexu teneo; gravior ne nuncius aures
Vulneret. Hæc genitor digreſſu dicta ſupremo
Fundebat: famuli collapſum in tecta ferebant.
Jamque adeò exierat portis equitatus apertis;
Æneas inter primos, et fidus Achates;
Inde alii Trojæ proceres. Ipſe agmine Pallas
In medio, chlamyde et pictis conſpectus in armis:
Qualis, ubi Oceani perfuſus Lucifer undâ,
Quem Venus ante alios aſtrorum diligit ignes,

At vos, ô Superi, et tu maxime rector Divûm, Jupiter, quæſo, miſereſcite Arcadii regis, et audite patrias preces: ſi veſtra numina, ſi fata reſervant Pallanta incolumem mihi, ſi vivo viſurus eum, et venturus in unum locum cum illo; *oro vitam: patiar durare quemvis laborem. Sin* tu, *Fortuna, minaris aliquem infandum caſum* illi; *ô nunc, nunc liceat abrumpere crudelem vitam, dum curæ* ſunt *ambiguæ, dum ſpes futuri* eſt *incerta; dum teneo te complexu, care puer, mea ſera et ſola voluptas; ne gravior nuncius vulnerat* meas *aures. Genitor* Evander *fundebat hæc dicta ſupremo digreſſu: famuli ferebant* eum *collapſum in tecta.*

Adòque jam equitatus exiverat portis apertis; Æneas et fidus Achates inter primos; inde alii proceres Trojæ. Pallas ipſe in medio agmine, conſpectus chlamyde et in pictis armis: qualis ubi Lucifer perfuſus undâ Oceani, quem Venus diligit ante alios ignes aſtrorum

TRANSLATION.

effected ſo many cruel Deaths, drained the City of ſo many Inhabitants. But oh ye Powers, and thou Jupiter, great Ruler of the Gods, compaſſionate, I pray, a *diſtreſſed* Arcadian King, and hear a Father's Prayers: If your Providence divine, if the Fates reſerve Pallas for me in Safety, if I live deſtined to ſee him *again*, and have a *happy* Meeting with him; I pray for Life: I will ſubmit to endure any Hardſhip whatever. But if, *O* Fortune, thou threateneſt him with ſome Diſaſter not to be named; let me now, *even* now break off *the Thread of* my cruel *wretched* Life, while my Cares are *ſtill* hovering in Suſpenſe *between Fear and Hope*, while I have *ſome* Hope of the Future *however* uncertain; while thee, loved Boy, my late, my only Joy, I hold in my Embrace; leſt more mournful Tidings wound my Ears. *In* theſe Accents the Father poured forth *his Grief* at final parting *with his Son:* His Attendants bear him to the Palace fainting away.

And now the Horſe had ruſhed forth by the expanded Gates; among the foremoſt Æneas and his true *Friend* Achates; then other Peers of Troy. Pallas himſelf, in the Center of his Troop, appears conſpicuous in his mantling Robe and painted Arms: *In ſuch Brightneſs* as when, bathed in the Ocean's Waves, *fair* Lucifer, whom Venus loves beyond the other ſtarry Orbs, hath diſplayed his

NOTES.

Field of Battle, and burn it as an Offering to one of their Deities.

578. *Infandum caſum.* Which I dare not name, which ſhocks me to think of.

extulit ſacrum os cælo, reſolvitque tenebras. Matres ſtant pavidæ in muris, ſequunturque pulveream nubem oculis, et catervas fulgentes ære. Olli armati tendunt per dumos, quà meta viarum eſt proxima. Clamor it, et, agmine facto, ungula equorum *quatit putrem campum quadrupedante ſonitu.*

Eſt ingens lucus, prope gelidum amnem Cæritis, ſacer latè relligione patrum; cavi colles incluſere undique, et cingunt nemus nigrâ abiete. Eſt fama veteres Pelaſgos, qui primi aliquando habuere Latinos fines, ſacraviſſe lucumque diemque Silvano, Deo arvorum pecoriſque. Haud procul hinc Tarcho et Tyrrheni tenebant caſtra tuta locis; jamque omnis legio poterat videri de colle, et tendebat in latis arvis. Pater Æneas et juventus lecta bello ſuccedunt huc, feſſique curant et equos et corpora.

At Venus, candida Dea, ad-

Extulit os ſacrum cœlo, tenebraſque reſolvit.
Stant pavidæ in muris matres, oculiſque ſequuntur
Pulveream nubem, et fulgentes ære catervas.
Olli per dumos, quà proxima meta viarum,
Armati tendunt. It clamor, et, agmine facto,
Quadrupedante putrem ſonitu quatit ungula campum.
Eſt ingens gelidum lucus prope Cæritis amnem,
Relligione patrum latè ſacer; undique colles
Incluſere cavi, et nigrâ nemus abiete cingunt.
Silvano fama eſt veteres ſacrâſſe Pelaſgos,
Arvorum pecoriſque Deo, lucumque diemque,
Qui primi fines aliquando habuere Latinos.
Haud procul hinc Tarcho et Tyrrheni tuta tenebant
Caſtra locis; celſoque omnis de colle videri
Jam poterat legio, et latis tendebat in arvis.
Huc pater Æneas, et bello lecta juventus
Succedunt, feſſique et equos et corpora curant.
At Venus ætherios inter Dea candida nimbos,

TRANSLATION.

venerable Aſpect in the Heavens, and diſperſed the Darkneſs. On the Walls the timorous Matrons ſtand, and follow with their Eyes the duſty Cloud, and Troops gleaming with *Arms of* Braſs. Through the Thickets, where neareſt *lies* the Boundary of their Way, they march in Armour ſheathed. Their Acclamations riſe, and having formed themſelves into Squadrons, the *horny* Hoof *of the Horſe* beats with prancing Din the mouldering Plain.

Near the cold River of Ceretis is a ſpacious Grove, ſacred all around by the Religion of the *ancient* Fathers; hollow Hills on every Side have incloſed, and encompaſs the Grove with gloomy Fir. There is a Tradition, that to Silvanus, God of the Fields and Flocks, the ancient Pelaſgi, who were once the firſt Poſſeſſors of the Latin Coaſts, conſecrated this Grove and a *Feſtival* day. Not far from this Tarcho and the Tuſcans kept their Camp, defended by the *Situation of the* Ground; and now from the Hill the whole Legion could be ſurveyed, and had pitched *their Tents* upon the ſpacious Plains. Hither Æneas, the Father *of his Country*, and his youthful Band, ſelected for the War, came up, and fatigued indulge their Horſes and themſelves in Eaſe.

Meanwhile the Goddeſs Venus in bright Beauty *ſhining* among the etherial

NOTES.

595. *Agmine facto.* *Agmen* is properly a moving Body, or Multitude.

596. *Quadrupedante*, &c. Every Ear immediately perceives that the Numbers of this Verſe imitated the Prancing of the Steeds.

610. *Flumine*

Dona ferens aderat; natumque in valle reductâ
Ut procul egelido ſecretum flumine vidit; 610
Talibus affata eſt dictis, ſeque obtulit ultro:
En perfecta mei promiſſâ conjugis arte
Munera: ne mox aut Laurentes, nate, ſuperbos,
Aut acrem dubites in prœlia poſcere Turnum.
Dixit, et amplexus nati Cytherea petivit: 615
Arma ſub adverſâ poſuit radiantia quercu.
Illæ Deæ donis, et tanto lætus honore,
Expleri nequit, atque oculos per ſingula volvit,
Miraturque, interque manus et brachia verſat
Terribilem criſtis galeam, flammaſque vomentem, 620
Fatiferumque enſem, loricam ex ære rigentem,
Sanguineam, ingentem: qualis, cum cærula nubes
Solis inardeſcit radiis, longèque refulget.
Tum lêves ocreas electro auroque recocto,

erat, ferens dona inter ætherios nimbos: utque vidit natum ſecretum procul egelido flumine in reductâ valle eſt affata eum talibus dictis, obtulitque ſe ultro: en munera perfecta promiſſâ arte mei conjugis Vulcani: nate, ne mox dubites poſcere aut ſuperbos Laurentes, aut acrem Turnum in prœlia. Cytherea dixit, et petivit amplexus nati: et poſuit radiantia arma ſub adverſâ quercu. Ille, lætus donis Deæ, et tanto honore, nequit expleri, atque volvit oculos per ſingula, miraturque, interque manus et brachia verſat galeam terribilem criſtis vomentemque flammas, fatiferumque enſem, et loricam ex ære rigentem, ſanguineam, ingentem: qualis cum cærula nubes inardeſcit radiis ſolis, refulgetque longè. Tum lêves ocreas electro auroque recocto,

TRANSLATION.

Clouds drew near, bearing *the Armour*, her *divine* Preſent: And ſoon as at a Diſtance ſhe 'ſpied her Son in a recluſe Valley, retired by the chill River; ſhe voluntarily preſented herſelf, and addreſſed him in theſe Words: Behold, my Son, the Preſents finiſhed by my Conſort's promiſed Aid; that ſo this Inſtant you need not demur to challenge, or the inſolent Laurentines or fierce Turnus to the Combat. *Fair* Cytherea ſaid, and ruſhed into the Embraces of her Son: Under an Oak, full in his View, ſhe placed the radiant Arms. He, overjoyed with the Preſents of the Goddeſs, and ſuch ſignal Honour, gazes on them with inſatiable Fondneſs, and rolls his Eyes over them one by one: He admires, and in his Hands or Arms ſhifts *to every Point of View* the Helmet *waving* its dreadful Creſt and ſhooting Flames, and the Sword pointed with Death, the Corſlet ſtiff with Braſs, immenſe, of ſanguine Hue: As when the azure Cloud by the Sunbeams grows more and more inflamed, and darts afar its refulgent Brightneſs. Then the poliſhed Greaves of Electrum and Gold refined, the Spear, and the

NOTES.

610. *Flumine.* Here put for the Banks of the River, as above, Verſe 204, ſpeaking of *Hercules*'s Steers, he ſays,

——*vallemque boves amnemque tenebant.*

613. *Laurentes ſuperbos.* Refers to the Outrage they had offered to *Æneas* and his Followers, as above,

Quos illi bello profugos egere ſuperbo.

619. *Interque manus et brachia verſat.* Turns and ſhifts them every Way, the leſſer Arms in his Hands, and the larger in his Arms.

620. *Flammas vomentem.* Only a poetical Deſcription of his Creſt or Plumes, which were tinctured with a fiery Colour, and ſeemed to riſe out of the Top of his Helmet like Flames.

622. *Cærula nubes.* A watery Cloud, ſuch as that which receives the Tincture and various Colours of the Rainbow.

624. *Recocto.* Purified again and again. For *electrum* ſee the Note on Verſe 402.

boſtamque, et non enarrabile textum clypei. Vulcanus *ignipotens, haud ignarus vatum, inſciuſque fati venturi, fecerat illic Italas res, triumphoſque Romanorum*; expreſſerat *illic omne genus ſtirpis futuræ ab Aſcanio, bellaque pugnata in ordine. Et fecerat* illic *fetam lupam procubuiſſe in viridi antro Mavortis: geminos pueros ludere hanc pendentes circum ubera, et impavidos lambere matrem: illam reflexam tereti cervice mulcere* eos *alternos, et fingere* eorum *corpora linguâ. Nec procul hinc addiderat Romam et Sabinas* virgines *raptas ſine more* in *conſeſſu caveæ, magnis Circenſibus* ludis *actis, ſubitòque novum bellum conſurgere Romulidis, ſenique Tatio, ſeveriſque Curibus. Poſt iidem reges, certamine inter ſe poſito, armati ſtabant ante aras Jovis, tenenteſque pateras,*

Haſtamque, et clypei non enarrabile textum.
Illic res Italas, Romanorumque triumphos,
Haud vatum ignarus, venturique inſcius ævi,
Fecerat Ignipotens; illic genus omne futuræ
Stirpis ab Aſcanio, pugnataque in ordine bella.
Fecerat et viridi fetam Mavortis in antro
Procubuiſſe lupam: geminos huic ubera circum
Ludere pendentes pueros, et lambere matrem
Impavidos: illam tereti cervice reflexam
Mulcere alternos, et corpora fingere linguâ.
Nec procul hinc Romam, et raptas ſine more Sabinas
Conſeſſu caveæ, magnis Circenſibus actis,
Addiderat, ſubitòque novum conſurgere bellum
Romulidis, Tatioque ſeni, Curibuſque ſeveris.
Poſt iidem inter ſe poſito certamine Reges
Armati, Jovis ante aras, pateraſque tenentes

TRANSLATION.

Texture of the Shield *curious* beyond Expreſſion. There the fiery Power, a Prophet not unſkilful, nor ignorant of Futurity, had repreſented the Italian Hiſtory and Triumphs of the Romans; there the whole Deſcendants of the future Race from Aſcanius, and *their* Battles fought in Order. *There too* he had figured the foſtering Wolf lying in the verdant Cave of Mars: The Twin-boys hanging played about her Dugs, and fearleſs ſucked their *ſavage* Dam: She, with tapering Neck reclined, fondly licked them by Turns, and formed their Bodies with her Tongue: Nor far from this he had added Rome, and the Sabine Virgins licentiouſly raviſhed in the crouded Cirque at the great Circenſian *Games*, and ſuddenly *an* unuſual *Storm of* War burſting upon the Sons of *Rome*, and old Tatius, and the Cures rigid *in Virtue*. Next the ſame Princes, now that mutual Hoſtilities are laid aſide, ſheathed in Armour, and with the *ſacred* Goblets in their Hands, before Jove's Altars ſtood, and, having ſacrificed a Sow, ſtruck up a

NOTES.

627. *Haud ignarus vatum*, i. e. *Haud ignarus vates è numero vatum*; as above, *ſanctus Deorum*, which is equivalent to *ſanctus Deus è numero Deorum*.

630. *Fetam.* Here ſignifies not *pregnant*, but *new delivered of her Young*; as in *Pliny*, Lib. VIII. Cap. 16. ſpeaking of a Lioness, *Cum pro catulis feta dimicat.* This Deſcription is thought to be taken from a Statue of *Romulus* and *Remus* ſucking the Wolf that was in the Capitol in *Virgil*'s Time.

635. *Sine more*, Not *ſine exemplo*, as *Ruæus* explains it from *Servius*; for *Romulus* himſelf conſoled the *Sabine* Virgins after the Rape, by telling them, that the Practice was not unprecedented. *Romulus ſolatus earum mœſtitiam*, ſays *Dionyſius*, *docuit, non injuriæ, ſed connubii cauſa ipſas raptas fuiſſe: et demonſtravit morem iſtum et Græcum et antiquum eſſe*, &c. *Sine more* therefore is the ſame as *malo more*, and ſtands oppoſed to *majore mejorum*.

638. *Curibuſque ſeveris.* *Cures*, a City of the *Sabines*, who were remarkable for their rigid Virtue. Hence, ſays *Juvenal*,

———*ſanctos licet horrida mores*
Tradiderit domus, ac veteres imitata Sabinos.

And *Cicero*, in one of his Epiſtles: *Modeſtus ejus vultus, ſermoque conſtans habere quiddam à Curibus videbatur.*

640. *Pateraſque tenentes*, Ready to offer Libations.

Stabant, et cæsâ jungebant fœdera porcâ.
Haud procul inde, citæ Metium in diversa quadrigæ
Distulerant, (at tu dictis, Albane, maneres)
Raptabatque viri mendacis viscera Tullus
Per silvam; et sparsi rorabant sanguine vepres.
Nec non Tarquinium ejectum Porsenna jubebat
Accipere, ingentique urbem obsidione premebat.
Æneadæ in ferrum pro libertate ruebant.
Illum indignanti similem, similemque minanti
Aspiceres; pontem auderet quod vellere Cocles,
Et fluvium vinclis innaret Clœlia ruptis.
In summo custos Tarpeiæ Manlius arcis
Stabat pro templo, et Capitolia celsa tenebat;
Romuleoque recens horrebat regia culmo.
Atque hìc auratis volitans argenteus anser
Porticibus, Gallos in limine adesse canebat:
Galli per dumos aderant, arcemque tenebant,
Defensi tenebris, et dono noctis opacæ.
Aurea cæsaries ollis, atque aurea vestis;

et, porcâ cæsâ, jungebant fœdera. Haud procul inde citæ quadrigæ distulerant Metium in diversa, (at, Albane, tu maneres dictis) Tullusque raptobat viscera mendacis viri per silvam; et vepres sparsi sanguine rorabant. Nec non Porsenna jubebat Romanos accipere Tarquinium ejectum, premebatque urbem ingenti obsidione. Æneadæ ruebant in ferrum pro libertate. Aspiceres illum similem indignanti, similemque minanti; quod Cocles auderet vellere pontem, et quod Clœlia innaret fluvium vinclis ruptis. In summo clypeo Manlius, custos Tarpeiæ arcis, stabat pro templo, et tenebat celsa Capitolia; regiaque horrebat recens Romuleo culmo. Atque hìc argenteus anser, volitans auratis porticibus, canebat Gallos adesse in limine: Galli aderant per dumos, tenebantque arcem, defensi tenebris et dono opacæ noctis. Erat ollis aurea cæsaries, atque aurea vestis;

TRANSLATION.

League *of Peace*. Not far from thence rapid Chariots had torn Metius Limb from Limb asunder (but thou Alban shouldst have adhered to thy Stipulations) and Tullus was dragging the Traitor's Entrails through the Wood, and the Bushes sprinkled with his Blood distilled. *Here* too Porsenna was commanding the *Romans* to receive Tarquinius expelled, and invested the City with close Siege. The Romans in Defence of Liberty were rushing on the Sword. Him (Porsenna) you might have seen like one storming with Rage, and like one breathing Threats, because Cocles had boldly dared to beat down the Bridge, and Clœlia, having burst her Chains, swam the River. On the Summit *of the Shield* Manlius, Guardian of the Tarpeian Tower, before the Temple stood, and defended the lofty Capitol; and the Palace, *as* new thatched with Romulean Straw, appeared rough. And here a Goose in Silver, fluttering athwart the gilded Galleries, gave Warning that the Gauls were just at Hand: The Gauls were *seen* advancing along the Thickets, and were *now* seizing the Fort, protected by the Darkness and Benefit of dusky Night. Of Gold their Tresses were, and of Gold their Vestments, in streaked Mantelets they

NOTES.

643. *At tu dictis, Albane, maneres.* The Poet seems sensible that this Story might shock the Humanity of his Reader, and therefore he is careful to remind him of the Crime for which the *Roman* King had been so terribly severe, both in this Apostrophe to the Traitor, and in the next Line giving him the Epithet of *mendacis*.

654. *Romuleoque culmo.* This thatched Palace of *Romulus*, which stood on Mount *Capitol*, was repaired from Time to Time as it fell to Decay. *Virgil* here represents it standing in *Manlius*'s Time, 327 Years after the Death of *Romulus*.

659. *Aurea cæsaries.* The *Gauls* are described

lucent virgatis ſagulis; tum lactea colla innectuntur auro: illi coruſcant, quiſque duo Alpina gæſa manu, protecti per corpora longis ſcutis. Hic extuderat exſultantes Salios, nudoſque Lupercos, lanigeroſque apices, et anciliа lapſa cœlo: caſtæ matres vectæ in mollibus pilentis ducebant ſacra per urbem. Procul hinc addit etiam Tartareas ſedes, alta oſtia Ditis, et pœnas ſcelerum; et te, Catilina, pendentem minaci ſcopulo, trementemque ora Furiarum: pioſque ſecretos ab impiis, et Catonem dantem jura bis. Inter hæc aurea imago maris latè tumidi ibat, ſed cærula æquora ſpumabant cano fluctu: et delphines, clari argento, verrebant æquora circum in orbem caudis, ſecabantque æſtum.

Virgatis lucent ſagulis; tum lactea colla
Auro innectuntur: duo quiſque Alpina coruſcant
Gæſa manu, ſcutis protecti corpora longis.
Hic exſultantes Salios, nudoſque Lupercos,
Lanigeroſque apices, et lapſa ancilia cœlo
Extuderat: caſtæ ducebant ſacra per urbem
Pilentis matres in mollibus. Hinc procul addit
Tartareas etiam ſedes, alta oſtia Ditis,
Et ſcelerum pœnas? et te, Catilina, minaci
Pendentem ſcopulo, Furiarumque ora trementem:
Secretoſque pios; his dantem jura Catonem.
Hæc inter tumidi latè maris ibat imago
Aurea; ſed fluctu ſpumabant cærula cano:
Et circum argento clari delphines in orbem
Æquora verrebant caudis, æſtumque ſecabant.

TRANSLATION.

ſhine; then their Milk-white Necks are bound in *Chains of* Gold: Each in his Hand brandiſhes two Alpine Javelins, having their Bodies protected with long Buckles. Here he had emboſſed the dancing Salii, and the naked Prieſts of Pan, the *ſacred* Caps tufted with Wool, and the Shields that fell from Heaven: Chaſte Matrons in ſoft Sedans were conducting the ſacred Pageants through the City. To theſe in remoter Proſpect he likewiſe adds the Tartarean Manſions, Pluto's profound Realms, the Sufferings of the Damned; and thee, Catiline, ſuſpended from a Rock that ſtill threatens *to fall*, and trembling at the *grim* Aſpect of the Furies: And the Good apart *from the Wicked*, *with* Cato diſpenſing to them Laws. Amidſt theſe Scenes the Image of the ſwelling Ocean was wide diffuſed in Gold; but the Seas foamed with hoary *Silver* Waves: And all around conſpicuous in Silver the wheeling Dolphins ſwept the Seas with their

NOTES.

ſcribed by *Livy* and others to have had long yellow Hair.

660. *Virgatis lucent ſagulis.* The Sagulum was a Cloak or upper Garment wore by the ancient *Gauls*, it was ſtreaked with Stripes of different Colours, which is the Meaning of *virgatis*.

662. *Gæſa.* Were a Sort of Spears pretty long, but ſlight and ſlender, ſo that two of them could eaſily be carried in one's Hand. They are called *Alpina*, becauſe peculiar to the *Gauls*, who inhabited about the *Alps*.

670. *His dantem jura Catonem.* Some underſtand this of *Cato* the Cenſor; tho', as others have juſtly obſerved, *Cato Uticenſis* is more likely to be meant, ſince he agrees to the Time of *Catiline* here referred to. *De la Cerda* is here very injurious to *Virgil*, in alledging that he repreſents *Cato* giving Laws in Hell, in order to gratify *Auguſtus*, who would be pleaſed to ſee a Man ſo odious to him conſigned to a Place proper for the Exerciſe of his rigid unforgiving Spirit; not conſidering that 'tis not in the Regions of the Damned, but in *Elyſium*, that *Cato* bears this Character; beſides, even on this Suppoſition, it could never be a Diſhonour to *Cato* to be ranked with the great Lawgivers *Minos* and *Rhadamanthus*.

Here it may be aſked, what is the Uſe of giving Laws to thoſe in *Elyſium*, who are eſtabliſhed in the Perfection of Virtue? Perhaps by *jura* is to be underſtood their Rights or juſt Rewards.

672. *Aurea—cærula cano.* The Ground or Surface of the Ocean was in Gold, and the firſt whitening Waves in Silver; *Cærula* here ſignifies

In medio classes æratas, Actia bella,
Cernere erat; totumque instructo Marte videres
Fervere Leucaten, auroque effulgere fluctus.
Hinc Augustus agens Italos in prœlia Cæsar,
Cum Patribus, Populoque, Penatibus, et magnis Dis,
Stans celsâ in puppi; geminas cui tempora flammas
Læta vomunt, patriumque aperitur vertice sidus.
Parte aliâ ventis, et Dis Agrippa secundis,
Arduus, agmen agens; cui, belli insigne superbum,
Tempora navali fulgent rostrata coronâ.
Hinc ope barbaricâ, variisque Antonius armis
Victor, ab Auroræ populis, et litore rubro
Ægyptum, viresque Orientis, et ultima secum
Bactra vehit: sequiturque, nefas! Ægyptia conjux.

In medio mari *erat cernere æratas classes, Actia bella, videresque totum Leucaten fervere instructo Marte, fluctusque effulgere auro. Hinc Cæsar Augustus agens Italos in prœlia, cum patribus populoque, Penatibus et magnis Dis, stans in celsâ puppi; cui læta tempora vomunt flammas, patriumque sidus aperitur vertice. Aliâ parte* erat *Agrippa, ventis et Dis secundis, arduus, agens agmen; cui tempora fulgent rostrata navali coronâ, superbum, insigne belli. Hinc victor Antonius, barbaricâ ope, variisque armis, vehit Ægyptum, viresque Orientis, et ultima Bactra secum, ab populis Auroræ, et rubro litore: nefasque! Ægyptia conjux sequitur* eum.

TRANSLATION.

Tails, and cut the Tide. In the Midst were to be seen Fleets *with* brazen *Prows*, the Fight of Actium; and you could discern Leucate all in a Ferment with the marshalled War, and the Billows brightly displayed in Gold. On the one Side Augustus Cæsar conducting the Italians to the Engagement, with the Senators and People, the domestic Gods, and the great Guardian Deities of the Empire, standing on the lofty Stern; whose *graceful* auspicious Temples dart forth two Flames, and on whose Crest his Father's Star is displayed. In another part Agrippa, with Winds and Gods propitious, sublime *appears* leading his Squadron; whose Brows are adorned with a naval Crown's refulgent Beak. On the other Side victorious Antony, with *his* Barbarian Supplies and various Troops, brings up with him, from the Nations of the Morning, and the Coasts of the Red-sea, Egypt, the Strength of the East, and Bactra, the Boundary of his Empire: And him follows, oh foul Disgrace! his Egyptian Spouse. All are

NOTES.

signifies the Waters in general, without any Reference to the Colour.

679. *Penatibus, et magnis Dis.* *Macrobius* takes the *Penates* and *magni Dii* to be the same; but one would think this Passage implied quite the Reverse, namely, that the *Penates* were the lesser Gods, and for that Reason the other, in Contradistinction to them, were called the great Gods. See the Note on Verse 543.

681. *Aperitur vertice sidus.* This alludes to the Manner in which *Augustus* used to be represented in the *Roman* Sculpture, having over his Head the Star that his adoptive Father *Julius Cæsar* was supposed to have been changed into.

684. *Navali rostrata coronâ.* This Crown, bestowed on such as had signalized their Valour in an Engagement at Sea, was set round with Figures like the Beaks of Ships.

685. *Variis armis.* i. e. With Arms and Troops of various Kingdoms and Nations.

686. *Victor.* Because of his Victory over the *Parthians*; this is added to do Honour to

Omnes videntur ruere unà, ac totum æquor ſpumare convulſum reductis remis tridentibuſque roſtris. Petunt alta: credas Cycladas revulſas innare pelago, aut altos montes concurrere montibus: viri inſtant turritis puppibus tantâ mole. Stupea flamma ſpargitur manu, ferrumque volatile telis: Neptunia arva rubeſcunt novâ cæde. In mediis partibus clypei *regina* Cleopatra *vocat agmina patrio ſiſtro: nec dum etiam reſpicit geminos angues à tergo. Monſtraque omnigenûm Deûm, et Anubis latrator tenent tela contra Neptunum, et Venerem, contraque Minervam. Mavors, cælatus ferro, ſævit in medio certamine, triſteſque Diræ ex æthere: et Diſcordia vadit gaudens ſciſſâ pallâ: quam Bellona ſequitur cum ſanguineo flagello. Actius Apollo, cernens hæc deſuper, intendebat arcum: eo terrore omnis Ægyptus, et Indi, omnis Arabs,*

Unâ omnes ruere, ac totum ſpumare reductis
Convulſum remis roſtriſque tridentibus æquor.
Alta petunt: pelago credas innare revulſas
Cycladas, aut montes concurrere montibus altos;
Tantâ mole viri turritis puppibus inſtant.
Stupea flamma manu, teliſque volatile ferrum
Spargitur: arva novâ Neptunia cæde rubeſcunt.
Regina in mediis patrio vocat agmina ſiſtro:
Nec dum etiam geminos à tergo reſpicit angues.
Omnigenûmque Deûm monſtra, et latrator Anubis,
Contra Neptunum, et Venerem, contraque Minervam
Tela tenent. Sævit medio in certamine Mavors,
Cælatus ferro, triſteſque ex æthere Diræ:
Et ſciſſâ gaudens vadit Diſcordia pallâ:
Quam cum ſanguineo ſequitur Bellona flagello.
Actius hæc cernens arcum intendebat Apollo
Deſuper: omnis eo terrore Ægyptus, et Indi,

TRANSLATION.

ruſhing on together, and the whole watery Plain foams convulſed with the labouring Oars, and Trident-beaks. They make for the Deep: You would have imagined the Cyclades uptorn were floating on the Main, or lofty Mountains encountering Mountains; with ſuch ſtupendous Force the Warriors in their Turret-bearing Ships urge on the Attack. From their Hands flaming Balls of Tow, and from miſſive Engines the winged Steel is ſlung: Neptune's *watery* Fields redden with uncommon Slaughter. In the Midſt the Queen (Cleopatra) rouzes her Squadrons with her Country's Timbrel: Nor as yet regards the two Snakes behind her. Her monſtrous Gods of every Form, and barking Anubis, oppoſed to Neptune, Venus, and Minerva, are wielding their Weapons. In Midſt of the Combat Mars ſculptured in Iron ſtorms, and the grim Furies *ſhooting* from the Sky, and Diſcord with her Mantle rent ſtalks *here* well pleaſed, whom Bellona follows with her bloody Scourge. Apollo of Actium viewing *all* theſe *Objects* from above, was bending his Bow: With the Terror thereof all Egypt and the Indians, the Arabs and Sabæans, all were turning their Backs.

NOTES.

to *Auguſtus*, in conquering ſo powerful an Enemy.

690. *Roſtris tridentibus.* See the Note on Æn. V. 143

693. *Turritis puppibus.* Theſe were Ships that had Turrets erected on their Decks, from whence the Soldiers uſed all Manner of Weapons and Engines, as if it had been on dry Land, and ſo engaged with the greateſt Fury imaginable.

696. *Patrio ſiſtro.* To diſtinguiſh her for an *Egyptian*, the *Siſtrum*, a Kind of Timbrel, being the Inſtrument the *Egyptians* uſed in the Worſhip of *Iſis*.

Omnis Arabs, omnes vertebant terga Sabæi.
Ipſa videbatur ventis Regina vocatis
Vela dare, et laxos jam jamque immittere funes.
Illam inter cædes, pallentem morte futurâ,
Fecerat Ignipotens undis et Iapyge ferri.
Contra autem magno mœrentem corpore Nilum,
Pandentemque ſinus, et totâ veſte vocantem
Cæruleum in gremium, latebroſaque flumina victos.
At Cæſar, triplici invectus Romana triumpho
Mœnia, Dis Italis votum immortale, ſacrabat
Maxima tercentem totam delubra per urbem.
Lætitiâ ludiſque viæ plauſuque fremebant:
Omnibus in templis matrum chorus, omnibus aræ:
Ante aras terram cæſi ſtravere juvenci.
Ipſe, ſedens niveo candentis limine Phœbi,
Dona recognoſcit populorum, aptatque ſuperbis
Poſtibus: incedunt victæ longo ordine gentes,

omnes Sabæi vertebant terga, Regina ipſa videbatur dare vela, ventis vocatis, et jam jamque immittere laxos funes. Ignipotens Vulcanus *fecerat illam inter cædes, pallentem morte futurâ, ferri undis et Iapyge. Autem è contra* cœlaverat *Nilum magno corpore, mœrentem, pandentemque ſinus, et totâ veſte* expanſâ, *vocantem victos in cæruleum gremium, latebroſaque flumina. At Cæſar, invectus Romana mœnia triplici triumpho, ſacrabat immortale votum Italis Dîs,* ſcilicet *tercentum delubra per totam urbem. Viæ fremebant lætitiâ, ludiſque, plauſuque. In omnibus templis* erat *chorus matrum,* in *omnibus* erant *aræ. Ante aras cæſi juvenci ſtravere terram.* Auguſtus *ipſe, ſedens* in *niveo limine candentis templi Phœbi, recognoſcit dona populorum, aptatque* ea *ſuperbis poſtibus: victæ gentes incedunt longo ordine,*

TRANSLATION.

The Queen herſelf invoking the Winds *to aid her Flight* ſeemed to ſail, and with eager Haſte to fling away the looſened Cables. Her the God of Fire had repreſented, amidſt the Slaughter, driven along by Waves and Winds, *all* pale with *Terror* of approaching Death. And full oppoſite in View the Nile, with his gigantic Form in deep Diſtreſs, and expanding his Skirts, and with all his Robe *diſplayed* calling *his* vanquiſhed *Sons* into his azure Boſom and harbouring Streams, Cæſar again, having in triple Triumph entered the Gates of Rome, was conſecrating through all the City three hundred ſtately Temples, his immortal Vow to the Italian Gods. The Streets with Joy, and Games, and Acclamations ring. In all the Temples are Choirs of Matrons *to pay their grateful Offerings*, and in all the Temples Altars *ſmoke with Incenſe:* Before the Altars the ſacrificed Bullocks covered the Ground. *Auguſtus* himſelf, ſeated in the Snow-white Porch of ſhining Phœbus, reviews the Offerings of the People, and in due Order hangs them on the ſtately Pillars. In long orderly Proceſſion the vanquiſhed

NOTES.

708. *Laxos immittere funes*, &c. i. e. *Let go the Ropes that contracted her Sails:* A Metaphor from looſening the Reins of a Horſe, to let him go at full Speed, as Æn. VI. 1. *Claſſique immittit habenas.*

710. *Iapyge.* The Wind that blows from *Apulia*, the moſt eaſtern Quarter of *Italy*, directly eaſtward, and conſequently towards *Egypt*. It is called *Iapyx*, from the ancient Name of *Apulia*.

720. *Niveo candentis limine Phœbi.* The Temple of *Apollo*, which *Auguſtus* built on the

quàm variæ linguis, tam variæ habitu veſtis et armis. Hìc Mulciber finxerat *genus Nomadum, et diſcinctos Afros; hìc finxerat Lelegas Caraſque, ſagittiferoſque Gelonos. Euphrates ibat jam mollior undis, Morinique extremi hominum, bicorniſque Rhenus, Dahæque* antea *indomiti, et Araxes indignatus pontem.*

Æneas *miratur talia dona paventis* Veneris *per clypeum Vulcani: gaudetque imagine rerum* adhuc *ignarus* earum, *attollens famamque et fata nepotum humero.*

Quàm variæ linguis, habitu tam veſtis, et armis
Hìc Nomadum genus, & diſcinctos Mulciber Afros,
Hìc Lelegas, Caraſque, ſagittiferoſque Gelonos
Finxerat. Euphrates ibat jam mollior undis,
Extremique hominum Morini, Rhenuſque bicornis,
Indomitique Dahæ, et pontem indignatus Araxes.
Talia, per clypeum Vulcani, dona Parentis
Miratur; rerumque ignarus imagine gaudet,
Attollens humero famamque et fata nepotum.

TRANSLATION.

Nations march, as various in the Faſhion of their Garb and Arms, as in their Language. Here the all-ſubduing God had figured the Numidian Race, and the Africans looſe in their Attire; here the Leleges, the Carians, and Geloni, armed with Arrows. Euphrates now was *ſeen* to flow with gentler Streams, the Morini, remoteſt of the human Race, the two-horned Rhine, the untamed Dahæ, and the Araxes, that once diſdained *to admit* a Bridge.

Such *curious* Scenes on Vulcan's Shield, the Preſent of his Parent *goddeſs*, the Hero views with Wonder; and, *though* a Stranger to the Events, yet rejoices in their Figure *and Repreſentation*; and on his Shoulder bears aloft the Fame and Fortune of his Race.

NOTES.

the *Palatine* Mount of bright *Parian* Marble.

724. *Mulciber. Vulcan*'s Name, the Senſe whereof we have given in the Tranſlation; *quia omnia mulceat ignis.*

727. *Extremique hominum Morini.* Thoſe People inhabited on the northern Coaſts of *Gaul*, next to *Britain*, which the *Romans* reckoned another World.

728. *Pontem indignatus Araxes.* A River in *Armenia*, that proudly bore down the Bridge which *Alexander the Great* had built over it.

P. VIRGILII MARONIS

ÆNEIDOS

LIBER NONUS.

ATQUE ea diverſâ penitus dum parte geruntur,
Irim de cœlo miſit Saturnia Juno
Audacem ad Turnum. Luco tum fortè parentis
Pilumni Turnus ſacratâ valle ſedebat:
Ad quem ſic roſeo Thaumantias ore locuta eſt:
Turne, quod optanti Divûm promittere nemo
Auderet, volvenda dies en attulit ultro.
Æneas, urbe et ſociis et claſſe relictâ,
Sceptra Palatini ſedemque petit Evandri.

ORDO.

Atque dum ea geruntur penitus diverſâ parte, Saturnia Juno miſit Irim de cœlo ad audacem Turnum. Tum forte Turnus ſedebat luco parentis Pilumni in *ſacratâ valle: ad quem* Iris *Thaumantias eſt locuta ſic roſeo ore: Turne, en dies volvenda attulit ultro, quod nemo Divûm auderet promittere* tibi *optanti. Æneas, urbe, et ſociis, et claſſe relictâ, petivit ſceptra ſedemque Palatini Evandri.*

TRANSLATION.

AND *now* while theſe Tranſactions are carrying in a Quarter far diſtant *from the Camp*, Saturnian Juno ſent Iris from Heaven to daring Turnus. Turnus then by Chance was repoſing himſelf in the Grove of his Progenitor Pilumnus, *which lay* in a conſecrated Vale: When thus the Daughter of Thaumas with roſy Lips beſpoke: What none of the Gods, *O* Turnus, could dare to promiſe to thy Wiſhes, lo revolving Time hath of itſelf brought about. Æneas, having abandoned his City, his Friends and Fleet, hath repaired to the Realms and *royal* Seat of Palatine Evander. Nor content with that; he hath penetrated into

NOTES.

Turnus takes Advantage of *Æneas*'s Abſence, attempts to fire his Ships (which are transformed into Sea-nymphs) and aſſaults his Camp. The *Trojans*, reduced to the laſt Extremities, ſend *Niſus* and *Euryalus* to recal *Æneas*, which furniſhes the Poet with that admirable Epiſode of their Friendſhip, Generoſity, and the Concluſion of their Adventures. In the Morning *Turnus* puſhes the Siege with Vigour; and, hearing that the *Trojans* had opened a Gate, he runs thither, and breaks into the Town with the Enemies he purſues. The Gates are immediately cloſed upon him, and he fights his Way through the Town to the River *Tyber*. He is forced at laſt to leap, armed as he is, into the River, and ſwims to his Camp.

3. *Parentis Pilumni.* *Pilumnus* is called *Turnus*'s Grandfather, Æn. X. 76. and his Grandfather's Grandfather, *ibid.* 619. So that *parens* here muſt ſignify in general one of his Anceſtors; or, as *Servius* alledges, it was the common Name of the Family.

7. *Volvenda.* Which was to be revolved, *i. e. deſtined.*

8. *Urbe.* This City of *Æneas* is ſometimes called a Camp, ſometimes a City. It was a Camp fortified in form of a City, with Turrets, Ramparts, and Gates.

9. *Palatini*, i. e. Of *Evander*, who inhabited the *Palatium*, or Mount *Palatine*, where *Romulus* afterwards dwelt, and alſo the *Roman* Emperors down from *Auguſtus*.

15. *Secuit*

Nec eſt hoc ſatis: penetravit ad extremas urbes Coriti; armat manum Lydorum, agreſteſque collectos. Quid dubitas? nunc eſt tempus poſcere equos, nunc poſcere currus. Rumpe omnes moras, et arripe turbata caſtra. Iris dixit, et ſuſtulit ſe in cœlum paribus alis, fugâque ſecuit ingentem arcum ſub nubibus. Juvenis Turnus *agnovit* eam, *ſuſtulitque duplices palmas ad ſidera, ac eſt ſecutus* eam *fugientem tali voce. Iri, decus cœli, quis detulit te actam nubibus mihi in terras? unde eſt hæc tempeſtas tam clara repentè? video medium cœlum diſcedere, ſtellaſque palentes polo. Sequar tanta omina, quiſquis* Deorum *vocas* me *in arma. Et effatus ſic, proceſſit ad undam, hauſitque lymphas de ſummo gurgite, orans Deos multa; oneravitque æthera votis.*

Jamque omnis exercitus ibat apertis campis, dives equorum, dives pictai veſtis et auri. Meſſapus ccercet *primas acies,*

Nec ſatis, extremas Coriti penetravit ad urbes
Lydorumque manum, collectos armat agreſtes.
Quid dubitas? nunc tempus equos, nunc poſcere currus.
Rumpe moras omnes, et turbata arripe caſtra.
Dixit, et in cœlum paribus ſe ſuſtulit alis,
Ingentemque fugâ ſecuit ſub nubibus arcum.
Agnovit juvenis, dupliceſque ad ſidera palmas
Suſtulit, ac tali fugientem eſt voce ſecutus:
Iri, decus cœli, quis te mihi nubibus actam
Detulit in terras? unde hæc tam clara repentè
Tempeſtas? medium video diſcedere cœlum,
Palanteſque polo ſtellas. Sequar omina tanta,
Quiſquis in armâ vocas. Et ſic effatus, ad undam
Proceſſit, ſummoque hauſit de gurgite lymphas,
Multa Deos orans; oneravitque æthera votis.
Jamque omnis campis exercitus ibat apertis,
Dives equûm, dives pictai veſtis et auri.
Meſſapus primas acies, poſtrema coercent,

TRANSLATION.

the remoteſt Cities of Coritus, and arms a Band of Lydians, Ruſtics, whom he has drawn together. Why do you demur? Now is the Time to call for your Steeds, now your Chariots. Break off all Delay, and ſeize his Camp while in Diſorder. She ſaid, and on poiſed Wings raiſed herſelf to Heaven, and in her Flight cut the ſpacious Bow beneath the Clouds. The Youth knew *the Goddeſs*, and, ſtretching forth both Hands to Heaven, with theſe Accents purſued her flying? Iris, *bright* Ornament of Heaven, who hath ſent thee down to me to Earth ſhot from the Clouds? Whence this ſo ſudden Flaſh of Light? I ſee Heaven in the Midſt aſunder cleave, and Stars wandering athwart the Firmament. Signs ſo illuſtrious will I obey, whoever thou art who ſummoneſt me to Arms. And thus having ſaid, he repaired to the River, and from the *pure* Surface of the Stream drew Water, invoking the Gods at large; and loaded Heaven with Vows.

And now on the open Plains his whole Army marched, rich in *proud* Steeds, rich in embroidered Veſts and Gold. Meſſapus commands the Van, the Sons

NOTES.

15. *Secuit arcum.* The Rainbow was reckoned the Chariot of *Iris*; ſo that the Meaning is, ſhe cut her Way through it to mount up again in that Vehicle.

20. *Video diſcedere cœlum.* When the Lightning burſts through the Clouds, the Skies ſeem at Times to be rent aſunder, as it is in *Lucretius*, Lib. VI.

Ne trepides cœlo diviſis partibus amens.

And Lib. III. 16.

Diffugiunt animi terrores: mœnia mundi Diſcedunt?

21. *Palanteſque polo ſtellas.* *Stellæ* here ſeems to mean the Meteors and Sparkles of Fire that were ſeen to ſhoot acroſs the Sky like Stars. *Servius* underſtands it of the Stars themſelves, *palantes*, i. e. *appearing out of Time.*

36. *Globus.*

Tyrrhîdæ juvenes: medio dux agmine Turnus
Vertitur arma tenens, et toto vertice ſupra eſt.
Ceu ſeptem ſurgens ſedatis amnibus altus
Per tacitum Ganges; aut pingui flumine Nilus
Cum refluit campis, et jam ſe condidit alveo.
Hìc ſubitam nigro glomerari pulvere nubem
Proſpiciunt Teucri, ac tenebras inſurgere campis.
Primus ab adverſâ conclamat mole Caicus:
Quis globus, ô cives, caligine volvitur atrâ?
Ferte citi ferrum, date tela, ſcandite muros;
Hoſtis adeſt, eia. Ingenti clamore per omnes
Condunt ſe Teucri portas, et mœnia complent.
Namque ita diſcedens præceperat optimus armis
Æneas: ſi qua interea fortuna fuiſſet,
Nec ſtruere auderent aciem, neu credere campo:
Caſtra modò, et tutos ſervarent aggere muros.
Ergo, etſi conferre manum pudor iraque monſtrat,
Objiciunt portas tamen, et præcepta faceſſunt,
Armatique cavis exſpectant turribus hoſtem.

et *juvenes Tyrrhidæ coercent poſtrema* agmina: *dux Turnus vertitur medio agmine, tenens arma, et eſt ſupra* omnes *toto vertice. Ceu altus Ganges ſurgens per tacitum ſeptem ſedatis amnibus: aut ceu Nilus pingui flumine, cum refluit campis, et jam condidit ſe alveo. Hìc Teucri proſpiciunt ſubitam nubem glomerari* ex *nigro pulvere, ac tenebras inſurgere campis. Caicus primus conclamat ab adverſâ mole:* ait, *ô cives, quis globus volvitur atrâ caligine? vos citi ferte ferrum, date tela, ſcandite muros; hoſtis adeſt, eia. Omnes Teucri condunt ſe ingenti clamore per omnes portas, et complent mœnia. Namque Æneas, optimus armis, diſcedens præceperat ita: ſi interea,* dum aberat, *ſuiſſet qua fortuna, ne auderent ſtruere aciem, neu credere ſe campo*; ut *modò ſervarent caſtra et muros tutos aggere. Ergo, etſi pudor iraque monſtrat* iis *conferre manum, tamen objiciunt portas, et faceſſunt* ejus *præcepta, armatique exſpectant hoſtem* in *cavis turribus.*

TRANSLATION.

of Tyrrhus the Rear: In the Center King Turnus moves, wielding his Arms, and overtops *the reſt* by the whole Head. *Silent and ſedate they move,* as the deep Ganges fed with ſeven peaceful Rivers in Silence *flows*; or *as* the fattening River Nile, when from the Plains he had retired, and now lodged himſelf within his Channel. Here the Trojans deſcry a ſudden Cloud condenſed in Wreaths of blackening Duſt, and Darkneſs riſing on the Plains. Caicus firſt from the oppoſite Rampart calls forth: What numerous Bands, *O* Citizens, are hither rolling in a black Cloud of Duſt? Quick bring Arms, give *me* Darts, mount the Walls; haſte, the Foe is at hand. With loud Outcry the Trojans block themſelves up within all their Gates, and man the Walls. For thus Æneas moſt accompliſhed in Arms at departing had ordered: That, if any Chance *of War* in the Interim ſhould befal, they would not venture to ſet their Army in Array, nor truſt to the Field; only guard their Camp and Walls ſecured by a Rampart. Therefore, tho' Shame and Indignation prompt them to engage, yet they barricade their Gates againſt *the Foe*, execute the Orders *of their Chief*, and in Arms expect the Enemy within their hollow Turrets.

NOTES.

36. *Globus.* A Troop or Multitude, as Verſe 409. The Word is the ſame Way uſed in *Engliſh.* Thus *Milton, Paradiſe Loſt*, Book II. 512.

Him

Turnus, ut antevolans præceſſerat tardum agmen, eſt *comitatus viginti lectis equitum, et improviſus adeſt urbi; quem Thracius equus albis maculis portat, aureaque galea rubrâ criſtâ tegit. O juvenes, ecquis veſtrum erit, qui primus* irruet *in hoſtem mecum? En,* ait, *et intorquens jaculum, emittit* illud *in auras,* quaſi *principium pugnæ; et arduus infert ſeſe campo. Socii excipiunt* eum *clamore, ſequunturque horriſono fremitu: mirantur inertia corda Teucrûm, viros non dare ſe æquo campo, non ferre arma obvia; ſed fovere caſtra.* Turnus *turbidus luſtrat muros huc atque huc equo, quæritque aditum per avia* loca. *Ac veluti lupus inſidiatus pleno ovili, cum fremit ad caulas, perpeſſus ventos et imbres, ſuper mediâ nocte; agni, tuti ſub matribus, exercent balatum: ille* lupus *aſper et improbus irâ*

Turnus, ut antevolans tardum præceſſerat agmen,
Viginti lectis equitum comitatus, et urbi
Improviſus adeſt; maculis quem Thracius albis
Portat equus, criſtâque tegit galea aurea rubrâ.
Ecquis erit mecum, juvenes, qui primus in hoſtem?
En, ait, et jaculum intorquens emittit in auras,
Principium pugnæ; et campo ſeſe arduus infert.
Clamore excipiunt ſocii, fremituque ſequuntur
Horriſono: Teucrûm mirantur inertia corda,
Non æquo dare ſe campo, non obvia ferre
Arma viros; ſed caſtra fovere. Huc turbidus atque huc
Luſtrat equo muros, aditumque per avia quærit.
Ac veluti pleno lupus inſidiatus ovili,
Cum fremit ad caulas, ventos perpeſſus et imbres
Nocte ſuper mediâ; tuti ſub matribus agni
Balatum exercent: ille aſper, et improbus irâ

TRANSLATION.

Turnus, flying out before, had got the Start of his tardy Army, accompanied with twenty choſen Horſe, and unexpected comes upon the City; whom bears a Thracian Steed *marked* with white Spots, and a golden Helmet with Crimſon Creſt defends. Which of you, *gallant* Youths, firſt will join me to attack the Foe? See here, he cries, and brandiſhing his Javelin, let it fly into the Air, the Prelude of the Fight; and in Form majeſtic ruſhes to the Field. With Shouts his Friends ſecond *the Motion*, and follow with dreadful bluſtering Din: They wonder at the Faint-heartedneſs of the Trojans, that they venture not themſelves in the equal Field, nor oppoſe Arms *to Arms*; but lie loitering in their Camp. *He*, turbulent *with* Ire, hither and thither on his *fierce* Steed ſurveys the Walls, and by every pathleſs Paſs explores Acceſs. As when a Wolf in Ambuſh for a full Cott of Sheep lies growling at the Folds, enduring Winds and Rains at *the Hour of* Midnight; under their Dams the Lambkins in Safety bleat: He, fierce and felonious with Ire, rages againſt the abſent Prey; his ravenous Hunger by

NOTES.

Him round a Globe of fiery Seraphim inclos'd.

52. *Jaculum intorquens.* This is an Alluſion to the *Roman* Ceremony of throwing a Javelin into the Enemy's Territory as a Signal of War. This Cuſtom is particularly deſcribed by *Livy*, Lib. I. 32. *Quandoque pars major eorum, qui aderant, in eandem ſententiam ibat, bellum erat conſenſu fieri ſolitum; ut fecialis haſtam ferratam, aut ſanguineam præuſtam ad fines eorum ferret, et, non minus tribus puberibus præſentibus, diceret,* &c. Then follows the Form of declaring War. To which he adds, *Id ubi dixiſſet, haſtam in fines eorum mittebat. Hoc tum modo bellum indictum; moremque eum poſteri acceperunt.*

57. *Caſtra fovere.* Cheriſh or hug their Tents, an opprobrious Expreſſion, being a Metaphor borrowed from timorous Mothers, that hug their Children, and clap them cloſe to their Boſoms, when apprehenſive of their being in Danger. In this Senſe it is uſed, Geor. IV. 56.

————*Hinc neſcio qua dulcedine lætæ*
Progeniem nidoſque fovent.

62. *Improbus.* That has no Honeſty, villainous,

Sævit in abſentes; collecta fatigat edendi
Ex longo rabies, et ſiccæ ſanguine fauces.
Haud aliter Rutulo, muros et caſtra tuenti,
Igneſcunt iræ; et duris dolor oſſibus ardet,
Quâ tentet ratione aditus, et quâ via clauſos
Excutiat Teucros vallo, atque effundat in æquor.
Claſſem, quæ lateri caſtrorum adjuncta latebat,
Aggeribus ſeptam circum et fluvialibus undis,
Invadit; ſocioſque incendia poſcit ovantes:
Atque manum pinu flagranti fervidus implet.
Tum verò incumbunt: urget præſentia Turni,
Atque omnis facibus pubes accingitur atris.
Diripuere ſocos: piceum fert fumida lumen
Tæda, et commiſtam Vulcanus ad aſtra favillam.
Quis Deus, ô Muſæ, tam ſæva incendia Teucris
Avertit? tantos ratibus quis depulit ignes?
Dicite. Priſca fides facto, ſed fama perennis.
Tempore quo primùm Phrygiâ formabat in Idâ
Æneas claſſem, et pelagi petere alta parabat;

ſævit in abſentes; rabies edendi collecta ex longo tempore *fatigat* eum, *et fauces ſiccæ ſanguine. Haud aliter iræ igneſcunt Rutulo tuenti muros et caſtra; et dolor ardet duris oſſibus, quâ ratione tentet aditus, et quâ* ratione *via* aliqua *excutiat Teucros clauſos vallo, atque effundat* eos *in æquor. Invadit claſſem, quæ latebat adjuncta lateri caſtrorum, circumſeptam aggeribus et fluvialibus undis; poſcitque ovantes ſocios incendia: atque fervidus implet manum flagranti pinu. Tum verò* illi *incumbunt: præſentia Turni urget eos, atque omnis pubes accingitur atris facibus. Diripuere ſocos: fumidâ tæda fert piceum lumen, et Vulcanus* fert *commixtam favillam ad aſtra.*

O Muſæ, quis Deus avertit tam ſæva incendia Teucris? quis detulit tantos ignes ratibus? Dicite. Eſt *priſca fides facto, ſed fama* ejus eſt *perennis.*

Quo tempore primùm Æneas formabat claſſem in Phrygiâ Idâ, et parabat petere alta ſpatia *pelagi;*

TRANSLATION.

Length of Time contracted, and his blood-thirſty Jaws pinch him inceſſantly. Juſt ſo the Rutulian's Anger kindles, while he views the Walls and Camp; and within the hard Bones his Anguiſh burns, *exploring* by what Means he may tempt Acceſs, and how force the incloſed Trojans from their Intrenchment, and pour them forth into the Plain. Their Fleet, which to the Side of their Camp adjoining lay concealed, fenced around with Ramparts, and the Streams of the River, he aſſails; loudly calls for Flames from his Followers joyous *to obey:* And ardent fills his Hand with a blazing Pine. Then indeed they exert themſelves ſtrenuouſly: The Preſence of Turnus urges them on, and the whole Youth are armed with black Torches. They plundered the Hearths: The ſmoky Brand ſends up a pitchy Light, and the fiery Element darts the intermingled Sparkles to the Stars.

Ye Muſes, ſay what God averted from the Trojans ſo fierce a Conflagration? Who from the Ships repelled ſuch diſaſtrous Flames? Ancient is the Teſtimony of the Fact, but immortal is its Fame.

What Time Æneas firſt formed his Fleet on Phrygian Ida, and prepared to launch into the Deep; Berecynthia herſelf, the Mother of the Gods, is ſaid to

NOTES.

lainous, miſchievous.

72. *Socioſque incendia poſcit.* There is no Occaſion here for *Servius*'s Hyſteroproteron; for *poſcit incendia* is, he charges them to toſs the Flames, and aſſiſt in burning the Ships with him.

Focos. The Watch-fires mentioned above.

Berecynthia Cybele *ipſa, genetrix Deûm, fertur* eſſe *affata magnum Jovem his vocibus: nate, da* mihi *petenti, quod tua cara parens poſcit te, Olympo domito.* Fuit *pinea ſilva dilecta mihi per multos annos, fuit lucus in ſummâ arce, quò ferebant ſacra, obſcurus nigranti piceâ acerniſque trabibus; ego læta dedi has* arbores *Dardanio juveni, cum egeret claſſis: nunc anxius timor urget* me *ſollicitam. Solve* meos *metus, atque ſine parentem poſſe hoc precibus; ne* naves *vincantur quaſſatæ ullo curſu, neu turbine venti: proſit* ii eas eſſe *ortas in noſtris montibus. Contra filius, qui torquet ſidera mundi,* ait *huic: ô genetrix, quò vocas fata? aut quid petis iſtis* verbis? *Carinæ ne factæ, mortali manu habeant immortale fas? Æneaſque certus luſtret incerta pericula? cui Deo* eſt *tanta poteſtas permiſſa? Imò, ubi defunctæ* iis periculis *tenebunt finem Auſonioſque portus, quæcunque olim evaſerit undis, vexeritque Dardanium ducem* ad *Laurentia arva; eripiam mortalem formam* huic, *jubeboque* has *eſſe Deas magni æquoris: qualis Nereïa Doto,*

Ipſa Deûm fertur genetrix Berecynthia magnum
Vocibus his affata Jovem: Da, nate, petenti,
Quod tua cara parens domito te poſcit Olympo.
Pinea ſilva mihi multos dilecta per annos,
Lucus in arce fuit ſummâ, quò ſacra ferebant,
Nigranti piceâ, trabibuſque obſcurus acernis;
Has ego Dardanio juveni, cum claſſis egeret,
Læta dedi: nunc ſollicitam timor anxius urget.
Solve metus, atque hoc precibus ſine poſſe parentem;
Ne curſu quaſſatæ ullo, neu turbine venti
Vincantur: proſit noſtris in montibus ortas.
Filius huic contra, torquet qui ſidera mundi:
O genetrix, quò fata vocas? aut quid petis iſtis?
Mortali-ne manu factæ immortale carinæ
Fas habeant? certuſque incerta pericula luſtret
Æneas? cui tanta Deo permiſſa poteſtas?
Imò, ubi defunctæ finem portuſque tenebunt
Auſonios, olim quæcunque evaſerit undis,
Dardaniumque ducem Laurentia vexerit arva;
Mortalem eripiam formam, magnique jubebo
Æquoris eſſe Deas: qualis Nereïa Doto,

TRANSLATION.

have beſpoke great Jove in theſe Words: At my Requeſt, O Son, beſtow what thy dear Parent from thee craves, now that Olympus is *to thy Power* ſubdued: On a lofty Mountain ſtood a piny Wood by me many Years beloved, embowered with gloomy Firs, and the Maples ſhady Boughs, whither they brought me ſacred Offerings; theſe Trees I with Pleaſure gave to the young Trojan *Hero*, when he wanted a Fleet: Now anxious Dread *on their Account* preſſes my unquiet Mind. Looſe my Fears, and let a Parent by her Prayers obtain, that by no Voyage ſhattered, nor by whirling Blaſt of Wind they be ſubdued: Let it avail them that from our Mountains they ſprung. *Thus* to her in Reply her Son, who rolls the Stars of the *celeſtial* World: Whither, my Parent-*goddeſs*, art thou urging Deſtiny? Or what is thy Aim in this Requeſt? Shall Veſſels built by mortal Hands an immortal Privilege enjoy; and Æneas, inſured *of Safety*, run the Round of dubious Perils? In what God is ſo great Power lodged? Nay *rather*, when having finiſhed *their deſtined Courſe*, they ſhall reach the Goal and the Auſonian Ports, which ever of them hereafter ſhall have eſcaped the Waves, and carried the Dardanian Chief to the Territories of Laurentum, I will diveſt them of their mortal Form, and command them to be Goddeſſes of the ſpacious Ocean: Such as Nereus's Daughter Doto, and Galatea, cut with their Breaſts

NOTES.

90. *Solve metus.* Fear is conſidered as a Yoke in which one is bound.

106. *Annuit*;

Et Galatea ſecant ſpumantem pectore pontum.
Dixerat: idque ratum, Stygii per flumina fratris,
Per pice torrentes atrâque voragine ripas,
Annuit; et totum nutu tremefecit Olympum.
Ergo aderat promiſſa dies, et tempora Parcæ
Dabita complêrant; cum Turni injuria matrem
Admonuit ſacris ratibus depellere tædas.
Hìc primùm nova lux oculis effulſit, et ingens
Viſus ab Aurorâ cœlum tranſcurrere nimbus,
Idæique chori: tum vox horrenda per auras
Excidit, et Troum Rutulorumque agmina complet:
Ne trepidate meas, Teucri, defendere naves,
Neve armate manus: maria ante exurere Turno,
Quàm ſacras, dabitur, pinus. Vos ite ſolutæ,

et Galatea ſecant ſpumantem pontum pectore. Jupiter dixerat: annuitque id eſſe ratum, per flumina Stygii fratris, per ripas torrentes pice atrâque voragine; et tremefecit totum Olympum nutu.

Ergo promiſſa dies, aderat et Parcæ complêrant debita tempora; cum injuria Turni admonuit matrem Berecynthiam *depellere tædas ſacris ratibus. Hìc primùm nova lux effulſit oculis, et ingens nimbus* eſt *viſus tranſcurrere cœlum ab Aurorâ, Idæique chori* ſimul: *tum vox horrenda excidit per auras, et complet agmina Troum Rutulorumque: Teucri, ne trepidate defendere meas naves, neve armate* veſtras *manus: dabitur Turno exurere maria antequàm* has *ſacras pinus, Vos ſolutæ ite,*

TRANSLATION.

the foaming Deep. He ſaid: And in Sign of its being ratified by the Rivers of his Stygian Brother, by thoſe Banks that roll with Torrents of Pitch and black Whirlpools, nods his Head; and with that Nod made Heaven's whole Frame to tremble.

The promiſed Day was therefore come, and the Fates had filled up the deſtined Periods of Time; when *this* Outrage of Turnus called on the Mother *of the Gods* to repel the Firebrands from her ſacred Ships. Here firſt an unuſual Light flaſhed forth on the Eyes *of the Trojans*, and from the Eaſt a vaſt refulgent Cloud was ſeen to ſhoot athwart the Sky, and *along with the Goddeſs* her Choirs of Prieſts: Then through the Air a tremendous Voice drops from *above*, and fills the Hoſts of Trojans and Rutulians both: Be in no Hurry, ye Trojans, to protect my Ships, nor arm your Hands: Sooner to Turnus it ſhall be given to burn up the Seas than *thoſe* ſacred Pines. Glide on *now* at your Liberty, glide

NOTES.

106. *Annuit; et totum nutu tremefecit Olympum.* In Imitation of *Homer*, Il. I.

Η' καὶ κυανέῃσιν, &c.
He ſpoke, and awful bends his ſable Brows;
Shakes his ambroſial Curls, and gives the Nod;
The Stamp of Fate, and Sanction of the God.
Pope's Iliad.

So that *annuit* here is to be taken in its ſtrict primary Senſe; *He gave his Nod*, the awful Sanction of his Will.

110. *Hìc primùm.* This implies that *Cybele* had formerly been unknown in *Italy*, now made her miraculous Appearance for the firſt Time in Behalf of the *Trojans*, and henceforth fixed her Reſidence in that Country.

111. *Nimbus.* A bright Cloud, or Cloud of Glory, the Vehicle of the Goddeſs; as Æn. II. 616.

———*Nimbo effulgens, et Gorgone ſævâ,*

ſpeaking of *Pallas*,

112. *Idæique chori.* The *Idæi Dactyli*, *Cybele*'s Miniſters, who in that Cloud were ſeen tinkling their brazen Cymbals around *Cybele*.

ite, Deæ pelagi genetrix Deorum *jubet* id. *Et continuò quæque puppes abrumpunt ſua vincula ripis, petuntque ima æquora, roſtris demerſis modo delphinum. Hinc totidem virgineæ facies, mirabile monſtrum, reddunt ſe, ferunturque ponto, quot æratæ proræ prius ſteterant ad litora. Rutuli obſtupuere animis; Meſſapus ipſe eſt conterritus equis turbatis; et amnis Tiberinus, ſonans rauca, cunctatur, revocatque pedem ab alto mari.*

At fiducia non ceſſit audaci Turno; tollit animos ſuorum dictis ultro, atque increpat eos ultro, hæc monſtra petunt Trojanos; Jupiter ipſe eripuit ſolitum auxilium his; non exſpectant tela nec Rutulos ignes. Ergo maria ſunt invia Teucris, nec eſt iis ulla ſpes fugæ; altera pars rerum eſt ademta; autem terra eſt in noſtris manibus: Italæ gentes ferunt tot millia arma. Fatalia reſponſa Deorum, ſi Phryges jactant qua præ ſe, terrent me nil.

Ite, Deæ pelagi: Genetrix jubet. Et ſua quæque
Continuò puppes abrumpunt vincula ripis,
Delphinumque modo demerſis æquora roſtris
Ima petunt. Hinc virgineæ, mirabile monſtrum,
Reddunt ſe totidem facies, pontoque feruntur,
Quot prius æratæ ſteterant ad litora proræ.
Obſtupuere animis Rutuli; conterritus ipſe
Turbatis Meſſapus equis; cunctatur et amnis
Rauca ſonans, revocatque pedem Tiberinus ab alto.
At non audaci ceſſit fiducia Turno;
Ultro animos tollit dictis, atque increpat ultro:
Trojanos hæc monſtra petunt; his Jupiter ipſe
Auxilium ſolitum eripuit; non tela, nec ignes
Exſpectant Rutulos. Ergo maria invia Teucris,
Nec ſpes ulla fugæ; rerum pars altera ademta eſt;
Terra autem in manibus noſtris: tot millia gentes
Arma ferunt Italæ. Nil me fatalia terrent,
Si qua Phryges præ ſe jactant reſponſa Deorum.

TRANSLATION.

ye on, Goddeſſes of the Main: The Parent *of the Gods* commands. And forthwith from the Banks the Ships break each away her Hauſſers, and Dolphin-like diving with their Beaks plunge to the Bottom of the Sea. Thence, wonderous Prodigy, ſo many Virgin-forms riſe up, and ride along the Main, as *Ships with* brazen Prows had before been ranged on the Shore. The Rutulians ſtood aſtoniſhed in their Minds; Meſſapus himſelf, *unable to check* his ſtartling Steeds, is ſeized with Conſternation; the River too makes a Pauſe, reſounding hoarſe, and Tiberinus recalls his Current from the Deep.

But the Confidence of daring Turnus abated not; he briſkly raiſes their Spirits with his Words, and briſkly chides *their Fears:* Againſt the Trojans theſe Portents are aimed; from them *even* Jove himſelf hath withdrawn his wonted Aid; *their Ships* wait not the Darts nor Fires of the Rutulians. Therefore the Seas are inacceſſible to the Trojans, nor have they any Hopes of *eſcaping by* Flight; from one Half of the Globe they are cut off, and the Land, *the other Half*, is in our Hands: So many armed Thouſands the Italian Nations bring *to our Aid.* To me the fatal Reſponſes of the Gods, whatever they are to which the Phrygians

NOTES.

127. *Rerum pars altera.* *Ruæus* in his Note explains this of the terraqueous Globe in general; but the following Words, *terra autem in manibus noſtris*, plainly reſtrict it to the Ocean.

Sat Fatis Venerique datum, tetigere quòd arva
Fertilis Auſoniæ Troes. Sunt et mea contra
Fata mihi, ferro ſceleratam exſcindere gentem,
Conjuge præreptâ; nec ſolos tangit Atridas
Iſte dolor, ſoliſque licet capere arma Mycenis.
Sed periiſſe ſemel ſatis eſt: peccare fuiſſet
Antè, ſatis, penitus modò non genus omne perоſos
Femineum. Quibus hæc medii fiducia valli,
Foſſarumque moræ, lethi diſcrimina parva,
Dant animos; an non viderunt mœnia Trojæ
Neptuni fabricata manu conſidere in ignes?
Sed vos, ô lecti, ferro quis ſcindere vallum
Apparat, et mecum invadit trepidantia caſtra?
Non armis mihi Vulcani, non mille carinis
Eſt opus in Teucros. Addant ſe protinus omnes

Sat eſt datum Fatis Venerique, quòd Troes tetigere arva fertilis Auſoniæ. Et ſunt mihi mea fata contra illa, exſcindere ſceleratam gentem ferro, conjuge præreptâ mihi; nec iſte dolor tangit Atridas ſolos, liceatque Mycenis ſolis capere arma. Sed dicentur, *eſt ſatis eos periiſſe ſemel: fuiſſet ſatis peccare antè, non modò penitus eſſe perоſos omne femineum genus. Hi quibus hæc fiducia medii valli, moræque foſſarum, parva diſcrimina lethi, dant animos; an non viderunt mœnia Trojæ, fabricata manu Neptuni, conſidere in ignes? ſed vos, ô lecti* viri, *quis veſtrum apparat ſcindere vallum ferro, et invadit trepidantia caſtra mecum? Non eſt opus mihi armis Vulcani, non mille carinis in Teucros. Protinus omnes,*

TRANSLATION.

pretend, give no Concern. To the Fates and Venus enough is given, that the Trojans have reached the Lands of fruitful Auſonia. I too on the other Hand have my Deſtiny, to extirpate with the Sword the accurſed Race, being robbed by *them* of my *promiſed* Spouſe; nor is it only the Sons of Atreus whom the painful Senſe of that Indignity moves, nor to Mycenæ alone is Licence given to take up Arms *in ſuch a Cauſe*. But *perhaps* it is enough that they fell once: *Doubtleſs* had they thought it enough to commit the ſame Crime *but once* before, had they, *inſtead of committing Rapes*, conceived almoſt a total Averſion to the whole Race of Women. *They* whom this Confidence in their intervening Rampart, *whom* the temporary Defence of their Trenches, narrow Partitions *that ſcreen them* from Death, inſpire with ſo much Courage; have they not ſeen the Walls of Troy, built by the Hand of Neptune, ſink down in Flames? But *ſay*, ye *ſelect* Warriors, who prepares to ſtorm the Rampart Sword in Hand, and with me invades their diſordered Camp? To me there is no need of divine Armour, nor of a thouſand Ships againſt the Trojans. Let all the Tuſcans this

NOTES.

140. *Sed periiſſe.* Other Copies read *ſi*; but, which ever Reading we chooſe, I conceive there ought to be no Queſtion at *eſt*, as *Ruæus* has it; for it is a ſuppoſed Objection, to which *peccare fuiſſet*, &c. is the Anſwer. And here I cannot do better than tranſcribe the Note on this Paſſage in the *Variorum* Edition: *Verum, dicent Trojani, ſe luiſſe jam Helenæ raptum. Reſpondet: deſiſſent ergo peccare: didiciſſent odiſſe potius feminas omnes, quam vel unam rapere: quod quia in Lavinia faciunt, iterum pereant. Ex quo colligitur, quoties peccaverint, totties eos perire debere.*

142. *Quibus hæc fiducia.* The Meaning is, *neither* let them preſume on their Ramparts and Fortreſſes, that theſe will ſave them from fated Vengeance, ſince their Treachery was puniſhed before, when they were guarded by a much ſtronger Munition, even by thoſe Walls which were built by a God.

142. *Medii.* Between them and us.

147. *Trepidantia caſtra.* In hurrying Terror and Conſternation, now that *Æneas* is abſent.

148. *Non armis Vulcani.* *Turnus* here ſets himſelf above *Achilles*, who was clad in divine Armour againſt the *Trojans*.

Etruſci addant ſe ſocios illis: ne timeant tenebras et inertia furta Palladii, cuſtodibus ſummæ arcis cæſis; nec condemur in cæcâ alvo equi; eſt certum nobis circundare muros eorum igni palam luce. Faxo ut haud putent eſſe rem ſibi cum Danais et Peloſgâ pube, quos Hector diſtulit in decimum annum. Nunc adeò, quoniam melior pars diei eſt acta, quod ſupereſt, viri, læti procurate corpora rebus geſtis bene, et parati ſperato pugnam. Interea cura datur Meſſapo obſidere portas excubiis vigilum et cingere mœnia flammis. Bis ſeptem Rutuli ſunt delecti, qui ſervent muros milite; aſt centeni juvenes, purpurei criſtis, coruſcique auro, ſequuntur illos quemque: diſcurrunt, variantque vices, fuſique per herbam indulgent vino, et vertunt abenos crateras. Ignes collucent; cuſtodia ducit inſomnem noctem ludo. Troes proſpectant hæc è vallo ſuper, et tenent alta murorum armis; nec non trepidi formidine explorant portas;

Etruſci ſocios: tenebras et inertia furta
Palladii, cæſis ſummæ cuſtodibus arcis,
Ne timeant; nec equi cæcâ condemur in alvo;
Luce palam certum eſt igni circundare muros.
Haud ſibi cum Danais rem, faxo, et pube Pelaſgâ
Eſſe putent, decimum quos diſtulit Hector in annum.
Nunc adeò, melior quoniam pars acta diei,
Quod ſupereſt, læti bene geſtis corpora rebus
Procurate, viri, et pugnam ſperate parati.
Interea vigilum excubiis obſidere portas
Cura datur Meſſapo, et mœnia cingere flammis.
Bis ſeptem Rutuli, muros qui milite ſervant,
Delecti; aſt illos centeni quemque ſequuntur
Purpurei criſtis juvenes, auroque coruſci:
Diſcurrunt, variantque vices, fuſique per herbam
Indulgent vino, et vertunt crateras ahenos.
Collucent ignes; noctem cuſtodia ducit
Inſomnem ludo.
Hæc ſuper è vallo proſpectant Troes, et armis
Alta tenent; nec non trepidi formidine portas

TRANSLATION.

Inſtant join themſelves to them in Alliance: They need not fear *that we will take Advantage of* the Night, and *repeat* the daſtardly Theft of the Palladium, ſlaying the Guards of *Minerva*'s lofty Tower; nor will we, *like Cowards*, hide ourſelves in the dark Womb of the *Trojan* Horſe; we are reſolved openly by Day to beleaguer their Walls with Fire. I ſhall make them ſenſible that they have not to do with Greeks and Argive Striplings, whom Hector kept at Bay till the tenth Year. Now then, ſince the better Part of the Day is paſt, for what remains, *my valiant* Men, as Things have *thus far* ſucceeded well, chearfully refreſh your Bodies, and prepared expect the Fight. Mean while to Meſſapus is aſſigned the Charge to beſet their Gates with Centinels, and incloſe their Ramparts with beaming Fires. Twice ſeven Rutulians are choſen out to guard the Walls; and thoſe followed each by an hundred Youths, waving their Purple Plumes, and glittering with Gold. *Around the Walls* they patrole, and mount the Guard by Turns, and *by Turns* ſtretched along the Graſs they indulge the Wine, and quaff the brazen Bowls. The Fires together ſhine; in Play the Watches ſpend the ſleepleſs Night. Theſe *Scenes* the Trojans above from the Rampart ſurvey, and in Arms guard their high Poſts; their Gates too in hurry-

NOTES.

160. *Mœnia cingere flammis, i. e.* To encompaſs the Walls with Watch-fires, to give them Light in the Night-time, leſt the Enemy ſhould ſally out upon them unobſerved, or in Deſpair quit the City.

164. *Variantque vices*, i. e. *Vices ſtationum.*

170. *Pontiſque*

Explorant; ponteſque et propugnacula jungunt;
Tela gerunt. Inſtant Mneſtheus acerque Sereſtus:
Quos pater Æneas, ſi quando adverſa vocarent,
Rectores juvenum, et rerum dedit eſſe magiſtros.
Omnis per muros legio ſortita periclum
Excubat, exercetque vices, quod cuique tuendum eſt.
Niſus erat portæ cuſtos acerrimus armis
Hyrtacides; comitem Æneæ quem miſerat Ida
Venatrix, jaculo celerem, levibuſque ſagittis:
Et juxta comes Euryalus, quo pulchrior alter
Non fuit Æneadum, Trojana nec induit arma;
Ora puer primâ ſignans intonſa juventâ.
His amor unus erat, pariterque in bella ruebant:
Tum quoque communi portam ſtatione tenebant.
Niſus ait, Dîne hunc ardorem mentibus addunt,
Euryale? an ſua cuique Deus fit dira cupido?
Aut pugnam, aut aliquid jamdudum invadere magnum

junguntque pontes et propugnacula; gerunt tela. Mneſtheus acerque Sereſtus inſtant: quos pater Æneas dedit eſſe rectores juvenum et magiſtros rerum, ſi quando adverſa vocarent. Omnis legio, ſortita periculum, excubat per muros, exercetque vices ſecundum id, quod eſt cuique tuendum.

Niſus Hyrtacides erat cuſtos portæ, acerrimus armis; quem Ida venatrix miſerat comitem Æneæ, celerem jaculo levibuſque ſagittis. Et juxta eum comes Euryalus, quo non fuit alter Æneadarum pulchrior, nec induit Trojana arma; puer ſignans intonſa ora primâ juventâ. Erat his unus amor, pariterque ruebant in bella: tunc quoque tenebant portam communi ſtatione. Niſus ait, Euryale, Dîne addunt hunc ardorem mentibus? an ſua dira cupido ſit Deus cuique? jamdudum mens agitat mihi invadere aut pugnam, aut aliquid magnum;

TRANSLATION.

ing Conſternation they ſtrictly watch, and with Bridges join the Bulwarks: They ſtand to their Arms. Mneſtheus and fierce Sereſtus urge them on: Whom Father Æneas appointed Directors of the youthful Bands, and Managers of Affairs, if at any Time croſs Accidents ſhould call them. The whole Legion having ſhared the Danger, by Lot keep guard along the Walls, and perform the alternate Duties *of the Poſt* which each has aſſigned him to maintain.

Niſus, the Son of Hyrtacus, in Arms moſt fierce, ſtood Centinel of the Gate; whom Ida, famed for Hunting, ſent the Attendant of Æneas, nimble at the Javelin and fleet Arrow: And by his Side his Companion Euryalus, than whom of all the Sons of Æneas none was more comely, and none *more graceful* wore the Arms of Troy; a *mere* Boy, whoſe Cheeks were ſtreaked with the firſt Bloom of Youth. Their Love, *their Souls* were one, and *with* equal *Eagerneſs* they ruſhed to the War: Then too they were poſted in common to guard the Gate. Niſus ſays, Do the Gods, Euryalus, this Ardour into our Minds infuſe? Or is each one's predominant Inclination his God? Long has my Mind been inſtigating me

NOTES.

170. *Ponteſque et propugnacula jungunt*, i. e. *Jungunt propugnacula pontibus: They laid Bridges of Communication, whereon to run from one Tower to another.*

175. *Exercetque vices, quod cuique tuendum eſt.* The Conſtruction is, *exercet vices ſecundum id quod*, &c.

185. *Dira.* Here is the ſame as *magna* or *vehemens.*

nec eſt contenta placidâ quiete. Cernis, quæ fiducia rerum habeat Rutulos: lumina micant rara; procubuere ſoluti ſomno vinoque; loca ſilent latè. Porro percipe quid dubitem, et quæ ſententia nunc ſurgat animo. Omnes, populuſque patreſque, expoſcunt Æneam acciri; viroſque mitti, qui reportent certa. Si promittunt ſe daturos ea tibi, quæ poſco; (nam fama facti eſt ſat mihi) videor poſſe reperire viam ad muros et Pallantea mœnia ſub illo tumulo. Euryalus obſtupuit, perculſus magno amore laudum; ſimul affatur ardentem amicum his verbis: igitur, Niſe, fugisne adjungere me ſocium tibi in ſummis rebus? mittam te ſolum in tanta pericula? non ita meus genitor Opheltes aſſuetus bellis erudivit me ſublatum inter Argolicum terrorem laboreſque Trojæ: nec geſſit talia tecum, ſecutus magnanimum Æneam et extrema fata.

Mens agitat mihi; nec placidâ contenta quiete
eſt.
Cernis, quæ Rutulos habeat fiducia rerum;
Lumina rara micant; ſomno vinoque ſoluti
Procubuere; ſilent latè loca. Percipe porro
Quid dubitem, et quæ nunc animo ſententia
ſurgat.
Æneam acciri omnes, populuſque patreſque,
Expoſcunt; mittique viros qui certa reportent.
Si tibi, quæ poſco, promittunt; (nam mihi facti
Fama ſat eſt) tumulo videor reperire ſub illo
Poſſe viam ad muros et mœnia Pallantea.
Obſtupuit magno laudum perculſus amore
Euryalus; ſimul his ardentem affatur amicum:
Mene igitur ſocium ſummis adjungere rebus,
Niſe, fugis? Solum te in tanta pericula mittam?
Non ita me genitor bellis aſſuetus Opheltes
Argolicum terrorem inter Trojæque labores
Sublatum erudiit: nec tecum talia geſſi,
Magnanimum Æneam, et fata extrema ſecutus.

TRANSLATION.

either to attempt the Fight, or ſome great Enterprize; nor is content with peaceful Reſt *and Inaction*. You ſee what Confidence in the State of their Affairs poſſeſſes the Rutulians: Their Lights twinkle here and there; diſſolved in Sleep and Wine they have laid them down; the Places all around are huſhed in Silence. Advert further to what my doubting Thoughts ſuggeſt, and to the Purpoſe which now riſes in my Soul. That Æneas ſhould be invited Home, all, both People and Princes, importunately crave; and that Meſſengers be diſpatched to inform him of the true State of our Affairs. If to thee they will promiſe what I demand (for to myſelf the Glory of the Exploit is *Reward* enough) methinks I can find a Way under the Brow of yon Hill to the Walls and Fortifications of Pallanteum. Euryalus, ſtung with violent Deſire of Praiſe, ſtood aſtoniſhed; at the ſame Time he thus addreſſes his ardent Friend: Do you then, Niſus, decline to join me your Companion in *thoſe* high Enterprizes? Shall I ſend you away alone on ſuch perilous Adventures? It was not thus my warlike Father Opheltes inſtructed me, bred up amidſt the Alarms of Greece, and the Diſaſters of Troy: Nor have I acted ſuch a *cowardly* Part in your Company, following the magnanimous Æneas and his Fortune in all Extremities. This Soul, this Soul of mine

NOTES.

192. *Populuſque patreſque.* In Alluſion to the *Roman* Senate and People.

202. *Inter Trojæque labores.* This ſhews that he muſt have been about the Age of ſeventeen Years; Æneas's Wanderings having laſted ſeven Years, and the *Trojan* War ten: So that he was juſt arrived at what was the military Age among the *Romans*.

203. *Sublatum.* This Word likewiſe alludes to the *Roman* Cuſtom of laying down the Child naked

Eſt hic, eſt animus lucis contemtor, et iſtum
Qui vitâ bene credat emi, quò tendis, honorem.
Niſus ad hæc: Equidem de te nil tale verebar;
Nec fas: non, ita me referat tibi magnus ovantem
Jupiter, aut quicunque oculis hæc aſpicit æquis.
Sed ſi quis (quæ multa vides diſcrimine tali)
Si quis in adverſum rapiat caſuſve Deuſve,
Te ſupereſſe velim: tua vitâ dignior ætas.
Sit, qui me raptum pugnâ, preciove redemtum,
Mandet humo ſolitâ: aut, ſi qua id fortuna vetabit,
Abſenti ferat inferias, decoretque ſepulcro;
Neu matri miſeræ tanti ſim cauſa doloris,
Quæ te ſola, puer, multis è matribus auſa
Proſequitur, magni nec mœnia curat Aceſtæ.
Ille autem: Cauſas nequicquam nectis inanes,
Nec mea jam mutata loco ſententia cedit.
Acceleremus, ait. Vigiles ſimul excitat. Illi
Succedunt, ſervantque vices: ſtatione relictâ
Ipſe comes Niſo graditur, regemque requirunt.

Eſt hic, eſt hic *animus contemtor lucis, et qui credat iſtum honorem, quo tendis, bene emi vitâ. Niſus* reſpondet *ad hæc: equidem verebar nil tale de te, nec eſt fas: non, ita magnus Jupiter, aut quicunque* Deus *aſpicit hæc æquis oculis, referat me ovantem tibi,* ut dico verum. *Sed ſi quis, ſi quis caſuſve Deuſve rapiat* me *in adverſum (quæ vides multa tali diſcrimine) velim te ſupereſſe: tua ætas* eſt *dignior vitâ. Sit* aliquis *qui mandet me ſolitâ humo, raptum pugnâ, redemtumve precio: aut, ſi qua fortuna vetabit id, ferat inferias* mihi *abſenti, decoretque ſepulcro; neu ſim cauſa tanti doloris miſeræ matri, quæ ſola, auſa è multis matribus, proſequitur te, puer, nec curat mœnia magni Aceſtæ. Autem ille* ait: *nequicquam nectis inanes cauſas, nec jam mea ſententia mutata cedit loco. Acceleremus, ait, Simul excitat vigiles. Illi ſuccedunt, ſervantque vices: ſtatione relictâ, ipſe graditur comes Niſo, requiruntque regem.*

TRANSLATION.

contemns *mere* Life, and deems that Honour, to which you aſpire, well bought, even at the Expence of Life itſelf. To this Niſus: Believe me I had no ſuch Apprehenſions of you, nor have I Reaſon. No, ſo may great Jove, or whatever God with an equal Eye regards what we are about, return me to you triumphant. But if any Chance (as many ſuch you ſee in Enterprizes of this hazardous Nature) or Deity hurry me on to adverſe *Fate*, I could wiſh that you ſurvived: Your Age has a juſter Claim to Life. Let me leave *a Friend behind* to depoſit me in the Earth among the Dead, ſnatched from the Field, or redeemed by Ranſom: Or if any Fortune ſhall ſtand in the Way of this *who* may pay Funeral Obſequies to my abſent *Corpſe*, and honour me with an empty Tomb; nor let me be the Cauſe of ſuch deep Anguiſh to thy wretched Mother, who, *favourite* Boy, of many Mothers alone adventrous follows thee, nor minds the *ſtately* Structures of the great Aceſtes. But he: In vain you weave *thoſe* fruitleſs Remonſtrances, nor is my Reſolution now ſtaggered in the leaſt. Let us diſpatch, he ſays. At the ſame Time he awakes the Guard. They ſucceed, and take their Turns of Duty: *Then*, having reſigned his Poſt, he ſets forward in Company with Niſus, and they ſeek the King *together*.

NOTES.

naked upon the Ground as ſoon as born, that the Father might take it up, in Token of his owning the Child for his.

215. *Decoratque ſepulcro.* With a Cenotaphy, ſuch as that mentioned Æn III. 304.

218. *Mœnia Aceſtæ.* In *Sicily*, where the timorous and infirm of *Æneas*'s Retinue were left behind.

221. *Vigiles excitat.* i. e. Awakes thoſe who were to keep Watch in their Turn, as is obvious from the next Words.

223. *Regem.* i. e. *Aſcanius*, here called the King,

Cætera animalia, per omnes terras, laxabant curas ſomno, et corda oblita laborum. Primi ductores Teucrûm et delecta juventus habebant conſilium de ſummis rebus regni; quid facerent, quiſve jam eſſet nuncius Æneæ. Stant adnixi longis haſtis, et tenentes ſcuta medio caſtrorum et campi. Tum Niſus, et unà cum eo Euryalus, alacres orant admitti confeſtim: rem eſſe magnam, forequè precium moræ. Iülus primus accepit eos trepidos, ac juſſit Niſum dicere rem. Tum Hyrtacides ait ſic: ô Æneadæ, audite æquis mentibus, neve hæc, quæ ferimus, ſpectentur ab noſtris annis. Rutuli conticuere ſepulti ſomno vinoque: nos ipſi conſpeximus locum inſidiis, qui patet in bivio portæ, quæ eſt proxima ponto. Ignes ſunt interrupti, aterque fumus erigitur ad ſidera. Si permittitis nos uti fortunæ; cernetis Æneam, quæſitum à nobis ad Pallantea mœnia, mox affore hìc cum ſpoliis, ingenti cæde peractâ: nec via fallit vos euntes;

Cætera per terras omnes animalia ſomno
Laxabant curas, et corda oblita laborum.
Ductores Teucrûm primi et delecta juventus,
Conſilium ſummis regni de rebus habebant;
Quid facerent, quiſve Æneæ jam nuncius eſſet.
Stant longis adnixi haſtis, et ſcuta tenentes,
Caſtrorum et campi medio. Tum Niſus et unà
Euryalus, confeſtim alacres admittier orant: 231
Rem magnam, preciumque moræ ſore. Primus Iülus
Accepit trepidos, ac Niſum dicere juſſit.
Tunc ſic Hyrtacides: Audite ô mentibus æquis,
Æneadæ, neve hæc noſtris ſpectentur ab annis,
Quæ ferimus. Rutuli ſomno vinoque ſepulti 236
Conticuere: locum inſidiis conſpeximus ipſi,
Qui patet in bivio portæ, quæ proxima ponto.
Interrupti ignes, aterque ad ſidera fumus
Erigitur. Si fortunâ permittitis uti; 240
Quæſitum Æneam ad mœnia Pallantea,
Mox hìc cum ſpoliis, ingenti cæde peractâ,
Affore cernetis: nec vos via fallit euntes;

TRANSLATION.

All Creatures elſe over the whole Earth with Sleep relaxed their Cares, and loſt their Toils in *ſweet* Oblivion: *While* the Trojan Chiefs and ſelect Youth were holding Conſultation about the important Concerns of the State; what they ought to do, or who ſhould be the Meſſenger to Æneas. Leaning on their long Spears they ſtand, wielding their Targets in the Center of the Camp and Plain. Then Niſus, and with him Euryalus, with prompt Alacrity beg to be admitted: That their Buſineſs was important, and compenſate the Delay *and Interruption of their Counſels.* In this their Hurry and Trepidation Iülus firſt received them, and ordered Niſus to ſpeak. Then thus Hyrtacides: Ye Sons of Æneas, liſten with unbiaſſed Minds, nor be theſe *Overtures* we bring judged of by our Years. The Rutulians, buried in Sleep and Wine, have compoſed themſelves to Reſt: We ourſelves have ſeen a Place fit for our clandeſtine Deſign, that lies obvious in the two forked Way before the Gate, which is next the Sea. Their Fires are dying away, and a pitchy Smoke aſcends to Heaven. If you give us leave to embrace the fortunate Occaſion, you ſhall ſoon ſee Æneas, in queſt of whom we go to the Walls of Pallanteum, here preſent with Spoils, after vaſt Havock made: Nor ſet

NOTES.

King, as in Book ſixth *Ariadne* is ſtiled *Regina, Magnum Reginæ ſed enim miſeratus amorem.*

239. *Interrupti ignes.* Are dying away, or burn by Fits and Starts, as appears from what follows, *Aterque ad ſidera fumus erigitur*; the Flame is now extinguiſhed, and nothing but black Smoke remains.

244. *Primus*

Vidimus obſcuris primam ſub vallibus urbem
Venatu aſſiduo, et totum cognovimus amnem.
Hìc annis gravis, atque animi maturus Alethes:
Dî patrii, quorum ſemper ſub numine Troja eſt,
Non tamen omnino Teucros delere paratis,
Cùm tales animos juvenum, et tam certa tuliſtis
Pectora. Sic memorans, humeros dextraſque tenebat
Amborum, et vultum lacrymis atque ora rigabat.
Quæ vobis, quæ digna, viri, pro talibus auſis,
Præmia poſſe rear ſolvi? pulcherrima primùm
Dî, moreſque dabunt veſtri: tum cætera reddet
Actutum pius Æneas, atque integer ævi
Aſcanius, meriti tanti non immemor unquam.
Imò ego vos, cui ſola ſalus genitore reducto,
Excipit Aſcanius, per magnos, Niſe, Penates,
Aſſaracique Larem, et canæ penetralia Veſtæ,

vidimus primam urbem ſub obſcuris vallibus aſſiduo venatu, et cognovimus totum amnem.

Hìc Alethes, gravis annis maturus animi, ait: *patrii Dî ſub quorum numine Troja eſt ſemper, tamen non paratis delere Teucros omnino, cum tuliſtis tales animos juvenum, et tam certa pectora. Memorans ſic, tenebat humeros dextraſque amborum, et rigabat vultum atque ora lacrymis. Viri, quæ, quæ digna præmia rear poſſe ſolvi vobis pro talibus auſis? primùm Dî, veſtrique mores dabunt pulcherrima: tum pius Æneas actutum reddet cætera, atque Aſcanius integer ævi, non unquam futurus immemor tanti meriti.*

Aſcanius, cui eſt ſola ſalus genitore reducto, excipit, imò ego obteſtor vos, ô Niſe, per magnos Penates, Laremque Aſſaraci, et penetralia canæ Veſtæ

TRANSLATION.

we out Strangers to the Way; often in the ſhady Vales at Hunting have we ſeen the Skirts of the Town, and have ſurveyed the whole River.

At this Alethes, of aged Gravity, and mature in Judgment: Ye Gods of my Country, under whoſe divine Protection Troy always is, *though you have been angry with us for a Time*, yet you are not purpoſed utterly to deſtroy the Trojans, ſince you have produced ſuch *courageous* Souls, ſuch reſolute Hearts in *our* Youth. So ſaying, he graſped the Shoulders and Hands of both, and with Tears his Face and Cheeks bedewed. What Rewards, brave Youths, what Rewards of Worth proportioned to ſuch Enterprizes can I judge poſſible to be conferred upon you? The faireſt ſhall the Gods in the firſt Place and your own Virtues give: Then the reſt the pious Æneas ſhall anon beſtow, and Aſcanius in his Prime of Life, who never will forget ſo high an Obligation.

Nay, ſubjoins Aſcanius, I, whoſe ſole Happineſs depends on my Father's ſafe Return, conjure you, Niſus, by our great domeſtic Gods, by the tutelar Deity of Aſſaracus, and the Shrines of hoary Veſta (whatever Credit *I have now*, or

NOTES.

244. *Primam urbem.* The Front of the Houſes, or the Skirts of the City *Pallanteum*, which was ſituated on a riſing Ground, as Æn. VIII. 54.

248. *Non tamen.* The *tamen* ſhews that ſome ſuch Expreſſion as this is underſtood, *licet ad tempus iraſcamini*, which we have therefore ſupplied in the Tranſlation.

255. *Integer ævi.* In his Prime of Life, as Æn. II. 639.

——*Vos ô quibus integer ævi*
Sanguis.

And in *Terence*,

Mulier quædam forma atque ætate integra.

So that the Meaning is either, *Aſcanius when he comes to Manhood*, as Dr. *Trapp* underſtands it; or who is but juſt beginning his Days, and has a whole Life-time before him wherein to reward your Services.

259. *Aſſaracique Larem.* i. e. The Tutelar-deity or Guardian god of *Aſſaracus* and his Family.

259. *Canæ Veſtæ.* *Veſta* is called *cana*, hoary

(quæcunque fortuna fideſque eſt mihi, pono eam in veſtris gremiis) revocate meum *parentem, reddite conſpectum* ejus: *nihil erit triſte illo recepto. Dabo bina pocula, perfecta argento, atque aſpera ſignis, quæ genitor cepit devictâ Ariſbâ: et geminos tripodas, duo magna talenta auri, antiquum cratera, quem Sidonia Dido dat. Verò ſi contigerit mihi victori capere Italiam, potirique ſceptris, et ducere ſortem prædæ; vidiſti, quo equo, in quibus armis Turnus, aureus, ibat? Excipiam illum clypeum ipſum, rubenteſque criſtas ſorti, jam nunc tua præmia, Niſe. Præterea genitor dabit bis ſex lectiſſima corpora matrum, captivoſque, ſuaque arma omnibus: inſuper his,* id *campi, quod rex Latinus ipſe habet. Verò accipio te, venerande puer, quem mea ætas inſequitur propioribus*

Obteſtor (quæcunque mihi fortuna fideſque eſt,
In veſtris pono gremiis) revocate parentem,
Reddite conſpectum: nihil illo triſte recepto.
Bina dabo argento perfecta atque aſpera ſignis
Pocula, devictâ genitor quæ cepit Ariſbâ:
Et tripodas geminos, auri duo magna talenta,
Cratera antiquum, quem dat Sidonia Dido.
Si verò capere Italiam, ſceptriſque potiri
Contigerit victori, et prædæ ducere ſortem;
Vidiſti quo Turnus equo, quibus ibat in armis
Aureus? ipſum illum clypeum criſtaſque rubentes
Excipiam ſorti, jam nunc tua præmia, Niſe.
Præterea bis ſex genitor lectiſſima matrum
Corpora, captivoſque dabit, ſuaque omnibus arma;
Inſuper his, campi quod rex habet ipſe Latinus.
Te verò, mea quem ſpatiis propioribus ætas
Inſequitur, venerande puer, jam pectore toto

TRANSLATION.

whatever Fortune I ſhall have hereafter, I pledge in your own Boſoms) recal my *dear* Parent, give *me* back his Preſence: At his Return all our Sorrows ſhall diſappear. Two Goblets of Silver will I give of finiſhed Work, and high emboſſed with Figures, which my Father won from ſacked Ariſba: A Pair of Tripods, two great Talents of Gold, *with* a Bowl of antique Caſt, which Sidonian Dido gave *me*. But if victorious it ſhall be my Fortune to poſſeſs myſelf of Italy, enjoy the Crown, and divide the Spoil by Lot; ſaw you on what Steed, in what Arms Turnus rode all in Gold? That very Shield and crimſon-creſted Helmet I will exempt from the Lot; Prizes, O Niſus, which are already your own. Beſides, twelve ſelect Matrons my Sire ſhall give, and *as many* Captives *of the other Sex* and the Arms that to them all belong. Beſides *all theſe*, that Ground which King Latinus himſelf poſſeſſes. And as for you, idolized Boy, whom my Age follows in the nearer Stages *of Life*, I now receive you with my whole Soul, and embrace you for my Companion in all Events. Without thee

NOTES.

hoary or *aged*, becauſe ſhe was the moſt ancient of all the Goddeſſes, and deemed the Mother of all Living.

260. *Obteſtor.* Not *I ſwear*, as in Dr. *Trapp*, but *I beſeech you*, as Æn. VII. 576. *Obteſtantur que Latinum.*

264. *Devictâ genitor quæ cepit Ariſbâ.* Moſt Interpreters underſtand by theſe Words that *Ariſba* was taken and pillaged by the *Trojans*: Whereas *Catrou*, on the contrary, and ſome other *French* Writers, alledge it was one of thoſe Cities that were taken by the *Greeks* during the firſt nine Years of the *Trojan* War; and that theſe two Cups here mentioned were ſaved by *Æneas* from the Hands of the *Greeks* when they plundered that Town. The Reaſon of their Opinion is, that *Ariſba*, according to *Pliny*, was a City of *Troas*, and one of *Priam*'s nine Dynaſties.

270. *Criſtaſque rubentes.* For *galeas criſtit rubentes.*

273. *Captivoſque.* Some underſtand by this *captives*

Accipio, et comitem caſus complector in omnes.
Nulla meis ſine te quæretur gloria rebus:
Seu pacem, ſeu bella geram; tibi maxima rerum,
Verborumque fides. Contra quem talia fatur
Euryalus: Me nulla dies tam fortibus auſis
Diſſimilem arguerit; tantùm fortuna ſecunda,
Haud adverſa cadat. Sed te ſuper omnia dona,
Unum oro: genetrix Priami de gente vetuſtâ
Eſt mihi, quam miſeram tenuit non Ilia tellus
Mecum excedentem, non mœnia regis Aceſtæ.
Hanc ego nunc ignaram hujus quodcunque perieli eſt,
Inque ſalutatam linquo; nox, et tua teſtis
Dextera, quod nequeam lacrymas perferre parentis:
At tu, oro, ſolare inopem, et ſuccurre relictæ.
Hanc ſine me ſpem ferre tui; audentior ibo
In caſus omnes. Perculſâ mente dederunt
Dardanidæ lacrymas: ante omnes pulcher Iülus,
Atque animum patriæ ſtrinxit pietatis imago.
Tum ſic effatur:

et complecter comitem in omnes caſus. Nulla gloria quæretur meis rebus ſine te: ſeu geram pacem ſeu bella; eſt tibi maxima fides rerum verborumque. Contra quem Euryalus fatur talia: nulla dies arguerit me diſſimilem tam fortibus auſis; tantùm fortuna cadat ſecunda, haud adverſa. Sed oro te unum ſuper omnia dona: Eſt mihi genetrix de vetuſtâ gente Priami, quam miſeram, excedentem mecum, non Ilia tellus tenuit, non mœnia regis Aceſtæ. Ego nunc linquo hanc, ignaram hujus periculi quodcunque eſt, inſolutatamque; nox, et tua dextera eſt teſtis, quod nequeam perferre lacrymas parentis: at, oro, tu ſolare eam inopem, et ſuccurre relictæ. Sine me ferre hanc ſpem tui; ibo audentior in omnes caſus.

Dardanidæ dederunt lacrymas, mente percuiſſâ: ante omnes pulcher Iülus, atque imago patriæ pietatis ſtrinxit ejus animum. Tum ſic effatur:

TRANSLATION.

no Glory ſhall be won by my Exploits, whether I am engaged in Peace or War; to thee I chiefly will intruſt my Acts and Counſels. To whom Euryalus thus replies: No Day ſhall evince me degenerate from Enterprizes ſo heroic; only let Fortune fall out proſperous, not adverſe. But one Thing above all Favours I of thee implore: I have a Mother of Priam's ancient Race, whom unhappy nor the Land of Ilium, nor the City of King Aceſtes could with-hold from going along with me. Her now I leave a Stranger to this perilous Adventure, whatever it is, and without taking Farewel; Night and this Right-hand of thine be Witneſs *for me, that it was not for Want of Duty, but* that I cannot bear a Mother's Tears: But comfort her forlorn, I beg, and ſuccour her in her Deſolation. Let me bear away this Hope from thee. *So* ſhall I go with greater Intrepidity on all Adventures.

The Trojans with Minds deeply affected ſhed Tears: Above all comely Iülus; and *ſo fair* an Image of paternal Duty touched his Soul to the quick. Then thus

NOTES.

captivos matrum, all the Captives of thoſe Mothers before mentioned, i. e. *their Sons, Huſbands, Servants.*

282. *Tantùm fortuna ſecunda, haud adverſa cadat.* This is *Heinſius*'s Reading, inſtead of *tantùm fortuna ſecundo aut adverſa*; i. e. *whether I meet with Proſperity or Adverſity*, which is *Servius*'s Reading. But the *tantùm* and the Authority of the beſt Manuſcripts determine for the former.

303. *Humero-*

Spondeo omnia digna tuis ingentibus cœptis. Namque iſta erit genetrix mihi, nomenque Creuſæ ſolum defuerit; nec parva gratia manet talem partum, quicunque caſus ſequatur factum. Juro per hoc caput, per quod pater ſolebat jurare ante, hæc eadem, quæ polliceor tibi reduci, ſecundiſque rebus geſtis, manebunt tuæ matrique generique. Sic ait illacrymans: ſimul exuit auratum enſem humero, quem Gnoſſius Lycaon fecerat mirâ arte, atque aptaverat habilem eburnâ vaginâ. Mneſtheus dat pellem Niſo, exuviaſque horrentes leonis; fidus Alethes permutat galeam. Protinus armati incedunt; quos euntes omnis manus primorum juvenumque ſenumque proſequitur votis ad portas: nec non et pulcher Iülus, gerens virilem animumque curamque ante annos, dabat multa mandata portanda patri: ſed auræ diſcerpunt omnia, et donant irrita nubibus. Egreſſi ſuperant foſſas, pituntque inimica caſtra per umbram noctis;

Spondeo digna tuis ingentibus omnia cœptis.
Namque erit iſta mihi genetrix, nomenque Creuſæ
Solum defuerit; nec partum gratia talem
Parva manet, caſus factum quicunque ſequetur.
Per caput hoc juro, per quod pater ante ſolebat,
Quæ tibi polliceor reduci, rebuſque ſecundis;
Hæc eadem matrique tuæ, generique manebunt.
Sic ait illacrymans; humero ſimul exuit enſem
Auratum, mirâ quem fecerat arte Lycaon
Gnoſſius, atque habilem vaginâ aptârat eburnâ.
Dat Niſo Mneſtheus pellem horrentiſque leonis
Exuvias; galeam fidus permutat Alethes.
Protinus armati incedunt; quos omnis euntes
Primorum manus ad portas, juvenumque ſenumque,
Proſequitur votis: nec non et pulcher Iülus,
Ante annos animumque gerens curamque virilem,
Multa patri portanda dabat mandata: ſed auræ
Omnia diſcerpunt, et nubibus irrita donant.
Egreſſi ſuperant foſſas, noctiſque per umbram

TRANSLATION.

he beſpeaks *him:* I promiſe all that is due to thy glorious Undertakings. For that Mother of yours ſhall be mine, and only the Name of Creuſa ſhall be wanting; nor ſmall Gratitude awaits *her* for bleſſing the World with ſuch a Son, whatever Fortune ſhall attend the *heroic* Deed. I ſwear by this Hand of mine, by which my Father before *me* was wont *to ſwear*, whatever I promiſe to yourſelf, if you return in Safety, and the Event be proſperous; the ſame ſhall be made good to your Mother and Kindred. Thus weeping over him he ſpeaks: At the ſame time diveſts his Shoulder of his gilded Sword, which Cretan Lycaon with curious Art had made, and dexterouſly fitted to the Ivory Sheath. On Niſus Mneſtheus beſtows the Skin and Spoil of a grim ſhaggy Lion; truſty Alethes exchanges with him his Helmet. Forthwith they march *thus* armed, whom the whole Body of the Peers, both young and old, with ardent Prayers accompany in their Way to the Gates: And the comely Iülus too, endued with a Soul and manly Concern beyond his Years, gave them many Inſtructions to carry his Sire: But the Winds diſperſe them all, and fruitleſs give them to the Clouds away. Having ſet out they overpaſs the Trenches, and amidſt the Shades of Night ad-

NOTES.

303. *Humero ſimul exuit enſem.* Becauſe the Sword hung from his Shoulder by the Belt.

304. *Lycaon Gnoſſius.* An illuſtrious Artiſan of the City *Gnoſſus* in *Crete*, where Arms were forged with exquiſite Art.

Caſtra inimica petunt; multis tamen antè futuri
Exitio. Paſſim vino ſomnoque per herbam
Corpora fuſa vident; arrectos littore currus,
Inter lora rotaſque viros; ſimul arma jacere,
Vina ſimul. Prior Hyrtacides ſic ore locutus:
Euryale, audendum dextrâ; nunc ipſe vocat res.
Hac iter eſt: tu, ne qua manus ſe attollere nobis
A tergo poſſit, cuſtodi, et conſule longè.
Hæc ego vaſta dabo, et lato te limite ducam.
Sic memorat, vocemque premit; ſimul enſe ſuperbum
Rhamnetem aggreditur: qui forte tapetibus altis
Exſtructus, toto proflabat pectore ſomnum;
Rex idem, et regi Turno gratiſſimus augur:
Sed non augurio potuit depellere peſtem.
Tres juxta tamulos temerè inter tela jacentes,
Armigerumque Remi premit, aurigamque ſub ipſis
Nactus equis; ferroque ſecat pendentia colla.
Tum caput ipſi aufert domino, truncumque relinquit

tamen futuri exitio multis antè. Vident corpora fuſa paſſim vino ſomnoque per herbam, currus arrectos litore, viros inter lora rotaſque; ſimul arma jacere, ſimul vina. Hyrtacides prior eſt locutus ſic ore: Euryale, eſt audendum aliquid dextrâ; nunc res ipſa vocat. Iter eſt hac: tu cuſtodi et conſule longè, ne qua manus poſſit attollere ſe nobis à tergo. Ego dabo hæc loca vaſta, te ducam et lato limite. Sic Niſus *memorat, premitque vocem; ſimul aggreditur ſuperbum Rhamnetem enſe: qui, forte exſtructus altis tapetibus, perflabat ſomnum toto pectore: idem rex, et augur gratiſſimus regi Turno: ſed non potuit depellere peſtem augurio. Juxta eum premit tres tumulos jacentes temere inter tela, armigerumque Remi, nactuſque eſt aurigam ſub equis ipſis, ſecatque ejus pendentia colla ferro. Tum aufert caput domino ipſi, relinquitque truncum ejus*

TRANSLATION.

vance to the Camp of their Perdition; but *deſtined* firſt to be the Death of many. In looſe Diſorder they behold Bodies, *overpowered* with Wine and Sleep, ſtretched along the Graſs, Chariots *with their Poles* erect along the Banks, Men between the Traces and the Wheels; Arms together lying, together Wine. Firſt the Son of Hyrtacus thus ſpoke: The Right-hand, Euryalus, muſt be boldly exerted: now the *fair* Occaſion itſelf invites us. Here lies our Way: Watch you, and explore that no Hand be able to lift itſelf againſt us from behind. Theſe *Fields* will I render waſte, and lead thee through a ſpacious Tract *of Deſolation*. This ſaid, he ſuppreſſes his Speech, at the ſame time with the Sword invades Rhamnes *lying in* proud *State*. Who, as it chanced, on lofty Carpets raiſed high, was ſnorting forth Sleep from his whole Breaſt; at once a King himſelf, and an Augur in higheſt Favour with King Turnus; but not by his Augur's Art could he ward off the Stroke of Death. Three Servants by his Side lying at random among the Arms, and the Armour-bearer of Remus, and, whom he found beneath the very Horſes Feet, the Charioteer he ſtabs, and with his Sword cuts off their reclining Necks. Then from the Maſter himſelf takes off the Head, and leaves the Trunk

NOTES.

315. *Antè.* Not before they reached the Camp; for it was in the Camp they made ſuch Slaughter of the *Rutulians*, Verſe 366.

——*Excedunt caſtris, et tuta capeſſunt,*

but before themſelves were ſlain.

315. *Inimica.* *Non tantum hoſtilia*, ſays *Servius*, *ſed perniciosa*, becauſe they were deſtined never to return thence.

317. *Arrectos littore currus*, i. e. *Their Beams* or

ſingultantem ſanguine: terra tepefacta torique madent atro ſanguine. Nec non oppr.mit *Lamyrumque, Lamumque, et juvenem Serranum, qui inſignis facie, luſerat plurima illâ nocte, jacebatque victus* quoad *membra multo Deo. Felix, ſi protinus æquaviſſet illum ludum nocti, tuliſſetque* eum *in lucem. Ceu leo, impaſtus, turbans per plena ovilia (enim veſana fames ſuadet) manditque trahitque molle pecus, mutumque metu; fremit cruento ore. Nec cædes Euryali* erat *minor: et ipſe incenſus perfurit, ac ſubit multam plebem ſine nomine in medio, Fadumque, Hebeſumque, Rhœtumque, Abarimque ignaros: Rhœtum vigilantem et videntem cuncta; ſed metuens tegebat ſe poſt magnum cratera: cui aſſurgenti condidit totum enſem cominus in adverſo pectore, et recepit* eum *multâ morte,*

Sanguine ſingultantem: atro tepefacta cruore
Terra torique madent. Nec non Lamyrumque Lamumque,
Et juvenem Serranum, illâ qui plurima nocte
Luſerat, inſignis facie, multoque jacebat
Membra Deo victus. Felix ſi protinus illum
Æquâſſet nocti ludum, in lucemque tuliſſet.
Impaſtus ceu plena leo per ovilia turbans
(Suadet enim veſana fames) manditque trahitque
Molle pecus, mutumque metu; fremit ore cruento.
Nec minor Euryali cædes: incenſus et ipſe
Perfurit, ac multam in medio ſine nomine plebem,
Fadumque Hebeſumque ſubit, Rhœtumque Abarimque
Ignaros; Rhœtum vigilantem, et cuncta videntem;
Sed magnum, metuens, ſe poſt cratera tegebat:
Pectore in adverſo totum cui cominus enſem
Condidit aſſurgenti, et multâ morte recepit.

TRANSLATION.

gulping with Blood: In purple Gore the reeking Earth and Beds are drenched. Add to theſe Lamyrus, Lamus, and young Serranus, who, of diſtinguiſhed Beauty, had been much engaged that Night in Play, and *now* was lying in every Limb overpowered with the Fulneſs of the God. Happy if that Play without Intermiſſion he had equalled with the Night, and lengthened out till Day. As a famiſhed Lion making wild Havock amidſt a full Sheepfold (for ravenous Hunger prompts him on) grinds and tears the Flock feeble and dumb with Fear, he gnaſhes his bloody Jaws. Nor leſs was the Carnage made by Euryalus: He too all on Fire rages throughout, and in the Middle falls upon a vulgar nameleſs Throng, Fadus and Hebeſus, Rhœtus and Abaris, not dreaming of their Fate, Rhœtus broad awake, and viewing all; but for Fear was hiding himſelf behind a capacious Jar: In whoſe oppoſed Breaſt, now cloſe at hand, he plunges the whole Blade *juſt* as he riſes on its Point, and receives him with copious Death.

NOTES.

or Poles were ſtanding an End, as when laid aſide from Uſe.

333. *Sanguine ſingultantem.* Dr. *Trapp* renders it *weltering in Blood*; but this is not the Idea of *ſingulto*, which expreſſes the Sound which a Liquid makes when poured out of a Bottle or ſome narrow necked Veſſel.

337. *Deo.* *Bacchus*, as Æn. I. 636.
Munera lætitiamque Dei.
And *Hor.* 1 Od. XVIII. 3.
Siccis omnia nam dura Deus propoſuit.

337. *Protinus.* Without Intermiſſion, as above, Æn. VIII. 159.

348. *Multâ morte recepit.* Receives him with copious or abundant Death. Thus I underſtand the Paſſage with Dr. *Trapp*, not *retraxit enſem multâ morte*, i. e. *multo cruore*, as in *Servius*. It is a poetical Expreſſion, denoting the full Stroke he had at his Breaſt.

354. *Nimiâ*

Purpuream vomit ille animam, et cum ſanguine miſta
Vina refert moriens. Hic furto fervidus inſtat.
Jamque ad Meſſapi ſocios tendebat, ubi ignem
Deficere extremum, et religatos rite videbat
Carpere gramen equos: breviter cum talia Niſus,
(Senſit enim nimiâ cæde atque cupidine ferri)
Abſiſtamus, ait: nam lux inimica propinquat.
Pœnarum exhauſtum ſatis eſt: via facta per hoſtes.
Multa virûm ſolido argento perfecta relinquunt
Armaque, craterasque ſimul, pulchroſque tapetas.
Euryalus phaleras Rhamnetis, et aurea bullis
Cingula, Tiburti Remulo ditiſſimus olim
Quæ mittit dona, hoſpitio cum jungeret abſens,
Cædicus; ille ſuo moriens dat habere nepoti;
Poſt mortem bello Rutuli, prædâque potiti:

Ille vomit purpuream animam, et moriens refert vina miſta cum ſanguine. Hic Euryalus *fervidus inſtat furto. Jamque tendebat ad ſocios Meſſapi, ubi videbat extremum ignem deficere, et equos religatos rite carpere gramen: cum Niſus breviter (enim ſenſit* ſe et ſocium *ferri nimiâ cæde atque cupidine) ait talia, Abſiſtamus: nam inimica lux propinquat. Satis pœnarum eſt exhauſtum: via* eſt *facta per hoſtes. Relinquunt multa armaque virûm, perfecta ſolido argento, ſimulque crateras, pulchroſque tapetas. Euryalus* rapit *phaleras Rhamnetis, et cingula aurea bullis, quæ dona ditiſſimus Cædicus olim mittit Tiburti Remulo, cum abſens jungeret* eum *hoſpitio: ille moriens dat ſuo nepoti habere* ea; *poſt* ejus *mortem Rutuli* ſunt *potiti bello prædâque:*

TRANSLATION.

He vomits up the purple *Stream of* Life, and in Death renders back his Wine mingled with Blood. The other with Ardour purſues his clandeſtine Revenge. And now he was advancing towards the ſocial Bands of Meſſapus, where he ſaw the Fire juſt in its Extremity dying away, and the Horſes in Order tied cropping the Graſs; when Niſus thus in brief (for he perceived that they were hurried on by exceſſive Slaughter and Luſt *of Revenge.*) Let us deſiſt, he ſays: For the unfriendly Light approaches. We have glutted ourſelves with Vengeance to the full: A Paſſage through our Foes is made. *This ſaid, they purſue their Way.* Many Arms of the Heroes *ſlain* of ſolid Silver elaborately wrought they leave behind, and together with them Goblets and beautiful Carpets. But the rich Trappings of Rhamnes, and the Belts with golden Boſſes, Preſents which opulent Cædicus of old had ſent to Tiburtine Remulus, when in Abſence he joined with him a League of Hoſpitality; he at Death bequeaths them into the Poſſeſſion of his Grandſon; after his Death the Rutulians, Maſters of the Field and Booty, *won*

NOTES.

354. *Nimiâ cæde atque cupidine.* The ſame as *nimiâ cædis cupidine*; by a Hendyad, a Figure common among the Poets.

359. *Phaleras et aurea bullis cingula.* The *Phaleræ* were Ornaments worn by Perſons of Diſtinction among the *Romans*, as in *Livy*, *Ut plurique nobilium aureos annulos et phaleras deponerent.* And we ſee here *Euryalus* decks himſelf with them, Verſe 364.

——*humeris nequicquam fortibus aptat.*

To which *La Rue*, Dr. *Trapp* and others, had not adverted, when they explained this of the Furniture of *Rhamnes*'s Horſe; and *La Cerda* eſpecially is miſtaken in aſſerting that the *Phaleræ* ſignifies only Capariſons.

363. *Poſt mortem bello*, &c. Inſtead of *pugnâque potiti*, as in all the common Editions, we read *prædâque*, according to the *Roman* Manuſcript. The Meaning of this Paſſage, which *Servius* reckons among the thirteen in *Virgil* that are inexplicable, ſeems to be that in a War between the *Tiburtines* and *Rutulians*, wherein

rapit hæc, atque nequicquam aptat ea *fortibus humeris. Tum induit galeam Meſſapi habilem, decoramque criſtis. Excedunt caſtris, et copeſſunt tuta* loca.

Interea equites præmiſſi ex Latinâ urbe, dum cætera legio moratur inſtructa campis, ibant. et ferebant reſponſa regi Turno, tercentum numero, *omnes ſcutati, Volſcente magiſtro. Jamque propinquabant caſtris ſubibantque muro, cùm cernunt bos* duos *juvenes procul flectentes lævo limite: et galea* Meſſapi *prodidit Euryalum immemorem in ſubluſtri umbrâ noctis, adverſaque radiis* lunæ *refulſit. Haud temere eſt viſum,* cum *Volſcens conclamat ab agmine, viri, ſtate; quæ* eſt *cauſa viæ? quive eſtis in armis? quòve tenetis iter? illi* voluerunt *tendere nihil contra; ſed* cœperunt *celerare fugam in ſilvas, et fidere nocti. Equites objiciunt ſeſe ad nota divortia.*

Hæc rapit, atque humeris nequicquam fortibus aptat.
Tum galeam Meſſapi habilem criſtiſque decoram
Induit. Excedunt caſtris, et tuta capeſſunt.
Interea præmiſſi equites ex urbe Latinâ,
Cætera dum legio campis inſtructa moratur,
Ibant, et Turno regi reſponſa ferebant;
Tercentum, ſcutati omnes, Volſcente magiſtro.
Jamque propinquabant caſtris, muroque ſubibant,
Cum procul hos lævo flectentes limite cernunt:
Et galea Euryalum ſubluſtri noctis in umbrâ
Prodidit immemorem, radiiſque adverſa refulſit.
Haud temere eſt viſum, conclamat ab agmine Volſcens,
State, viri: quæ cauſa viæ? quive eſtis in armis?
Quòve tenetis iter? nihil illi tendere contra;
Sed celerare fugam in ſilvas, et fidere nocti.
Objiciunt equites ſeſe ad divortia nota

TRANSLATION.

them: Theſe Euryalus ſnatches up, and adjuſts them to his valiant Shoulders, *but* in vain. Then he puts on the Helmet of Meſſapus, of ingenious Work, and with Plumes adorned. *And now* they quit the Camp, and take Poſſeſſion of ſafe Ground.

Mean while three hundred Horſe, all ſhielded, with Volſcens at their Head, diſpatched before from the City of Latinus (while the reſt of the Legion in Battle Array ſlow on the Plains advance) were marching up, and bore to King Turnus Anſwers *to his Meſſage.* And now they were approaching to the Camp, and juſt entering the Rampart, when at a Diſtance they ſpy them turning away on the Left-hand Path: And in the glimmering Shade of Night the Helmet betrayed the unwary Euryalus, and oppoſed to the Beams *of the Moon* ſhot a gleamy Light. Scarcely was the Object ſeen, *when* Volſcens from the Troop exclaims aloud: Stand, Fellows; what Motive brings you hither? Or who are ye *thus* in Armour? Or whither are ye bound? They aimed not at making a Reply; but ſpeeded their Flight into the Woods, and truſted to the Night. On either Hand

NOTES.

wherein the Grandſon of *Romulus*, who headed the former was ſlain, the *Rutulians* won from him thoſe Spoils with the reſt of the Booty.

368. *Cætera legio.* The Foot; for a Legion had but three hundred Horſe, which are mentioned before, and the reſt, which were commonly four thouſand, conſiſted of Infantry.

374. *Radiſque adverſa. Radiis lunaribus,* ſays *Servius.* For we find *Niſus* afterwards making his Addreſs to the Moon, Verſe 403.

Suſpiciens altam Lunam, ſic voce precatur.

375. *Haud temere eſt viſum.* Others make this a Part of *Volſcens*'s Exclamation. It is not a raſh, a deluſive Object, that ſtrikes our Sight.

386. *Niſus*

Hinc atque hinc, omnemque aditum cuſtode coronant.
Silva fuit, latè dumis atque ilice nigrâ
Horrida, quam denſi complèrant undique ſentes;
Rara per occultos ducebat ſemita calles.
Euryalum tenebræ ramorum oneroſaque præda
Impediunt, fallitque timor regione viarum.
Niſus abit; jamque imprudens evaſerat hoſtes,
Atque lacus, qui poſt, Albæ de nomine dicti
Albani: tum rex ſtabula alta Latinus habebat.
Ut ſtetit, et fruſtra abſentem reſpexit amicum:
Euryale infelix, quâ te regione reliqui?
Quâve ſequar? rurſus perplexum iter omne revolvens
Fallacis ſilvæ, ſimul et veſtigia retro
Obſervata legit, dumiſque ſilentibus errat:
Audit equos, audit ſtrepitus, et ſigna ſequentum.
Nec longum in medio tempus; cum clamor ad aures
Pervenit ac videt Euryalum: quem jam manus omnis
Fraude loci et noctis, ſubito turbante tumultu,

hinc atque hinc, coronantque omnem aditum cuſtode. Fuit ſilva horrida latè dumis atque nigra ilice, quam denſi ſentes compleverant undique; rara ſemita ducebat ad eam *per occultos calles. Tenebræ ramorum oneroſaque præda impediunt Euryalum, timorque fallit* eum *regione viarum. Niſus abit; jamque imprudens evaſerat hoſtes, atque lacus, qui* ſunt *dicti Albani de nomine Albi: tum rex Latinus habebat alta ſtabula* illic. *Ut ſtetit, et fruſtra reſpexit abſentem amicum: ait, infelix Euryale, quâ regione reliqui te? quâve ſequar* te? *rurſus revolvens omne perplexum iter fallacis ſilvæ, ſimul et legit veſtigia obſervata retro, erratque ſilentibus dumis: audit equos, audit ſtrepitus, et ſigna ſequentium. Nec* eſt *longum tempus in medio, cum clamor pervenit ad aures, ac videt Euryalum: quem jam omnis manus rapit oppreſſum fraude loci et noctis, ſubito tumultu turbante,*

TRANSLATION.

the Horſemen oppoſe themſelves *to their Eſcape* at the known Paſſes, and every Avenue incircle with a Guard. There was a Wood wide overgrown with horrid Buſhes and gloomy Holms, which thick Brambles had choaked up on every Side; *only* here and there a Path led through hidden Tracts. The thick Shade of Boughs and cumberous Booty embarraſs Euryalus, and Fear miſleads him from the ſtraight Way. Niſus makes off; and now, heedleſs *of his Friend*, had from the Foe eſcaped, and from the Lakes which in Aftertimes were called Albanian from Alba's Name: Then King Latinus had *there* his lofty Stables. Soon as he ſtopped, and for his abſent Friend looked back in vain; Unfortunate Euryalus, in what Quarter have I left thee? Or where ſhall I ſeek thee? Again meaſuring back the whole perplexed Path of the mazy Wood, he at once with accurate Survey retraces *all* his Steps, and ranges over the ſilent Thickets: He hears the Steeds, he hears the buſtling Noiſe, and Signals of the Purſuers. Nor long Time intervened, when a *general* Shout aſſailed his Ears, and he ſees Euryalus; whom the whole Band is now dragging along with ſudden tumultuous Uproar, betrayed and intercepted by the Treachery of the Place and Night, and ſtruggling hard in vain. What ſhall he do? By what Power, by what Arms ſhall

NOTES.

386. *Niſus abit.* Agreeable to that Nimbleneſs and Agility which is aſcribed to him in the fifth Book:

Primus abit, longeque ante omnia corpora Niſus Emicat,

397. *Fraude loci et noctis.* This Expreſſion poetically repreſents the Place and Night as two Traitors, to whom he had intruſted his Safety,

et conantem plurima pro ſalute *fruſtra. Quid faciat? quâ vi, quibus armis audeat eripere juvenem? an* ille *moriturus inferat ſeſe in medios hoſtes, et properet pulchram mortem per vulnera? ociùs torquens haſtile lacerto adducto, ſuſpiciens altam Lunam, ſic precatur voce: tu, Dea, tu præſens ſuccurre noſtro labori, Latonia, decus aſtrorum, et cuſtos nemorum: ſi unquam pater Hyrtacus tulit qua dona tuis aris pro me; ſi ipſe auxi qua meis venatibus, ſuſpendive* qua è *tholo, aut fixi* aliqua *ad* tua *ſacra faſtigia; ſine me turbare hunc globum, et rege* mea *tela per auras. Dixerat, et connixus toto corpore conjicit ferrum. Haſta volans diverberat umbras noctis, et venit in tergum Sulmonis adverſi, ibique frangitur, ac tranſit* ejus *præcordia fiſſo ligno. Ille volvitur, vomens calidum flumen* cruoris *de pectore,*

Oppreſſum rapit et conantem plurima fruſtra.
Quid faciat? quâ vi juvenem, quibus audeat armis
Eripere? an ſeſe medios moriturus in hoſtes
Inferat, et pulchram properet per vulnera mortem?
Ociùs adducto torquens haſtile lacerto,
Suſpiciens altam Lunam ſic voce precatur:
Tu, Dea, tu præſens noſtro ſuccurre labori,
Aſtrorum decus, et nemorum Latonia cuſtos;
Si qua tuis unquam pro me pater Hyrtacus aris
Dona tulit, ſi qua ipſe meis venatibus auxi,
Suſpendive tholo, aut ſacra ad faſtigia fixi;
Hunc ſine me turbare globum et rege tela per auras.
Dixerat, et toto connixus corpore ferrum
Conjicit. Haſta volans noctis diverberat umbras,
Et venit adverſi in tergum Sulmonis, ibique
Frangitur, ac fiſſo tranſit præcordia ligno.
Volvitur ille, vomens calidum de pectore flumen

TRANSLATION.

he attempt the Youth to reſcue? Shall he, reſolute on Death, fling himſelf into the Midſt of his Foes, and through Wounds open a quick Paſſage to glorious Death? Strait with *the full Force of his* contracted Arm brandiſhing a Javelin, thus to the exalted Moon with Eyes turned up he addreſſes his Prayer: Do thou, O Goddeſs, thou propitious aid my Enterprize, Ornament of the Stars, and *fair* Daughter of Latona, Guardian of the Groves; if ever my Father Hyrtacus for me brought Offerings to thy Altars, if ever I added to the Number by my ſilvan Spoils, or ſuſpended any in the Cieling *of thy Temple*, or affixed to thy ſacred Roof; ſuffer me to confound this congregated Rout, and guide my Weapons through the Air. He ſaid, and ſtraining at once with the whole *Force of his* Body, hurls the *miſſive* Steel. The flying Spear cuts the Shades of Night, and lights on the Back of Sulmo, who was right againſt him, and there is ſhivered, and with the ſplintered Wood pierces through his Vitals. Down he tumbles *in the* cold *Arms of Death*, diſcharging from his Breaſt the warm Stream *of Life*, and

NOTES.

and they fatally betrayed him.

408. *Tholo.* The *Tholus* was the middle and higheſt Part of the arched Roof of the Temple, from which the Spoils of War uſed to be ſuſpended.

412. *Adverſi.* Is no more than *è regione, right againſt him*, without regarding whether his Face or his Back was turned; in which Senſe the attentive Reader will often find the Word in other Places of *Virgil*. This Explication one would think is no very hard Matter; yet *Servius* reckons this among the *loci inſolubiles*.

427. *Me,*

Frigidus, et longis ſingultibus ilia pulſat.
Diverſi circumſpiciunt. Hoc acrior idem
Ecce aliud ſummâ telum librabat ab aure,
Dum trepidant. Iit haſta Tago per tempus utrumque
Stridens, trajectoque hæſit tepefacta cerebro.
Sævit atrox Volſcens, nec teli conſpicit uſquam
Auctorem, nec quò ſe ardens immittere poſſit.
Tu tamen interea calido mihi ſanguine pœnas
Perſolves amborum, inquit: ſimul enſe recluſo
Ibat in Euryalum. Tunc verò exterritus, amens
Conclamat Niſus: nec ſe celare tenebris
Ampliùs, aut tantum potuit perferre dolorem:
Me, me, adſum qui feci, in me convertite ferrum,
O Rutuli: mea fraus omnis; nihil iſte, nec auſus,
Nec potuit: cœlum hoc, et conſcia ſidera teſtor:
Tantùm infelicem nimium dilexit amicum.
Talia dicta dabat: ſed viribus enſis adactus
Tranſadigit coſtas, et pectora candida rumpit.
Volvitur Euryalus letho, pulchroſque per artus
It cruor, inque humeros cervix collapſa recumbit.

frigidus, et pulſat ilia longis ſingultibus. Diverſi circumſpiciunt. Ecce idem, acrior hoc ſucceſſu, librat aliud telum ab ſummâ aure, dum trepidant. Stridens haſta iit per utrumque tempus Tago, tepefactaque hæſit trajecto cerebro. Atrox Volſcens ſævit, nec conſpicit auctorem teli uſquam, nec quò ardens poſſit immittere ſe. Tamen, inquit, tu Euryale, interea perſolves pœnas amborum mihi calido ſanguine: ſimul ibat in Euryalum recluſo enſe. Tunc verò Niſus exterritus, amens conclamat: nec potuit celare ſe tenebris ampliùs, aut perferre tantum dolorem: in me, in me, adſum qui feci, ô Rutuli, convertite ferrum in me: omnis fraus eſt mea; iſte fecit nihil, nec eſt auſus; nec potuit facere: teſtor hoc cœlum, et conſcia ſidera: tantùm nimium dilexit infelicem amicum. Dabat talia dicta: ſed enſis adactus ſummis viribus tranſadigit coſtas, et rumpit candida pectora. Euryalus volvitur letho, cruorque it per pulchros artus, cervixque collapſa recumbit in humeros.

TRANSLATION.

with long *heaving* Sobs beats his Flanks. They throw their Eyes around different Ways. Lo he, animated the more with this *Succeſs*, poiſed from the Tip of his Ear another Weapon, while they are buſtling about. The whizzing Spear through Tagus's either Temple pierced, and warmed in his tranſfixed Brain ſtuck faſt. Volſcens furious ſtorms, nor any where ſpies out the Owner of the Weapon, nor on whom *in his* burning *Rage* he may wreak his Vengeance. But you meanwhile, he ſays, with your warm Blood ſhall pay the Forfeit of both: At the ſame Time with Sword unſheathed he ruſhed on Euryalus. Then indeed in terrible Agony Niſus frantic ſcreams aloud: Nor longer was able to conceal himſelf in Darkneſs, or to ſupport ſuch deep Diſtreſs: On me, on me, here am I who did *the Miſchief*, O turn your Swords on me, Rutulians; mine is all the Offence: Nought he nor durſt nor could: Theſe Heavens and conſcious Stars I call to witneſs: Only he loved his unhappy Friend too much. Thus he ſpoke: But the Sword with Force driven home pierces through his Sides, and burſts *a Paſſage in* his ſnow white Breaſt. Euryalus welters in Death, the Blood flows down his beauteous Limbs, and on his Shoulders the drooping Neck reclines. As when a

NOTES.

427. *Me, me,* &c. This abrupt Exclamation admirably marks his Diſorder and Perturbation of Mind.

Veluti cum purpureus flos, succisus aratro, languescit moriens; papavera demisere caput lasso collo, cum forte gravantur pluviâ. At Nisus ruit in medios, petitque Volscentem solum per omnes, moratur in Volscente solo. Circum quem Nisum hostes glomerati hinc atque hinc cominus proturbant eum. Nisus instat non secius, ac rotat fulmineum ensem; donec condidit eum in adverso ore Rutuli clamantis, et ipse moriens obstulit animam hosti. Tum confossus projecit sese super exanimum amicum, ibique demum quievit placidâ morte. Ambo fortunati! si mea carmina possunt quid, nulla dies unquam eximet vos memori ævo; dum domus Æneæ accolet immobile saxum Capitolii, Romanusque pater habebit imperium.

Rutuli victores, potiti prædâ spoliisque, flentes ferebant exanimum Volscentem in castra. Nec erat minor luctus in castris, Rhamnete reperto exsangui, et tot primis peremtis unâ cæde, Serranoque Numâque. Est ingens concursus ad corpora ipsa,

Purpureus veluti cum flos succisus aratro
Languescit moriens; lassove papavera collo
Demisere caput, pluviâ cum forte gravantur.
At Nisus ruit in medios, solumque per omnes
Volscentem petit: in solo Volscente moratur.
Quem circum glomerati hostes, hinc cominus atque hinc
Proturbant. Instat non secius, ac rotat ensem
Fulmineum; donec Rutuli clamantis in ore
Condidit adverso, et moriens animam abstulit hosti.
Tum super exanimum sese projecit amicum
Confossus, placidâque ibi demum morte quievit.
Fortunati ambo! si quid mea carmina possunt,
Nulla dies unquam memori vos eximet ævo;
Dum domus Æneæ Capitoli immobile saxum
Accolet, imperiumque pater Romanus habebit.
Victores prædâ Rutuli spoliisque potiti,
Volscentem exanimum flentes in castra ferebant.
Nec minor in castris luctus, Rhamnete reperto
Exsangui, et primis unâ tot cæde peremtis,
Serranoque, Numâque. Ingens concursus ad ipsa

TRANSLATION.

purple Flower cut down by the Plough pines away in Death, or the Poppies on their weary Necks drop down their Heads, when with Rain they chance to be overcharged. But Nisus rushes into the Midst of them, and Volscens alone seeks through all: On Volscens alone he fastens his Attention. Whom round the Foes incircling close, this Way and that Way drive off. He not less keenly presses on, and whirls his flashing Sword; till he plunged it in the Mouth, full opposite, of the bawling Rutulian, and dying bereft his Foe of Life. Then covered with Wounds he flung himself on his breathless Friend, and there at length in peaceful Death reposed. Happy Pair! if my Verses can aught avail, no Day shall ever eraze you from the Records of Time; while the Race of Æneas shall inhabit the immoveable Capitolian Rock, and a Roman Monarch hold the Empire *of the World*.

The victorious Rutulians, Masters of the Prey and Spoils, in mournful Procession bore lifeless Volscens to the Camp. Nor in the Camp was the Mourning less, when they found Rhamnes pale in Death, and so many Chiefs slain by one *common* Massacre, and Serranus, and Numa. A vast Concourse gather about

NOTES.

448. *Immobile saxum.* Signifies that the Foundations of the *Roman* Empire were to be as fixed and lasting as the *Capitoline* Mount, whereon *Rome* was built.

449. *Pater Romanus. Pater* here I take to signify *Prince*, as in other Places. What *Ruæus* means by explaining *pater Romanus* of *Romulus*, I don't so well understand.

Corpora, ſemineceſque viros, tepidumque recenti
Cæde locum, et plenos ſpumanti ſanguine rivos.
Agnoſcunt ſpolia inter ſe, galeamque nitentem
Meſſapi, et multo phaleras ſudore receptas.
Et jam prima novo ſpargebat lumine terras
Tithoni croceum linquens Aurora cubile;
Jam Sole infuſo, jam rebus luce retectis;
Turnus in arma viros, armis circundatus ipſe,
Suſcitat, æratasque acies in prœlia cogit,
Quiſque ſuos; variiſque acuunt rumoribus iras.
Quin ipſa arrectis, viſu miſerabile, in haſtis
Præfigunt capita, et multo clamore ſequuntur,
Euryali et Niſi.
Æneadæ duri murorum in parte ſiniſtrâ
Oppoſuere aciem (nam dextera cingitur amni)
Irgentesque tenent foſſas, et turribus altis
Stant mœſti, ſimul ora virûm præfixa videbant,
Nota nimis miſeris, atroque fluentia tabo.
Interea pavidam volitans pennata per urbem,
Nuncia Fama ruit, matriſque allabitur aures

ſemineceſque viros, lucumque tepidum recenti cæde, et rivos plenos ſpumanti ſanguine. Agnoſcunt inter ſe ſpolia, nitentemque galeam Meſſapi, et phaleras receptas multo ſudore.

Et jam prima Aurora, linquens croceum cubile Tithoni, ſpargebat terras novo lumine; ſolo jam infuſo, jam rebus retectis luce; Turnus ſuſcitat viros in arma, ipſe circundatus armis, quiſque cogit ſuos æratas acies in prœlia; auuntque iras variis rumoribus. Quin præfigunt capita ipſa Euryali et Niſi in haſtis arrectis, miſerabile viſu, et ſequuntur multo clamore. Duri Æneadæ oppoſuere aciem in ſiniſtrâ parte murorum, nam dextra pars *cingitur amni: tenentque tangentes foſſas, et mœſti ſtant in altis turribus, ſimul videbant ora virûm præfixa* haſtis, *nimis nota miſeris, fluentiaque atro tabo.*

Interea pennata Fama, volitans per pavidam urbem, ruit nuncia, allabiturque aures matris

TRANSLATION.

the Corpſes, about the expiring Warriors, the Ground recent with warm Slaughter, and Rivulets full of foaming Blood. *By comparing Circumſtances* together they find out the Spoils, and *among the reſt* Meſſapus's ſhining Helmet, and the Trappings with much Sweat *and Toil* regained.

And now in her early Hour Aurora, leaving Tithonus's ſaffron coloured Bed, ſprinkled the Earth with new-born Light; the Sun having now ſhed *on the World* his Beams, *and* Objects by his Light again revealed; Turnus rouzes his Men to Arms, himſelf with Arms begirt around, and each *Leader* rallies to the Battle his Troops arrayed in Braſs; and by various Rumours they ſtimulate their martial Rage. Nay, the very Heads of Niſus and Euryalus, a piteous Spectacle, on Spears erect they in the Front affix, and with vaſt Acclamations follow. On the left Side of the Walls the hardy Trojans oppoſed to them their Hoſt, for the Right is bounded by the River, and they maintain their ample Trenches, and on their lofty Turrets mournful ſtand, as ſoon as they beheld the Heads of the Youths fixed up to View before *the Hoſt*, to the unhappy *Spectators but* too well known, diſtilling as they were with black Gore.

Meanwhile the winged Meſſenger Fame flying through the frighted City pours along, and glides to the Ears of the Mother of Euryalus; then ſudden with Mi-

NOTES.

455. *Tepidumque recenti cæde locum.* This is the Reading of the *Roman* Manuſcript, others have *tepidaque recentem cæde locum:* But the Senſe is the ſame.

468. *Siniſtrâ.* The Eaſt Side, which looked towards *Laurentum.*

Euryali; at ſubitus calor reliquit oſſa miſeræ. Radii ſunt *excuſſi manibus, penſaque* eſt *revoluta. Infelix evolat, et femineo ululatu, ſciſſa* quoad *comam, amens petit muros atque prima agmina curſu. Illa non* erat *memor virûm, illa non* memor *pericli telorumque: dehinc implet cœlum queſtibus: Euryale, egone aſpicio te hunc? tune es illa* futurus *ſera requies meæ ſenectæ? crudelis, potuiſti linquere* me *ſolam? nec* eſt *copia data miſeræ matri affari te extremum, miſſum ſub tanta pericula? Heu! jaces ignotâ terrâ, data præda Latinis canibus âlitibuſque! nec* ego *mater produxi te* ad *tua funera, preſſive oculos, aut lavi vulnera, tegens* cadaver *veſte; quam* ego *feſtina urgebam noctes dieſque tibi, et ſolabar aniles curas telâ. Quò ſequar? aut quæ tellus nunc habet* tuos *artus, avulſaque membra, et lacerum funus? nate,* an *refers hoc* caput *mihi de te?* propter *hoc ſum ſecuta* te *terraque marique?*

Euryali; ac ſubitus miſeræ calor oſſa reliquit.
Excuſſi manibus radii, revolutaque penſa.
Evolat infelix, et femineo ululatu,
Sciſſa comam, muros amens atque agmina curſu
Prima petit. Non illa virûm, non illa pericli,
Telorumque memor: cœlum dehinc queſtibus implet:
Hunc ego te, Euryale, aſpicio? tune illa ſenectæ
Sera meæ requies? potuiſti linquere ſolam
Crudelis? nec te, ſub tanta pericula miſſum,
Affari extremum miſeræ data copia matri?
Heu, terrâ ignotâ, canibus data præda Latinis,
Alitibuſque, jaces! nec te tua funera mater
Produxi, preſſive oculos, aut vulnera lavi,
Veſte tegens; tibi quam noctes feſtina dieſque
Urgebam, et telâ curas ſolabar aniles.
Quò ſequar? aut quæ nunc artus avulſaque membra,
Et funus lacerum tellus habet? hoc mihi de te,
Nate, refers? hoc ſum terrâque marique ſecuta?

TRANSLATION.

ſery overwhelmed, the *vital* Warmth forſook her Bones. The weaving Inſtruments dropped from her *trembling* Hands, and her Labours are unravelled. In extreme Agony ſhe flies out, and, with female Shrieks tearing her Hair, diſtracted takes her Way with Speed to the Walls and neareſt Bands. Nor of Men, nor Darts, nor Danger heedful: Then with theſe Complaints ſhe fills the Sky: Is this you I ſee, my own Euryalus? Art thou that late Solace I promiſed myſelf in my Old-age? *Ah* cruel! couldſt thou leave me all alone? And to thy wretched Mother didſt thou not allow Acceſs to addreſs thee her laſt Farewel, when on ſuch perilous Adventures ſent? Ah! in a ſtrange Land, given a Prey to Latian Dogs and Fowls, thou lieſt! Nor I, thy own Mother, laid thee out for thy Funeral Obſequies, nor cloſed thy Eyes, nor bathed thy Wounds, covering *this Body* with the Robe, which for thee in Haſte I forwarded both Night and Day, and with the Loom ſolaced my aged Cares. Whither ſhall I go in Purſuit of thee? Or what Land now holds thy *tender* Limbs, thy mangled Members, and lacerated Corpſe? Is this *all* of thee, my Son, thou bringeſt me back? Is this what I have

NOTES.

476. *Revoluta.* Properly ſignifies *wound off*, which leads one to think the *radii* before mentioned were the Spindles on which thoſe Women who ſpin on the Diſtaff wound up their Yarn.

486. *Tua funera.* *Servius* takes *funera* here in the Nominative Caſe, for one of the near Relations of the Dead, called *funeræ* or *funereæ*, who had the Care of the Funeral. But, as he produces no Authority for this Senſe, I chooſe rather, with others, to make *ad* underſtood, whereof other Examples occur in *Virgil.*

494. *Me*

Figite me, ſi qua eſt pietas, in me omnia tela
Conjicite, ô Rutuli, me primam abſumite ferro:
Aut tu, magne pater Divûm, miſerere tuoque
Inviſum hoc detrude caput ſub Tartara telo;
Quando aliter nequeo crudelem abrumpere vitam.
Hoc fletu concuſſi animi, mœſtuſque per omnes
It gemitus; torpent infractæ ad prœlia vires.
Illam incendentem luctus Idæus et Actor,
Ilionei monitu et multum lacrymantis Iüli,
Corripiunt, interque manus ſub tecta reponunt.
At tuba terribilem ſonitum procul ære canoro
Increpuit. Sequitur clamor, cœlumque remugit.
Accelerant actâ pariter teſtudine Volſci,
Et foſſas implere parant, ac vellere vallum.
Quærunt pars aditum, et ſcalis aſcendere muros,
Quâ rara eſt acies, interlucetque corona

figite me, ſi qua pietas eſt vobis, *ô Rutuli; conjicite omnia* veſtra *tela in me, abſumite me primam ferro: aut tu, magne pater Divûm, miſerere* mei, *detrudeque hoc* meum *caput inviſum* tibi, *ſub Tartara tuo telo: quando nequeo abrumpere crudelem vitam aliter. Animi* Trojanorum *ſunt concuſſi hoc fletu mœſtuſque gemitus it per omnes; vires infractæ torpent od prœlia. Idæus et Actor, monitu Ilionei et Iüli lacrymantis multum, corripiunt illam incendentem luctus, interque manus reponunt* illam *ſub tecta.*

At tuba increpuit terribilem ſonitum procul canoro ære. Clamor ſequitur, cœlumque remugit. Volſci pariter accelerant, teſtudine actâ, et parant implere foſſas, ac vellere vallum. Pars quærunt aditum, et aſcendere muros ſcalis, qua parte *acies* Trojanorum *eſt rara, coronaque*

TRANSLATION.

followed both by Land and Sea? Transfix me, O Rutulians, if you have any Tenderneſs of Affection, at me hurl all your Darts, let me be the firſt you with the Sword cut off: Or thou, great Father of the Gods, compaſſionate *my Miſery*, and with thy Bolts thruſt down to Tartarus this deteſted Head; ſince I can by no other Means get rid of *this* cruel Life. By theſe doleful Lamentations our Minds are deeply ſtruck, and a pitying Groan is heaved from every Breaſt; quite broken and benumbed are all our Powers for Battle. On her *thus* inflaming our Grief Idæus and Actor, by the Direction of Ilioneus and deeply afflicted Iülus, lay hold, and in their Arms bear back to her Apartments.

Meanwhile the Trumpet from afar with its ſhrill ſounding Braſs rattled the dreadful Din *of War*. Follows *loud* Acclaim, and Heaven echoes back the Sound. The Volſcians with Uniformity advancing the Target Fence, ſpeed their March, and prepare to fill up the Trenches, and demoliſh the Rampart. Some explore Acceſs, and by Scaling ladders to mount the Walls, where the Troops are but thin, and not ſo thick of Men, the circling Bands are ſeen through. On

NOTES.

494. *Me primam.* We are to conſider that ſhe is ſpeaking from the Rampart, where none had been killed hitherto.

497. *Aliter abrumpere.* This Phraſe, notwithſtanding *La Cerda* and Dr. *Trapp*'s Criticiſm, ſeems to me to ſignify no more than barely *to rid me of Life*, or rather, *to break off, or cut the Thread of my Life.* See Æn. IV. 631. and VIII. 579. where the ſame Expreſſion occurs. As for *aliter*, I don't ſee why it may not be taken literally; for, though *Amata* could have ended her Life by other Means, ſuch as Stabbing, Poiſoning, &c. all that can be inferred from thence is, that ſhe talks ſomewhat inconſiſtently, which is only acting in Character, and no more than what her diſtempered Situation of Mind will juſtify. But it is not improbable ſhe had offered to lay violent Hands on herſelf, and was hindered by thoſe about her.

505. *Actâ teſtudine.* For the *teſtudo* ſee the Note on Æn. II. 441.

515. *Suf-*

non tam ſpiſſa viris interlucet. Contra Teucri cœperunt *effundere omne genus telorum, ac detrudere* hoſtes *duris contis, aſſueti defendere muros longo bello. Volvebant quoque ſaxa infeſto pondere, ſi quâ* viâ *poſſent perrumpere aciem tectam* clypeis: *cum tamen libet* Italiis *ferre omnes caſus ſubter denſâ teſtudine. Nec jam ſufficiunt* ſuſtinere: *nam quà ingens globus* hoſtium *imminet, Teucri volvuntque ruuntque immanem molem, quæ ſtravit Rutulos latè, reſolvitque tegmina armorum. Nec audaces Rutuli curant contendere ampliùs cæco Marte; ſed certant pellere* Trojanos à *vallo miſſilibus. Aliâ parte Mezentius, horrendus viſu, quaſſabat Etruſcam pinum, et infert fumiferos ignes. At Meſſapus, domitor equorum, Neptunia proles, reſcindit vallum, et poſcit ſcalas in mœnia* ſcandenda.

Vos Muſæ, præcipuè *ô Calliope, precor, aſpirate* mihi *canenti; quas ſtrages, quæ funera Turnus tum ediderit ibi ferro; quem virum quiſque demiſerit Orco:*

Non tam ſpiſſa viris. Telorum effundere contra
Omne genus Teucri, ac duris detrudere contis,
Aſſueti longo muros defendere bello.
Saxa quoque infeſto volvebant pondere, ſi quâ
Poſſent tectam aciem perrumpere: cum tamen omnes
Ferre libet ſubter denſâ teſtudine caſus.
Nec jam ſufficiunt: nam, quà globus imminet ingens,
Immanem Teucri molem volvuntque ruuntque;
Quæ ſtravit Rutulos latè, armorumque reſolvit
Tegmina. Nec curant cæco contendere Marte
Ampliùs audaces Rutuli; ſed pellere vallo
Miſſilibus certant.
Parte aliâ, horrendus viſu quaſſabat Etruſcam
Pinum, et fumiferos infert Mezentius ignes.
At Meſſapus equûm domitor, Neptunia proles,
Reſcindit vallum, et ſcalas in mœnia poſcit.
Vos, ô Calliope, precor aſpirate canenti;
Quas ibi tum ferro ſtrages, quæ funera Turnus
Ediderit; quem quiſque virum demiſerit Orco;

TRANSLATION.

the other Hand the Trojans, practiſed by long War to defend their Walls, poured on them every Kind of miſſive Weapons, and puſhed them down with ſturdy Poles. Rocks too of ruinous Weight they tumbled down, if poſſibly they might break through their fenced Battalion: While the Rutulians notwithſtanding, under the cloſe Fence of their ſerried Shields, are willing all Dangers to ſuſtain. *Yet not long*, nor now are they able to ſtand the Shock: For, where thick embodied Ranks preſs on the Attack, the Trojans roll and hurl down an enormous Pile, which made wide Havock among the Rutulians, and broke the Fence-works of their Shields. Nor care the bold Rutulians longer to contend in covered Fight, but by miſſive Weapons ſtrive to beat them from the Rampart. In another Quarter Mezentius of horrid Aſpect brandiſhed a Tuſcan Pine, and flings ſmoky Firebands. Again *in another Quarter* Meſſapus, a Horſeman brave, the Progeny of Neptune, makes a Breach in the Rampart, and calls for Ladders to *ſcale* the Walls.

Ye, *ſacred Nine, and thou* Calliope *in chief*, aid me while I ſing; what Deaths, what Deſolations there Turnus then with the Sword effected; what Hero each

NOTES.

515. *Sufficiunt—imminet.* Theſe Verbs being in the preſent Tenſe point out the Action as in our View.

528. *Oras evolvite belli.* This Expreſſion is borrowed from a Verſe of *Ennius*:

Qui potis ingentis oras evolvere belli.

Oræ here ſignifies the Limits, Extent, and Compaſs of the War.

530. *Ponti-*

Et mecum ingentes oras evolvite belli:
Et meminiſtis enim, Divæ, et memorare poteſtis.
Turris erat vaſto ſuſpectu, et pontibus altis;
Opportuna loco: ſummis quam viribus omnes
Expugnare Itali, ſummâque evertere opum vi
Certabant: Troes contra defendere ſaxis,
Perque cavas denſi tela intorquere feneſtras.
Princeps ardentem conjecit lampada Turnus
Et flammam affixit lateri; quæ plurima vento
Corripuit tabulas, et poſtibus hæſit adeſis.
Turbati trepidare intus, fruſtraque malorum
Velle fugam. Dum ſe glomerant, retroque reſidunt
In partem quæ peſte caret; tum pondere turris
Procubuit ſubito, et cœlum tonat omne fragore:
Semineces ad terram, immani mole ſecutâ,
Confixique ſuis telis, et pectora duro
Transfoſſi ligno, veniunt. Vix unus Helenor,
Et Lycus, elapſi: quorum primævus Helenor,

et evolvite ingentes oras mecum belli: enim, Divæ, et meminiſtis, et poteſtis memorare.

Erat turris vaſto ſuſpectu, et altis pontibus; opportuna loco: quam omnes Itali certabant expugnare ſummis viribus, evertereque ſummâ vi opum: contra Troes conabantur *defendere ſaxis, denſique intorquere tela per cavas feneſtras. Turnus princeps conjecit ardentem lampada, et affixit flammam lateri; quæ* flamma *plurima vento corripuit tabulas, et hæſit poſtibus adeſis.* Trojani *turbati* cœperunt *trepidare intus, fruſtraque velle fugam malorum. Dum glomerant ſe, reſiduntque retro in* eam *partem, quæ caret peſte; tum turris procubuit ſubito pondere, et omne cœlum tonat fragore:* Troes *ſemineces veniunt ad terram, immani mole* turris *ſecuta, confixique ſuis telis, et transfoſſi* per *pectora duro ligno. Vix unus Helenor et Lycus* ſunt *elapſi: quorum Helenor* erat *primævus,*

TRANSLATION.

ſent down to Pluto: And trace with me the comprehenſive Limits of this War: For you, ye Goddeſſes, both remember, and can rehearſe *the ſame.*

Of Height prodigious, and Stages *above Stages* raiſed aloft there ſtood a Tower commodious in its Situation: Which with their utmoſt Efforts all the Latins ſtrove to ſtorm, and with the full Energy of their Might to overthrow: The Trojans on the other Hand defended it with Stones, and Darts in thick Vollies through the hollow Loop-holes flung. Turnus in the Van toſſed a blazing Brand, and to the Sides *of the Tower* fixed the flaming Miſchief; which, by the Wind diffuſely ſpread, ſeized the Boards, and to the Pillars clung till they were conſumed. *The Trojans* all aghaſt raiſe fearful Buſtle within, and Shelter from the Diſaſter ſought in vain. While they croud together, and backward retreat into that Part which is free from the contagious Ruin; then ſudden the Tower with the Weight *overburdened* tumbled down, and with the *mighty* Craſh all Heaven thunders: Down to the Ground half dead they come, an immenſe Pile of Ruins following, pierced with their own Weapons, and their Breaſts transfixed with the Iron-pointed Wood. Helenor alone and Lycus with much ado eſcape: Where-

NOTES.

530. *Pontibus.* Planks on which they aſcended from one Story of thoſe Towers to another.

535. *Lampada.* This Engine was a Kind of flaming Brand made up of Hemp, Pitch, Roſin, and ſuch like combuſtible Materials; which, being ſtuck round with ſharp Points and Hooks of Iron, was flung againſt wooden Walls or Muninons, where it ſtuck faſt till the Flames ſeized on the Boards.

537. *Poſtibus adeſis.* i. e. *Quos exedit adhærendo.*

547. *Veti-*

quem ſerva Licymnia furtim ſuſtulerat Mæonio regi, miſeratque ad Trojam vetitis armis; erat levis nudo enſe, inglorius albâ primâ. Ubique is vidit ſe inter media millia Turni; Latinas acies adſtare hinc, atque acies hinc; ut fera, quæ ſceptra denſâ coronâ venantum, furit contra tela, haudque neſcia injicit ſeſe morti, et fertur ſaltu ſupra venabula; haud aliter juvenis Helenor, *moriturus, irruit in medios hoſtes, et tendit, quâ* parte *vidit tela denſiſſima. At Lycus longè melior pedibus, et inter hoſtes et inter arma tenet muros fugâ, certatque prendere alta tecta manu, attingereque dextras ſociorum. Quem Turnus ſecutus pariter curſu, teloque, victor increpat his* verbis: tu-ne *demens ſperaviſti te poſſe evadere noſtras manus? ſimul arripit pendentem, et revellit* eum *cum magnâ parte muri.* Talis *qualis ubi* Aquila *armiger Jovis, petens alta, ſuſtulit aut leporem, aut cycnum candenti corpore uncis pedibus;*

Mæonio regi quem ſerva Licymnia furtim
Suſtulerat, vetitiſque ad Trojam miſerat armis;
Enſe levis nudo, parmâque inglorius albâ.
Iſque ubi ſe Turni media inter millia vidit;
Hinc acies, atque hinc acies adſtare Latinas;
Ut fera, quæ denſâ venantum ſepta coronâ
Contra tela furit, ſeſeque haud neſcia morti
Injicit, et ſaltu ſupra venabula fertur:
Haud aliter juvenis medios moriturus in hoſtes
Irruit, et, quâ tela vidit denſiſſima, tendit.
At pedibus longè melior Lycus, inter et hoſtes,
Inter et arma fugâ muros tenet, altaque certat
Prendere tecta manu, ſociûmque attingere dextras.
Quem Turnus, pariter curſu teloque ſecutus,
Increpat his victor: Noſtraſne evadere, demens,
Sperâſti te poſſe manus? ſimul arripit ipſum
Pendentem, et magnâ muri cum parte revellit.
Qualis ubi aut leporem, aut candenti corpore cycnum,
Suſtulit alta petens pedibus Jovis armiger uncis:

TRANSLATION.

of the elder Helenor (whom the Slave Licymnia by a ſtolen Embrace had bore to the Lydian King, and ſent to Troy in prohibited Arms, *was* light armed with a naked Sword, and inglorious with his Scutcheon blank. And ſoon as he amidſt Turnus's Thouſands ſaw himſelf *incloſed,* and on either Hand around him ranged the Latin Troops: As a Beaſt of Chace which, by a thick Band of Huntſmen hemmed in, rages againſt their Darts, wilfully flings herſelf on Death, and with a Bound ſprings on the Hunters Spears; juſt ſo the Youth, in Deſpair, ruſhes on his Foes, and, where he ſees the thickeſt *Showers of* Darts, advances. But Lycus, far more ſwift of Foot, through the Midſt of Foes, through the Midſt of Arms, by Flight reaches the Walls, and ſtrives with his Hand to graſp their high Summits, and get hold of the *helping* Arm of his Friends. Whom victorious Turnus at once with ſwift Career and a *winged* Dart purſuing, thus upbraids: Fool, didſt thou hope thou wouldſt be able to eſcape our Hands? At the ſame Time he gripes him hanging, and with a great Fragment of the Walls pulls him down. As when Jove's Armour-bearer, ſoar-

NOTES.

547. *Vetitis armis.* Slaves by the *Roman* Law were not allowed to bear Arms till they were enfranchiſed, except in Caſes of the greateſt Extremity, as in the Time of *Hannibal*, when the *Romans* were fain to break through that Rule, and employ all Hands in the common Cauſe.

548. *Parmâ albâ.* Had no heroic Device upon his Scutcheon, never having diſtinguiſhed himſelf by any valorous Action.

559. *Pariter curſu teloque ſecutus.* He purſued him ſo faſt as to keep Pace with the Flight of the Dart which he flung after him.

564. *Armiger.* The Eagle. See the Note on Æn. V. 255.

572. *Longè*

Quæſitum aut matri multis balatibus agnum
Martius à ſtabulis rapuit lupus. Undique clamor
Tollitur. Invadunt, et foſſas aggere complent.
Ardentes tædas alii ad faſtigia jactant.
Ilioneus ſaxo atque ingenti fragmine montis
Lucetium portæ ſubeuntem, igneſque ferentem;
Emathiona Liger, Chorinæum ſternit Aſylas;
Hic jaculo bonus, hic longè fallente ſagittâ:
Ortygium Cæneus, victorem Cænea Turnus:
Turnus Ityn, Cloniumque, Dioxippum, Promulumque,
Et Sagarim, et ſummis ſtantem pro turribus Idam:
Privernum Capis. Hunc primò levis haſta Themillæ
Strinxerat; ille manum, projecto tegmine, demens
Ad vulnus tulit: ergo alis allapſa ſagitta,
Et lævo infixa eſt lateri manus, abditaque intus
Spiramenta animæ lethali vulnere rupit.
Stabat in egregiis Arcentis filius armis,
Pictus acu chlamydem, et ferrugine clarus Iberâ;

aut qualis *Martius lupus* ubi *rapuit agnum à ſtabulis, quæſitum matri multis balatibus. Clamor tollitur undique. Invadunt et complent foſſas aggere. Alii jactant ardentes tædas ad faſtigia* murorum. *Ilioneus* opprimit *Lucetium, ſubeuntem portæ, ferentemque ignes, ſaxo, atque ingenti fragmine montis; Liger* ſternit *Emathiona, Aſylas ſternit Chorinæum; hic bonus jaculo, hic* bonus *ſagittâ fallente longè: Cæneus* occidit *Ortygium, Turnus* occidit *Cænea victorem; Turnus* occidit *Ityn, Cloniumque, Dioxippum, Promulumque, et Sagarim, et Idam ſtantem pro ſummis turribus: Capys* occidit *Privernum. Levis haſta Themillæ ſtrinxerat hunc primò; ille demens, tegmine projecto, tulit manum ad vulnus; ergo ſagitta* eſt *allapſa alis, et manus eſt infixa lævo lateri, abditaque intus rupit ſpiramenta animæ lethali vulnere. Filius Arcentis ſtabat in egregiis armis, pictus chlamydem acu, et clarus Iberâ ferrugine,*

TRANSLATION.

ing on high, hath in his crooked Talons raiſed aloft either a Hare, or Snow-white Swan; or, ſacred to Mars, the Wolf hath ſnatched from the Folds a Lambkin, by the Dam with many a *mournful* Bleating ſought. The Shout from every Quarter riſes. They fall on, and with Heaps of Earth fill up the Trenches; *while* others to the Battlements toſs the blazing Brands. With a Rock, and vaſt Fragment of a Mountain, Ilioneus overthrows Lucetius, approaching to the Gate, and armed with Flames; *ſo does* Liger Emathion, Aſylas Corynæus, the one ſkilled in the Javelin, the other in the far deceiving Arrow; Cæneus *overthrows* Ortygius, *and* Turnus the victorious Cæneus: With Itys, Clonius, Dioxippus, Promulus, Sagaris, and Idas ſtanding in Defence of the lofty Turrets: Capys Privernus *ſlays:* Him the Spear of Themilla at firſt had ſlightly wounded, *on which* he, infatuate, throwing away his Shield, applied his Hand to the Wound: Up to him then the winged Arrow ſwiftly glides, and to the Left-ſide his Hand was nailed; and, deep lodged within, with a deadly Wound, it burſt the breathing Engines of the Soul. In Arms illuſtrious the Son of Arcens ſtood, *clad in* an embroidered Caſſock, and ſhining in Iberian Purple, of diſtinguiſhed Form:

NOTES.

572. *Longè fallente ſagitta.* This is a moſt beautiful Epithet of an Arrow, which ſteals on its Object unawares, and ſurprizes him with unſeen Death.

580. *Spiramenta animæ.* The Lungs.

582. *Ferrugine.* The Colour of poliſhed Iron, which approaches nearly to purple.

585. *Pla-*

et insignis facie: quem genitor Arcens miserat Æneæ, eductum luco Martis, circum Symæthia flumina, ubi pinguis et placabilis ara Palici est. Mezentius ipse, armis positis, egit stridentem fundam, habenâ adductâ ter circum caput, et diffidit media tempora juvenis *adversi liquefacto plumbo, ac extendit eum porrectum multâ arenâ. Tum primùm Ascanius dicitur intendisse celerem sagittam bello, solitus terrere fugaces feras* his *antè, manuque fudisse fortem Numanum, cui Remulo erat cognomen; habebatque minorem Germanam Turni* uxorem, *nuper sociatus* illi *thalamo. Is, ante primam aciem, vociferans digna atque indigna relatu, tumidusque* quoad *præcordia novo regno, ibat et ferebat sese ingenti clamore:* ait, *non pudet* vos ô *Phryges, bis capti, iterum teneri obsidione valloque, et prætendere muros morti?*

Insignis facie: genitor quem miserat Arcens,
Eductum Martis luco, Symæthia circum
Flumina, pinguis ubi et placabilis ara Palici. 585
Stridentem fundam, positis Mezentius armis,
Ipse ter adductâ circum caput egit habenâ,
Et media adversi liquefacto tempora plumbo
Diffidit, ac multâ porrectum extendit arenâ.
Tum primùm bello celerem intendisse sagittam 590
Dicitur, antè feras solitus terrere fugaces,
Ascanius, fortemque manu fudisse Numanum,
Cui Remulo cognomen erat; Turnique minorem
Germanam, nuper thalamo sociatus, habebat.
Is primam ante aciem digna atque indigna relatu 595
Vociferans, tumidusque novo præcordia regno
Ibat, et ingenti sese clamore ferebat:
Non pudet obsidione iterum, valloque teneri,
Bis capti Phryges, et morti prætendere muros?

TRANSLATION.

Whom his Father Arcens sent, in Mars's Grove bred up about the Streams of Simethus, where, fat *with Offerings* and placable, the Altar of Palicus stands. Mezentius himself, having laid aside his Arms, thrice whirling round his Head the Thongs discharged a hissing Sling, and with the half-melted Lead clove his Temples asunder *as he stood* full opposite to him, and stretched him at his full Length on a large Space of the sandy Plain. Then for the first Time in War Ascanius is said to have directed the fleet Arrow, *wherewith* he was wont before *only* to fright the *timorous* fugitive Beasts of Chace, and by his Hand to have overthrown robust Numanus, whose Surname was Remulus; and had *to Wife* the younger Sister of Turnus, *with her* in Wedlock lately joined. Before the Van, bawling aloud *whatever first occurred, whether* decent or indecent to hear, and in Heart elated with his new regal Honour, he stalked, and thus with vast Clamour made his Vaunt: Ye Phrygians, twice enslaved, are you not ashamed to

NOTES.

585. *Placabilis ara Palici.* The *Palici* were Gods worshipped in *Sicily* near the River *Simethus*. It is not easy to assign the Reason why their Altar is called *Placabilis*; the most probable Account is, that they were at first atoned only by human Victims, but afterwards that barbarous Superstition was abolished, and they were appeased by common Offerings. For the Rise, Worship, and Nature of those Gods, see *Banier's Mythology*, Vol. II. of the *English*. Perhaps their Altar is called *Placabilis*, merely because it was an Altar of Atonement, in Contradistinction to other Altars, which were for Thanksgiving or Divination.

588. *Liquefacto plumbo.* This is only a poetical Exaggeration to express the great Velocity with which this Ball of Lead was carried through the Air. The Thought is borrowed from *Lucretius*, Lib. VI. 177.

——————————*Plumbea vero*
Glans etiam longo cursu volvenda liquescit.

591. *Fugaces.* Timorous, and that cannot fight or fly.

En qui noſtra ſibi bello connubia poſcunt!
Quis Deus Italiam, quæ vos dementia adegit?
Non hìc Atridæ, nec fandi fictor Ulyſſes:
Durum à ſtirpe genus; natus ad flumina primùm
Deferimus, fævoque gelu duramus et undis.
Venatu invigilant pueri, ſilvaſque fatigant;
Flectere ludus equos, et ſpicula tendere cornu.
At patiens operum, parvoque aſſueta juventus,
Aut raſtris terram domat, aut quatit oppida bello.
Omne ævum ferro teritur, verſâque juvencûm
Terga fatigamus haſtâ: nec tarda ſenectus
Debilitat vires animi, mutatque vigorem.
Canitiem galeâ premimus; ſemperque recentes
Convectare juvat prædas, et vivere rapto.
Vobis picta croco et fulgenti murice veſtis;
Deſidiæ cordi; juvat indulgere choreis:
Et tunicæ manicas, et habent redimicula mitræ.
O verè Phrygiæ, neque enim Phryges! ite per alta

En illos, *qui poſcunt noſtra connubia ſibi bello! quis Deus, quæ dementia adegit vos* in *Italiam? Atridæ non* ſunt *hìc, nec Ulyſſes fictor fandi: durum genus à ſtirpe; deferimus natos ad flumina primùm, duramuſque* eos *ſævo gelu et undis. Pueri invigilant venatu, fatigantque ſilvas; ludus* eorum eſt *flectere equos, et tendere ſpicula cornu. At juventus, patiens operum, aſſuetaque parvo, aut domat terram raſtris, aut quatit oppida bello. Omne ævum teritur ferro, fatigamuſque terga juvencûm verſâ haſtâ. Nec tarda ſenectus debilitat vires animi, mutatque vigorem. Premimus canitiem galeâ; juvatque* nos *ſemper convectare recentes prædas, et vivere rapto.* Eſt *vobis veſtis picta croco et fulgenti murice; deſidiæ* ſunt vobis *cordi; juvat* vos *indulgere choreis: et* veſtræ *tunicæ habent manicas et redimicula mitræ. O verè Phrygiæ* mulieres, *neque enim* eſtis *Phryges! ite per alta*

TRANSLATION.

be *thus* a ſecond time by Blockade and Intrenchments ſhut up, and to ſcreen yourſelves from Death within your Walls? Lo *theſe are they*, who by Force of Arms claim to themſelves our Brides! What God, what Madneſs *rather* drove you to Italy? They are not the Sons of Atreus you have here *to do with*, nor the crafty-tongued Ulyſſes; but a Race hardy from their Original. Our Infants ſoon as born to the Rivers we firſt convey, and in the rigid icy Streams we harden. In the Chace our Boys are keen, and vex the Woods; their Paſtime is to manage the *fierce* Steed, and dart the Arrow from the horned Bow. Our Youth again of Labour patient, and to Frugality inured, or by the Harrow ſubdue the Ground, or batter Towns in War. Our whole Lifetime is worn out in Arms, and with the inverted Spear we goad the Backs of our *labouring* Steers: Nor ſlow *unwieldy* Age impairs our Strength of Mind, or alters our Vigour. Our grey Hairs we with the Helmet preſs; and ſtill take Delight to ſweep together freſh Booty, and to live on Plunder. Your *very* Dreſs embroidered with Saffron-*colours* and gaudy Purple *beſpeaks you Cowards:* Indolence is your Hearts Delight; to indulge in Balls you love: To your Veſts you wear effeminate Sleeves, and to your Mitres *ſoft unmanly* Ribbands. O Phrygian Women ſure, for Men

NOTES.

604. *Sævo gelu et undis.* For *undis gelidis*, by a Hendyad.

609. *Juvencûm terga fatigamus haſtâ.* As is ſaid above, Æn. VII. *Armati exercent terram.*

616. *Manicas*, &c. Other Nations, particularly the *Romans*, had their Arms and Necks naked and expoſed, and looked upon the Covering of theſe Parts as a Mark of Effeminacy.

618. *Bi-*

Dindyma, ubi tibia dat biforem cantum vobis *aſſuetis* huic ſono. *Tympana, Berecynthiaque buxus Ideæ matris vocat vos: ſinite arma viris, et cedite ferro. Aſcanius non tulit* eum *jactantem talia dictis, ac canentem dira; obverſuſque contendit telum equino nervo, ducenſque brachia diverſa, conſtitit, ſupplex precatus Jovem per vota antè: omnipotens Jupiter, annue meis audacibus cœptis. Ipſe feram ſolennia dona tibi ad tua templa, et ante aram ſtatuam candentem juvencum aurata fronte, ferentemque caput pariter cum matre, qui jam petat cornu, et qui ſpargat arenam pedibus. Genitor* Deorum *audivit, et de ſerena parte cœli intonuit lævum. Fatifer arcus ſonat unà; et ſagitta elapſa fugit ſtridens horrendum, venitque per caput Remuli, et trajicit* ejus *cava tempora ferro. I, illude virtutem ſuperbis verbis,*

Dindyma, ubi aſſuetis biforem dat tibia cantum.
Tympana vos buxuſque vocat Berecynthia matris
Ideæ: ſinite arma viris, et cedite ferro.) 620
Talia jactantem dictis, ac dira canentem
Non tulit Aſcanius; nervoque obverſus equino
Contendit telum, diverſaque brachia ducens
Conſtitit, ante Jovem ſupplex per vota precatus:
Jupiter omnipotens audacibus annue cœptis. 625
Ipſe tibi ad tua templa feram ſolennia dona,
Et ſtatuam ante aras auratâ fronte juvencum
Candentem, pariterque caput cum matre ferentem,
Jam cornu petat, et pedibus qui ſpargat arenam.
Audiit, et cœli genitor de parte ſerenâ 630
Intonuit lævum. Sonat unà fatifer arcus;
Et fugit horrendum ſtridens elapſa ſagitta,
Perque caput Remuli venit, et cava tempora ferro
Trajicit. I, verbis virtutem illude ſuperbis.

TRANSLATION.

you cannot be! go *range* along *the* lofty *Tops of* Dindymus, where the Pipe ſounds the diſcordant Note to your accuſtomed *Ears*. The Timbrels and Berecynthian Flute of the Idæan Mother Cybele invite you: Leave Arms to Men, and from the Sword refrain. He bluſtering thus in *haughty* Stile, and proclaiming horrid Indignities, Aſcanius could not bear; and, fronting him full, on the Horſe Hair String extended his Arrow, and, drawing both his Arms to a wide Diſtance, pauſed, firſt addreſſing Jove by Vows *in* ſuppliant *Strain*: Almighty Jove, aſſiſt my daring Enterprize. *So* to thy Temples ſhall I bring thee ſolemn Offerings, and before thy Altars preſent a Bullock with a gilded Forehead of ſnowy Whiteneſs, and bearing his Head *of* equal *Stature* with his Dam; who already butts with his Horn, and ſpurns the Sand with his Feet. The Father *of Gods and Men* gave Ear, and from a ſerene Quarter of the Sky thundered on the Left. At the ſame Time twangs the deadly Bow; and whizzing dreadful flies the diſcharged Arrow, and through the Head of the Rutulian finds its Way, and with the Steel *Point* tranſfixes his hollow Temples. Go, inſult Valour in haughty

NOTES.

618. *Biforem cantum.* Some underſtand by *biforem* a Pipe with only two Stops; others two Pipes with different Stops; which being play'd on together, in thoſe Times when Muſic was in its Simplicity, made very indifferent Harmony.

623. *Diverſaque brachia ducens.* Theſe Words expreſs the Poſture of a Man drawing the Bow to its full Stretch.

631. *Intonuit lævum.* That is, in the Eaſt, which was reckoned the lucky Quarter of the Sky. For the *Romans*, in taking the Omens, turned their Faces towards the North, and conſequently had the Eaſt on their Left.

645. *Spi-*

Bis capti Phryges hæc Rutulis reſponſa remittunt.
Hæc tantùm Aſcanius. Teucri clamore ſequuntur,
Letitiâque fremunt, animoſque ad ſidera tollunt.
Ætheriâ tum forte plagâ crinitus Apollo
Deſuper Auſonias acies urbemque videbat;
Nube ſedens, atque his victorem affatur Iülum:
Macte novâ virtute, puer: ſic itur ad aſtra,
Dîs genite, et geniture Deos. Jure omnia bella
Gente ſub Aſſaraci fato ventura reſident:
Nec te Troja capit. Simul hæc effatus, ab alto
Æthere ſe mittit, ſpirantes dimovet auras,
Aſcaniumque petit: formâ tum vertitur oris
Antiquum in Buten: hic Dardanio Anchiſæ
Armiger antè fuit, fiduſque ad limina cuſtos.
Tum comitem Aſcanio pater addidit. Ibat Apollo
Omnia longævo ſimilis, vocemque coloremque,
Et crines albos, et ſæva ſonoribus arma:
Atque his ardentem dictis affatur Iülum:
Sit ſatis, Æneide, telis impune Numanum

Phryges bis capti remittunt hæc reſponſa Rutulis. Aſcanius dixit *hæc tantùm. Teucri ſequuntur clamore, fremuntque lætitiâ, tollunt que animos ad ſidera.*

Tum forte crinitus Apollo in ætheriâ plagâ deſuper videbat Auſonios acies urbemque, ſedens nube, atque affatur Iülum victorem his verbis: macte novâ virtute, puer, ſic itur ad aſtra, genite Dîs, et geniture Deos. Omnia bella, ventura fato, jure reſident ſub gente Aſſaraci: nec Troja capit te. Simul effatus hæc, mittit ſe ab alto æthere, dimovet ſpirantes auras, petitque Aſcanium: tum ad *formâ oris, vertitur in antiquum Buten: hic fuit armiger Dardanio Anchiſæ antè, fiduſque cuſtos ad limina. Tum pater* Æneas *addidit* hunc *comitem Aſcanio. Apollo ibat ſimilis longævo* quoad *omnia, vocemque, coloremque, et albos crines, et arma ſæva ſonoribus: atque affatur ardentem Iülum his dictis: Æneide, ſit ſatis Numanum*

TRANSLATION.

Terms. To the Rutulians *your* twice captivated Phrygians remit this Anſwer. Aſcanius ſaid no more. The Trojans ſecond him with *loud* Acclamations, ring with joyful Applauſes, and extol his Valour to the Stars.

In the ethe'ial Region Apollo, *the God* with *golden* Locks, was then by Chance ſurveying from above the Auſonian Troops and City, ſeated on a Cloud, and thus he beſpeaks victorious Iülus: Go on, hopeful Boy, improve in Virtue early begun, thus Mortals to the Stars aſcend; Deſcendant of the Gods, and from whom Gods are to deſcend. Under the Line of Aſſaracus all Wars by Fate ordained in Juſtice ſhall ſubſide: Nor is Troy capable of containing thee. At the ſame Time, having pronounced theſe Words, he flings himſelf from the lofty Sky, divides the whiſpering Gales, and to Aſcanius repairs: Then in the Features of his Face is transformed into old Butes: To Dardanian Anchiſes he formerly had been Armour-bearer, and faithful Guardian at the Gate. Then Father Æneas aſſigned him the Companion of Aſcanius. Thus marched Apollo in every thing reſembling the aged Sire, both in Voice and Complexion, in Silver Locks, and Arms fierce with rattling Din: And in theſe Words he addreſſes Iülus ardent *for the Fight: Great* Offspring of Æneas, let it ſuffice that by thy Shafts

NOTES.

645. *Spirantes auras.* The ſoft-breathing or whiſpering Gales.

654. *Oppetiſſe.*

oppetiiſſe tuis telis impune: magnus Apollo concedit hanc primam laudem tibi, et non invidet tuis *armis paribus. Cætera parce bello, puer. Apollo, ſic orſus, reliquit mortales aſpectus medio ſermone, et evanuit procul ex oculis in tenuem auram. Proceres Dardanidæ agnovere Deum, divinaque tela, ſenſereque ſonantem pharetram fugâ. Ergo prohibent Aſcanium avidum pugnæ, dictis ac numine Phœbi: ipſi rurſus ſuccedunt in certamina, mittuntque animas in aperta pericula. Clamor it per propugnacula totis muris; intendunt acres arcus, torquentque amenta. Omne ſolum ſternitur telis; tum ſcuta caveæque galeæ dant ſonitum flictu,* et *aſpera pugna ſurgit. Quantus imber veniens* ſtellis *pluvialibus Hœdis ab occaſu* ſolis *verberat humum: quàm multâ grandine nimbi præcipitant ſe in vada, cum Jupiter horridus Auſtris*

Oppetiiſſe tuis: primam hanc tibi magnus Apollo
Concedit laudem, et paribus non invidet armis. 655
Cætera parce, puer, bello. Sic orſus Apollo,
Mortales medio aſpectus ſermone reliquit,
Et procul in tenuem ex oculis evanuit auram.
Agnovere Deum proceres divinaque tela
Dardanidæ, pharetramque fugâ ſenſere ſonantem. 660
Ergo avidum pugnæ, dictis ac numine Phœbi,
Aſcanium prohibent: ipſi in certamina rurſus
Succedunt, animaſque in aperta pericula mittunt.
It clamor totis per propugnacula muris;
Intendunt acres arcus, amentaque torquent. 665
Sternitur omne ſolum telis; tum ſcuta, caveæque
Dant ſonitum flictu galeæ: pugna aſpera ſurgit.
Quantus ab occaſu veniens pluvialibus Hœdis
Verberat imber humum: quam multâ grandine nimbi
In vada præcipitant, cum Jupiter horridus Auſtris 670

TRANSLATION.

Numanus is fallen, *thyſelf* unhurt: To thee this firſt Honour great Apollo vouchſafes, and envies not thy ſimilar *Feats of Arms*. For what remains, *illuſtrious* Boy, from Fight abſtain. This ſaid, Apollo dropped his human Appearance, in the Midſt of the Interview, and into thin Air far vaniſhed out of Sight. The Dardanian Chiefs knew the God and his divine Shafts, and in his Flight perceived his rattling Quiver. Therefore by the Mandate and divine Authority of Phœbus they reſtrain Aſcanius panting for the Fight: Themſelves once more to the Combat advance, and on apparent Dangers throw their Lives. Along the Battlements round the whole Compaſs of the Walls their Acclamation run; they bend the valiant Bows, and whirl the Slings. All the Ground is ſtrewed with Darts; then Shields and hollow Helmets in the Conflict ring: A fierce Engagement enſues. With ſuch Fury as a Shower by the *Influence of the* rainy Kids ariſing from the Weſt laſhes the Ground: As thick as Storms of Hail come *rattling* down precipitantly into the Floods, when Jupiter, in the South-wind *riding*

NOTES.

654. *Oppetiiſſe.* This Verb, according to the Opinion of ſome judicious Critics, properly ſignifies *to die like a Hero in the Field of Battle*, oppetere *quaſi ore petere terram*, as we ſay in *Engliſh, to bite the Ground.*

655. *Paribus armis. Apollo*, when a Boy, ſlew the Serpent *Python* with his Arrows, in Defence of his Mother, as *Aſcanius* does here *Numanus* in Revenge of his Country.

656. *Orſus.* Signifies here *having thus ſaid*; as alſo Æn. XII. 806. *Sic Jupiter orſus.*

665. *Amentaque torquent.* The *amenta* were properly

Torquet aquoſam hyemem, et cœlo cava nubila rumpit.
Pandarus et Bitias, Idæo Alcanore creti,
Quos Jovis eduxit luco ſilveſtris Hiera,
Abietibus juvenes patriis et montibus æquos,
Portam, quæ ducis imperio commiſſa, recludunt,
Freti armis; ultroque invitant mœnibus hoſtem.
Ipſi intus; dextrâ ac lævâ, pro turribus adſtant,
Armati ferro, et criſtis capita alta coruſci.
Quales aëriæ liquentia flumina circum,
Sive Padi ripis, Atheſin ſeu propter amœnum,
Conſurgunt geminæ quercus, intonſaque cœlo
Attollunt capita, et ſublimi vertice nutant.
Irrumpunt, aditus Rutuli ut videre patentes.
Continuò Quercens, et pulcher Equicolus armis,
Et præceps animi Tmarus, et Mavortius Hæmon,
Agminibus totis aut verſi terga dedere,
Aut ipſo portæ poſuere in limine vitam.
Tum magis increſcunt animis diſcordibus iræ;
Et jam collecti Troes glomerantur eodem,
Et conferre manum, et procurrere longiùs audent.

torquet aquoſam hyemem, et rumpit cava nubila cœlo.

Pandarus et Bitias, creti Idæo Alcanore, quos ſilveſtris Hiera eduxit in luco Jovis, juvenes æquos patriis abietibus et montibus, recludunt portam, quæ erat *commiſſa* ipſis *imperio ducis, freti armis, ultroque invitant hoſtem mœnibus. Ipſi intus adſtant pro turribus dextrâ ac lævâ, armati ferro, et coruſci* quoad *alta capita criſtis.*

Tales *quales geminæ aëriæ quercus conſurgunt circum liquentia flumina, ſive ripis Padi, ſeu propter amœnum Atheſin, attolluntque intonſa capita cœlo, et nutant ſublimi vertice. Rutuli irrumpunt, ut videre aditus patentes. Continuò Quercens, et Equicolus pulcher armis, et Tmarus præceps animi, et Mavortius Hæmon, aut verſi dedere terga totis agminibus* hoſtium, *aut poſuere vitam in limine ipſo portæ. Tum iræ magis increſcunt diſcordibus animis; et jam Troes collecti glomerantur eodem, et audent conferre manum, et procurrere longiùs.*

TRANSLATION.

tremendous, hurls a watery Tempeſt, and burſts the hollow Clouds in the Sky.

Pandarus and Bitias, ſprung from Alcanor of Mount Ida, whom ſilvan Hiera trained up in Jupiter's *ſacred* Grove, Youths tall as their native Firs and Mountains, on their Arms relying, throw open the Gate which by their General's Command was committed to their Charge, and from the Ramparts forwardly challenge the Foe. Themſelves within on right and left before the Turrets ſtand armed with Steel, and their Heads with waving Plumes adorned.

As about the cryſtal Streams, whether on the Banks of Po, or by the pleaſant Adige, two aerial Oaks together riſe, and ſhoot up to Heaven their unſhorn Heads, and wave their towering Tops. The Rutulians, ſoon as they ſaw a Paſſage opened, ruſhed in. Forthwith Quercens, Equicolus graceful in Arms, and Tmarus in Mind precipitant, and martial Hæmon, with all their Troops, or routed turned their Backs, or in the very Threſhold of the Gate laid down their Lives. Then the hoſtile Minds *within* grow more fierce with Rage; and thither now the Trojans flock in thick embodied Troops, and dare to encounter Hand in Hand, and

NOTES.

properly Thongs tied to a Sort of Javelins, by which they were darted out of their Hands.

677. *Pro turribus.* Some explain it *like Towers, in vicem turrium.*

688. *Animis diſcordibus.* In the hoſtile Minds, namely, of the *Trojans.*

Nuncius perfertur Turno ductori furenti in diversâ parte, turbantique viros: hostem fervere novâ cæde, et præbere portas patentes. Ille deserit inceptum, atque concitus immani irâ ruit ad Dardaniam portam, superbosque fratres: et primùm, jaculo conjecto, sternit Antiphaten, nothum alti Sarpedonis de Thebanâ matre, enim is primus agebat se obvium. Itala cornus volat per tenuem aëra, infixaque stomacho, abit sub altum pectus: specus atri vulneris reddit spumantem undam sanguinis, et ferrum tepescit in fixo pulmone. Tum sternit Meropem atque Erymantha manu, tum sternit Aphidnum, tum Bitian ardentem oculis, fremente animis: non jaculo, neque enim ille dedisset vitam jaculo; sed phalarica contorta stridens magnum venit,

Ductori Turno, diversâ in parte furenti,
Turbantique viros, perfertur nuncius: hostem
Fervere cæde novâ, et portas præbere patentes.
Deserit inceptum, atque immani concitus irâ,
Dardaniam ruit ad portam, fratresque superbos:
Et primùm Antiphaten, is enim se primus agebat,
Thebanâ de matre, nothum Sarpedonis alti,
Conjecto sternit jaculo. Volat Itala cornus
Aëra per tenuem, stomachoque infixa sub altum
Pectus abit: reddit specus atri vulneris undam
Spumantem, et fixo ferrum in pulmone tepescit.
Tum Meropem atque Erymantha manu, tum sternit Aphidnum,
Tum Bitian ardentem oculis, animisque frementem:
Non jaculo, neque enim jaculo vitam ille dedisset;
Sed magnum stridens contorta phalarica venit,

TRANSLATION.

make Excursions *on the Foe*. To Turnus the Leader, in a different Quarter spending his Fury, and throwing the Troops into Disorder, the News are brought, that the Enemy was raging with uncommon Slaughter, and had set their Gates wide open. He quits his *present* Enterprize, and, agitated with hideous Rage, rushes *forward* to the Trojan Gate, and the *two* haughty Brothers: And first Antiphates (for he presented himself the first) the spurious Issue of noble Sarpedon by a Theban Mother, with a Javelin hurled he overthrows. The Italian Shaft flies through the thin Air, and, piercing the Stomach, sinks deep into his Breast: The grizly Wound emits a foamy Tide *of Blood*, and in his transfixed Lungs the Steel is warmed. Then Merops, Erymas and Aphidnus, with his Hand he stretches on the Plain; next Bitias, flashing Fire from his Eyes, and in Soul outrageous; not by a common Javelin, for to the Javelin he had not resigned his Life; but a brandished fiery Dart loud hissing flew, like *a Bolt of* Thunder-shot,

NOTES.

693. *Fervere.* Signifies *to be hot at Work, to be as busy as possible*, as is plain from the Use of this Word in Numbers of other Places. *Ruæus* renders it *animari*, which is one Instance, of many, where his Translation, though generally good, serves to mislead his Reader by substituting one Idea for another.

697. *Sarpedonis alti.* *Sarpedon* was supposed to be the Son of *Jupiter*, and on that Account has the Epithet *altus, high, or noble born.*

700. *Atri vulneris.* Though this be the Reading in most Manuscripts, yet there are some of good Authority that read *sanguinis.*

705. *Phalarica.* Was an oblong Kind of Javelin, bound about with Wild-fire, which they shot out of an Engine, especially against wooden Towers.

707. *Du-*

Fulminis acta modo: quam nec duo taurea terga,
Nec duplici squamâ lorica fidelis et auro
Sustinuit: collapsa ruunt immania membra.
Dat tellus gemitum, et clypeum super intonat ingens.
Qualis in Euboico Baiarum litore quondam
Saxea pila cadit; magnis quam molibus antè
Constructam jaciunt ponto: sic illa ruinam
Prona trahit, penitusque vadis illisa recumbit.
Miscent se maria, et nigræ attolluntur arenæ.
Tum sonitu Prochyta alta tremit, durumque cubile
Inarime, Jovis imperiis imposta Typhœo.
Hic Mars armipotens animum viresque Latinis
Addidit, et stimulos acres sub pectore vertit;
Immisitque fugam Teucris, atrumque timorem.
Undique conveniunt; quoniam data copia pugnæ,
Bellatorque animo Deus incidit.

acta modo fulminis, quam nec duo taurea terga, nec fidelis lorica, defensa duplici squamâ et auro, sustinuit: immania membra ruunt collapsa. Tellus dat gemitum, et clypeum super eum intonat ingens. Qualis, in Euboico litore Baiarum, quondam saxea pila cadit, quam, constructam antè magnis molibus, jaciunt ponto: sic illa cadens prona trahit ruinam, penitusque recumbit illisa vadis. Maria miscent se, et nigræ arenæ attolluntur. Tum alta insula *Prochyta tremit sonitu, Inarimeque* insula *imposita Typhœo* quasi *durum cubile imperiis Jovis. Hic Mars armipotens addidit animum viresque Latinis, et vertit acres stimulos sub pectore* eorum; *immisitque fugam, atrumque timorem Teucris.* Latini *conveniunt undique, quoniam copia pugnæ est data* ipsis, *Deusque Bellator incidit animo.*

TRANSLATION.

which nor *his Shield of* two Bull Hides, nor his trusty Corslet with double *Plates and* Scales of Gold were able to sustain: His enormous Limbs fall prostrate on the Ground. Earth gives a Groan, and over him his Buckler thunders loud. As on Baia's Eubœan Shore falls at Times a rocky Pile, which before built of enormous Bulk they in the Ocean place: Thus tumbling Headlong draws Ruin with it, and dashed against the Shallows sinks to its Rest quite down. The Seas are all embroiled, and the black Sands are heaved on high. Then at the Roaring Noise high Prochyta trembles, and Inarime's hard *adamantine* Bed thrown on Typhœus by Jove's Command. Here Mars armipotent inspired the Latins with additional Courage and Prowess, and deep in their Breasts infixes his sharp Stings; and on the Trojans he threw Flight and grim Terror. *The Latins* from every Quarter gather; now that Opportunity of a Battle is offered, and the Warrior-

NOTES.

707. *Duplici squamâ.* The Nails or small Plates in a Coat of Mail, from their Resemblance to Scales, were called *squamæ*. *Squama et auro* a Hendyad for *squama aurea.*

709. *Clypeum super intonat ingens.* Servius takes *clypeum* for the Nominative; so does Nonius Marcellus, who asserts that *Virgil* uses both *clypeus* and *clypeum* for a Shield, and for the one quotes *ardentes clypeos*, and for the other this Passage. Besides, it seems a plain Imitation of *Homer's* αραβησε δε τευχε επ' αυτω; which *Virgil* elsewhere expresses by *Sonitum super arma dedere.*

716. *Inarime.* *Inarime* was a high Island between the Promontory of *Misenum* and *Prochyta*; which last, according to *Pliny*, being torn from it by an Earthquake, was from thence called *Prochyta απο τυ προχυνα, profundere.* It stands in the Bay of *Puteoli.* This Passage is borrowed from *Homer*, Il. II. 783. where we may observe that *Virgil* has compounded *Homer's* εν Αριμοις, *in Arimis*, into one Word, *Inarime.*

718. *Stimulos sub pectore vertit.* A Metaphor taken from the Application of the Spur to a Horse, and turning the Rowels in his Side, to produce his Speed and Mettle.

Pandarus, ut cernit germanum corpore fuſo, et in quo loco fortuna ſit, qui caſus agat res, torquet portam multâ vi cardine converſo, obnixus latis humeris; linquitque multos ſuorum excluſos mœnibus, in duro certamine: aſt includit alios ſecum, recipitque eos ruentes: Demens! qui non viderit Rutulum regem, in medio agmine, irrumpentem, ultroque incluſerit eum urbi; veluti immanem tigrim inter inertia pecora. Continuò nova lux effulſit oculis Turni, *et ejus arma ſonuere horrendum; ſanguineæ criſtæ tremunt in vertice, mittitque micantia fulgura clypeo. Æneadæ turbati ſubito agnoſcunt inviſam faciem atque immania membra. Tum ingens Pandarus emicat, et fervidus irâ fraternæ mortis effatur: hæc non eſt dotalis regia Amatæ, nec media Ardea cohibet Turnum patriis muris. Vides inimica caſtra; eſt nulla poteſtas exire hinc. Turnus ſubridens olli* ait *ſedato pectore:*

Pandarus, ut fuſo germanum corpore cernit,
Et quo ſit fortuna loco, qui caſus agat res,
Portam vi multâ converſo cardine torquet,
Obnixus latis humeris; multoſque ſuorum
Mœnibus excluſos duro in certamine linquit:
Aſt alios ſecum includit, recipitque ruentes.
Demens! qui Rutulum in medio non agmine regem
Viderit irrumpentem, ultroque incluſerit urbi;
Immanem veluti pecora inter inertia tigrim.
Continuò nova lux oculis effulſit, et arma
Horrendum ſonuere; tremunt in vertice criſtæ
Sanguineæ, clypeoque micantia fulgura mittit.
Agnoſcunt faciem inviſam, atque immania membra
Turbati ſubitò Æneadæ. Tum Pandarus ingens
Emicat, et, mortis fraternæ fervidus irâ,
Effatur: Non hæc dotalis regia Amatæ,
Nec muris cohibet patriis media Ardea Turnum.
Caſtra inimica vides; nulla hinc exire poteſtas.
Olli ſubridens ſedato pectore Turnus:

TRANSLATION.

god hath illapſed on their Minds. Pandarus, ſoon as he perceives his Brother ſtretched at his Length, in what Situation *their* Fortune ſtands, and what an unexpected Turn was given to their Affairs, the Gate with vaſt Force he hurls on the turned Hinge, ſhoving it along with his broad Shoulders, and leaves many of his Friends ſhut out from the City in the rigid Combat: But others with himſelf he incloſes, and admits them as they pour forward. Infatuate! who marked not the Rutulian Prince amidſt the Troops ruſhing upon him, and of his own Accord incloſed him within the City; as a hideous Tyger among the feeble Flocks. Inſtant an unuſual Light flaſhed on their Eyes, and his Arms ſounded dreadful; his flaming Creſts tremble on his Head, and from his Shield the gleamy Lightning darts. The Trojans all of a ſudden aghaſt diſcover his deteſted Face and hideous Limbs. Then mighty Pandarus ſprings out, and, inflamed with Rage for his Brother's Death, *thus* addreſſes him aloud: Not Amata's Palace thy promiſed Dowry this, nor is it the Heart of Ardea that *now* contains Turnus within his native Walls. A hoſtile Camp you ſee; there is no Poſſibility of thy eſcaping hence. Turnus with Mind ſedate *thus* ſmiling on him ſays: Begin

NOTES.

731. *Continuò nova lux oculis effulſit. Turnus* ſhone ſo much above the reſt, both in Comelineſs of Perſon, and the Brightneſs of his Arms, that it was eaſy for any one to diſtinguiſh him. *Oculis effulſit* I refer to the *Trojans*, not to *Turnus*, as above, Verſe 110. *Hic primùm nova lux oculis effulſit.*

761. *Egit*

Incipe, si qua animo virtus, et consere dextram:
Hìc etiam inventum Priamo narrabis Achillem.
Dixerat. Ille rudem nodis et cortice crudo
Intorquet, summis adnixus viribus, hastam.
Excepere auræ vulnus; Saturnia Juno
Detorsit veniens; portæque infigitur hasta.
At non hoc telum, mea quod vi dextera versat,
Effugies; neque enim is teli, nec vulneris auctor.
Sic ait; et sublatum altè consurgit in ensem,
Et mediam ferro gemina inter tempora frontem
Dividit, impubesque immani vulnere malas.
Fit sonus; ingenti concussa est pondere tellus.
Collapsos artus atque arma cruenta cerebro
Sternit humi moriens; atque illi partibus æquis
Huc caput atque illuc humero ex utroque pependit.
Diffugiunt versi trepidâ formidine Troes.
Et, si continùo victorem ea cura subîsset,
Rumpere claustra manu, socioque immittere portis;
Ultimus ille dies bello gentique fuisset:
Sed furor ardentem cædisque insana cupido
Egit in adversos.

incipe, si qua virtus est *animo, et consere dextram: narrabis Priamo Achillem* esse *inventum hìc etiam. Dixerat. Ille interquet hastam rudem nodis et crudo cortice, adnixus summis viribus. Auræ excepere vulnus; Saturnia Juno veniens detorsit* eam, *hastaque infigitur portæ. At non effugies hoc telum, quod mea dextera versat vi; neque enim* est *is auctor teli nec vulneris. Sic* Turnus *ait, et consurgit altè in ensem sublatum, et ferro dividit mediam frontem* Pandari *inter gemina tempora, impubesque malas immani vulnere. Sonus fit,* et *tellus est concussa ingenti pondere. Moriens sternit humi collapsos artus, atque arma cruenta cerebro; atque caput pependit illi æquis partibus huc atque illuc ex utroque humero. Troes versi trepidâ formidine diffugiunt. Et, si continùo ea cura subîsset victorem* Turnum *rumpere claustra manu, immittereque socios portis; ille dies fuisset ultimus bello gentique* Trojanorum: *sed furor insanaque cupido cædis egit* eum *ardentem in adversos* hostes.

TRANSLATION.

then, if any Courage be in thy Soul, and Hand to Hand *with me* engage: To Priam you shall report that here too you found *an* Achilles. He said. The other exerting his utmost Force hurls at him a Spear rough with Knots, and the green Rind *just as it grew*. The Air received the Wound; Saturnian Juno interposing turned it aside, and the Spear fixes in the Gate. But not *so* this Weapon, which my Right-hand wields with Might, shall you escape; for not *so feeble* he who owns the Weapon, nor who inflicts the Wound. He said; and rises to his Sword lifted high, and in the Middle, *just* between the two Temples, his Forehead with the Blade asunder cleaves, and his beardless Cheeks with a hideous Wound. A Sound ensues; with his ponderous Weight Earth receives a Shock. In Death he stretches on the Ground his stiffening Limbs and Arms bespattered with Blood and Brains; and on this Side and that Side his Head in equal Parts from either Shoulder hung. In tumultuous Consternation the Trojans turning their Backs fly hither and thither. And had the Conqueror straight bethought him, with his Hand to tear away the Bolts, and by the Gates admit his Friends, that Day *both* to the War and *Trojan* Race had been the last: But Fury and exorbitant Desire of Slaughter drove him on the Foes now full in his View. First

NOTES.

761. *Egit in adversos.* He could not resist the Temptation of pursuing his Revenge on his Foes when he had them full in his View.

Principio excipit Phalarim, et Gygen poplite ſucciſo: hinc ingerit haſtas raptas ab occiſis *in tergum fugientibus: Juno miniſtrat vires animumque. Addit Halyn comitem* his, *et Phegea, parmâ* ejus *confixâ: deinde ignaros* ſui ingreſſus *in muris, cientesque Martem, Alcandrumque, Haliumque, Noemonaque, Prytanimque. Connixus dexter ab aggere occupat Lyncea tendentem contra, vocantemque ſocios, vibranti gladio: caput huic, cominus dejectum uno ictu, jecuit longè cum galeâ: inde* interficit *Amycum vaſtatorem ferarum, quo non* erat *alter felicior urgere tela manu, armareque ferrum veneno: et Clytium Æoliden, et Cretea amicum Muſis; Cretea comitem Muſarum, cui carmina ſemper et citharæ* fuerunt *cordi, intenderegue numeros nervis: ſemper canebat equos, atque arma virorum, pugnaſque.*

Tandem Teucri ductores, Mneſtheus, acerque Sereſtus, cæde ſuorum auditâ, conveniunt;

Principio Phalarim, et ſucciſo poplite Gygen
Excipit: hinc raptas fugientibus ingerit haſtas
In tergum: Juno vires animumque miniſtrat.
Addit Halyn comitem, et confixâ Phegea parmâ:
Ignaros deinde in muris, Martemque cientes,
Alcandrumque Haliumque Noemonaque Prytanimque.
Lyncea tendentem contra, ſocioſque vocantem,
Vibranti gladio connixus ab aggere dexter
Occupat: huic uno dejectum cominus ictu
Cum galeâ longè jacuit caput: inde ferarum
Vaſtatorem Amycum, quo non felicior alter
Ungere tela manu, ferrumque armare veneno:
Et Clytium Æoliden, et amicum Cretea Muſis,
Cretea Muſarum comitem, cui carmina ſemper,
Et citharæ cordi, numeroſque intendere nervis:
Semper equos, atque arma virûm, pugnaſque canebat.
Tandem ductores, auditâ cæde ſuorum,
Conveniunt Teucri, Mneſtheus, acerque Sereſtus;

TRANSLATION.

Phalaris and Gyges, having ſmote off his Ham, he receives *with Death:* Then ſnatching up *their* Spears dart them into the Backs of the Fugitives: Juno with Force and Courage *him* ſupplies. He joins Halys their Companion *in Death*, and Phegeus, *through* the transfixed Shield *having reached their Heart:* Next Alcander and Halius, Noemon and Prytanis *as* on the Walls *they ſtand* unapprized *of his Admiſſion*, and rouſing the martial Spirit *of their Friends.* Lynceus advancing againſt him, and calling on his Friends, he from the Rampart full dexterouſly with his glittering Sword aſſails, ſtraining every Nerve: His Head *together* with the Helmet, at one cloſe Blow ſtruck off, far from *its Trunk* was laid: Next Amycus, that Deſtroyer of the ſavage Kind, than whom none more ſkilful to anoint the Dart, and arm its *pointed* Steel with Poiſon: And Clytius a Son of Æolus, and Creteus, a Friend to the Muſes, Creteus, the Muſes Companion, who in the Song and Lyre ſtill took Delight, and in *melodious* Lays to ſtretch the Strings: Of Steeds and Arms, and Combats of Heroes, he for ever ſung.

At length the Trojan Leaders, Mneſtheus, and fierce Sereſtus, apprized of the

NOTES.

767. *Excipit.* He ſalutes or meets them with Death.

766. *Ignaros.* While they were not mindful of their Danger, little dreaming that *Turnus* and Death were ſo nigh them.

774. *Æoliden*, i. e. *He was ſkilful in playing on Wind Inſtruments*, and is therefore metaphorically called a Son of *Æolus*; which ſhews a Propriety in joining him with *Creteus* who was alſo a fine Muſician.

776. *Numeroſque intendere nervis*, i. e. *Rythmos* or *numeros facere intentione nervorum.*

781. *Qui*

Palanteſque vident ſocios, hoſtemque receptum.
Et Mneſtheus: quo deinde fugam? quò tenditis? inquit:
Quos alios muros, quæ jam ultra mœnia habetis?
Unus homo, et veſtris, ô cives, undique ſeptus
Aggeribus, tantas ſtrages impunè per urbem
Ediderit? juvenum primos tot miſerit Orco?
Non infelicis patriæ, veterumque Deorum,
Et magni Æneæ ſegnes miſeretque, pudetque?
Talibus accenſi firmantur, et agmine denſo
Conſiſtunt. Turnus paulatim excedere pugnâ,
Et fluvium petere, ac partem quæ cingitur amni.
Acriùs hoc Teucri clamore incumbere magno,
Et glomerare manum: ceu fævum turba leonem
Cum telis premit infenſis; at territus ille
Aſper, acerba tuens, retro redit; et neque terga
Ira dare, aut virtus patitur, nec tendere contra,
Ille, quidem hoc cupiens, potis eſt per tela viroſque.
Haud aliter retro dubius veſtigia Turnus

videntque ſocios palantes, hoſtemque receptum muris. *Et Mneſtheus inquit: quò deinde* dirigitis *fugam? quò tenditis? quos alios muros, quæ mœnia jam habetis ultra? ô cives,* an *unus homo, ſeptus veſtris aggeribus undique, ediderit tantas ſtrages per urbem impunè? miſerit tot primos juvenum Orco? non miſeretque pudetque* vos *ſegnes infelicis patriæ, veterumque Deorum, et magni Æneæ? accenſi talibus* verbis *firmantur, et conſiſtunt denſo agmine. Turnus paulatim* incipit *excedere pugnâ, et petere fluvium, ac* eam *partem, quæ cingitur amni. Teucri* pergunt *acrius hoc incumbere magno clamore et glomerare manum: ceu cum turba premit fævum leonem infenſis telis; at ille territus, aſper, tuens acerba, redit retro; et neque ira aut virtus patitur* eum *dare terga, nec ille eſt potis tendere contra per tela viroſque, quidem cupiens hoc. Haud aliter Turnus, dubius, refert improperata veſtigia retro;*

TRANSLATION.

Slaughter of their Troops, aſſemble, and ſee their Friends *in Flight* diſperſed, and the Enemy within the City. And *firſt* Mneſtheus calls: Whither, whither next bend ye your Flight? What other Walls, what other Fortifications have you now beyond *this!* Shall one Man, O Citizens, by Ramparts every Way hemmed in, ſpread ſuch vaſt Havock through the City with Impunity? Shall he diſpatch to Pluto ſo many the moſt illuſtrious of our Youths? Does neither Shame nor Pity towards your unhappy Country, your ancient Gods, and great Æneas, touch your miſcreant Breaſts? Fired by theſe *Words* they are fortified *with Courage*, and in a cloſe Body ſtand firm. Turnus *now* begins by ſlow Degrees to retreat from the Fight, and make towards the River, and that Part *of the Walls* which is bounded by the Stream. So much the more keenly the Trojans preſs upon him with loud Acclaim, and form a cluſtering Band *around him:* As with annoying Darts a Troop *of Hunters* perſecute a fierce Lion; which the appalled *Savage*, ſurly, louring ſtern, flinches back; nor Rage nor Courage ſuffer him to fly; nor can he for Darts and Men (tho' fain indeed he would) make head againſt them. Juſt ſo Turnus, hovering in Suſpence backward

NOTES.

781. *Quo deinde fugam?* This ſays *Servius*, is a bitter Sarcaſm, as if they had already fled into their Camp, and ſhut themſelves up for Fear within their Intrenchments.

800. *Con-*

et ejus mens exæſtuat irâ. Quin etiam tum bis invaſerat medios hoſtes: bis vertit agmina confuſa fugâ per muros. Sed omnis manus coit propere è caſtris in eum unum; nec Saturnia Juno audet ſufficere vires Turno *contra* Teucros: *nam Jupiter demiſit aëriam Irim cœlo, ferentem haud mollia juſſa germanæ; ni Turnus cedat altis mœnibus Teucrorum. Ergo juvenis valet ſubſiſtere tantum* impetum *nec clypeo nec dextrâ: ſic obruitur telis injectis undique. Galea, circum cava tempora, ſtrepit aſſiduo tinnitu, et ſolida æra fatiſcunt ſaxis; jubæque ſunt diſcuſſæ capiti; nec umbo ſufficit ictibus: et Troes, et fulmineus Mneſtheus ipſe, ingeminant haſtis. Tum ſudor liquitur toto corpore, et agit piceum flumen, nec eſt poteſtas reſpirare, æger anhelitus quatit feſſos artus. Tum demum præceps dedit ſeſe* cum *omnibus armis ſaltu in fluvium;*

Improperata refert, et mens exæſtuat irâ.
Quin etiam bis tum medios invaſerat hoſtes:
Bis confuſa fugâ per muros agmina vertit.
Sed manus è caſtris propere coit omnis in unum;
Nec contra vires audet Saturnia Juno
Sufficere: aëriam cœlo nam Jupiter Irim
Demiſit, germanæ haud mollia juſſa ferentem;
Ni Turnus cedat Teucrorum mœnibus altis.
Ergo nec clypeo juvenis ſubſiſtere tantum,
Nec dextrâ valet: injectis ſic undique telis
Obruitur. Strepit aſſiduo cava tempora circum
Tinnitu galea, et ſaxis ſolida æra fatiſcunt;
Diſcuſſæque jubæ capiti; nec ſufficit umbo
Ictibus: ingeminant haſtis et Troes, et ipſe
Fulmineus Mneſtheus. Tum toto corpore ſudor
Liquitur, et piceum (nec reſpirare poteſtas)
Flumen agit; feſſos quatit æger anhelitus artus.
Tum demum præceps ſaltu ſeſe omnibus armis

TRANSLATION.

withdraws his lingering Steps, and *juſt ſo* his Soul with Rage tumultuous boils. Nay even then twice had he attacked the Enemy in their Center: Twice along the Walls he chaced the Troops in Confuſion routed. But *iſſuing* from the Camp in Haſte the whole Hoſt againſt him alone combines; nor dares Saturnian Juno ſupply him with Strength againſt them: For Jove from Heaven ſent down Iris, *the* aerial *Goddeſs*, bearing Mandates to his Siſter of Import not mild, unleſs Turnus quit the lofty Walls of the Trojans. Therefore neither with his *mighty* Shield nor *valiant* Arm is the Youth *now* able to withſtand ſo great a Shock: He is ſo overwhelmed on all Hands with Showers of Darts. With inceſſant Clang the Helmet round his hollow Temples rings, and the ſolid *Arms of* Braſs are riven with *battering* Stones; from his Head the Plumes are ſtruck off; nor is his *Buckler's* Boſs ſufficient to ſupport the Blows: The Trojans, and thundering Mneſtheus himſelf at their Head, with Spears redouble Thruſt on Thruſt. Then all over his Body the Sweat came trickling down, and pours a black clammy Tide; nor has he Power to breathe; languid Pantings heave his weary Limbs. Then at length in all his Arms with a Bound he flung himſelf head-

NOTES.

800. *Confuſa.* Others read *converſa.*

814. *Æger.* Such Difficulty of breathing as they have who are ſickly and aſthmatic.

816. *Ille*

In fluvium dedit: ille ſuo cum gurgite flavo
Accepit venientem, ac mollibus extulit undis;
Et lætum ſociis ablutâ cæde remiſit.

ille fluvius *accepit* eum *venientem cum ſuo flavo gurgite, ac extulit* eum *mollibus undis; et remiſit* eum *lætum ſociis, cæde ablutâ.*

TRANSLATION.

long into the River: He expanded his yellow Boſom, received him at Coming up; upbore him on his peaceful Streams; and, having waſhed away his *Stains of* Blood, returned him joyous to his Friends.

NOTES.

816. *Ille ſuo cum gurgite.* *Servius* has a very childiſh Criticiſm upon this Paſſage. *Hyſteroiogia eſt,* ſays he, *non enim procedit* cum ſuo gurgite, *quaſi poſſet fieri ut eum Tyberis ſine ſuis fluentis exciperet.* The whole Streſs of which ſhrewd Remark lies upon the *cum*; but there are not wanting Examples where this Particle is the ſame Way uſed. Thus *Ennius* ſays, *Quod te cum precibus pater orat.* And *Catullus, Bona cum bono nubit alite virgo.* We may obſerve here how Poetry heightens Circumſtances in themſelves moſt minute. Inſtead of ſaying, *Turnus* divided the Flood, and ſwam over it, it repreſents the River-god expanding his gulphy Boſom to receive him, and bearing him over upon his Waves.

P. VIRGILII MARONIS

ÆNEIDOS

LIBER DECIMUS.

PANDITUR interea domus omnipotentis Olympi;
Conciliumque vocat Divûm pater atque hominum rex

ORDO.

Interea domus omnipotentis Olympi panditur; paterque Divûm atque rex hominum vocat concilium.

TRANSLATION.

MEAN while the Palace of all-ſurrounding Heaven is expanded, and the Parent and Sovereign of God and Men ſummons a Council into the ſtarry Manſion;

NOTES.

Jupiter calls a Council of the Gods, and forbids them to engage in either Party. At the Return of *Æneas* there is a bloody Battle. *Turnus* kills *Pallas*; *Æneas, Lauſus* and *Mezentius. Mezentius* is deſcribed as an Atheiſt, *Louſus* as a pious and virtuous Youth. The different Actions and Death of theſe two are the Subject of a noble Epiſode.

1. *Omnipotentis.* I take *omnipotens* here in the Senſe of *omnia complectans,* or *omnibus potiens,* according to the Etymology of the Word in *Cicero* 2. *de leg. Nam ut reor, inde dicitur omnipotens, non tantum quod omnia poſſit, ſed etiam quod omnibus potitur.* Others make it a Metonymy for *omnipotens rex Olympi*; which Way of accounting for Difficulties ought to be avoided as much as poſſible. This Verſe is borrowed from *Nævius,* only changing the Epithet.

Panditur interea domus altitonantis *Olympi.*

5. *Tectis*

in sideream sedem: unde arduus aspectat omnes terras, castraque Dardaniûm Latinosque populos. Superi *confidunt tectis bipatentibus:* Jupiter *ipse incipit sic: magni cœlicolæ, quianam est sententia versa retro vobis? certatisque tantum iniquis animis?* Ego *abnueram Italiam concurrere Teucris bello: quæ est hæc discordia contra* meum *vetitum? quis metus suasit, aut hos* Italos, *aut hos* Teucros *sequi arma, lacessereque ferrum? Justum tempus pugnæ adveniet, ne accersite, cum olim fera Carthago immittet magnum exitium, atque apertas Alpes Romanis arcibus: tum licebit certare odiis, tum* licebit *rapuisse res. Nunc finite, et læti componite placitum fœdus. Jupiter* dixit *hæc paucis* verbis: *at aurea Venus refert non pauca contra.*

Sideream in sedem: terras unde arduus omnes,
Castraque Dardanidûm aspectat, populosque Latinos.
Consident tectis bipatentibus: incipit ipse:
Cœlicolæ magni, quianam sententia vobis
Versa retro? tantumque animis certatis iniquis?
Abnueram bello Italiam concurrere Teucris:
Quæ contra vetitum discordia? quis metus aut hos,
Aut hos arma sequi, ferrumque lacessere suasit?
Adveniet justum pugnæ, ne accersite, tempus,
Cum fera Carthago Romanis arcibus olim
Exitium magnum, atque Alpes immittet apertas:
Tum certare odiis, tum res rapuisse licebit.
Nunc finite, et placitum læti componite fœdus.
Jupiter hæc paucis: at non Venus aurea contra

TRANSLATION.

Whence, high *enthroned*, he views all Lands, the Trojan Camp, and Latin Nations. In the magnificent Domes they take their Seats: *Then Jove* himself begins: Ye high Celestials, whence is your Purpose backward turned? And *why* so fierce do ye with hostile Minds contend? It was my Will that with the Trojans Italy should not engage in War: Whence *all* this Dissension against my Prohibition? What Jealousy or these or those hath prompted to pursue Hostilities, and rouse the Sword *of War?* The just, *the determined* Time for Fight will come, forestall it not, when hereafter fierce Carthage shall on the Roman Towers pour down mighty Ruin, and the opened Alps: Then shall Leave be given you to fight with *mutual* Animosities, then to plunder and harrass. At present forbear, and chearfully ratify the destined League. Thus Jupiter in brief: But bright Venus on the other Hand not brief replies: O Sire, O Sovereign eternal

NOTES.

5. *Tectis bipatentibus.* Whose Gates open with two Folds, as was usual in Apartments of State.

13. *Alpes immittet apertas.* An Expression highly figurative and poetical, which represents *Hannibal*'s Troops pouring through the Passages of the *Alps*, as if the Mountains themselves had been moving against *Rome*.

14. *Res rapuisse. To plunder, and offer Acts of Hostility. Servius* explains it by *clarigationem exercere, to take Reprisals.*

14. *Res rapuisse licebit.* As the Gods are here represented to be divided into Parties, and disposed to Fights and Animosities; *Jove* tells them there would be a Time for them to gratify that Disposition:

Adveniet justum pugnæ, ne accessite, tempus,
Tum certare odiis, tum res rapuisse licebit.

And therefore *licebit res rapuisse* plainly refers to the Gods; tho' Dr. *Trapp*, to save their Honour, applies it to the *Trojans* and *Latins*, on whose Account they were split into Factions. But it is no new Thing for Writers, both sacred and profane, to ascribe the evil Actions of Men to the superior Powers, under whose Influence and Patronage they are supposed to act.

23. *Præ-*

Pauca refert.
O pater, O hominum Divûmque æterna poteſtas,
Namque aliud quid ſit, quod jam implorare queamus?
Cernis ut inſultent Rutuli? Turnuſque feratur
Per medios inſignis equis, tumiduſque ſecundo
Marte ruat? non clauſa tegunt jam mœnia Teucros:
Quin intra portas, atque ipſis prœlia miſcent
Aggeribus murorum, et inundant ſanguine foſſæ.
Æneas ignarus abeſt. Nunquamne levari
Obſidione ſines? muris iterum imminet hoſtis
Naſcentis Trojæ, nec non exercitus alter;
Atque iterum in Teucros Ætolis ſurgit ab Arpis
Tydides. Equidem, credo, mea vulnera reſtant;
Et tua progenies mortalia demoror arma.
Si ſine pace tuâ, atque invito numine Troes
Italiam petiere, luant peccata; neque illos
Juveris auxilio: ſin tot reſponſa ſecuti,
Quæ Superi Maneſque dabant, cur nunc tua quiſquam
Flectere juſſa poteſt? aut cur nova condere fata?

Ait, ô pater, ô æterna poteſtas hominum Divûmque, namque quid aliud numen *ſit, quod jam queamus implorare? cernis, ut Rutuli inſultent? ut que Turnus inſignis equis feratur per medios, ruatque tumidus ſecundo Marte? jam clauſa mœnia non tegunt Teucros: quin miſcent prœlia intra portas atque* in *aggeribus ipſis murorum, et foſſæ inundant ſanguine. Æneas ignarus* illarum rerum *abeſt* illinc. *Nunquamne ſines* eos *levari obſidione? iterum hoſtis imminet muris naſcentis Trojæ, necnon alter exercitus; atque iterum Tydides ſurgit ab Ætolis Arpis in Teucros. Equidem, credo, mea vulnera reſtant; et* ego *tua progenies demoror mortalia arma. Si Troes petiere Italiam ſine tuâ pace, atque* tuo *numine invito, luant peccata; neque* tu *juveris illos auxilio: ſin* fecerunt id *ſecuti tot reſponſa* oraculorum, *quæ Superi Maneſque dabant, cur nunc quiſquam poteſt flectere tua juſſa? aut cur* poteſt *condere nova fata?*

TRANSLATION.

of Gods and Men (for what other Power ſubſiſts whom now we can implore) ſeeſt thou how the Rutulians inſult? And *how* Turnus on his Steed conſpicuous is rapt through the Ranks, and ſwoln with ſucceſsful War pours along? Now not *even* their fenced Bulwarks protect the Trojans: Nay, within the Gates, and on the very Turrets of the Walls they join Battle, and the Trenches are deluged with Blood. Æneas unapprized *of all* is abſent. Will you never ſuffer *us* from Blockade to be relieved? Once more the Enemy, another Army too, is hovering over the Walls of Troy juſt riſing *from its Aſhes*; and once more Tydides from Ætolian Arpis takes Arms againſt the Trojans. I truly believe *new* Wounds are reſerved for me, and I, your own Progeny, am in Pain for a Mortal's Arms. If, without thy Permiſſion, and in Defiance of thy divine Authority, the Trojans have come to Italy, let them attone for their Offence; nor ſupport them with thy Aid: But if *they came* in Purſuance of ſo many *oracular* Reſponſes, which Powers celeſtial and infernal *both* delivered, why now has any one the Power to pervert thy Commands? Or why to found new Schemes of

NOTES.

23. *Prœlia miſcent.* *They join Battle.* *Miſcent* gives a lively Idea of Men engaged in the Tumult and Confuſion of Battle.

28. *Ætolis Arpis.* *Diomedes* came from *Ætolia*, and built *Arpi* in *Apulia*.

34. *Maneſque.* This refers to the Predictions and Intimations he had received from the Ghoſts of *Hector*, *Anchiſes*, *Creuſa*, &c.

40. *In-*

quid repetam claſſes exuſtas in Erycino litore? quid memorem *regem tempeſtatum, ſurenteſque ventos excitos Æoliâ, aut Irim actam nubibus? Nunc etiam* Juno *movet Manes (hæc ſors rerum manebat intentata) et Alecto, repentè immiſſa ſuperis auris,* eſt *bacchata per medias urbes Italorum. Moveor nil ſuper imperio, ſperavimus iſta dum fortuna fuit* propitia; illi *vincant, quos* tu *mavis vincere. Si eſt nulla regio, quam tua dura conjux det Teucris; genitor, obteſtor* te *per fumantia excidia everſæ Trojæ; liceat* mihi *dimittere Aſcanium incolumem ab armis; liceat nepotem ſupereſſe* mihi. *Æneas jactetur ſanè in ignotis undis; et, quamcumque viam fortuna dederit* illi, *ſequatur* eam: *valeam tegere hunc, et ſubducere* hunc *diræ pugnæ. Eſt* mihi *Amathus, eſt mihi celſa Paphos, atque Cythera, Idaliæque domus:* Aſcanius *inglorius exigat ævum hic, armis poſitis. Jubeto* ut *Carthago premat Auſoniam magna ditione;*

Quid repetam exuſtas Erycino in litore claſſes? 36
Quid tempeſtatum regem, ventoſque furentes
Æoliâ excitos? aut actam nubibus Irim?
Nunc etiam Manes (hæc intentata manebat
Sors rerum) movet: et ſuperis immiſſa repentè 40
Alecto, medias Italûm bacchata per urbes.
Nil ſuper imperio moveor, ſperavimus iſta
Dum fortuna fuit; vincant, quos vincere mavis.
Si nulla eſt regio, Teucris quam det tua conjux
Dura; per everſæ, genitor, fumantia Trojæ; 45
Excidia obteſtor, liceat dimittere ab armis
Incolumem Aſcanium; liceat ſupereſſe nepotem.
Æneas ſanè ignotis jactetur in undis;
Et, quamcumque viam dederit fortuna, ſequatur:
Hunc tegere, et diræ valeam ſubducere pugnæ.
Eſt Amathus, eſt celſa mihi Paphos, atque Cythera, 51
Idaliæque domus: poſitis inglorius armis
Exigat hic ævum. Magnâ ditione jubeto
Carthago premat Auſoniam; nihil urbibus inde

TRANSLATION.

Fate? What need I recal to Mind the Firing of their Fleet in the Sicilian Shore? Or why the King of Storms and his *furious* Winds raiſed from Æolia? Or Iris ſent down from the Clouds? Now even to the Powers of Hell (that Quarter of the Univerſe *alone* unſolicited remained) ſhe has Recourſe: And Alecto, all of a ſudden let looſe upon the open World, infuriate hath roamed through the Midſt of the Italian Cities. For Empire I am no farther ſolicitous, theſe Hopes we entertained while Fortune was *kind: But now* let thoſe prevail whom thou wilt rather have prevail. If there be no Spot on Earth which thy rigid Spouſe will vouchſafe to the Trojans; thee I conjure, *O* Father, by the ſmoking Ruins of demoliſhed Troy, permit me to diſmiſs Aſcanius ſafe from Arms; permit my Grandchild to ſurvive. For Æneas truly let him on Seas unknown be toſſed; and purſue whatever Courſe Fortune ſhall give him: Let me *but* have Power to protect the *darling* Boy, and reſcue him from the horrid Fray. Amathus is mine, mine is lofty Paphos, and Cythera, and the Manſion of Idalia: Here, laying Arms aſide, let him inglorious ſpend his Days. Command Carthage, *if you will,* to rule Auſonia with powerful Sway; from him no Oppoſition ſhall to

NOTES.

40. *Immiſſa.* *Sent to rage without Controul*; ſuch is the Force of the Word, as is obvious from the Way it is uſed in other Places.

48. *Sanè.* *I ſuppoſe it not, ſince it muſt be ſo.* It is ſomewhat ironical, and implies involuntary Submiſſion, and a falſe Appearance of Complaiſance.

54. *Inde.* i. e. From *Aſcanius.*

58. *Reci-*

Obſtabit Tyriis. Quid peſtem evadere belli
Juvit, et Argolicos medium fugiſſe per ignes?
Totque maris, vaſtæque exhauſta pericula terræ,
Dum Latium Teucri, recidivaque Pergama quærunt?
Non ſatiùs cineres patriæ inſediſſe ſupremos,
Atque ſolum, quo Troja fuit? Xanthum et Simoenta
Redde, oro, miſeris; iterumque revolvere caſus
Da, pater, Iliacos Teucris. Tum regia Juno
Acta furore gravi: Quid me alta ſilentia cogis
Rumpere, et obductum verbis vulgare dolorem?
Æneam hominum quiſquam Divûmque ſubegit
Bella ſequi, aut hoſtem regi ſe inferre Latino?
"Italiam petiit Fatis auctoribus:" eſto;
Caſſandræ impulſus Furiis. Num linquere caſtra
Hortati ſumus, aut vitam committere ventis?
Num puero ſummam belli, num credere muros?

nihil ortum *inde obſtabit Tyriis urbibus. Quid juvit Æneam evadere peſtem belli, et* eum *medium fugiſſe per Argolicos ignes? totque pericula maris vaſtæque terræ* fuiſſe *exhauſta dum Teucri quærunt Latium recidivaque Pergama? Nonne* fuit *ſatiùs inſediſſe ſupremos cineres patriæ, atque ſolum, quo Troja fuit? oro, redde Xanthum et Simoenta miſeris; daque Teucris, pater, iterumque revolvere Iliacos caſus. Tum regia Juno, acta gravi furore,* ait: *quid cogis me rumpere alta ſilentia, et vulgare obductum dolorem verbis? Quiſquam hominum Divûmque ſubegit Æneam ſequi bella, aut inferre ſe hoſtem regi Latino? Petivit Italiam fatis auctoribus: eſto; impulſus furiis Caſſandræ. Num* nos *ſumus hortati* eum *linquere caſtra, aut committere vitam ventis? Num ſuaſimus ei credere ſummam belli, num credere muros puero?*

TRANSLATION.

the Tyrian Cities ariſe. What hath it availed Æneas to eſcape the Ravages of War, and to have fled through the Midſt of Grecian Flames? And to have exhauſted ſo many Dangers both by Sea and Land immenſe, whilſt the Trojans are in queſt of *this unhappy Settlement in* Latium, and *of another* Pergamus again tottering to its Fall? Had it not been better for them to have ſettled on the laſt Remains of their Country, and the Soil where Troy *once* ſtood? Give back, I pray, the wretched *Exiles* their Xanthus and Simois; and, Father, permit the Trojans, *rather than continue in this deplorable State,* to ſtruggle once more with the Diſaſters of Troy. Then *thus* imperial Juno ſtung with fierce Rage: Why do you compel me to break my profound Silence; and by Words proclaim my ſmothered Grief? Did any of the Gods or human Race conſtrain Æneas to purſue War, and oppoſe himſelf a Foe to King Latinus? He ſet out for Italy, *you ſay,* by the Authority of Fate: I grant it was, by the Impulſe of Caſſandra's mad Predictions. Did we adviſe him to abandon his Camp, or to commit his Life to *the Mercy of* the Winds? Or to truſt a Boy with the chief Adminiſtration of the

NOTES.

58. *Recidiva Pergama. Pergamus again tottering to its Fall.* Commentators are not agreed about the Meaning of the Word *recidivus*; but as the Etymology of it is from *recido, to fall again into Ruin,* ſince the *i* in the ſecond Syllable is ſhort, this determines the Senſe to be what we have given, and agrees beſt to the Deſign of this Speech. I am therefore inclined to think the Word ought to have been ſo tranſlated all along.

72. *Quæ dura potentia.* Refers to the harſh Epithet *dura,* which *Venus* uſes in relation to *Juno,* Verſe 44.

Si nulla eſt regio, Teucris quam det tua conjux Dura,

77. *Quid*

Num ſuaſimus *agitare Tyrrhenamve fidem, aut gentes quietas? Quis Deus, quæ noſtra dura potentia egit* eum *in fraudem? Ubi* eſt *Juno hìc, Iriſve demiſſa nubibus?* Nempe *eſt indignum, Italos circumdare naſcentem Trojam flammis, et Turnum conſiſtere patriâ terrâ,* Turnum, *cui Pilumnus* erat *avus, cui diva Venilia* erat *mater. Quid* eſt illud. *Trojanos ferre vim Latinis atrâ face? premere aliena arva jugo, atque avertere prædas? quod* eſt illud, *legere ſoceros, et abducere ſponſas pactas gremiis ſponſorum? orare pacem manu,* et *præfigere arma puppibus? Tu potis ſubducere Æneam manibus Graiûm, obtendereque nebulam et inanes ventos pro* illo *viro; et potes convertere* ejus *claſſem in totidem nymphas:*

Tyrrhenamve fidem, aut gentes agitare quietas?
Quis Deus in fraudem, quæ dura potentia noſtra
Egit? ubi hìc Juno, demiſſave nubibus Iris?
Indignum eſt, Italos Trojam circumdare flammis
Naſcentem, et patriâ Turnum conſiſtere terrâ,
Cui Pilumnus avus, cui Diva Venilia mater.
Quid, face Trojanos atrâ vim ferre Latinis?
Arva aliena jugo premere, atque avertere prædas?
Quod ſoceros legere, et gremiis abducere pactas?
Pacem orare manu, præfigere puppibus arma?
Tu potes Æneam manibus ſubducere Graiûm,
Proque viro nebulam et ventos obtendere inanes;
Et potes in totidem claſſem convertere Nymphas:

TRANSLATION.

War, or with *the Government of* the City? Or to ſolicit the Protection of the Tuſcan Monarch, and embroil Nations that were at Peace? What God, or what rigid Power of mine urged him on to theſe guileful Meaſures? Where was Juno on this Occaſion, or Iris, who, *you tell us,* has been diſpatched from above? A high Indignity, *no doubt,* it is, that the Latins ſhould beleaguer *your* infant Troy with Flames, and for Turnus to ſettle in his native Land; *he* whoſe Grandſire is *the God* Pilumnus, whoſe Mother the Goddeſs Venilia. What think you then of the Trojans aſſaulting the Latins with foul Hoſtilities? *What think you* of their enthralling Kingdoms not their own, and bearing away the Plunder? What *think you* of their ſuborning Fathers-in-law, and carrying off betrothed Spouſes from the Boſoms *of their plighted Lords? What think you* of their ſuing for Peace like Suppliants, while on their Ships they diſplayed the Enſigns of War? You can privily convey Æneas from the Hands of the Greeks, and in his Stead ſpread before their Eyes a miſty Cloud and empty Air; you too can transform his Ships into ſo many Nymphs: *But* for us to have aided the Rutulians againſt

NOTES.

77. *Quid face.* Literally, *What is it for the* Trojans *to offer Violence to the* Latins *with black or hoſtile Brands? Atra face Servius* explains *ſævo bello: fax* ſignifies the firſt Motives or Incentives that kindled the War; in which Senſe *Cicero* uſes the Word. And as *fax belli* ſignifies the Commencement of War, ſo *Virgil* uſes *incendia belli* to expreſs a War when it is come to its Height, and lays all waſte before it like a devouring Conflagration.

79. *Legere.* *Servius* renders it *furari*; whence thoſe are called *ſacrilegi, qui ſacra legunt*, i. e. *furantur.* So *Horace,* 1 Ser. III. 117.

Et qui nocturnus ſacra Divûm leperit.

80. *Pacem orare.* Literally, *Implore Peace with the Hand, and at the ſame Time fix up Arms on their Sterns. Pacem orare manu* refers to the Olive-boughs in their Hands, which they held forth in Sign of Peace.

Nos aliquid Rutulos contra juviſſe, nefandum eſt.
" Æneas ignarus abeſt:" ignarus et abſit.
" Eſt Paphos Idaliumque tibi, ſunt alta Cythera:"
Quid gravidam bellis urbem et corda aſpera tentas?
Noſne tibi fluxas Phrygiæ res vertere fundo
Conamur? nos? an miſeros qui Troas Achivis
Objecit? quæ cauſa fuit conſurgere in arma
Europamque Aſiamque, et fœdera ſolvere furto?
Me duce Dardanius Spartam expugnavit adulter?
Aut ego tela dedi, fovive Cupidine bella?
Tunc decuit metuiſſe tuis: nunc ſera querelis
Haud juſtis aſſurgis, et irrita jurgia jactas.
Talibus orabat Juno: cunctique fremebant
Cœlicolæ aſſenſu vario: ceu flamina prima,
Cum deprenſa fremunt ſilvis, et cæca volutant
Murmura, venturos nautis prodentia ventos.)
(Tum pater omnipotens, rerum cui ſumma poteſtas.
Infit. Eo dicente, Deûm domus alta ſileſcit,

eſt nefandum nos juviſſe Rutulos aliquid contra eum. *Æneas ignarus abeſt: et ignarus abſit. Eſt Paphos, Idaliumque tibi, ſunt alta Cythera: quid tentas urbem gravidam bellis, et aſpera corda? Noſne conamur vertere fluxos res Phrygiæ tibi à fundo? nos? an* ille *qui objecit miſeros Troas Achivis? quæ fuit cauſa Europamque Aſiamque conſurgere in arma, et ſolvere fœdera furto?* an *Dardanius adulter expugnavit Spartam, me duce? aut ego dedi tela, fovive bella cupidine? Tunc decuit* te *metuiſſe tuis; nunc ſera aſſurgis haud juſtis querelis, et jactas irrita jurgia. Juno orabat talibus: cunctique cœlicolæ fremebant vario aſſenſu: ceu cum prima flamina deprenſa ſilvis fremunt, et volutant cæca murmura, prodentia nautis ventos venturos.*

Tum omnipotens pater, cui eſt ſumma poteſtas rerum, infit. Eo dicente, alta domus Deûm ſileſcit,

TRANSLATION.

him ever ſo little, is a heinous Crime. Æneas, *you ſay*, in Ignorance *of all* is abſent. And abſent let him remain in Ignorance. Yours is Paphos, *yours* Idalium, and lofty Cythera: Why *then* do you ſolicit a City big with War, and Hearts *of ſo* rough *a Mould?* Is it we who attempt to overturn from its Foundation thy frail Phrygian State? Is it we or *rather* he? who to the Greeks expoſed the wretched Trojans? Who was the Cauſe that Europe and Aſia roſe together in Arms, and by a perfidious Crime violated the *ancient* League *that was between them?* Was it under my Conduct the Trojan Adulterer ſtormed Sparta? Or did I ſupply him with Arms, or fomented the War by Luſt? Then it became you to be in fear for your Minions: Now too late *againſt us* you riſe with unjuſt Complaints, and throw out Reproaches of no Avail. Thus Juno pleaded her Cauſe: And all the Celeſtials rung with various Aſſent: As when the riſing Gales, pent in the Woods *begin to* mutter, and roll along ſoft whiſpering Murmurs, that to Mariners betoken an approaching *Storm of* Wind.

Then the Almighty Sire, whoſe is the ſupreme Command of the Univerſe, begins. While he ſpeaks, the ſublime Manſion of the Gods is huſhed, Earth

NOTES.

85. *Æneas ignarus*, &c. Here Dr. *Trapp* is at a Loſs to find out the Wit. But, whether there be a Wit in it or not, it implies a ſevere Sarcaſm; as much as to ſay, If *Æneas*, the General of an Army, chooſes to be abſent in ſo critical a Conjuncture, and is not careful to inform himſelf of their State, let him, for me, remain in Ignorance, and never return.

97. *Vario aſſenſu.* Some for *Juno*, ſome for *Venus*.

98. *Cæca murmura.* Murmurs ſcarcely heard.

102. *Solo.* That which ſupports any thing is called its *ſolum*. So *ſolum terræ* here is the Foundation

et tellus eſt *tremefacta ſolo, et arduus æther ſilet. Tum Zephyri poſuere* flatum, *pontus premit placida æquora. Ergo accipite, atque figite hæc mea dicta animis: quandoquidem haud eſt licitum Auſonios conjungi Teucris fœdere, nec veſtra diſcordia capit finem; quæ fortuna eſt cuique hodie, quam ſpem quiſque ſecat, fuat Tros Rutuluſve, habebo eos nullo diſcrimine; ſeu caſtra* Teucrorum *tenentur obſidione fatis Italûm, ſive malo errore Trojæ, finiſtriſque monitis. Nec ſolvo Rutulos fatis. Sua exorſa ferent laborem fortunamque cuique. Rex Jupiter erit idem omnibus. Fata invenient viam.' Annuit per flumina Stygii fratris, per ripas torrentes pice, atrâque voragine, et tremefecit totum Olympum nutu. Hic* erat *finis fandi: tum Jupiter ſurgit aureo ſolio, quem* Deum *medium cœlicolæ ducunt ad limina.*

Interea Rutuli, in *omnibus portis, inſtant*

Et tremefacta ſolo tellus; ſilet arduus æther;
Tum Zephyri poſuere; premit placida æquora pontus.
Accipite ergo animis atque hæc mea figite dicta:
Quandoquidem Auſonios conjungi fœdere Teucris
Haud licitum eſt, nec veſtra capit diſcordia finem;
Quæ cuique eſt fortuna hodie, quam quiſque ſecat ſpem,
Tros Rutuluſve fuat, nullo diſcrimine habebo;
Seu fatis Italûm caſtra obſidione tenentur,
Sive errore malo Trojæ, monitiſque finiſtris.
Nec Rutulos ſolvo. Sua cuique exorſa laborem
Fortunamque ferent. Rex Jupiter omnibus idem.
Fata viam invenient. Stygii per flumina fratris,
Per pice torrentes, atrâque voragine ripas
Annuit, et totum nutu tremefecit Olympum.
Hic finis fandi. Solio tum Jupiter aureo
Surgit, Cœlicolæ medium quem ad limina ducunt.
Interea Rutuli portis circum omnibus inſtant

TRANSLATION.

from its Foundation trembles; the lofty Sky is ſilent; then the Zephyrs are ſtill, the Sea levels its peaceful Surface. Liſten therefore, and theſe my Words fix in your Mind: Since it is not permitted that with the Trojans the Auſonians be joined in League, and your Diſſenſions receive no End; whatever Fortune Today is for each reſerved, in whatever Channel the Hopes of each do run, be he Trojan or Rutulian, I will regard *them* both without Diſtinction; whether the *Trojan* Camp be now beſieged with Fates unkind to Latium, or in Conſequence of Troy's fatal Error and inauſpicious Preſages *given them*. Nor do I exempt the Rutulians *from Deſtiny*. To each his own Enterprizes ſhall procure Diſaſter or Succeſs. Sovereign Jove ſhall be to all the ſame. The Fates ſhall take their Courſe. *Then*, nodding his Head, he confirmed *the Promiſe* by the Rivers of his Stygian Brother, by thoſe Banks that Roll with Torrents of Pitch and black Whirlpools, and by his Nod made Heaven's whole Frame to tremble. Here the Conſultation ended. Then Jupiter riſes from his golden Throne, whom in their Center the celeſtial Powers conduct to his Palace.

Mean while the Rutulians at all the Gates are keenly employed in ſlaughtering

NOTES.

Foundation of the Earth.

109. *Fatis.* *The evil Fates of the* Italians; ſupplying *malis* from the former Line.

110. *Errore malo*, i. e. *If all the Prophecies of their Settlement in* Latium *on which they depended were only Impoſtures.*

117. *Cœlicolæ medium ad limina ducunt.* Alludes to the *Roman* Cuſtom of conducting the Conſul from the Senate-houſe to his own Apartments.

Sternere cæde viros, et mœnia cingere flammis.
Aſt legio Æneadûm vallis obſeſſa tenetur;
Nec ſpes ulla fugæ. Miſeri ſtant turribus altis
Nequicquam, et rarâ muros cinxere coronâ.
Aſius Imbracides, Hicetaoniuſque Thymœtes,
Aſſaracique duo, et ſenior cum Caſtore Tybris,
Prima acies: hos, germani Sarpedonis ambo,
Et Clarus, et Hæmon, Lyciâ comitantur ab altâ.
Fert ingens toto connixus corpore ſaxum,
Haud partem exiguam montis, Lyrneſſius Acmon,
Nec Clytio genitore minor, nec fratre Meneſtheo.
Hi jaculis, illi certant defendere ſaxis,
Molirique ignem, nervoque aptare ſagittas.
Ipſe inter medios, Veneris juſtiſſima cura,
Dardanius caput ecce puer detectus honeſtum:
Qualis gemma micat, fulvum quæ dividit aurum,
Aut collo decus, aut capiti; vel quale per artem
Incluſum buxo, aut Oriciâ terebintho,
Lucet ebur: fuſos cervix cui lactea crines
Accipit, et molli ſubnectit circulus auro.

ſternere viros circum cæde, et cingere mœnia flammis. Aſt legio Æneadûm tenetur obſeſſa vallis, nec eſt ulla ſpes fugæ. Miſeri ſtant in altis turribus nequicquam, et cinxere muros rarâ coronâ virorum. Aſius Imbracides, Hicetaniuſque Thymœtes, duoque Aſſaraci, et ſenior Tybris cum Caſtore, ſunt prima acies: ambo germani Sarpedonis, et Clarus, et Hæmon, ab altâ Lyciâ comitantur hos. Lyrneſſius Acmon, minor nec Clytio genitore, nec fratre Meneſtheo, connixus toto corpore, fert ingens ſaxum, haud exiguam partem montis. Hi certant defendere urbem *jaculis, illi ſaxis, molirique ignem, aptareque ſagittas nervo. Ecce Dardanius puer ipſe, juſtiſſima cura Veneris, detectus* quoad *honeſtum caput, inter medios, micat qualis gemma, quæ dividit fulvum aurum, decus aut collo aut capiti; vel quale ebur lucet per artem incluſum buxo, aut Oriciâ terebintho: cui lactea cervix accipit fuſos crines, et circulus ſubnectit* eos *molli auro.*

TRANSLATION.

the Troops and beleaguering the Walls with Flames. On the other hand, the Hoſt of the Trojans within their Ramparts is cloſe ſhut up; nor have they any Hope of Eſcape. *Forlorn and* diſtreſſed they ſtand on the lofty Turrets, in vain *aiming at Defence*, and with thin Bands beſet the Walls. Aſius, the Son of Imbracus, and Thymœtes, the Son of Hicetaon, the two Aſſaraci, and aged Tybris, with Caſtor, lead the Van: Thoſe both the Brothers of Sarpedon, and Clarus, and Hæmon, from lofty Lycia accompany. Acmon of Lyrneſſus, nor to his Father Clytius nor his Brother Meneſtheus inferior, ſtraining with his whole Body, bears a huge Rock, no inconſiderable Portion of a Mountain. Some with Darts, ſome with Rocks ſtrive to defend *the Town:* Others hurl Fire-*brands*, and fit their Arrows to a String. Lo, in the Midſt, Venus's moſt worthy Care, the young Prince of Troy, with his comely Head uncovered, ſparkles like the Diamond which divides the yellow Gold, an Ornament or for the Neck, or for the Head; or as ſhines the Ivory by Art enchaſed in Box-wood, or Orician Ebony; whoſe ſpreading Locks his Milk white Neck ſuſtains, and a Circle of pliant ductile Gold up binds. Thee too, O Iſmarus, the magnanimous Nations

NOTES.

136. *Oriciâ terebintho. Terebinthus*, the Turpentine Tree, whoſe Wood bears a near Reſemblance to Ebony. *Pliny* calls it *eximii et nigri ſplendoris*, Lib. XIII. 6. *Oricum* was a Town in *Macedonia*, on the Confines of *Epirus*, which abounded with thoſe Trees.

Iſmare, magnanimæ gentes viderunt te quoque dirigere vulnera, et armare calamos veneno, Iſmare, generoſe juvenis è *Mæoniâ domo; ubi virique exercent pinguia culta* rura, *Pactoluſque irrigat ea auro. Et Mneſtheus affuit, quem priſtina gloria Turni pulſi aggere murorum tollit ſublimem; et Capys: hinc nomen ducitur Campanæ urbi. Illi contulerant certamina duri belli inter ſeſe: Æneas ſecabat freta mediâ nocte. Namque ut ab Evandro adit regem* Tarchontem *ingreſſus Etruſcis caſtris, et memorat regi nomenque genuſque; edocet quidve petat, quidve ipſe ferat; quæ arma Mezentius conciliet ſibi, violentaque pectora Turni; admonet quæ fiducia ſit humanis rebus, immiſcetque preces: mora haud fit, Tarchon jungit opes, feritque fœdus. Tum Lydia gens, libera fatis, conſcendit claſſem, commiſſa externo duci juſſis Divorum. Æneïa puppis*

Te quoque magnanimæ viderunt, Iſmare, gentes
Vulnera dirigere, et calamos armare veneno,
Mœoniâ generoſe domo; ubi pinguia culta
Exercentque viri, Pactoluſque irrigat auro.
Affuit et Mneſtheus, quem pulſi priſtina Turni
Aggere murorum ſublimem gloria tollit;
Et Capys: hinc nomen Campanæ ducitur urbi.
Illi inter ſeſe duri certamina belli
Contulerant: mediâ Æneas freta nocte ſecabat.
Namque ut ab Evandro caſtris ingreſſus Etruſcis
Regem adit, et Regi memorat nomenque genuſque;
Quidve petat, quidve ipſe ferat; Mezentius arma
Quæ ſibi conciliet, violentaque pectora Turni
Edocet; humanis quæ ſit fiducia rebus
Admonet, immiſcetque preces: haud fit mora, Tarchon
Jungit opes, fœduſque ferit. Tum libera fatis
Claſſem conſcendit juſſis gens Lydia Divûm,
Externo commiſſa duci. Æneïa puppis

TRANSLATION.

ſaw aiming Wounds, and arming thy Shafts with Poiſon; *Iſmarus*, of a Lydian Family, nobly born, where the Swains manure, and Pactolus waters with his golden Streams rich fertile Lands. Mneſtheus too lent his Aid, whom his former Glory of having beat Turnus from the Baſtion exalts on high; and Capys: From him the Name of the City is derived. *Thus* they in the Combats of rugged War were mutually engaged: *While* Æneas at Midnight was ploughing the Waves. For ſoon as *by Commiſſion* from Evander, entering the Tuſcan Camp, he repairs to the King, and lays before him his Name and Nation; what is his Demand, what Propoſals he brings; what Troops Mezentius is procuring for himſelf, and informs him of Turnus's outrageous Temper; reminds him how little Confidence is *to be repoſed* in human Affairs, and intermixes Prayers: No Delay enſues, Tarchon joins his Forces, and ſtrikes up a League. Then the Lydian Nation, diſengaged from *the Reſtraint of Fate*, goes on board the Fleet, by Order of the Gods put under the Conduct of a foreign Leader. Æneas's

NOTES.

154. *Libera fatis. Diſengaged from the Reſtraint of Fate*; becauſe it was deſtined that their Expedition would have no Succeſs, unleſs it was conducted by a Foreigner, Æn. VIII. 501.

Nulli fas Italo tantum ſubjungere gentem:
Externos optate duces.

157. *Phrygias*

Prima tenet, roſtro Phrygios ſubjuncta leones;
Imminet Ida ſuper, profugis gratiſſima Teucris.
Hìc magnus ſedet Æneas, ſecumque volutat
Eventus belli varios: Pallaſque ſiniſtro
Affixus lateri, jam quærit ſidera, opacæ
Noctis iter; jam quæ paſſus terrâque marique.)
(Pandite nunc Helicona, Deæ, cantuſque movete;
Quæ manus interea Tuſcis comitetur ab oris
Æneam, armetque rates, pelagoque vehatur.
Maſſicus æratâ princeps ſecat æquora Tigri:
Sub quo mille manus juvenum, qui mœnia Cluſi,
Quique urbem liquere Coſas: queis tela, ſagittæ,
Corytique leves humeris, et lethifer arcus.
Unà torvus Abas: huic totum inſignibus armis
Agmen, et aurato fulgebat Apolline puppis.
Sexcentos illi dederat Populonia mater
Expertos belli juvenes: aſt Ilva trecentos
Inſula, inexhauſtis Chalybum generoſa metallis.
Tertius, ille hominum Divûmque interpres
Aſylas,

tenet prima loca, *ſubjuncta* quo ad *Phrygios leones roſtro*: Mons *Ida imminet ſuper, gratiſſima profugis Teucris. Hìc magnus Æneas ſedet, volutatque varios eventus belli ſecum: Pallaſque affixus ſiniſtro lateri, jam quærit ſidera,* quomodo dirigat *iter opacæ noctis; jam quæ* Æneas eſt *paſſus terrâque marique.*

Dicæ Muſæ, *nunc pandite Helicona, moveaque* meos *cantus; quæ manus comitetur Æneam interea ab Tuſcis oris, armetque rates, vehaturque pelago.*

Maſſicus princeps ſecat æquora æratâ Tigri: ſub quo erat *manus mille juvenum, qui* liquere *mœnia Cluſi, quique liquere urbem Coſas: queis tela* erant, *ſagittæ, leveſque corythi humeris, et lethifer arcus. Torvus Abas* erat *unà* cum illo: *huic totum agmen* fulgebat *inſignibus armis, et puppis fulgebat aurato Apolline. Populonia mater dederat illi ſexcentos juvenes expertos belli: aſt inſula Ilva, generoſa inexhauſtis metallis Chalybum,* dederat *trecentos. Tertius* erat, *ille Aſylas, interpres hominum Divûmque*

TRANSLATION.

Galley leads the Way, under whoſe Beak are Phrygian Lions yoked: Ida towers above, a Mountain moſt grateful to the Trojan Exiles. Here great Æneas ſits, and revolves with himſelf the various Events of War: Pallas faſt by his Left-ſide, now queſtions him of the Stars *that point* their Way in the darkſome Night; now of the Sufferings he ſuſtained both by Land and Sea.

Now open Helicon, ye Goddeſſes, and me inſpire to ſing; what Troops meanwhile accompany Æneas from the Tuſcan Coaſts, man his Ships, and are borne on the Main.

Firſt Maſſicus in the brazen-beaked Tigris ploughs the Waves: Under whom is a Band of a thouſand Youths, who the Walls of Cluſium, and who the City Coſæ left: Whoſe Weapons are Arrows and light Quivers on their Shoulders, and the deadly Bow. With them ſtern Abas: His whole Squadron with burniſhed Arms, and his Stern with a gilded Apollo ſhone. To him Populonia his Mother-*city* had given ſix hundred Youths expert in War: But Ilva three hundred, an Iſland ennobled by unexhauſted Mines of Steel. The third Aſylas, the

NOTES.

157. *Phrygios leones.* It bore Lions for its Enſign, thoſe Animals being ſacred to *Cybele*, who preſided over *Phrygia*, and eſpecially over Mount *Ida*, of whoſe Pines *Æneas*'s Fleet was built.

169. *Corytique.* *Corytus* is a Word originally *Greek*, of the ſame Import with *pharetra*. *Ovid* and *Statius* have likewiſe adopted it.

cui fibræ pecudum, cui ſidera cœli, et linguæ volucrum, et ignes præſagi fulminis parent, ille rapit mille viros denſos acie, atque horrentibus haſtis. Piſæ, urbs Etruſca ſolo, ab Alpheæ origine, jubent hos parere Aſylæ. Pulcherrimus Aſtur ſequitur, Aſtur fidens equo et veſticoloribus armis. Qui ſunt ex domo Cærete, qui ſunt in arvis Minionis, et veteres Pyrgi, intempeſtæque Graviſcæ adjiciunt tercentum (erat *omnibus una mens ſequendi.*) *Ego non tranſiverim te, Cynera, ductor Ligurum fortiſſime bello, et te, Cupavo comitate paucis, de vertice cujus olorinæ pennæ ſurgunt. Amor* eſt *veſtrum crimen, inſigneque paternæ formæ. Namque ferunt Cycnum, luctu Phaetontis amati, dum canit inter populeas frondes, umbramque ſororum, et ſolatur mœſtum amorem muſâ, canentem molli plumâ duxiſſe ſenectam, linquentem terras, et ſequentem ſidera voce.*

Cui pecudum fibræ, cœli cui ſidera parent,
Et linguæ volucrum, et præſagi fulminis ignes,
Mille rapit denſos acie, atque horrentibus haſtis.
Hos parere jubent Alpheæ ab origine Piſæ;
Urbs Etruſca ſolo. Sequitur pulcherrimus Aſtur,
Aſtur equo fidens, et verſicoloribus armis.
Tercentum adjiciunt (mens omnibus una ſequendi)
Quæ Cærete domo, qui ſunt Minionis in arvis,
Et Pyrgi veteres, intempeſtæque Graviſcæ.
Non ego te, Ligurum ductor fortiſſime bello,
Tranſierim, Cynera, et paucis comitate Cupavo,
Cujus olorinæ ſurgunt de vertice pennæ:
Crimen amor veſtrum, formæque inſigne paternæ.
Namque ferunt, luctu Cycnum Phaetonis amati,
Populeas inter frondes, umbramque ſororum
Dum canit, et mœſtum Muſa ſolatur amorem,
Canentem molli plumâ duxiſſe ſenectam;
Linquentem terras, et ſidera voce ſequentem.

TRANSLATION.

famed Interpreter of Gods and Men, to whom the Fibres of Victims, to whom the Stars of Heaven are in Subjection, and the Languages of Birds, and the Flaſhing of preſaging Thunder, he pours along his Thouſand, cloſe ranged in Battle-array, and with horrent Spears. Theſe *Piſa*, a Tuſcan City in its Foundation, *a Colony* from Alphean Piſa, to him put in Subjection. Follows Aſtur, a moſt comely Perſonage, Aſtur confiding in his Steed and parti coloured Arms. Thoſe who in Cære, who in the Plains of Minio dwell, and ancient Pyrgi, and unwholeſome Graviſcæ, join *with him* three hundred, theſe all are animated with one Reſolution to follow *their valiant Leader*. Thee, Cynera, Chief of the Ligurians, moſt valorous in War, I cannot paſs *in Silence*; nor thee, Cupavo, by few Troops accompanied, on whoſe Creſt a Swan's *ſnowy* Plumes ariſe: Your Crime was *too much* Love, and *hence you bear* the Enſign of your Father's Tranſformation. For they tell us that Cycnus, while for Grief of his beloved Phaeton he ſings among the Poplar-boughs, his Siſter's Shade, and with Muſic ſooths his diſconſolate Love, *by Tranſformation cloathed* with the downy Plumes of a Swan, *thus* ſpent his hoary Age, leaving the Earth, and ſoaring to the Stars with

NOTES.

181. *Minionis.* *Minio*, the Name of a River in *Tuſcony*; its modern Name is *Mugnone*.

184. *Intempeſtæque Graviſcæ.* *Graviſcæ*, a Town in *Etruria*, on the Sea-coaſt, unwholeſome on account of the Fens in the Neighbourhood; hence they derive the Name *Graviſcæ*, *à gravitate aëris*.

195. *Cenia* [illegible].

Filius æquales comitatus claſſe catervas,
Ingentem remis Centaurum promovet: ille
Inſtat aquæ, ſaxumque undis immane minatur
Arduus, et longâ ſulcat maria alta carinâ.
Ille etiam patriis agmen ciet Ocnus ab oris,
Fatidicæ Mantûs et Tuſci filius amnis,
Qui muros, matriſque dedit tibi, Mantua nomen;
Mantua dives avis: ſed non genus omnibus unum.
Gens illi triplex; populi ſub gente quaterni;
Ipſa caput populis: Tuſco de ſanguine vires.
Hinc quoque quingentos in ſe Mezentius armat,
Quos patre Benaco velatus arundine glaucâ
Mincius infeſtâ ducebat in æquora pinu.
It gravis Auletes, centenâque arbore fluctum
Verberat aſſurgens: ſpumant vada marmore verſo.

Filius, comitatus æquales catervas claſſe, promovet ingentem navem *Centaurum remis: ille* Centaurus *inſtat aquæ, arduuſque minatur immane ſaxum undis, et ſulcat alta maria longâ carinâ. Etiam ille Ocnus ciet agmen ab patriis oris, filius fatidicæ Mantus et Tuſci amnis, qui dedit muros nomenque matris tibi, Mantua; Mantua dives avis: ſed non* eſt *unum genus omnibus. Eſt illi triplex gens;* ſunt *quaterni populi ſub* unaquaque *gente;* Mantua *ipſa* eſt *caput populis:* ſunt illi *vires de Tuſco ſanguine. Mezentius quoque armat quingentos hinc in ſe, quos Mincius* ex *patre Benaco, velatus glaucâ arundine, ducebat in æquora pinu infeſtâ* Mezentio. *Gravis Auletes it, aſſurgenſque verberat fluxum centenâ arbore: vada ſpumant marmore verſo.*

TRANSLATION.

a *melodious* Voice. The Son, in the Fleet accompanying his coæval Troops, with Oars impel the bulky Centaur: The Monſter ſtands louring on the Flood, and reared high threatens the Waves with an enormous Rock, and with his long Keel ploughs the deep Seas. The famed Ocnus too leads on a Squadron from his native Coaſts, Son of the prophetic Manto, and the Tuſcan River *Tyber*, who gave thee Walls, *O* Mantua, and his Mother's Name; Mantua rich *and illuſtrious* in Anceſtors: But they are not all of one Lineage. Three Clans to her belong; under *each* Clan are four Communities; of thoſe Communities ſhe herſelf is the capital City: The Strength *and Prime of her Inhabitants are* of Tuſcan Blood. Hence too Mezentius arms five hundred againſt himſelf, whom Mincius, *ſprung* from the Patent *lake* Benacus, crowned with azure Reed, to the Sea *along his Stream* in hoſtile *Ships of* Pine conveyed. Auletes, *their Leader*, advances, ſtern, and, riſing *to the Stroke*, laſhes the Wave with an hundred ſturdy

NOTES.

125. *Centaurum.* The Name of the Ship was *the Centaur*, ſo called from having a Centaur painted or carved on the Stern, wielding a huge Stone in his Hand, which he ſeemed to be daſhing againſt the Waves.

201. *Non genus omnibus unum.* They came partly from *Tuſcany*, partly from *Venetia*, and partly from *Goul*, which explains what follows.

202. *Gens triplex populi ſub gente quaterni.* The *gens triplex* marks their Original from thoſe three Nations; and the *populi quaterni ſub gente* ſignify that there were three Cities beſides *Mantua* in the *Mantuan* Territory, which were all ſubject to ſo many *Lucomons*, or petty Kings, of which four Cities *Mantua* was the chief; and thoſe four Cities made a Part of the Domination of *Etruria*, which in all was divided into twelve of thoſe *Lucomonies*, or Regalities.

204. *In ſe armat.* That is, *he furniſhed them with a juſt Cauſe of riſing in Arms againſt him.*

205. *Patre Benaco Mincius.* *Benacus* is a Lake in the Territory of *Verona*, now called *Lago di Garda*; the River *Mincius*, now *Menzo*, riſes out of it, therefore the Epithet *patre* is added to *Benaco*.

207. *Arbore.* The Oars, ſo called to denote their Bulk.

Triton immanis, et exterrens cærula freta conchâ, vehit hunc; cui Tritoni *nanti hiſpida frons præfert hominem tenus laterum, alvus deſinit in Priſtin; ſpumea unda murmurat ſub ſemifero pectore. Tot lecti proceres ibant ter denis navibus ſubſidio Trojæ, et ſecabant campos ſalis ære.*

Jamque dies conceſſerat cœlo, almaque Phœbe pulſabat medium Olympum noctivago curru. Æneas ipſe ſedens regitque clavum, miniſtratque velis (neque enim cura dat quietem ejus *membris.) Atque ecce chorus ſuarum comitum occurrit illi in medio ſpatio,* ſcilicet *Nymphæ, quas alma Cybele juſſerat habere numen maris, eſſeque Nymphas è navibus: tot innabant pariter, ſecabantque fluxus; quot æratæ proræ ſteterant priùs ad litora. Illæ agnoſcunt regem Æneam longè, luſtrantque eum choreis. Quarum Cymodocea, quæ* eſt *doctiſſima fandi, ſequens pone, tenet puppim dextrâ; ipſaque eminet dorſo, ac ſubremigat lævâ tacitis undis.*

Hunc vehit immanis Triton, et cærula conchâ
Exterrens freta; cui laterum tenus hiſpida nanti
Frons hominem præfert, in Priſtin deſinit alvus;
Spumea ſemifero ſub pectore murmurat unda.
Tot lecti proceres ter denis navibus ibant
Subſidio Trojæ, et campos ſalis ære ſecabant.
Jamque dies cœlo conceſſerat; almaque curru
Noctivago Phœbe medium pulſabat Olympum.
Æneas (neque enim membris dat cura quietem)
Ipſe ſedens clavumque regit, veliſque miniſtrat.
Atque illi medio in ſpatio chorus ecce ſuarum
Occurrit comitum, Nymphæ, quas alma Cybele
Numen habere maris, Nymphaſque è navibus eſſe
Juſſerat: innabant pariter, fluctuſque ſecabant;
Quot priùs æratæ ſteterant ad litora proræ.
Agnoſcunt longè Regem, luſtrantque choreis.
Quarum quæ fandi doctiſſima, Cymodocea,
Pone ſequens, dextrâ puppim tenet; ipſaque dorſo
Eminet, ac lævâ tacitis ſubremigat undis.

TRANSLATION.

Oars: The Surface overturned the Billows foam. Him bears the Triton enormous, and with his Shell-trumpet affrighting the azure Floods; whoſe hairy Front, as he ſwims along, diſplays a human Form down to the Waiſt, his Belly terminates in a Priſtis; under his half-ſavage Breaſt the foamy Surges murmur. So many choſen Chiefs in thirty Veſſels rode to the Aid of Troy, and ploughed with *Prows of* Braſs the briny Plains.

And now Day had from the Heavens withdrawn, and auſpicious Phœbe in her Night-wandering Car ſhook the Mid-region of the Sky. Æneas (for his *princely* Care gives not Sleep to his Limbs) himſelf ſeated at the Helm, both ſteers and manages the Sails. And lo in his Mid-courſe there comes up to him a Choir of *thoſe who were* his Attendants *in another Shape before*, Nymphs, whom propitious Cybele had appointed to enjoy Divinity in the Sea, and from Ships to become Nymphs: With equable Motion they ſwam along, and cut the Waves; as many as before had been drawn up on the Shore brazen-beaked Veſſels. Their King at Diſtance they deſcry, and in circling Dances him ſurround. Of whom Cymodocea, the moſt accompliſhed Speaker, following behind, with her Right-hand graſps the Stern; while with her Back ſhe riſes above *the Flood*, and with her Left-hand gently rows her Way along the ſilent Waves. Then him unknowing

(Tum ſic ignarum alloquitur: Vigilaſne, Deûm gens,
Ænea? vigila, et velis immitte rudentes.
Nos ſumus Idææ ſacro de vertice pinus,
Nunc pelagi Nymphæ, claſſis tua. Perfidus ut nos
Præcipites ferro Rutulus flammâque premebat;
Rupimus invitæ tua vincula, teque per æquor
Quærimus. Hanc genetrix faciem miſerata refecit,
Et dedit eſſe Deas, ævumque agitare ſub undis.
At puer Aſcanius muro foſſiſque tenetur,
Tela inter media atque horrentes Marte Latinos.
Jam loca juſſa tenet forti permiſtus Etruſco
Arcas eques: medias illis opponere turmas,
Ne caſtris jungant, certa eſt ſententia Turno.
Surge, age, et Aurorâ ſocios veniente vocari
Primus in arma jube; et clypeum cape, quem dedit ipſe
Invictum Ignipotens, atque oras ambiit auro.
Craſtina lux, mea ſi non irrita dicta putâris,
Ingentes Rutulæ ſpectabit cædis acervos.

Tum alloquitur eum *ignarum ſic: Ænea, gens Deûm, vigilaſne? vigila, et immitte rudentes velis? Nos ſumus idææ pinus de ſacro, vertice* illius montis, *olim tua claſſis, nunc Nymphæ pelagi. Ut perfidus Rutulus premebat nos præcipites ferro flammâque; invitæ rupimus tua vincula, quærimuſque te per æquor. Genetrix* Deorum Cybele *miſerata refecit hanc faciem, et dedit eſſe Deas, agitareque ævum ſub undis. At puer Aſcanius tenetur muro foſſiſque inter media tela, atque Latinos horrentes Marte. Jam Arcas eques, permixtus forti Etruſco, tenet loca juſſa: eſt certa ſententia Turno opponere medias turmas illis, ne jungant ſe caſtris. Age, ſurge, et Aurorâ veniente, primus jube ſocios vocari in arma: et cape clypeum, quem* Vulcanus *Ignipotens ipſe dedit invictum, atque ambivit oras* illius *auro. Craſtina lux ſpectabit ingentes acervos Rutulæ cædis (ſi non putâris mea dicta irrita.)*

TRANSLATION.

ing ſhe thus addreſſes: Wakeſt thou, Æneas, Offspring of the Gods? Awake, and give your Ship full Sails. We are the Pines of Ida, from *that Mountain*'s ſacred Top *once* thy Fleet, now Nymphs of the Sea. When the perfidious Rutulian preſſed us with Fire and Sword till we were on the Brink of Ruin; conſtrained we burſt thy Cables, and go in queſt of thee through the Ocean. Mother *Cybele* in Pity new-faſhioned *us into* this Form, and gave us to become Goddeſſes, and to live under the Waves. But *know* the Boy Aſcanius is blocked up in the Wall and Trenches, amidſt *Showers of* Darts, and the Latins arrayed in all the Terrors of Mars. Now the Arcadian Horſe united with the valiant Tuſcans have reached the Place appointed: Turnus is determined with his Troops to intercept their March, that they may not join the Camp. Come *then*, ariſe, and at the Approach of Morn firſt command thy Troops to be ſummoned to Arms; and take thy Shield impenetrable, which the Power of Fire thee gave, and encircled its Borders with Gold. To-morrow's Sun (if you deem not my Words vain) ſhall behold vaſt Heaps of Rutulian Slaughter. She

NOTES.

229. *Velis immitte rudentes*, i. e. *Spread out your Sails at the utmoſt Length of the Haulſers.* See the Note on Æn. VIII. 708.

250. *Animos*

Dixerat, et discedens impulit altam puppim dextrâ manu, haud ignara modi: illa navis fugit per undas, ocior et jaculo, et sagittâ æquante ventos. Inde aliæ naves celerant cursus. Tros Anchisiades ipse insçius stupet; tamen tollit animos omine. Tum aspectans supera convexa cœli precatur breviter: Idæa Cybele, alma parens Deûm, cui Dindyma sunt cordi, turrigeræque urbes, bijugique leones dociles ad fræna, tu nunc sis princeps pugnæ mihi, tu, Diva, propinques augurium rite, adsisque Phrygibus secundo pede.

Est *effatus* hæc *tantum*; *et interea dies revoluta jam ruebat maturâ luce, fugâratque noctem. Principio edicit sociis, ut sequuntur signa, atque aptent animos armis, parentque se pugnæ. Jamque habet Teucros et sua castra in conspectu, stans in celsâ puppi. Tum deinde extulit ardentem clypeum sinistrâ manu.*

Dixerat; et dextrâ discedens impulit altam,
Haud ignara modi, puppim: fugit illa per undas
Ocior et jaculo, et ventos æquante sagittâ.
Inde aliæ celerant cursus. Stupet insçius ipse
Tros Anchisiades; animos tamen omine tollit. 250
Tum breviter supera aspectans convexa precatur:
Alma parens Idæa Deûm, cui Dindyma cordi,
Turrigeræque urbes, bijugique ad fræna leones,
Tu mihi nunc pugnæ princeps, tu rite propinques
Augurium, Phrygibusque adsis pede, Diva, secundo. 255
Tantum effatus; & interea revoluta ruebat
Maturâ jam luce dies, noctemque fugârat.
Principio sociis edicit, signa sequantur,
Atque animos aptent armis, pugnæque parent se.
Jamque in conspectu Teucros habet et sua castra,
Stans celsâ in puppi. Clypeum tum deinde sinistrâ 261
Extulit ardentem. Clamorem ad sidera tollunt

TRANSLATION.

said; and, parting, with her Right-hand shoved forward the lofty Stern; not unskilful in the Art; the Vessel flies along the Waves swifter than the Javelin, and Arrow that keeps pace with the Winds. The rest then speed their Course. The Trojan *Prince*, Anchises's Son, himself not knowing *the Cause*, is lost in Wonder; yet by the *conspicuous* Omen raises the Spirits *of his Troops*. Then surveying the high Vault of Heaven he briefly prays: Bounteous Parent of the Gods, Idæan *Cybele*, whose dear Delight is Dindymus, and Turret-bearing Cities, and Lions yoked in Paris *submissive* to thy Reins; be thou my Leader in the Fight, do thou, *O* Goddess, in due Form render the Omen propitious, and with thy auspicious Influence aid the Trojans.

Thus much he said; and mean while the Day revolved was now with perfect Light advanced, and had chased away the Night. First he enjoins his Troops to observe the Signal, and dispose their Minds for Feats of War, and prepare themselves for the Combat. And now he has the Trojans and his Camp in View, standing on his lofty Deck. Then next on his Left-arm he raised aloft

NOTES.

250. *Animos tamen omine tollit*, i. e. *Raises the Spirits of his Men*, as Verse 278. *Ultro animos tollit dictis*, not is raised or animated by the Omen himself, as Dr. *Trapp* has it.

254. *Propinques*, i. e. *Propinquum*, or *præsens reddas, render it propitious*; the neuter Verb *propinquo* being here used as an Active Transitive, after the Manner of the *Greeks*; as ἐγείρω signifies either *fio*, or *flare facio*.

264. *Nubibus atris*. Clouds black or louring with Storm, as is plain from what follows, *Fugiuntque Notos clamore secundo*.

279. *Quod*

Dardanidæ è muris. Spes addita ſuſcitat iras.
Tela manu jaciunt. Quales ſub nubibus atris
Strymoniæ dant ſigna grues, atque æthera tranant
Cum ſonitu, fugiuntque Notos clamore ſecundo.
At Rutulo regi, ducibuſque ea mira videri
Auſoniis; donec verſas ad litora puppes
Reſpiciunt, totumque allabi claſſibus æquor.
Ardet apex capiti, criſtiſque ac vertice flamma
Funditur, et vaſtos umbo vomit aureus ignes:
Non ſecus ac liquidâ ſi quando nocte cometæ
Sanguinei lugubre rubent; aut Sirius ardor,
Ille ſitim morboſque ferens mortalibus ægris,
Naſcitur, et lævo contriſtat lumine cœlum.
Haud tamen audaci Turno fiducia ceſſit
Litora præripere, et venientes pellere terrâ.
Ultro animos tollit dictis, atque increpat ultro:
Quod votis optâſtis, adeſt perfringere dextra:
In manibus Mars ipſe, viri. Nunc conjugis eſto

Dardanidæ tollunt clamorem à muris ad ſidera. Spes addita ſuſcitat iras. Jaciunt tela manu. Quales Strymoniæ grues dant ſigna ſub atris nubibus, atque tranant æthera cum ſonitu, fugiuntque Notos ſecundo clamore. At eæ cœperunt *videri mira Rutulo regi Auſoniiſque ducibus; donec reſpiciunt puppes verſas ad litora, totumque æquor allabi claſſibus. Apex* galeæ *ardet capiti, flammoque funditur criſtis à vertice, et aureus umbo vomit vaſtos ignes: non ſecus ac ſi quando ſanguinei cometæ rubent lugubre* in *liquidâ nocte; aut Sirius ardor, ille ferens ſitim morboſque mortalibus ægris, naſcitur, et contriſtat cœlum lævo lumine. Tamen fiducia haud ceſſit audaci Turno præripere litora, et pellere venientes terrâ. Ultro tollit animos dictis, atque ultro increpat* eos: ait, *adeſt* vobis *perfringere dextrâ, quod optâſtis votis: viri, Mars ipſe* eſt *in manibus. Nunc quiſque eſto*

TRANSLATION.

his flaming Buckler. The Trojans from their Walls raiſe Acclamation to the Stars. Additional Hope rouſes up their Fury. Darts from their Hands they hurl. As underneath the black *louring* Clouds Strymonian Cranes give the Signal, and glide along the Skies with obſtreperous Din, and from the *ſtormy* South-winds with joyous Clamour fly. But to the Rutulian Prince and Auſonian Leaders this *new Turn* amazing ſeemed; till looking back they ſpy'd the Fleet turned towards the Shore, and the whole Channel of the River gliding along with Veſſels. The tufted Helmet on his Head blazes, and from the Top of his Creſt a Flame is ſhot forth, and the Golden Boſs of his Buckler darts copious Fires: Juſt as what Time in a clear Night a ſanguine Comet baleful glares: or *as* the Dog-ſtar, that burning Conſtellation, when he brings Droughts and Diſeaſes on ſickly Mortals, riſes and ſaddens the Sky with inauſpicious Light. Yet daring Turnus dropped not his bold Purpoſe to pre-ocupy the Shore, and as they approached beat them from the Land. Then briſkly by addreſſing his Men he raiſes their Courage, and briſkly chides their Fears: Lo *the Hour* which ardently you wiſhed is come, by Dint of Valour to cruſh *your Foes:* Mars himſelf, *the whole War,*

NOTES.

279. *Quod optâſtis.* *Tempus* is underſtood. *Perfringere dextrâ.* *Servius* obſerves, is a military Word, and imports *fortiter facere*, to exert the reſiſtleſs Force, as it were, of your Right-hands, to cruſh and beat down all before you.

286. *Obſeſſos concredere muros.* Literally, *To whom commit the beſieged Walls.*

290. *Per*

memor ſuæ conjugis tectique: nunc quiſque *referto magna facta, laudeſque patrum. Ultro occurramus* iis *ad undam, dum ſunt trepidi, primaque veſtigia labant* iis *egreſſis* aquâ. *Fortuna juvat audentes.* Turnus *ait hæc, et verſat ſecum quos* poſſit *ducere contra Æneam, vel quibus poſſit concredere obſeſſos muros.*

Interea Æneas exponit ſocios de altis puppibus pontibus. Multi incipiunt *ſervare recurſus languentis pelagi, et credere ſe brevibus ſaltu: alii* exponunt ſe *per remos. Torchon, ſpeculatus litora, quâ* parte *non ſperat vada, nec fracta unda remurmurat, ſed mare inoffenſum allabitur creſcenti æſtu, advertit proras ſubitò; precaturque ſocios: nunc, ô lecta manus, incumbite validis remis; tollite, ferte rates; findite hanc inimicam terram roſtris, carinaque ipſa premat ſulcum ſibi. Nec recuſo frangere puppim tali ſtatione; tellure ſemel arreptâ. Quæ talia poſtquam Tarchon* eſt *effatus, ſocii* cœperunt *conjurgere tonſis, inferreque ſpumantes rates Latinis arvis;*

Quiſque ſuæ tectique memor: nunc magna referto
Facta patrum, laudeſque. Ultro occurramus ad undam,
Dum trepidi, egreſſiſque labant veſtigia prima.
Audentes Fortuna juvat.
Hæc ait, et ſecum verſat, quos ducere contra,
Vel quibus obſeſſos poſſit concredere muros.
(Interea Æneas ſocios de puppibus altis
Pontibus exponit. Multi ſervare recurſus
Languentis pelagi, et brevibus ſe credere ſaltu:
Per remos alii. Speculatus litora Tarchon,
Quà vada non ſperat, nec fracta rumurmurat unda,
Sed mare inoffenſum creſcenti allabitur æſtu,
Advertit ſubitò proras; ſocioſque precatur:
Nunc, ô lecta manus, validis incumbite remis;
Tollite, ferte rates inimicam findite roſtris
Hanc terram, ſulcumque ſibi premat ipſa carina.
Frangere nec tali puppim ſtatione recuſo;
Arreptâ tellure ſemel. Quæ talia poſtquam
Effatus Tarchon, ſocii conſurgere tonſis,
Spumanteſque rates arvis inferre Latinis;

TRANSLATION.

brave Men, is in your Power. Now each Man be mindful of his Wife and Home: Now let him reflect on the illuſtrious Deeds, the Honours of his Anceſtors. Let us of ourſelves make Head againſt them by the Stream, while they are in Hurry *and Diſorder*, and their firſt Steps at Landing ſtagger. Fortune aſſiſts the Brave. He ſaid, and ponders with himſelf whom to lead againſt *the Enemy*, and to whom he may intruſt the Siege of the Town.

Mean while Æneas by Bridges lands his Troops from their lofty Ships. Many watched the Retreat of the ebbing Sea, and with a Spring committed themſelves to the Shallows: Others row themſelves aſhore. Tarchon having ſurveyed the Strand, where he hopes *to find* no Shallows, and *where* no daſhing Wave remurmurs, but the Sea unbroken glides with the ſwelling Tide, ſuddenly turns thither his Prow, and *thus* addreſſes his Aſſociates: Now, my ſelect Band, ply the ſturdy Oars; away with, urge on your Veſſels; cleave with your Beaks this hoſtile Soil, and let the Keel plough a Way for itſelf. Nor ſhall I refuſe to daſh my Ship in Pieces in ſuch a Port, had we once ſeized the Land. Which as ſoon as Tarchon thus had ſaid, his Mates roſe to their Oars at once, and full on the Latin Coaſts their foaming Gallies bear; till the Beaks reſt on the dry Dock,

NOTES.

290. *Per remos alii.* The whole of this Deſcription is extremely conciſe. *Others by Oars*, viz. go on Shore.

324. *Fa-*

Donec roſtra tenent ſiccum, et ſedere carinæ
Omnes innocuæ, Sed non puppis tua, Tarchon:
Namque inflicta vadis, dorſo dum pendet iniquo,
Anceps ſuſtentata diu, fluctuſque fatigat,
Solvitur, atque viros mediis exponit in undis:
Fragmina remorum quos et fluitantia tranſtra
Impediunt, retrahitque pedes ſimul unda relabens.
Nec Turnum ſegnis retinet mora: ſed rapit acer
Totam aciem in Teucros, et contra in litore ſiſtit.
Signa canunt. Primus turmas invaſit agreſtes
Æneas, omen pugnæ: ſtravitque Latinos,
Occiſo Therone; virûm qui maximus ultro
Æenan petit: huic gladio perque ærea ſuta,
Per tunicam ſqualentam auro, latus haurit apertum.
Inde Lycam ferit, exſectum jam matre peremtâ,
Et tibi, Phœbe, ſacrum: caſus evadere ferri
Quod licuit parvo. Nec longè Ciſſea durum,
Immanemque Gyan, ſternentes agmina clavâ,
Dejecit letho. Nihil illos Herculis arma,

donec roſtra tenent ſiccum locum, *et omnes carinæ ſedere innocuæ; ſed tua puppis non* erat innocua, *ô Tarchon. Namque inflicta vadis, dum pendet iniquo dorſo* arenæ, *ſuſtentata diu anceps, fatigatque fluctus, ſolvitur, atque exponit viros in mediis undis: quos fragmina remorum, et fluitantia tranſtra impediunt, ſimulque relabens unda retrahit pedes* eorum.

Nec ſegnis mora retinet Turnum, ſed ille *acer rapit totam aciem* ſuorum *in Teucros, et ſiſtit* eos *in litore contra* Æneam. *Canunt ſigna* belli. *Æneas primus invaſit agreſtes turmas, omen pugnæ: ſtravitque Latinos, Therone occiſo; qui maximus virorum ultro petit Æenan.* Æneas *haurit apertum latus huic gladio, perque ærea ſuta* clypei, et *per tunicam ſqualentem auro. Inde ferit Lycam, exſectum matre jam peremtâ, et ſacrum tibi, Phœbe: quod licuit* illi *parvo evadere caſus ferri. Nec longè dejecit durum Ciſſea letho, immanemque Gyan, ſternentes agmina clavâ. Arma Herculis* juvere *illos nihil, validæ manus juvere nil,*

TRANSLATION.

and all the Keels without Harm are moored. But not ſo thy Veſſel, Tarchon: For while againſt the Shallows daſhed ſhe hangs on the fatal Ridge, long balanced in Suſpence, and tires the *beating* Waves, *at length ſhe* is ſtaved to Pieces, and expoſes the Crew in the Midſt of the Waves: Whom Fragments of Oars and floating Benches embarraſs, and withal the Tide recoiling repels their Steps.

Then no ſupine Delay with-holds Turnus: But impetuous he drives on his whole Hoſt againſt the Trojans, and on the Shore ranges them full oppoſite. They ſound the Alarm. Æneas firſt attacked the ruſtic Troops, a Prelude to the Fight: and routed the Latins, having ſlain Theron, their Giant Chief, who boldly makes up to Æneas: Through the brazen Texture *of his Buckler*, and through his Corſlet, rough with Gold, he with his Sword drains *the Blood* from his transfixed Side. Lycas next he ſmites, who from his Mother dead was ript, and to thee *O* Phœbus devoted: Becauſe in Infancy he was permitted to eſcape the *perilous* Chances of Steel. Not far *from thence* he overthrows in Death hardy Ciſſeus, and gigantic Gyas, as they are felling the Troops with Clubs. Nought them the Weapons of Hercules, nought their Strength of Arm availed, and their

Father

genitorque Melampus, comes Alcidæ, uſque dum terra præbuit graves labores illi. *Ecce intorquens jaculum Pharo, dum jactat inertes voces, fiſtit* illud *in ore* ejus *clamantis. Dum tu quoque, infelix Cydon, ſequeris Clytium, nova gaudia, flaventem* quoad *malas primâ lanugine, miſerande, jaceres ſtratus Dardaniâ dextrâ, ſecurus amorum, juvenum qui ſemper erant* cordi *tibi; ni ſtipata cohors fratrum, progenies Phorci, foret obvia Æneæ;* ſunt *ſeptem numero, conjiciuntque ſeptena tela:* ea *partim irrita reſultant galeâ clypeoque: partim alma Venus deflexit* ea tantum *ſtringentia corpus Æneæ. Æneas affatur fidum Achaten ſic: ſuggere tela mihi, quæ ſteterunt in corpore Graiûm Iliacis campis* (mea *dextera non torſerit ullum* ex iis *fruſtra in Rutulos.*) *Tum corripit magnam haſtam, et jacit* eam: *illa volans tranſverberat æra clypei Mæonis, et rumpit thoraca ſimul cum pectore: frater Alcanor ſubit huic ſuſtentatque fratrem ruentem dextrâ.*

Nil validæ juvere manûs; genitorque Melampus,
Alcidæ comes uſque, graves dum terra labores
Præbuit. Ecce Pharo, voces dum jactat inertes,
Intorquens jaculum, clamantis ſiſtit in ore.
Tu quoque, flaventem primâ lanugine malas
Dum ſequeris Clytium infelix, nova gaudia Cydon,
Dardaniâ ſtratus dextrâ, ſecurus amorum,
Qui juvenum tibi ſemper erant, miſerande jacères;
Ni fratrum ſtipata cohors foret obvia, Phorci
Progenies; ſeptem numero, ſeptenaque tela
Conjiciunt: partim galeâ clypeoque reſultant
Irrita: deflexit partim ſtringentiâ corpus
Alma Venus. Fidum Æneas affatur Achaten:
Suggere tela mihi (non ullum dextera fruſtra
Torſerit in Rutulos) ſteterunt quæ in corpore Graiûm
Iliacis campis. Tum magnam corripit haſtam,
Et jacit: illa volans clypei tranſverberat æra
Mæonis, et thoraca ſimul cum pectore rumpit.
Huic frater ſubit Alcanor; fratremque ruentem

TRANSLATION.

Father Melampus, the Companion of Alcides, as long as Earth with toilſome Labours him ſupplied. Lo as Pharus hurling a Javelin he fixes it *full* in his bawling Mouth, while he vaunts daſtardly Speeches. Thus too, Cydon (while thou hapleſs art purſuing Clytius, thy new Charmer, ſhading his Cheeks with the firſt yellow Down) overthrown by the Trojan *Hero*'s Arms, regardleſs of thoſe Loves which ſtill thou entertainedſt for Boys, hadſt lain an Object of Compaſſion, had not a Band of Brothers, the Progeny of Phorcus, in cloſe Array made Head againſt him; ſeven *they are* in Number, and ſeven Darts they fling: Part from his Helm and Shield ineffectual rebound: Part juſt grazing on his Skin indulgent Venus turned aſide. Æneas his truſty Achates *thus* beſpeaks: Supply me with Darts (not one againſt the Rutulians ſhall my Right-hand hurl in vain) *thoſe* which on the Trojan Plains pierced *ſo many of* the Greeks. Then he graſps at once, and toſſes a mighty Spear: It flying pierces through the brazen Plate of Mæon's Shield, and his Cuiraſs together with his Breaſt tranſfixes. To him comes up his Brother Alcanor, and with his Right-hand ſuſtains his fall-

NOTES.

324. *Flaventem primâ lanugine malas.* Literally, *Having his Cheeks ſhaded yellow with the firſt Down.*

334. *Steterunt*, &c. Literally, *Which ſtood in the Bodies of the* Greeks.

341. *Dex-*

Suſtentat dextrâ. Trajecto miſſa lacerto
Protinus haſta fugit, ſervatque cruenta tenorem:
Dexteraque ex humero nervis moribunda pependit.
Tum Numitor, jaculo fratris de corpore rapto,
Ænean petiit: ſed non et figere contra
Eſt licitum, magnique femur perſtrinxit Achatæ.
Hic Curibus, fidens primævo corpore, Clauſus
Advenit, et rigidâ Dryopen ferit eminus haſtâ
Sub mentum graviter preſsâ, pariterque loquentis
Vocem animamque rapit trajecto gutture: at ille
Fronte ferit terram, et craſſum vomit ore cruorem.
Tres quoque Threicios Boreæ de gente ſupremâ;
Et tres, quos Idas pater, et patria Iſmara mittit;
Per varios ſternit caſus. Occurrit Halæſus,
Auruncæque manus: ſubit et Neptunia proles,
Inſignis Meſſapus equis: expellere tendunt
Nunc hi, nunc illi. Certatur limine in ipſo

Protinus haſta miſſa, lacerto trajecto, fugit, cruentaque ſervat tenorem: dexteraque Alcanoris *moribunda nervis pependit ex humero. Tum Numitor, jaculo rapto de corpore fratris, petiit Æneam: ſed non eſt licitum figere* eum *contra, perſtrinxitque femur magni Achatæ. Hic Clauſus è Curibus, fidens primævo corpore, advenit, et eminus ferit. Dryopen rigidâ haſtâ, preſſâ graviter ſub mentum, pariterque rapit vocem animamque* ejus *loquentis, gutture trajecto: at ille ferit terram fronte, et vomit craſſum cruorem ore. Et per varios caſus ſternit tres Threicios quoque, de ſupremâ gente Boreæ, et tres, quos pater Idas, et patria* urbs *Iſmara mittit* ad bellum. *Halæſus occurrit* illi, *Auruncæque manus: et Neptunia proles, Meſſapus, inſignis equis, ſubit: nunc hi, nunc illi tendunt expellere* alii alios è loco: *certatur in ipſo limine*

TRANSLATION.

ing Brother: Piercing whoſe Arm the darted Spear flies with uninterrupted Progreſs, and drenched in Blood holds on its Courſe; and from the Shoulder by the Nerves the Arm hung *impotent and* dead. Then Numitor from his Brother's Body having ſnatched a Javelin, aims it at Æneas: But to him is not permitted in his Turn to transfix *the Hero*, and it grazed on the Thigh of great Achates. Here Clauſus of Cures, confiding in his youthful Perſon, comes up, and Dryops wounds at Diſtance with a rigid Spear, under his Chin with Force driven Home, and transfixing his Throat while the Word is in his Mouth, at once of Speech and Life bereaves him: But he with his Front knocks the Ground, and at his Mouth diſgorges clotted Blood. Three Thracians too, of Boreas's exalted Line, and three whom their Father Idas and Iſmara their Parent-ſoil ſent *to the War*, by various Cataſtrophe he overthrows. *Him* Halæſus encounters, and the Auruncian Bands: Meſſapus too, the Son of Neptune, with his Steeds conſpicuous comes up: Now theſe, now thoſe ſtrive each other to beat off: In

NOTES.

341. *Dexteraque*, &c. This Paſſage I have tranſlated literally, as it ſtands in the Original; though I am ſenſible it will be no eaſy Matter to make it appear probable, that a Javelin, after it had made its Way through a Shield of Braſs and Corſlet, ſo as to wound one Man in the Breaſt, could at the ſame Time retain ſo much Force as to inflict a deſperate Wound in the Arm of another. It appears plain enough however that both Wounds were made by one and the ſame Weapon. This all the Expreſſions ſhew —— *haſta miſſa* —— *protinus* —— *ſervat tenorem.*

359. *Stant*

Auſoniæ. Ceu venti diſcordes tollunt prœlia magno æthere, æquis animis et viribus: non venti ipſi cedunt *inter ſe, non nubila, non mare cedit: pugna* eſt *anceps diu: omnia ſtant obnixa contra* eos. *Haud aliter Trojanæ acies, Latinæque acies concurrunt: pes hæret pede, denſuſque vir* hæret *viro. At ex altâ parte, quà torrens impulerat ſaxa rotantia latè, arbuſtaque diruta ripis, ut Pallas vidit Arcadas, inſuetos inferre pedeſtres acies, dare terga ſequaci Latio, queis Arcadibus quando aſpera natura loci ſuaſit dimittere equos; quod unum reſtat egenis rebus, accendit virtutem* ſuorum *nunc prece, nunc amaris dictis. Socii, quò fugitis?* oro, *per vos, et fortia facta; per nomen ducis Evandri, devictaque bella, meamque ſpem, quæ nunc ſubit æmula patriæ laudis; ne fidite pedibus: via eſt rumpenda ferro per hoſtes, quâ* parte *ille denſiſſimus globus virorum urget:*

Auſoniæ. Magno diſcordes æthere venti
Prœlia ceu tollunt, animis et viribus æquis:
Non ipſi inter ſe, non nubila, non mare cedit:
Anceps pugna diu: ſtant obnixa omnia contra.
Haud aliter Trojanæ acies, acieſque Latinæ
Concurrunt: hæret pede pes, denſuſque viro vir.
At parte ex aliâ, quà ſaxa rotantia latè
Impulerat torrens, arbuſtaque diruta ripis,
Arcadas, inſuetos acies inferre pedeſtres,
Ut vidit Pallas Latio dare terga ſequaci,
Aſpera queis natura loci dimittere quando
Suaſit equos; unum quod rebus reſtat egenis,
Nunc prece, nunc dictis virtutem accendit amaris:
Quò fugitis, ſocii? per vos et fortia facta,
Per ducis Evandri nomen, devictaque bella,
Spemque meam, patriæ quæ nunc ſubit æmula laudis,
Fidite ne pedibus. Ferro rumpenda per hoſtes
Eſt via, quâ globus ille virûm denſiſſimus urget:

TRANSLATION.

the very confines of Auſonia they combat it. As in the ſpacious Sky jarring Winds with equal Rage and Force raiſe War: Nor they to one another, nor Clouds, nor Sea *on either Side* give Way: Long is the Combat dubious: All ſtruggling againſt *them* ſtand. Juſt ſo the Trojan and the Latin Hoſts encounter: Foot to Foot is fixed, and Man to Man cloſe joined. But in another Quarter, where the Torrent had far and wide diſperſed whirling Stones, and Thickets from the Banks uptorn, as ſoon as Pallas ſaw the Arcadians, unuſed to combat on Foot, turning their Backs to Latium fierce in the Purſuit, ſince the rugged Nature of the Ground induced them to quit their Steeds; now with Entreaty, now with bitter Expoſtulation (the ſole Expedient left him in this Diſtreſs) he kindles their Valour: Whither, my Fellow-ſoldiers, do you fly? By yourſelves, and your own gallant Deeds, by the Name of Evander, your Chief, by the Battles you have won, and by my Hopes which now emulating my Father's Glory riſe, truſt not to your Heels. With Sword in Hand you muſt burſt a Paſſage through your Foes, where that Globe of Men in thickeſt Array preſſes on us: This

NOTES.

359. *Stant obnixa.* *Pierius* found *obnixa* in all the ancient Manuſcripts he conſulted; which, for the Senſe too, ſeems preferable to the common Reading: For which Reaſon we have inſerted it in the Text.

378. *Pelagus*, &c. All the Commentators I have ſeen explain the Paſſage in the ſame Way as it is in Dr. *Trapp*, to wit, *Shall we repair to* Troy, *or ſhall we plunge into the Sea?* Meaning that both are equally impoſſible. But I rather take this to be the Meaning: *We muſt either do the one or the other; we muſt either plunge into the Sea, or face our Foes, and cut our Way through their Ranks to* Troy, that is, *to the Camp of* Troy, *which we are come to relieve from Siege.*

383 *Re-*

Hâc vos, et Pallanta ducem patria alta repoſcit.
Numina nulla premunt: mortali urgemur ab hoſte
Mortales; totidem nobis animæque, manuſque.
Ecce, maris magno claudit nos obice pontus:
Deeſt jam terra fugæ: pelagus, Trojamne petemus?
Hæc ait, et medius denſos prorumpit in hoſtes.
Obvius huic primùm, fatis adductus iniquis,
Fit Lagus: hunc, magno vellit dum pondere ſaxum,
Intorto figit telo, diſcrimina coſtis
Per medium quà ſpina dedit; haſtamque receptat
Oſſibus hærentem. Quem non ſuper occupat Hiſbon,
Ille quidem hoc ſperans: nam Pallas ante ruentem,
Dum furit, incautum, crudeli morte ſodalis,
Excipit, atque enſem tumido in pulmone recondit.
Hinc Sthenelum petit, et Rhœti de gente vetuſtâ
Anchemolum, thalamos auſum inceſtare novercæ.
Vos etiam gemini Rutulis cecidiſtis in arvis,

hâc parte *alta patria repoſcit vos et Pallanta ducem. Nulla numina premunt* nos: nos *mortales urgemur ab mortali hoſte:* ſunt *nobis totidem animæque manuſque,* quot ſunt illis: *Ecce pontus claudit nos magno obice maris: jam terra deeſt fugæ: petemus pelagus, Trojamne? ait hæc, et prorumpit medius in denſos hoſtes. Primùm Lagus, adductus iniquis fatis, fit obvius huic: figit hunc intorto telo, dum vellit ſaxum magno pondere, quà ſpina dedit diſcrimina coſtis per medium dorſi: receptatque haſtam hærentem oſſibus. Quem* Pallanta aſtantem *ſuper Hiſbon non occupat ille quidem ſperans hoc: nam Pallas excipit* eum *ante, ruentem, incautum, dum furit crudeli morte ſodalis: atque recondit enſem in tumido pulmone. Hinc petit Sthenelum, et Anchemolum, de vetuſtâ gente Rhœti, auſum inceſtare thalamos novercæ. Vos etiam gemini fratres, Larida Thymberque, cecidiſtis in Rutuli arvis;*

TRANSLATION.

Way your ennobled Country calls you and Pallas your Leader. They are not Gods who purſue us; mortal ourſelves *as we are, ſo* by a mortal Foe we are urged; to us as many Souls, as many Hands *as to them* belong: Lo the Ocean with his immenſe Barrier of Sea hems us in: Now Land too is wanting for us to fly to: Whether into the *Boſom of the* Deep, or for Troy ſhall we bend our Courſe? He ſaid, and into the Midſt of the thick embodied Foes burſts away. Him Lagus firſt oppoſes, impelled by his inauſpicious Fate: Him, while he is tugging a Stone of enormous Weight, he transfixes with a whirling Lance, where along the Middle *of the Back* the Chine divides the Ribs; and forces away the Spear faſt ſticking in the Bones. Whom *ſtooping* over *the Body* Hiſbon prevents not *with a Blow*, though this indeed he hoped: For as he ruſhes on unguarded, while by the cruel Death of his Companion he is driven to Madneſs, Pallas ſurprizes him firſt, and buries the Sword in his ſwollen Lungs. Next Sthenelus he attacks, and, of the ancient Race of Rhœtus, Anchemolus, who durſt his Stepdame's Bed defile. In the Rutulian Plains you two Twin-brothers fell, Laridus

NOTES.

383. *Receptat.* This Word, as *Servius* obſerves, expreſſes the Difficulty of recovering his Spear; it ſtuck ſo faſt that it took ſome Time to draw it out.

vos *Daucia proles, ſimillima, indiſcreta gratuſque error ſuis parentibus: at nunc Pallas dedit dura diſcrimina vobis. Nam Evandrius enſis abſtulit caput tibi Thymbre: dextera* manus *deciſa quærit te ſuum, Laride: digitique ſemanimes micant, retractantque ferrum. Miſtus dolor et pudor armat Arcadas accenſos monitu, et tuentes præclara facta viri, in hoſtes. Tum Pallas trajicit Rhœtea fugientem præter* eum *bijugis. Hoc ſpatium* vitæ, *tantumque moræ* ad mortem *fuit Ilo. Namque procul direxerat validam haſtam Ilo: quam Rhœteus medius intercipit, fugiens te, optime Teuthra, fratremque Tyren: volucuſque curru, ſemanimis cædit arva Rutulorum calcibus. Ac velut, ventis coortis optatò* in *æſtate, paſtor immittit incendia diſperſa ſylvis: mediis* ſilvis *correptis ſubitò, horrida Vulcania acies extenditur unà per latos campos. Ille* paſtor *victor, ſedens, deſpectat ovantes flammas. Non aliter omnis virtus ſociorum coit in unum,*

Daucia, Laride Thymberque, ſimillima proles,
Indiſcreta ſuis, gratuſque parentibus error.
At nunc dura dedit vobis diſcrimina Pallas:
Nam tibi, Thymbre, caput Evandrius abſtulit enſis:
Te deciſa ſuum, Laride, dextera quærit;
Semanimeſque micant digiti, ferrumque retractant.
Arcadas accenſos monitu, et præclara tuentes
Facta viri, miſtus dolor et pudor armat in hoſtes.
Tum Pallas bijugis fugientem Rhætea præter
Trajicit. Hoc ſpatium, tantumque moræ fuit Ilo:
Ilo namque procul validam direxerat haſtam:
Quam medius Rhœteus intercipit optime Teuthra,
Te fugiens, fratremque Tyren: curruque volutus,
Cædit ſemanimis Rutulorum calcibus arva.
Ac velut optatò, ventis æſtate coortis,
Diſperſa immittit ſylvis incendia paſtor:
Correptis ſubitò mediis, extenditur unà
Horrida per latos acies Vulcania campos:
Ille ſedens victor flammas deſpectat ovantes.
Non aliter ſociûm virtus coit omnis in unum,

TRANSLATION.

and Tymber, Daucus's exactly ſimilar Offspring, undiſtinguiſhed by their own Parents, and *the Objects of* their pleaſing Error. But now Pallas on you fixed cruel *Marks of* Diſtinction: For from thee, *O* Tymbrus, the Evandrian Blade lopped off the Head: And thy diſmembered Hand, *O* Laridus, ſeeks for thee its Owner; the dying Fingers quiver, and gripe once more upon the Steel. Againſt their Foes mixed Indignation and Shame arms the Arcadians fired by *theſe* Suggeſtions, and viewing the Hero's glorious Deeds. Then Pallas tranſfixes Rhœtus flying acroſs *him* in his Chariot. This gave Ilus Space *to live*, and *juſt* ſo long Reſpite *from Death*. For at Ilus he had aimed from far the ſturdy Spear; which Rhœtus coming between incercepts, as thee he flies, moſt valiant Teuthras, and thy Brother Tyrus: And tumbled from his Chariot half dead he ſpurns the Rutulian Fields. And as in Summer, the Winds having riſen to his Wiſh, the Shepherd lets looſe ſcattered Fires among the Woods: In a Trice Vulcan's Squadrons, having ſeized the intermediate Trees, are at once extended in horrid Array over all the ſpacious Plains: The victorious Shepherd ſits viewing the Flames triumphant. Juſt ſo the whole Valour of thy Troops in one com-

NOTES.

408. *Acies Vulcania.* This conveys a lively Idea of a devouring Conflagration that rages without Controul, and ſtill multiplies its Forces in its Progreſs, like an Army pouring Troops after Troops.

412. *Seque*

Teque juvat, Palla. Sed bellis acer Halæſus
Tendit in adverſos, ſeque in ſua colligit arma.
Hic mactat Ladona, Pheretaque, Demodocumque;
Strymonio dextram fulgenti diripit enſe,
Elatam in jugulum; ſaxo ferit ora Thoantis,
Oſſaque diſpergit cerebro permixta cruento.
Fata canens ſilvis genitor celârat Halæſum;
Ut ſenior letho canentia lumina ſolvit.
Injecere manum Parcæ, telíſque ſacrârunt
Evandri. Quem ſic Pallas petit, antè precatus:
Da nunc, Tybri pater, ferro, quod miſſile libro,
Fortunam atque viam duri per pectus Halæſi:
Hæc arma exuviaſque viri tua quercus habebit.
Audiit illa Deus, dum texit Imaona Halæſus,
Arcadio infelix telo dat pectus inermem.
At non cæde viri tantâ perterrita Lauſus,
Pars ingens belli, ſinit agmina. Primus Abantem

juvatque te, Palla. Sed Halæſus acer bellis, tendit in hoſtes *adverſos, colligitque ſe in ſua arma. Hic mactat Ladona, Pheretaque, Demodocumque, diripit dextram Strymonio, elatam in jugulum, fulgenti enſe: ferit ora Thoantis ſaxo, diſpergitque* ejus *oſſa permixta cruento cerebro. Genitor, canens fata, celaverat* filium *Halæſum ſilvis: ut ſenior ſolvit canentia lumina letho; Parcæ injecere manum* in Halæſum, *ſacraverunt-que* eum *telis Evandri: quem Pallas petit, ſic precatus antè: Tybri pater, nunc da fortunam atque viam ferro, quod libro miſſile, per pectus duri Halæſi: tua quercus habebit hæc arma, exuviaſque viri. Deus* Tybris *audivit illa* verba; *dum Halæſus texit Imaona, infelix dat inermem pectus Arcadio telo. At Lauſus, ingens pars belli, non ſinit agmina* eſſe *perterrita tantâ cæde viri. Primus interimit Abantem*

TRANSLATION.

bines, and thee ſupports, *O* Pallas. But Halæſus, fierce in War, advances againſt the hoſtile Bands, and within *the Covert of* his Arms himſelf collects. Ladon, Pheres, and Demodocus he knocks down, *and* from Strymonius with his ſhining Blade ſtrikes off the Right-hand *juſt* raiſed againſt his Throat: With a Rock he batters Thoas's Front, and daſhes in Pieces the Bones mingled with bloody Brains. His Father in the Woods had concealed Halæſus preſaging his Fate: Soon as the aged Sire in Death relaxed his whiteing Eyes. *Now* on him Deſtinies laid Hands, and devoted to Evander's Arms: To whom Pallas makes up thus addreſſing his Prayer: Grant now, *O* Father Tyber, to this miſſive Steel I poiſe Succeſs, and a Paſſage through the Breaſt of ſtern Halæſus: *So* ſhall thy Oak poſſeſs theſe Arms and Spoils of the Hero. To this Addreſs the God gave Ear, while Halæſus ſcreened Imaon, in an unhappy Hour he expoſes his defenceleſs Breaſt to the Arcadian Dart. But Lauſus, no ſmall Portion of the War, ſuffers not his Troops to be diſpirited by the vaſt Havock which the Hero made. Firſt Abas to him oppoſed he kills, the Champion and Stay of the

NOTES.

412. *Seque in ſua colligit arma*, i. e. *Stoops and contracts his Body behind the Covert of the Armour, particularly his Buckler*, as Æn. XII. 491.

Subſtitit Æneas, et ſe collegit in arma,
Poplite ſubſidens: ——

418. *Solvit*. Breaks the Eye-ſtring, — *canentia, the Eyes ſwimming in Death, and caſting up their White.*

426. *Cæde viri tantâ*. Moſt Expoſitors make this another Hypallage for *cæde viri tanti*; but it is much more natural to underſtand it of the great Havock made by *Pallas*.

oppoſitum, nodumque moramque pugnæ. Proles Arcadiæ ſternitur, Etruſci ſternuntur, et vos Teucri, ô corpora imperdita à Graiis. Agmina concurrunt, æquis ducibuſque et viribus. Extremi addenſent acies pugnantium; *nec turba ſinit tela manuſque moveri. Hinc Pallas inſtat et urget; hinc contra Lauſus* urget: *nec ætas* utriuſque *diſcrepat multum*; erant *egregii formâ; ſed queis fortuna negârat reditus in patriam. Tamen* Jupiter, *regnator magni Olympi, haud eſt paſſus ipſos concurrere inter ſe; mox ſua fata manent illos ſub majore hoſte.*

Interea alma ſoror Juturna *monet Turnum, qui ſecat medium agmen volucri curru, ſuccurrere Lauſo. Ut vidit ſocios: eſt tempus deſiſtere pugnæ: ego ſolus feror in Pallanta; Pallas debetur mihi ſoli: cuperem,* ut ejus *parens ipſe adeſſet ſpectator* pugnæ. *Ait hæc: et ſocii ceſſerunt æquore juſſo. At abſceſſu Rutulorum, juvenis, tum miratus ſuperba juſſa, ſtupet in Turno;*

Oppoſitum interimit, pugnæ nodumque moramque.
Sternitur Arcadiæ proles, ſternuntur Etruſci,
Et vos, ô Graiis imperdita corpora, Teucri.
Agmina concurrunt, ducibuſque et viribus æquis.
Extremi addenſent acies; nec turba moveri
Tela manuſque ſinit. Hinc Pallas inſtat, et urget;
Hinc contrà Lauſus: nec multum diſcrepat ætas:
Egregii formâ; ſed queis fortuna negârat
In patriam reditus. Ipſos concurrere paſſus
Haud tamen inter ſe magni regnator Olympi;
Mox illos ſua fata manent majore ſub hoſte.
Interea ſoror alma monet ſuccurrere Lauſo
Turnum; qui volucri curru medium ſecat agmen.
Ut vidit ſocios: Tempus deſiſtere pugnæ:
Solus ego in Pallanta feror; ſoli mihi Pallas
Debetur: cuperem ipſe Parens ſpectator adeſſet.
Hæc ait: et ſocii ceſſerunt æquore juſſo.
At Rutulûm abſceſſu juvenis, tum juſſa ſuperba
Miratus, ſtupet in Turno; corpuſque per ingens

TRANSLATION.

Battle. Down drop Arcadia's Sons, down drop the Tuſcans, and you, ye Trojans, who eſcaped the Havock of the Greeks. Both Hoſts in hot Encounter join, with Leaders and with Forces equal: Thoſe in the Rear preſs on the Ranks before: Nor does the Croud leave Room to wield their Hands nor Weapons. Here Pallas drives on and urges *the Attack*; there in Oppoſition to him Lauſus: Nor is much Difference in their Ages; in Comelineſs diſtinguiſhed *both:* But whoſe Return to their Country Fortune had denied. Yet he who reigns in Heaven ſupreme permitted not that with each other they ſhould engage; their Deſtiny awaits them ſoon from *the Hand of* a ſuperior Foe.

Meanwhile Turnus, who through the Midſt of the Hoſt in his fleet Chariot cuts his Way, his gentle Siſter warns to fly to Lauſus's Relief. Soon as his Friends he viewed: 'Tis Time for others from Battle to deſiſt: Againſt Pallas alone I am bound: to me alone is Pallas doomed: Would to Heaven his Sire himſelf were Spectator *of the Combat*. He ſaid: And from the Plain the Troops at his Command retired. But the Youth, ſtruck with the Retreat of the Rutulians, and *ſuch* imperious Orders, on Turnus gazes with Aſtoniſhment; over his

NOTES.

441. *Tempus*, &c. Here *inquit* is wanting to ſhew Haſte.

450. *Sorti-*

Lumina volvit, obitque truci procul omnia viſu,
Talibus et dictis it contra dicta tyranni:
Aut ſpoliis ego jam raptis laudabor opimis,
Aut letho inſigni. Sorti pater æquus utrique eſt.
Tolle minas. Fatus medium procedit in æquor.
Frigidus Arcadibus coit in præcordia ſanguis.
Deſiluit Turnus bijugis; pedes apparat ire
Cominus. Utque leo, ſpeculâ cum vidit ab altâ
Stare procul campis meditantem prœlia taurum,
Advolat; haud alia eſt Turni venientis imago.
Hunc ubi contiguum miſſæ fore credidit haſtæ,
Ire prior Pallas, ſi quà fors adjuvet auſum,
Viribus imparibus; magnumque ita ad æthera fatur:
Per patris hoſpitium, et menſas quas advena adiſti,
Te precor, Alcide, cœptis ingentibus adſis:
Cernat ſemineci ſibi me rapere arma cruenta,
Victoremque ferant morientia lumina Turni.
Audiit Alcides juvenem, magnumque ſub imo
Corde premit genitum, lacrymaſque effudit inanes.

volvitque lumina per ejus ingens corpus, proculque obit omnia truci viſu, et it contra dicta tyranni talibus dictis: jam ego laudabor aut opimis ſpoliis raptis, aut inſigni letho: Meus pater eſt æquus utrique ſorti. Tolle minas. Fatus hæc, procedit in medium æquor. Frigidus ſanguis coit Arcadibus in præcordia. Turnus deſiluit bijugis; pedes apparat ire cominus. Utque leo advolvat, cum ab altâ ſpeculâ vidit taurum ſtare procul campis meditantem prœlia; imago Turni venientis haud eſt alia. Ubi Pallas credidit hunc fore contiguum haſtæ miſſæ, cœpit ire prior imparibus viribus, explorans *ſi qua fors adjuvet auſum, itaque fatur ad magnum æthera: Alcide, precor te, per hoſpitium* mei *patris, et menſas quas* tu *advena adiſti, adſis* meis *ingentibus cœptis:* Iſte *cernat me rapere cruenta arma ſibi ſemineci, morientiaque lumina Turni ferant* me *victorem. Alcides* Hercules *audivit juvenem, premitque magnum gemitum ſub imo corde, effuditque inanes lacrymas.*

TRANSLATION.

huge Body rolls his Eyes, and with ferocious Aſpect all the Man aloof ſurveys. Then with theſe Words in Return to the Tyrant's Speech moves up: Now or by bearing away triumphal Spoils, or by illuſtrious Death, ſhall I be ſignalized. For either Chance my Sire is equally fortified. Away *then* with your *vain glorious* Threats. This ſaid, he advances into the Middle of the Plain. Round the Arcadians Hearts the cold Blood congeals. Down from his Chariot Turnus ſprung; on Foot prepares to meet him Hand to Hand. And as a Lion, when from his lofty Watch-tower he hath 'ſpied a Bull ſtanding on the Plains aloof, meditating the Fight, to him flies up; ſuch is the Image of Turnus ruſhing *to the Combat*. Soon as Pallas judged him within Reach of the darted Lance, he makes the firſt Advance, with Strength unequal, *trying* if Fortune by any Means will aid his bold Enterprize; and thus the lofty Heavens himſelf addreſſes: By my Father's Hoſpitality, and thoſe Boards which thou his Gueſt didſt viſit, Alcides aid, I thee implore, my arduous Attempt: May *Turnus* in the Pangs of Death behold me ſtrip him of his bloody Armour, and let his dying Eyes endure the *painful Sight of* a victorious Foe. Alcides heard the Youth, and deep in the Bottom of his Heart a heavy Groan ſuppreſſes, and puts forth un-

NOTES.

450. *Sorti pater æquus utrique eſt.* This is in Anſwer to what *Turnus* vaunting had ſaid,

——*Cuperem ipſe parens ſpectator adeſſet,*

and determines *Pater* to mean *Evander*, the Father of *Pallas*.

Tum Jupiter *genitor* Herculis *affatur natum amicis dictis: Jua dies ſtat cuique: eſt omnibus breve et irreparabile tempus vitæ: ſed extendere famam factis, hoc* eſt *opus virtutis. Tot nati Deûm cecidere ſub altis mœnibus Trojæ: quin Sarpedon, mea progenies, occidit unà* cum illis: *etiam ſua fata vocant Turnum, pervenitque ad metas ævi dati* ſibi. *Sic* Jupiter *ait, atque rejicit oculos* ab *arvis Rutulorum.*

At Pallas emittit haſtam magnis viribus; diripitque fulgentem enſem cavâ vaginâ. Illa volans incidit quà ſumma tegmina ſurgunt humeris, atque molita viam ſibi *per oras clypei, tandem etiam ſtrinxit de magno corpore Turni. Hìc Turnus, diu vibrans robur, præfixum acuto ferro, jacit* illud *in Pallanta, atque ita fatur: aſpice, num noſtrum telum ſit mage penetrabile. Dixerat: at cuſpis* teli *tranſverberat medium clypeum vibranti ictu, cum tot terga ferri, tot æris,* cum *pellis tauri circumdata toties obeat* eum, *perforatque moras loricæ, et ingens pectus.*

Tum genitor natum dictis affatur amicis:
Stat ſua cuique dies: breve et irreparabile tempus
Omnibus eſt vitæ: ſed famam extendere factis,
Hoc virtutis opus. Trojæ ſub mœnibus altis
Tot nati cecidere Deûm: quin occidit unà
Sarpedon, mea progenies: etiam ſua Turnum
Fata vocant, metaſque dati pervenit ad ævi.
Sic ait, atque oculos Rutulorum rejicit arvis.
At Pallas magnis emittit viribus haſtam;
Vaginâque cavâ fulgentem deripit enſem.
Illa volans, humeri ſurgunt quà tegmina, ſumma,
Incidit, atque viam clypei molita per oras,
Tandem etiam magno ſtrinxit de corpore Turni.
Hìc Turnus ferro præfixum robur acuto
In Pallanta diu librans jacit, atque ita fatur:
Aſpice, num mage ſit noſtrum penetrabile telum.
Dixerat: at clypeum, tot ſerri terga, tot æris,
Cum pellis toties obeat circumdata tauri,
Vibranti cuſpis medium tranſverberat ictu,
Loricæque moras, et pectus perforat ingens.

TRANSLATION.

availing Tears. Then the *Almighty* Sire with theſe kindly Words his Son beſpeaks: To every one his Day is fixed, a ſhort and irretrievable Term of Life is given to all; but by their Actions to lengthen out their Fame, this is Virtue's Taſk. Under the lofty Walls of Troy ſo many Sons of Gods have fallen: Nay with them Sarpedon my own Offspring fell: Turnus too his Deſtiny calls, and to the utmoſt Verge of Life he is arrived. He ſaid, and from the Fields of the Rutulians throws away his Eyes.

But Pallas with vaſt Force hurls a Spear; and forth from the hollow Scabbard tears his ſhining Blade. The Weapon flying lighted where the high Armour on the Shoulders riſe, and, opening its Way through the Extremity of the Shield, at length too on the great Body of Turnus grazed. At this Turnus long poiſing a Javelin tipped with ſharpened Steel, darts it at Pallas, and thus ſpeaks: [redacted] He ſaid, and with a quivering Stroke the *ſteelly* Point pierces through the Mid-ſhield, *through* ſo many Plates of Iron, ſo many of Braſs, while the Bull's Hide ſo many times encompaſſes it around, and through the Corſlet's cumbrous Folds tranſfixes his Breaſt with a hideous Gaſh. He in vain wrenches out the reeking Weapon from the

NOTES.

482. *Tot ferri tergâ.* Literally, *ſo many Hides of Iron*, becauſe the Bulls Hides were ſtuck full of Iron or Braſs Nails,

485. *Ingens.* I take here adverbally, as ÆN. IX. 709.

——*Et clypeum ſuper intonat ingens.*

Ille rapit calidum fruſtra de vulnere telum:
Unâ eâdemque viâ ſanguiſque animuſque ſequuntur.
Corruit in vulnus; ſonitum ſuper arma dedere;
Et terram hoſtilem moriens petit ore cruento.
Quem Turnus ſuper aſſiſtens,
Arcades, hæc, inquit, memores mea dicta referte
Evandro: qualem meruit, Pallanta remitto.
Quiſquis honos tumuli, quicquid ſolamen humandi eſt,
Largior. Haud illi ſtabunt Æneïa parvo
Hoſpitia. Et lævo preſſit pede, talia fatus,
Exanimem; rapiens immania pondera baltei,
Impreſſumque nefas (unâ ſub nocte jugali
Cæſa manus juvenum fœdè, thalamique cruenti)
Quæ bonus Eurytion multo cælaverat auro:
Quo nunc Turnus ovat ſpolio, gaudetque potitus.
Neſcia mens hominum fati, fortiſque futuræ,
Et ſervare modum, rebus ſublata ſecundis!
Turno tempus erit, magno cum optaverit emtum
Intactum Pallanta, et cum ſpolia iſta, diemque

Ille fruſtra rapit calidum telum de vulnere: ſanguiſque animuſque ſequuntur unâ eâdemque viâ. Corruit in vulnus; arma dedere ſonitum ſuper eum; et moriens: petit hoſtilem terram cruento ore. Super quem Turnus aſſiſtens, inquit: Arcades, memores referte hæc mea dicta Evandro: remitto filium *Pallanta* ei, *qualem meruit. Quiſquis honos tumuli* eſt, *quicquid ſolamen humandi eſt, largior* hoc. *Æneïa hoſpitia ſtabunt illi haud parvo. Et fatus talia, preſſit* eum *exanimem lævo pede; rapiens immania pondera baltei, nefaſque impreſſum* in eo (ut *manus juvenum* fuerit *cæſa fœdè ſub unâ jugali nocte, thalamique* facti *cruenti*) *quæ bonus Eurytion cælaverat multo auro: quo ſpolio nunc Turnus ovat, gaudetque potitus* eo. O *mens hominum neſcia fati futuræque ſortis, et ſervare modum, ſublata ſecundis rebus! erit tempus Turno, cum optaverit emtum magno* pretio *intactum Pallanta; et cum oderit iſta ſpolia, diemque* quo interfecit eum.

TRANSLATION.

Wound: At one and the ſame Paſſage the Blood and Soul iſſue forth. Down on his Wound he ruſhes; over him his Armour gave a Clang, and in Death with bloody Jaws he bites the hoſtile Ground. Whom Turnus beſtriding: Ye Arcadians, ſays he, to Evander faithfully theſe my Words record: In ſuch Plight as he deſerved I ſend his Pallas back. Whatever Honour is in a Tomb, whatever Solace in Interment I freely give him. His League of Friendſhip with Æneas ſhall coſt him not a little. And thus having ſpoke, he preſſed with his Left-foot the breathleſs Corpſe; tearing away his Belt's enormous Weight, and the horrid Story with which it was emboſſed; (in one nuptial Night a Band of Youths barbarouſly murdered, and their bridal Beds bathed in Blood) which the ingenious Eurytion had carved in copious Gold: In which Spoil Turnus now triumphs, and exults in the Poſſ[illegible] Events, and to practiſe Moderation blind, *ſtill* with Proſperity elated! The Time ſhall come when Turnus ſhall wiſh with all his Soul that Pallas *by him* had not been touched, and when theſe Spoils and this Day he ſhall deteſt. But Pallas,

NOTES.

497. *Unâ ſub nocte*, &c. The Story of the fifty *Danaïds* who murdered their Huſbands the firſt Night.

503. *Turno tempus erit*, &c. Literally, *To Turnus the Time ſhall be when he ſhall wiſh he had purchaſed at a great Price the not having touched* Pallas.

At ſocii frequentes referunt Pallanta, impoſitum ſcuto multo gemitu lacrymiſque. O Palla, *redditure dolor, atque magnum decus parenti! hæc dies prima dedit te bello, hæc eadem aufert te; cum tamen linquis ingentes acervos Rutulorum.*

Nec jam fama tanti mali, ſed certior auctor ejus *advolat Æneæ; ſuos eſſe* in *tenui diſcrimine lethi, eſſe tempus ſuccurrere verſis Teucris. Æneas metit quæque proxima gladio, ardenſque agit latum limitem ferro per agmen; quærens te, Turne, ſuperbum novâ cæde. Pallas, Evander, omnia ſunt in oculis ipſis:* imprimis *menſæ, quas primas tunc advena adiit, dextræque datæ. Hic rapit quatuor juvenes, creatos Sulmone, totidem, quos Ufens educat, viventes: quos immolet inferias umbris* Pallantis, *perfundatque flammas rogi* illorum *captivo ſanguine. Inde cum procul tenderet infenſam haſtam Mago; ille ſubit aſtu, ac tremebunda haſta ſupervolat, et amplectens genua, ſupplex effatur talia: per patrios manes, et ſpes ſurgentis Iüli,*

Oderit. At ſocii multo gemitu lacrymiſque
Impoſitum ſcuto referunt Pallanta frequentes.
O dolor, atque decus magnum rediture parenti!
Hæc te prima dies bello dedit, hæc eadem aufert:
Cum tamen ingentes Rutulorum linquis acervos.
Nec jam fama mali tanti, ſed certior auctor
Advolat Æneæ: tenui diſcrimine lethi
Eſſe ſuos; tempus verſis ſuccurrere Teucris.
Proxima quæque metit gladio, latumque per agmen
Ardens limitem agit ferro; te, Turne, ſuperbum
Cæde novâ, quærens. Pallas, Evander, in ipſis,
Omnia ſunt oculis: menſæ, quas advena primas
Tunc adiit, dextræque datæ. Sulmone creatos
Quatuor hic juvenes; totidem, quos educat Ufens,
Viventes rapit: inferias quos immolet umbris,
Captivoque rogi perfundat ſanguine flammas.
Inde Mago procul infenſam cum tenderet haſtam;
Ille aſtu ſubit, ac tremebunda ſupervolat haſta,
Et genua amplectens effatur talia ſupplex:
Per patrios manes, et ſpes ſurgentis Iüli,

TRANSLATION.

ſtretched on his Shield, a numerous Retinue of his Friends with many a Groan and Tear back *to the Camp* convey. Oh ill-fated Youth, who to thy Parent ſhalt return his Grief and ample Glory both! This Day firſt gave thee to the War, the ſame ſnatches thee away; yet after thou haſt left vaſt Heaps of *ſlaughtered* Rutulians.

And now not mere Rumour, but an unqueſtionable Voucher of great Diſaſter flies to Æneas; that his Friends were on the Verge of utter Ruin; that it was *high* Time to ſuccour the flying Trojans. With his Sword he mows down whatever was near him, and with the Steel impetuous forces a wide Paſſage through the Hoſt; in queſt of thee, *O* Turnus, proud of thy recent Slaughter. Pallas, Evander, all are full before his Eyes: The firſt Banquets in which then a Gueſt he joined, and their Right-hands *of Friendſhip* given. Here four Youths, the Progeny of Sulmo, and as many more whom Ufens bred, alive he ſnatches; whom as Victims he may offer to the Shade *of Pallas*, and drench with their captive Blood the Flames of his Funeral-pile. Next, when at Magus he aimed from far his hoſtile Lance, he artfully ſtoops, and over his Head the quivering Javelin flies, and embracing his Knees him ſuppliant he thus addreſſes: By thy Father's Manes, and the Hopes of thy riſing *Son* Iülus, I implore thee ſpare this Life,

Te precor hanc animam ſerves natoque, patrique.
Eſt domus alta; jacent penitus defoſſa talenta
Cælati argenti; ſunt auri pondera facti
Infectique mihi: non hic victoria Teucrûm
Vertitur: haud anima una dabit diſcrimina tanta.
Dixerat. Æneas contra cui talia reddit:
Argenti atque auri memoras quæ multa talenta,
Natis parce tuis: belli commercia Turnus
Suſtulit iſta prior, jam tum Pallante peremto.
Hoc patris Anchiſæ manes, hoc ſentit Iülus.
Sic fatus, galeam lævâ tenet, atque reflexâ
Cervice orantis capulo tenus abdidit enſem.
Nec procul Æmonides, Phœbi, Triviæque ſacerdos,
Infula cui ſacrâ redimibat tempora vittâ,
Totus collucens veſte, atque inſignibus armis:
Quem congreſſus agit campo, lapſumque ſuperſtans
Immolat, ingentique umbrâ tegit. Arma Sereſtus
Lecta refert humeris, tibi, rex Gradive, tropæum.
Inſtaurant acies, Vulcani ſtirpe creatus,

precor te, ſerves hanc animam natoque patrique. Eſt mihi *alta domus; talenta cælati argenti jacent penitus defoſſa; ſunt mihi pondera auri facti infectique: victoria Teucrûm non vertitur hic: una anima non dabit tanta diſcrimina.* Magus *dixerat: cui contra Æneas reddit talia, parce tuis gnatis, multa talenta argenti atque auri quæ memoras: Turnus prior ſuſtulit iſta commercia bello, jam tum Pallante peremto. Manes patris Anchiſæ* ſentiunt *hoc, Iülus ſentit hoc. Fatus ſic, tenet galeam lævâ* manu, *atque abdidit enſem tenus capulo reflectâ cervice* ejus *orantis. Nec* erat *Æmonides procul, ſacerdos Phœbi, Triviæque, cui tempora infula redimibat ſacrâ vittâ,* ille *totus collucens veſte atque inſignibus armis. Quem Æneas congreſſus agit campo, ſuperſtanſque immolat* eum *lapſum, tegitque ingenti umbrâ* mortis. *Sereſtus refert* ejus *arma lecta humeris, tropæum tibi, rex Gradive. Cæculus, creatus ſtirpe Vulcani,*

TRANSLATION.

Life, both for a Son and for a Father's Sake. A ſtately Manſion I poſſeſs; Talents of Silver emboſſed lie deep lodged under Ground; Maſſes of wrought and unwrought Gold I have: It is not here the Victory of the Trojans turns: One *poor* Life will not ſo great a Difference make. He ſaid. To whom Æneas thus on the other Hand replies: Thoſe many Talents of Gold and Silver you mention reſerve for your Sons. *All* thoſe *Laws and* mutual Stipulations of War Turnus firſt canceled from the Moment Pallas *by him* was ſlain. So thinks the Manes of my Sire Anchiſes, ſo *my Son* Iülus. This ſaid, he graſps his Helmet with his Left-hand, and bowing back his Neck, as he begged *for Mercy*, plunged *in his Throat* his Sword up to the Hilt. Nor far from hence Æmonides, the Prieſt of Phœbus, and Diana, whoſe Temples a Mitre with holy Fillets bound, in his Robe and burniſhed Armour all refulgent. Him encountering he drives along the Plain, and ſtanding over him fallen offers him a Victim, and covers him with the deep Shades *of Death*. Sereſtus gathering up his Arms bears them away on his Shoulders a Trophy to thee, *O Mars*, ſtern Monarch of the

NOTES.

527. *Auri facti.* Signifies *Gold wrought into Vaſes, Statues,* &c. *Infecti* again is *Bullion.*

538. *Infula—vittâ.* The *Infula* was a Sort of Diadem worn by Prieſts and illuſtrious Perſons; the *vitta* again was the Label or Fillet, that hung down from it on either Side.

546. *Deja-*

et Umbro veniens montibus Marſorum, inſtaurant acies. Dardanides furit contra eos. *Umbro dejecerat ſiniſtram Anxuris enſe, et totum orbem clypei ferro. Ille dixerat aliquid magnum, crediderat que vim affore verbo, ferebatque animum cœlo fortaſſe, promiſeratque canitiem et longos annos ſibi. Tarquitus contra, exſultans fulgentibus armis, quem Nympha Dryope creârat Fauno Silvicolæ, obvius obtulit ſeſe ardenti Æneæ: ille, haſta reductâ, impedit* ejus *loricam, ingenſque onus clypei. Tum terræ deturbat caput* ejus *orantis nequicquam, et parantis dicere multa; provolvenſque tepentem truncum, fatur hæc ſuper inimico pectore:* hoſtis *metuende, nunc, jace iſthic.* Tua *optima mater non condet te humi, onerabitve membra patrio ſepulchro; linquêre feris alitibus, aut unda feret* te *merſum gurgite, impoſtique piſces lambent* tua *vulnera.*

Cæculus, et veniens Marſorum montibus Umbro.
Dardanides contra furit: Anxuris enſe ſiniſtram,
Et totum clypei ferro dejecerat orbem.
Dixerat ille aliquid magnum, vimque affore verbo
Crediderat, cœloque animum fortaſſe ferebat;
Canitiemque ſibi, et longos promiſerat annos.
Tarquitus exſultans contra fulgentibus armis,
Silvicolæ Fauno Dryope quem Nympha creârat,
Obvius ardenti ſeſe obtulit, Ille reductâ
Loricam clypeique ingens onus impedit haſtâ.
Tum caput orantis nequicquam, et multa parantis
Dicere, deturbat terræ; truncumque tepentem
Provolvens, ſuper hæc inimico pectore fatur:
Iſtic nunc, metuende, jace. Non te optima mater
Condet humi, patriove onerabit membra ſepulcro;
Alitibus linquêre feris; aut gurgite merſum
Unda feret, piſceſque impaſti vulnera lambent.

TRANSLATION.

Field. Cæculus, born of Vulcan's Race, and Umbro, come from the Marſian Mountains, renew the Fight. The Trojan Prince with Fury againſt them burns: Anxur's Left arm and his Buckler's whole Circumference he with his Sword had ſtruck off. Some mighty Spell he had pronounced, and imagined there would be Virtue in the Word, perhaps exalted his Soul to Heaven with vain Hopes, and promiſed himſelf grey Hairs and Length of Years. On the other Hand Tarquitus, whom to ſilvan Faunus the Nymph Dryope bore, in his refulgent Arms exulting, to the incenſed Hero himſelf oppoſed. He, darting a Spear with full Force, renders his Corſlet and Buckler's vaſt Bulk uſeleſs for Defence. Then ſtrikes down to the Ground his Head as he begs in vain, and in an Act to plead at large; and, tumbling the warm Trunk, over it theſe Words pronounces from his hoſtile Breaſt: There now redoubted *Champion* lie. Thee in the Earth thy gracious Mother ſhall not lodge, nor in thy native Soil load thy Limbs with a Grave; to Birds of Prey thou ſhalt be left; or ſunk in the Deep the Waves ſhall bear thee down, and hungry Fiſhes ſuck thy Wounds. Forthwith Antæus

NOTES.

546. *Dejecerat*, &c. i. e. *Umbro had ſtruck* Anxur's *Left Hand juſt when* Æneas *came up againſt him.* This and ſome other embarraſſed Sentences, occur particularly in this Book, which plainly ſhew *Virgil* had not put the finiſhing Hand to it.

552. *Reductâ haſtâ*, i. e. *Drawing back his Spear to dart it from him with full Force.* In the ſame Senſe *reductis remis* ſignifies *the labouring Oars, or Oars plied with Vigour.* Æn. VIII. 690.

564. *Taciti*

Protinus Antæum et Lycan, prima agmina Turni,
Perſequitur, fortemque Numam, fulvumque Camertem,
Magnanimo Volſcente ſatum; ditiſſimus agri
Qui fuit Auſonidûm, et tacitis regnavit Amyclis.
Ægæon qualis, centum cui brachia dicunt,
Centenaſque manus, quinquaginta oribus ignem
Pectoribuſque arſiſſe; Jovis cum fulmina contra
Tot paribus ſtreperet clypeis, tot ſtringeret enſes.
Sic toto Æneas deſævit in æquore victor,
Ut ſemel intepuit mucro. Quin ecce Niphæi
Quadrijuges in equos, adverſaque pectora tendit:
Atque illi longè gradientem et dira frementem
Ut videre, metu verſi, retroque ruentes,
Effunduntque ducem, rapiuntque ad litora currus.
Interea bijugis infert ſe Lucagus albis
In medios, fraterque Liger: ſed frater habenis

Protinus perſequitur Antæum, et Lycan, prima agmina Turni, fortemque Numam, fulvumque Camertem, ſatum magnanimo Volſcente; qui fuit ditiſſimus agri omnium *Auſonidûm, et regnavit tacitis Amyclis. Qualis Ægæon, cui dicunt fuiſſe centum brachia, centenaſque manus, et ignem arſiſſe è quinquaginta oribus pectoribuſque; cum ſtreperet tot paribus clypeis contra fulmina Jovis, et ſtringeret tot enſes. Sic Æneas, victor, deſævit in toto æquore, ut ſemel mucro* gladii *intepuit* cæde. *Quin ecce tendit in quadrijuges equos, Niphæi adverſaque pectora: atqui illi* equi, *ut videre* eum *longè gradientem, et frementem dira, verſi metu, ruenteſque retro, effunduntque ducem, rapiuntque currus ad litora. Interea Lucagus infert ſe in medios albis bijugis, Ligerque* ejus *frater: ſed frater flectit equos habenis,*

TRANSLATION.

and Lycas, Turnus's foremoſt Leaders, he purſues, and valiant Numa, and Camers *in* yellow *Gold refulgent*, from magnanimus Volſcens ſprung; who of all Auſonia's Sons was richeſt in Land-eſtate, and over Amyclæ, the City of Silence, reigned. As Ægeon, who, they ſay, had an hundred Arms and an hundred Hands, and flaſhed Fire from fifty Mouths and Breaſts; when againſt the Thunderbolts of Jove he on ſo many equal Bucklers claſhed, unſheathed ſo many Swords. Juſt ſo the victorious Æneas wreaked his Fury over all the Plain, when once his pointed Steel was warmed *with Blood*. Nay *even* againſt the four harneſſed Steeds of Niphæus and their *fiery* Cheſts he advances: But they, ſoon as from far they ſaw him marching up, and breathing dire Revenge, with Affrightment wheeling about, and ruſhing back, they tumble out the Chief, and whirl the Chariot to the Shore. Meanwhile Lucagus, in his Chariot drawn by two white Steeds, flings himſelf into the Midſt *of the Squadrons*, and his Brother

NOTES.

564. *Tacitis Amyclis.* *Amyclæ* was a City of *Latium* near *Terracina*, which is ſaid to have periſhed through the prepoſterous Silence of the Inhabitants. For, the City having been frequently thrown into the utmoſt Confuſion by falſe Alarms, at length a Law was made that none ſhould ever mention the Approach of an Enemy. So that, when the Enemy actually advanced, the City was ſuddenly deſtroyed for Want of timely Intelligence. Hence ſays *Lucilius*,

Mihi neceſſe eſt loqui; nam ſcio Amyclas tacendo periſſe.

568. *Tot paribus clypeis*, i. e. *Equal in Number to his Hands and Arms.*

571. *Adverſa pectora.* This, I think, is rather to be underſtood of the Breaſts of the Steeds than of the Rider; it gives one a much higher Idea of the Hero's Valour.

592. *Lu-*

Flectit equos; ſtrictum rotat acer Lucagus enſem.
Haud tulit Æneas tanto fervore furentes:
Irruit, adverſâque ingens apparuit haſtâ.
Cui Liger:
Non Diomedis equos, nec currum cernis Achillis,
Aut Phrygiæ campos: nunc belli finis et ævi
His dabitur terris. Veſano talia latè
Dicta volant Ligeri: ſed not et Troius heros
Dicta parat contra; jaculum nam torquet in hoſtem.
Lucagus, ut pronus pendens in verbera telo
Admonuit bijugos, projecto dum pede lævo
Aptat ſe pugnæ; ſubit oras haſta per imas
Fulgentis clypei, tum lævum perforat inguen.
Excuſſus curru moribundus volvitur arvis.
Quem pius Æneas dictis affatur amaris:
Lucage, nulla tuos currus fuga ſegnis equorum
Prodidit, aut vanæ vertere ex hoſtibus umbræ;
Ipſe rotis ſaliens juga deſeris. Hæc ita fatus,
Arripuit bijugos. Frater tendebat inermes
Infelix palmas, curru delapſus eodem.

et *acer Lucagus rotat ſtrictum enſem. Æneas haud tulit eos furentes tanto fervore: irruit, ingenſque apparuit adverſâ haſtâ. Cui Liger* ait: *Non cernis equos Diomedis, nec cernis currum Achillis, aut campos Phrygiæ: nunc finis belli et tui ævi dabitur his terris. Talia dicta volant latè à veſano Ligeri: ſed et Troius heros non parat dicta contra; nam torquet jaculum in hoſtem. Lucagus, ut pronus, pendens in verbera, admonuit bijugos telo, dum aptat ſe pugnæ lævo pede projecto; haſta ſubit per imas oras fulgentis clypei, tum perforat lævum inguen. Ille excuſſus curru, moribundus volvitur arvis. Quem pius Æneas affatur amaris dictis: Lucage, nulla ſegnis fuga equorum prodidit tuos currus, aut vanæ umbræ vertere eos ex hoſtibus; tu ipſe, ſaliens rotis, deſeris juga. Ita fatus hæc, arripuit bijugos. Infelix frater, delapſus eodem curru, tendebat inermes palmas:*

TRANSLATION.

Liger: But with the Reins his Brother guides the Steeds; fierce Lucagus flouriſhes the naked Sword. Them raging with ſuch Impetuoſity Æneas could not bear: On he ruſhes, and majeſtic ſtood before them with his Lance oppoſed. To whom Liger: You ſee not *here* the Steeds of Diomed, nor the Chariot of Achilles, or the Plains of Troy: Now on this Ground ſhall a Period to the War and thy Life be given. Such *inſulting* Words from raving Liger are let fly: But ſomewhat elſe than Words the Trojan Hero in Return prepares; for againſt his Foe his Javelin he hurls. As Lucagus ſtooping forward to the Laſh with a Dart egged on his yoked Steeds, while with his Left-foot thrown out before he fits him for the Fight; the Spear paſſes through the loweſt Border of his ſhining Buckler, then pierces his left Groin. Toſſed from the Chariot in the Pangs of Death he wallows. Whom Æneas, piteous *as he was*, in bitter Terms addreſſes: Lucagus, 'tis not the Slowneſs of thy Steeds in Flight thy Chariot hath betrayed, nor have empty Shadows *and Phantoms* turned them from the Foe; thyſelf ſpringing from the Wheels deſerteſt the Chariot. Thus having ſaid, he ſeized the Steeds. His hapleſs Brother leaping down from the ſame

NOTES.

592. *Lucage*, &c. This, I cannot help thinking, is a very poor Sentiment, an ill-timed Affection of Wit, quite unworthy both of the Poet and his Hero. *Virgil* appears to have been led into it from too great Fondneſs for *Homer*, whom he would needs imitate, even in his Blemiſhes.

608. *Ut*

Per te, per qui te talem genuere parentes,
Vir Trojane, ſine hanc animam, et miſerere precantis.
Pluribus oranti Æneas: Haud talia dudum
Dicta dabas: morere, et fratrem ne deſere frater.
Tum, latebras animæ, pectus mucrone recludit.
Talia per campos edebat funera ductor
Dardanius; torrentis aquæ, vel turbinis atri
More furens. Tandem erumpunt, et caſtra relinquunt
Aſcanius puer, et nequicquam obſeſſa juventus.
Junonem interea compellat Jupiter ultro:
O germana mihi, atque eadem gratiſſima conjux;
Ut rebare, Venus (nec te ſententia fallit)
Trojanas ſuſtentat opes! non vivido bello
Dextra viris animuſque ferox, patienſque periculi!
Cui Juno ſummiſſa: Quid, ô pulcherrime conjux,
Solicitas ægram, et tua triſtia dicta timentem?
Si mihi, quæ quondam fuerat, quamque eſſe decebat,

oro *per te, per parentes, qui genuere te talem, Trojane vir, ſine hanc animam, et miſerere precantis. Æneas* ait illi *oranti pluribus* verbis: *haud dabas talia dicta dudum: morere, et frater, ne deſere fratrem. Tum recludit pectus, latebras animæ, mucrone. Dardanius auctor edebat talia funera per campos; furens more torrentis aquæ, vel atri turbinis. Tandem Aſcanius puer, et juventus obſeſſa nequicquam erumpunt et relinquunt caſtra.*

Interea Jupiter compellat Junonem ultro: O germana, atque eadem conjux gratiſſima mihi; ut tu *rebare (nec ſententia fallit te) Venus ſuſtentat Trojanas opes! non* eſt illis *viris dextra vivido bello, animuſque ferox, patienſque periculi! Cui Juno ſummiſſa* ait: *ô pulcherrime conjux, quid ſolicitas me ægrom et timentem tua triſtia dicta? ſi foret mihi*

TRANSLATION.

Car ſtretched forth his defenceleſs Hands. By thy own ſelf, *O* Trojan Hero, by the Parents who begot thee thus illuſtrious, ſpare this Life, and pity *a Wretch* who begs *for Mercy*. To whom pleading at greater Length Æneas *thus replies*: It was not Language like this you lately uttered: Die, and *like* a *dutiful* Brother deſert not a Brother. Then with the pointed Steel he diſcloſes his Breaſt, the latent Seat of the Soul. Such Havock made the Trojan Chief over the Field; raging like an impetuous Flood or boiſterous Whirlwind. At length the Boy Aſcanius and the Youth in vain blocked up ſally forth, and quit the Camp.

Mean while Jupiter of his own free Motion thus addreſſes Juno: My Siſter, and my deareſt Conſort both; 'tis Venus, as you alledged, ſupports the Trojan Powers. Nor are you miſtaken in your Judgment; no active Hands for War have the Men themſelves, no Souls courageous or patient of Danger. To whom Juno all Submiſſion: My Lord, in whom the Perfection of Beauty dwells, why doſt thou teize me oppreſſed with Anguiſh, and dreading thy ſevere Man-

NOTES.

608. *Ut rebare, Venus,* &c. This is plainly an Irony, as appears both from the Turn of the Sentence, and from the Strain of *Juno*'s Anſwer, which ſhews her to have conſidered it in that Light.

611. *Pulcherime conjux,* My Lord, in whom the Perfection of Beauty dwells. This is the Import of *pulcherrimus*, which ſignifies *accompliſhed in Virtue, and all the Beauties of the Mind, as well as in outward Beauty*, hence applied to *Hercules*, Æn. VII. 656.

614. *Namque*

ea *vis in amore, quæ fuerat quondam, quamque decebat esse, namque non negares hoc mihi,* cum fis *omnipotens; quin et possem subducere Turnum pugnæ, et servare* eum *incolumem Dauno parenti. Nunc pereat, detque pœnas Teucris pio sanguine. Tamen ille deducit nomen à nostrâ origine: Pilumnusque* est *quartus pater illi; et sæpe oneravit tua limina largâ manu, multisque donis. Cui rex ætherei Olympi sic fatur breviter: si mora præsentis lethi, tempusque caduco oratur juveni, sentisque me ponere hoc sta; tolle Turnum fugâ, atque eripe* eum *instantibus fatis. Vacat indulsisse* tibi *hactenus. Sin ulla altior venia latet sub istis precibus, putasque totum bellum* posse *moveri mutarive; pascis inanes spes. Cui Juno illacrymans* ait: *quid si dares* id *mente, quod gravaris voce? atque hæc vita maneret rata Turno? nunc gravis exitus manet insontem; aut ego fero vana veri;*

Vis in amore foret; non hoc mihi namque negares
Omnipotens; quin et pugnæ subducere Turnum
Et Dauno possem incolumem servare parenti.
Nunc pereat, Teucrisque pio det sanguine pœnas:
Ille tamen nostrâ deducit origine nomen:
Pilumnusque illi quartus pater; et tua largâ
Sæpe manu, multisque oneravit limina donis.
Cui rex ætherei breviter sic fatur Olympi:
Si mora præsentis lethi, tempusque caduco
Oratur juveni, meque hoc ita ponere sentis;
Tolle fugâ Turnum, atque instantibus eripe fatis.
Hactenus indulsisse vacat. Sin altior istis
Sub precibus venia ulla latet, totumque moveri,
Mutarive putas bellum; spes pascis inanes.
Cui Juno illacrymans: Quid si, quod voce gravaris,
Mente dares? atque hæc Turno rata vita maneret?
Nunc manet insontem gravis exitus; aut ego veri

TRANSLATION.

dates? Had I that Influence over your Affection which once I had, and which it became me to have, thou the Omnipotent couldst not sure refuse me this; but I might have it in my Power both to rescue Turnus from the Fight, and preserve him in Safety for his Father Daunus. Now let him die, and glut the Vengeance of the Trojans with his pious Blood: Yet from our Stock he derives his Name: And Pilumnus is his Father in the fourth Degree; and often with liberal Hands and many Offerings has he heaped thy Courts. To whom the Sovereign of the etherial Heaven thus briefly speaks: If you plead for a Respite from present Death, and a *breathing* Time to the short-lived Youth, and if it is thy Mind that I should settle it thus, bear off Turnus by Flight, and save him from impending Fate. Thus far to indulge thee is allowed. But if any higher Favour is couched under these Petitions, and you imagine the whole Face of the War is to be shifted or reversed, you feed yourself with empty Hopes. To whom Juno all in Tears: What if thou shouldst grant with thy Heart what in Words thou declinest, and this Life to Turnus were to be continued fixed *by thy Decree?* Now a woful Catastrophe awaits the guiltless Youth, or vain are my

NOTES.

614. *Namque.* The Import of this Particle here is — *I have lost my wonted Influence over your Heart, for else you could not,* &c.

617. *Pio sanguine.* His Blood is called *pious,* because he was descended from the Gods.

630. *Aut ego veri vana feror. Vana* here has the same Signification with *ignara,* or *augur* or *aruspex* is understood.

652. *Nec*

Vana feror: quod ut ô potius formidine falsâ
Ludar, et in melius tua, qui potes, orsa reflectas!
Hæc ubi dicta dedit, cœlo se protinus alto
Misit, agens hiemem nimbo succincta per auras;
Iliacamque aciem, et Laurentia castra petivit.
Tum Dea nube cavâ tenuem sine viribus umbram
In faciem Æneæ, visu mirabile monstrum,
Dardaniis ornat telis clypeumque jubasque
Divini assimulat capitis; dat inania verba,
Dat sine mente sonum, gressusque effingit euntis.
Morte obitâ quales fama est volitare figuras,
Aut quæ sopitos deludunt somnia sensus.
At primas læta ante acies exsultat imago,
Irritatque virum telis, et voce lacessit.
Instat cui Turnus, stridentemque eminus hastam
Conjicit: illa dato vertit vestigia tergo.
Tum verò Ænean aversum ut cedere Turnus
Credidit, atque animo spem turbibus hausit inanem:
Quò fugis, Ænea? thalamos ne desere pactos:
Hâc dabitur dextrâ tellus quæsita per undas.
Talia vociferans sequitur, strictumque coruscat

quod ô ita *fit, ut potius ludar falsâ formidine, et* tu, *qui potes, reflectas tua orsa in melius.*

Ubi dedit hæc dicta, protinus misit se alto cœlo, succincta nimbo, agens hiemem per auras; petivitque Iliacam aciem, et Laurentia castra. Tum Dea ornat, Dardaniis telis, tenuem umbram sine viribus cavâ nube, in faciem Æneæ (monstrum mirabile visu) assimulatque clypeum jubasque divini capitis; dat inania verba, dat sonum sine mente, effingitque gressus Æneæ euntis. Talis figura *quales figuras fama est volitare morte obitâ, aut somnia quæ deludunt sopitos sensus. At læta imago exsultat ante primas acies, irritatque virum telis, et lacessit* eum *voce. Cui Turnus instat, conjicitque stridentem hastam eminus: illa* imago *vertit vestigia tergo dato. Tum verò, ut Turnus credidit Ænean aversum cedere, atque turbidus hausit inanem spem animo:* ait, *Ænea, quò fugis? ne desere thalamos pactos: tellus quæsita per undas dabitur* tibi *hâc* meâ *dextrâ.*

Vociferans talia sequitur, coruscatque strictum

TRANSLATION.

Pretenſions to the Knowledge of Futurity: But O that I may rather be with groundleſs Fears miſled; and that thou, to whom the Power belongs, mayſt alter thy Purpoſes for the better!

When theſe Words ſhe had pronounced, forthwith ſhe ſhot down from the lofty Sky arrayed in a Cloud, driving Storm and Tempeſt through the Air; and for the Trojan Army and Latin Camp ſhe made. Then of a hollow Cloud, ſtrange Monſter to behold! the Goddeſs, in the Shape of Æneas, dreſſes up with Trojan Armour an airy powerleſs Phantom, and imitates to the Life both his Shield and the creſted Helmet of his divine Head; gives it empty Words, and gives it Sound without Senſe, and counterfeits *the Hero*'s Gait as he walks. Such as thoſe Forms which after Death are ſaid to flutter about, or thoſe Dreams which mock the Senſes locked in Sleep. But the Phantom friſky exults before the foremoſt Ranks, and the Hero with Dart provokes, and with the Tongue defies. On whom Turnus preſſes, and at Diſtance hurls a hiſſing Spear: The Spectre wheeling about turned its Steps. But then, as ſoon as Turnus imagined Æneas with his Back turned was giving Ground, and boiſterous in Soul drunk in illuſive Hope: Æneas, *ſays he*, whither doſt thou fly? Deſert not thy plighted Nuptials: By this Right-hand ſhall the Settlement be given you in queſt of which you have traverſed the Seas. Thus bawling he purſues him, and brandiſhes

mucronem: nec videt ventos ferre ſua gaudia.

Forte ratis, conjuncta crepidine celſi ſaxi, ſtabat ſcalis expoſitis, et ponte parato, quâ nave *rex Oſinius* fuerat *advectus* à *Cluſinis oris. Trepida imago Æneæ fugientis conjicit ſeſe huc in latebras: nec Turnus ſegnior inſtat, exſuperatque moras, et tranſilit altos pontes. Vix attigerat proram* navis; *Saturnia rumpit funem, rapitque navem avulſam per æquora revoluta. Autem Æneas poſcit illum abſentem in prœlia; demittit multa corpora virûm obvia morti. Tunc levis imago haud quærit latebras ultra jam, ſed volans ſublime immiſcuit ſe atræ nubi: cum interea turbo fert Turnum medio æquore.* Ille *reſpicit ignarus rerum ingratuſque ſalutis, et tendit duplices manus cum voce ad ſidera:* dicens, *omnipotens genitor, duxiſtine me dignum tanto crimine? et voluiſti* me *expendere tales pœnas?*

Mucronem; nec ferre videt ſua gaudia ventos.
Forte ratis celſi conjuncta crepidine ſaxi
Expoſitus ſtabat ſcalis, et ponte parato;
Quâ rex Cluſinis advectus Oſinius oris.
Huc ſeſe trepida Æneæ fugientis imago
Conjicit in latebras: nec Turnus ſegnior inſtat;
Exſuperatque moras, et pontes tranſilit altos.
Vix proram attigerat; rumpit Saturnia funem,
Avulſamque rapit revoluta per æquora navem.
Illum autem Æneas abſentem in prœlia poſcit;
Obvia multa virûm demittit corpora morti.
Tum levis haud ultra latebras jam quærit imago,
Sed ſublime volans nubi ſe immiſcuit atræ:
Cum Turnum medio interea fert æquore turbo.
Reſpicit ignarus rerum, ingratuſque ſalutis,
Et duplices cum voce manus ad ſidera tendit:
Omnipotens genitor, tanton' me crimine dignum
Duxiſti? et tales voluiſti expendere pœnas?

TRANSLATION.

diſhes his naked Sword; nor ſees that the Winds bear his *boaſted* Joys away.

By Chance there ſtood a Ship adjoining to the Margin of a ſteep Rock with extended Ladders, and a Bridge prepared, in which King Oſinius had been wafted from the Cluſian Coaſts. Hither in fearful Haſte the Image of Æneas flying flings itſelf into a Hiding-place: And Turnus with no leſs Speed purſues; ſurmounts all Obſtacles, and overleaps the lofty Bridges. Scarce had he reached the Brow, *when* Saturnia burſts the Cable, and over the tumbling Waves hurries the Veſſel torn from the Shore away. But him abſent Æneas with Impatience to the Combat ſeeks; *and* many a Hero whom he met diſpatched to the Shades below. Then the fleeting Image now no further Concealment ſeeks, but ſoaring aloft, blended itſelf with a duſky Cloud: When in the mean time the Whirlwind drives Turnus on the Mid-ocean. Back *on the Shore* he caſts his Eyes, quite at a Loſs, and thankleſs for the Preſervation *of his Life*, and both Hands to Heaven he raiſes with his Voice: Almighty Father, couldſt thou judge me worthy of ſuch criminal Shame, and appoint me to ſuffer ſuch *infamous* Puniſhment? Whither am I borne? Whence am I come? What an ignominious

NOTES.

652. *Nec ferre videt ſua gaudia ventos.* A poetical Phraſe this! denoting Diſappointment, and is uſed in *Engliſh* as well as in the *Latin*.

660. *Revoluta per æquora.* This *Servius* will have to be an Hypallage for *navem revolutam per æquora*; but as I would ſhun as much as poſſible the having Recourſe to ſuch unnatural Subſtitutions, ſo here there appears no Manner of Neceſſity for it, ſince *revoluta* is a very proper Epithet of the Sea.

Quò feror? unde abii? quæ me fuga, quemve reducet?
Laurentesne iterum muros, aut castra videbo?
Quid manus illa virûm, qui, me meaque arma secuti?
Quosque, nefas, omnes infandâ in morte reliqui?
Et nunc palantes video, gemitumque cadentûm
Accipio. Quid agam? aut quæ jam fatìs ima dehiscat
Terra mihi? vos ô potius miserescite, venti;
In rupes, in saxa (volens vos Turnus adoro)
Ferte ratem, sævisque vadis immittite Syrtis;
Quò neque me Rutuli, neque conscia fama sequatur.
Hæc memorans, animo nunc huc nunc fluctuat illuc,
An sese mucrone ob tantum dedecus amens
Induat, et crudum per costas exigat ensem;
Fluctibus an jaciat mediis, et litora nando
Curva petat, Teucrûmque iterum se reddat in arma.
Ter conatus utramque viam: ter maxima Juno
Continuit; juvenemque animi miserata repressit.
Labitur alta secans, fluctuque æstuque secundo;

quò feror? unde abii? quæ fuga reducet me, quemve? videbone Laurentes muros aut castra iterum? quid illa manus virûm dicet, *qui sunt secuti me meaque arma? omnesque quos reliqui, ô nefas, in infandâ morte? Et nunc video eos palantes, accipioque gemitum cadentûm* meis auribus. *Quid agam? aut quæ ima terra jam fatìs debiscat mihi? vos, ô venti potius miserescite* mei; *ego Turnus volens adoro vos, ferte ratem in rupes, in saxa, immittiteque eam sævis vadis Syrtis; quò neque Rutuli, neque conscia fama sequatur me. Memorans hæc, fluctuat animo nunc huc nunc illuc, an amens ob tantum dedecus induat sese mucrone, et exigat crudum ensem per costas; an jaciat se mediis fluctibus, et petat curva litora nando, reddatque se iterum in arma Teucrûm.* Est *conatus utramque viam ter: ter maxima Juno continuit* eum, *miserataque animi repressit juvenem. Labitur secans alta, secundo fluctuque æstuque;*

TRANSLATION.

Flight carries me off, and in what Disgrace shall it bring me back? Shall I *have the Face* again to see the Walls of Laurentum, or the *Ausonian* Camp? What *will* that Band of Warriors *say*, who followed me and my Arms, and whom, O foul Impiety! I abandoned in *the* horrible *Jaws* of Death? And now I see them straggling, and hear the Groans of the Falling. What can I do? Or what Earth will now yawn to *receive* me deep enough *in Proportion to my Crime?* Or rather, on me ye Winds have Pity; on Rocks, on Crags (Turnus heartily adores you) drive my Vessel, and fling it on the cruel Shelves of Quicksand; whither neither the Rutulians, nor conscious Fame may follow me. So saying, now hither, now thither he fluctuates in his Soul, whether *in* frantic *Despair* to sheath the pointed Steel in his Bosom on Account of so high a Disgrace, and through his Sides drive home the cruel Sword; or to fling *himself* into the Midst of the Waves, by swimming seek the winding Shore, and rush again amidst the Trojan Arms. Thrice he essayed either Expedient: Thrice imperial Juno restrained, and in her Soul's Compassion checked the Youth. He glides away

NOTES.

687. *Fluctu secundo.* Literally, *the Waves being prosperous*, i. e. *the Motion of the Waves, instead of opposing, carried the Vessel forward*; which is saying in other Words, *that the Wind was for him.*

et defertur ad antiquam domum patris Dauni.

At interea Mezentius, monitis Jovis, ardens ſuccedit pugnæ, invaditque Teucros ovantes. Tyrrhenæ acies concurrunt, atque inſtant viro uni, uni inquam omnibus odiis frequentibuſque telis. Ille Mezentius, *velut rupes, quæ prodit in voſtum æquor, obvia furiis ventorum, expoſtaque ponto, perfert cunctam vim atque minas cœlique mariſque; ipſa manens immota. Sternit Hebrum, prolem Dolicaonis, humi; cum quo ſternit Latagum fugacemque Palmum: ſed occupat Latagum per os faciemque adverſam ſaxo, atque ingenti fragmine montis: finit Palmum volvi ſegnem poſtlite ſucciſo; donatque Lauſo habere ejus arma humeris, et figere criſtas vertice capitis. Nec non* opprimit *Phrygium Evantem, Mimantaque æqualem comitemque Paridis: quem Theano dedit in lucem genitori Amyco unâ nocte; et Ciſſeis regina, prægnans face,*

Et patris antiquam Dauni defertur ad urbem:
At Jovis interea monitis Mezentius ardens
Succedit pugnæ, Teucroſque invadit ovantes.
Concurrunt Tyrrhenæ acies, atque omnibus uni,
Uni odiiſque viro teliſque frequentibus inſtant.
Ille, velut rupes, vaſtum quæ prodit in æquor,
Obvia ventorum furiis, expoſtaque ponto,
Vim cunctam, atque minas perfert cœlique mariſque;
Ipſa immota manens. Prolem Dolicaonis Hebrum
Sternit humi; cum quo Latagum, Palmumque fugacem:
Sed Latagum ſaxo, atque ingenti fragmine montis
Occupat os, faciemque adverſam: poplite Palmum
Succiſo volvi ſegnem ſinit; armaque Lauſo
Donat habere humeris, et vertice figere criſtas.
Nec non Evantem Phrygium, Paridiſque Mimanta
Æqualem, comitemque: unâ quem nocte Theano
In lucem genitori Amyco dedit: et face prægnans

TRANSLATION.

cutting the Deep, with proſperous Wind and Tide; and is wafted to the ancient City of his Father Daunus.

Mean while, by Jove's Suggeſtion, furious Mezentius ſucceeds *him* in the Fight, and aſſaults the Trojans fluſhed with Succeſs. The Tuſcan Troops ruſhed on him at once, and with all their Rage and Darts *thick* following *each other* preſs on him, on him alone. He *ſtands firm* as a Rock which projects into the vaſt Ocean, obnoxious to the Furies of the Winds, and, expoſed to the Rage of the Main, endures all the Violence and Terrors of the Sky and Sea; itſelf unmoved remaining. He ſtretches on the Ground Hebrus the Son of Dolicaon, *and* with him Latagus and fugitive Palmus: But to Latagus with a Rock and vaſt Fragment of a Mountain he gives a preventing Blow on his Jaws and Face full right againſt him: Palmus hamſtrung he ſuffers recreant *on the Ground* to roll; and gives Lauſus to wear his Armour on his Shoulders, and on his Helmet's Top to fix his Plumes. Evas the Phrygian too *he overthrows*, and Mimas the Companion of Paris, and his Equal in Age: Whom Theano brought forth to his Father Amycus in the ſame Night that Queen Hecuba, the Daughter of Ciſſeus, preg-

NOTES.

704. *In lucem genitori Amyco dedit; et face prægnans Ciſſeis regina Parin creat.* Dr. *Bentley* obſerves that *creat* here is quite redundant, ſince the Sentence is perfect without it; beſides

Ciſſeis regina Parin creat: urbe paternâ
Occubat: ignarum Laurens habet ora Mimanta.
Ac velut ille canum morſu de montibus altis
Actus aper (multos Veſulus quem pinifer annos
Defendit, multoſque palus Laurentia) ſilvâ
Paſtus arundineâ; poſtquam inter retia ventum eſt,
Subſtitit, infremuitque ferox, et inhorruit armos:
Nec cuiquam iraſci, propiùſve accedere virtus,
Sed jaculis, tutiſque procul clamoribus inſtant;
Ille autem impavidus partes cunctatur in omnes,
Dentibus infrendens, et tergo decutit haſtas.
Haud aliter, juſtæ quibus eſt Mezentius iræ,
Non ulli eſt animus ſtricto concurrere ferro;
Miſſilibus longè, et vaſto clamore laceſſunt.
Venerat antiquis Coriti de finibus Acron,
Graius homo, infectos linquens profugus Hymenæos:
Hunc ubi miſcentem longè media agmina vidit,

creat Parin: Paris *occubat paternâ urbe, Laurens ora habet Mimanta ignarum. Ac velut ille aper, actus de altis montibus morſu canum, paſtus arundineâ ſilvâ (quem* apium *pinifer Veſulus defendit multos annos, Laurentioque palus* defendit *multos* annos) *poſtquam eſt ventum inter retia, ſubſtitit, feroxque infremuit, et inhorruit armos; nec* eſt *virtus cuiquam iraſci, accedereve propiùs, ſed inſtant jaculis tutiſque clamoribus procul: autem ille* aper *impavidus cunctatur in omnes partes, infrendens dentibus, et decutit haſtas tergo. Haud aliter non* eſt *animus ulli* eorum, *quibus Mezentius eſt juſtæ iræ, concurrere* cum eo *ſtricto ferro: laceſſunt* eum *longè miſſilibus, et vaſto clamore. Acron, Graius homo, venerat de antiquis finibus Coriti, profugus linquens hymenæos infectos: ubi* Mezentius *longè vidit hunc miſcentem media ag-*

TRANSLATION.

nant with a Firebrand, bore Paris: He in his native City *buried* lies, *while* the Laurentine Coaſt poſſeſſes Mimas *obſcure and* unknown. And as a huge Boar by baying Hounds purſued from the high Mountains (whom Pine-bearing Veſulus had ſheltered for many Years, and the Lake of Laurentum) that in the reedy Wood had fed; ſoon as he is arrived among the Toils, he makes a Stand, ſtern and ferocious roars aloud, and briſtles up the Horrors of his Shoulders: Nor has any one the Courage to wreak his Fury on him, or approach him near; but aloof they ply him with Darts and Shouts ſecure *from Harm:* But he intrepid ſtands their Attacks on every Side, gnaſhing his Tuſks, and ſhakes the Lances from his Back. Juſt ſo not one of thoſe, whom juſt Rage againſt Mezentius fires, have the Soul to encounter him with the naked Sword; *but* at Diſtance they gall him with miſſive Weapons and vaſt Clamour. From the ancient Coaſts of Coritus had Acron come, a Grecian, who deſerted *to Æneas* leaving his Nuptials unconſummated: Him when from far *Mezentius* ſaw break-

NOTES.

ſides that there is ſomething incongruous in making *creat* and *dedit* of different Tenſes; as alſo, that the Omiſſion of the Nominative to the following Verb *occubat* perplexes the Senſe: On all which Accounts that learned Critic conjectures that the genuine Reading, as *Virgil* left it, muſt be,

——————*unâ quem nocte Theano*
In lucem, genitore *Amyco, dedit; et face prægnans*
Ciſſeis regina Parin. Paris urbe paternâ
Occubat.

706. *Ignarum*, i. e. *ignotum*, for ſo the Word is ſometimes taken in a paſſive Senſe; *Ovid. Met.* B. VII. 403.

Famque aderat Theſeus proles ignara parenti.

710. *Paſtus.* *Servius* tells us very gravely, that *paſtus* here is an Antiptoſis for *paſtum*, as if a plain Soleciſm could be juſtified merely by a hard Name. Dr. *Bentley* will have it that *Virgil* wrote *paſcit* or *pavit*: But an eaſier Solution of the Difficulty is to incloſe the Words between *actus aper* and *ſilvâ paſtus arundineâ* in a Parenthеſis, as in ſome good Editions.

712. *Iraſci*, i. e. *Irâ in eum ſævire.*

mina, purpureum pennis, et oſtro conjugis pectæ; ceu ſæpe impaſtus leo peragrans alta ſtabula (enim veſana fames ſuadet) ſi fortè conſpexit fugacem capream, aut cervum ſurgentem in cornua; gaudet hians immane, arrexitque comas, et hæret incumbens ſuper viſceribus: teter cruor lavit ejus improba ora: ſic Mezentius alacer ruit in denſos hoſtes. Infelix Acron ſternitur, et exſpirans tundit atram humum calcibus cruentatque infracta tela. Atque idem Mezentius haud eſt dignatus ſternere Oroden fugientem, nec dare cæcum vulnus jactâ cuſpide: obvius occurritque adverſo, virque contulit ſe viro; haud melior furto, ſed fortibus armis. Tum nixus pede poſito ſuper eum abjectum, et haſtâ: ait, viri, hic altus Orodes, pars belli haud temnenda, jacet. Socii conclamant, ſecuti lætum Pæana. Autem ille exſpirans ait, quicunque es, non vives me inulto.

Purpureum pennis, et pectæ conjugis oſtro;
Impaſtus ſtabula alta leo ceu ſæpe peragrans,
(Suadet enim veſana fames) ſi ſortè fugacem
Conſpexit capream, aut ſurgentem in cornua cervum;
Gaudet hians immane, comaſque arrexit, et hæret
Viſceribus ſuper incumbens: lavit improba teter
Ora cruor:
Sic ruit in denſos alacer Mezentius hoſtes.
Sternitur infelix Acron, et calcibus atram
Tundit humum exſpirans, infractaque tela cruentat.
Atque idem fugientem haud eſt dignatus Oroden
Sternere, nec jactâ cæcum dare cuſpide vulnus:
Obvius adverſoque occurrit, ſeque viro vir
Contulit; haud furto melior, ſed fortibus armis.
Tum ſuper abjectum poſito pede nixus et haſta:
Pars belli haud temnenda, viri, jacet altus Orodes.
Conclamant ſocii lætum Pæana ſecuti.
Ille autem exſpirans: Non me, quicunque es, inulto,

TRANSLATION.

ing through the Midſt of the Ranks, gaily arrayed in the Plumes and purple Favours of his betrothed Spouſe; as a famiſhed Lion that often ranges over the lofty Stalls (for ravenous Hunger prompts him) if by Chance he ſpies a timorous Goat, or a Stag riſing on his *ſtately* Horns; yawning hideouſly he exults, rears his Hair on End, and, couching down over his *Prey*, faſt to the Entrails clings: Black Gore bathes his ravenous Jaws: Thus Mezentius ruſhes with Alacrity on the embodied Foes. Ill-fated Acron is overthrown, and expiring ſpurns with his Heels the ſwarthy Ground, and with his Blood beſmears the broken Lance. The ſame *Warrior* deigned not to cut off Orodes as he fled, nor with the darted Spear to give him a Wound unſeen: But him overtaking he confronted Face to Face, and encountered Man to Man; ſuperior not in Stratagem, but valiant Arms. Then, trampling on him overthrown, and reſting on his Lance, *he ſays*, Friends, *here* ſtately Orodes lies, no mean Portion of the War. His Aſſociates in Acclamation join, repeating the joyful Pæan. But he expiring ſays: Whoever thou art, not over me unavenged, nor long ſhalt thou victorious

NOTES.

725. *Surgentem in cornua.* This expreſſes the ſtately Motions of a large Stag, whoſe branching Horns as he moves ſeem to lift him up from the Ground.

727. *Super incumbens.* Other Editions read *accumbens*: And for *lavit* in the ſame Line the *Roman* Manuſcript reads *lavat*; but *lavit* is the ordinary Reading.

763. *In-*

Victor, nec longum lætabere; te quoque fata
Prospectant paria, atque eadem mox arva tenebis.
Ad quem subridens mistâ Mezentius irâ:
Nunc morere; ast de me Divûm pater atque hominum rex
Viderit. Hoc dicens eduxit corpore telum.
Olli dura quies oculos, et ferreus urget
Somnus; in æternam clauduntur lumina noctem.
Cædicus Alcathoum obtruncat, Sacrator Hydaspen,
Partheniumque Rapo, et prædurum viribus Orsen:
Messapus Cloniumque, Lycaoniumque Ericeten;
Illum infrænis equi lapsu tellure jacentem;
Hunc peditem pedes; et Lycius processerat Agis:
Quem tamen haud expers Valerus virtutis avitæ
Dejicit: Authronium Salius; Saliumque Nealces,
Insignis jaculo, et longè fallente sagittâ.
Jam gravis æquabat luctus et mutua Mavors
Funera: cædebant pariter, pariterque ruebant
Victores, victique: neque his fuga nota, nec illis.
Dî Jovis in tectis iram miserantur inanem
Amborum, et tantos mortalibus esse labores.
Hinc Venus, hinc contra spectat Saturnia Juno.

nec victor lætabere longum tempus; *paria fata prospectant te quoque, atque mox tenebis eadem arva. Ad quem Mezentius subridens mistâ irâ: nunc morere; ast pater Divûm atque rex hominum viderit de me. Dicens hoc, eduxit telum corpore. Dura quies, et ferreus somnus urget oculos olli, et lumina clauduntur in æternam noctem. Cædicus obtruncat Alcathoum, Sacrator* obtruncat *Hydaspen, Rapoque* interimit *Partheniam, et Orsen præ rum viribus: Messapus* oppr mit *Cloniumque Lycaoniumque Ericeten; illum* Clonium *jacentem tellure lapsu infrænis equi; pedes* obtruncat *hunc* Ericeten *peditem. Et Lycius Agis processerat* in Messapum, *quem tamen Valerus, haud expers avitæ virtutis, dejicit: Salius* dejicit *Authronium; Nealcesque insignis jaculo, et sagittâ longè fallante,* interficit *Salium. Jam gravis Mavors æquabat luctus et mutua funera: victores victique cædebant pariter, pariterque ruebant: fuga* est *nota neque his, nec illis. Dî, in tectis Jovis, miserantur inanem iram amborum, et esse mortalibus tantos labores. Hinc Venus, hinc contra Saturnia Juno spectat.*

TRANSLATION.

rejoice; thee too a like Destiny awaits, and soon shalt thou on these same Fields be stretched. To whom Mezentius smiling with a Mixture of Indignation: Now die; but of me let the Father of Gods and King of Men dispose. So saying, he from the Body extracted the Dart. Cruel Slumbers and the iron Sleep of Death press down his Eyes, his Orbs are sealed in everlasting Night. Cædicus butchers Alcathous, Sacrator Hydaspes, Rapo Partheniu-, and Orses extremely hardy and robust: Messapus Clonius, Lycaonius, and Ericetes; the one by a Fall from his unruly Steed laid on the Ground; the other on Foot himself on Foot *assailed; against him* Lycian Agis too had stepped forth: But him Valerus, not degenerate from the Valour of his Ancestors, overthrows: Authronius by Salius falls, and Salius by Neacles, skilled in the Javelin and far-deceiving Arrow. Now stern Mars *on either Side* equalled the Distress and mutual Deaths: The Victors and the Vanquished equally slew and equally fell: Nor these nor those know what it is to fly. In the Courts of Jove the Gods compassionate the fruitless Rage of both, and that such Toils are *appointed* to Mortals. On the

Pallida Tiſiphone ſævit inter media millia.

At verò Mezentius, quatiens ingentem haſtam, turbidus ingreditur campo: quàm magnus Orion, cum incedit pedes, ſcindens viam per maxima ſtagna medii Nerei, ſupereminet undas humero: aut referens annoſam ornum ſummis montibus, ingrediturque ſolo, et condit caput inter nubila: Mezentius talis infert ſe vaſtis armis. Contra Æneas, ſpeculatus eum *in longo agmine, parat ire obvius huic. Ille* Mezentius *manet imperterritus, opperiens magnanimum hoſtem, et ſtat ſuâ mole: Atque emenſus oculis quantum ſpatium eſſet ſatis haſtæ:* ait, *dextra* manus, quæ eſt *Deus mihi, et telum, quod libro miſſile, nunc adſint* mihi: *Lauſe* fili, *voveo te ipſum* futurum *tropæum Æneæ, indutum ſpoliis raptis è corpore prædonis. Dixit, jecitque ſtridentem haſtam eminus: at illa volans eſt excuſſa clypeo Æneæ, proculque*

Pallida Tiſiphone media inter millia ſævit.
At verò ingentem quatiens Mezentius haſtam,
Turbidus ingreditur campo: quàm magnus Orion,
Cum pedes incedit medii per maxima Nerei
Stagna, viam ſcindens, humero, ſupereminet undas
Aut ſummis referens annoſam montibus ornum,
Ingrediturque ſolo, et caput inter nubila condit:
Talis ſe vaſtis infert Mezentius armis.
Huic contra Æneas, ſpeculatus in agmine longo,
Obvius ire parat. Manet imperterritus ille,
Hoſtem magnanimum opperiens, et mole ſuâ ſtat:
Atque oculis ſpatium emenſus, quantum ſatis haſtæ:
Dextra mihi Deus, et telum quod miſſile libro,
Nunc adſint: voveo prædonis corpore raptis
Indutum ſpoliis ipſum te, Lauſe, tropæum
Æneæ. Dixit, ſtridentemque eminus haſtam
Jecit: at illa volans clypeo eſt excuſſa, proculque

TRANSLATION.

one Side Venus, on the other Saturnian Juno ſits Spectator. Pale Tiſiphone in the Midſt of thouſands wrecks her Fury.

But now Mezentius all turbulent and boiſterous advances forward in the Field, brandiſhing his maſſy Spear: Huge as Orion, when on Foot he marches, cutting his Way through the vaſt watery Fields of Mid-ocean, with his Shoulder overtops the Waves: Or when, conveying an aged Aſh from the high Mountains, he ſtalks on the Ground, and hides his Head among the Clouds: Juſt ſo Mezentius in vaſt Armour ſtrides along. Him on the other Hand Æneas, having ſpied him in the long Battalion, prepares to encounter. He unterrified remains, expecting his magnanimous Foe, and ſtands *firm* on his own huge Baſis: And meaſuring with his Eye as much Space as his Javelin could reach: Now let this Right-hand, my God, and the miſſive Weapon which I poiſe be my Aid: I vow that you, my own Lauſus, ſhall be clad in the Spoils torn from the Pirate's Body, the Trophy of Æneas. He ſaid, and hurled from far the hiſſing Dart: But the winged Weapon is by *glancing on* the Shield flung off, and deep pierces

NOTES.

763. *Ingreditur campo.* He had hitherto been only in the Skirts of the Battle: Now he preſſes forward into the Midſt and thickeſt of the Ranks, which agrees beſt with the following Compariſon.

763. *Orion.* *Orion* is mentioned here in regard to his Magnitude among the Conſtellations.

766. *Referens.* Here perhaps ſignifies reſembling, as in other Places.

791. *Optime.*

Egregium Antorem latus inter et ilia figit;
Herculis Antorem comitem, qui miſſus ab Argis
Hæſerat Evandro, atque Italâ conſederat urbe.
Sternitur infelix alieno vulnere, cœlumque
Aſpicit, et dulces moriens reminiſcitur Argos.
Tum pius Æneas haſtam jacit: illa per orbem
Ære cavum triplici, per linea terga, tribuſque
Tranſiit intextum tauris opus, imaque ſedit
Inguine: ſed vires haud pertulit. Ociùs enſem
Æneas, viſo Tyrrheni ſanguine lætus,
Eripit à femore, et trepidanti ſervidus inſtat.
Ingemuit cari graviter genitoris amore,
Ut vidit, Lauſus; lacrymæque per ora volutæ.
Hìc mortis duræ caſum, tuaque, optime, facta,
Si qua fidem tanto eſt operi latura vetuſtas,
Non equidem, nec te, juvenis memorande, filebo.
Ille pedem referens, et inutilis, inque ligatus
Cedebat, clypeoque inimicum haſtile trahebat.
Prorupit juvenis, ſeſeque immiſcuit armis;
Jamque aſſurgentis dextrâ, plagamque ferentis
Æneæ ſubiit mucronem, ipſumque morando
Suſtinuit. Socii magno clamore ſequuntur,

figit egregium Antorem comitem Herculis, qui, miſſus ab Argis, hæſerat Evandro, atque conſederat Italâ urbe. Infelix ſternitur alieno vulnere, aſpicitque cœlum, et moriens reminiſcitur dulces Argos. Tum pius Æneas jacit haſtam: illa tranſit per orbem clypei *cavum triplici ære, per linea terga, opuſque intextum tribus tauris, imaque ſedit inguine: ſed haud pertulit vires* eo uſque. *Æneas, lætus, ſanguine Tyrrheni viſo, ociùs eripit enſem à femore, et ſervidus inſtat trepidanti. Lauſus, ut vidit, graviter ingemuit amore cari genitoris, lacrymæque ſunt volutæ per* ejus *ora. Si qua vetuſtas ſit latura fidem tanto operi, equidem non ſilebo caſum duræ mortis hìc, tuaque, optime, facta,* nec *te* ipſum, *juvenis memorande. Ille* pater *referens pedem* retrò, *et inutilis* pugnæ, *inligatuſque cedebat, trahebatque inimicum haſtile clypeo; juvenis prorupit, immiſcuitque ſeſe armis, ſubiitque mucronem Æneæ, jam aſſurgentis dextrâ, ferentiſque plagam; ſuſtinuitque ipſum morando. Socii ſequuntur* cum *magno clamore,*

TRANSLATION.

illuſtrious Antores between the Side and Flank; Antores, the Attendant of Hercules, who from Argos ſent had joined Evander, and ſettled in his Italian City. He falls, unhappily, by another's Wound, looks up to Heaven, and in Death remembers his beloved Argos. Then the pious Æneas darts his Spear: Through the concave Orb of triple Braſs, through the Linen Folds, and the *complicated* Work with three Bull *Hides* inwove, it made Way, and ſettled low down in his Groin; but had ſpent its Force. Inſtant Æneas, overjoyed at ſeeing the Tuſcan's Blood, ſnatches his Sword from his Thigh, and darts impetuous on his Foe ſtunned *with the Stroke*. Lauſus, ſoon as he ſaw it, fetched a deep Groan in fond Pity to his beloved Sire, and the Tears came trickling down his Cheeks. Here be aſſured I ſhall not paſs in Silence nor thee, praiſe worthy Youth, nor the Cataſtrophe of thy piteous Death, nor thy *virtuous* Deeds, thou beſt of Sons, if any future Age will give Credit to an Act ſo noble. The *Father* drawing back his Steps, quite diſabled and encumbered, gave Ground, and in his Buckler trailed the hoſtile Spear. The Youth ſprings forward, and flung himſelf amidſt the armed Troops, and ſtood under the Point of Æneas's Sword, juſt as he is riſing with his Arm, and fetching the Stroke, and, keeping him a while at Bay, ſuſtained his Shock. His Friends ſecond him with loud Acclamation, till, by

NOTES.

791. *Optime.* Others read *optima.*

dum genitor, protectus parmâ nati, abiret; conjiciuntque tela, proturbantque hoſtem miſſilibus eminus. Æneas furit, tectuſque clypeo *tenet ſe. Ac velut, ſi quando nimbi præcipitant ſe grandine effuſâ, omnis arator diffugit campis, et omnis agricola, et viator latet tutâ arce, aut ripis amnis, aut fornice alti ſaxi, dum pluit in terris; ut poſſint exercere diem, ſole reducto: ſic Æneas, obrutus telis undique, ſuſtinet omnem nubem belli, dum detonet: et increpitat Lauſum, minaturque Lauſo:* ait, *quò ruis, moriture? audeſque majora* tuis *viribus? tua pietas fallit te incautum. Nec minus ille demens exſultat: jamque ſævæ iræ ſurgunt altiùs Dardanio ductori, Parcæque legunt extrema fila* vitæ *Lauſo: namque Æneas exigit validum enſem per medium juvenem, recondit que totum enſem. Mucro tranſiit et parmam, levia arma minacis* juvenis, *et tunicam, quam mater neverat molli auro;*

Dum genitor nati parmâ protectus abiret,
Telaque conjiciunt, proturbantque eminus hoſtem
Miſſilibus. Furit Æneas, tectuſque tenet ſe.
Ac velut, effuſâ ſi quando grandine nimbi
Præcipitant, omnis campis diffugit arator,
Omnis et agricola, et tutâ latet arce viator,
Aut amnis ripis, aut alti fornice ſaxi,
Dum pluit in terris; ut poſſint, ſole reducto,
Exercere diem: ſic obrutus undique telis
Æneas, nubem belli, dum detonet, omnem
Suſtinet; et Lauſum increpitat, Lauſoque minatur:
Quò moriture ruis? majoraque viribus audes?
Fallit te incautum pietas tua. Nec minus ille
Exſultat demens. Sævæ jamque altiùs iræ
Dardanio ſurgunt ductori, extremaque Lauſo
Parcæ fila legunt: validum namque exigit enſem
Per medium Æneas juvenem, totumque recondit.
Tranſiit et parmam mucro, levia arma minacis,
Et tunicam, molli mater quam neverat auro;

TRANSLATION.

the Target of the Son protected, the Father withdrew; fling Showers of Darts, and at a Diſtance repel the Foe with miſſive Weapons. Æneas ſtorms, and keeps himſelf under the Covert of his Shield. And as, if at Times the Clouds in a Drift of Hail ruſh down, every labouring Hind flies from the Fields away, and every Swain, and the Traveller lurks in *ſome* ſecure Retreat, either in the Bank of a River, or in the Cleft of a high Rock, till on the Earth the Shower be overblown; that, when the Sun returns, they may purſue the Labours of the Day: Juſt ſo Æneas, with Darts from every Quarter overwhelmed, ſuſtains the whole Storm of War, till the Thunder ſpend its Rage; and chides Lauſus *from the Field*, and threatens him *thus:* Whither doſt thou ruſh on to thy own Deſtruction, and attempteſt what exceeds thy Strength? Thy pious Duty blindfolds thee unguarded *to thy Ruin.* He infatuated *with* no leſs *Inſolence* ſtill braves *the Hero:* And now the fierce Wrath of the Trojan Leader riſes to a great Height, and the Deſtinies to Lauſus wind up the laſt Threads *of Life:* For Æneas into the Youth through the Middle of his Body plunges his mighty Sword, and buries it quite *within his Boſom.* The pointed Steel pierced both through the thin Shield,

NOTES.

805. *Arce.* *Arx* here, as in other Places, ſignifies any Place of Shelter or ſafe Retreat.

807. *Dum pluit in terris.* Others make a Stop at *pluit*; but what determines the Conſtruction to be *dum pluit in terris* is the Authority of *Lucretius*, from whom the Expreſſion appears b rrowed, Lib. VI. 630.

Cum pluit in terris, et venti nubila portant.

834. *Sic*

Implevitque ſinum ſanguis: tum vita per auras
Conceſſit mœſta ad Manes, corpuſque reliquit.
At verò ut vultum vidit morientis et ora,
Ora modis Anchiſiades pallentia miris,
Ingemuit miſerans graviter, dextramque tetendit,
Et mentem patriæ ſubiit pietatis imago.
Quid tibi nunc, miſerande puer, pro laudibus iſtis,
Quid pius Æneas tantâ dabit indole dignum?
Arma, quibus lætatus, habe tua; teque parentum
Manibus, et cineri, ſi qua eſt ea cura, remitto.
Hoc tamen infelix miſeram ſolabere mortem;
Æneæ magni dextrâ cadis. Increpat ultro
Cunctantes ſocios, et terrâ ſublevat ipſum,
Sanguine turpantem comtos de more capillos.
Interea genitor Tiberini ad fluminis undam
Vulnera ſiccabat lymphis, corpuſque levabat
Arboris acclinis trunco. Procul ærea ramis
Dependet galea, et prato gravia arma quieſcunt.

ſanguiſque implevit ejus *ſinum, tum vita mœſta conceſſit per auras ad manes, reliquitque corpus. At verò ut Anchiſiades vidit vultum et ora* ejus *morientis, ora pallentia miris modis, miſerans ingemuit graviter, tetenditque dextram, et imago patriæ pietatis ſubiit mentem. Puer miſerande, quid* honoris *nunc* erit *tibi pro iſtis laudibus, quid pius Æneas dabit* tibi *dignum tantâ indole? habe tua arma, quibus* es *lætatus; remittoque te manibus et cineri parentum, ſi ea eſt qua cura. Tamen infelix ſolabere miſeram mortem hac; cadis dextrâ magni Æneæ. Increpat ultro ſocios cunctantes, et ſublevat ipſum terrâ, turpantem capillos, comtos de more, ſanguine.*

Interea genitor ſiccabat vulnera lymphis ad undam Tyberini fluminis, levabatque corpus acclinis trunco. Ærea galea dependet procul ramis, et gravia arma quieſcunt prato.

TRANSLATION.

the light Armour of the vaunting *Youth*, and the Veſt, which with ſoft *Thread of* Gold his Mother had ſpun; and the Blood his Boſom filled: Then to the Shades the Soul fled mourning through the Air, and left the Body. But, ſoon as the Offspring of Anchiſes ſaw his Viſage and dying Looks, his Looks wonderous pale *and ghaſtly*, in Pity he fetched a heavy Groan, ſtretched forth his Hand, and the Image of his filial Piety penetrated deep into his Soul. Ah, piteous Youth, what *Recompence* proportioned to thoſe Virtues of thine, what Honour becoming ſo great Excellence ſhall the pious Æneas on thee now confer? Thy Arms, wherein thou rejoiceddſt, *ſtill* retain; and to the Manes and Aſhes of thy Parents, if that be any Object of thy Care, I thee reſign. Yet hapleſs *Youth* with this thou ſhalt ſolace thy wretched Death, by the Right-hand of great Æneas thou falleſt. *Then* ſtrait he chides his lingering Followers, and from the Ground raiſes him up, with his Blood marring the Beauty of thoſe Locks that were in comely Order dreſſed.

Mean while the Father at the Stream of the River Tyber ſtanched his Wounds with Water, and eaſed his Body, leaning to the Trunk of a Tree. From the Boughs apart his brazen Helmet hangs, and his unwieldy Arms reſt on the Mead. Choſen Youths around him ſtand: Himſelf *quite* faint *and* pant-

NOTES.

834. *Siccabat.* Not *rinſed*, as in Dr. *Trapp* and *La Rue*, but *ſtanched*, as *Servius* explains it; *Quia fluxus ſanguinis aquarum frigore continetur.*

835. *Procul.* i. e. *Apart, by themſelves, at ſome Diſtance from him*; for it ſeems very abſurd to make it ſignify *ſometimes near, ſometimes far off*, as *Servius* alledges. I doubt not but it always ſignifies *Diſtance*, tho' that Diſtance may ſometimes be very ſmall.

852. *Invidiam.*

Lecti juvenes ſtant circum eum: *ipſe æger, anhelans, fovet colla, fuſus* quoad *propexam barbam in pectore: rogitat multa ſuper Lauſo, remittitque multos qui revocent* eum a prœlio, *ferantque mandata mœſti parentis. At ſocii flentes ferebant Lauſum exanimem ſuper arma, ingentem, atque victum ingenti vulnere.*

Mens præſaga mali agnovit gemitum longè. Deformat canitiem immundo pulvere, et tendit ambas palmas ad cœlum, et inhæret corpore filii. *Nate, tantane voluptas vivendi tenuit me, ut paterer,* te, *quem genui, ſuccedere, hoſtili dextræ pro me? ego ne genitor ſervor per hæc tua vulnera, vivens tuâ morte? heu! demum eſt mihi miſero infelix exſilium, nunc vulnus eſt adactum altè! Nate ego idem maculavi tuum nomen crimine, pulſus ſolio paterniſque ſceptris ob invidiam. Debueram pœnas patriæ, ipſique dediſſem ſontem animam odiis meorum* ſubditorum *per omnes mortes.*

Stant lecti circum juvenes: ipſe æger, anhelans,
Colla fovet, fuſus propexam in pectore barbam:
Multa ſuper Lauſo rogitat, multoſque remittit,
Qui revocent, mœſtique ferant mandata parentis.
At Lauſum ſocii exanimem ſuper arma ferebant
Flentes, ingentem, atque ingenti vulnere victum.
Agnovit longè gemitum præſaga mali mens:
Canitiem immundo deformat pulvere, et ambas
Ad cœlum tendit palmas, et corpore inhæret.
Tantane me tenuit vivendi, nate, voluptas,
Ut pro me hoſtili paterer ſuccedere dextræ,
Quem genui? tuane hæc genitor per vulnera ſervor,
Morte tuâ vivens? heu, nunc miſero mihi demum
Exſilium infelix! nunc altè vulnus adactum!
Idem ego, nate, tuum maculavi crimine nomen,
Pulſus ob invidiam ſolio ſceptriſque paternis)
Debueram patriæ pœnas; odiiſque meorum
Omnes per mortes animam ſontem ipſe dediſſem.

TRANSLATION.

ing for Breath, eaſes his drooping Neck, having ſpread on his Breaſt a Length of waving Beard. Of Lauſus he inceſſantly enquires, and many *Meſſengers* he ſends again and again to recal him *from the Fight*, and bear to him his afflicted Father's Orders. But his weeping Friends were carrying lifeleſs Lauſus on their Arms, a mighty *Corpſe*, and with a mighty Wound overthrown.

The Father's ill boding Mind at Diſtance underſtood their Groans: His Hoary Locks with vile Aſhes he deforms, to Heaven ſtretches both his Hands, and faſt to the Body clings: *O* Son, was I with ſuch fond Deſire of Life poſſeſſed, to ſuffer him I begot for me to ſubſtitute himſelf to the Foe's *avenging* Arm? By theſe Wounds of thine am I thy Father ſaved, living by thy Death? Ah! now at length on wretched me my Exile heavy lies, now a Wound is driven home deep *into my Heart*. I *too*, my Son, the ſame *unhappy Cauſe of thy Death*, have by my Guilt ſullied *the Glory of* thy Name, for odious Miſdeeds driven from my Throne and paternal Sceptre. 'Tis I that to my Country Satisfaction owed, and to the Odium of my Subjects ought to have paid *the Forfeit of* my guilty Life by a thouſand Deaths. And ſtill I live, *unworthy as I am*; nor yet from

NOTES.

852. *Invidiam.* *Invidia* here may either ſignify *Mezentius's invidious Meaſures*, or *the Odium of his Subjects*. The firſt ſeems moſt ſuitable to the Context, as *Mezentius* is now awakened to a Senſe of his Crimes, and heartily condemns himſelf. *Servius* however chooſes the other Senſe.

851. *Ebeu,*

Nunc vivo ; neque adhuc homines lucemque relinquo :
Sed linquam. Simul hæc dicens, attollit in ægrum
Se femur : et, quanquam vis alto vulnere tardat,
Haud dejectus, equum duci jubet. Hoc decus illi,
Hoc ſolamen erat ; bellis hoc victor abibat
Omnibus. Alloquitur mœrentem, et talibus infit :
Rhœbe, diu, res ſi qua diu mortalibus ulla eſt,
Viximus. Aut hodie victor ſpolia illa cruenta,
Et caput Æneæ referes, Lauſique dolorum
Ultor eris mecum ; aut, aperit ſi nulla viam vis,
Occumbes pariter : neque enim, fortiſſime, credo
Juſſa aliena pati, et dominos dignabere Teucros.
Dixit : et exceptus tergo conſueta locavit
Membra, manuſque ambas jaculis oneravit acutis,
Ære caput fulgens, criſtâque hirſutus equinâ.
Sic curſum in medios rapidus dedit. Æſtuat ingens
Imo in corde pudor, miſtoque inſania luctu,

Nunc vivo ; neque adhuc relinquo homines lucemque : ſed linquam. Simul dicens hæc, attollit ſe in ægrum femur : et quanquam vis doloris *tardat* eum *alto vulnere, haud dejectus jubet equum duci. Hoc* erat *decus illi, hoc erat ſolamen ; abibat victor hoc omnibus bellis. Alloquitur* equum *mœrentem, et infit talibus* dictis *Rhœbe, viximus diu, ſi quæ res ulla eſt diu mortalibus. Aut victor hodie referes illa cruenta ſpolia, et caput Æneæ, eriſque ultor dolorum Lauſi mecum ; aut, ſi nulla vis aperit viam, occumbes pariter* mecum : *neque enim, fortiſſime* equorum, *credo, dignabere pati aliena juſſa, et Teucros dominos. Dixit : et, exceptus tergo* equi, *locavit membra conſueta, oneravitque ambas manus acutis jaculis, fulgens ære* ſuper *caput, hirſutuſque equinâ criſtâ. Sic rapidus dedit curſum in medios. Ingens pudor æſtuat in imo corde, inſaniaque luctu miſto,*

TRANSLATION.

Men and *this hated* Light withdraw : But I will withdraw. Then with theſe Words he raiſes himſelf on his maimed Thigh : And, though the violent Smart of the deep Wound retards him, *yet*, not broken *in Mind*, he orders his Courſer to be brought. This was his Ornament, this his Solace ; by him he came off victorious in all his Wars. The ſympathiſing Beaſt he beſpeaks, and thus begins : Long, Rhœbus, have we lived, if ought that Mortals uſe be long. To-day you ſhall either bear away in Triumph the Head of Æneas and thoſe Spoils all bathed in his Blood, and with me avenge the Griefs of Lauſus ; or, if no Efforts open a Way *to this*, you ſhall fall with me : For never, I preſume, wilt thou, moſt generous *Animal*, deign to bear the Commands of another and a Trojan Lord. He ſaid : And, received on his *willing* Back, placed his Limbs in the accuſtomed Seat, and with pointed Javelins loaded either Hand, his Head gleaming with Braſs, and roughly garniſhed with a Creſt of Horſe-hair. Thus with rapid Speed he drove into the Midſt. Deep in his Heart boils overwhelm-

NOTES.

261. *Rhœbe, diu.* Such Apoſtrophes, both to the animal and vegetable World, inſtead of being unnatural, are amongſt the greateſt Beauties in Poetry, and always ſhew high Emotion of Soul. Had the Poet indeed ſuppoſed the Horſe to make a Reply to his Maſter, he could not be ſo eaſily juſtified ; but for the Maſter thus to addreſs the Animal, has nothing in it very ſingular.

871. *Imo.* In many of the Copies which *Pierius* conſulted he found *uno*, i. e. *in one and the ſame Breaſt.*

372. *Et*

et amor agitatus furiis, et conſcia virtus. Atque hìc vocavit Æneam ter magnâ voce. Æneas agnovit eum, lætuſque precatur: ſic ille pater Deûm, ſic altus Apollo faciat, ut incipias conferre manum mecum. *Æneas eſt effatus tantum, et ſubit obvius illi infeſtâ haſtâ. Autem ille* Mezentius ait: *Sæviſſime, quid terres me, nato erepto? hæc fuit ſola via, quâ poſſes perdere* me. *Nec horremus mortem, nec parcimus ulli Divûm. Define, jam venio moriturus, et priùs porto hæc dona tibi. Dixit; intorſitque telum in hoſtem; inde figit aliud atque aliud ſuper, volatque ingenti gyro: ſed aureus umbo Æneæ ſuſtinet* illa. *Equitavit in lævos orbes circum Æneam aſtantem, jaciens tela manu: Troïus heros*

Et furiis agitatus amor, et conſcia virtus;
Atque hìc Æneam magnâ ter voce vocavit.
Æneas agnovit eum, lætuſque precatur:
Sic pater ille Deûm faciat, ſic altus Apollo,
Incipias conferre manum.
Tantum effatus, et infeſtâ ſubit obvius haſtâ.
Ille autem: Quid me erepto, ſæviſſime, nato
Terres? hæc via ſola fuit, quâ perdere poſſes.
Nec mortem horremus, nec Divûm parcimus ulli.
Define, jam venio moriturus, et hæc tibi porto
Dona priùs. Dixit; telumque intorſit in hoſtem;
Inde aliud ſuper, atque aliud figitque, volatque
Ingenti gyro: ſed ſuſtinet aureus umbo.
Ter circum aſtantem lævos equitavit in orbes,
Tela manu jaciens: ter ſecum Troïus heros

TRANSLATION.

ing Shame, and frantic Rage with intermingled Grief, and Love racked with furious Deſpair, and conſcious Worth; and here thrice with loud Voice he called Æneas. Æneas knew him well, and pleaſed *with the Challenge thus* his Prayer addreſſes: So may the great Father of the Gods, ſo may exalted Apollo influence thee to begin the Combat. This much he ſaid, and with his menacing Spear advances forward againſt him. But he: Moſt barbarous Man, why *think-eſt thou to* affright me, now that my Son is from me ſnatched? This was the only Way whereby thou couldſt deſtroy me. I neither fear Death, nor any of your Gods regard. *Your bluſtering Threats* forbear; now am I come to die, but firſt to thee theſe Gifts I bring. He ſaid, and hurled a Dart againſt the Foe; then after that another, and another he fixes faſt, and flies *over the Field* in a ſpacious Circuit: But the golden Boſs ſuſtains their Shock. Thrice round *Æneas*, as he ſtood againſt him, he rode in Circles to the left, *ſtill* ſtrowing Javelins with his Hand: Thrice the Trojan Hero, *wheeling as he wheels*, bears about with him in his brazen Shield a frightful Grove *of Spears*. And now when

NOTES.

872. *Et furiis.* This Verſe is wanting in the antient *Roman* Manuſcript.

878. *Quid me erepto, ſæviſſime, nato terres? Mezentius*, ſeeing *Æneas* come up againſt him with his pretended Lance in a threatening Manner, inſtead of diſcovering any Fear, appears hardened againſt the Terror of Death, ſince his Son, for whoſe Sake he lived, was now taken from him.

880. *Nec Divûm parcimus ulli. Parco* here has the Senſe of *æſtimo pretio habeo*; as *famæ parcere* in *Propertius*. *Mezentius* either did not believe in the Gods, or reckoned them his Enemies, and would even have diſcharged his Wrath on them, had they appeared in the Field, as ſome underſtand his Words

885. *Lævos equitavit in orbes.* He courſed about the Left, that he might reach *Æneas*'s Right-ſide, which was uncovered by the Shield. He wheeled quite round; but *Æneas* at the ſame Time turned as he turned, as in the next Verſe, — *ter ſecum Troïus heros*, &c. So that Dr. *Trapp*'s Remark here was quite ſuperfluous.

Æneas

Immanem ærato circumfert tegmine ſilvam.
Inde ubi tot traxiſſe moras, tot ſpicula tædet
Vellere, et urgetur pugnâ congreſſus iniquâ;
Multa movens animo, jam tandem erumpit, et inter
Bellatoris equi cava tempora conjicit haſtam.
Tollit ſe arrectum quadrupes, et calcibus auras
Verberat, effuſumque equitem ſuper ipſe ſecutus
Implicat, ejectoque incumbit cernuus armo.
Clamore incedunt cœlum Troeſque Latinique.
Advolat Æneas, vaginâque eripit enſem:
Et ſuper hæc: Ubi nunc Mezentius acer, et illa
Effera vis animi? Contra Tyrrhenus, ut auras
Suſpiciens hauſit cœlum, mentemque recepit:
Hoſtis amare, quid increpitas, mortemque minaris?
Nullum in cæde nefas; nec ſic ad prœlia veni,
Nec tecum meus hæc pepigit mihi fœdera Lauſus.
Unum hoc, per, ſi qua eſt victis venia hoſtibus, oro;
Corpus humo patiare tegi. Scio acerba meorum
Circumſtare odia: hunc, oro, defende furorem;
Et me conſortem nati concede ſepulcro.

ter circumfert ſecum immanem ſilvam jaculorum infixam *ærato tegmine. Inde ubi tædet trahiſſe tot moras*, et *vellere tot ſpicula* è clypeo; *et urgetur congreſſus iniquâ pugnâ: movens multa animo, jam tandem erumpit, et conjicit haſtam inter cava tempora equi bellatoris. Quadrupes tollit ſe arrectum, et verberat auras* poſterioribus *calcibus, ipſeque, ſecutus ſuper effuſum equitem, implicat* eum, *cernuusque incumbit armo ejecto. Troeſque Latinique incedunt cœlum clamore. Æneas advolat, eripitque enſem vaginâ: et ſuper hæc* dixit: *ubi nunc* eſt *acer Mezentius, et illa effera vis animi? contra Tyrrhenus, ut, ſuſpiciens cœlum, hauſit auras, recipitque mentem*, ait: *amare hoſtis, quid increpitas, et minaris mortem? eſt nullum nefas in meâ cæde, nec ſic veni ad prœlia*, ut parceres mihi, *nec meus* filius *Lauſus pepigit mihi hæc fœdera tecum. Oro hoc unum, per* veniam, *ſi qua venia eſt victis hoſtibus*; ut *patiare* meum *corpus tegi humo. Scio acerba odia meorum* ſubditorum *circumſtare: oro, defende hunc furorem* eorum, *et concede me conſortem ſepulchro nati.*

TRANSLATION.

tired with ſpinning out ſo long Delays, and tugging away ſo many Darts, and when he is hard put to it, being engaged in unequal Fight, revolving many Thoughts in his Mind, at length he ſprings forth *to Vengeance*, and between the hollow Temples of the Warrior Steed darts his Lance. The Horſe raiſes himſelf upright, *then* with his Heels buffets the Air, and falling upon his diſmounted Rider keeps him down, and floundering forward overlays his proſtrate Shoulder. The Trojans and Latins both with Acclamations rend the Sky. Æneas flies to him, ſnatches his Sword from the Scabbard, and over him theſe Words *pronounces*: Where is now the ſtern Mezentius, and that wild Impetuoſity of Soul? On the other Hand the Tuſcan, as ſoon as lifting up his Eyes to Heaven he began to breathe the Air, and recover his Senſes: Deſpiteful Foe, why inſulteſt thou and threateneſt Death? There is no Crime in ſhedding my Blood, *that either you ſhould demur, or I be afraid of it*; nor engaged I in the Combat on ſuch Terms *that you ſhould ſpare my Life*, nor did my Lauſus make ſuch a Contract with you on my Behalf. One Thing I implore, by *that Grace*, if any Grace to a vanquiſhed Foe belongs, ſuffer my Body to be covered with Earth. I know the cruel Reſentment of my Subjects beſets me round, *who want to deprive me of Burial*; defend me, I pray, from this Outrage, and to a Grave conſign me in Partnerſhip

Mezentius loquitur hæc, haudque inſcius accipit enſem jugulo, diffunditque animam cruore undanti in arma.

Hæc loquitur, juguloque haud inſcius accipit enſem,
Undantique animam diffundit in arma cruore.

TRANSLATION.

Partnerſhip with my Son. He ſaid, and in his Throat, not unprepared, receives the Blade, and pours forth Life in the Blood ſtreaming on his Armour.

P. VIRGILII MARONIS

ÆNEIDOS

LIBER UNDECIMUS.

ORDO.

Interea Aurora ſurgens reliquit Oceanum, Æneas, victor, ſolvebat vota Deûm primo Eoo, quanquam curæ præcipitant eum dare tempus ſociis humandis, menſque eſt turbata funere Pallantis. Conſtituit ingentem quercum tumulo, ejus ramis deciſis undique, induitque fulgentia arma, exuvias ducis Mezentii; quod erat tropæum tibi, magne bellipotens: aptat criſtas rorantes ſanguine, truncaque tela viri, et thoraca petitum,

OCeanum interea ſurgens Aurora reliquit.
Æneas, quanquam et ſociis dare tempus humandis
Præcipitant curæ turbataque funere mens eſt,
Vota Deûm primo victor ſolvebat Eoo.
Ingentem quercum, deciſis undique ramis,
Conſtituit tumulo, fulgentiaque induit arma,
Mezentî ducis exuvias; tibi magne, tropæum,
Bellipotens: aptat rorantes ſanguine criſtas,
Telaque trunca viri, et bis ſex thoraca petitum,

TRANSLATION.

MEanwhile Aurora riſing left the Ocean. Æneas (though both his *princely* Cares hurry him to allot Time for interring his Friends, and his Mind is perplexed about the Funeral *of Pallas*) *yet firſt*, in Conſequence of his Victory, paid to the Gods his Vows ſoon as the Dawn appeared. A huge Oak, with its Boughs on every Side lopped off, he erected on a riſing Ground, and clad it with ſhining Arms, the Spoil of King Mezentius; to thee a Trophy, thou great Warrior God! He fits *to the Trunk* his Creſt diſtilling Blood, and the Hero's ſhattered Arms, and his Breaſt-plate in twice ſix Places dinted and tranſ-

NOTES.

Æneas erects a Trophy of the Spoils of *Mezentius*; grants a Truce for burying the Dead, and ſends home the Body of *Pallas* with great Solemnity. *Latinus* calls a Council to propoſe Offers of Peace to *Æneas*, which occaſions great Animoſity between *Turnus* and *Drances*: In the mean Time there is a ſharp Engagement of the Horſe, wherein *Camilla* ſignalizes herſelf; is killed, and the *Latin* Troops are entirely defeated.

4. *Primo Eoo*, i. e. *Primo matutino* ſubauditur *tempore*: *Eous, matutinus*, from the *Greek* ἠώς, *the Morning*.

11. *Colle*

Perfoſſumque locis; clypeumque ex ære ſiniſtræ
Subligat, atque enſem collo ſuſpendit eburnum.
Tum ſocios (namque omnis eum ſtipata tegebat
Turba ducum) ſic incipiens hortatur ovantes:
Maxima res effecta; viri: timor omnis abeſto.
Quod ſupereſt; hæc ſunt ſpolia, et de Rege ſuperbo
Primitiæ: manibuſque meis Mezentius hic eſt.
Nunc iter ad Regem nobis muroſque Latinos,
Arma parate animis, et ſpe præſumite bellum;
Ne qua mora ignaros, ubi primùm vellere ſigna
Annuerint Superi, pubemque educere caſtris,
Impediat, ſegneſque metu ſententia tardet.
Interea ſocios, inhumataque corpora terræ
Mandemus: qui ſolus honos Acheronte ſub imo eſt.
Ite, ait, egregias animas, quæ ſanguine nobis
Hanc patriam peperere ſuo, decorate ſupremis
Muneribus: mœſtamque Evandri primus ad urbem
Mittatur Pallas; quem non virtutis egentem

perfoſſumque bis ſex locis; ſubligatque clypeum ex ære ſiniſtræ parti, atque ſuſpendit eburnum enſem collo. Tum hortatur ſocios ovantes (nam omnis turba ducum ſtipata tegebat eum) incipiens ſic: viri, maxima res eſt effecta: omnis timor abeſto. Quod ſupereſt; hæc ſunt ſpolia et primitiæ belli de ſuperbo Rege: Mezentiuſque eſt hic meis manibus cæſus. Nunc eſt nobis iter ad regem Latinoſque muros, parate arma, et præſumite bellum animis et ſpe; ne qua mora impediat vos ignaros, ſententiaque tardet vos ſegnes, ubi primùm Superi annuerint vellere ſigna, educereque pubem caſtris. Interea mandemus ſocios inhumataque corpora terræ: qui honos ſolus eſt iis ſub imo Acheronte. Ait, ite, decorate egregias animas, quæ peperere hanc patriam nobis ſuo ſanguine, ſupremis muneribus: Pallasque, quem non egentem virtutis

TRANSLATION.

fixed; to the Left-*arm* he faſtens his Target of Braſs and from the Neck ſuſpends his Ivory *hilted* Sword. Then thus beginning he encourages his joyous Friends (for the whole Chiefs in a crouded Body incloſed him round) *Illuſtrious* Warriors, our moſt important Work is done: *Henceforth* all Fear be baniſhed. For what remains, theſe are the Spoils, and Firſt Fruits *of Victory won* from that inſolent Tyrant: And to this State *the redoubted* Mezentius is by my Arm reduced. Now to the King and Walls of Latium our Way lies open, your Arms make ready *for the Siege*, and with ſtout Hearts and Hopes anticipate the War: that no Obſtacle detain you unprovided, or a *wavering* Reſolution retard you clogged with Fear, when firſt the Gods permit us to pluck up the Standard, and from the Camp to lead forth the Youth. Meanwhile let us to Earth commit our Friends, and the unburied Corpſes *of the ſlain:* Which is the ſole Honour *regarded* in the infernal World. Go, he ſays, with the laſt Duties grace thoſe illuſtrious Souls who for us have won this Country with their Blood: And firſt to the mourning City of Evander let Pallas be conveyed; whom not deficient

NOTES.

11. *Collo ſuſpendit.* This Trophy in all Reſpects repreſented the Figure of a Man in Armour.

15. *Hæc ſpolia et de Rege ſuperbo*, &c. By the *Rex ſuperbus* here ſome underſtand *Turnus*. From him he had won the Spoils in general to which he firſt points; then to the Trophy repreſenting *Mezentius*, of which he ſays, *Manibuſque meis Mezentius hic eſt.*

19. *Ubi primùm vellere ſigna annuerint Superi.* Becauſe they never raiſed the Standard to march, without firſt conſulting the Gods by Auguries.

23. *Qui ſolus*, &c. See Æn. VI. 326.

——— *Hi, quos vehit unda, ſequuntur.*
Nec ripas datur, &c.

29. *Re-*

atra dies abſtulit, et merſit acerbo funere, primus mittatur ad-mœſtum urbem Evandri.

Sic ait illacrymans, recipitque greſſum od limina; ubi ſenior Acœtes ſervabat poſitum corpus exanimi Pallantis: qui Acœtes fuit antè armiger Parrhaſio Evandro; ſed tum ibat comes caro alumno non æquè felicibus auſpiciis. Omnes ſtant circum, manuſque famulûm, Trojanaque turba, et mœſtæ Iliades, ſolutæ quoad *crinem de more. Verò ut Æneas intulit ſeſe altis foribus, tollunt ingentem gemitum, ad ſidera, pectoribus tunſis, regiaque immugit mœſto luctu. Ut ipſe vidit fultum caput, et ora nivei Pallantis, paterſque vulnus Auſoniæ cuſpidis in levi pectore, ita fatur lacrymis obortis: inquit, puer miſerande, fortunane, cum veniret læta, invidit te mihi; ne videres noſtra regna, neque veherere victor ad paternas ſedes? Ego diſcedens non dederam hæc promiſſa parenti Evandro de te;*

Abſtulit atra dies, et funere merſit acerbo.
Sic ait illacrymans, recipitque ad limina greſſum;
Corpus ubi exanimi poſitum Pallantis Acœtes
Servabat ſenior: qui Parrhaſio Evandro
Armiger antè fuit; ſed non felicibus æquè
Tum comes auſpiciis caro datus ibat alumno.
Circum omnes famulûmque manus, Trojanaque turba,
Et mœſtæ Iliades crinem de more ſolutæ.
Ut verò Æneas foribus ſeſe intulit altis:
Ingentem gemitum tunſis ad ſidera tollunt
Pectoribus, mœſtoque immugit regia luctu.
Ipſe caput nivei fultum Pallantis et ora
Ut vidit, lêvique patens in pectore vulnus
Cuſpidis Auſoniæ, lacrymis ita fatur obortis:
Tene, inquit, miſerande puer, cum læta veniret,
Invidit Fortuna mihi? ne regna videres
Noſtra, neque ad ſedes victor veherere paternas?
Non hæc Evandro de te promiſſa parenti

TRANSLATION.

in *heroic* Virtue a black inauſpicious Day cut off, and ſunk in an untimely Death.

Thus all in Tears he ſpeaks, and to the Threſhold takes his Way; where aged Acœtes watched the Corpſe of lifeleſs Pallas laid out: *Acœtes*, who formerly was Armour-bearer to Arcadian Evander; and now with leſs auſpicious Omens came *to the War* appointed Guardian to his darling Foſter-ſon. Around *the Dead* the whole Retinue of his Servants ſtood, a Band of Trojans, and mourning Dames of Ilium with Treſſes in uſual Form diſhevelled. But, ſoon as Æneas entered the loſty Gates, beating their Breaſts they raiſe to Heaven a hideous Groan, and the Palace rings with mournful Lamentation. Himſelf when he beheld the bolſtered Head and Face of Pallas white and cold as Snow, and in his ſmooth Breaſt the gaping Wound of the Auſonian Spear, he thus with guſhing Tears begins: *Oh*, lamented Youth, how envious was Fortune, juſt when ſhe began to ſmile, to ſnatch thee from me; that you ſhould not ſee my Kingdom, nor be borne in Triumph to thy paternal Seats? Not ſuch Things of thee I at parting promiſed to thy Sire Evander; when me at ſetting out he with Em-

NOTES.

29. *Recipitque ad limina greſſum.* This alludes to the Cuſtom of laying out the dead Body in the Veſtible before the Door, after it was waſhed, anointed, and crowned with Garlands.

31. *Parrhaſio.* *Arcadian*, from *Parrhaſia*, a Country and City in *Arcadia*.

39. *Nivei Pallantis.* *Latè patet hoc epitheton*, ſays *Servius*: *referri enim poteſt et ad candorem priſtinæ pulchritudinis, et ad pallorem ex morte venientem, et ad frigus quod proprium mortuorum eſt.*

42. *Tene, inquit,* &c. Literally, *Did Fortune, when ſhe came propitious, envy me the Poſſeſſion of thee?*

Diſcedens dederam; cum me complexus euntem
Mitteret in magnum imperium, metuenſque moneret
Acres eſſe viros, cum durâ prœlia gente.
Et nunc ille quidem ſpe multum captus inani,
Fors et vota facit, cumulatque altaria donis.
Nos juvenem exanimum, et nil jam cœleſtibus ullis
Debentem, vano mœſti comitamur honore.
Infelix! nati funus crudele videbis.
Hi noſtri reditus, exſpectatique triumphi!
Hæc mea magna fides! at non, Evandre, pudendis
Vulneribus pulſum aſpices: nec ſoſpite dirum
Optabis nato funus pater. Hei mihi, quantum
Præſidium Auſonia, et quantum tu perdis, Iüle!
Hæc ubi deflevit, tolli miſerabile corpus
Imperat, et toto lectos ex agmine mittit

cum, complexus me euntem, mitteret me *in magnum imperium, metuenſque moneret* me Latinos *eſſe acres viros, prœlia* eſſe mihi *cum durâ gente. Et nunc quidem ille, multum captus inani ſpe, fors et facit vota* pro te, *cumulatque altaria donis.* Dum *nos mœſti comitamur juvenem exanimum, et jam debentem nil ullis cœleſtibus, vano honore. Infelix! videbis crudele funus nati. Hi* ſunt *noſtri reditus, exſpectatique triumphi! hæc* eſt *mea magna fides! at, Evandre, non aſpices* eum *pulſum vulneribus pudendis: nec* tu *pater optabis dirum funus, nato* turpiter *ſoſpite. Hei mihi, quantum præſidium tu, Auſonia, perdis, et quantum tu, Iüle,* perdis! *Ubi deflevit hæc, imperat miſerabile corpus tolli, et mitti*

TRANSLATION.

braces ſent againſt a mighty Empire, and trembling warned me that the Men *we had to do with* were fierce, and that we were to engage a rough and warlike Nation. And now he, highly deeeived with empty Hope, is perhaps both making Vows, and loading the Altars with Offerings; *while* we in Grief with unavailing Pomp attend the Youth, a lifeleſs *Corpſe*, and now releaſed from his Allegiance to the Bowers above. Ill-fated *Sire*, thou ſhalt ſee the diſmal Funeral of thy own Son! Is it thus we return, are theſe our promiſed Triumphs! This my boaſted Confidence! Yet, *for thy Conſolation*, Evander, you ſhall not ſee him with inglorious Wounds repulſed: Nor on thy Son thus ſaved *by Diſgrace* ſhalt thou in ſpite of paternal Affection imprecate an accurſed Death. Ah me, how glorious a Protector thou, Auſonia, and thou, Iülus, *in him* haſt loſt!

When thus he had vented his Grief, he orders them to bear away the woeful Corpſe, and ſends a thouſand Men, choſen from the whole Troop, to accom-

NOTES.

47. *In magnum Imperium.* Either in Proſpect of mighty Empire; or which beſt agrees with the Context againſt a powerful Empire.

51. *Nil jam cœleſtibus ullis debentem.* By this all the Commentators underſtand his being no more a Subject of the Gods above, but in Subjection to the infernal Powers. But perhaps it means, that now he was diſcharged of every Vow he had made to the celeſtial Gods, he would never return to perform any of theſe Vows he had made himſelf, or which his Father was making in his Behalf. This ſeems beſt to agree with what is ſaid, Ver. 49.

Et nunc ille quidem ſpe multum captus inani,
Fors et vota facit, &c.

56. *Non pulſum.* Who had not been beaten from the Field, and received diſhonourable Wounds.

57. *Nec optabis nato funus.* May either mean thy own or thy Son's Death; the laſt is the ſtrongeſt, and the *Pater* leads to it, the Force of which we have aimed at in the Tranſlation.

mille viros, lectos ex toto agmine, qui comitentur ſupremum honorem, interſintque lacrymis patris; quæ ſunt *exigua ſolatia ingentis luctus, ſed debita miſero patri. Alii, haud ſegnes texunt crates et molle pheretrum ex arbuteis virgis et querno vimine: inumbrantque exſtructos toros obtentu frondis. Hic ponunt juvenem ſublimem in agreſti ſtramine*; talem *qualem florem ſeu mollis violæ, ſeu languentis hyacinthi, demeſſum virgineo pollice*; cui flori *neque fulgor adhuc, necdum ſua forma receſſit: jam mater tellus non alit* eum, *miniſtratque vires. Tum Æneas extulit geminas veſtes, rigentes auroque oſtroque*; *quas Sidonia Dido ipſa, læta laborum, quondam faceret illi ſuis manibus, et diſcreverat telas tenui auro. Mœſtus induit unam harum juveni*, quaſi *ſupremum honorem*; *obnubitque comas arſuras* altera quaſi *amictu. Prætereaque aggerat multa præmia Laurentis pugnæ, et jubet prædam duci longo ordine.*

Mille viros, qui ſupremum comitentur honorem,
Interſintque patris lacrymis: ſolatia luctus
Exigua ingentis, miſero ſed debita patri!
Haud ſegnes alii crates et molle pheretrum
Arbuteis texunt virgis et vimine querno; 65
Exſtructoſque toros obtentu frondis inumbrant.
Hic juvenem agreſti ſublimem in ſtramine ponunt:
Qualem virgineo demeſſum pollice florem,
Seu mollis violæ, ſeu languentis hyacinthi,
Cui neque fulgor adhuc, necdum ſua forma receſſit; 70
Non jam mater alit tellus, vireſque miniſtrat.
Tum geminas veſtes, oſtroque auroque regentes,
Extulit Æneas; quas illi, læta laborum,
Ipſa ſuis quondam manibus Sidonia Dido
Fecerat, et tenui telas diſcreverat auro. 75
Harum unam juveni, ſupremum, mœſtus, honorem,
Induit; arſuraſque comas obnubit amictu.
Multaque præterea Laurentis præmia pugnæ
Aggerat, et longo prædam jubet ordine duci.
Addit equos, et tela, quibus ſpoliaverat hoſtem.

Addit equos et tela, quibus ſpoliaverat hoſtem.

TRANSLATION.

pany theſe laſt Honours, and bear a Part in the Parent's Tears; ſmall Conſolation for ſuch mighty Woe, but due to the unhappy Sire! Others with forward Zeal weave Hurdles, and a pliant Bier of Arbute-rods and Oaken-twigs; and with a Covering of Boughs ſhade the *Funeral*-bed high raiſed. Here on the rural Couch ſublime they lay the Youth; Like a Flower or of the tender Violet or drooping Hyacinth cropt by a Virgin's Hand, from which neither the gay Bloom nor its own fair Form hath yet departed; the Parent-ſoil no longer feeds, nor with Strength ſupplies it. Then two rich Veſts ſtiff with Embroidery of Gold and Purple Æneas brought forth; which formerly Sidonian Dido, pleaſed with the Taſk, with her own Hands for him had wrought, and ſtriped the Stuff with ſlender *Threads of* Gold. In one of theſe, his laſt Ornament, *the Hero* with a ſorrowful Heart arrays the Youth; and muffles up in a Veil his Hair devoted to the Flames. Beſides, he amaſſes many *rich* Prizes of the Laurentine War, and orders the Booty to be led in long Proceſſion. He adds the Steeds and Arms, whereof he had ſpoiled the Foe. And behind their Backs he had

NOTES.

67. *Stramine.* Leaves ſtrewed under him.

81. *Vinxerat*, &c. This barbarous Cuſtom he borrows from *Homer*; but, as we have obſerved elſewhere, however it may ſuit with the Temper of *Achilles*, it quite outrages that of *Æneas*.

Vinxerat et poſt terga manus, quos mitteret umbris
Inferias, cæſo ſparſuros ſanguine flammam:
Indutoſque jubet truncos hoſtilibus armis
Ipſos ferre duces, inimicaque nomina figi.
Ducitur infelix ævo confectus Acœtes,
Pectora nunc fœdans pugnis, nunc unguibus ora:
Sternitur et toto projectus corpore terræ.
Ducunt et Rutulo perfuſos ſanguine currus.
Poſt bellator equus, poſitis inſignibus, Æthon
It lacrymans, guttiſque humectat grandibus ora.
Haſtam alii, galeamque ferunt: nam cætera Turnus
Victor habet; tum mœſta phalanx, Teucrique ſequuntur,
Tyrrhenique duces, et verſis Arcades armis.
Poſtquam omnis longè comitum præceſſerat ordo,
Subſtitit Æneas, gemituque hæc addidit alto:
Nos alias hinc ad lacrymas eadem horrida belli
Fata vocant. Salve æternùm mihi, maxime Palla,
Æternùmque vale. Nec plura effatus, ad altos
Tendebat muros, greſſumque in caſtra ferebat.

Et vinxerat manus eorum *poſt terga, quos mitteret inferias umbris* Pallantis, *ſparſuros flammam ſanguine cæſo: jubetque duces ipſos ferre truncos indutos hoſtilibus armis, inimicaque nomina figi* arboribus. *Infelix Acœtes, confectus ævo, ducitur, fœdens nunc pectora pugnis, nunc ora unguibus: et ſternitur terræ, projectus toto corpore. Et ducunt currus perfuſos Rutulo ſanguine. Poſt Æthon equus bellator it lacrymans, inſignibus poſitis, humectatque ora grandibus guttis. Alii ferunt haſtam galeamque; nam Turnus victor habet cætera. Tum mœſta phalanx, Teucrique Tyrrhenique duces, et Arcades, armis verſis ſequuntur. Poſtquam omnis ordo comitum præceſſerat longè, Æneas ſubſtitit, addiditque hæc alto gemitu: eadem horrida fata belli vocant nos hinc ad alios lacrymas. Salve æternùm mihi, maximè Palla, valeque æternùm. Nec effatus plura, tendebat ad altos muros, ferebatque greſſum in caſtra.*

TRANSLATION.

bound the Hands *of thoſe* whom to his Shade as Offerings he would ſend, to ſprinkle with their ſhed Blood the *Funeral* Flame: And the Chiefs themſelves he commands to bear Trunks of Trees decked with hoſtile Arms, and the Names of the Enemies to be inſcribed *upon them.* Unhappy Acœtes, worn out with Age, is *by Supporters* led, now with his Fiſts tearing his Breaſt, now with his Nails his Face: And bending forward with his whole Body he grovels on the Ground. His Chariots too they lead beſmeared with Rutulian Blood. Next his warrior Horſe Æthon, his Trappings laid aſide, moves on weeping, and with the big Drops bedews his Cheeks. Others bear his Spear and Helmet, for of the reſt victorious Turnus is poſſeſſed. Then in mournful Plight the Phalanx and Trojans follow, the Tuſcan Leaders, and the Arcadians with their Arms inverted. After the whole Retinue of Attendants had advanced before *the Corpſe* in long Proceſſion, Æneas pauſed, and with a deep Groan ſubjoined theſe Words: We to other Scenes of Woe by the ſame horrid Fate of War are ſummoned hence. Farewel for ever, illuſtrious Pallas, and adieu for ever. This ſaid, he bent his Courſe to the high Walls, and directed his Steps *back* to the Camp.

NOTES.

94. *Præceſſerat.* This, *Pierius* ſays, is the Reading of the *Roman* and all the more ancient Manuſcripts he had ſeen.

97. *Salve mihi.* This is after the Manner of the *Greeks*, who uſe the Pronoun μοι in the ſame Manner. Thus *Achilles* ſays in *Homer*:

Χαιρε μοι ω Πατροκλε και εν αιδαο δομοισι.

Jamque oratores aderant ex Latinâ urbe, velati ramis oleæ, rogantesque veniam: ut redderet corpora, quæ jacebant fusa ferro per campos, ac fineret ea succedere tumulo terræ: esse illi nullum certamen cum victis et cassis æthere: ut parceret iis quondam vocatis hospitibus sociisque.

Jamque oratores aderant ex urbe Latinâ,
Velati ramis oleæ, veniamque rogantes:
Corpora, per campos ferro quæ fusa jacebant,
Redderet, ac tumulo fineret succedere terræ;
Nullum cum victis certamen, et æthere cassis;
Parceret hospitibus quondam, sociisque vocatis.

Quos oratores, precantes haud aspernanda, bonus Æneas prosequitur veniâ pertâ, et insuper addidit hæc verbis: Latini, quænam indigna fortuna implicuit vos tanto bello, vos qui fugiatis nos amicos? oratisne pacem exanimis, et peremtis sorte Martis? equidem vel em concedere hanc *et vivis. Nec veni* huc, *nisi Fata dedissent locum sedemque: nec gero bellum cum gente. Vester rex reliquit nostra hospitia, et potius, credidit se armis Turni. Fuerat æquius Turnum opponere se huic morti. Si apparat finire bellum manu, si* apparat *pellere Teucros; decuit* eum *concurrere his telis mecum. Is vixisset, cui Deus aut sua dextra dedisset vitam. Nunc ite, et supponite ignem miseris civibus.*

Quos bonus Æneas, haud aspernanda precantes,
Prosequitur veniâ, et verbis hæc insuper addit:
Quænam vos tanto fortuna indigna, Latini,
Implicuit bello, qui nos fugiatis amicos?
Pacemne exanimis, et Martis sorte peremtis
Oratis? equidem et vivis concedere vellem.
Nec veni, nisi Fata locum sedemque dedissent:
Nec bellum cum gente gero. Rex nostra reliquit
Hospitia, et Turni potius se credidit armis.
Æquius huic Turnum fuerat se opponere morti.
Si bellum finire manu, si pellere Teucros
Apparat; his decuit mecum concurrere telis:
Vixêt, cui vitam Deus aut sua dextra dedisset.
Nunc ite, et miseris supponite civibus ignem.

TRANSLATION.

And now from the City of King Latinus Ambassadors came crowned with Olive boughs, and supplicating Grace *from Æneas:* That he would deliver to them the Bodies *of their Dead* which by the Sword lay scattered over the Field, and permit them to be intombed in the Earth; that with the vanquished and bereaved of Life War is at an End; that he would spare a People to whose Hospitality and Alliance he was once invited.

Whom, not unreasonable in their Demands, the courteous Æneas receives with Grace, and further adds these Words: What undeserved Fate, ye Latins, hath involved you in so disastrous a War, who *thus* decline us your Friends? Is it for the Dead, and the Slain by the Chance of War, you implore Peace? I truly would gladly grant it to the Living too. Nor *hither* had I come, unless the Fates had here assigned my Settlement and Place of Residence: Nor with the *Latin* Nation wage I War. With us your King renounced Hospitality, and rather trusted himself to the Arms of Turnus. Juster had it been for Turnus to have exposed himself to this Death. If to terminate the War by personal Valour, if to expel the Trojans he designs; me in these Arms he ought to have encountered: He *of us two* had lived, to whom God or his own Right-hand Life had given. Now go, and underneath your unfortunate Countrymen apply

NOTES.

210. *Pacemne.* Several of the ancient Manuscripts read *pacem me.*

126. *Justi-*

Dixerat Æneas. Olli obſtupuere ſilentes:
Converſique oculos inter ſe atque ora tenebant.
Tum ſenior, ſemperque odiis et crimine Drances
Infenſus juveni Turno, ſic ore viciſſim
Orſa refert: O famâ ingens, ingentior armis.
Vir Trojane, quibus cœlo te laudimus æquem?
Juſtitiæne priùs mirer, belline laborum?
Nòs verò hæc patriam grati referemus ad urbem;
Et te, ſi qua viam dederit fortuna, Latino
Jungemus regi: quærat ſibi fœdera Turnus.
Quin et fatales murorum attollere moles,
Saxaque ſubvectare humeris Trojana juvabit.
Dixerat hæc: unoque omnes eadem ore fremebant.
Bis ſenos pepigere dies; et pace ſequeſtrâ
Per ſilvas Teucri, miſtique impunè Latini,
Erravere jugis. Ferro ſonat icta bipenni
Fraxinus; evertunt actas ad ſidera pinus;
Robora nec cuneis, et olentem ſcindere cedrum,
Nec plauſtris ceſſant vectare gementibus ornos.

Æneas dixerat. Olli ſilentes obſtupuere: converſique tenebant oculos atque ora inter ſe.

Tum ſenior Drances, infenſus juveni Turno odiis et crimine, ſic viciſſim refert orſa ore: ô Trojane vir, ingens famâ, ingentior armis, quibus laudibus æquem te cœlo? priùſne mirer tuæ juſtitiæ, laborumne belli? nos verò grati referemus hæc ad patriam urbem; et, ſi qua fortuna dederit viam, jungemus te regi Latino: Turnus quærat alia fœdera ſibi. Quin et juvabit nos attollere fatales moles murorum, ſubvectareque Trojana ſaxa noſtris humeris.

Drances *dixerat hæc: omneſque fremebant eadem uno ore. Pepigere bis ſenos dies; et, pace ſequeſtrâ, Teucri, Latinique miſti erravere impunè per ſilvas* et *in jugis. Fraxinus ſonat icta ferro bipenni: evertunt pinus actas ad ſidera; ceſſant nec ſcindere robora et olentem cedrum cuneis, nec vectare ornos gementibus plauſtris.*

TRANSLATION.

the *Funeral*-fire. Æneas ſaid. They in Silence ſtood aſtoniſhed, and turning held their Eyes and Faces on each other.

Then aged Drances, who ſtill by Calumny and Invectives on young Turnus wrecked his Spite, alternate thus replies: Trojan Hero, mighty in Fame, but mightier ſtill in Arms, by what Encomiums ſhall I exalt thee to Heaven! Whether thy Juſtice or thy Atchievements in War ſhall I moſt admire? We truly with grateful Hearts will bear this Anſwer back to our City; and thee, if any Fortune ſhall open the Way, will join to King Latinus: Let Turnus ſeek Alliances for himſelf. Nay more, with Pleaſure will we rear up the Fabric of your deſtined Walls, and on our Shoulders bear the Stones of Troy.

He ſaid: And all with one Voice murmured their Aſſent. They ſettled *a Truce* for twice ſix Days; and, during the intermediate Peace, Trojans and Latins promiſcuous without Hoſtility ranged the Woods along the Mountains. *Felled* by the two-edged Steel craſhes the tall Aſh; Pines ſhot up to the Stars they overthrow; they neither ceaſe to cleave with Wedges the Oaken Plants and fragrant Cedar, nor to convey in groaning Waggons the Mountain-aſhes.

NOTES.

126. *Juſtitiæne—laborum.* This is the Reading of the printed Editions I have ſeen, except that of *Catrou*, who reads the Line thus:

Juſtitiâne prius mirer, belline labore?

Which *Pierius* aſſures us is the Reading of the *Roman* Manuſcript, and ſome others of very great Antiquity. *Servius* however juſtifies the common Reading, by making it a *Græciſm*, θαυμαζω εκειν: So *Horace* ſays, *Agro ſtupens regnavit populorum*, Lib. III. Ode XXX. 1.

Et jam fama volans, prænuntia tanti luctus, complet Evandrum, domesque Evandri, et mœnia; quæ fama *modò ferebat Latio Pallanta esse victorem. Arcades* incipiunt *ruere ad portas, et rapuere funereas faces de vetusto more. Via lucet longo ordine flammarum, et discriminat agros latè. Contra turba Phrygum veniens jungit plangentia agmina. Quæ postquam matres viderunt succedere tectis incendunt mœstam urbem clamoribus. At non ulla vis est potis tenere Evandrum; sed venit in medios. Feretro reposito, procumbit super Pallanta, atque hæret lacrymansque gemensque; et vix tandem via est laxata voci dolore: O Palla, non dederas hæc promissa mihi parenti, ut velles credere te cautiùs sævo Marti. Haud eram ignarus, quantum nova gloria in armis posset, et prædulce decus* in *primo certamine. Miseræ primitiæ juvenis, duraque rudimenta propinqui belli! et vota, exaudita nulli Deorum,*

Et jam fama volans tanti prænuntia luctus,
Evandrum, Evandrique domos, et mœnia complet;
Quæ modò victorem Latio Pallanta ferebat.
Arcades ad portas ruere, et de more vetusto
Funereas rapuere faces. Lucet via longo
Ordine flammarum, et latè discriminat agros.
Contra turba Phrygum veniens plangentia jungit
Agmina. Quæ postquam matres succedere tectis
Viderunt, mœstam incendunt clamoribus urbem.
At non Evandrum potis est vis ulla tenere;
Sed venit in medios. Feretro Pallanta reposto
Procumbit super, atque hæret lacrymansque gemensque;
Et via vix tandem voci laxata dolore est:
Non hæc, ô Palla, dederas promissa parenti,
Cautiùs ut sævo velles te credere Marti.
Haud ignarus eram, quantum nova gloria in armis,
Et prædulce decus primo certamine posset.
Primitiæ juvenis miseræ, bellique propinqui
Dura rudimenta! et nulli exaudita Deorum

TRANSLATION.

And now flying Fame, the Harbinger of so great Woe, Evander, and Evander's Palace and City fills; *Fame*, which just now to Latium bore *the News* that Pallas was victorious. The Arcadians rush to the Gates, and, as the ancient Manner was, snatched up Funeral-torches. With a long Train of Flames the Path all shines, and far and wide illuminates the Fields. The Band of Trojans advancing opposite to them joins the wailing Troops. Whom soon as the Matrons beheld approaching the Walls, they inflame the mourning City with their Shrieks. But no Force can restrain Evander from rushing through the Midst. The Bier laid down, on Pallas he falls prostrate, and with Sobs and Groans clings to *the Corpse*; and at length with much ado for Grief is a Passage opened to these Words: These, O Pallas, are not the Promises thou gavest thy Parent, that with more Caution thou wouldst trust thyself to the bloody Combat. I was not ignorant, how far rising Fame in Arms and the bewitching Charms of Honour in the first Action might carry *you*. *Ah* fatal to the Youth *have been* his first Essays, hard his Probation in early War! *Ah* my Vows and Prayers by none of the Gods regarded! Thou most holy Partner of my Bed, happy in thy Death,

NOTES.

140. *Mœnia complet.* This is the Reading of almost all the printed Copies; but all the ancient Manuscripts which *Pierius* examined have *replet*. The former seems to have been adopted for the more harmonious Sound.

168. *Juvabit.*

Vota preceſque meæ! tuque, ô ſanctiſſima conjux,
Felix morte tuâ, neque in hunc ſervata dolorem!
Contra ego vivendo vice mea fata, ſuperſtes
Reſtarem ut genitor. Troûm ſocia arma ſecutum
Obruerent Rutuli telis: animam ipſe dediſſem,
Atque hæc pompa domum me, non Pallanta referret.
Nec vos arguerim, Teucri, nec fœdera, nec, quas
Junximus hoſpitio, dextras: ſors iſta ſenectæ
Debita erat noſtræ. Quòd ſi immatura manebat
Mors natum; cæſis Volſcorum millibus ante,
Ducentem in Latium Teucros, cecidiſſe juvabit.
Quin ego non alio digner te funere, Palla,
Quam pius Æneas, et quam magni Phryges, et quam
Tyrrhenique duces, Tyrrhenûm exercitus omnis.
Magna tropæa ferunt, quos dat tua dextera letho,
Tu quoque nunc ſtares immanis truncus in armis,

meæque preces! tuque, ô ſanctiſſima conjux, felix tuâ morte, neque ſervata in hunc dolorem! contra ego vivi mea fata vivendo, ut genitor reſtarem ſuperſtes filio. Rutuli obruerent me telis, ſecutum ſocia arma Troûm; ipſe dediſſem animam, atque hæc pompa referret me, non Pallanta domum. Nec arguerim vos, Teucri, nec fœdera, nec quas dextras junximus hoſpitio: iſta ſors erat debita noſtræ ſenectæ. Quòd ſi immatura mors manebat natum; juvabit me eum cecidiſſe, ducentem Teucros in Latium, millibus Volſcorum cæſis ante. Quin ego non dignor te, Palla, alio funere, quam pius Æneas, et quam magni Phryges, quamque Tyrrheni duces et omnis exercitus Tyrrhenûm. Illi ferunt magna tropæa ex illis, quos tua dextera dat letho. Tu quoque, Turne, nunc ſtares immanis truncus in armis,

TRANSLATION.

nor to this Woe reſerved! whilſt I by living on have overpaſſed my natural Bounds to remain a childleſs Father. Me ſiding with the confederate Arms of Troy the Rutulians ſhould have overwhelmed with their Darts: My Life *with Joy* I had reſigned, and me, not Pallas, this *Funeral* pomp had home conveyed. Nor you, ye Trojans, will I accuſe, nor your Alliance, nor thoſe Right-hands we joined in hoſpitable League: This Stroke of Fortune was deſtined to my Old-age. However, if untimely Death awaited my Son, it will be *ſome* Satisfaction that uſhering in the Trojans into Latium he fell, having firſt ſlain Thouſands of the Volſcians. And now with no other Funeral Obſequies, *O* Pallas, can I thee grace, than *what* the pious Æneas, and the noble Trojans, the Tuſcan Leaders, the whole Army of the Tuſcans *have given thee*. Thy illuſtrious Trophies they bear, *thoſe* whom *Victims* to Death thy Right hand offered Thou too, *O* Turnus, ſhouldſt now have ſtood *among them* a huge Trunk in Arms, had

NOTES.

168. *Juvabit.* *Ruæus* very oddly renders this by *oportebat.*

170. *Phryges.* The *Trojans*; ſo called from *Phrygia*, a Country in *Aſia Minor*, bounded on one Side by *Caria*, *Lydia*, *Myſia*, and *Bithynia*; on the other by the *Propontis*, the *Helleſpont*, and the *Ægean* Sea. *Phrygia* is divided into *the Greater*, which was the inland Part, and *the Leſſer*, lying towards the Sea. *The Leſſer* alſo was called *Troas*, being the ancient Kingdoms of the *Trojans.*

ſi eſſet nobis *par ætas, et idem robur ab annis. Sed quid* ego *infelix demoror Teucros* ab *armis? vadite, et memores referte hæc mandata* veſtro *regi: O Æ*nea, *quòd moror invisam vitam, Pallante peremto, tua dextera eſt cauſa; quam* dextram *vides debere Turnum natoque patrique meritis. Hic ſolus locus vacat tibi fortunæque. Non quæro gaudia vitæ, nec eſt fas: ſed* cupio *perferre* hunc nuntium *ſub imos Manes nato.*

Interea Aurora extulerat almam diem miſeris mortalibus, referens opera atque labores. Jam pater Æneas, jam Tarchon conſtituere pyras in curvo litore. Quiſque tulere corpora ſuorum amicorum *more patrum: atriſque ignibus ſubjectis, altum cœlum condidit in tenebras caligine. Cincti fulgentibus armis decurrere ter circum accenſos rogos; ter luſtravere mœſtum ignem funeris in equis, dederequè ululatus ore. Et tellus ſpargitur lacrymis, et arma ſpargunturque* iis. *Clamorque virûm clangorque tubarum it cœlo.*

Eſſet par ætas, et idem ſi robur ab annis,
Turne. Sed infelix Teucros quid demoror armis?
Vadite, et hæc memores Regi mandata referte:
Quòd vitam moror inviſam, Pallante peremto,
Dextera cauſa tua eſt; Turnum natoque patrique
Quam debere vides meritis. Vacat hic tibi ſolus
Fortunæque locus. Non vitæ gaudia quæro,
Nec fas: ſed nato Manes perferre ſub imos.
Aurora interea miſeris mortalibus almam
Extulerat lucem, referens opera atque labores.
Jam pater Æneas, jam curvo in litore Tarchon
Conſtituere pyras. Huc corpora quiſque ſuorum
More tulere patrum: ſubjectiſque ignibus atris
Conditur in tenebras altum caligine cœlum.
Ter circum accenſos, cincti fulgentibus armis,
Decurrere rogos; ter mœſtum funeris ignem
Luſtravere in equis, ululatuſque ore dedere.
Spargitur et tellus lacrymis, ſparguntur et arma.
It cœlo clamorque virûm, clangorque tubarum.

TRANSLATION.

my Age been equal, and my Strength from Years the ſame *with yours.* But why do hapleſs I detain the Trojans from the War? Go, and faithfully bear back theſe Mandates to your King: That I linger out a hated Life, after my Pallas is ſlain, is owing to *the Hopes I derive from* thy Right-hand; from which you ſee Vengeance on Turnus is juſtly due to a Son and Sire. This Poſt *of Honour* is alone reſerved for thee and thy Fortune. It is not *any* Joy in Life I ſeek, nor is it fit I ſhould: But to carry *the joyful Tidings* to my Son down to the Shades below.

Meanwhile to wretched Mortals Aurora had brought forth the auſpicious Light, renewing the Works and Labours *of the Day.* Now Father Æneas, now Tarchon on the winding Shore erected Funeral Piles. Hither they conveyed, each after the Manner of his Anceſtors, the Bodies of their Dead: And, having under them applied the baleful Fires, the loſty Sky with ſmouldering Smoke is hid in Darkneſs. Thrice round the blazing Piles *on Foot* they ran, in ſhining Armour clad; thrice they encompaſſed the mournful Funeral Fire on Horſeback, and gave forth doleful Yells. With their Tears bedewed is the Earth, bedewed are their Arms. The Shrieks of Men and Clangor of the Trumpets pierce the Sky. Next on the

NOTES.

178. *Turnum natoque*, &c. Literally, *Which you ſee owes* Turnus *to the Son and to the Sire who have deſerved it.*

192. *It cœlo.* May be *it per cœlum*, as well as *ad cœlum*; for ſo it is uſed, Æn. XII. 283.

——— *It toto turbida cœlo*
Tempeſtas telorum. ———

211. *Ruebant.*

Hinc alii ſpolia occiſis direpta Latinis
Conjiciunt igni, galeas, enſeſque decoros,
Frænaque, ferventeſque rotas; pars munera nota,
Ipſorum clypeos, et non felicia tela.
Multa boum circa mactantur corpora morti:
Setigeroſque ſues, raptaſque ex omnibus agris
In flammam jugulant pecudes; tum litore toto
Ardentes ſpectant ſocios, ſemuſtaque ſervant
Buſta; neque avelli poſſunt, nox humida donec
Invertit cœlum ſtellis fulgentibus aptum.
Nec minùs et miſeri diverſâ in parte Latini
Innumeras ſtruxere pyras; et corpore partim
Multa virûm terræ infodiunt; avectaque partim
Finitimos tollunt in agros, urbique remittunt
Cætera, confuſæque ingentem cædis acervum,
Nec numero nec honore cremant: tunc undique vaſti
Certatim crebris collucent ignibus agri.
Tertia lux gelidam cœlo dimoverat umbram:
Mœrentes altum cinerem et confuſa ruebant
Oſſa focis, tepidoque onerabant aggere terræ.
Jam verò in tectis prædivitis urbe Latini

Hinc alii conjiciunt igni ſpolia direpta occiſis Latinis, galeas decoroſque enſes, frænaque, ferventeſque rotas; pars conjiciunt *munera nota* mortuis, *clypeos ipſorum, et tela non felicia. Multa corpora boum circa mactantur morti: jugulant ſetigeroſque ſues, pecudeſque raptas ex omnibus agris in flammam; tum toto litore ſpectant ardentes ſocios, ſervantque ſemuſta buſta; neque poſſunt avelli, donec humida nox invertit cœlum aptum fulgentibus ſtellis.*

Nec minùs et miſeri Latini ſtruxere pyras in diverſâ parte; et partim infodiunt multa corpora virûm terræ; partimque tollunt avecta in finitimos agros, remittuntque ea *urbi. Cremant cætera, ingentemque acervum confuſæ cædis, nec numero nec honore. Tunc undique vaſti agri collucent certatim crebris ignibus. Tertia lux dimoverat gelidam umbram* noctis *cœlo*: illi *mœrentes ruebant altum cinerem et oſſa confuſa focis, onerabantque* ea *tepido aggere terræ. Jam verò præcipuus fragor, et longè maxima pars luctus* erat *in tectis* totâ *urbe prædivitis Latini.*

TRANSLATION.

Fire ſome fling the Spoils torn from the Latins ſlain, Helmets, and glittering Swords, Bits, and glowing *Chariot*-wheels; ſome, Preſents *to the Dead* well known, their own Bucklers and unſucceſsful Darts. Many Heads of Oxen all around are offered Victims to Death: And over the Flames they ſtab briſtly Boars, and Sheep ſnatched from all the Fields; then along the whole Shore they view their burning Friends, and tend their half-conſumed Piles; nor can they be torn from them, till humid Night inverted the *Face of* Heaven beſpangled with ſhining Stars.

Nor *with* leſs *pious Care* the wretched Latins in a different Quarter reared numberleſs Piles; and Part in the Earth bury many Bodies of their Heroes *ſlain*; and Part carried off they to the neighbouring Fields convey, and ſend back to the City. The reſt, and a vaſt Heap of promiſcuous Slaughter, without Number, and without Honour, they burn: Then on all Sides the ſpacious Fields as rivaling each other blaze together with frequent Fires. The third *Day*'s Light had from the Sky removed the chill Shades *of Night*: *When* with ſad Demeanor they huddled together on the Hearths the heaped up Aſhes and Bones mingled in Confuſion, and loaded them with a ſmoking Mount of Earth. But now in the Courts of opulent Latinus, *and* in the City, is the chiefeſt Uproar, and by far

NOTES.

211. *Ruebant.* Is here uſed in an active Senſe, as in other Places of *Virgil.*

226. *Super*

Hìc matres miſeræque nurus, hìc cara pectora mœrentum ſororum, puerique orbi parentibus exſecrantur dirum bellum, hymenæoſque Turni; jubent ipſum decernere armis, ipſumque decernere ferro, qui poſcat regnum Italiæ et primos honores ſibi. Sævus Drances ingravat hæc; teſtaturque Turnum ſolum vocari, ſolum poſci in certamina. Contrà eſt multa ſententia ſimul variis dictis pro Turno, et magnum nomen reginæ obumbrat eum; multa fama ſuſtentat virum meritis tropæis.

Inter hos motus, in medio tumultu flagrante, ecce ſuper mœſti legati ferunt reſponſa ab magnâ urbe Diomedis: aiunt nihil eſſe actum omnibus impenſis tantorum operum; dona valuiſſe nil, nec aurum, nec magnas preces valuiſſe; alia arma eſſe quærenda Latinis aut petendam pacem ab Trojano rege.

Præcipuus fragor, et longi pars maxima luctus.
Hic matres, miſeræque nurus, hìc cara ſoro-
rum
Pectora mœrentum, puerique parentibus orbi,
Dirum exſecrantur bellum, Turnique Hyme-
næos;
Ipſum armis, ipſumque jubent decernere ferro,
Qui regnum Italiæ, et primos ſibi poſcat honores.
Ingravat hæc ſævus Drances; ſolumque vo-
cari
Teſtatur, ſolum poſci in certamina Turnum.
Multa ſimul contra variis ſententia dictis
Pro Turno, et magnum Reginæ nomen obum-
brat;
Multa virum meritis ſuſtentat fama tropæis.
Hos inter motus, medio in flagrante tumul-
tu,
Ecce ſuper mœſti magnâ Diomedis ab urbe
Legati reſponſa ferunt: nihil omnibus actum
Tantorum impenſis operum; nil dona, nec au-
rum,
Nec magnas valuiſſe preces; alia arma Latinis
Quærenda, aut pacem Trojano ab rege petendam.

TRANSLATION.

the deepeſt Scene of Mourning. Here Mothers, and hapleſs Brides, here tender-hearted Siſters in deep Anguiſh, and Striplings of their Sires bereaved, curſe the rueful War, and the Nuptials of Turnus; himſelf, himſelf they urge by Arms, and by the Sword to decide the Quarrel *with his Rival,* ſince to himſelf *alone* he claims the Crown of Italy, and the firſt Honours. This ſpiteful Drances aggravates, and proteſts that Turnus alone is called, alone is challenged to the Combat. On the other Side the Votes of many in various Speech are given for Turnus, and him the Queen's illuſtrious Name protects; *and* his own diſtinguiſhed Fame for Trophies juſtly won ſupports the Hero.

Amidſt theſe Commotions, in the Heat of this raging Tumult, lo, to compleat the Diſtreſs, the Ambaſſadors from Diomede's imperial City *returning* ſad their Anſwer bring: That nothing was effected by all the Expence of ſo great Labour; that neither the Gifts, nor Gold, nor importunate Prayers had aught availed; that the Latins muſt have Recourſe to other Arms, or ſue for Peace from the Trojan Prince. With deep ſorrow King Latinus himſelf faints away.

NOTES.

226. *Super.* *Ad cumulationem malorum,* ſays *Servius.*

230. *Petendam.* Here the Manuſcripts are divided, ſome read *petendam,* others *petendum*: the laſt, tho' not ſo common, is full as agreeable to the *Latin* Idiom: Thus *Lucretius,* Lib. II.

Deficit ingenti luctu rex ipſe Latinus,
Fatalem Æneam manifeſto numine ferri,
Admonet ira Deûm, tumulique ante ora recentes.
Ergo concilium magnum, primoſque ſuorum
Imperio accitos, alta intra limina cogit.
Olli convenere, fluuntque ad regia plenis
Tecta viis. Sedet in mediis, et maximus ævo,
Et primus ſceptris, haud lætâ fronte, Latinus.
Atque hic legatos Ætolâ ex urbe remiſſos,
Quæ referant, fari jubet; et reſponſa repoſcit
Ordine cuncta ſuo. Tunc facta ſilentia linguis;
Et Venulus dicto parens, ita farier infit:
Vidimus, ô cives, Diomedem, Argivaque caſtra;
Atque iter emenſi caſus ſuperavimus omnes;
Contigimuſque manum quâ concidit Ilia tellus.
Ille urbem Argyripam, patriæ cognomine gentis,
Victor Gargani condebat Iapygis arvis.
Poſtquam introgreſſi, et coram data copia fandi;
Munera præferimus; nomen patriamque docemus;

Rex Latinus ipſe deficit ingenti luctu. Ira Deûm admonet, recentaſque tumuli ante ora admonent *fatalem Æneam ferri manifeſto numine.*

Ergo cogit magnum concilium, primoſque ſuorum accitos imperio, intra alta limina. Olli convenere, fluuntque ad regia tecta plenis viis. Latinus ſedet in mediis, et maximus ævo, et primus ſceptris, haud lætâ fronte. Atque hic jubet legatos, remiſſos ex Ætolâ urbe, fari ea, quæ referant; et repoſcit cuncta reſponſa ſuo ordine. Tunc ſilentia ſunt *facta linguis; et Venulus, parens dicto* Latini, *infit farier ita: O cives, vidimus Diomedem, Argivaque caſtra; atque emenſi iter ſuperavimus omnes caſus; contigimuſque manum, quâ Ilia tellus concidit. Ille victor condebat urbem Argyripam, cognomine patriæ gentis, arvis Gargani Iapygis. Poſtquam* ſumus *introgreſſi, et copia fandi coram eſt data; præferimus munera; docemus nomen patriamque;*

TRANSLATION.

Now the Wrath of the Gods, and the recent Tombs before his Face, declare that Æneas, the Meſſenger of Fate, is led on by manifeſt divine Impulſe.

Therefore within the lofty Palace he aſſembles his great Council, and the Peers of his Realm ſummoned by his imperial Order. They obey the Summons, and flock to the royal Apartments along the crouded Ways. In the Center, with unjoyous Aſpect, ſits Latinus, both moſt advanced in Age, and firſt in Sway. And here he orders the Ambaſſadors from the Ætolian City now returned to ſay what *Meſſage* they bring back; and demands each particular Anſwer in its Order. Then Silence ſat on *every* Tongue; and Venulus thus in Obedience to Command begins: We have ſeen, O Citizens, *great* Diomedes, and the Argive Camp; and meaſuring a Length of Way a thouſand Dangers overpaſſed, and touched that Hand by which Troy's Kingdom fell. He victorious was raiſing in the Plains of Apulian Garganus the City Argyripa after the Name of his native Country. After we were admitted, and had Permiſſion given to ſpeak in *the royal* Preſence; we firſt preſent our Gifts; declare our Names and Country:

NOTES.

II. 491.
Æternos quoniam pœnas in morte timendum.
See alſo Verſe 139, 382, and Lib. II. 491.

247. *Gargani.* *Garganus*, now *Monte di S. Angleo*, a Mountain in *Apulia.*

247. *Iapygis.* *Apulian*, ſo called from *Iapyx*, the Son of *Dædalus*, who firſt ſettled in thoſe Parts.

254. *Ignota*

qui intu'erit be'lum; quæ cau-ſa attraxerit nos *Arpos.* His *auditis, ille reddidit hæc placido ore ſic: ô fortunatæ gentes, Saturnia regna, antiqui Auſonii, quæ fortuna ſollicitat vos quietos, ſuadetque laceſſere ignota bella? quicunque violavimus Iliacos agros ferro* (*mitto ea mala quæ* ſunt *exhauſta bellando ſub altis muris,* et *quos viros ille Simois premat*) *expendimus infanda ſupplicia per orbem, et omnes pœnas ſcelerum, manus miſeranda vel Priamo ipſi. Triſte ſidus Minervæ, et Euboïcæ cautes, ultorque Caphareus ſcit iſta. Adacti ex illâ militiâ ad diverſum litus, Menelaus Atrides exſulat uſque ad columnas Protei; Ulyſſes vidit Ætnæos Cyclopas. Referam ne regna Neoptolemi, Penateſque verſos Idomenei? Locroſne habitantes Libyco litore.* Agamemnon *Mycenæus ductor magnorum Achivûm ipſe.*

Qui bellum intulerint; quæ cauſa attraxerit Arpos.
Auditis ille hæc placido ſic reddidit ore:
O fortunatæ gentes, Saturnia regna,
Antiqui Auſonii, quæ vos Fortuna quietos
Solicitat, ſuadetque ignota laceſſere bella?
Quicunque Iliacos ferro violavimus agros,
(Mitto ea, quæ muris bellando exhauſta ſub altis,
Quos Simois premat ille viros) infanda per orbem
Supplicia, et ſcelerum pœnas expendimus omnes;
Vel Priamo miſeranda manus. Scit triſte Minervæ
Sidus, et Euboicæ cautes, ultorque Caphareus.
Militiâ ex illâ diverſum ad litus adacti,
Atrides Protei Menelaus aduſque columnas
Exſulat; Ætnæos vidit Cyclopas Ulyſſes.
Regna Neoptolemi referam, verſoſque Penates
Idomenei? Libycone habitantes litore Locros?
Ipſe Mycenæus magnorum ductor Achivûm

TRANSLATION.

who made War upon us; what Errand drew us to Arpos. Our Meſſage heard, he thus with mild Accent replied: O happy Nations, *once* Saturn's Realm, ancient Auſonians, what *untoward* Fortune diſturbs you, *a* peaceful *Race*, and prompts you to rouze unuſual Wars? As many of us as with the Sword violated the Lands of Ilium (I wave thoſe Extremities of Woe which in fighting under its lofty Walls we ſuſtained, what illuſtrious Heroes that Simois of theirs ſwept away) have bore inutterable Sufferings over the World, and all Puniſhments for our Crime; a Crew whom even Priam would pity. Minerva's diſaſtrous Conſtellation knows, and the Eubœan Rocks, and vengeful *Mount* Caphareus. Ever ſince that Expedition have we *ſeverally* on different Coaſts been driven; Menelaus, the Son of Atreus, is exiled as far as the Pillars of Proteus; Ulyſſes hath ſeen the Cyclops of *Mount* Ætna. Shall I mention the *tragic Fate* of Neoptolemus's Realms, and the Overthrow of Idomeneus's Settlement? Or the *Diſperſion of the* Locri that inhabit on Libya's *barren* Coaſt? The Prince of Mycenæ him-

NOTES.

254. *Ignota bella.* Wars, to which you are unaccuſtomed.

255. *Violavimus. Quaſi ſacros,* ſays *Servius,* as if it had been Sacrilege to injure them.

256. *Exhauſta.* Suſtained to the utmoſt.

259. *Sidus Minervæ.* The Storm in which *Ajax Oileus* was drowned, and the raging Conſtellation *Arcturus*, by whoſe Influence that Storm was raiſed, are here aſcribed to *Minerva*, whom that Hero had incenſed by violating *Caſſandra* in her Temple.

260. *Caphareus.* A Rock in the Iſland of *Eubœa*, where *Ajax* was ſhipwrecked.

262. *Atrides Protei. Menelaus*'s viſiting *Proteus*, the King of *Egypt*, is related at large in *Homer*, Odyſſ. B. IV.

264. *Regna. Verſa* is to be ſupplied from the other Clauſe of the Verſe.

269. *Invidiſſi,*

Conjugis infandæ prima intra limina dextrâ
Oppetiit; devictam Aſiam ſubſedit adulter.
Invidiſſe Deos, patriis ut redditus aris,
Conjugium optatum, et pulchram Calydona viderem?
Nunc etiam horribili viſu portenta ſequuntur;
Et ſocii amiſſi petierunt æthera pennis;
Fluminibuſque vagantur aves (heu dira meorum
Supplicia!) et ſcopulis lacrymoſis vocibus implent.
Hæc adeò ex illi mihi jam ſperanda fuerunt
Tempore, cum ferro cœleſtia corpora demens
Appetii, et Veneris violavi vulnere dextram.
Ne vero, ne me ad tales impellite pugnas:
Nec mihi cum Teucris ullum poſt eruta bellum
Pergama; nec veterum memini lætorve malorum.
Munera, quæ patriis ad me portâſtis ab oris,
Vertite ad Æneam. Stetimus tela aſpera contra,
Contulimuſque manus: experto credite, quantus
In clypeum aſſurgat, quo turbine torqueat haſtam.

ppetiit intra prima limina dextrâ infandæ conjugis; adulter Ægyſtus ſubſedit Aſiam devictam. Referamne *Deos invidiſſe* mihi, *ut* ego, *redditus patriis aris, viderem optatum conjugium et pulchram Calydona? nunc etiam portenta horribili viſu ſequuntur* me; *et ſocii amiſſi petierunt æthera pennis*; factique *aves vagantur fluminibus (heu dira ſupplicia meorum!) et implent ſcopulos lacrymoſis vocibus. Adeò jam hæc fuerunt ſperanda mihi ex illo tempore, cum demens appetii cœleſtia corpora ferro, et violavi dextram Veneris vulnere. Ne verò, ne impellite me ad tales pugnas; nec eſt mihi ullum bellum cum Teucris poſt Pergama eruta; nec memini, lætorve* cauſâ *veterum malorum* Trojanorum. *Vertite munera ad Æneam, quæ portâſtis ab patriis oris ad me. Stetimus contra ejus aſpera tela, contulimuſque manus: credite* mihi *experto, quantus aſſurgat in clypeum, quo turbine torqueat haſtam.*

TRANSLATION.

ſelf, the Leader of the illuſtrious Greeks, fell by the Hand of his unnatural Spouſe in the firſt Entrance to his Palace; and his adulterous Aſſaſſin by traiterous Means poſſeſſed himſelf of conquered Aſia. *Or ſhall I mention* how the envious Gods forbad that I myſelf reſtored to my native Country ſhould ſee my much loved Queen and lovely Calydon? Even now Prodigies of horrid Aſpect purſue me; my Aſſociates loſt *to me for ever* into the aërial Regions winged their Way, and *to* Birds *transformed* wander along the Rivers (ah dire Vengeance on my Friends!) and fill the Rocks with doleful Notes. And indeed I had Reaſon to look for theſe Calamities ever ſince that Time, when with the Sword I madly aſſaulted the celeſtial Beings, and violated the Hand of Venus with a Wound. But *urge* not, urge not me *again* to Fights like theſe: Nor with the Trojans waged any War, now that Troy is overthrown, nor remember I with Joy their former Woes. Thoſe Gifts, which to me you brought from your native Coaſts, transfer to Æneas. We againſt his keen Darts have ſtood, and engaged him Hand to Hand: Truſt me who by Experience know, how ſtern he riſes to his Shield, with what a Whirl he throws his Lance. Had Ida's Land produced two

NOTES.

269. *Invidiſſe*, &c. *Diomede* choſe to abandon his native Country, and went a voluntary Exile into *Apulia*, on account of the ſcandalous Behaviour of his Wife *Egiale* with the Son of *Sthenelus*. *Venus* is ſaid to have inflicted on him this domeſtic Plague for wounding her in Battle. Hence the Words *invidiſſe Deos*.

284. *In clypeum aſſurgat*. Raiſes himſelf to the Elevation of his Buckler, as if it lifted him up with itſelf.

Si Idæa terra tuliſſet duo tales viros præterea; Dardanus veniſſet ultro ad Inachias urbes, et Græcia lugeret fatis verſis. Quicquid temporis *eſt ceſſatum apud mœnia duræ Trojæ, victoria Graiûm hæſit manu Hectoris Æneæque, et retulit veſtigia in decimum annum. Ambo* erant inſignes *animis, ambo inſignes præſtantibus armis; hic* Æneas erat *prior pietate. Veſtræ dextræ coëant in fœdera, quâ datur; aſt cavete,* ne *arma concurrunt armis. Optime Rex Regum, ſimul audiſti et quæ reſponſa ſint, et quæ* ejus *ſententia ſit* de *magno bello. Vix legati* dixerunt *ea; variuſque fremor cucurrit per turbata ora Auſonidûm: ceu cum ſaxa morantur rapidos omnes, murmur ſit gurgite clauſo, vicinæque ripæ fremunt crepitantibus undis.*

Ut primùm animi fuerunt *placati, et trepida ora quierunt; Rex præfatus Divos, inſit ab alto ſolio: equidem, Latini, et vellem, et fuerat melius, ſtatuiſſe ante de ſummâ re; non* verò *cogere concilium tali tempore, cum hoſtis obſidet muros.*

Si duo præterea tales Idæa tuliſſet
Terra viros; ultro Inachias veniſſet ad urbes
Dardanus, et verſis lugeret Græcia fatis.
Quicquid apud duræ ceſſatum eſt mœnia Trojæ,
Hectoris Æneæque manu victoria Graiûm
Hæſit, et in decimum veſtigia retulit annum.
Ambo animis, ambo inſignes præſtantibus armis;
Hic pietate prior. Coëant in fœdera dextræ,
Qua datur; aſt, armis concurrunt arma, cavete.
Et, reſponſa ſimul quæ ſint, Rex optime Regum,
Audiſti; et quæ ſit magno ſententia bello.
Vix ea legati; variuſque per ora cucurrit
Auſonidûm turbata fremor: ceu, ſaxa morantur
Cum rapidos amnes, clauſu ſit gurgite murmur,
Vicinæque fremunt ripæ crepitantibus undis.
Ut primùm placati animi, et trepida ora quierunt;
Præfatus Divos, ſolio Rex infit ab alto:
Ante equidem, ſummâ de re ſtatuiſſe, Latini,
Et vellem, et fuerat melius; non tempore tali
Cogere concilium, cum muros obſidet hoſtis.

TRANSLATION.

ſuch Heroes more, the Trojan had firſt advanced to the Cities of Inachus, and Greece by a Reverſe of Fortune mourned. Whatever Obſtruction was given at the Walls of ſtubborn Troy, the Victory of the Greeks was ſuſpended by the Hand of Hector and Æneas, and was retarded till the tenth Year. Both for Valour are diſtinguiſhed, both for noble Feats of Arms; [illegible] in Piety excels. Let your Right-hands be joined in League, by whatever Means you may; but beware of oppoſing Arms to Arms. *Thus,* beſt of Kings, you have at once both heard his Anſwer, and his Reſolution on this important War. Scarce had the Legates ſaid, when through Auſonia's troubled Sons a various Hubbub ran: As when Rocks retard a River's rapid Courſe, and from the pent-up Flood Murmurs ariſe, and with the beating Waves the neighbouring Banks reſound.

Soon as their Minds were calmed, and their tumultuous Tongues were huſhed; the King, having firſt addreſſed the Gods, *thus* from his lofty Throne begins: I indeed could wiſh, ye Latins, and it had been better, that we had before determined on the common Cauſe; and not to call a Council at ſuch a Juncture, when the Enemy lays Siege to our Walls. Incommodious War, *O* Citizens,

NOTES.

294. *Regum. Pierius* reads *regis,* to agree with *reſponſa.*

301. *Præfatus Divos.* It was the Cuſtom for Orators to uſher in their Harangues, at leaſt when the Subject thereof was ſolemn and of public Concern, with an Addreſs to the Gods. Thus we ſee *Pliny* in his Panegyric on *Trojan* begins with a ſolemn Prayer to the Gods.

325. *Pſſunt-*

Bellum importunum, cives, cum gente Deorum,
Invictiſque viris, gerimus; quos nulla ſatigant
Prœlia, nec victi poſſunt abſiſtere ferro.
Spem, ſi quam accitis Ætolûm habuiſtis in armis,
Ponite, ſpes ſibi quiſque: ſed hæc quàm anguſta, videtis,
Cætera quâ rerum jaceant perculſa ruinâ,
Ante oculos, interque manus ſunt omnia veſtras.
Nec quemquam incuſo: potuit quæ plurima virtus
Eſſe, fuit; toto certatum eſt corpore regni.
Nunc adeò, quæ ſit dubiæ ſententia menti,
Expediam; et paucis, animos adhibete, docebo.
Eſt antiquus ager, Tuſco mihi proximus amni,
Longus in occaſum, fines ſuper uſque Sicanos;
Aurunci, Rutulique ſerunt; et vomere duros
Exercent colles, atque horum aſperrima paſcunt.
Hæc omnis regio, et celſi plaga pinea montis
Cedat amicitiæ Teucrorum; et fœderis æquas
Dicamus leges, ſocioſque in regna vocemus:
Confidant, ſi tantus amor, et mœnia condant.
Sin alios fines, aliamque capeſſere gentem

Cives, gerimus importunum bellum cum gente Deorum invictiſque viris; quos nulla prœlia fatigant, nec victi poſſunt abſiſtere ferro. Ponite ſpem, ſi habuiſtis quam ſpem in armis Ætolûm accitis; quiſque ſit ſibi ſua ſpes: ſed videtis quàm anguſta hæc ſit. Quâ ruinâ cætera noſtrarum *rerum perculſa jaceant, omnia ſunt ante oculos interque veſtras manus. Nec incuſo quemquam: plurima virtus, quæ potuit eſſe, fuit; eſt certatum toto corpore regni. Adeò nunc expediam, quæ ſententia ſit dubiæ menti; et docebo* vos *paucis verbis, adhibete animos. Eſt mihi antiquus ager, proximus Tuſco amni, longus in occaſum ſolis, uſque ſuper Sicanos fines; Aurunci Rutulique ſerunt* eum, *et exercent duros colles vomere, atque aſperima* loca *horum* agrorum *paſcunt* pecora. *Omnis hæc regio, et pinea plaga celſi montis cedat amicitiæ Teucrorum; et dicamus æquas leges fœderis, vocemuſque* Trojanos *ſocios in regna. Confidant* illic, *ſi* ſit illis *tantus amor, et condant mœnia. Sin* eſt illis *animus capeſſere alios fines aliamque gentem,*

TRANSLATION.

we wage with a [illegible]tion of Gods, and Heroes invincible, whom no Battles tire out, nor *even* vanquiſhed can they lay down the Sword. What Hope you entertained from the invited Arms of the Ætolians, now diſmiſs; each muſt be *the Center of* his own Hope: But this how feeble *too* well you ſee. With what Ruin the reſt lies overthrown *I need not ſay, ſince* all is by yourſelves both ſeen and felt. Nor *yet* accuſe I any: What the higheſt Pitch of Valour could, has been atchieved; with the whole Strength of the Realm we have *bravely* ſtruggled. Now then, lend your Attention, I will unfold, and briefly ſhew what Purpoſe riſes in my wavering Soul. To me an ancient Tract of Land belongs faſt by the Tuſcan River, in Length extended to the Weſt, even beyond Sicania's Bounds: The Auruncians and Rutulians ſow *the Soil*, and vex with the Share the ſtubborn Hills, and turn to Paſture their moſt rugged Parts. Let this whole Region, and the lofty Mountain's piny Tract, be given away to the Friendſhip of the Trojans; and let us pronounce equal Terms of Peace, and, as our Allies, invite them into our Realms. *There* let them ſettle, if they have ſuch ſtrong Deſire, and build *them* Cities. But if they have a Mind to take Poſſeſſion of other

poſſuntque decedere noſtro ſolo; texamus illis bis denas naves Italo robore, ſeu plures, ſi valent complere eas: omnis materies jacet ad undam; ipſi præcipiunt numerumque modumque carinis; nos demus æra, manus et navalia. Præterea placet, centum Latinos oratores de primâ gente ire, qui ferant hæc dicta et firment fœdera, eoſque prætendere ramos pacis manu; portanteſque munera eboris, talentaque auri, et ſellam frabeamque, inſignia noſtri regni. Vos conſulite in medium, et ſuccurrite feſſis rebus.

Tum Drances infenſus (idem, quem gloria Turni ogitabat obliquâ invidiâ, amariſque ſtimulis, largus opum, et melior linguâ, ſed cujus *dextera* erat *frigida bello, habitus non futilis auctor conſiliis, potens ſeditione, materna nobilitas dabat huic ſuperbum genus,*

Eſt animus, poſſuntque ſolo docedere noſtro;
Bis denas Italo texamus robore naves,
Seu plures complere valent: jacet omnis ad undam
Materies; ipſi numerumque modumque carinis
Præcipiant; nos æra, manus, navalia demus.
Præterea, qui dicta ferant, et fœdera firment,
Centum oratores primâ de gente Latinos
Ire placet, paciſque manu prætendere ramos;
Munera portantes eboriſque aurique talenta,
Et ſellam regni frabeamque inſignia noſtri.
Conſulite in medium, et rebus ſuccurrite feſſis.
Tum Drances idem infenſus (quem gloria Turni
Obliquâ invidiâ, ſtimuliſque agitabat amaris,
Largus opum, et linguâ melior, ſed frigida bello
Dextera, conſiliis habitus non futilis auctor,
Seditione potens; genus huic materna ſuperbum

TRANSLATION.

other Territories, and another Country, and if from our Land they can *conſiſtently with Fate* withdraw; let us build *for them* twice ten Ships of Italian Timber, or more, if they are able to man them: All the Materials lie along the River; let themſelves order the Number and Faſhion of the Veſſels; let us with Money, Men, and naval Stores ſupply them. Beſides, our Pleaſure is, that an hundred Ambaſſadors of the firſt Rank from Latium go to bear our Inſtructions, and confirm the Alliance, and in their Hands extend the Boughs of Peace; bearing Preſents of Ivory, and Sums of Gold, the Chair *of State*, and *royal* Robe, the Enſigns of our Crown. Adviſe for the common Good, and relieve a diſtreſſed State.

Then the ſame ſpiteful Drances riſes (whom the Glory of Turnus inflamed with oblique Envy and malignant Stings, *abounding* in Wealth, and abounding more in Tongue, but a cold Champion in War, yet of no mean Authority deemed in Council, in Faction powerful; him his Mother's Quality inſpired with

NOTES.

325. *Poſſuntque ſolo decedere noſtro.* That is, if they can do it conſiſtently with Fate; for he well knew the Oracles of *Faunus*, and had been informed by *Ilioneus* that the *Trojans* had come to *Italy* in Obedience to Fate:

Sed nos fata Deûm veſtras exquirere terras
Imperiis egere ſuis.

333. *Munera.* Alludes to the *Roman* Cuſtom of ſending ſuch Preſents to Kings. *Legati dona tulere, togamque, et tunicam purpuream, ſellam eburneam, patæram auream*, Liv. Lib. 25.

337. *Obliquâ invidiâ. Obliqua* here is not *occulta*, as *Ruæus* has it, but *oculos habens diſtortos, ſquint-eyed*, as this Paſſion is repreſented by the Poets, *nuſquam recta acies*, ſays *Ovid.* For which, as Dr. *Trapp* juſtly obſerves, there is this plain Reaſon to be given, *That Envy is uneaſy at the Sight of another's Happineſs, and ſo cannot look directly upon it.*

338. *Sed frigida bello dextera.* Literally, *But his Right-hand or Courage cold in War.*

371. *Ut*

Nobilitas dabat, incertum de patre ferebat)
Surgit, et his onerat dictis, atque aggerat iras:
Rem nulli obscuram, nostræ nec vocis egentem,
Consulis, ô bone Rex. Cuncti se scire fatentur
Quid fortuna ferat populi; sed dicere mussant.
Det libertatem fandi, flatusque remittat,
Cujus ob auspicium infaustum moresque sinistros
(Dicam equidem, licet arma mihi mortemque minetur)
Lumina tot cecidisse ducum, totamque videmus
Consedisse urbem luctu; dum Troïa tentat
Castra, fugæ fidens, et cœlum territat armis.
Unum etiam donis istis, quæ plurima mitti
Dardanidis ducique jubes, unum, optime Regum,
Adjicias; nec te ullius violentia vincat,
Quin natam egregio genero, dignisque Hymenæis,
Des pater, et pacem hanc æterno fœdere jungas.
Quòd si tantus habet mentes et pectora terror;
Ipsum obtestemur, veniamque oremus ab ipso:
Cedat jus proprium regi, patriæque remittat.
Quid miseros toties in aperta pericula cives
Projicis? ô Latio caput horum et causa malorum!

enim *ferebat incertum* genus *de patre*) *surgit, et onerat Turnum his dictis, atque aggerat iras: ô bone Rex, consulis rem obscuram nulli, nec egentem nostræ vocis. Cuncti fatentur se scire quid fortuna populi ferat; sed mussant dicere* illud. Ille *det libertatem fandi, remittatque flatus, ob infaustum auspicium cujus, sinistrosque mores (equidem dicam, licet minetur arma mortemque mihi) videmus lumina tot ducum cecidisse, totamque urbem consedisse luctu; dum tentat Troïa castra, fidens fugæ, et territat cœlum armis. Optime Regum, adjicias unum etiam, unum istis donis, quæ plurima jubes mitti ducique Dardanidis; nec violentia ullius vincat te, quin pater des gnatam egregio genero, dignisque hymenæis, et jungas hanc pacem æterno fœdere. Quòd si tantus terror* Turni *habet* nostras *mentes et pectora; obtestemur ipsum, oremusque veniam ab ipso: cedat proprium jus regi, remittatque* illud *patriæ. Quid projicis miseros cives toties in aperta pericula? ô caput, et causa horum malorum Latio!*

TRANSLATION.

the Pride of noble Blood, but by the Father's Side of Birth obscure;) loads Turnus with these Invectives, and aggravates the Spite *against him:* Gracious Sovereign, you ask Counsel in an Affair which to none is mysterious, nor needs our Debate. All *must needs* own they know full well what the State of the Nation requires; but through Fear they hesitate to speak their Mind. Let him but allow them Freedom of Speech, and moderate his Vaunts, for whose inauspicious Influence and perverse Conduct (for my Part I will speak out, though he threatens me with Hostilities and Death) we have seen so many illustrious Chiefs perish, and the whole City sit in Mourning; while he tempts the Trojan Camp, trusting to Flight, and Heaven with his Arms defies. To those numerous Presents which you order to be sent to the Trojans and their Leader, *this* one, this one more, O best of Sovereigns, add; nor let any one's violent Remonstrances with-hold thee from giving away your Daughter, in a Father's Right, to an illustrious Son-in-Law, and a worthy Match, and from confirming a Peace by this perpetual Alliance. But if such Dread *of Turnus* haunts our Minds and Souls; him let us implore, and from him sue for Grace: That to his Sovereign he may resign, and to his Country give up his proper Right. Why dost thou so often expose thy wretched Citizens to open Dangers? O thou, the Source and Origin of these Ills

eſt nulla ſalus bello: nos omnes poſcimus te, Turne, pacem, ſimul ſolum inviolabile pignus pacis. En ego primus (quem tu fingis inviſum tibi, et nil moror me eſſe) ſupplex venio: miſerere tuorum; pone animos, et pulſus abi. Fuſi vidimus funera jam, et deſolavimus ingentes agros. Aut, ſi fama movet te, ſi concipis tantum robur pectore, et ſi dotalis regia eſt adeò cordi tibi; aude, atque fidens ſer ad-verſum pectus in hoſtem. Scilicet, ut regia conjux contingat Turno, nos, viles animæ, turba inhumata inſletaque, ſternamur campis. Et jam tu, ſi eſt tibi qua vis, ſi habes quid patrii Martis, aſpice illum contra, qui vocat te. Violentia Turni exarſit talibus dictis: dat gemitum, rumpitque has voces imo pectore: Drance, eſt tibi quidem ſemper larga copia fandi, tunc cum bella poſcunt manus; patribuſque vocatis tu primus ades: ſed curia non eſt replenda verbis, quæ magna volant tibi tutò, dum agger murorum diſtinet hoſtem, nec ſſæ inundant ſanguine.

Nulla ſalus bello: pacem te poſcimus omnes,
Turne, ſimul pacis ſolum inviolabile pignus.
Primus ego (inviſum quem tu tibi fingis, et eſſe
Nil moror) en ſupplex venio: miſerere tuorum;
Pone animos, et pulſus abi. Sat funera fuſi
Vidimus, ingentes et deſolavimus agros.
Aut ſi fama movet, ſi tantum pectore robur
Concipis, et ſi adeò dotalis regia cordi eſt;
Aude, atque adverſum fidens ſer pectus in hoſtem.
Scilicet, ut Turno contingat regia conjux,
Nos, animæ viles, inhumata inſletaque turba,
Sternamur campis. Etiam tu, ſi qua tibi vis,
Si patrii quid Martis habes, illum aſpice contra,
Qui vocat.
Talibus exarſit dictis violentia Turni:
Dat gemitum, rumpitque has imo pectore voces:
Larga quidem ſemper, Drance, tibi copia fandi,
Tunc cum bella manus poſcunt; patribuſque vocatis:
Primus ades: ſed non replenda eſt curia verbis,
Quæ tutò tibi magna volant, dum diſtinet hoſtem
Agger murorum, nec inundant ſanguine foſſæ.

TRANSLATION.

to Latium! no Safety *is for us* in War; to thee, O Turnus, we all ſue for Grace *and* at the ſame Time for the ſole inviolable Pledge of Peace. Lo I the firſt, whom as your ſpiteful Foe you imagine to yourſelf, nor am I concerned to diſprove the Charge, lo I come thy Suppliant: Have Pity on thy own; lay aſide thy Fierceneſs, and baffled quit the Field. Full many Deaths have we with Loſs of Victory ſeen, and brought the extended Fields to Deſolation. Or, if Fame have Influence *on you*, if in your Breaſt ſuch Fortitude you lodge, and if your Heart is ſo much ſet on a Palace for your Dowry; play the Hero, and bravely expoſe your Breaſt adverſe to the Foe. Forſooth, that Turnus may be bleſſed with a royal Conſort, we, abject Souls, may be ſtrewed on the Field, and unburied, unlamented Throng. And now, if thou haſt any Mettle, if thou haſt aught of thy Country's warlike Genius, look him in the Face, who gives thee the Challenge. With theſe Invectives the fierce Mind of Turnus was inflamed. He fetches a Groan, and from the Bottom of his Breaſt burſts forth theſe Accents. Drances, I own, you have always a rich Profuſion of Words at the Time when Wars call for Action; and when a Council is convened you are there the foremoſt: But this is not a Time to fill the Court with Words, which in big Torrents from thee in Safety flow, while the Bulwarks of our Walls keep off the Foe, no

NOTES.

171. *Ut Turno contingat.* Literally, *That to* Turnus *a royal Spouſe may happily befal.*

384. *Quan*

Proinde tona eloquio, ſolitum tibi; meque timoris
Argue tu, Drance; quando tot ſtragis acervos
Teucrorum tua dextra dedit, paſſimque tropæis
Inſignis agros. Poſſit quid vivida virtus,
Experiare licet. Nec longè ſcilicet hoſtes
Quærendi nobis; circumſtant undique muros.
Imus in adverſos? quid ceſſas? an tibi Mavors
Ventoſâ in linguâ, pedibuſque fugacibus iſtis
Semper erit?
Pulſus ego? aut quiſquam meritò, fœdiſſime, pulſum
Arguet? Iliaco tumidum qui creſcere Tybrim
Sanguine, et Evandri totam cum ſtirpe videbit
Procubuiſſe domum, atque exutos Arcadas armis?
Haud ita me experti Bitias, et Pindarus ingens,
Et quos mille die victor ſub Tartara miſi;
Incluſus muris, hoſtilique aggere ſeptus.
Nulla ſalus bello? capiti cane talia, demens,
Dardanio, rebuſque tuis. Proinde omnia magno
Ne ceſſa turbare metu, atque extollere vires
Gentis bis victæ; contra premere arma Latini.

Proinde tona eloquio, quod eſt *ſolitum tibi; tuque, Drance, argue me timoris; quando tua dextra dedit tot acervos ſtragis Teucrorum, paſſimque inſignis agros tropæis. Licet* ut *experiare, quid vivida virtus poſſit. Scilicet nec hoſtes* ſunt *quærendi nobis longè; circumſtant muros undique.* Nos *imus in* eos *adverſos? quid* tu *ceſſas? an Mavors erit tibi ſemper in ventoſâ linguâ, iſtiſque fugacibus pedibus? an ego* ſum *pulſus? aut quiſquam, ô fœdiſſime, arguet meritò me* eſſe *pulſum? qui videbit tumidum Tybrim creſcere Iliaco ſanguine, et totam domum Evandri cum ſtirpe procubuiſſe, atque Arcadas exutos armis? Bitias et ingens Pindarus haud ita* ſunt *experti me, et mille* alii, *quos ego victor miſi ſub Tartara* uno *die, incluſus muris, ſeptuſque hoſtili aggere. Ais,* eſt *nulla ſalus bello? demens, cane talia Dardanio capiti, tuiſque rebus. Proinde ne ceſſa turbare omnia magno metu, atque extollere vires* Trojanæ *gentis bis victæ; contra premere arma Latini.*

TRANSLATION.

ſloat our Trenches with Blood. Wherefore thunder on in noiſy Eloquence, as you are wont, and arraign me of Cowardice, thou *the valiant* Drances; ſince thy Right-hand hath raiſed ſo many Heaps of ſlaughtered Trojans, and every where thou deckeſt the Fields with Trophies. You may *however* put that animated Valour of yours to the Proof. For not far have we to ſeek the Foe; they all around beſet our Walls. March we againſt the adverſe Foe? *Content*, why do you demur? Will your Proweſs always lie in your bluſtering Tongue, and in thoſe Feet only ſwift to fly? I routed? Or will any one, thou moſt abject Wretch, juſtly tax me with being routed, who ſhall view the ſwollen Tyber riſe with Blood, and Evander's whole Family with his Race ſtretched on the Ground, and the Arcadians ſtripped of their Armour? Not ſo Bitias and bulky Pindarus me proved, nor thoſe thouſands whom in one Day I victorious ſent down to Tartarus, incloſed within the Walls, and ſhut up by the Rampart of the Foe. No Safety *you ſay* is in War. *Go* Madman, vent ſuch Language to the Dardanian Chief, and *the Trojans* thy own Party. Wherefore ceaſe not to embroil all with dreadful Alarms, to extol the Strength of the twice vanquiſhed Race, and on the other Hand to depreſs the Arms of Latinus. *Add in Favour of your new*

NOTES.

284. *Quando—dedit.* This is plain Irony, and therefore ought not to have been tranſlated, as Dr *Trapp* has it, *when thy Hand ſhall have raiſed* &c. for then it muſt have been *quando dederit*, but *ſince thy Hand has raiſed.*

394. *Evandri totam cum ſtirpe videbit procubuiſſe domum.* Pallas was *Evander*'s only Son.

402. *Gentis bis victæ.* Turnus reckons that he

Nunc et proceres Myrmidonum tremiſcunt Phrygia arma! nunc et Tydides et Lariſſæus Achilles tremiſcunt ea! *et amnis Auſidus*, verſus *retro, fugit Adriacas undas! vel cum ſcelus artificis fingit ſe pavidum contra mea jurgia; et acerbat crimen ſuâ formidine. Nunquam amittes talem animam hac dextrâ, abſiſte moveri: habitet tecum, et ſit in iſto pectore. Nunc revertor ad te, magne Pater, et tua conſulta. Si ponis nullam ſpem ultra in noſtris armis; ſi ſumus tam deſerti, et occidimus funditus, agmine ſemel verſo, neque Fortuna habet regreſſum; oremus pacem, et tendamus dextras inermes. Quanquam ô! ſi quicquam ſolitæ virtutis adeſſet! ille* videtur *mihi fortunatuſque laborum, egregiuſque animi ante alios, qui, ne videret quid tale, procubuit moriens, et ſemel momordit humum ore.*

Nunc et Myrmidonum proceres Phrygia arma tremiſcunt!
Nunc et Tydides, et Lariſſæus Achilles!
Amnis et Adriacas retrò fugit Auſidus undas!
Vel cum ſe pavidum contra mea jurgia fingit
Artificis ſcelus; et formidine crimen acerbat.
Nunquam animam talem dextrâ hâc (abſiſte moveri)
Amittes: habitet tecum, et ſit pectore in iſto.
Nunc ad te, et tua, magne, Pater, conſulta revertor.
Si nullam noſtris ultra ſpem ponis in armis;
Si tam deſerti ſumus, et, ſemul agmine verſo,
Funditus occidimus, neque habet Fortuna regreſſum;
Oremus pacem, et dextras tendamus inermes.
Quanquam ô! ſi ſolitæ quicquam virtutis adeſſet!
Ille mihi ante alios fortunatuſque laborum,
Egregiuſque animi; qui, ne quid tale videret,
Procubuit moriens, et humum ſemel ore momordit.

TRANSLATION.

Friends: Now the Myrimdonian Chiefs tremble at the Phrygian Arms! Now Diomede and Lariſſæan Achilles! And the River Auſidus, *affrighted at ſeeing their Fleet*, flies back from the Adriatic Waves; *for this is the Language of his daſtardly Soul*, even when the wicked Diſſembler feigns himſelf under Terror of my Menaces, and by his own Fears aggravates the Charge againſt me. Ceaſe from being diſturbed, never ſhalt thou loſe that worthleſs Soul of thine by thisRight hand: Let it dwell with thee, and reſt in that ignoble Breaſt. Now I return *from this Digreſſion* to thee, great Father *of the State*, and to the Subject of thy Debate. If in our Arms you repoſe no further Confidence; if we are ſo deſolate and utterly undone by our Army being once defeated, and our Fortune is capable of no Redreſs; let us ſue for Peace, and *as Suppliants* extend our Hands unarmed. Yet Oh did any of our wonted Worth remain, *how would we bluſh at the Propoſal!* Happy he in my Judgment, beyond others *happy even* in his Toils, and *truly* heroic in Soul, who, that he might not ſee aught like this, fell once for all,

NOTES.

he had already conquered the *Trojans*, who were before ſubdued by the *Greeks*. And indeed he appears to have had greatly the Advantage over them during the Abſence of *Æneas*.

405. *Auſidus*. Now *L'Offanto*, a River, that takes its Riſe out of Mount *Apenine*, in the Territories of the *Hirpini*, and runs through *Apulia*, *Daunia* and *Peucetia*, into the *Adriatic* Sea.

460. *Jurgia*. Muſt ſignify *Menaces* in this Place; for only theſe are mentioned above,—*minatur arma mortemque*.

407. *Artificis ſcelus*. Literally, *That Villain of a Diſſembler*; *ſcelus* here being put for *ſceleſtus*.

409. *Iſto*. Here is a Word of Contempt.

Sin et opes nobis, et adhuc intacta juventus,
Auxilioque urbes Italæ, populique ſuperſunt;
Sin et Trojanis cum multo gloria venit
Sanguine; ſunt illis ſua funera, parque per omnes
Tempeſtas: cur indecores in limine primo
Deficimus? cur ante tubam tremor occupat artus?
Multa dies, variuſque labor mutabilis ævi
Retulit in melius; multos alterna reviſens
Luſit, et in ſolido rurſus Fortuna locavit.
Non erit auxilio nobis Ætolus, et Arpi?
At Meſſapus erit, felixque Tolumnius, et quos
Tot populi miſere duces; nec parva ſequetur
Gloria delectos Latio et Laurentibus agris.
Eſt et Volſcorum egregiâ de gente Camilla,
Agmen agens equitum, et florentes ære catervas.
Quòd ſi me ſolum Teucri in certamina poſcunt,
Idque placet, tantumque bonis communibus obſto;
Non adeò has exoſa manus victoria fugit,
Ut tantâ quicquam pro ſpe tentare recuſem.

Sin et opes, et juventus adhuc intacta, Italæque urbes populique ſuperſunt nobis auxilio; ſin et gloria venit Trojanis cum multo ſanguine; ſunt illis ſua funera, parque tempeſtas per omnes: cur nos *indecores deficimus in primo limine? cur tremor occupat* noſtros *artus ante tubam? dies, variuſque labor mutabilis ævi retulit multa in melius; Fortuna alterna reviſens luſit multos, et rurſus locavit* eos *in ſolido* ſtatu. *An Ætolus non erit auxilio nobis, et Arpi? at Meſſapus erit, felixque Tolumnius, et duces, quos tot populi miſere; nec parva gloria ſequetur* eos *delectos è Latio et Laurentibus agris. Et eſt Camilla de egregiâ gente Volſcorum, agens agmen equitum, et catervas florentes ære. Quòd ſi Teucri poſcunt me ſolum in certamina, idque placet, obſtoque communibus bonis tantum; victoria non adeò fugit has* meas *manus, exoſa eas, ut recuſem tentare quicquam pro tantâ ſpe.*

TRANSLATION.

and dying bit the Ground. But if we have both Forces, and youthful Troops freſh ſtill, and Italian Cities and Nations left to our Aid; if the Trojans purchaſe their Honour with the *Expence of* much Blood; if they *too* have their Funerals, and the Storm *of War has raged* through all *with* equal *Fury:* Why faint we inglorious in the firſt Entrance *to the War?* Why does Trembling ſeize our Limbs, *even* before the Trumpet *ſound?* Length of Days, and the various Labour of changeful Time, hath reduced many Things to a better State; Fortune, that viſits *Men* alternately with Good and Ill, hath baffled *the Hopes of* many, and again placed them in *a State of* ſolid *Felicity.* The Ætolian *Prince, it ſeems,* and *his City* Arpi, will not ſupport us: But Meſſapus will, and the fortunate Tolumnius, and thoſe *brave* Leaders whom ſo many Nations have ſent; nor ſhall ſmall Glory attend the ſelect Troops from Latium, and the Laurentine Fields. With us too is Camilla of the illuſtrious Race of the Volſcians, who leads a Squadron of Horſe, and Troops gaily glittering with Braſs. But if the Trojans demand me alone to the Fight, and if this be your Pleaſure, and I ſo much obſtruct your common Good: I have not hitherto been ſo much abandoned by Victory, to decline any Enterprize for ſo glorious a Proſpect, I will advance againſt him

NOTES.

421. *Sin et Trojanis, &c.* Literally, *But if Glory comes even to the* Trojans *with much Blood ſhed.*

429. *Felix Tolumnius.* *Tolumnius* is called *felix, fortunate* or *auſpicious,* becauſe he was an Augur or Soothſayer, and animated the Troops by foretelling their good Fortune.

426. *Non adeò manus has exoſa victoria fugit.*

Ibo animis contra Æneam; licet ille præstet se vel magnum Achillem, induatque arma, paria Achilleis, facta manibus Vulcani. Ego Turnus, haud secundus ulli veterum virtute, devoveo hanc animam vobis, socioque Latino. Æneas vocat me *solum? et oro, ut vocet* me *solum. Nec potius Drances luat* mecum, *sive hæc est ira Deorum,* ut pereamus; *sive est virtus et gloria,* ut *tollat* eam.

Ibo animis contra; vel magnum præstet Achillem,
Factaque Vulcani manibus paria induat arma
Ille licet. Vobis animam hanc socioque Latino
Turnus ego, haud ulli veterum virtute secundus,
Devoveo. Solum Æneas vocat? et vocet, oro,
Nec Drances potius, sive est hæc ira Deorum,
Morte luat; sive est virtus, et gloria, tollat.

Illi tertantes agebant hæc inter se dubiis rebus: Æneas movebat castra aciemque. Ecce nuncius ruit ingenti tumultu per regia tecta, impletque urbem magnis terroribus: dicens, Teucros instructos acie, Tyrrhenamque manum descendere à Tiberino flumine totis campis. Extemplo animi sunt turbati, pectoraque vulgi concussa, et iræ arrectæ haud mollibus stimulis. Illi trepidi poscunt arma manu, juventus fremit flagitans *arma,* et *patres mœsti mussantque hic magnus clamor undique*

Illi hæc inter se dubiis de rebus agebant
Certantes: castra Æneas aciemque movebat.
Nuncius ingenti per regia tecta tumultu
Ecce ruit, magnisque urbem terroribus implet:
Instructos acie Tiberino à flumine Teucros,
Tyrrhenamque manum totis descendere campis.
Extemplo turbati animi, concussaque vulgi
Pectora, et arrectæ stimulis haud mollibus iræ.
Arma manu trepidi poscunt: fremit arma juventus,
Flent mœsti, mussantque patres. Hìc undique clamor

TRANSLATION.

with Confidence, though he ſhould even approve himſelf a great Achilles, and ſheathe himſelf in ſimilar Armour forged by Vulcan's Hands. To you, and to Latinus, my *promiſed* Father-in-Law, I Turnus, not inferior in Valour to any of the ancient Heroes, devote this Life *of mine*. Does Æneas challenge me alone? Heaven grant he may. Nor, whether *this iſſue in* Vengeance from the Gods, ſhall Drances rather *than myſelf* by Death make the Atonement; or whether in Glory and Valour, ſhall he bear away *the Prize*.

Thus *while* they in mutual Contention were debating on the perplexed State of their Affairs; Æneas was advancing his Camp and Army *towards the City of Laurentum*. Lo in vaſt Haſte a Meſſenger ruſhes through the Court, and fills the City with dreadful Alarms: That *from* the Tyber's Stream the Trojans ranged in Battle-array, and the Tuſcan Hoſt were marching down over all the Plains. Forthwith *all* Minds are ſeized with Perturbation, the Hearts of the Populace are ſtunned, and their Rage with keen ſtimulating Impulſe is rouzed. In Hurry they call for Arms in Hand, for Arms the ſtorming Youth exclaim. The Fathers in Sadneſs mourn and repine. Here, from every Quarter, the loud

NOTES.

As abundance of Perſons in old Coins, are to be ſeen holding a Victory in one Hand, Mr. *Addiſon* thence conjectures that *Virgil* is here alluding to that Cuſtom.

431. *Vel magnum præſtet Achillem. Præſtet* here may either ſignify *exhibeat, repræſentet, præ ſe ferat*; or *antecellat*, for this Verb ſometimes governs the Accuſative in that Senſe, as *Quintilian* ſays: *Præſtat ingenio alios alium.*

443. *Nec Drances potius,* &c. Mr. *Dryden* has expreſſed the Senſe of theſe two Lines with great Elegance and Conciſeneſs:

Drances *ſhall reſt ſecure, and neither ſhare*
The Danger, nor divide the Prize of War.

Diſſenſu vario magnus ſe tollit in auras.
Haud ſecus, atque alto in luco cum forte catervæ
Conſedere avium, piſcoſove amne Paduſæ
Dant ſonitum rauci per ſtagna loquacia cycni
Imò, ait, ô cives, arrepto tempore, Turnus,
Cogite concilium, et pacem laudate ſedentes:
Illi armis in regna ruunt. Nec plura locutus,
Corripuit ſeſe, et tectis citus extulit altis.
Tu, Voluſe, armari Volſcorum edice maniplis;
Duc, ait, et Rutulos: equitem Meſſapus in armis,
Et cum fratre Coras latis diffundite campis.
Pars aditus urbis firment, turreſque capeſſant;
Cætera, quâ juſſo, mecum manus inferat arma.
Illicet in muros totâ diſcurritur urbe.
Concilium ipſe pater et magna incepta Latinus
Deſerit, ac triſti turbatus tempore differt:
Multaque ſe incuſat, qui non acceperit ultro
Dardanium Æneam, generumque aſciverit urbi.
Præfodiunt alii portas, aut ſaxa, ſudeſque
Subvectant; bello dat ſignum rauca cruentum
Buccina: tunc muros variâ cinxere coronâ

ſollit ſe in auras vario diſſenſu. Haud ſecus atque cum forte catervæ avium conſedere in alto luco, raucive cycni dant ſonitum piſcoſo amne Paduſæ per loquacia ſtagna. Turnus, tempore arrepto, ait, imò, ô cives, cogite concilium, et ſedentes laudate pacem: illi ruunt armis in regna. Nec locutus plura, corripuit ſeſe, et citus extulit ſeſe altis tectis. Tu, Voluſe, edice maniplis Volſcorum armari; duc et Rutulos, ait: Meſſapus et Coras cum fratre diffundite equitem in armis latis campis. Pars firment aditus urbis, capeſſantque turres: cætera manus inferat arma mecum, quâ juſſo. Illicet diſcurritur in muros ex totâ urbe. Pater Latinus ipſe deſerit concilium et magna incepta, ac turbatus triſti tempore differet ea. Incuſatque ſe multa, qui non ultro acceperit Dardanium Æneam, aſciveritque eum generum urbi. Alii præfodiunt portas, aut ſubvectant ſaxa ſudeſque; rauca buccina dat cruentum ſignum bello; tum matronæ puerique cinxere muros variâ coronâ

TRANSLATION.

Clamour with various diſcordant Notes aſcends to the Skies. Juſt as when by Chance in *ſome* tall Grove Flocks of Birds alight, or in Paduſa's fiſhy Streams ſonorous Swans raiſe a clattering Din through the loquacious *reſounding* Floods. Nay Citizens, ſays Turnus, ſnatching the Occaſion, *now* convene *your* Council, and ſeated *there* harangue in Praiſe of Peace; *whilſt* they ruſh into our Kingdom in Arms. This ſaid, he flung away, and quick from the lofty Hall withdrew. You, Voluſus, he ſays, command to Arms the Volſcian Troops, and lead on the Rutulians: Ye, Meſſapus, and Coras with your Brother, pour abroad the armed Horſemen over the extended Plain. Let ſome ſecure the Paſſes to the City, and man the Towers; the reſt employ their Arms with me where I ſhall command. Inſtant to the Walls they run from all Quarters of the Town. The *royal* Sire Latinus himſelf quits the Council and his great Deſigns *of Peace*, and diſtracted with the *preſent* diſmal Conjuncture adjourns: Himſelf he much accuſes, that he had not directly accepted the Trojan Hero, and to the City admitted him his Son-in-law. Others dig Trenches before the Gate, or heave up to them Rocks and Palliſadoes; the hoarſe Trumpet ſounds the bloody Signal for the War: Then in various circling Crouds Matrons and Boys crowned the Ramparts: Their

NOTES.

457. *Paduſæ.* One of the Mouths of the *Po.*

474. *Subvectant.* Others read *ſubjiciunt*; but the former is evidently the better Reading.

ultimus labor vocat omnes. Nec non Regina, cum magnâ catervâ matrum, ſubvehitur ad templum, adque ſummas arces Palladis, ferens dona; juxtaque eam virgo Lavinia comes, cauſa tanti mali, atque dejecta quoad decoros oculos. Matres ſuccedunt et vaporant templum thure, et fundunt mœſtas voces de alto limine. Virgo Tritonia, armipotens præſes belli, frnage telum Phrygii prædonis manu, et ſterne ipſum pronum ſolo, effundeque eum ſub altis portis.

Turnus ipſe furens certatim cingitur in prœlia: jamque adeò indutus quoad Rutulum thoraca horrebat æhenis ſquamis, incluſeratque ſuras auro, adhuc nudus quoad tempora; accinxeratque enſem lateri, fulgebatque aureus decurrens altâ arce: exſultatque animis, et jam præcipit hoſtem ſpe. Talis *qualis equus, ubi fugit præſepia vinclis abruptis, tandem liber, potituſque aperto campo; ille aut tendit in paſtus armentaque equarum;*

Matronæ puerique: vocat labor ultimus omnes.
Nec non ad templum ſummaſque ad Palladis arces
Subvehitur magnâ matrum Regina catervâ,
Dona ferens; juxtaque comes Lavinia virgo,
Cauſa mali tanti, atque oculos dejecta decoros.
Succedunt matres, et templum thure vaporant,
Et mœſtas alto fundunt de limine voces:
Armipotens præſes belli, Tritonia virgo,
Frange manu telum Phrygii prædonis, et ipſum
Pronum ſterne ſolo, portiſque effunde ſub altis.
Cingitur ipſe furens certatim in prœlia Turnus:
Jamque adeò Rutulum thoraca indutus, aheniſ
Horrebat ſquamis, ſuraſque incluſerat auro,
Tempora nudus adhuc; laterique accinxerat enſem,
Fulgebatque altâ decurrens aureus arce;
Exſultatque animis, et ſpe jam præcipit hoſtem.
Qualis, ubi abruptis fugit præſepia vinclis
Tandem liber equus, campoque potitus aperto:
Aut ille in paſtus armentaque tendit equarum;

TRANSLATION.

laſt Extremity ſummons all *to join their Aid.* Meanwhile the Queen, with a great Retinue of Matrons, is borne aloft to the Temple and high Towers of Pallas, bearing Offerings *to the Goddeſs*; and by her Side attending the Virgin Lavinia, the Cauſe of ſo great Woe, faſtening on the Ground her beauteous Eyes. The Matrons advance, and with Incenſe ſume the Temple, and from the lofty Threſhold pour forth their doleful Prayers: Armipotent Patroneſs of War, Tritonian Virgin, cruſh with thine Arm the Phrygian Pirate's Lance, and ſtretch himſelf proſtrate on the Ground, and overthrow him under our lofty Gates.

Turnus himſelf with emulous Ardour raging is armed for Battle: And now, clad in his Rutulian Corſlet, with brazen Scales he ſhot a horrid Glare, and had ſheathed his Legs in Gold, his Temples yet naked *and unarmed*; to his Side he had buckled on his Sword, and from the high Fort ſpeeding his Way ſhone all in Gold; with martial Pride he exults, and already in Hope anticipates the Foe. As when the Courſer having burſt his Bonds flies from the Stall, at length at Liberty, and poſſeſſed of the open Plain; either to the Paſtures and Herds of Mares

NOTES.

483. *Armipotens*, &c. This Prayer is copied almoſt Word for Word from the ſeventeenth Book of the *Iliad*, where the *Trojan* Matrons thus invoke *Pallas*'s Aid againſt *Diomede*, according to Mr. *Pope*'s elegant Tranſlation:

Oh awful Goddeſs! ever dreadful Maid,
Troy's ſtrong Defence, unconquer'd Pallas aid!

Break

Aut aſſuetus aquæ perſundi flumine noto
Emicat; arrectiſque fremit cervicibus altè
Luxurians, luduntque jubæ per colla, per armos.
Obvia cui, Volſcorum acie comitante, Camilla
Occurrit, portiſque ab equo Regina ſub ipſis
Deſiluit: quam tota cohors imitata, relictis
Ad terram defluxit equis: tum talia fatur:
Turne, ſui meritò ſi qua fiducia forti,
Audeo, et Æneadum promitto occurrere turmæ,
Solaque Tyrrhenos equites ire obvia contra.
Me ſine prima manu tentare pericula belli:
Tu pedes ad muros ſubſiſte, et mœnia ſerva.
Turnus ad hæc, oculos horrendâ in virgine fixus:
O, decus Italiæ, virgo, quas dicere grates,
Quaſve referre parem? ſed nunc, eſt omnia quando
Iſte animus ſupra, mecum partire laborem.
Æneas, ut fama fidem, miſſique reportant
Exploratores, equitum levia improbus arma
Præmiſit, quaterent campos: ipſe ardua montis
Per deſerta jugo properans adventat ad urbem.
Furta paro belli convexa in tramite ſilvæ,

aut aſſuetus perfundi noto flumine aquæ emicat; luxuriansque fremit cervicibus arrectis altè, jubæque ludunt per ejus *colla, per armos. Cui* Turno *Camilla, acie Volſcorum comitante* eam, *obvia occurrit, reginaque deſiluit ab equo ſub portis ipſis; quam* Camillam *tota cohors imitata defluxit ad terram, equis relictis: tum* Regina *fatur talia: Turne, ſi qua fiducia ſui meritò eſt forti,* ego *audeo et promitto occurrere turmæ Æneadûm, ſolaque ire obvia contra Tyrrhenos equites. Sine me tentare prima pericula belli* meâ *manu: tu pedes ſubſiſte ad muros, et ſerva mœnia. Turnus, fixus* quoad *oculos in horrenda virgine,* reſpondet *ad hæc: O virgo, decus Italiæ, quas grates parem dicere, quaſve referre* tibi? *ſed nunc, quando iſte* tuus *animus eſt ſupra omnia* pericula, *partire laborem mecum. Ut fama, exploratoreſque miſſi reportant, improbus Æneas præmiſit levia arma equitum,* ut *quaterent campos: ipſe, properans jugo per ardua deſerta montis, adventat ad urbem. Paro furta belli in convexo tramite ſilvæ,*

TRANSLATION.

he bends his Way; or, accuſtomed to be laved in the well known Flood, ſprings forth; and rearing up his Creſt on high neighs with wanton Pride, and his *waving* Mane plays on his Neck and Shoulders. Whom full in the Face Camilla, attended by her Volſcian Squadron, meets, and under the very Gates the Queen leaps down from her Horſe; after whoſe Example the whole Troop, quitting their Steeds, ſlid down to Earth: Then thus ſhe ſpeaks: Turnus, if juſtly in themſelves the Brave may aught confide, I dare and promiſe to ſtand the Shock of the *whole* Trojan Hoſt, and ſingly to make Head againſt the Tuſcan Horſe. Suffer me with this Arm to tempt the firſt Dangers of the War: By the Walls ſtay you behind on Foot, and guard the City. To this Turnus, with Eyes fixed on the redoubted Maid: O Heroine, thy Country's Ornament, what Thanks can I think to expreſs, or to thee repay? But now, ſince that Soul of thine is ſuperior to all *Dangers*, ſhare with me the Toil. Æneas, as Fame and the Scouts we ſent bring ſure Advice, with wicked Purpoſe hath ſent before light-armed Horſe to ſcour the Plains: Himſelf along the deſart Height of the Mountain haſting down its Brow marches againſt the City. *Therefore to foil his Cunning* a Stratagem of War I deviſe, in a winding Path of *yonder* Wood to

NOTES.

Break thou Tydides' *Spear, and let him fall Prone on the Duſt before the* Trojan *Wall.*

500. *Deſiluit.* Here *Virgil* gives an illuſtrious Example of the high Reſpect that was anciently paid to the General of an Army; *Camilla*, though a Queen, diſmounts with her whole Squadron, to do *Turnus* Honour.

512. *Improbus*, i. e. *Conſilio ſatis callido atque improbo.*

515. *Furta belli.* Literally, *the Theft of War,*

ut obſidam bivias fauces armato milite. Tu excipe Tyrrhenum equitem ſignis collatis. Acer Meſſapus erit tecum, Latinæque turmæ, manuſque Tiburti: et tu concipe curam ducis. Sic Turnus *ait, et paribus dictis hortatur Meſſapum, ſocioſque duces in prœlia, et* ipſe *pergit in hoſtem. Eſt vallis curvo anfractu, accommoda fraudi doliſque armorum; quam atrum latus urget utrimque denſis frondibus; quò tenuis ſemita ducit, anguſtæque fauces, malignique aditus ferunt. Super hanc, in ſpeculis, inque ſummo vertice montis, ignota planities jacet, tutique receptus; ſeu velis occurrere pugnæ dextrâ lævâque; ſive inſtare è jugis, et volvere grandia ſaxa* in hoſtem. *Juvenis* Turnus *fertur huc notâ regione viarum: arripuitque locum, et inſedit iniquis ſilvis.*

Interea, in ſuperis ſedibus, Latonia compellabat velocem Opim, unam ex ſociis virginibus, ſacrâque

Ut bivias armato obſidam milite fauces.
Tu Tyrrhenum equitem collatis excipe ſignis:
Tecum acer Meſſapus erit, turmæque Latinæ,
Tiburtique manus: ducis et tu concipe curam.
Sic ait, et paribus Meſſapum in prœlia dictis
Hortatur, ſocioſque duces, et pergit in hoſtem.
Eſt curvo anfractu vallis, accommoda fraudi,
Armorumque dolis; quam denſis frondibus atrum
Urget utrimque latus; tenuis quò ſemita ducit
Anguſtæque ferunt fauces, adituſque maligni.
Hanc ſuper, in ſpeculis, ſummoque in vertice montis,
Planities ignota jacet, tutique receptus;
Seu dextrâ lævâque velis occurrere pugnæ;
Sive inſtare jugis, et grandia volvere ſaxa.
Huc juvenis notâ fertur regione viarum,
Arripuitque locum, et ſilvis inſedit iniquis.
Velocem interea ſuperis in ſedibus Opim,
Unam ex virginibus ſociis, ſacrâque catervâ,

TRANSLATION.

beſet with an armed Band the Defile which in two Ways divides. Do you in cloſe Fight engage the Tuſcan Horſe. The brave Meſſapus thee will join, and the Latin Troops, and the Tiburtine Band: And aſſume you the General's Charge. He ſaid, and in like Terms animates Meſſapus and the confederate Chiefs to the Fight, and *himſelf* marches on againſt the Foe. In a mazy winding Track a Valley lies, commodious for Ambuſh and the Wiles of War; which a gloomy Flank of Wood with thick Boughs incloſes on either Side; whither a ſcanty Path conveys, narrow Defiles and malignant Paſſes lead. Over this, in the Mountain's proſpective Brow and lofty Summit lies a concealed Plain and ſafe Reſort; whether from Right or Left you chooſe to attack an Enemy; or from the Ridge to gall him, and tumble on him ponderous Rocks. Hither young *Turnus* repairs along the Path's well known Direction, with Expedition ſeized the Poſt, and in the intangled Thickets inſidious lay.

Meanwhile Diana in the ſuperior Manſions addreſſed ſwift Opis, one of her Virgin Train and ſacred Retinue, and with ſad Accent pronounced theſe Words:

NOTES.

War, i. e. *Stratagems, Ambuſcades.* The ſame Phraſe is uſed by *Salluſt*: *Gens ad furta belli peridonea.*

517. *Collatis ſignis. Conferre ſigna* is a military Term, ſignifying *to engage in cloſe Fight*, as in *Livy*: *Ariciam inſiſto agmine itur: nec procul inde cum Aruncis ſigna conlata, prœliumque uno dedecore atum eſt.* So *Cicero*: *In Ægyptum venit, ſigna contulit cum Alexandrinis.*

524. *Urget utrimque latus*, i. e. *Latus nemoris*, as *Æn.* VII. 566.

528. *Occurrere pugnæ.* The ſame as *occurrere hoſtibus.*

539. *Invidiam.* The Senſe we have given of this Word agrees better with *vires ſuperbas*, and has *Servius*'s Authority to ſupport it.

541. *Prœlia*

Compellabat, et has triſti Latonia voces
Ore dabat: Graditur bellum ad crudele Camilla,
O virgo, et noſtris nequicquam cingitur armis;
Cara mihi ante alias: neque enim novus iſte Dianæ
Venit amor, ſubitâque animum dulcedine movit.
Pulſus ob invidiam regno vireſque ſuperbas,
Priverno antiquâ Metabus cum excederet urbe,
Infantem, fugiens media inter prœlia belli,
Suſtulit exſilio comitem, matriſque vocavit
Nomine Caſmillæ, mutatâ parte, Camillam.
Ipſe ſinu præ ſe portans juga longa petebat
Solorum nemorum; tela undique ſæva premebant,
Et circumfuſo volitabant milite Volſci.
Ecce fugæ medio ſummis Amaſenus abundans
Spumabat ripis; tantus ſe nubibus imber
Ruperat; ille, innare parans, infantis amore
Tardatur, caroque oneri timet. Omnia ſecum
Verſanti, ſubitò vix hæc ſententia ſedit.
Telum immane, manu validâ quod forte gerebat
Bellator, ſolidum nodis, et robore cocto;

et dabat hæc voces triſti ore: O virgo, Camilla graditur ad crudele bellum, et nequicquam cingitur noſtris armis; Camilla *cara mihi ante alias: neque enim iſte amor novus venit Dianæ, movitque animum ſubitâ dulcedine. Cum Metabas, pulſus regno ob invidiam, ſuperbaſque vires, excederet antiquâ urbe Priverno, fugiens inter media prœlia belli, ſuſtulit infantem, comitem exſilio, vocavitque* eam *Camillam* de *nomine matris Caſmillæ, parte* nominis *mutatâ. Ipſe, portans* eam *præ ſe ſinu, petebat longa juga ſolorum nemorum; ſæva tela premebant* eum *undique, et Volſci volitabant milite circumfuſo. Ecce, medio fugæ,* fluvius *Amaſenus, abundans, ſpumabat ſummis ripis; tantus imber ruperat ſe nubibus: ille, parans innare, tardatur amore infantis, timetque caro oneri. Subitò vix hæc ſententia ſedit* illi, *verſanti omnia ſecum.* Erat *immane telum, quod forte bellator gerebat validâ manu, ſolidum nodis et cocto robore;*

TRANSLATION.

O Nymph, Camilla to cruel War ſets out, and is with our Arms in vain arrayed; ſhe whom I love above her Fellows: Nor is this a new Paſſion that riſes in Diana, and with a ſudden Fondneſs moves my Soul. When Metabus, expelled his Kingdom for invidious Meaſures, and inſolent Abuſe of Power, quitted his ancient City Privernum, flying amidſt the Tempeſt of War, he carried off the Infant his Companion in Exile, and from her Mother's Name Caſmilla, with ſmall Variation, called her Camilla. He, in his Boſom bearing her before him, to the remote Mountains and ſolitary Groves took his Way; *while* cruel Darts purſued him on all Hands, and the Volſcians hovered about with Troops around him ſpread. Lo in the Middle of his Flight Amaſenus overflowing foamed over his higheſt Banks; ſuch a Torrent of Rain had burſt from the Clouds: He preparing to ſwim is retarded by his Tenderneſs for the Child, and fears for his darling Charge. Weighing every Expedient with himſelf, on a ſudden this Reſolution with Reluctance ſettled *in his Breaſt.* A ponderous Javelin, which in his mighty Hand the Warrior chanced to wield, ſolid with Knots and Oak well

NOTES.

541. *Prœlia belli.* Literally, *the Battles or Skirmiſhes of War.* So *Lucius* has more than once *certamina belli.*

544. *Longa juga.* i. e. *Juga longè poſita. Servius.*

551. *Vix.* i. e. *He was ſuddenly compelled to fix on that Reſolution, in ſpite of all his tender Fears for the Safety of the Child.*

558. *Ipſe*

implicat natam huic telo *clauſam libro et ſilveſtri ſubere, atque circumligat* infantem *habilem mediæ haſtæ, quam* haſtam *librans ingenti dextrâ, ita fatur ad æthera: virgo Latonia, alma cultrix nemorum, ego ipſe pater voveo hanc* infantulam *famulam tibi: illa ſupplex fugit hoſtem per auras prima tenens tua tela; Diva, teſtor, accipe tuam, quæ nunc committitur dubiis auris. Dixit: et immittit haſtile contortum adducto lacerto: undæ ſonuere; infelix Camilla fugit in ſtridente jaculo ſuper rapidum amnem. At Metabus, magnâ catervâ jam urgente eum propriùs, dat ſeſe fluvio, atque victor vellit haſtam, donum Triviæ, cum virgine de gramineo ceſpite. Non ullæ urbes accepere illum tectis, non mœnibus; neque ipſe dediſſet manus præ feritate: et exegit ævum paſtorum ſolis montibus. Hic nutribat natam in dumis, interque horrentia luſtra, mammis armentalis equæ et ferino lacte,*

Huic natam, libro et ſilveſtri ſubere clauſam,
Implicat, atque habilem mediæ circumligat haſtæ;
Quam dextrâ ingenti librans, ita ad æthera fatur:
Alma, tibi hanc, nemorum cultrix Latonia virgo,
Ipſe pater famulam voveo: tua prima per auras
Tela tenens ſupplex hoſtem fugit; accipe, teſtor,
Diva tuam, quæ nunc dubiis committitur auris.
Dixit: et adducto contortum haſtile lacerto
Immittit: ſonuere undæ; rapidum ſuper amnem
Infelix fugit in jaculo ſtridente Camilla.
At Metabus, magnâ propiùs jam urgente catervâ,
Dat ſeſe fluvio, atque haſtam cum virgine victor,
Gramineo, donum Triviæ, de ceſpite vellit.
Non illum tectis ullæ, non mœnibus urbes
Accepere; neque ipſe manus feritate dediſſet:
Paſtorum et ſolis exegit montibus ævum.
Hic natam in dumis, interque horrentia luſtra,
Armentalis equæ mammis, et lacte ferino

TRANSLATION.

ſeaſoned; to this he faſtens the Babe wrapped in Bark and ſilvan Cork, and with Dexterity binds her about the Middle of the Spear; which poiſing in his vaſt Hand, he thus addreſſes himſelf to Heaven: To thee, Diana, Virgin *Goddeſs*, auſpicious Inmate of the Woods, this *Child*, thy Handmaid, I in a Father's Right devote: Wielding thy Weapons firſt ſhe flies through the Air, thy Suppliant from the Foe: *O* Goddeſs, I thee implore, receive thy own, who now is committed to the uncertain Winds. He ſaid, and with inbent Arm flung the whirled Lance: The Waves reſound; over the rapid Stream ill-fated Camilla on the whizzing Javelin flies. But Metabus, a numerous Troop now purſuing him more cloſely, flings himſelf into the Flood, and, Maſter of his Wiſh, plucks from the graſſy Turf the Spear with the *Infant* Nymph, *now* Diana's *conſecrated* Gift. Him no Cities, Houſes, or Walls received; nor by reaſon of his ſavage Nature would he have condeſcended *to live in Society:* But in the lonely Mountains he led a Shepherd's Life. There among the Brakes and horrid Haunts *of wild Beaſts* he nurſed his Child from the Dugs of a brood Mare, and with Ani-

NOTES.

558. *Ipſe pater.* Becauſe none but the Father had a Right to devote his Children to the Service of the Gods. And thoſe Miniſters thus devoted were called *Camilli* by the *Latins.*

571. *Armentalis equæ.* One of the Drove of Mares that were kept for Breed.

571. *Lacte ferino.* Means no more than the Milk of that Animal; for *ferus* is ſaid of a Horſe, a Deer, an Aſs; and therefore Mr. *Dryden* tranſlates it very abſurdly, *the Dugs of Bears and every ſavage Beaſt*: The *teneris immulgens ubera labris* ſhews the Animal to have been tame and tractable.

599. *Numero*

Nutribat; teneris immulgens ubera labris.
Utque pedum primis infans veſtigia plantis
Inſtiterat, jaculo palmas oneravit acuto;
Spiculaque ex humero parvæ ſuſpendit, et arcum.
Pro crinali auro, pro longæ tegmine pallæ,
Tigridis exuviæ per dorſum à vertice pendent.
Tela manu jam tum tenerâ puerilia torſit,
Et fundam tereti circum caput egit habenâ;
Strymoniamque gruem, aut album dejecit olorem.
Multæ illam fruſtra Tyrrhena per oppida matres
Optavere nurum. Solâ contenta Dianâ,
Æternum telorum et virginitatis amorem
Intemerata colit. Vellem haud correpta fuiſſet
Militiâ tali, conata laceſſere Teucros!
Cara mihi, comitumque foret nunc una mearum.
Verùm age, quandoquidem fatis urgetur acerbis,
Labere nympha polo, fineſque inviſe Latinos;
Triſtis ubi infauſto committitur omine pugna.
Hæc cape, et ultricem pharetrâ deprome ſagittam:
Hâc, quicunque ſacrum violârit vulnere corpus,
Tros Italuſve, mihi pariter det ſanguine pœnas.
Poſt ego nube cavâ miſerandæ corpus et arma
Inſpoliata feram tumulo, patriæque reponàm.

immulgens ubera teneris labris. Utque infans inſtiterat veſtigia primis plantis pedum, oneravit palmas ejus *acuto jaculo; ſuſpenditque ſpicula et arcum ex humero parvæ. Pro crinali auro, pro tegmine longæ pallæ, exuviæ tigridis pendent à vertice per dorſum. Jam tum torſit puerilia tela tenerâ manu, et egit fundam tereti habenâ circum caput, dejecitque Strymoniam gruem aut album olorem. Multæ matres per Tyrrhena oppida fruſtra optavere* eam *nurum. Contenta Dianâ ſolâ, intemerata colit æternum amorem telorum et virginitatis. Veliem haud fuiſſet correpta tali militiâ, conata laceſſere Teucros! foret cara mihi, unaque mearum comitum nunc. Verùm age, Nympha, quandoquidem urgetur acerbis fatis, labere polo, inviſeque Latinos fines, ubi triſtis pugna committitur infauſto omine. Cape hæc* tela, *et deprome ultricem ſagittam pharetrâ. Quicunque violaverit ſacrum corpus* Camillæ *vulnere, ſit Tros Italuſve, det pœnas mihi ſanguine pariter hac* ſagittâ. *Poſt ego feram cavâ nube corpus* virginis *miſerandæ, et arma inſpoliata* ab hoſte *tumulo, reponamque* eam *patriæ.*

TRANSLATION.

mal Milk; milking the Teats into her tender Lips. And, ſoon as the Infant with the firſt Prints of her Feet had marked the Ground, he loaded her Hands with the pointed Javelin; and from the Shoulders of the little *Amazon* a Bow and Arrows hung. Inſtead of *Ornaments of* Gold for the Hair, inſtead of being arrayed in a long trailing Robe, a Tyger's Hide hangs over her Back down from her Head. Even then with tender Hand ſhe flung childiſh Darts, and whirled round her Head a ſmooth-thonged Sling, and ſtruck down a Strymonian Crane or *Milk* white Swan. Many Matrons through the Tuſcan Towns wiſhed her for their Daughter-in-law. She with Diana alone content, *a* ſpotleſs *Maid*, cheriſhes the perpetual Love of Darts and Virginity. Would ſhe had never been in love with War like this, *nor* attempted to aſſault the Trojans! My favourite *Virgin*, and one of my Retinue, ſhe might now have been. But come, *O* Nymph, ſince ſhe is urged on by cruel Fates, ſlide down the Sky, and viſit the Latian Coaſts, where with inauſpicious Omens the woeful Fight is uſhered in. Take theſe *Weapons*, and from my Quiver draw forth a vengeful Arrow: By this, whoever with a Wound ſhall violate her ſacred Body, whether Trojan or Italian, let him to me without Diſtinction pay the Forfeit with his Blood. Then in a hollow Cloud will I into a Tomb convey the Corpſe and unſpoiled Arms of *my* lamented Maid,

and

Diana *dixit: at illa* Nympha *demiſſa per leves auras cœli inſonuit, circundata* quoad *corpus nigro turbine.*

At interea Trojana manus propinquos muris, Etruſcique duces, omniſque exercitus equitum, compoſiti in turmas numero. Inſultans ſonipes fremit toto æquore et pugnat habenis preſſis, obverſus huc et huc: tum ferreus ager horret latè haſtis, campique ardent ſublimibus armis. Nec non contra eos *Meſſapus, celereſque Latini, et Coras cum fratre, et ala virginis Camillæ, apparent adverſi campo; protenduntque haſtas longè dextris reductis, et vibrant ſpicula: adventuſque virûm, fremituſque equorum, ardeſcit. Jamque uterque* exercitus, *progreſſus intra jactum teli, ſubſiterat: erumpunt ſubitò clamore, exhortanturque frementes equos: ſimul fundunt crebra tela undique,*

Dixit: at illa leves cœli demiſſa per auras
Inſonuit, nigro circundata turbine corpus.
At manus interea muris Trojana propinquat,
Etruſcique duces, equitumque exercitus omnis;
Compoſiti numero in turmas. Fremit æquore toto
Inſultans ſonipes, et preſſis pugnat habenis;
Huc obverſus, et huc: tum latè ferreus haſtis
Horret ager, campique armis ſublimibus ardent.
Nec non Meſſapus contra, celereſque Latini,
Et cum fratre Coras, et virginis ala Camillæ,
Adverſi campo apparent; haſtaſque reductis
Protendunt longè dextris, et ſpicula vibrant:
Adventuſque virûm, fremituſque ardeſcit equorum.
Jamque intra jactum teli progreſſus uterque
Subſtiterat: ſubitò erumpunt clamore, frementeſque
Exhortantur equos: fundunt ſimul undique tela

TRANSLATION.

and reſtore her to her native Land. *Diana* ſaid: but ſhe, ſhooting down through the light airy Regions of the Sky, rattled along, her Body wrapped round in a black Whirlwind.

But the Trojan Hoſt mean while approaches to the Walls, and the Tuſcan Chiefs, and the whole Army of Horſemen in Order ranged; the prancing Courſer neighs aloud over all the Plain, and curvets on the ſtrait-borne Reins, this Way and that Way wheeling about: Then far and wide an Iron Field of Spears riſes horrid to the View, and the Plains ſhoot a fiery Glare with Arms raiſed aloft. Again on the other Side oppoſed to theſe appear in the Field Meſſapus, and the ſwift Latins, and Coras with his Brother, and Virgin Camilla's Wing; and with Right-hands drawn back protend their Spears far *before them*, and brandiſh their Darts: The March of the Heroes, and Neighing of the Steeds, ſhews more and more fierce. And now either Army, advanced within a Javelin's Throw, made a Halt: *Then* with a ſudden Shout they ſpring forth, and cheer their ſprightly Steeds: At once from all Quarters they pour thick Show-

NOTES.

599. *Numero*, i. e. *Orderly, in Number and Proportion, or in Battle array.*

603. *Celereſque Latini*, i. e. *Such of the* Latins *as were light-armed, and conſequently more nimble.*

606. *Protendunt longè.* *Longè* means *that they hold their Spears by the Extremity*, and *protendunt* is, *they advance with them in a threatening extended Poſture, juſt ready to diſcharge them on the Foe.* *Ruæus* tranſlates it *imittunt*, which is a quite different Idea.

607. *Adventuſque virum*, &c. Literally, *The March of Men, and Neighing of Steeds, grows warm.* *Adventus* here ſeems to be but a cold Word to expreſs the Marching of an Army, when they are juſt on the Point of giving Battle.

611. *Cælumque*

Crebra, nivis ritu; cœlumque obtexitur umbrâ.
Continuò adverſis Tyrrhenus et acer Aconteus
Connixi incurrunt haſtis, primique ruinam
Dant ſonitu ingenti, perfracta que quadrupedantum
Pectora pectoribus rumpunt. Excuſſus Aconteus,
Fulminis in morem, aut tormento ponderis acti,
Præcipitat longè, et vitam diſpergit in auras.
Extemplo turbatæ acies, verſique Latini
Rejiciunt parmas, et equos ad mœnia vertunt.
Troes agunt: princeps turmas inducit Aſylas.
Jamque propinquabant portis: rurſuſque Latini
Clamorem tollunt, et mollia colla reflectunt:
Hi fugiunt, penituſque datis referuntur habenis.
Qualis ubi alterno procurrens gurgite pontus
Nunc ruit ad terras, ſcopuloſque ſuperjacit undam
Spumeus, extremamque ſinu perfundit arenam:

ritu nivis; cœlumque obtexitur umbrâ. Continuò Tyrrhenus et acer Aconteus connixi incurrunt, adverſis haſtis, primique dant ruinam ingenti ſonitu, rumpuntque pectora quadrupedantum perfracta pectoribus. Aconteus, excuſſus in morem fulminis, aut ponderis acti tormento, præcipitat longè, et diſpergit vitam in auras. Extemplo acies ſunt turbatæ, Latinique verſi rejiciunt parmas, et vertunt equos ad mœnia. Troes agunt eos: princeps Aſylas inducit turmas. Jamque propinquabant portis: rurſuſque Latini tollunt clamorem, et reflectunt mollia colla equorum: *hi* Trojani *fugiunt, referunturque habenis penitus datis. Qualis ubi pontus, procurrens alterno gurgite, nunc ruit ad terras, ſpumenſque jacit undam ſuper ſcopulos, perfunditque extremam arenam ſinu:*

TRANSLATION.

ers of Darts, like Snow; and with their Shade the Face of Heaven is covered. Forthwith Tyrrhenus and fierce Aconteus, exerting their whole Force, ruſh on each other with Lance to Lance oppoſed, and firſt with mighty Noiſe give a thundering Charge, and with a violent Shock daſh their Horſes Counters againſt each other. Aconteus, toſſed from his Steed after the Manner of a Thunderbolt, or Weight ſhot from an Engine, is flung headlong to a Diſtance, and diſperſes his Life in Air. Inſtant the Lines are thrown into Diſorder, and the Latins, put to Flight, caſt their Shields behind, and turn their Horſes to the City. The Trojans purſue: Aſylas Chief leads on the Troops. And now they approached the Gates: When the Latins again raiſe a Shout, and wheel about the pliant Necks *of their Steeds:* The others fly, and giving their Horſe full Reins retreat. As when the Sea rolling with alternate Tides now ruſhes on the Land, and foamy throws over the Rocks its Waves, and with its *ſpreading* Skirts overflows the Extremity of the Strand:

NOTES.

611. *Cœlumque obtexitur umbrâ.* Agreeable to this is the Saying of the brave *Lacedemonian* General, recorded by *Cicero*; who being told the *Perſians* were ſo numerous that the Multitude of their Darts would even obſtruct the Light of the Sun: *Then*, ſays he, *we ſhall have the Advantage to fight in the Shade.*

615. *Rumpant.* Here is *almoſt rive*, as Æn. XII. 527.

————*Rumpuntur neſcia vinci*
Pectora.

Perfracta pectora pectoribus, is *their Horſes Counters running full tilt againſt each other.*

617. *Præcipitat.* *Se* is underſtood.

619. *Rejiciunt parmas*, &c. They covered their Backs with their Shields. This Manner of flying, and then facing about, was, it ſeems, according to the Rules of fighting with the Cavalry, as practiſed by the *Romans: More equeſtris prælii*, ſays *Salluſt*, *ſumptis tergis ac redditis.*

626. *Sinu.* *Servius* explains it *curvatione et flexu*

nunc rapidus, atque reſorbens ſaxa revoluta æſtu, fugit retro, relinquitque litus vado labente. Bis Tuſci egere Rutulos verſos ad mœnia: bis rejecti reſpectant tegentes terga armis. Sed poſtquam ſunt congreſſi in tertia prœlia, implicuere totas acies inter ſe, virque legit virum; tum verò et gemitus morientum audiuntur, *armaque, corporaque, et ſemianimes equi permiſti cæde virorum volvuntur in alto ſanguine: aſpera pugna ſurgit. Orſilochus intorſit haſtam equo Remuli, quando horrebat adire ipſum, reliquitque ferrum ſub aure* equi. *Quo ictu ſonipes furit arduus, impatienſque vulneris, jactat alta crura pectore arrecto. Ille* Remulus *excuſſus volvitur humi. Catillus dejicit Iolam, Herminiumque ingentem animis, ingentem corpore et armis: cui* erat *fulva cæſaries nudo vertice, nudique humeri. Nec vulnera terrent* eum, *patet tantus in arma.*

Nunc rapidus retro, atque æſtu revoluta reſorbens
Saxa, fugit, lituſque vado labente relinquit.
Bis Tuſci Rutulos egere ad mœnia verſos:
Bis rejecti armis reſpectant terga tegentes.
Tertia ſed poſtquam congreſſi in prœlia, totas
Implicuere inter ſe acies, legitque virum vir:
Tum verò et gemitus morientum, et ſanguine in alto
Armaque, corporaque, et permiſti cæde virorum
Semianimes volvuntur equi: pugna aſpera ſurgit.
Orſilochus Remuli, quando ipſum horrebat adire,
Haſtam intorſit equo, ferrumque ſub aure reliquit.
Quo ſonipes ictu furit arduus altaque jactat,
Vulneris impatiens, arrecto pectore, crura.
Volvitur ille excuſſus humi. Catillus Iolam,
Ingentemque animis, ingentem corpore et armis
Dejicit Herminium: nudo cui vertice fulva
Cæſaries, nudique humeri. Nec vulnera terrent;
Tantus in arma patet. Latos huic haſta per armos

TRANSLATION.

Now with rapid Motion, and ſucking in again the Stones rolled back with the Tide, it retreats, and with ebbing Current leaves the Shore. Twice the Tuſcans drove the flying Rutulians to their Walls: Twice the repulſed *Rutulians* face about on their Foes, who *fly in their Turn, and* with their Targets defend their Backs. But, after joining Battle the third Time, they mingled their whole Armies in cloſe Fight, and Man ſingles out his Man; then dying Groans *are heard*, and Arms and Corpſes, and expiring Steeds, mingled with ſlaughtered Heaps of Men, roll in deep Blood: A furious Combat enſues. Orſilochus againſt the Horſe of Remulus, when he dreaded to attack himſelf, hurled a Lance, and left the Steel beneath his Ear. With which Blow the Courſer rages bounding high, and, impatient of the Wound, toſſes his Legs aloft, rearing up his Breaſt. His Lord diſmounted tumbles to the Ground. Catillus overthrows Iolas, and Herminius, *equally* formidable for Courage, for Size and Arms: Whoſe yellow Locks *waved* on his bare Head, and bare were his Shoulders. Nor Wounds make him diſmayed; ſo ſtrong, *and of ſuch huge Dimenſions* he

NOTES.

flexu undarum; *the Curling and Winding of the Waves.* It ſignifies the expanded Skirts or Volumes of Water into which the flowing Sea ſtretches itſelf farther and farther on the Shore, and overſpreads the Beech like a Garment.

644. *Tantus in arma patet. Servius*, and moſt

Acta virmit, duplicatque, virum transfixa, dolore.
Funditur ater ubique cruor; dant funera ferro
Certantes; pulchramque petunt per vulnera mortem.
At medias inter cædes exsultat Amazon,
Unum exserta latus pugnæ, pharetrata Camilla;
Et nunc lenta manu spargens hastilia densat,
Nunc validam dextrâ rapit indefessa bipennem.
Aureus ex humero sonat arcus, et arma Dianæ.
Illa etiam, si quando in tergum pulsa recessit,
Spicula converso fugientia dirigit arcu.
At circum lectæ comites, Larinaque virgo,
Tullaque, et æratam quatiens Tarpeia securim,
Italides; quas ipsa decus sibi dia Camilla
Delegit, pacisque bonæ bellique ministras.

Hasta, acta per latos armos huic, tremit, transfixaque duplicat virum dolore. Ater cruor funditur ubique; certantes dant funera ferro: petuntque pulchram mortem per vulnera. At inter medias cædes Amazon, pharetrata Camilla, exsultat, exserta quoad *unum latus pugnæ. Et nunc spargens lenta hastilia manu densat ea, nunc indefessa rapit validam bipennem dextrâ. Aureus arcus sonat ex humero, et arma Dianæ. Illa etiam, si quando pulsa recessit in tergum, dirigit fugientia spicula converso arcu. At circum* eam sunt *lectæ comites, Larinaque virgo, Tullaque, et Tarpeia quatiens æratam securim,* omnes *Italides; quas dia Camilla ipsa delegit* quasi *decus sibi, ministrasque bonæ pacis bellique.*

TRANSLATION.

stands to Arms opposed. The Spear, driven through his broad Shoulders, trembles, and transfixing the Warrior doubles him down with Pain. Black Gore is poured forth all around; vying with each other they deal Destruction with the Sword, and by Wounds seek glorious Death. But amidst Heaps of slain the Amazon Camilla, armed with a Quiver, proudly prances over the Field, with one Breast bared for the Fight: and now with her Hand in Showers tough Javelins she throws, now with unwearied Arm she snatches her sturdy Halbert. From her Shoulder rattles her golden Bow, and Arms of Diana. Even if at any Time repulsed she gave Ground, still from her Bow turned *against the Foe* she aimed the winged Shafts. Around her *rode* her select Retinue, the Virgin Larina, Tulla, and Tarpeia brandishing her brazen Ax, Italian Nymphs; whom sacred Camilla herself had chose her Ornament and *faithful* Ministers in War and

NOTES.

most, if not all the Interpreters after him, explain this to be equivalent to *tantum patebat in hostilia tela, so large a Mark he stood exposed to the Darts of the Enemy.* But this is so far from being a Reason for his not being afraid, that it is one of the strongest Arguments why he ought to have been dismayed. The Sense we have given is what the Words may well bear, taking *in* for *contra,* and agrees best with the Context.

645. *Duplicatque, virum transfixa, dolore.* Some Copies read *duplicatque viri transfixa dolorem:* others *duplicatque virum transfixa, dolorem.* But we have chosen that which is agreeable to the *Roman, Medicean,* and other Manuscripts of great Authority.

649. *Unum exserta latus pugnæ.* i. e. *Her Right-side was naked and disengaged for Action; whereas her Left was incumbered with her Bow or Half-moon Shield.* Or *pugnæ* here may signify *the Attacks of the Enemy,* as above, Verse 523. And then the Sense will be, *That she had one Side,* to wit, the Right, *exposed to her Foe, while the other was covered with the Shield;* which prepares the Reader to the Circumstance mentioned afterwards of her receiving her fatal Wound in this Place of her Body, Verse 803.

Hasta sub exsertam donec perlata papillam
Hæsit.

Quales Threïciæ Amazones, cum pulsant flumina Thermodoontis, et bellantur pictis armis; seu circum Hippolyten, seu cum Martia Penthesilea refert se curru, magnoque tumultu ululante feminea agmina exsultant lunatis peltis. Aspera virgo, quem primum, quem postremum dejicis telo? aut quot morientia corpora fundis humi? primum Eumenium natum *Clytio patre; apertum pectus cujus adversi transverberat longâ abiete. Ille cadit vomens rivos sanguinis, atque mandit cruentam humum, morienſque versat se in suo vulnere. Tum super* interficit *Lirin Pegasumque; quorum alter, dum revolutus equo sussosso colligit habenas, alter, dum subit ei, ac tendit inertem dextram labenti, ruunt præcipites pariterque. Addit Amastrum Hippotaden his; incumbensque sequitur eminus hastâ Tereaque, Harpalycumque, et Demophoonta, Chrominque:*

Quales Threïciæ cum flumina Thermodoontis
Pulsant, et pictis bellantur Amazones armis;
Seu circum Hippolyten, seu cum se Martia curru
Penthesilea refert, magnoque ululante tumultu
Feminea exsultant lunatis agmina peltis.
Quem telo primum, quem postremum aspera virgo
Dejicis? aut quot humi morientia corpora fundis?
Eumenium Clytio primùm patre; cujus apertum
Adversi longâ transverberat abjete pectus.
Sanguinis ille vomens rivos cadit, atque cruentam
Mandit humum, morienſque suo se in vulnere versat.
Tum Lirin, Pegasumque super; quorum alter habenas
Suffosso revolutus equo dum colligit, alter
Dum subit, ac dextram labenti tendit inertem,
Præcipites, pariterque ruunt. His addit Amastrum
Hippotaden: sequiturque incumbens eminus hastâ,
Tereaque, Harpalycumque, et Demophoonta Chrominque:

TRANSLATION.

auſpicious Peace. Like Thracian Amazons, when they beat the Banks of Thermodoon, and war with particoloured Arms; or round *their Queen* Hippolyte, or when martial Penthesilea in her Chariot returns, and with loud yelling Uproar the Female Troops with Half-moon Shields exult. Whom firſt, whom laſt, didſt thou fierce Virgin with thy Shafts overthrow? Or how many Bodies didſt thou ſtretch gaſping on the Ground? Firſt Eumenius, the ſon of Clytius, whoſe expoſed Breaſt, as he ſtood right againſt her, ſhe transfixes with the long *Spear of* Fir. He, vomiting up Torrents of Blood, falls, and bites the bloody Ground, and dying writhes himſelf on his Wound. Then Liris and Pegaſus beſides; of whom, the one tumbling backwards from his Horſe wounded under him while he gathers up the Reins, the other as he comes up, and reaches his unavailing Hand to his falling *Friend, both* headlong and at once ruſh *to the Ground*. To theſe ſhe joins Amaſtrus, the Son of Hippotas; and at Diſtance keenly plying with Darts purſues Tereas, Harpalycus, Demophoon, and Chromis: And as many Shafts as

NOTES.

659. *Flumina.* Here is put for the Banks of the River; the Meaning is, *they beat the Banks ſo as to make the River reſound.*

Quotque emiſſa manu contorſit ſpicula virgo,
Tot Phrygii cecidere viri. Procul Ornytus armis
Ignotis, et equo venator Iapyge fertur;
Cui pellis latos humeros erepta juvenco
Pugnatori operit; caput ingens oris hiatus,
Et malæ texere lupi cum dentibus albis,
Agreſtiſque manus armat ſparus. Ipſe catervis
Vertitur in mediis, et toto vertice ſupra eſt.
Hunc illa exceptum, neque enim labor agmine verſo,
Trajicit, et ſuper hæc inimico pectore fatur:
Silvis te, Tyrrhene, feras agitare putâſti?
Advenit qui veſtra dies, muliebribus armis,
Verba redargueret: nomen tamen haud leve patrum
Manibus hoc referes, telo cecidiſſe Camillæ.
Protinus Orſilochum, et Buten, duo maxima Teucrûm
Corpora; ſed Buten adverſum cuſpide figit,
Loricam galeamque inter, quâ colla ſedentis
Lucent, et lævo dependet parma lacerto:

quotque ſpicula emiſſa manu virgo contorſit, tot Phrygii viri cecidere. Ornytus venator fertur procul ignotis armis, et Iapyge equo; cui latos humeros pellis erepta juvenco pugnatori operit; ingens hiatus oris, et malæ lupi cum albis dentibus texere caput, agreſtiſque ſparus armat manus. Ipſe vertitur in mediis catervis, et eſt ſupra alios toto vertice. Illa trajicit hunc exceptum, neque enim erat labor agmine verſo, et fatur hæc ſuper inimico pectore: Tyrrhene, putâſti te agitare feras ſilvis? dies advenit, qui redargueret veſtra verba muliebribus armis: Tamen referes hoc nomen haud leve Manibus patrum, te cecidiſſe telo Camillæ. Protinus occidit *Orſilochum et Buten, duo maxima Teucrûm corpora; ſed figit Buten adverſum cuſpide inter loricam galeamque, quâ colla ejus ſedentis* equo *lucent, et parma dependet lævo lacerto:*

TRANSLATION.

ſhot from her Hand the Virgin hurled, ſo many Trojan Heroes fell. Afar the Hunter Ornytus in ſtrange Arms rides on his Apulian Steed; the Warrior's broad Shoulders a Hide torn from a Bullock overſpreads; his Head a Wolf's vaſt yawning Mouth and Jaws with white *grinning* Teeth cover, and a ruſtic Lance arms his Hand. In the Midſt of the Troops he moves about, and overtops the reſt by the whole Head. Him intercepted (nor hard was the Taſk, now that ſhe had put his troops to Flight) ſhe transfixes, and over him theſe Words with ſpiteful Heart pronounces: Tuſcan, didſt thou fancy thou waſt hunting Beaſts of Chace in the Woods? The Day is come, that by a Female's Arms refutes your Vaunts: Yet to the Manes of thy Fathers this no inconſiderable Honour ſhalt thou bear, that by the Weapon of Camilla thou didſt fall. In Order next Orſilochus and Butes, the two moſt bulky Bodies of the Trojans, *ſhe aſſaults*; but Butes right againſt her with the pointed Lance ſhe transfixes, between the Corſlet and the Helmet, where, as he ſits *the Horſe*, the ſhining Neck appears, and *where* down from his Left arm the Buckler hangs: Orſilochus ſhe mocks with *diſſembled*

NOTES.

677. *Armis ignotis.* Arms that were ſtrange and unuſual to him.

678. *Iapyge.* See the Note on Verſe 247.

690. *Protinus.* Next in Order, as Geor. IV. 1.

Protinus aerii mellis, &c.

691. *Adverſum.* *Pierius* found *averſum* in ſome of the beſt Manuſcripts; but the Senſe determines for *adverſum*, the Wound having been given juſt in the Gorge, where the Helmet ends, *loricam galeamque inter*; which could not have happened, had his Back been turned.

fugiens Orſilochum, agitatque per magnum orbem interior gyro eludit eum, *ſequiturque* eum *ſequentem* ſe. *Tum inſurgens altior congeminat validam ſecurim perque arma perque oſſa viro, oranti et precanti multa: vulnus rigat ora calido cerebro. Bellator filius Auni Appenninicolæ, haud extremus Ligurum, dum fata ſinebant* eum *fallere, incidit huic, territuſque ſubito aſpectu hæſit. Iſque ubi cernit ſe jam poſſe evadere pugnâ nullo curſu, neque avertere Reginam inſtantem, ingreſſus verſare dolos conſilio et aſtu, incipit hæc: Quid* eſt *tam egregium, ſi tu* bellatrix *femina fidis forti equo? dimitte fugam, et crede te cominus mecum æquo ſolo, accingeque* te *pedeſtri pugnæ: jam noſces, cui ventoſa gloria ferat fraudem. Dixit: at illa furens, accenſaque acri dolore, tradit equum comiti, aſſiſtitque in paribus armis;*

Orſilochum fugiens, magnumque agitata per orbem,
Eludit gyro interior, ſequiturque ſequentem. 695
Tum validam perque arma viro, perque oſſa ſecurim,
Altior inſurgens, oranti, et multa precanti
Congeminat: vulnus calido rigat ora cerebro.
Incidit huic, ſubitoque aſpectu territus hæſit
Appenninicolæ bellator filius Auni; 700
Haud Ligurum extremus, dum fallere fata ſinebant.
Iſque ubi ſe nullo jam curſu evadere pugnâ
Poſſe, neque inſtantem Reginam avertere cernit,
Conſilio verſare dolos ingreſſus, et aſtu,
Incipit Hæc: Quid tam egregium, ſi femina forti 705
Fidis equo? dimitte fugam, et te cominus æquo
Mecum crede ſolo, pugnæque accinge pedeſtri:
Jam noſces, ventoſa ferat cui gloria fraudem.
Dixit: at illa furens, acrique accenſa dolore,
Tradit equum comiti, paribuſque aſſiſtit in armis; 710

TRANSLATION.

Flight, and wheeling round in a ſpacious Orb turns ſhort upon him in a narrower Circle, and purſues the Purſuer. Then riſing high with Stroke on Stroke redoubled ſhe drives home her ſturdy Ax through his Arms, and through his Bones, as he prays, and earneſtly begs *his Life:* With his warm Brains the Wound beſmears his Face. Her *caſually* encountered, and ſtartled with the ſudden Sight ſtopped ſhort the Warrior Son of Aunus, Inhabitant of Mount Apennine, not the laſt of the Ligurians, while the Fates ſuffered him to practiſe Fraud. Soon as he perceives that now by no Flight he can evade the Combat, nor avert the Queen who preſſes him cloſe, with Policy and Craft attempting to execute his Wiſhes, he thus begins: What mighty Courage, Female, *can you boaſt*, if on a warlike Steed you rely? *But* throw away *the Means of* Flight, and truſt thyſelf with me Hand to Hand on *fair* equal Ground, and addreſs thee to the Combat on Foot: Soon ſhalt thou know which of us ſhall ſmart for vain-glorious Boaſting. He ſaid: But ſhe breathing Fury, and ſtung with fierce Reſentment, delivers her Steed to an Attendant, and confronts him in equal Arms with the naked Sword

NOTES.

690. *Gyro interior.* In a ſhorter Compaſs, as in *Horace*, 2 Sat. VI. 26.

——*Seu bruma nivalem*
Interior diem gyro trahit.

706. *Dimitte fugam.* Diſmiſs your Flight; *i. e.* diſmiſs your Steed, which enables you to fly.

708. *Ventoſa ferat cui gloria fraudem.* This is the Reading of the *Roman* Manuſcript, for which *Servius* contends; and indeed the Senſe ſeems to plead for it. Moſt Editions however have *laudem* inſtead of *fraudem.*

Enſe pedes nudo, purâque interrita parmâ.
At juvenis, viciſſe dolo ratus, avolat ipſe,
Haud mora, converſiſque fugax aufertur habenis,
Quadrupedemque citum ferratâ calce fatigat.
Vane Ligur, fruſtraque animis elate ſuperbis,
Nequicquam patrias tentâſti lubricus artes;
Nec fraus te incolumem fallaci perferet Auno.
Hæc fatur Virgo, et pernicibus ignea plantis
Tranſit equum curſu, fræniſque adverſa prehenſis
Congreditur, pœnaſque inimico à ſanguine ſumit;
Quàm facilè accipiter ſaxo ſacer ales ab alto
Conſequitur pennis ſublimem in nube columbam,
Comprenſamque tenet, pedibuſque eviſcerat uncis:
Tum cruor, et vulſæ labuntur ab æthere plumæ.
At non hæc nullis hominum ſator atque Deorum
Obſervans oculis, ſummo ſedet altus Olympo.
Tyrrhenum Genitor Tarchontem in prœlia ſæva
Suſcitat, et ſtimulis haud mollibus incitat iras.

pedes, interrita, nudo enſe, purâque parmâ. At juvenis, ratus ſe viciſſe eam *dolo, ipſe avolat, haud* eſt *mora, fugaxque aufertur habenis converſis, fatigatque citum quadrupedem ferratâ calce. Vane Ligur, fruſtraque elate ſuperbis animis,* tu *lubricus nequicquam tentâſti patrias artes; nec fraus perferet te incolumem fallaci Auno. Virgo fatur hæc, et ignea pernicibus plantis tranſit equum curſu, fræniſque prehenſis adverſa congreditur, ſumitque pœnas ab inimico ſanguine; Quàm facilè accipiter, ales ſacer* Martis, volans *alto ſaxo, conſequitur pennis, columbam ſublimem in nube, tenetque* eam *comprenſam, eviſceratque* eam *uncis pedibus: tum cruor, et vulſæ plumæ labuntur ab æthere.*

At Jupiter, *ſator hominum atque Deorum, obſervans hæc non nullis oculis, ſedet altus ſummo Olympo.* Tum ille *genitor ſuſcitat Tarchontem Tyrrhenum in ſæva prœlia, et incitat iras* ejus *haud mollibus ſtimulis.*

TRANSLATION.

on Foot, and with her Maiden Shield undaunted. But the Youth, preſuming he had *now* overcome *his Foe* by Artifice, inſtant flies off, and turning about his Horſe's Head is borne away with Precipitation, and tires his fleet Courſer with the Iron Spur. Fond Ligurian, *ſays ſhe*, fluſhed with unavailing Pride of Soul, in vain haſt thou perfidious tried thy Country's ſlippery Arts; nor ſhall all thy Artifice bring thee off ſafe to Aunus, *thy* fallacious *Sire*. Thus the Virgin ſaid, and with nimble Foot all on Fire outruns his Courſer's Speed, and graſping the Reins engages him Face to Face, and takes Vengeance on his hoſtile Blood; with the Eaſe as from a lofty Rock the Faulcon, ſacred Bird *of Mars*, with winged Speed overtakes a Dove *ſoaring* aloft among the Clouds, and ſeizing gripes her faſt, and ſcoops out the Bowels with his hooky Talons: Then from the Sky her Blood and torn Plumes drop down.

But not with regardleſs Aſpect the Sire of Gods and Men, theſe *Scenes* ſurveying, on high Olympus exalted ſits. The *Almighty* Parent rouzed Tuſcan Tarchon to bloody Battles, and with no gentle Incentives inflames his Rage. There-

NOTES.

711. *Purâ parmâ.* Her Shield, that had no Impreſs upon it; in the ſame Senſe as *parma alba* in the ninth Book, Verſe 548.

719. *Tranſit equum.* This Action of *Camilla* would appear incredible, had we not been prepared for in the ſeventh Book, Verſe 808, where her Swiftneſs is thus deſcribed:

Illa vel intactæ ſegetis per ſumma volaret
Gramina, nec teneras curſu læſiſſet ariſtas.

Ergo inter cædes cedentiaque agmina Tarchon fertur equo, inſtigatque alas variis vocibus, vocans quemque nomine; reficitque pulſos in prælia. O Tyrrheni, nunquam dolituri, ô ſemper inertes, quis metus, quæ tanta ignavia venit veſtris animis? Femina agit vos palantes, atque vertit hæc agmina? quò geritis ferrum? quidve gerimus hæc tela irrita noſtris dextris? et non eſtis ſegnes in Venerem, nocturnaque bella, aut ubi curva tibia indixit choros Bacchi, exſpectare dapes, et pocula plena menſæ. Hic eſt veſter amor, hoc eſt veſtrum ſtudium; dum ſecundus aruſpex nunciet ſacra, ac pinguis hoſtia vocet vos in altos lucos. Effatus hæc, ipſe et moriturus concitat equum in medios, et turbidus infert ſe adverſum Venulo; complectiturque hoſtem dextrâ direptum ab equo, et concitus multâ vi aufert eum ante ſuum gremium. Clamor tollitur in cœlum: cunctique Latini convertere oculos. Igneus Tarchon volat æquore,

Ergo inter cædes cedentiaque agmina Tarchon
Fertur equo, variiſque inſtigat vocibus alas,
Nomine quemque vocans: reficitque in prœlia pulſos.
Quis metus, ô nunquam dolituri, ô ſemper inertes
Tyrrheni, quæ tanta animis ignavia venit?
Femina palantes agit, atque hæc agmina vertit?
Quò ferrum? quidve hæc gerimus tela irrita dextris?
At non in Venerem ſegnes, nocturnaque bella;
Aut, ubi curva choros indixit tibia Bacchi,
Exſpectare dapes, et plenæ pocula menſæ.
Hic amor, hoc ſtudium; dum ſacra ſecundus aruſpex
Nunciet, ac lucos vocet hoſtia pinguis in altos.
Hæc effatus, equum in medios, moriturus et ipſe,
Concitat: et Venulo adverſum ſe turbidus infert,
Direptumque ab equo dextrâ complectitur hoſtem,
Et gremium ante ſuum multâ vi concitus aufert.
Tollitur in cœlum clamor: cunctique Latini
Convertere oculos. Volat igneus æquore Tarchon,

TRANSLATION.

fore amidſt the Scenes of Slaughter and flying Squadrons Tarchon is carried by his Steed, and with various Remonſtrances animates the Wings, calling each by his Name, and rallies the broken Troops to Battle. Oh never to be moved with *juſt* Indignation, Oh ſtill daſtardly faint-hearted Tuſcans, what Fear, what Cowardice ſo baſe has ſeized your Minds? Does a Woman drive you *thus* ſtraggling, and put *all* theſe Squadrons to Flight? What avails the Sword? Or why wield we in our Hands theſe uſeleſs Weapons? But not ſo ſlothful are ye in *the Service of* Venus and her nocturnal Wars; or when the winding Pipe of Bacchus hath ſummoned the Choirs to wait for the Banquets and Bowls at the ſumptuous Board. This is your Delight, this your Ambition; while the auſpicious Augur declares the ſacred Rites *begun*, and the fat Victim invite you to the deep Groves. This ſaid, he ſpurs on his Steed into the Midſt, he too bent on Death, and in furious Perturbation advances directly up againſt Venulus, and with his Right-hand graſps the Foe torn off his Steed, and precipitant with huge Violence bears him off before him. A Shout is raiſed to Heaven, and all the Latins turned their Eyes *that Way*. Fiery Tarchon flies over the Plain, bearing both the Warrior

NOTES.

735. *Quidve hæc gerimus.* Other Editions read *geritis*; but *gerimus* is authorized by the beſt and greateſt Number of Manuſcripts.

759. *Fa-*

Arma, virumque ferens: tum ſummâ ipſius ab haſtâ
Diffringit ferrum; et partes rimatur apertas,
Quà vulnus lethale ferat. Contrà ille repugnans
Suſtinet à jugulo dextram, et vim viribus exit.
Utque volans altè raptum cum fulva draconem
Fert aquilà, implicuitque pedes, atque unguibus hæſit:
Saucius at ſerpens ſinuoſa volumina verſat,
Arrectiſque horret ſquamis, et ſibilat ore,
Arduus inſurgens: illa haud minus urget obunco
Luctantem roſtro; ſimul æthera verberat alis:
Haud aliter prædam Tiburtum ex agmine Tarchon
Portat ovans. Ducis exemplum eventumque ſecuti
Mæonidæ incurrunt. Tum fatis debitus Aruns
Velocem jaculo, et multâ prior arte Camillam
Circuit, et, quæ ſit fortuna facillima, tentat.
Quà ſe cunque furens medio tulit agmine Virgo,
Hàc Aruns ſubit, et tacitus veſtigia luſtrat.

ferens arma virumque: tum diffringit ferrum ab ſummâ haſtâ ipſius, et rimatur apertas partes, quà ferat lethale vulnus. Contra ille repugnans ſuſtinet dextram à jugulo, et exit vim viribus. Utque cum fulva aquila, volans altè, fert draconem raptum, implicuitque pedes, atque hæſit unguibus: at ſerpens ſaucius verſat ſinuoſa volumina, horretque ſquamis arrectis, et ſibilat ore, inſurgens arduus: illa haud minus urget eum *luctantem obunco roſtro, ſimul verberat æthera alis: haud aliter Tarchon ovans portat prædam ex agmine Tiburtum. Mæonidæ, ſecuti exemplum eventumque ducis, incurrunt. Tum Aruns, debitus fatis, prior circuit velocem Camillam jaculo et multâ arte, et tentat, quæ fortuna ſit facillima. Quàcunque furens Virgo tulit ſe medio agmine Aruns ſubit hàc, et tacitus luſtrat veſtigia:*

TRANSLATION.

and his Arms: Then from the Top of his Lance breaks off the Steel, and explores the open Chinks where he may inflict the mortal Wound. He on the other Hand, ſtruggling againſt him wards off his Hand from the Throat, and Force by Force evades. And as when the tawny Eagle ſoaring high bears off a Serpent ſeized his Prey, hath fixed in him his Feet, and with his Talons griped him faſt: The wounded Serpent writhes his curling Volumes, and with erected Scales looks horrid, and hiſſes with his Mouth, riſing high againſt *his Foe:* She not the leſs with hooky Beak ſqueezes him ſtruggling; at the ſame Time flaps the Air with her Wings: Juſt ſo from the Army of the Tiburtines Tarchon in Triumph bears off his Prey. The Tuſcans following the Example and Fortune of their Leader ruſh on. Then Aruns, to Death devoted, with his Javelin and much Artifice firſt courſes round the ſwift Camilla, and watches what moſt favourable Opportunity may occur. Wherever amidſt the Troops the furious Maid drove on, there Aruns follows, and ſilently ſurveys her Steps. Wherever ſhe

NOTES.

759. *Fatis debitus Aruns.* *Aruns* is called *debitus fatis, devoted to Death*, becauſe he is to kill *Camilla*; and whoever put her to Death, forfeited his Life to *Diana* by the Decree of that Goddeſs, Verſe 591.

Hæc, quicunque ſacrum violaverit vulnere corpus,
Tros Italuſve, mihi pariter det ſanguine pœnas.

961. *Fortuna.* As Fortune has great Influence in bringing Events about, ſo it is here put for the Means or Opportunity of effecting his Purpoſe.

quà illa victrix redit, reportatque pedem ex hoſte, juvenis furtim detorquet celeres habenas hàc. Pererrat hos aditus, jamque hos aditus, omnemque circuitum undique, et improbus quatit certam haſtam. Forte Chloreus, ſacer Cybelæ, olimque ejus ſacerdos, inſignis fulgebat longè in Phrygiis armis, agitabatque ſpumantem equum: quem pellis, conferta ahenis ſquamis et auro in plumam tegebat. Ipſe, clarus peregrinâ ferrugine et oſtro, torquebat Gortynia ſpicula Lycio cornu. Aureus arcus ſonat ex humeris, et aurea caſſida eſt huic vati: tum collegerat croceamque chlamydem, carbaſeoſque ſinus crepantes in nodum fulvo auro; pictus acu quoad *tunicas et barbara tegmina crurum. Virgo, ſive ut præfigeret Troïa arma templis, ſive ut venatrix ferret ſe in captivo auro, cæca ſequebatur* hunc *unum ex omni certamine pugnæ; incautaque ardebat per totum agmen femineo amore prædæ et ſpoliorum. Cum tandem Aruns, tempore capto, conjicit telum ex inſidiis, et precatur Superos ſic voce:*

Quà victrix redit illa pedemque ex hoſte reportat,
Hàc juvenis ſurtim celeres detorquet habenas.
Hos aditus, jamque hos aditus, omnemque pererrat
Undique circuitum, et certam quatit improbus haſtam.
Forte ſacer Cybelæ Chloreus, olimque ſacerdos,
Inſignis longè Phrygiis fulgebat in armis,
Spumantemque agitabat equum: quem pellis ahenis
In plumam ſquamis auro conſerta tegebat.
Ipſe, peregrinâ ferrugine clarus et oſtro,
Spicula torquebat Lycio Gortynia cornu.
Aureus ex humeris ſonat arcus, et aurea vati
Caſſida: tum croceam chlamydemque ſinuſque crepantes
Carbaſeos fulvo in nodum collegerat auro;
Pictus acu tunicas, et barbara tegmina crurum.
Hunc Virgo, ſive ut templis præfigeret arma
Troïa, captivo ſive ut ſe ferret in auro,
Venatrix, unum ex omni certamine pugnæ
Cæca ſequebatur; totumque incauta per agmen
Femineo prædæ et ſpoliorum ardebat amore.
Telum ex inſidiis cum tandem, tempore capto,
Conjicit, et Superos Aruns ſic voce precatur:

TRANSLATION.

victorious returns, and from the Foe withdraws her Steps, that Way the Youth ſecretly winds about the Reins with Speed. *And* now theſe, now thoſe approaches, and the whole Circuit around traverſes, and with miſchievous Purpoſe ſhakes his unerring Lance. Chloreus, ſacred to Cybele, and long her Prieſt, at Diſtance ſhone conſpicuous in *bright* Phrygian Arms, and ſpurred on his foaming Steed: Which a Hide compact with gilded ſcaly Plates of Braſs, in Form of Plumes, did cover. *The Rider* himſelf, gaudy in barbaric *Attire of* blue and purple Dye, ſhot Cretan Arrows from his Lycian Bow. Of Gold the Bow hung rattling from his Shoulders, and of Gold was the Helmet of the Prieſt: Then in a Knot of yellow Gold he had collected his Saffron Symar, and its ruſtling Plaits of Lawn, having his Tunic and Phrygian Cuiſſes embroidered with Needle-work. Him the Virgin, whether *with a View* to fix in the Temple's Front Trojan Arms, or to ſhew herſelf at the Chace in captive Gold, of all the warring Chiefs alone blindly purſued; and through the whole Hoſt, from a Woman's Longing for the Prey and Spoils, with heedleſs Ardour roamed. When at length Aruns, ſnatching the Occaſion, from his Covert throws a Dart, and thus to the Powers above addreſſes his Prayer: Apollo, greateſt of Gods, Guardian of

NOTES.

777. *Barbara tegmina*, i. e. *Embroidered, of foreign or Phrygian Faſhion.*

787. *Medium*,

Summe Deûm, ſancti cuſtos Soractis Apollo,
Quem primi colimus, cui pineus ardor acervo
Paſcitur; et medium freti pietate per ignem
Cultores multâ premimus veſtigia prunâ;
Da, pater, hoc noſtris aboleri dedecus armis,
Omnipotens. Non exuvias, pulſæve tropæum
Virginis, aut ſpolia ulla peto: mihi cætera laudem
Facta ferent. Hæc dira meo dum vulnere peſtis
Pulſa cadat, patriam remeabo inglorius urbem.
Audiit, et voti Phœbus ſuccedere partem
Mente dedit; partem volucres diſperſit in auras.
Sterneret ut ſubitâ turbatam morte Camillam,
Annuit oranti; reducem ut patria alta videret,
Non dedit, inque Notos vocem vertere procellæ.
Ergo, ut miſſa manu ſonitum dedit haſta per auras,
Convertere animos acies, oculoſque tulere
Cuncti ad Reginam Volſci: nihil ipſa nec auræ,
Nec ſonitus memor, aut venientis ab æthere teli,

ſumme Deûm, Apollo, cuſtos ſancti Soractis, quem primi colimus, cui pineus ardor paſcitur acervo; et cui nos *cultores, freti pietate, premimus veſtigia multâ prunâ per medium ignem; omnipotens pater, da* nobis, *hoc dedecus aboleri noſtris armis. Non peto exuvias tropæumve, aut ulla ſpolia pulſæ Virginis: cætera facta ferent laudem mihi. Dum hæc dira peſtis pulſa cadat meo vulnere,* libenter *inglorius remeabo patriam urbem. Phœbus audiit, et dedit partem voti ſuccedere mente; diſperſit partem in volucres auras. Annuit* illi *oranti, ut ſterneret Camillam turbatam ſubitâ morte; non dedit, ut alta patria videret* ipſum *reducem, procellæque vertere vocem in Notos. Ergo ut haſta, miſſa manu dedit ſonitum per auras, acies convertere animos, cunctique Volſci tulere oculos ad Reginam: ipſa* eſt *nihil memor nec auræ nec ſonitus, aut teli venientis ab æthere,*

TRANSLATION.

the holy *Hill* Soracte, whom we chiefly adore, in whoſe Honour the Fire of Pine *by us* with Heaps *of Fuel* is fed; and through the Midſt of the Flames we thy Votaries, relying on our Piety, walk over a Length of burning Coals: Grant, Almighty Sire, that by our Arms this Infamy may be blotted out. Not Pillage or Trophy, or any Spoils of a vanquiſhed Maid I ſeek: To me my other Exploits ſhall procure Renown. If ſo be that ſmote by a Wound from me this rueful Peſt ſhall fall, I to my native City ſhall *willingly* return inglorious. Phœbus heard, and with himſelf ordained that Part of his Vow ſhould be fulfilled; Part in fleet Air he diſperſed. By ſudden Death to overthrow Camilla in this *Hour of* Perturbation he granted to his Suppliant; that his illuſtrious Country ſhould ſee him ſafe returned he denied, and that Petition the Tempeſts turned *adrift* among the Winds. Therefore, ſoon as ſent from his Hand the Spear gave a *whizzing* Sound through the Air, the Armies turned their Attention, and all the Volſcians on the Queen their Eyes directed: Nought ſhe nor Air nor whizzing Sound regarded, or the Weapon flying from the Sky, till plunged beneath her naked Breaſt

NOTES.

787. *Medium, freti pietate, per ignem.* This is illuſtrated from an hiſtorical Paſſage in *Pliny*, Lib. VII. Cap. 2. *Haud procul urbe Roma, in Faliſcorum agro, familiæ ſunt paucæ, quæ vocantur Hirpæ: quæ ſacrificio annuo, quod ſit ad montem Soracten Apollini, ſuper ambuſtam ligni ſtruem ambulantes non aduruntur.*

793. *Remeabo inglorius.* It was diſhonourable in *Aruns* to wound *Camilla* like a Traitor, without daring to enter the Liſts with her in fair Combat.

795. *Mente dedit.* i. e. *He gave no external Indication of his Will, elſe* Aruns *had been deterred from the Action; but only propoſed in his Heart.*

803. *Sub.*

donec haſta, perlata ſub exſertam papillam, hæſit, atque altè bibit virgineum cruorem. Trepidæ comites Camillæ *concurrunt, ſuſcipiuntque dominam ruentem. Aruns exterritus fugit ante omnes, lætitiâ metuque miſto: nec jam amplius audet credere haſtæ, nec occurrere telis virginis. Ac velut ille lupus, priuſquam inimica tela ſequantur* eum, *continuò avius abdidit ſeſe in altos montes, paſtore, magnove juvenco occiſo, conſcius audacis facti; remulcenſque caudam ſubjecit* eam *pavitantem utero, petivitque ſilvas: haud ſecus turbidus Aruns abſtulit ſe ex oculis, contentuſque fugâ immiſcuit ſe mediis armis. Illa moriens trahit telum manu; ſed ferreus mucro ſtat ad coſtas inter oſſa alto vulnere. Labitur exſanguis, lumina labuntur frigida letho; color quondam purpureus reliquit ora. Tum exſpirans ſic alloquitur Accam, unam ex æqualibus,*

Haſta ſub exſertam donec perlata papillam
Hæſit, virgineumque altè bibit acta cruorem.
Concurrunt trepidæ comites, dominamque ruentem
Suſcipiunt. Fugit ante omnes exterritus Aruns,
Lætitiâ miſtoque metu: nec jam ampliùs haſtæ
Credere, nec telis occurrere virginis audet.
Ac velut ille, prius quàm tela inimica ſequantur,
Continuò in montes ſeſe avius abdidit altos
Occiſo paſtore lupus, magnove juvenco,
Conſcius audacis facti; caudamque remulcens
Subjecit pavitantem utero, ſilvaſque petivit:
Haud ſecus ex oculis ſe turbidus abſtulit Aruns,
Contentuſque fugâ, mediis ſe immiſcuit armis.
Illa manu moriens telum trahit; oſſa ſed inter
Ferreus ad coſtas alto ſtat vulnere mucro.
Labitur exſanguis; labuntur frigida letho
Lumina; purpureus quondam color ora reliquit.
Tum ſic exſpirans Accam ex æqualibus unam

TRANSLATION.

the Spear ſtuck faſt, and driven home drunk deep her Virgin Blood. Her Attendants in fearful Haſte pour in together, and lift up their falling Queen. Above all Aruns ſtunned with Joy and mingled Fear flies, and now no longer dares truſt to his Spear, nor make Head againſt the Weapons of the Virgin *Warrior*. And as ſome fierce Wolf, after he has ſlain a Shepherd or luſty Bullock, conſcious of his audacious Act, forthwith by ſome unbeaten Path hath to the lofty Mountains made his Retreat, before the hoſtile Darts purſue him; and cowring claps his cowardly Tail under his Belly, to the Woods repaired: Juſt ſo Aruns in hurrying Perturbation from Sight withdrew, and pleaſed with his Flight mixed among the armed Troops. She dying wrenches out the Weapon with her Hand; but between the Bones in her Side the Steel Point ſtands fixed with a deep Wound. Down ſhe ſinks bloodleſs; down ſink her cold Eyes in Death; *and now* her once blooming Hue hath forſook her Face. Then thus, breathing her laſt, ſhe addreſſes Acca, one of her Compeers, who beyond the reſt was

NOTES.

803. *Sub.* The Reader may often obſerve that *ſub* in *Virgil* has the Force of *deep into*, and Care has been taken to tranſlate it ſo, wherever the Senſe appears to require it.

812. *Caudamque remulcens.* Hugging, or fondly taking Care of it.

818. *Labitur exſanguis.* *Donatus* reads *labitur et ſanguis*, ſeemingly to ſave the Appearance of Contradiction in this Narration; ſince *Camilla* does not fall from her Horſe till ſome Time after this, Verſe 827.

———*Simul his dictis linquebat habenas,*
Ad terram non ſponte fluens.

But *labitur* does not neceſſarily ſignify *ſhe falls to the Ground*, but *ſhe faints*, or *ſinks down*, being ſupported perhaps on her Horſe for ſome few Minutes.

Alloquitur: fida ante alias quæ ſola Camillæ,
Quicum partiri curas; atque hæc ita fatur:
Hactenus, Acca ſoror, potui; nunc vulnus acerbum
Conficit, et tenebris nigreſcunt omnia circum.
Effuge, et hæc Turno mandata noviſſima perfer:
Succedat pugnæ. Trojanoſque arceat urbe.
Jamque vale. Simul his dictis linquebat habenas,
Ad terram non ſponte fluens: tum frigida toto
Paulatim exſolvit ſe corpore; lentaque colla,
Et captum letho poſuit caput, arma relinquens:
Vitaque cum gemitu fugit indignata ſub umbras:
Tum verò immenſus ſurgens ferit aurea clamor
Sidera. Dejectâ crudeſcit pugna Camillâ.
Incurrunt denſi, ſimul omnis copia Teucrûm,
Tyrrhenûmque duces, Evandrique Arcadis alæ.
At Triviæ cuſtos jamdudum in montibus Opis
Alta ſedet ſummis, ſpectatque interrita pugnas.
Utque procul medio juvenum in clamore furentum

quæ ſola erat fida Camillæ ante alios, quicum ſolebat partiri curas; atque ita fatur hæc: Soror Acca, potui hactenus; nunc acerbum vulnus conficit me, et omnia circum nigreſcunt tenebris. Effuge et perfer hæc noviſſima mandata Turno: ſuccedat pugnæ, arceatque Trojanos urbe. Jamque vale. Simul, his dictis, linquebat habenas, fluens ad terram non ſponte: tum frigida paulatim exſolvit ſe toto corpore, poſuitque lenta colla, et caput captum letho, relinquens arma: vitaque indignata fugit cum gemitu ſub umbras. Tum verò immenſus clamor ſurgens ferit aurea ſidera. Camillâ dejectâ, pugna crudeſcit. Denſi incurrunt, ſimul omnis copia Teucrûm Tyrrhenumque duces, alæque Evandri Arcadis.

At Opis, cuſtos Triviæ, jamdudum ſedet alta in ſummis montibus, interritaque ſpectat pugnas. Utque procul

TRANSLATION.

ſingularly truſty to Camilla, with whom ſhe uſed to divide her Cares; and thus theſe *Words* ſhe ſpeaks: Thus far, *O* Siſter Acca, have I held out; now a cruel Wound undoes me, and all Objects round me put on a Face of Darkneſs. Fly quick, and bear theſe my laſt Commands to Turnus. Let him advance to the Combat, and repel the Trojans from the City. And now farewel. At the ſame Time with theſe Words ſhe dropped the Reins, ſinking to the Ground involuntary: Then of vital Heat bereft ſhe diſengages herſelf from the whole Body by Degrees; and reclined her *languid* drooping Neck, and Head captivated by Death, leaving her Arms: And with a Groan her Life indignant fled to the *infernal* Shades. Then indeed a prodigious Outcry ariſing ſtrikes the golden Stars. The Combat grows more bloody, now that Camilla is overthrown. At once in thick Array ruſh on the whole Strength of the Trojans, the Tuſcan Chiefs, and the Wings of Arcadian Evander.

But Opis, appointed by Diana to watch *the Fair*, a long while had ſat aloft on the high Mountains, and fearleſs viewed the Combat. And, ſoon as from far ſhe ſpied Camilla by a piteous Death overthrown amidſt the Buſtle of the inſu-

NOTES.

823. *Hactenus potui.* *Servius* ſupplies *vivere* or *pugnare*: But it is more emphatical to conſider it abſolutely as *La Cerda*, *hactenus potui*, i. e. ἐδυνήθην, *valui viribus, et potens fui bello.*

850. *Regis*

proſpexit Camillam, multatam triſti morte, in medio clamore juvenum furentum, ingemuitque, deditque has voces imo pectore: Heu! Virgo, luiſti nimium, nimium crudele ſupplicium, conata laceſſere Teucros bello: nec profuit tibi deſertæ in dumis coluiſſe Dianam, aut geſſiſſe noſtras pharetras humero: tamen tua Regina non relinquit te indecorem jam in extremâ morte; neque hoc lethum erit ſine nomine per gentes, aut patieris famam inultæ. Nam quicunque violavit tuum corpus vulnere, luet meritâ morte. Sub alto monte, fuit ingens buſtum antiqui Laurentis regis Dercenni ex terreno aggere, teclumque opacâ ilice. Hic primùm pulcherrima Dea ſiſtit ſe rapido niſu, et ſpeculatur Aruntem ab alto tumulo. Ut vidit eum *fulgentem armis, ac tumentem vana; inquit, cur abis diverſus? dirige greſſum huc, veni huc periture; ut capias præmia digna Camillæ* occiſæ. *Tune etiam moriere telis Dianæ? dixit, et* quemadmodum *Threïſſa Amazon depromſit volucrem ſagittam auratâ pharetrâ, infenſaque tetendit cornu,*

Proſpexit triſti multatam morte Camillam;
Ingemuitque, deditque has imo pectore voces:
Heu! nimium, Virgo, nimium crudele luiſti
Supplicium, Teucros conata laceſſere bello:
Nec tibi deſertæ in dumis coluiſſe Dianam
Profuit, aut noſtras humero geſſiſſe pharetras:
Non tamen indecorem tua te Regina relinquet
Extremâ jam in morte; neque hoc ſine nomine lethum,
Per gentes erit, aut famam patieris inultæ.
Nam quicunque tuum violavit vulnere corpus,
Morte luet meritâ. Fuit ingens monte ſub alto
Regis Dercenni terreno ex aggere buſtum
Antiqui Laurentis, opacâque ilice tectum.
Hìc Dea ſe primùm rapido pulcherrima niſu
Siſtit, et Aruntem tumulo ſpeculatur ab alto.
Ut vidit fulgentem armis, ac vana tumentem;
Cur, inquit, diverſus abis? huc dirige greſſum,
Huc perìture veni; capias ut digna Camillæ
Præmia. Tune etiam telis moriere Dianæ?
Dixit, et auratâ volucrem Threïſſa ſagittam
Depromſit pharetrâ: cornuque infenſa tetendit

TRANSLATION.

riate Youths, ſhe inly groaned, and from the Bottom of her Breaſt uttered theſe Words: Ah *hapleſs* Virgin, too, too cruel Puniſhment haſt thou ſuſtained, for offering to defy the Trojans in War! Nor hath it aught availed thee that lonely in the Woods thou waſt a Votary to Diana, and on thy Shoulder bore our Quivers: Yet not without *due* Honours will thy Queen forſake thee now in Death's Extremity; nor ſhall this *thy* Death be unrecorded among the Nations, nor ſhalt thou bear the Infamy of being unrevenged. For whoever with a Wound hath violated thy *ſacred* Blood ſhall by juſt Death his Crime atone. Underneath the lofty Mountain ſtood the ſtately Tomb of Dercennus, the ancient King of Laurentum, of a Mount of Earth, and ſhaded with gloomy Holm. Here firſt the Goddeſs, ſurpaſſing fair, with a rapid Effort *of her Wings* alights, and Aruns from the high Eminence ſurveys. Soon as ſhe ſaw him ſhining in Armour, and vainly ſwelling: Why, ſays ſhe, move you off that Way? Hither direct thy Courſe, hither come to meet thy Doom; that from Camilla thou mayſt receive thy due Reward. Shalt thou too, *Poltroon*, have the Honour to die by Diana's Shafts? She ſaid, and from her gilded Quiver the Thracian *Nymph* drew forth a winged Arrow, and wrathful bent her Bow, and ſtretched it to its *full*

NOTES.

850. *Regis Dercenni.* This *Dercennus* was probably one of the Kings of the *Aborigines*, the primitive Inhabitants of *Italy*.

858. *Threïſſa.* *Latona* brought ſome Nymphs from the *Hyperboreans* to educate *Diana* and *Apollo*; theſe *Hyperboreans Servius* make the ſame with the *Thracians*, and probably *Opis* was one of theſe.

870. *De-*

Et duxit longè; donec curvata coirent
Inter ſe capita, et manibus jam tangeret æquis,
Lævâ aciem ferri, dextrâ nervoque papillam.
Extemplo teli ſtridorem auraſque ſonantes
Audiit unà Aruns, hæſitque in corpore ferrum.
Illum exſpirantem ſocii, atque extrema gementem
Obliti ignoto camporum in pulvere linquunt:
Opis ad ætherium pennis aufertur Olympum.
Prima fugit, dominâ amiſſâ, levis ala Camillæ;
Turbati fugiunt Rutuli; fugit acer Atinas;
Disjectique duces, deſolatique manipli
Tuta petunt, et equis averſi ad mœnia tendunt.
Nec quiſquam inſtantes Teucros lethumque ferentes
Suſtentare valet telis, aut ſiſtere contra;
Sed laxos referunt humeris languentibus arcus;
Quadrupedumque putrem curſu quatit ungula campum.
Volvitur ad muros caligine turbidus atrâ
Pulvis; et è ſpeculis percuſſæ pectora matres
Femineum clamorem ad cœli ſidera tollunt.
Qui curſu portas primi irrupere patentes,
Hos inimica ſuper miſto premit agmine turba;

et duxit illud *longè*; *donec* ejus *capita curvata coirent inter ſe, et jam tangeret æquis manibus*, ſcilicet *lævâ aciem ferri, dextrâ nervoque papillam. Extemplo Aruns audiit ſtridorem teli, ſonanteſque auras unà, ferrumque hæſit in corpore. Socii obliti linquunt illum exſpirantem atque gementem extrema in ignoto pulvere camporum: Opis aufertur pennis ad ætherium Olympum.*

Levis ala Camillæ prima fugit, dominâ amiſſâ; Rutuli turbati fugiunt, acer Atinas fugit; disjectique duces, maniplique deſolati petunt tuta loca, *et averſi tendunt equis ad mœnia. Nec quiſquam valet ſuſtentare telis aut ſiſtere contra Teucros inſtantes, ferenteſque lethum; ſed referunt laxos arcus languentibus humeris, ungulaque quadrupedum quatit putrem campum curſu. Pulvis turbidus atrâ caligine volvitur ad muros; et matres, percuſſæ* quoad *pectora tollunt, è ſpeculis, femineum clamorem ad ſidera cœli. Qui primi irrupere patentes portas curſu, inimica turba premit hos, agmine miſto ſuper* eos;

TRANSLATION.

Length, till the crooked Points together met, and now with both Hands alike ſhe touched, with the Left the Steel Point, with the Right and Bow-ſtring her Breaſt. Forthwith Aruns heard at once the Hiſſing of the Shaft and ſounding Air, and in his Body the Steel ſtuck faſt. Him, expiring and groaning his laſt, his regardleſs Friends abandon in the duſty Plain unknown: Opis to the etherial Sky on Wings is borne away.

Firſt flies Camilla's light-armed Wing, now that their Queen is loſt; the Rutulians in Confuſion fly; valiant Atinas flies; the diſcomfited Leaders, and the deſolate Companies both ſeek ſafe Retreats, and, turning their Backs, on *flying* Courſers bend their Courſe towards the Town. Nor is any one *now* able with Arms to ſuſtain, nor ſtand againſt the Trojans preſſing *the Attack*, and diſpenſing Death; but on their languid Shoulders they bear off their Bows unbent, and with ſwift Career the Courſer's Hoof beats the mouldering Plain. Duſt in thick Clouds of black Vapour rolls towards the Walls; and from the Towers the Matrons beating their Breaſts raiſe the female Shriek to the Stars of Heaven. On thoſe who firſt with Speed burſt into the expanded Gates a hoſtile Throng in a

NOTES.

870. *Deſolatique manipli.* *Manipulus* is properly *a Standard-bearer*, ſo called from the Bundle of Hay tied to the End of a Pole, which the firſt *Romans* uſed inſtead of an Enſign.

897. *Fert.*

nec effugiunt miſeram mortem, ſed in limine ipſo, in patriis mœnibus, atque inter tuta loca *domorum confixi exſpirant animas. Pars* incipit *claudere portas; audent nec aperire viam ſociis, nec accipere eos orantes mœnibus: miſerrimaque cædes oritur defendentum aditus armis, ruentumque in arma.* Qui ſunt *excluſi, pars volvitur in præcipites foſſas, ruinâ urgente, ante oculos oraque parentum lacrymantum, pars cæca et concita frœnis immiſſis arietat in portas, et poſtes duros objice. In ſumma certamine, ut matres ipſæ videre Camillam de muris (verus amor patriæ monſtrat* id) *trepidæ jaciunt tela manu, ac imitantur ferrum duro robore, ſtipitibus, obuſtiſque ſudibus, ardentque primæ mori pro mœnibus. Interea ſæviſſimus nuncius implet Turnum in ſilvis, et Acca fert ingentem tumultum juveni: acies Volſcorum* eſſe *deletas, Camillam cecidiſſe, infenſos hoſtes ingruere, et corripuiſſe omnia ſecundo Marte;*

Nec miſeram effugiunt mortem, ſed limine in ipſo,
Mœnibus in patriis, atque inter tuta domorum
Confixi exſpirant animas. Pars claudere portas;
Nec ſociis aperire viam, nec mœnibus audent
Accipere orantes: oriturque miſerrima cædes
Defendentum armis aditus, inque arma ruentum.
Excluſi ante oculos lacrymantumque ora parentum
Pars in præcipites foſſas, urgente ruinâ,
Volvitur; immiſſis pars cæca et concita frœnis
Arietat in portas, et duros objice poſtes.
Ipſæ de muris ſummo certamine matres
(Monſtrat amor verus patriæ) ut videre Camillam,
Tela manu trepidæ jaciunt; ac robore duro,
Stipitibus ferrum ſudibuſque imitantur obuſtis
Præcipites, primæque mori pro mœnibus ardent.
Interea Turnum in ſilvis ſæviſſimus implet
Nuncius, et juveni ingentem fert Acca tumultum:
Deletas Volſcorum acies, cecidiſſe Camillam,
Ingruere infenſos hoſtes, et Marte ſecundo

TRANSLATION.

mingled Body preſſes; nor eſcape they piteous Death, but in the very Entrance, under their native Walls, and amidſt the Shelter of the Houſes tranſfixed together they expire their Souls. Some ſhut the Gates; nor dare to open a Paſſage *even* to their Friends, nor within the Walls receive them imploring *Admiſſion:* And a moſt lamentable Slaughter enſues of ſuch as guarded with their Arms the Paſſes, and ſuch as ruſhed on *thoſe* Arms. The Excluded, before the Eyes and Faces of their grieving Parents, tumble headlong into the deep Trenches, Ruin cloſe purſuing. Some giving *their Horſes* looſe Reins, blindfold and with rapid Speed bounce againſt the Gates, and the firmly barricadoed Poſts. Even the trembling Matrons, ſoon as from the Walls they ſpied *the Corpſe of* Camilla, with the greateſt Eagerneſs (ſincere Affection to their Country prompts them) throw Darts with their Hands, and ruſhing precipitant with hardened Oaks, Stakes, and Poles burnt at the Point, imitate Iron *Weapons*, and are ambitious to die the firſt before the Walls. Mean while this moſt cruel News fills *the Ears of* Turnus *as he lay ambuſhed* in the Woods, and to the Youth Acca reports the dreadful Diſorder: That the Troops of the Volſcians were cut in Pieces, Camilla fallen, the vengeful Foes were making a furious Onſet, and by ſucceſs-

NOTES.

807. *Fert.* Here has the Senſe of *refert* or *nunciat*, as in other Paſſages of *Virgil*, See Æn. II. 230.

——*Et ſcelus expendiſſe merentem Laocoonta ferunt.*

905. *Evadit.*

Omnia corripuiſſe; metum jam ad mœnia ferri.
Ille furens (nam ſæva Jovis ſic numina poſcunt)
Deſerit obſeſſos colles, nemora aſpera linquit.
Vix è conſpectu exierat, campumque tenebat,
Cum pater Æneas, faltus ingreſſus apertos,
Exſuperatque jugum, ſilvâque evadit opacâ.
Sic ambo ad muros rapidi, totoque feruntur
Agmine; nec longis inter ſe paſſibus abſunt.
Ac ſimul Æneas fumantes pulvere campos
Proſpexit longè, Laurentiaque agmina vidit;
Et ſævum Æneam agnovit Turnus in armis,
Adventumque pedum, flatuſque audivit equorum.
Continuò pugnas ineant, et prœlia tentent,
Ni roſeus feſſos jam gurgite Phœbus Ibero
Tingat equos, noctemque die labente reducat.
Conſidunt caſtris ante urbem, et mœnia vallant.

jam metum ferri ad mœnia. Ille furens deſerit obſeſſos colles, et linquit aſpera nemora (nam ſæva numina Jovis poſcunt ſic.) Vix exierat è conſpectu, tenebatque campum, cum pater Æneas ingreſſus apertos ſaltus, exſuperatque jugum evaditque opacâ ſilvâ. Sic ambo feruntur rapidi totoque agmine ad muros, nec abſunt longis paſſibus inter ſe. Ac ſimul Æneas proſpexit longè campos fumantes pulvere, viditque Laurentia agmina: et Turnus agnovit ſævum Æneam in armis, audivitque adventum pedum, flatuſque equorum. Continuò ineant pugnas, et tentent prœlia: ni jam roſeus Phœbus tingat feſſos equos Ibero gurgite, reducatque noctem die labente. Conſidunt caſtris ante urbem, et vallant mœnia.

TRANSLATION.

ful War had made themſelves Maſters of all, that the Conſternation was now propagated to the City. He *in* furious *Haſte* (for ſo the inflexible Decrees of Jove require) quits the Hills he had beſet, forſakes the rugged Woods. Scarce had he gone out of Sight, and poſſeſſed the Plain; when Prince Æneas, entering the open Lawns, overpaſſes the Mountain's Ridge, and ſafe through the gloomy Wood takes his Way. Thus both impetuous, and with their whole Army, towards the City advance; nor are they many Paces diſtant from each other. And at once Æneas at Diſtance ſpied the Plain ſmoking with Duſt, and ſaw the Laurentine Bands; and Turnus deſcried Æneas fierce in Arms, and heard the Tread of Feet, and the Snorting of the Steeds. Forthwith they would engage in Fight, and eſſay the Combat, did not the roſy Sun now dip in the weſtern Ocean his tired Steeds, and, Day declining, bring back the Night. In their Camps before the Town they reſt, and intrench the Walls.

NOTES.

905. *Evadit.* This Word implies the Danger he had been in from the Ambuſh which *Turnus* laid for him.

913. *Gurgite Ibero.* In the *Spaniſh* or weſtern Ocean, wherein the Poets ſuppoſed the Sun to extinguiſh his Light every Evening.

P. VIRGILII MARONIS

ÆNEIDOS

LIBER DUODECIMUS.

ORDO.

Ut Turnus videt Latinos in fractos adverſo Marte deficiſſe; ſua promiſſa nunc repoſci, et ſe ſignari oculis; ultrò implacabilis ardet, attollitque animos. Qualis ille leo, in arvis Pœnorum ſaucius quoad *pectus gravi vulnere venantum, tunc demum movet arma, gaudetque excutiens comantes toros cervice, impaviduſque frangit fixum telum latronis, et fremit cruento ore. Haud ſecus violentia gliſcit accenſo Turno. Tum ſic affatur Regem, atque ita turbidus infit: eſt nulla mora in Turno; eſt nihil,*

TUrnus ut infractos adverſo Marte Latinos
Defeciſſe videt; ſua nunc promiſſa repoſci,
Se ſignari oculis; ultro implacabilis, ardet,
Attollitque animos. Pœnorum qualis in arvis
Saucius ille gravi venantum vulnere pectus,
Tum demum movet arma leo, gaudetque comantes
Excutiens cervice toros, fixumque latronis
Impavidus frangit telum, et fremit ore cruento.
Haud ſecus accenſo gliſcit violentia Turno.
Tum ſic affatur Regem, atque ita turbidus infit:
Nulla mora in Turno; nihil eſt quod dicta retractent

TRANSLATION.

TUrnus, ſoon as he ſaw the Latins, quite broken with unſucceſsful War, had loſt Heart; that now his Promiſe was claimed, himſelf marked out by the Eyes *of all*; with inbred Ardour he pants *for the Combat* implacably fierce, and raiſes his martial Spirit high. As in the Fields of Carthage a grizly Lion, whoſe Breaſt is pierced by the Hunters with a ſmart Wound, then at length he rouſes all his Terrors, and ſprings to the Fight with Joy, ſhaking the brawny Muſcles of his ſhaggy Neck, and with undaunted *Pride* breaks the infixed Weapon of his murderous Foe, and roars with Bloody Jaws. Juſt ſo in Turnus's inflamed *Breaſt* impetuous Fury riſes. Then thus he addreſſes the King, and thus in the Perturbation of his Soul begins: In Turnus is no Delay: *From him* the daſtardly Trojans have no Handle to retract their Challenge, nor

NOTES.

Turnus challenges *Æneas* to a ſingle Combat; Articles are agreed on, but broken by the *Rutuli*, who wound *Æneas*: He is miraculouſly cured by *Venus*, forces *Turnus* to a Duel, and concludes the Poem with his Death.

1. *Infractos.* *Servius* takes *infractos* for unbroken, or who have been hitherto invincible; but the Word hardly ever occurs in that Senſe. The *in* increaſes the Signification, and gives it the Force of *valde et vere fractos.*

3. *Ultro.* Signifies *keenly impelled from within, agitated by ſome violent, but voluntary Emotion.*

4. *Pœnorum.* The *Carthaginians*, here put for the *Africans* in general.

6. *Movet arma.* Literally, *He moves or exerts his Arms.*

7. *Latronis.* Who comes on him like a Robber to deſtroy.

Ignavi Æneadæ, nec, quæ pepigere, recuſent.
Congredior: fer ſacra, pater, et concipe fœdus.
Aut hâc Dardanium dextrâ ſub Tartara mittam,
Deſertorem Aſiæ (ſedeant, ſpectentque Latini)
Et ſolus ferro crimen commune refellam;
Aut habeat victos, cedat Lavinia conjux.
Olli ſedato reſpondit corde Latinus:
O preſtans animi juvenis, quantum ipſe feroci
Virtute exſuperas, tanto me impenſius æquum eſt
Conſulere, atque omnes metuentem expendere caſus.
Sunt tibi regna patris Dauni, ſunt oppida capta
Multa manu; nec non aurumque animuſque Latino eſt.
Sunt aliæ innuptæ Latio et Laurentibus agris;
Nec genus indecores. Sine me hæc haud mollia fatu
Sublatis aperire dolis: ſimul hæc animo hauri.
Me natam nulli veterum ſociare procorum
Fas erat, idque omnes Divique hominesque canebant.

propter *quod ignavi Æneadæ retractent dicta: nec recuſent* facere ea *quæ pepigere. Congredior: pater, fer ſacra, et concipe fœdus. Aut mittam Dardanium, deſertorem Aſiæ, ſub Tartara hac dextrâ (Latini ſedeant, ſpectentque* pugnam) *et ſolus refellam commune crimen ferro; aut* Trojanus *habeat* nos *victos*, et *Lavinia conjux cedat* illi victori. *Latinus reſpondet olli ſedato corde: O juvenis præſtans animi, quantum ipſe exſuperas feroci virtute, tanto impenſius eſt æquum me conſulere* tibi, *atque metuentem expendere omnes caſus. Sunt tibi regna patris Dauni, ſunt multa oppida capta manu; nec non eſt aurumque animuſque Latino: ſunt aliæ innuptæ* virgines *Latio et Laurentibus agris; nec indecores* quoad *genus. Sine me aperire hæc haud mollia fatu, dolis ſublatis; ſimul hauri hæc* tuo *animo. Erat fas me ſociare natam nulli veterum procorum, omneſque Divique hominesque canebant id.*

TRANSLATION.

to decline what they have agreed to. Enter the Liſts: Order thou, *O royal* Sire, the ſacred Rites, and ratify the Truce. Or I with this Right-hand ſhall diſpatch to Tartarus the Trojan, the Renegade of Aſia (let the Latins ſit ſtill and look on) and alone ſhall with the Sword refel the common Charge; or let him rule us vanquiſhed, let Lavinia be reſigned his Spouſe. To him with Mind compoſed Latinus replied: O Youth, heroic in Soul, the more you excel in fierce *daring* Valour, the more ſolicitouſly it concerns me to conſult *your Safety*, and with fearful Precaution to weigh the Dangers *of this propoſed Combat*. You are Heir to the Kingdom of your Father Daunus, *to this* you have added many Cities won by your Valour; beſides you poſſeſs the Treaſures and Heart of King Latinus: *Let theſe then ſatisfy your Ambition. Choice too* there is *of* other Virgins unwedded in Latium and the Territories of Laurentum; nor ignoble in their Birth. Give me Leave to lay before you without Guile theſe Truths *however* ungrateful: At the ſame Time let me intreat you to drink them in with deep Attention. Heaven had decreed that I ſhould wed my Daughter to none of *the Princes of Lavinium* her former Suitors, and this *Decree* both Gods and Men unanimous

NOTES.

13. *Fœdus.* The League that is to enſue in Conſequence of the Combat.

23. *Nec non aurumque animuſque Latino eſt.* *Servius* takes the Senſe to be, *Latinus ſatis opulentus eſt et nobilis etiam abſque his nuptiis.* Meaning, That as *Turnus* was powerful and wealthy enough without contracting an Alliance with *Latinus*; ſo *Latinus* needed not to match his Daughter

Ego victus amore tui, victus cognato ſanguine, et lacrymis mœſtæ conjugis, rupi omnia vincla; eripui eam *promiſſam genero; ſumſi impia arma. Turne, tu vides qui caſus, quæ bella ſequantur me ex illo* tempore: *quantos labores* tu *primus patiare. Nos, victi bis magnâ pugnâ, vix tuemur Italas ſpes urbe: Tyberina fluenta adhuc recalent noſtro ſanguine, ingenteſque campi albent oſſibus. Quò referor toties? quæ inſania mutat* meam *mentem? Si ſum paratus aciere* Trojanos *ſocios, Turno exſtincto; cur non potiùs tollo certamina* eo *incolumi? quid conſanguinei Rutuli dicent, quid cætera Italia dicet? ſi prodiderim te ad mortem (fors refutet* hæc mea *dicta)* te *petentem natam et noſtra connubia? Reſpice varias res bello: miſerere longævi parentis, quem nunc mœſtum* tua *patria Ardea dividit longè* alte. *Violentia Turni haudquaquam flectitur* his *dictis: exſuperat magis, ægreſcitque medendo.*

Victus amore tui, cognato ſanguine victus,
Conjugis et mœſtæ lacrymis, vincla omnia rupi;
Promiſſam eripui genero; arma impia ſumſi. 31
Ex illo qui me caſus, quæ, Turne, ſequantur
Bella, vides: quantos primus patiare labores.
Bis magnâ victi pugnâ, vix urbe tuemur
Spes Italas: recalent noſtro Tiberina fluenta 35
Sanguine adhuc, campique ingentes oſſibus albent
Quo referor toties? quæ mentem inſania mutat?
Si Turno exſtincto ſocios ſum accire paratus;
Cur non incolumi potiùs certamina tollo?
Quid conſanguinei Rutuli, quid cætera dicet 40
Italia? ad mortem ſi te (fors dicta refutet)
Prodiderim, natam et connubia noſtra petentem?
Reſpice res bello varias: miſerere parentis
Longævi, quem nunc mœſtum patria Ardea longè
Dividit. Haudquaquam dictis violentia Turni
Flectitur: exſuperat magis, ægreſcitque medendo. 46

TRANSLATION.

pronounced. *Yet*, overpowered by my Love to thee, overpowered by *the Ties of* Kindred blood, and by the Tears of my afflicted Conſort, I broke through all Reſtraints; wreſted my Daughter from the Son in law to whom ſhe was promiſed; *nay more*, I took up impious Arms *againſt him*. From that Time, Turnus, you ſee what Calamities, what Wars purſue me: What Diſaſters yourſelf in chief endure. In two great Battles routed, we ſcarce defend our Hopes of Italy in this City: The Streams of Tyber ſtill run warm with our Blood, and the ſpacious Fields are white with the Bones *of our Slain*. Whither am I ſo often driven back *from my Purpoſe?* What Infatuation changes my Mind? If, upon Turnus's Death, I am reſolved to invite *the Trojans to be* my Allies, why not rather put an End to all Diſſenſions while he lives? What will my Kinſmen the Rutulians, what the reſt of Italy ſay, if thee to Death (Heaven diſappoint my Fears) I ſhall betray, who courteſt my Daughter and Alliance by Marriage? Conſider the various Chances of War: Pity thy aged Sire, whom now diſconſolate his native Ardea far *from thee* divides. By theſe Remonſtrances the Rage of Turnus is not checked in the leaſt: He ſwells up the more, and by Medicine grows more diſtempered.

NOTES.

Daughter with him for the Sake of aggrandizing himſelf. But, though this makes Senſe of *aurum*, it puts a forced Signification upon *animus*.

29. *Cognato ſanguine. Turnus*, being the Son of *Venilia*, who was Siſter of *Amata*.

34. *Bis magnâ victi pugnâ.* Firſt at *Æneas*'s Landing from *Etruria*, when *Mezentius* was killed, Æn. X. 310. and a ſecond Time in the Horſe-fight under *Tarchon*, where *Camilla* fell, XI. 597.

41. *Fors dicta refutet.* Literally, *May Fortune or the Iſſue refute my Words.*

Ut primùm fari potuit, ſic inſtitit ore:
Quam pro me curam geris, hanc precor, optime, pro me
Deponas, lethumque ſinas pro laude paſciſci.
Et nos tela, pater, ferrumque haud debile dextra
Spargimus, et noſtro ſequitur de vulnere ſanguis.
Longè illi Dea mater erit, quæ nube fugacem
Femineâ tegat; et vanis ſeſe occulat umbris.
At regina, novâ pugnæ conterrita ſorte,
Flebat, et ardentem generum moritura tenebat:
Turne, per has ego te lacrymas, per ſi quis Amatæ
Tangit honos animum: ſpes tu nunc una ſenectæ
Tu requies miſeræ; decus imperiumque Latini
Te penes; in te omnis domus inclinata recumbit:
Unum oro, deſiſte manum committere Teucris.
Qui te cunque manent iſto certamine caſus,
Et me, Turne, manent: ſimul hæc inviſa relinquam
Lumina, nec generum Æneam captiva videbo.
Accepit vocem lacrymis Lavinia matris,

Ut primùm potuit fari, ſic inſtitit ore: optime regum, *precor*, ut *pro me deponas hanc curam, quam geris pro me, ſinaſque me paciſci lethum pro laude. Et nos, pater, ſpargimus telâ, ferrumque haud debile dextrâ, et ſanguis ſequitur de noſtro vulnere. Dea mater erit longè illi, quæ tegat* eam *fugacem femineâ nube; et occulat ſeſe vanis umbris. At regina, conterrita nova ſorte pugnæ, flebat, et moritura tenebat ardentem generum:* ait, *Turne,* precor *te per has lacrymas, per* honorem *Amatæ, ſi quis bonos* ejus *tangit* tuum *animum: tu nunc* es *una ſpes* meæ *ſenectæ, tu requies* mihi *miſeræ; decus imperiumque Latini* eſt *penes te; omnis* noſtra *domus inclinata recumbit in te: Oro* hoc *unum, deſiſte committere manum Teucris. Quicunque caſus manet te, Turne, iſto certamine, manent et me: ſimul relinquam hæc inviſa lumina, nec captiva videbo generum Æneam. Lavinia accepit vocem matris lacrymis,*

TRANSLATION.

As ſoon as he was able to ſpeak, he thus began: Whatever Care for me you entertain, moſt excellent Prince, I beſeech you lay aſide, and ſuffer me to purchaſe Death in Exchange for Glory. *Why ſhould we be diſmayed?* We too, *great* Monarch, can ſling the Dart and Spear with no feeble Arm, and Blood flows from the Wounds we give. Nought ſhall his Goddeſs-mother him avail, who in a Female Cloud ſcreens the Fugitive, and conceals herſelf in deluſive Shades. But the Queen, terribly alarmed with the new State of the Fight, was all in Tears, and, ready to die *with Grief*, graſped her outrageous Son-in-law: O Turnus, by theſe Tears, by whatever Regard for Amata touches your Soul: Thou, now the only Hope, the only Solace of my wretched Age; on thee depends the Glory and Crown of *King* Latinus; on thee our whole Family now in its Decline relies: This one Requeſt I make, forbear to engage with the Trojans. Whatever Fortune waits thee in that Combat, *the ſame*, O Turnus, waits me too: With you will I quit this hated Light, nor *to be treated as* a Captive will I ſee Æneas my Son-in-law. Lavinia, bathing her glowing Cheeks in Tears, liſ-

NOTES.

52. *Longè illi mater erit.* This is a *Latin* Idiom, the Meaning whereof we have expreſſed in the Tranſlation.

54. *Novâ pugnæ ſorte. Sors* ſignifies *Deſtination, State* or *Condition*, which brings the Words to the ſame Senſe with that of *Servius*, without any of his Refinement.

perfusa quoad *flagrantes genas: cui plurimus rubor subjecit ignem, et cucurrit per calefacta ora. Veluti si quis violaverit Indum ebur sanguineo ostro; vel ubi alba lilia, mixta multâ rosâ, rubent: virgo dabat tales colores ore. Amor turbat illum, figitque vultus in virgine. Ardet magis in arma, affaturque Amatam paucis* verbis: *O mater, quæso, ne prosequere me lacrymis, neve tanto omine, euntem in certamina duri Martis: neque enim est mora mortis libera Turno. Tu, Idmon, nuncius refer hæc mea dicta Phrygio tyranno, haud placitura ei: cum primùm crastina Aurora, invecta Puniceis rotis, rubebit cœlo non agat Teucros in Rutulos; arma Teucrûm et Rutulûm quiescant; bellum dirimatur nostro sanguine;*

Flagrantes perfusa genas: cui plurimus ignem
Subjecit rubor, et calefacta per ora cucurrit.
Indum sanguineo veluti violaverit ostro
Si quis ebur; vel mixta rubent ubi lilia multâ
Alba rosâ: tales virgo dabat ore colores.
Illum turbat amor, figitque in virgine vultus.
Ardet in arma magis, pauciſque affatur Amatam;
Ne quæso, ne me lacrymis, neve omine tanto
Prosequere, in duri certamina Martis euntem,
O mater: neque enim Turno mora libera mortis.
Nuncius hæc Idmon Phrygio mea dicta tyranno,
Haud placitura refer: cum primùm crastina cœlo
Puniceis invecta rotis Aurora rubebit,
Non Teucros agat in Rutulos; Teucrûm arma quiescant
Et Rutulûm; nostro dirimatur sanguine bellum;

TRANSLATION.

tens to the Expostulations of her Mother: *Lavinia*, in whom profound Modesty lighted up a burning Blush, and diffused itself over her inflamed Face. As if one has stained the Indian Ivory with ruddy Purple; or *as* when white Lilies mingled with copious Roses blush: Such Colours the Virgin in her Visage shewed. Love raises a Tumult in his Soul, and fixes his Looks upon the Maid. He burns for Arms the more, and briefly thus addresses Amata: O Mother, don't, I beseech thee, don't with Tears, don't with so inauspicious an Omen send me from you, *now that I am* in my Way to the Combat of rigid Mars; for Turnus is not at Liberty to retard his Death. *Thou*, Idmon, *my faithful* Herald, report from me this no pleasing Message to the Phrygian Tyrant: When first the ensuing Morn, borne in her crimson Car, shall blush up in the Sky; let him not lead his Trojans against the Rutulians: Let the Arms of Trojans and Rutulians rest: By our Blood be the War decided: In that Field the *beauteous* Bride Lavi-

NOTES.

65. *Cui plurimus ignem subjecit rubor.* Here *Servius* again has Recourse to his unnatural *Hypallage*, and thinks the Words, to make Sense, must be turned thus: *Cui plurimus ignes subjecit ruborem.* But why may not *rubor* signify here *the Passion of Shame or Modesty*, and *ignem, the Effects of it in the Glowing of her Cheeks. Subjecit* signifies properly *spread under her Skin.*

70. *Figitque.* I see no Reason here for supposing, with Dr. *Trapp*, a new Nominative to be understood. If *amor* be the Nominative to *turbat*, why not to *figit* too? It is surely no less intelligible, and much more poetical, to say, *Love chains down his Eyes, and fixes them on the Maid*, than to say, *He fixes them on her himself.*

73. *Prosequere. Prosequi* is properly *to convoy one when he is setting out on a Journey.* Thus *Plautus* says: *Novam nuptam volo rus prosequi.* And *Livy: Decedentem domum cum favore ac laudibus prosecuti.*

74. *Neque enim Turno mora libera mortis.* As if he had said, *Your Tears will be of no Avail; for* Turnus *has passed his Word, and, if Death is to be the Consequence, he cannot retract, nor has it in his Power to retard the Destiny.* This, one

Illo quæratur conjux Lavinia campo.
Hæc ubi dicta dedit, rapidusque in tecta receſſit,
Poſcit equos, gaudetque tuens ante ora frementes;
Pilumno quos ipſa decus dedit Orithyia;
Qui candore nives anteirent, curſibus auras.
Circumſtant properi aurigæ, manibuſque laceſſunt
Pectora plauſa cavis, et colla comantia pectunt.
Ipſe dehinc auro ſqualentem alboque orichalco
Circumdat loricam humeris; ſimul aptat habendo
Enſemque, clypeumque, et rubræ cornua criſtæ:
Enſem, quem Dauno ignipotens Deus ipſe parenti
Fecerat, et Stygiâ candentem tinxerat undâ.
Exin, quæ in mediis ingenti adnixa columnæ
Ædibus aſtabat, validam vi corripit haſtam,
Actoris Aurunci ſpolium, quaſſatque trementem,
Vociferans: nunc, ô nunquam fruſtrata vocatus
Haſta meos, nunc tempus adeſt: te maximus Actor,
Te Turni nunc dextra gerit: da ſternere corpus,

conjux Lavinia quæratur illo campo. Ubi dedit hæc dicta, rapiduſque receſſit in tecta, poſcit equos, gaudetque tuens eos frementes ante ora; quos Orithyia ipſa dedit decus Pilumno; qui equi *anteirent nives candore, et auras curſibus. Proceri aurigæ circumſtant, laceſſuntque pectora* eorum *plauſa cavis manibus, et pectunt comantia colla. Dehinc* Turnus *ipſe circumdat loricam humeris, ſqualentem auro alboque orichalco; ſimul aptat ſibi habendo enſemque, clypeumque, et cornua rubræ criſtæ: enſem, quem ignipotens Deus ipſe fecerat Dauno parenti, et tinxerat candentem Stygiâ undâ. Exin corripit validam haſtam vi, quæ aſtabat in mediis ædibus adnixa ingenti columnæ,* haſtam *ſpolium Aruncì Actoris, quaſſatque* eam *trementem, vociferans: nunc, O boſta nunquam fruſtrata meos vocatus, nunc tempus adeſt:* olim *maximus Actor* gerebat *te, nunc dextra Turni gerit te: da* mihi *ſternere corpus,*

TRANSLATION.

nia be won. When he had pronounced theſe Words, and with rapid Speed retired into the Palace, he calls for his Steeds, and exults to ſee them neighing in his Preſence; which *Steeds* Orithyia gave a royal Preſent to Pilumnus, ſuch as in Whiteneſs might ſurpaſs the Snow, in Speed the Winds. The officious Grooms ſtand around, and with their hollow Hands cheer their ſtroked Cheſts, and comb their waving Manes. Then he himſelf wraps about his Shoulders his Corſlet rough with Gold and pale Mountain-braſs: At the ſame Time fits for Uſe his Sword and Buckler, and the Forks of his flaming Creſt: The Sword which the God of Fire himſelf had forged for his Father Daunus, and plunged the glowing *Metal* in the Stygian Wave. Next with Force he graſps his mighty Spear, which in the Middle of the Palace ſtood reſting on a mighty Column, Auruncian Actor's Spoil, and brandiſhes it quivering, exclaiming *thus:* Now, O *truſty* Spear, that never baulked my Call, now the Time is at Hand: Thee heroic Actor *once*, thee Turnus's Right-hand now wields: Grant I may ſtretch the Body

NOTES.

one would think, is the obvious enough Meaning of the Paſſage; yet *Servius* reckons it among the Places that are inexplicable.

83. *Orithyia.* The Daughter of *Erechtheus*, King of *Athens*, who is ſaid to have been carried off by *Boreas* into *Thrace*, Geor. IV. 463. She was reputed a Godoeſs, and *Virgil* makes *Pilumnus*, the Great-grandfather of *Turnus*, to have received theſe Horſes from her; becauſe *Thrace*, the Place of her Reſidence, was famous for breeding generous Steeds.

89. *Cornua.* Two Tufts or Peeks that roſe up on the Top of the Helmet like Horns.

lacerareque loricam ſemiviri Phrygis, revulſam meâ valîdâ manu, et fœdare crines ejus in pulvere, vibratos calido ferro, madentesque myrrhâ. Agitur his furiis, ſcintillæque abſiſtunt ab toto ore ejus ardentis: ignis micat acribus oculis. Veluti cum taurus ciet terrificos mugitus in prima prœlia, atque tentat iraſci in cornua, obnixus trunco arboris, laceſſitque ventos ictibus, et proludit ad pugnam arenâ ſparſâ. Nec minus interea Æneas, ſævus in maternis armis, acuit Martem, et ſuſcitat ſe irâ, gaudens bellum componi fœdere oblato. Tum ſolatur ſocios, metumque mœſti Iüli, docens eos fata: jubetque viros referre certa reſponſa regi Latino, et dicere leges pacis.

Vix poſtera dies, orta, ſpargebat ſummos montes lumine, cum primùm equi ſolis tollunt ſe ab alto gurgite, efflantque lucem e tatis naribus. Rutuli Teucrique viri dimenſi campum ad certamen, parabant locum *ſub mœnibus magnæ urbis: inque medio focos, et graſſineas aras communibus Dîs:*

Loricamque manu validâ lacerare revulſam
Semiviri Phrygis, et fœdare in pulvere crines,
Vibratos calido ferro, myrrhâque madentes.
His agitur furiis, totoque ardentis ab ore
Scintillæ abſiſtunt: oculis micat acribus ignis.
Mugitus veluti cum prima in prœlia taurus
Terrificos ciet, atque iraſci in cornua tentat,
Arboris obnixus trunco, ventoſque laceſſit
Ictibus, et ſparsâ ad pugnam proludit arenâ.
Nec minus interea maternis ſævus in armis
Æneas acuit Martem, et ſe ſuſcitat irâ,
Oblato gaudens componi fœdere bellum.
Tum ſocios mœſtique metum ſolatur Iüli,
Fata docens: regique jubet reſponſa Latino
Certa referre viros, et pacis dicere leges.
Poſtera vix ſummos ſpargebat lumine montes
Orta dies, cum primùm alto ſe gurgite tollunt
Solis equi, lucemque elatis naribus efflant.
Campum ad certamen, magnæ ſub mœnibus urbis,
Dimenſi Rutulique viri Teucrique parabant:
In medioque focos, et Dîs communibus aras

TRANSLATION.

on the Ground, and with my forceful Hand rend the Corſlet torn from that Phrygian Eunuch, and ſoil in the Duſt his Locks frizzled with hot Irons, and dripping with Myrrh. With ſuch Furies is he toſſed, and from the whole Face of him inflamed Sparkles inceſſant fly: From his fierce Eyes the Fire flaſhes. As when a Bull to uſher in the Fight raiſes hideous Bellowings, and on his Horns eſſays his Rage, goring againſt the Trunk of a Tree, with Blows he beats the Air, and preludes to the Fight by ſpurning the Sand. Mean while Æneas, fierce in his divine Arms, *with* no leſs *Ardour*, whets his martial Fury, and kindles up his Rage, joyous that the War was to be decided on the proffered Terms. Then he ſolaces his Friends and the Fears of dejected Iülus, teaching them the Fates: And orders the Meſſengers to carry back his poſitive Anſwer to King Latinus, and preſcribe the Terms of Peace.

The next Day ariſen had ſcarce ſprinkled the Tops of the Mountains with Light, when firſt from the deep *Ocean*'s Gulf the Horſes of the Sun lift up their Heads, and from their erected Noſtrils breathe forth Day. Under the Walls of the ſpacious City Rutulians and Trojans both prepared the meaſured Ground for the Combat: And in the Center *raiſed* Hearths and Altars of Turf to their

NOTES.

102. *Abſiſtunt. Exire non ceſſunt*, ſays *Donatus.*

107. *Maternis in armis.* The Armour, forged by *Vulcan* at his Mother's Deſire.

120. *Veluti*

Gramineas: alii fontemque ignemque ferebant
Velati lino, et verbenâ tempora vincti.
Procedit legio Auſonidûm, pilataque plenis
Agmina ſe fundunt portis: hinc Troïus omnis,
Tyrrhenuſque ruit variis exercitus armis:
Haud ſecus inſtructi ferro, quam ſi aſpera Martis
Pugna vocet. Nec non mediis in millibus ipſi
Ductores auro volitant oſtroque decori:
Et genus Aſſaraci Mneſtheus, et fortis Aſylas;
Et Meſſapus equûm domitor, Neptunia proles.
Utque dato ſigno ſpatia in ſua quiſque receſſit,
Defigunt tellure haſtas, et ſcuta reclinant.
Tum ſtudio effuſæ matres, et vulgus inermum,
Invalidique ſenes, turres et tecta domorum
Obſedere: alii portis ſublimibus aſtant.
At Juno ex ſummo, qui nunc Albanus habetur,
(Tunc neque nomen erat, neque honos, aut gloria monti)
Proſpiciens tumulo, campum ſpectabat, et ambas

alii ferebant fontemque ignemque, velati lino, et vincti quoad *tempora verbenâ. Legio Auſonidûm procedit, pilataque agmina fundunt ſe plenis portis: hinc omnis Troïus, Tyrrhenuſque exercitus ruit variis armis: haud ſecus inſtructi ferro, quam ſi aſpera pugna Martis vocet eos. Nec non mediis millibus ductores ipſi volitant decori auro oſtroque: et Mneſtheus genus Aſſaraci, et fortis Aſylas; et Meſſapus domitor equûm, Neptunia proles. Utque quiſque receſſit in ſua ſpatia ſigno dato, defigunt haſtas tellure, et reclinant ſcuta. Tum matres effuſæ ſtudio* videndi certamen, *et inermum vulgus invalidique ſenes, obſedere turres et tecta domorum: alii aſtant ſublimibus portis. At Juno, proſpictens ex ſummo tumulo, qui nunc habetur Albanus (tunc erat neque nomen, neque honos, aut gloria monti) ſpectabat campum, et ambas*

TRANSLATION.

common Gods: Others attired in Linen Veils, and their Temples bound with Vervain, bore Fountain water and *conſecrated* Fire. The Auſonian Legion advances, and the armed Squadrons pour forth at the crouded Gates: On the other Side the whole Trojan and Tuſcan Army with various Arms ruſh *to the Field:* No otherwiſe ranged in Battle-array, with Sword *in Hand*; than if ſummoned to the fierce Combat of Mars. The Leaders too in Gold and Purple decked amidſt the Thouſands ſcamper *over the Plain:* Mneſtheus, the Offspring of Aſſaracus, and brave Aſylas; and Meſſapus, renowned Horſeman, Neptune's Son. And ſoon as, upon the Signal given, each Man to his Station retired, they fix down their Spears in the Ground, and reſt their Shields. Then with Eagerneſs *to ſee the Combat* Matrons in Crouds, the Populace unarmed, and feeble old Men, occupy the Towers and Roofs of Houſes: Others ſtand by the lofty Gates. But from the Summit of the Hill, which now is called *Alban* (then the Mount had neither Name, nor Fame, nor Honour) Juno, ſtretching her View, ſurveyed the Field, and both Armies of Laurentines and Trojans, and

NOTES.

120. *Velati lino.* *Servius* writes that the Prieſts and ſacred Miniſters among the *Romans*, by whom the Laws of Peace and War were confirmed, were prohibited to wear any Thing of Linen; and that *Virgil* deſignedly cloaths the Feciales in Linen Veils on this Occaſion, to give us to know beforehand that the League was to be broken, ſince it was uſhered in with unlawful Rites. Others for *lino* read *limo*, a Kind of Garment or Apron wore by the Prieſts in Sacrifice, that reached down from the Navel to the Feet.

121. *Pilata.* Literally, *armed with Darts or Javelins.*

134. *Albanus.* The *Alban* Mount took its Name from *Alba Longa*, which was built by

acies Laurentum Troûmque, urbemque Latini. Extemplo ſic eſt affata ſororem Turni, Diva affata *Deam, quæ præſidet ſtagnis, ſonoriſque fluminibus: Jupiter, altus rex ætheris, ſacravit hunc honorem illi pro virginitate ereptâ. Nympha, decus fluviorum, gratiſſima noſtro animo, ſcis, ut prætulerim te unam cunctis* Latinis, *quæcunque Latinæ aſcendere ingratum cubile magnanimi Jovis, libenſque locârim* te *in parte cœli: Juturna, diſce tuum dolorem, ne incuſes me. Quà fortuna eſt viſa pati, Parcæque ſinebant res cedere* proſperè *Latio, texi Turnum, et tua mœnia: nunc video juvenem concurrere imparibus fatis: dieſque Parcarum et inimica vis propinquat. Non poſſum aſpicere hanc pugnam oculis, non fœdera. Si tu audes quid præſentius pro* tuo *germano, perge; decet* te: *forſan meliora ſequentur miſeros. Vix ea* ſunt dicta, *cum Juturna profudit lacrymas oculis,*

Laurentum Troûmque acies, urbemque Latini.
Extemplo Turni ſic eſt affata ſororem,
Diva Deam, ſtagnis quæ fluminibuſque ſonoris
Præſidet: hunc illi rex ætheris altus honorem
Jupiter ereptâ pro virginitate facravit.
Nympha, decus fluviorum, animo gratiſſima noſtro,
Scis, ut te cunctis unam, quæcunque Latinæ
Magnanimi Jovis ingratum aſcendere cubile,
Prætulerim, cœlique libens in parte locârim:
Diſce tuum, ne me incuſes, Juturna, dolorem.
Quà viſa eſt fortuna pati, Parcæque ſinebant
Cedere res Latio, Turnum et tua mœnia texi:
Nunc juvenem imparibus video concurrere fatis:
Parcarumque dies et vis inimica propinquat.
Non pugnam aſpicere hanc oculis, non fœdera poſſum.
Tu pro germano ſi quid præſentius audes,
Perge; decet: forſan miſeros meliora ſequentur.
Vix ea, cum lacrymas oculis Juturna profudit,

TRANSLATION.

the City of Latinus. Forthwith the Siſter of Turnus ſhe thus addreſſed, a Goddeſs to the Goddeſs who over Pools and ſounding Streams preſides: On her this ſacred Honour Jove, the high Sovereign of the Sky, for her raviſhed Virginity conferred. *O* Nymph, the Ornament of Rivers, deareſt to my Soul, thou knoweſt how thee in chief to all the Maids of Latium who mounted the ungrateful Bed of mighty Jove I have preferred, and willingly ſettled the Partner of the Skies. Learn now, Juturna, leſt me you ſhould accuſe, your ſad Diſaſter. As far as Fortune ſeemed to ſuffer, and the Fates permitted the Sate of Latium to proſper, Turnus and your City I protected: Now I ſee the Youth engaging with unequal Fates, the Day and untoward Power of the Deſtinies draws nigh. With theſe Eyes I am not able to behold this Combat, nor *this* League. If aught thou dareſt more preſent for a Brother, proceed; it well becomes thy *Care:* Perhaps better Fortune ſhall attend the wretched *Latins.* Scarce had ſhe ſaid, when from her Eyes Juturna poured forth Tears, and thrice and four Times with

NOTES.

Aſcanius, after he had reigned forty Years in *Lavinium:* For the Reaſon of the Name *Alba*, ſee Æn VIII. 44.

144. *Ingratum cubile.* The Bed is called *ungrateful*, to ſave the Indecency of giving that harſh Epithet to *Jove*, though the Meaning be the ſame.

152. *Præſentius.* *Servius* explains it *efficacius, vehementius*; but it ſeems to refer to what ſhe had ſaid before. *Non pugnam aſpicere hanc oculis, non fœdera poſſum*; for my Part I cannot bear to be an Eye-witneſs of the Combat, I can only lament *Turnus*'s hard Fate, and intercede for him at a Diſtance; but if you have Courage to lend your Brother ſome nearer Aid, and aſſiſt him with your Preſence, then ſet about it as you ought; *perge, decet.*

163. *Iris*

Terque quaterque manu pectus percuſſit honeſtum.
Non lacrymis hoc tempus, ait Saturnia Juno,
Accelera, et fratrem, ſi quis modus, eripe morti:
Aut tu bella cie, conceptumque excute fœdus.
Auctor ego audendi. Sic exhortata reliquit
Incertam, et triſti turbatam vulnere mentis.
Interea reges, ingenti mole Latinus
Quadrijugo vehitur, curru, cui tempora circum
Aurati bis ſex radii fulgentia cingunt,
Solis avi ſpecimen; bigis it Turnus in albis,
Bina manu lato criſpans haſtilia ferro;
Hinc pater Æneas, Romanæ ſtirpis origo,
Sidereo flagrans clypeo et cœleſtibus armis,
Et juxta Aſcanius, magnæ ſpes altera Romæ,
Precedunt caſtris: puràque in veſte ſacerdos
Setigeræ fœtum ſuis, intonſamque bidentem
Attulit, admovitque pecus flagrantibus aris.

terque quaterque percuſſit honeſtum pectus manu. Saturnia Juno ait, hoc non eſt tempus lacrymis, accelera, et eripe fratrem morti, ſi eſt quis modus: aut tu cie bella, excuteque conceptum fœdus. Ego ſum auctor audendi. Sic exhortata reliquit eam incertam, et turbatam triſti vulnere mentis.

Interea reges, Latinus ingenti mole vehitur quadrijugo curru, cui circum fulgentia tempora bis ſex aurati radii cingunt, ſpecimen ſolis avi; Turnus it in albis bigis, criſpans bina haſtilia lato ferro manu; hinc pater Æneas, origo Romanæ ſtirpis, flagrans ſidereo clypeo et cœleſtibus armis, et juxta eum Aſcanius, altera ſpes magnæ Romæ, procedunt caſtris: ſacerdoſque in purâ veſte attulit fœtum ſetigeræ ſuis, bidentemque intonſam, admovitque pecus flagrantibus aris.

TRANSLATION.

the Hand beat her comely Breaſt. This is no Time for Tears, Saturnian Juno ſays, diſpatch, and, if there be any Means *to effect it*, reſcue your Brother from Death: Or kindle thou the War *anew*, and diſſolve the concerted League. I authorize you in the daring Attempt. Having thus adviſed, ſhe left her puzzled, and diſtracted with dreadful Agony of Soul. Mean while from the Camp the Kings *advance*, Latinus with a vaſt cumberous Retinue rides in a Chariot by four Horſes drawn, whoſe refulgent Temples round twelve golden Rays incloſe, the Emblem of his Grandſire the Sun; Turnus moves in a Car drawn by two white Steeds, flouriſhing in his Hand two Javelins *tipped* with broad Steel: On the other Side Father Æneas, the Founder of the Roman Race, blazing with his ſtarry Shield and Arms divine, and Aſcanius by his Side, the other Hope of mighty Rome advance from the Camp: In a pure Veſtment the Prieſt brought up the Youngling of a briſtly Sow, and a Ewe-lamb that had never been ſhorn, and preſented the Victims at the blazing Altars. They turning their Eyes to-

NOTES.

163. *Bis ſex radii.* Repreſenting the twelve Signs of the Zodiac.

164. *Solis avi. Latinus* was the Grandſon of *Picus*, who took *Circe*, the Daughter of the Sun, to be his Wife or Concubine, and by her had *Faunus*, the Father of *Latinus*, who conſequently was the Grandchild of the Sun.

170. *Fœtum ſuis—bidentem. Ruæus* obſerves that the Ewe was offered for *Æneas*, after the Manner of the *Greeks*, who commonly ratified a League with the Sacrifice of a Sheep or Lamb, as we ſee in *Homer*, Il. III. 103. The Sow again is for *Latinus*, after the *Roman* or *Italian* Faſhion, which *Livy* intimates to have been of very great Antiquity. *Lib.* I. 24. where he gives the Form of ratifying a League between the *Romans* and *Albans*, in the Reign of *Tullus Hoſtilius*: *Audi Jupiter*, &c.—*Si prior defexis, tu illo die Jupiter populum Romanum ſic ferito, ut ego hunc porcum hic hodie feriam.*

Illi, conversi quoad lumina ad surgentem solem, dant salsas fruges manibus, et notant summa tempora pecudum ferro, libant que altaria pateris. Tum pius Æneas, ense stricto, precatur sic: nunc sol, et hæc terra, propter quam potui perferre tantos labores, esto testis mihi precanti: et omnipotens pater; et tu Saturnia Juno, O Diva, jam, jam melior, precor; tuque, inclyte Mavors, qui pater torques cuncta bella sub tuo numine: voco fontesque fluvios que, quæque religio alti ætheris, et quæ numina sunt cæruleo ponto. Si fors victoria cesserit Ausonio Turno, convenit Teucros *victos discedere ad urbem Evandri: Iülus cedet his agris; nec post Æneadæ rebelles referent ulla arma* huc, *lacessentve hæc regna ferro. Sin victoria annuerit nostrum Martem nobis, (ut potiùs reor, et potiùs Dî firment spem numine) ego non jubebo, nec Italos parere Teucris nec peto regna mihi: ambæ*

Illi ad surgentem conversi lumina Solem,
Dant fruges manibus salsas, et tempora ferro
Summa notant pecudum, paterisque altaria libant.
Tum pius Æneas stricto sic ense precatur:
Esto nunc Sol testis, et hæc mihi terra precanti,
Quam propter tantos potui perferre labores:
Et pater omnipotens; et tu Saturnia Juno,
Jam melior, jam, Diva, precor; tuque, inclyte Mavors,
Cuncta tuo qui bella pater sub numine torques;
Fontesque fluviosque voco, quæque ætheris alti
Religio, et quæ cæruleo sunt numina ponto.
Cesserit Ausonia si fors victoria Turno,
Convenit Evandri victos discedere ad urbem:
Cedet Iülus agris; nec post arma ulla rebelles
Æneadæ referent, ferrove hæc regna lacessent.
Sin nostrum annuerit nobis victoria Martem,
(Ut potiùs reor, et potiùs Dî numine firment)
Non ego, nec Teucris Italos parere jubebo,
Nec mihi regna peto; paribus se legibus ambæ

TRANSLATION.

wards the rising Sun, sprinkle with their Hands the salt Cakes, and mark with the Sword the Top of the Victims Foreheads, and from the sacred Goblets pour Libations on the Altars. Then the pious Æneas, having unsheathed his Sword, thus prays: Thou, *O* Sun, be Witness now unto my Prayer, and this Land, for whose Sake I have been able to sustain such grievous Toils: And *thou*, Almighty Father, and thou, Saturnian Juno, now Goddess, now more propitious *hear* I pray: And thou, glorious Father Mars, who by thy sovereign Will dispossest the Fate of Battles: The Fountains and Rivers I invoke, and whatever *Objects of* Religion in the Heavens above reside, and the Deities that in the azure Ocean dwell. If the Victory shall chance to fall to Ausonian Turnus, it is agreed that the vanquished *Trojans* shall to E ander's City retire: Iülus shall quit *these* Territories: Nor for the Future shall the Æneadæ, infringing the Peace, make War again *on Latium*, or vex these Realms with the Sword. But if Victory shall declare Mars on our Side (as I rather presume, and rather may the Gods confirm by their divine Sanction) never shall I compel the Latins to be subject to the Trojans, nor aim I at Empire for myself: Let both Nations unsubdued submit on equal Terms to an everlasting League. I shall ordain the sacred Rites and

NOTES.

184. *Evandri ad urbem.* The City *Pallanteum*, Æn. VIII. 51.

187. *Nostrum Martem.* *Noster* here has the same Signification as *propitious* or *secundus*. *Mars* is theirs whose Interest he espouses.

192. *Arma*

Invictæ gentes æterna in fœdera mittant.
Sacra Deosque dabo; socer arma Latinus habeto,
Imperium solemne socer: mihi mœnia Teucri
Constituent, urbique dabit Lavinia nomen.
Sic prior Æneas: sequitur sic deinde Latinus,
Suspiciens cœlum, tenditque ad sidera dextram:
Hæc eadem, Ænea, terram, mare, sidera juro,
Latonæque genus duplex, Janumque bifrontem,
Vimque Deûm infernam, et diri sacraria Ditis.
Audiat hæc genitor, qui fœdera fulmine sancit.
Tango aras, medioque ignes, et numina testor:
Nulla dies pacem hanc Italis nec fœdera rumpet,
Quo res cunque cadent: nec me vis ulla volentem
Avertet; non, sit tellurem effundat in undas
Diluvio miscens, cœlumve in Tartara solvat.
Ut sceptrum hoc (dextrâ sceptrum nam fortè gerebat)

gentes invictæ mittant se paribus legibus in æterna fœdera. Dabo sacra Deosque: socer Latinus habeto arma, socer habeto *solemne imperium: Teucri constituent mœnia mihi, Laviniaque dabit nomen urbi. Æneas prior* dixit *sic: deinde Latinus sic sequitur, suspiciens cœlum, tenditque dextram ad sidera: Ænea, juro* per *hæc eadem* numina, *terram, mare, sidera, duplex genus Latonæ, bifrontemque Janum, infernamque vim Deûm, et sacraria diri Ditis. Genitor, qui sancit fœdera fulmine, audiat hæc. Tango aras, medioque ignes, et testor numina: nulla dies rumpet hanc pacem, nec* hæc *fœdera Italis, quocunque res cadent: nec ulla vis avertet me volentem* ab iis; *non si* illa vis *effundat tellurem in undas, miscens* eam *diluvio, solvatve cœlum in Tartara. Ut hoc sceptrum (nam fortè gerebat sceptrum dextrâ)*

TRANSLATION.

Worship of the Gods: Let my Father-in-law Latinus enjoy the Power of *Peace and* War, his wonted sovereign Rule: To me my Trojans shall raise a City, and to that City Lavinia shall give the Name. Thus Æneas first: Then thus Latinus, raising his Eyes to Heaven, succeeds, and to the Stars stretches forth his Right-hand: By those same *Powers*, Æneas, by the Earth, the Sea, the Stars I swear, by Latona's double Offspring, and two-fac'd Janus, by the Majesty of the Gods infernal, and the awful Courts of grizly Pluto. These *Oaths* let the *Almighty* Father hear, who by his Thunder ratifies our Leagues. On the Altars I lay my Hand; and the *sacred* Fires in the Midst of them, and the Gods, I call to witness: No Day shall ever violate this Peace, this Treaty on the Side of the Italians, whatever Way the Event shall fall out: Nor shall any Power make me swerve from them with my Will: Not tho' it should overwhelm the Earth in the Waves, blending *Sea and Land* in a *general* Deluge; or, by a Dissolution *of Nature*, plunge Heaven into Hell. As this Sceptre (for a Sceptre in his Hand he chanced to wield) shall never *more sprouting* with light Leaves diffuse Twigs or

NOTES.

192. *Arma habeto.* Let him have the Management of Peace and War, which is the same Thing as being King, the King being also the Leader of the Army.

199. *Vimque Deûm infernam.* A Circumlocution for *infernosque Deos*, borrowed from the *Greeks*. Thus in *Homer*, *Priam* is called Πριαμοιο βιην, *the Power of* Priam; or, as we say in *English*, *Priam's Majesty*, Il. III. 105.

206. *Ut sceptrum hoc*, &c. This Comparison is taken almost literally. See Mr. *Pope*'s critical Remarks upon the two Passages in his Note on Il. I. 309. of the Translation.

215. *Cumu-*

nunquam fundet virgulta nec umbras levi fronde; cum ſemel reciſum de imo ſtirpe in ſilvis caret matre, poſuitque comas et brachia ferro: olim fuit *arbos, nunc manus artificis incluſit* eam *decoro ære, deditque Latinis patribus geſtare* eam. *Talibus dictis firmabant fœdera inter ſe in medio conſpectu procerum: tum rite jugulant ſacratas pecudes in flammam, et eripiunt viſcera* iis *vivis, cumulantque aras oneratis lancibus.*

At verò ea pugna jamdudum cœpit *videri Rutulis* eſſe *impar, et pectora miſceri vario motu; tum magis, ut propiùs cernunt* duces eſſe *non æquis viribus. Turnus adjuvat* hanc opinionem, *progreſſus tacito inceſſu, et ſuppliciter venerans aram demiſſo lumine, tabenteſque genæ, et pallor in juvenili corpore. Quem ſermonem* inter Rutulos *ſimul ac Juturna* ejus *ſoror vidit crebreſcere, et labantia corda vulgi variare; aſſimulata formam Camerti, (cui erat ingens genus à proavis, clarumque*

Nunquam fronde levi fundet virgulta nec umbras;
Cum ſemel in ſilvis imo de ſtirpe reciſum
Matre caret, poſuitque comas et brachia ferro;
Olim arbos, nunc artificis manus ære decoro
Incluſit patribuſque dedit geſtare Latinis.
Talibus inter ſe firmabant fœdera dictis,
Conſpectu in medio procerum: tum rite ſacratas
In flammam jugulant pecudes, et viſcera vivis
Eripiunt, cumulantque oneratis lancibus aras.
At vero Rutulis impar ea pugna videri
Jamdudum, et vario miſceri pectora motu:
Tum magis, ut propiùs cernunt non viribus æquis.
Adjuvat inceſſu tacito progreſſus, et aram
Suppliciter venerans demiſſo lumine Turnus,
Tabenteſque genæ, et juvenili in corpore pallor.
Quem ſimul ac Juturna ſoror crebreſcere vidit
Sermonem et vulgi variare labantia corda;
In medias acies, formam aſſimulata Camerti,
(Cui genus à proavis ingens, clarumque paternæ

TRANSLATION.

ſhady Boughs, ſince once *for all* lopped in the Wood from the low Stem it is ſevered from its Mother-*tree*, and *forced* by the Ax laid down its Locks and *branching* Arms: Once a Tree, now the Artiſt's *ſkilful* Hand hath inchaſed it in beauteous Braſs, and faſhioned it for the Latin Kings to wield. By ſuch Aſſeverations they mutually confirmed the League full in the View of the Chiefs: Then over the Flames they ſtab the Victims conſecrated in due Form, and tear out their Entrails from them yet alive, and heap the Altars with loaded Chargers.

But the Rutulians had long begun to think the Match unequal, and their Breaſts were agitated with various mixed Commotion: *But* then the more, as they diſcern more nearly that the Chiefs are of unequal Strength. Turnus advancing with a ſilent *penſive* Gait, and in ſuppliant Form with downcaſt Eyes venerating the Altars, his wan Cheeks, and the Paleneſs over his youthful Body, aggravate *their Fears*. Which Surmiſes ſoon as his Siſter Juturna obſerved to be ſpread abroad, and that the giddy Minds of the Populace were wavering; into the Midſt of the Troops perſonating the Form of Camertus (who was of a noble ancient Line, and from his Father's Valour derived an illuſtrious Name, himſelf

NOTES.

215. *Cumulantque oneratis lancibus aras.* See the Note on Æn. VIII. 284.

221. *Tabenteſque genæ.* Some Copies read *pubenteſque*; but the former is both confirmed by the Authority of the beſt Manuſcripts, and moſt agreeable to the Deſign of the Place.

232. *Fa-*

Nomen erat virtutis, et ipſe acerrimus armis,)
In medias dat ſeſe acies, haud neſcia rerum,
Rumoreſque ſerit varios, ac talia fatur:
Non pudet, ô Rutuli, cunctis pro talibus unam
Objectare animam? numerone, an viribus æqui
Non ſumus? en omnes et Troes et Arcades hìc ſunt,
Fataliſque manus, infenſa Etruria Turno:
Vix hoſtem, alterni ſi congrediamur, habemus.
Ille quidem ad Superos, quorum ſe devovet aris,
Succedet famâ, vivuſque per ora feretur;
Nos patriâ amiſſâ, dominis parere ſuperbis
Cogemur, qui nunc lenti conſedimus arvis.
Talibus incenſa eſt juvenum ſententia dictis,
Jam magis atque magis, ſerpitque per agmina murmur.
Ipſi Laurentes mutati, ipſique Latini.
Qui ſibi jam requiem pugnæ, rebuſque ſalutem
Sperabant, nunc arma volunt, fœduſque precantur

nomen paternæ virtutis, et ipſe acerrimus armis,) dat ſeſe in medias acies, inquam *in medias acies, haud neſcia rerum, ſeritque varios rumores, ac fatur talia: non pudet* vos, *ô Rutuli, objectare unam animam pro cunctis talibus? nonne ſumus æqui numero, an non viribus? en omnes et Troes et Arcades ſunt hìc, Etruriaque infenſa Turno, fatalis manus: vix habemus hoſtem, ſi alterni congrediamur. Ille* Turnus *quidem famâ ſuccedet ad Superos, quorum aris devovet ſe, fereturque vivus per ora; nos, patriâ amiſſâ, cogemur parere ſuperbis dominis, qui nunc lenti conſedimus arvis.*

Jam ſententia juvenum eſt magis atque magis incenſa talibus dictis, murmurque ſerpit per agmina. Laurentes ipſi, Latinique ipſi ſunt *mutati, qui jam ſperabant requiem pugnæ ſibi ſalutemque rebus, nunc volunt arma, precanturque fœdus* eſſe

TRANSLATION.

too in Arms moſt valiant) into the Midſt of the Troops ſhe throws herſelf, not unſkilled in Expedients, ſows various Rumours *among the Lines*, and thus harangues them: Are you not aſhamed, O Rutulians, to expoſe one Life for all theſe? Are we not equal in Numbers and in Strength? Lo Trojans and Arcadians both, and the fatal Band, Etruria inveterate to Turnus, all are here *ranged before us:* Yet ſhould *but* every ſecond Man of us engage we hardly have a Foe. He (*Turnus*) 'tis true, by Fame ſhall be advanced to the Gods, at whoſe Altars he devotes himſelf, and in the Mouths *of Men* ſhall *ever* live; *but* we, who now *as* idle *Spectators* are ſeated on the Plain, ſhall, after having loſt our Country, be conſtrained to ſubmit to haughty Lords.

By theſe Words the Reſolution of the *heroic* Youths was now more and more inflamed, and through the Troops the Murmur glides. Even the Laurentines are changed *in their Reſolution*, and thoſe very Latins, who were juſt now promiſing themſelves Repoſe from War, and Proſperity to the State, now are to

NOTES.

232. *Fataliſque manus.* By the *fatalis manus* here *Servius* underſtands the *Trojans* who were fated to come into *Italy*; and then he charges *Virgil* with being guilty of idle Repetitions, the *Trojans* being mentioned before. But it is no new Thing for Interpreters firſt to miſtake an Author, then cenſure him for committing Faults which are only of their own making. It is ſufficiently plain from what is ſaid on the eighth Book, Verſe 501, that by the *fatalis manus* here *Virgil* deſigned not *Trojans*, but the *Tuſcans*, who were directed by Fate to put themſelves under the Conduct of *Æneas* a foreign Leader, and on that Condition alone were inſured of Succeſs.

232. *Infenſa Etruria Turno.* i. e. *That Part of* Etruria *which was hoſtile to* Turnus; for one Part thereof bore Arms for him under the Conduct of *Meſſapus*, Æn. VII. 691.

235. *Vivuſque feretur.* Literally, *ſhall be declared immortal.*

247. *Rubrâ*

infectum, et miſerantur iniquom ſortem Turni. Juturna adjungit aliud majus his, et dat ſignum ab *alto cælo; quo non ullum præſentius turbavit Italas mentes, ſ. fellitque* eas *monſtro. Namque* aquila, *fulvus ales Jovis, volans in rubrâ æthrâ, agitabat litoreas aves, ſonantemque turbam aligeri agminis; cum ſubitò lapſus ad undas, improbus, rapit excellentem cycnum uncis pedibus. Itali arrexere animos: cunctæque volucres convertunt fugam clamore, mirabile viſu, obſcurantque æthera pennis, premuntque boſtem per auras* velut *nube facta: donec ales, victus vi et pondere ipſo, defecit, projecitque* cycnum *prædam ex unguibus* in *fluvio, penituſque fugit in nubila. Tum verò Rutuli ſalutant augurium clamore, expediuntque manus: Tolumniuſque augur primus inquit, hoc erat, hoc* erat, *quod ſæpe petivi votis;*

Infectum, et Turni ſortem miſerantur iniquam.
His aliud majus Juturna adjungit, et alto
Dat ſignum cœlo; quo non præſentius ullum
Turbavit mentes Italas, monſtroque fefellit.
Namque volans rubrâ fulvus Jovis ales in æthrâ,
Litoreas agitabat aves turbamque ſonantem
Agminis aligeri; ſubitò cum lapſus ad undas,
Cycnum excellentem pedibus rapit improbus uncis.
Arrexere animos Itali: cunctæque volucres
Convertunt clamore fugam, mirabile viſu,
Ætheraque obſcurant pennis, hoſtemque per auras
Factâ nube premunt; donec vi victus, et ipſo
Pondere defecit, prædamque ex unguibus ales
Projecit fluvio, penituſque in nubila fugit.
Tum verò augurium Rutuli clamore ſalutant,
Expediuntque manus: primuſque Tolumnius augur,
Hoc erat, hoc votis, inquit quod ſæpe petivi

TRANSLATION.

Arms inclined, wiſh the League unmade, and pity the hard Fate of Turnus. To theſe *Incentives* Juturna adds another *yet* ſtronger, and gives a Sign from high Heaven; than which none more effectually alarmed the Minds of the Italians, and mis-led them by its portentous Influence. For in the ruddy Sky the tawny Bird of Jove with winged Speed purſued *a Flock of* Sea-Fowl, and a noiſy Tribe of the feathered Kind; when ſuddenly ſtooping to the Waves, cruelly rapacious, he ſnatched up in his crooked Talons a goodly Swan. The Italians rouſed their Attention: And all the Fowls with ſcreaming Noiſe turn their Flight, amazing to ſee! and darken the Sky with their Wings, and forming a Cloud purſue their Foe through the Air; till by the Force *of their Attacks*, and the very Incumbrance of his *Burthen* overpowered, the Bird gave way, and from his Talons dropped his Prey into the River, and flew far out of Sight among the Clouds. Then indeed with Acclamation the Rutulians ſalute the Omen, and put their Troops in Array: And firſt Tolumnius the Augur, this, ſays he, this is what with *ardent* Prayers I often wiſhed; I welcome the *Omen*, and own *the Inter-*

NOTES.

247. *Rubrâ—æthrâ.* For *æthra*, ſee the Note on Æn. III. 585, it comes from αἴθω, *to be inflamed*, becauſe it is the Sphere of the Sun and Stars, thoſe numerous Globes of Fire.

257. *Augurium*, &c. *Augurium* in this Place occurs in its proper Senſe, which is an Omen or Prognoſtic taken from the Flight or Chirping of Birds. The *Rutulians* are right in explaining the Eagle to mean *Æneas*, the Swan *Turnus*, and the little Birds themſelves; but they are fatally miſtaken in taking this Augury, which *Juturna* procured to be ſent from the Gods. This Interpoſition however of a ſuperior Power was neceſſary to account for the ſudden Change produced in the Minds of the *Rutulians*. If *Virgil* introduces his Divinities, it is only when there is a *dignus vindice nodus*,

267. *Cornu-*

Accipio agnoſcoque Deos; me, me duce ferrum
Corripte, ô Rutuli, quos improbus advena bello
Territat, invalidas ut aves, et litora veſtra
Vi populat. Petet ille fugam, penituſque profundo
Vela dabit. Vos unanimi denſate catervas,
Et Regem vobis pugnâ defendite raptum.
Dixit, et adverſos telum contorſit in hoſtes
Procurrens: ſonitum dat ſtridula cornus, et auras
Certa ſecat. Simul hoc, ſimul ingens clamor, et omnes
Turbati cunei, calefactaque corda tumultu.
Haſta volans, ut fortè novem pulcherrima fratrum
Corpora conſtiterant contra, quos fida creârat
Una tot Arcadio conjux Tyrrhena Gilippo;
Horum unum ad medium, teritur quâ ſutilis alvo
Balteus, et laterum juncturas fibula mordet,
Egregium formâ juvenem et fulgentibus armis,
Tranſadigit coſtas, fulvâque effundit arenâ.
At fratres, animoſa phalanx, accenſaque luctu,
Pars gladios ſtringunt manibus, pars miſſile ferrum

accipio omen, *agnoſcoque Deos; me, me duce, corripite ferrum, ô Rutuli, quos improbus advena territat bello, ut invalidas aves, et populat veſtra litora vi. Ille petet fugam, penituſque dabit vela profundo* mari. *Vos unanimi denſate catervas, et pugnâ defendite Regem raptum vobis.*

Dixit, et procurrens contorſit telum in adverſos hoſtes: ſtridula cornus dat ſonitum, et certa ſecat auras. Simul hoc fit, *ſimul ingens clamor* oritur, *et omnes cunei* ſunt *turbati, cordaque calefacta tumultu. Haſta volans, ut fortè novem pulcherrima corpora fratrum conſtiterant contra, quos tot una fida Tyrrhena conjux creârat Arcadio Gilippo; tranſadigit* per *coſtas, unum horum juvenem egregium formâ et fulgentibus armis, ad medium* corpus, *quâ ſutilis balteus teritur alvo, et fibula mordet juncturas laterum, effunditque eum fulvâ arena. At fratres, phalanx animoſa, accenſaque luctu, pars ſtringunt gladios manibus, pars corripiunt miſſile ferrum.*

TRANSLATION.

poſition of the Gods; myſelf, myſelf upon your Head, ſnatch up your Swords, O Rutulians, whom this injurious Foreigner *thus* like weak Fowls with War diſmays, and by Violence plunders your Coaſts. He ſhall betake himſelf to Flight, and far hence ſet Sail into the Deep. Ye *all* with one Accord cloſe your crowded Squadrons, and from the Combat ſave your King, whom they would raviſh from you.

He ſaid, and ruſhing forth hurled a Dart full in the Face of the Enemy: The whizzing Shaft gave a Twang, and with unerring Aim cuts the Air. At once 'tis done, at once a loud Shout *ariſes*, and the whole Ranks are alarmed, and their Hearts inflamed with tumultuous Rage. The flying Javelin, as againſt it ſtood nine Brothers, moſt comely *Perſonages*, whom one faithful Conſort of Tuſcan Blood had bore to Arcadian Gilippus; one of theſe, a Youth diſtinguiſhed by his Mein and ſhining Arms, juſt in the Middle, where the ſtitched Belt embraces the Waiſt, and the Buckle ſtrains the Joints of the Sides, it pierces through the Ribs, and ſtretches on the yellow Sand. But the Brothers, a reſolute Band, and ſtung with Grief, ſome draw their Swords, ſome ſnatch the miſ-

NOTES.

267. *Cornus*, i. e. *The Shaft made of the Cornel tree.*

273. *Teritur quâ ſutilis alvo balteus.* Literally, *Where the ſtitched Belt is worn by the Belly.*

287. *Ad*

cæcique ruunt: contra quos agmina Laurentum procurrunt: hinc rursus densi Troes, Agyllinique, et Arcades pictis armis inundant. Sic unus amor habet omnes decernere ferro. Diripuere aras; turbida tempestas telorum it toto cœlo: ac ferreus imber ingruit: ferunt crateraſque focoſque. Latinus ipſe fugit, referens pulſatos Divos, fœdere infecto. Alii infrænant currus, aut ſubjiciunt corpora ſaltu in equos et adſunt ſtrictis enſibus. Meſſapus, avidus confundere fœdus, proterret Tyrrhenum Auleſten regem, gerentemque inſigne regis adverſo equo: ille recedens ruit, et miſer involvitur aris oppoſitis à tergo in caput, inque humeros. At fervidus Meſſapus advolat haſtâ, altuſque deſuper equo graviter ferit eum orantem multa trabali telo, atque ita fatur: habet hoc vulnus, hæc melior victima eſt data magnis Divis.

Corripiunt cæcique ruunt; quos agmina contra
Procurrunt Laurentum: hinc denſi rurſus inundant
Troes, Agyllinique, et pictis Arcades armis.
Sic omnes amor unus habet decernere ferro.
Diripuere aras; it toto turbida cœlo
Tempeſtas telorum, ac ferreus ingruit imber:
Crateraſque, focoſque ferunt. Fugit ipſe Latinus,
Pulſatos referens infecto fœdere Divos.
Infrænant alii currus, aut corpora ſaltu
Subjiciunt in equos, et ſtrictis enſibus adſunt.
Meſſapus regem, regiſque inſigne gerentem
Tyrrhenum Auleſten, avidus confundere fœdus,
Adverſo, proterret equo: ruit ille recedens,
Et miſer oppoſitis à tergo involvitur aris
In caput inque humeros. At fervidus advolat haſtâ
Meſſapus, teloque orantem multa trabali
Deſuper altus equo gravitèr ferit, atque ita fatur:
Hoc habet; hæc melior magnis data victima Divis.

TRANSLATION.

ſive Steel, and ruſh blindfold: Againſt whom the Troops of Laurentum ſpring forth: Then in cloſe Array Trojans, and Tuſcans, and Arcadians, with painted Arms, again deluge *the Plain.* One common Ardour ſo ſtrong poſſeſſes all to decide the Strife by Dint of Sword. They rifled the very Altars; a thick Tempeſt of Darts flies through all the Air, and an Iron Shower pours down amain: And the *ſacred* Hearths and Goblets they overturn. Latinus himſelf, the League now broken, flies, bearing off his baffled *and inſulted* Gods. Some rein their Chariots. or with a Bound vault on their Steeds, and with drawn Swords are ready *to fall on.* Meſſapus, eager to violate the Truce, gives a terrible Shock to the Tuſcan Auleſtes, a King, and bearing the Enſigns of a King, by juſtling againſt him with his Horſe: He retreating falls, and unhappily among the Altars planted behind him tumbles on his Head and Shoulders. But Meſſapus fierce flies up with his Lance, and with the beamy Weapon from on high, raiſing himſelf on his Steed, ſmites him with a grievous Blow, earneſtly imploring *his Life,* and thus ſpeaks: He has got it; this is to the great Gods a more grate-

NOTES.

287. *Aut corpora ſaltu ſubjiciunt in equos.* Literally, *Or with a Bound throw up their Bodies on their Steeds. Subjicio* is uſed in the ſame Senſe by *Livy*, who ſays: *Deſiluit pavidumque regem in equum ſubjecit.* And *Virgil*, Ecl. X. 74.

Quantum vere novo viridis ſe ſubjicit alnus.

296. *Melior.* Better, or more effectual to reconcile the Gods, than thoſe Victims that had been offered for the Truce on the Altars where he fell.

300. *Occupo*

Concurrunt Itali, ſpoliantque calentia membra.
Obvius ambuſtum torrem Chorinæus ab arâ
Corripit, et venienti Ebuſo, plagamque ferenti
Occupat os flammis. Illi ingens barba reluxit,
Nidoremque ambuſta dedit. Super ipſe ſecutus
Cæſariem lævâ turbati corripit hoſtis,
Impreſſoque genu nitens, terræ applicat ipſum;
Sic rigido latus enſe ferit. Podalirius Alſum
Paſtorem, primâque acie per tela ruentem
Enſe ſequens nudo ſuperimminet: ille ſecuri
Adverſi frontem mediam mentumque reductâ
Disjicit, et ſparſo latè rigat arma cerebro.
Olli dura quies oculos, et ferreus urget
Somnus; in æternam clauduntur lumina noctem.
At pius Æneas dextram tendebat inermem
Nudato capite, atque ſuos clamore vocabat.
Quò ruitis? quæve iſta repens diſcordia ſurgit?
O cohibite iras! ictum jam fœdus, et omnes
Compoſitæ leges: mihi jus concurrere ſoli;
Me ſinite, atque auferte metus: ego fœdera faxo

Itali concurrunt, ſpoliantque ejus calentia membra. Chorinæus ſacerdos *corripit ambuſtum torrem ab arâ, et, obvius Ebuſo venienti ferentique plagam, occupat ejus os flammis. Ingens barba reluxit illi, ambuſtaque dedit nidorem. Ipſe ſuper ſecutus corripit cæſariem turbati hoſtis lævâ* manu, *nitenſque genu impreſſo, applicat ipſum terræ; ſic ferit latus rigido enſe. Podalirius ſequens, nudo enſe, Alſum paſtorem, ruentemque per tela primâ acie, ſuperimminet ei: ille disjicit mediam frontem mentumque ejus adverſi ſecuri reductâ, et rigat arma cerebro ſparſo latè. Dura quies, et ferreus ſomnus urget oculos olli; ejus lumina clauduntur in æternam noctem.*

At pius Æneas tendebat dextram manum *inermem capite nudato, atque vocabat ſuos clamore. Ait, quò ruitis? quæve iſta repens diſcordia ſurgit! O cohibete iras! jam fœdus* eſt *ictum, et omnes leges* ſunt *compoſitæ: eſt mihi ſoli jus concurrere; ſinite me* pugnare, *atque auferte metus; ego faxo fœdera*

TRANSLATION.

ful Offering we give. The Italians run up, and ſtrip his Limbs, *yet* warm. From the Altar Chorinæus ſnatches a burning Brand, and confronting Ebuſus, as he is coming up, and aiming a Blow, prevents him, by daſhing the Flames full in his Face. His buſhy Beard blazed, and ſinged all over ſpread a Stench. The other, cloſe purſuing the Blow, with his Left-hand graſps the Hair of his confounded Foe, and with external Force, preſſing his Knee againſt him, nails him faſt to the Ground; in this Poſture he plunges the cruel Poynard into his Side. *Next* Podalirius with naked Sword purſuing the Shepherd Alſus, as in the Front of the Battle he ruſhes through *Showers of* Darts, preſſes cloſe upon him: He (*Alſus*) drawing back his Ax, cleaves aſunder in the Middle the Forehead and Chin of his Opponent, and with the ſpattered Brains beſmears his Arms all over. Cruel Slumbers and the Iron Sleep of Death preſs down his Eyes; quenched are their Orbs in everlaſting Night.

But the pious Æneas, with his Head uncovered, ſtretched forth his unarmed Hand *in Sign of* Truce, and with loud Exclamation called to his Men: Whither ruſh you? What ſudden Diſcord is this ariſen? Oh reſtrain your Rage! The League is now ſtruck up, and all the Articles ſettled: I alone have a Right to engage; permit me, and baniſh your Fears: This Hand of mine ſhall make the

NOTES.

300. *Occupat os.* Strikes him in the Face with a preventing Blow.

316. *Ego fœdera faxo*, &c. The Meaning is, *This Hand of mine ſhall make good my Part of the Treaty; and, as for* Turnus, *theſe ſacred Rites give me Security for his performing his Part.*

firma manu; hæc ſacra jam debent Turnum mihi. Inter has voces, inter media talia verba, ecce ſtridens ſagitta eſt ol apſa alis viro Æneæ: eſt incertum quâ manu ſit pulſa, quo turbine ſit adacta, quis caſuſne, Deuſne, attulerit tantam laudem Rutulis; inſignis gloria facti eſt preſſa, nec quiſquam jactavit ſeſe vulnere Æneæ.

Ut Turnus vidit Ænean cedentem ex agmine, ducesque turbatos, fervidus ardet ſubitâ ſpe; ſimul poſcit equos atque arma, ſuperbuſque emicat ſaltu in currum, et molitur habenas manibus. Volitans dat multa fortia corpora virûm letho; volvit multos ſemineces, aut proterit agmina curru, aut ingerit haſtas raptas fugientibus. Qualis cum ſanguineus Mavors, concitus apud flumina gelidi Hebri, increpat clypeo, atque movens bella immittit furentes equos: illi volant aperto æquore

Firma manu; Turnum jam debent hæc mihi ſacra.
Has inter voces, media inter talia verba,
Ecce viro ſtridens alis allapſa ſagitta eſt,
Incertum quâ pulſa manu, quo turbine adacta,
Quis tantam Rutulis laudem, caſuſne, Deuſne,
Attulerit: preſſa eſt inſignis gloria facti;
Nec ſeſe Æneæ jactavit vulnere quiſquam.
Turnus ut Ænean cedentem ex agmine vidit
Turbatoſque duces, ſubitâ ſpe fervidus ardet;
Poſcit equos, atque arma ſimul: ſaltuque ſuperbus
Emicat in currum, et manibus molitur habenas.
Multa virûm volitans dat fortia corpora letho;
Semineces volvit multos, aut agmina curru
Proterit, aut raptas fugientibus ingerit haſtas.
Qualis apud gelidi cum flumina concitus Hebri
Sanguineus Mavors clypeo increpat, atque furentes
Bella movens immittit equos: illi æquore aperto

TRANSLATION.

League firm *and ſure*; thoſe ſacred Rites give me Security for Turnus. Amidſt theſe Words, amidſt ſuch like Expoſtulations, lo a hiſſing Arrow with winged Speed alighted on the Hero. By whoſe Hand ſhot, by whoſe whirling Force impelled; who acquired ſuch Glory to the Rutulians, whether a God or Chance, is uncertain: Smothered was the Fame of the illuſtrious Action; nor did any vaunt himſelf in Æneas's Wound.

Soon as Turnus ſaw the Chief retreating from the Army, and the *Trojan* Leaders all in Diſorder, with ſudden Hope impetuous he burns; his Steeds and Arms at once he calls, and proudly ſprings into the Chariot with a Bound, and with his *own* Hands guides the Reins. *Then*, flying *over the Field*, he gives to Death many gallant Heroes; many half-dead he rolls along, or with his Chariot tramples down their Troops, or plies their flying Backs with haſty Showers of Darts. As when upon the Banks of the cold Hebrus bloody Mars with fierce Commotion claſhes on his Shield, and, kindling War, lets looſe his furious Steeds:

NOTES.

325. *Subita ſpe fervidus ardet.* The Abſence of *Æneas* raiſes *Turnus*'s Courage; now he is once more victorious, as he had been before, when the *Trojan* Chief was in *Etruria*. This indirect Manner of praiſing his Hero *Virgil* had learned from *Homer*, who makes Victory ſtill lean to the Side of the *Trojans* during the Abſence of *Achilles*, as here the Abſence of *Æneas* makes the Scales turn in Favour of the *Latins*.

330. *Raptas.* *Ruæus*'s Senſe of this Paſſage is very abſurd, *immittit fugientibus haſtas abſtractas iiſdem*; i. e. *he took the Spears from the Flyers themſelves, and flung at them, as they were flying*. *Raptas* ſignifies no more than *ſnatched up, or flung precipitantly*; as Æn. VII. 520.

——— *Rapiis concurrunt undique telis.*

347. *Proin*

Ante Notos Zephyrumque volant: gemit ultima pulſu
Thraca pedum; circumque atræ Formidinis ora,
Iræque, Inſidiæque, Dei comitatus, aguntur.
Talis equos alacer media inter prœlia Turnus
Fumantes ſudore quatit, miſerabile cæſis
Hoſtibus inſultans: ſpargit rapida ungula rores
Sanguineos, miſtâque cruor calcatur arenâ.
Jamque neci Sthenelumque dedit Thamyrimque, Pholumque,
Hunc congreſſus et hunc; illum eminus; eminus ambo
Imbraſidas, Glaucum atque Laden, quos Imbraſus ipſe
Nutrierat Lyciâ, paribuſque oneraverat armis,
Vel conferre manum, vel equo prævertere ventos.
Parte aliâ media Eumedes in prœlia fertur,
Antiqui proles bello præclara Dolonis;
Nomine avum referens, animo manibuſque parentem:
Qui quondam, caſtra ut Danaûm ſpeculator adiret,
Auſus Pelidæ precium ſibi poſcere currus:

ante Notos Zephyrumque: ultima Thraca gemit pulſu equinorum *pedum*; *circumque* eum *ora atræ Formidinis, Iræque, Inſidiæque, comitatus Dei, aguntur. Talis Turnus, alacer inter media prœlia, quatit equos fumantes ſudore, miſerabile viſu, inſultans cæſis hoſtibus: rapida ungula* equorum *ſpargit ſanguineos rores, cruorque calcatur mixtâ arenâ. Jamque dedit Sthenelumque, Thamyrimque, Pholumque neci,* eſt *congreſſus hunc, et hunc* cominus; *illum* Sthenelum *eminus: ambo Imbraſidas, Glaucum atque Laden eminus, quos Imbraſus ipſe nutrierat Lyciâ, oneraveratque paribus armis, vel conferre manum, vel prævertere ventos equo. Aliâ parte, Eumedes fertur in media prœlia.* Eumedes, *proles antiqui Dolonis præclara bello, referens avum nomine, parentem animo manibuſque: qui* parens *quondam, ut ſpeculator adiret caſtra Danaum,* erat *auſus poſcere currus* Achillis *Pelidæ precium ſibi:*

TRANSLATION.

They over the open Plain outfly the South-winds and Zephyr: Thrace to its utmoſt Bounds groans beneath the Trampling of their Feet; and the Features of grim Terror, Rage, and Stratagem, the Retinue of the God, ſtalked around. With like Fury Turnus through the Midſt of the embattled Plain exulting drives his Steeds ſmoaking with Sweat, prancing over his piteouſly ſlaughtered Foes: Their rapid Hooves ſcatter the dewy Drops of Blood, and Gore with mingled Sand is ſpurned up. And now to Death he gave Sthenelus, and Thamyris, and Pholus, the two laſt encountering Hand to Hand; the other at Diſtance: At Diſtance both the Sons of Imbraſus, Glaucus and Lades, whom in Lycia Imbraſus had bred, and furniſhed them with equal Skill in Arms, either to fight *on Foot* Hand to Hand, or on Horſeback to outfly the Wind. In another Quarter Eumedes ruſhes into the Midſt of the Field, the warlike Son of ancient Dolon, repreſenting his Grandfire in Name, in Soul and Action his Sire: Who once, *ſent* as a Spy to viſit the Grecian Camp, durſt claim for his Reward

NOTES.

347. *Proles bello præclara.* This is to be underſtood ironically, as appears from what follows; and particularly from the Character of *Dolon* in *Homer*, Il. X. where he appears to have undertaken the Adventure here hinted not from true Courage, but mere Covetouſneſs.

Tydides affecit illum alio precio pro talibus ausis: nec amplius *aspirat equis Achillis. Ut Turnus conspexit hunc procul in aperto campo, ante secutus* ipsum *per longum inane levi jaculo, sistit bijuges equos, et desilit curru, atque supervenit ei semianimi lapsoque; et collo impresso pede, extorquet mucronem dextræ, et tinxit* eum *fulgentem alto jugulo, atque insuper addit hæc: En, Trojane, jacens metire agros et Hesperiam, quam petisti bello: ferunt hæc præmia, qui* sunt *ausi tentare me ferro; sic condunt mœnia. Mittit huic comitem Buten cuspide conjectâ;* mittit *Chloreaque, Sybarimque, Daretaque, Therfilocumque, et Thymœten lapsum cervice sternacis equi. At velut, cum spiritus Edoni Boreæ insonat alto Ægæo, sequiturque fluctus ad litora, quà venti incubuere, nubila dant fugam cœlo; sic agmina cedunt Turno, quacunque, sicut viam,*

Illum Tydides alio pro talibus ausis
Affecit precio: nec equis aspirat Achillis.
Hinc procul ut campo Turnus conspexit aperto,
Ante levi jaculo longum per inane secutus,
Sistit equos bijuges, et curru desilit, atque
Semianimi lapsoque supervenit; et, pede collo
Impresso, dextræ mucronem extorquet, et alto
Fulgentem tinxit jugulo, atque hæc insuper addit:
En agros, et quam bello, Trojane, petisti,
Hesperiam metire jacens: hæc præmia, qui me
Ferro ausi tentare, ferunt; sic mœnia condunt.
Huic comitem Buten conjectâ cuspide mittit;
Chloreaque, Sybarimque, Daretaque, Therfilocumque,
Et sternacis equi lapsum cervice Thymœten.
Ac velut Edoni Boreæ cum spiritus alto
Insonat Ægæo, sequiturque ad litora fluctus,
Quà venti incubuere, fugam dant nubila cœlo;
Sic Turno, quacunque viam secat, agmina cedunt,

TRANSLATION.

the Chariot of Achilles. On him Tydides for so audacious an Attempt a *quite* other Reward conferred: And *now* no more aspires he to the Steeds of Achilles. Him as soon as Turnus at Distance spied on the open Plain, having first sent after him a fleet Arrow through the extended Void, he stops his harnessed Steeds, down from the Chariot springs, and flies up to him expiring and prostrate; and, pressing his Foot on his Neck, wrests the Poynard from his Hand, deep in his Throat plunged the shining *Blade*, and withal added these *insulting* Words: Lo, Trojan, stretched at your Length measure the Lands, and that Hesperia which by War you sought; these Rewards they reap who dare attack me with the Sword; thus they build their *promised* Walls. *Then* hurling his Lance he sends Butes to bear him Company, and Chloreas, and Sybaris, Dares, and Therfilochus, and Thymœtes, fallen from the Neck of his foundering Horse. And as when the Blast of Thracian Boreas roars on the Ægean Sea, and to the Shore pursues the Waves, wherever the Winds exert their incumbent Force, the Clouds fly racking through the Air; just so before Turnus, wherever he cuts his Way,

NOTES.

359. *En agros*, &c. After a Victory, the Conquerors divided among them the conquered Lands, and took the Dimensions of them, in order to distribute them equally among the Troops. To this Custom *Turnus* in this bitter Sarcasm seems to be alluding.

365. *Edoni Boreæ*. *Thracian Boreas*, from the *Edoni*, a People in *Thrace*. Hence says *Horace*,

Non ego sanius bacchabor Edonis.
Carm. Lib. II. Ode 7.

270. *Adverso*

Converſæque ruunt acies: fert impetus ipſum,
Et criſtam adverſo curru quatit aura volantem.
Non tulit inſtantem Phegeus animiſque frementem:
Objecit ſeſe ad currum, et ſpumantia frænis
Ora citatorum dextrâ detorſit equorum.
Dum trahitur, pendetque jugis, hunc lata retectum
Lancea conſequitur, rumpitque infixa bilicem
Loricam, et ſummum deguſtat vulnere corpus.
Ille tamen, clypeo objecto, converſus in hoſtem
Ibat, et auxilium ducto mucrone petebat;
Cum rota præcipitem, et procurſu concitus axis
Impulit, effuditque ſolo: Turnuſque ſecutus
Imam inter galeam, ſummi thoracis et oras,
Abſtulit enſe caput, truncumque reliquit arenâ.
Atque ea dum campis victor dat funera Turnus,
Interea Æneam Mneſtheus, et fidus Achates,
Aſcaniuſque comes caſtris ſtatuere cruentum,
Alternos longâ nitentem cuſpide greſſus.

acieſque converſæ ruunt: impetus fert ipſum, et aura quatit criſtam volantem adverſo curru. Phegeus non tulit eum *inſtantem, frementemque animis: objecit ſeſe ad currum, et detorſit ora citatorum equorum ſpumantia frænis. Dum trahitur, pendetque jugis, lata lancea conſequitur hunc retectum, infixaque rumpit bilicem loricam, et deguſtat ſummum corpus vulnere. Tamen ille converſus ibat clypeo objecto in hoſtem, et petebat auxilium ducto mucrone; cum rota, et axis, concitus procurſu, impulit* eum *præcipitem, effuditque ſolo: Turnuſque ſecutus* eum, *inter imam galeam, et oras ſummi thoracis, abſtulit* ejus *caput enſe, reliquitque truncum arenâ.*

Atque dum Turnus victor dat ea funera campis, interea Mneſtheus, et fidus Achates, Aſcaniuſque comes, ſtatuere Æneam cruentum caſtris, nitentem alternos greſſus longâ cuſpide.

TRANSLATION.

the Troops retire, and the routed Squadrons fly: His impetuous Ardour bears him on, and the Wind blowing right againſt his Chariot ſhakes his fluttering Creſt. Him thus bearing all before him, and raging with boiſterous Fury, Phegeus could not endure: He oppoſed himſelf to the Chariot, and with his Right-hand twiſted about the Mouths of the rapt Steeds foaming with the Bit. *In this Struggle* while he is dragged along, and hangs upon the Pole, *Turnus*'s broad Lance reaches him *where he was* undefended, and piercing burſts his double-tiſſued Coat of Mail, and with a *ſlight* Wound grazes the Surface of his Body. But he, with Shield oppoſed turning on the Foe, advanced, and from his unſheathed Ponyard ſought Aſſiſtance; when the Wheel and Axle, accelerated in its Career, hurled him headlong, and ſtretched him out on the Ground: And Turnus following, with his Sword ſtruck off his Head, betweeen the lower Extremity of the Helmet, and the upper Border of the Corſlet, and left him on the Sand a *headleſs* Trunk.

Now while in the Field victorious Turnus makes ſuch Havock, in the Interim Mneſtheus, and truſty Achates, and Aſcanius accompanying, placed in the Camp Æneas bleeding *in his Wound, and* on a long Spear propping his alternate Steps. He ſtorms, and, having broken off the Shaft, ſtruggles to wrench out the Dart,

NOTES.

370. *Adverſo curru.* In his Chariot facing the Wind.

374. *Jugis.* *Donatus* explains it, *the Reins of the yoked Steeds.* Others take *jugis* to be for *jugo.*

374. *Retectum.* Not quite uncovered, as appears from what follows; but not defended or protected *to wit,* by the Buckler, which is the proper Signification of the Word.

Sævit, et luctatur eripere telum arundine infractâ, poſcitque viam auxilio, quæ eſt proxima; ut ſecent vulnus lato enſe, reſcindantque latebram teli penitus, remittantque ſeſe in bella. Jamque Iapyx, Iaſides, dilectus Phœbo ante alios, aderat; cui quondam Apollo ipſe, captus acri amore, lætus dabat ſuas artes, ſua munera, augurium, citharamque celereſque ſagittas. Ille, ut proferret fata depoſiti parentis, maluit ſcire poteſtates herbarum, uſumque medendi, et inglorius agitare mutas artes. Æneas ſtabat, fremens acerba, nixus in ingentem haſtam, immobilis magno concurſu lacrymiſque juvenum et mœrentis Iüli. Ille ſenior Iapis, ſuccinctus amictu in Pæonium morem, nequicquam trepidat multa medicâ manu, potentibuſque herbis Phœbi; nequicquam ſollicitat ſpicula dextrâ, prenſatque ferrum tenaci forcipe. Nulla fortuna regit viam, Apollo auctor

Sævit, et infractâ luctatur arundine telum
Eripere, auxilioque viam, quæ proxima, poſcit;
Enſe ſecent lato vulnus, telique latebram
Reſcindant penitus, ſeſeque in bella remittant. 390
Jamque aderat Phœbo ante alios dilectus Iapyx
Iaſides; acri quondam cui captus amore
Ipſe ſuas artes, ſua munera lætus Apollo
Augurium citharamque dabat, celereſque ſagittas,
Ille, ut depoſiti proferret fata parentis, 395
Scire poteſtates herbarum, uſumque medendi
Maluit, et mutas agitare inglorius artes.
Stabat acerba fremens, ingentem nixus in haſtam
Æneas, magno juvenum, et mœrentis Iüli
Concurſu, lacrymiſque immobilis. Ille retorto 400
Pæonium in morem ſenior ſuccinctus amictu,
Multa manu medicâ, Phœbique potentibus herbis
Nequicquam trepidat; nequicquam ſpicula dextrâ
Sollicitat, prenſatque tenaci forcipe ferrum.
Nulla viam fortuna regit; nihil auctor Apollo

TRANSLATION.

and demands the ſpeedieſt Means; bids them make an Inciſion with the broad Sword, and quite lay open the Weapon's *deep* Receſs, and ſend him back to the War. And now came to his Aid Iapyx, the Son of Iaſius, by Phœbus above others beloved; to whom Apollo himſelf, captivated with a violent Paſſion for him, heretofore had given *the Option of* his Arts, of his Gifts, his *Skill in* Augury, in the Lyre, and winged Shafts. He, to prolong his dying Father's Fate, choſe to underſtand the Powers of Herbs, and Uſe of Medicine, and inglorious to practiſe thoſe ſilent humble Arts. Raging violently *with Impatience* Æneas ſtood, leaning on his maſſy Spear, unmoved amidſt the vaſt Confluence, and by the Tears of the Youths, and grieving Iülus. The ſkilful Sage in his Robe doubled back, ſuccinctly girt after the Phyſician's Mode, with anxious Trepidation makes many Efforts in vain with his healing Hand, and the potent Herbs of Phœbus; in vain with his Right-hand tugs the Dart, and with tenacious Pincers gripes the Steel. No Succeſs attends the Means; his Patron-*God* Apollo

NOTES.

378. *Auxilium ducto mucrone petebat.* Mr. *Dryden* and *Ruæus* take the Senſe to be, that he drew his Sword and called for Aid.

593. *Suas artes.* *Apollo*'s Arts were, 1. Prophecy. 2. Muſic: Whence he is often pictured with a Lyre, and deemed the Patron-god of Poets. 3. Skill in Archery; which is the Reaſon of giving him a Quiver. 4. Medicine.

397. *Mutas artes.* Arts more uſeful than ſhowy; not like the other Arts of *Apollo*, ſuch as Muſic and Divination, which are more oſtentatious.

401. *Pæonium in morem.* After the Manner of *Pæon*, the Phyſician of the Gods, here put for any Phyſician.

403. *Trepidat multa,* i. e. *Trepidus tentat multa.*

Subvenit: et ſævus campis magis ac magis horror
Crebreſcit, propiuſque malum eſt. Jam pulvere cœlum
Stare vident: ſubeunt equites, et ſpicula caſtris
Denſa cadunt mediis: it triſtis ad æthera clamor
Bellantum juvenum, et duro ſub Marte cadentum.
Hìc Venus, indigno nati concuſſa dolore,
Dictamnum genetrix Cretæâ carpit ab Idâ,
Puberibus caulem foliis, et flore comantem
Purpureo: non illa feris incognita capris
Gramina, cum tergo volucres hæſere ſagittæ.
Hoc Venus, obſcuro faciem circumdata nimbo,
Detulit; hoc fuſcum labris ſplendentibus amnem
Inficit, occultè medicans; ſpargitque ſalubris
Ambroſiæ ſuccos, et odoriferam panaceam.
Fovit eâ vulnus lymphâ longævus Iapyx

ſubvenit nihil: et ſævus horror crebreſcit magis ac magis in campis, malumque eſt propius. Jam vident cœlum ſtare pulvere: equites ſubeunt, et denſa ſpicula cadunt in mediis caſtris: triſtis clamor bellantum juvenum, et cadentum ſub duro Marte, it ad æthera.

Hìc Venus genetrix, concuſſa indigno dolore nati, carpit Dictamnum ab Cretæâ Ida, caulem puberibus foliis, et comantem purpureo flore: illa gramina non ſunt *incognita feris capris, cum volucres ſagittæ hæſere tergo. Venus, circumdata* quoad *faciem obſcuro nimbo, detulit hoc* Dictamnum; *hoc* illa *inficit fuſcum amnem ſplendentibus labris* patinæ, *medicans occultè; ſpargitque ſuccos ſalubris ambroſiæ, et odoriferam panaceam. Longævus Iapyx, ignorans, fovit vulnus eâ lymphâ,*

TRANSLATION.

lends no Aid: And *now* the fierce Terror of the Field ſpreads more and more, and the Miſchief is nearer. Now they ſee the Air ſtand thick with Duſt; *Turnus*'s Cavalry advance *even to their Trenches*, and thick Showers of Darts fall in the Midſt of the Camp: To Heaven aſcend the diſmal Shouts of Youths, *ſome* fighting, and *ſome* falling under the cruel *Stroke* of Mars.

Here the Parent-*goddeſs* Venus, deeply affected with the undeſerved Suffering of her Son, from Cretan Ida crops a Stalk of Dittany with downy Leaves, and diffuſely ſpread with Purple Flowers: To the wild Goats thoſe Herbs are not unknown, *for from them they ſeek Relief*, when in their Backs the winged Shafts have ſtuck. This Venus, her Face muffled in a black Cloud, conveyed; with this ſhe tinctured of a blackiſh Hue the Water in the ſhining Vaſe, *whereinto the Simples of Iapyx were infuſed*, ſecretly preparing the Medicine; and injects the Juice of healing Ambroſia, and fragrant Panacea. With this Liquor aged Iapyx, not knowing *its communicated Virtue*, fomented the Wound, and ſuddenly

NOTES.

407. *Pulvere cœlum ſtare vident.* They ſee the Air or Sky ſtand thick or overſpread with Duſt. *Stet* has the ſame Senſe in *Horace*, as *vides ut alta ſtet nive*, &c.

412. *Dictamnum.* The Herb Dittany, which is ſaid to grow only in *Crete*; whence it has its Name from *Dicte*, a Mountain in that Iſland. Its Leaves are overſpread with a ſoft Down; hence *Virgil* gives them the Epithet *puberi*. The Bloſſoms are not ſingle, but grow on almoſt every Leaf; whence it is ſaid to be *flore comanti*.

419. *Ambroſiæ ſuccos, et odoriferam panaceam. Ambroſia* is what *Homer* makes the Meat of the Gods; the Word ſignifies *Immortality*. *Panacea* is a ſalutary Herb, whereof *Pliny* reckons three Kinds, Lib. XXV. Cap. 4. According to the Etymology of the Name, it ought to be a Remedy for all Diſeaſes.

ſubitòque (quippe omnis dolor fugit de corpore, et omnis ſanguis ſtetit imo vulnere; jamque ſagitta, ſecuta ejus manum, excidit, nullo cogente, atque novæ vires rediere in priſtina officia :) Vos *citi properate arma viro: quid ſtatis? Iapyx conclamat, primuſque accendit animos in hoſtes.* Addit *hæc non proveniunt humanis opibus, non magiſtrâ arte, neque mea dextera ſervat te, Æneæ; major Deus agit hæc, atque remittit* te *ad majora opera. Ille Æneas, avidus pugnæ, incluſerat ſuras auro hinc atque hinc, oditque moras, coruſcatque haſtam. Poſtquam clypeus eſt habilis lateri, loricaque tergo, complectitur Aſcanium armis fuſis circum* eum, *delibanſque ſumma oſcula per galeam, fatur* hæc: *puer, diſce virtutem verumque laborem ex me,* diſce *fortunam ex aliis. Nunc mea dextera dabit te defenſum bello, et ducet* te *inter magna præmia.*

Ignorans, ſubitòque (omnis de corpore fugit
Quippe dolor, omnis ſtetit imo vulnere ſanguis:
Jamque ſecuta manum, nullo cogente, ſagitta
Excidit, atque novæ rediere in priſtina vires:)
Arma citi properate viro: quid ſtatis? Iapyx
Conclamat, primuſque animos accendit in hoſtes. 426
Non hæc humanis opibus, non arte magiſtrâ
Proveniunt, neque te, Ænea, mea dextera ſervat;
Major agit Deus, atque opera ad majora remittit.
Ille avidus pugnæ, ſuras incluſerat auro 430
Hinc atque hinc, oditque moras, haſtamque coruſcat.
Poſtquam habilis lateri clypeus, loricaque tergo eſt;
Aſcanium fuſis circum complectitur armis,
Summaque per galeam delibans oſcula fatur: 434
Diſce, puer, virtutem ex me verumque laborem,
Fortunam ex aliis. Nunc te mea dextera bello
Defenſum dabit, et magna inter præmia ducet.

TRANSLATION.

(for *in a Trice* all the Pain fled from his Body, and all the Blood in the deep Wound was ſtanched: And now the Arrow, following the Hand, without any Compulſion dropped out, and to his priſtine State his Vigour returned anew:) Quick fly for the Hero's Arms; why do you ſtand? Iapyx cries aloud, and firſt kindles their Courage againſt the Foe. Nor from human Aid, or *any* maſterly Art *of Man*, proceeds this *Cure*, nor, Æneas, is it my Right-hand that ſaves thee; a God more powerful is the Agent, and releaſes thee for Enterprizes of greater Moment. He, panting for the Combat, had incaſed his Legs in Gold, is impatient of Delay, and brandiſhes his Lance. After his Shield is fitted to his Side, and the Corſlet to his Back, within his armed Folds he embraces Aſcanius, and, through his Helmet gently touching his Lips, *thus* addreſſes him: From me, my Son, learn Valour and true Hardineſs; thy Fortune *take* from others. Now ſhall my Hand by War ſet thee in Safety *from thy Foes*, and lead thee into the glorious Fruits of Victory. Be ſure you this remember, when ere long your

NOTES.

421. *Subitòque*, &c. In order to make Senſe of the *quippe*, *ſubitòque* muſt be joined with *arma citi*, &c, and what intervenes included in a Parenthеſis, as in *Stephens*'s Edition.

430. *Suras incluſerat auro hinc atque hinc*, Literally, *He had incaſed his Legs on this Side and that Side in Gold.*

433. *Fuſis circum complectitur armis.* Literally, *He embraces him with Arms ſpread about him.*

440. *Avunculus*

Tu facito, mox cum matura adoleverit ætas,
Sis memor; et te, animo repetentem exempla tuorum,
Et pater Æneas, et avunculus excitet Hector.
Hæc ubi dicta dedit, portis seſe extulit ingens,
Telum immane manu quatiens: simul agmine denso
Anteusque Mneſtheusque ruunt; omniſque relictis
Turba fluit caſtris. Tum cæco pulvere campus
Miſcetur, pulsuque pedum tremit excita tellus.
Vidit ab adverſo venientes aggere Turnus,
Videre Ausonii; gelidusque per ima cucurrit
Ossa tremor. Prima ante omnes Juturna Latinos
Audiit, agnovitque sonum, et tremefacta refugit.
Ille volat, campoque atrum rapit agmen aperto.
Qualis ubi ad terras, abrupto sidere, nimbus
It mare per medium: miseris, heu, præscia longè
Horrescunt corda agricolis; dabit ille ruinas

Tu facito, ut *sis memor* meæ virtutis, *mox cum matura ætas adoleverit; et, te pater Æneas et avunculus Hector excitet te repetentem exempla tuorum animo.*

Ubi dedit hæc dicta, ingens extulit seſe portis, quatiens immane telum manu: simul Anteusque Mneſtheusque ruunt denso agmine; omniſque turba fluit caſtris relictis. Tum campus miſcetur cæco pulvere, telluſque excita pulsu pedum tremit. Turnus vidit eos venientes ex adverſo aggere, Ausonii videre eos; gelidusque tremor cucurrit per ima ossa. Juturna prima audiit ante omnes Latinos, agnovitque sonum, et tremefacta refugit. Ille Æneas *volat, rapitque* secum *atrum agmen aperto campo. Qualis ubi nimbus, sidere abrupto, it per medium mare ad terras; heu! corda, præscia longè horrescunt miseris agricolis: ille* nimbus *dabit ruinas*

TRANSLATION.

Age ſhall be grown up to Maturity; and, calling often to Mind the Examples of your Anceſtors, let your Father Æneas, and Uncle Hector, incite you *ſtill to Virtue.*

Soon as he uttered theſe Words, from the Gates he iſſued forth majeſtic, in his Hand brandiſhing a ponderous Javelin: At the ſame Time in a thick Body ruſh forth Anteus and Mneſtheus, and the whole Troops from the abandoned Camp pour along. Then with mingled *Clouds of* blinding Duſt the Plain is overſpread, and the Earth ſhaken with the Trampling of their Feet trembles. Them marching Turnus ſaw from an oppoſite Hill; the Auſonians ſaw, and cold *tremulous* Fear ran *thrilling* through their inmoſt Bones. Before all the Latins Juturna firſt heard, and recognized the Sound, and in deep Conſternation fled. The Hero (*Æneas*) ſpeeds his Way, and along the open Plain drives on his duſty Squadron. As when under ſome furious Conſtellation a ſtormy Cloud moves athwart the Mid-ocean towards the Land; ah! how the Hearts of the deſponding Swains from far preſaging *the Diſaſter* ſhudder! *well knowing* it will

NOTES.

440. *Avunculus Hector.* *Hector* was *Aſcanius*'s Uncle, his Mother, *Creüſa,* being *Priam*'s Daughter, and *Hector*'s Siſter.

451. *Abrupto ſidere.* We may either take *ſidere* here metaphorically for a Storm, which was thought to be the Effect of ſome furious Conſtellation, and then *abrupto ſidere* will be the ſame as *abrupta tempeſtate,* or *abruptis procellis* in the third Georgic, *burſting Storms*; or, if *ſidere* be taken in its proper Senſe, *abrupto* muſt mean *ſetting,* the Conſtellation being reckoned more particularly furious towards their Setting.

451. *Nimbus.* As hath been obſerved before, ſignifies *a Cloud fraught with Thunder and Storm.*

464. *Aver-*

arboribus, ſtragemque ſatis, et ruet omnia latè: venti antevolant, ferunt que ſonitum ad litora: Talis Rhœteïus ductor agit agmen in adverſos hoſtes: denſi quiſque agglomerant ſe cuneis coactis. Thymbræus ferit gravem Oſirim enſe, Mneſtheus obtruncat Archetium, Achates obtruncat *Epulonem, Gyaſque* obtruncat *Uſentem. Tolumnius ipſe augur cadit, qui primus torſerat telum in adverſos hoſtes. Clamor tollitur in cœlum; Rutulique verſi viciſſim dant pulverulenta terga fugâ per agros. Æneas ipſe neque dignatur ſternere averſos morti; nec inſequitur æquo pede congreſſos, nec ferentes tela: veſtigat Turnum ſolum, luſtrans in denſâ caligine poſcit* eum *ſolum in certamina.*

Virago Juturna, concuſſa quoad *mentem hoc metu, excutit Metiſcum aurigam Turni inter media lora, et relinquit* eum *lapſum, longè à temone. Ipſa ſubit* in ejus locum, *flectitque undantes habenas manibus, gerens cuncta, vocemque, et corpus, et arma Metiſci.*

Arboribus, ſtragemque ſatis, ruet omnia latè:
Antevolant, ſonitumque ferunt ad litora venti:
Talis in adverſos ductor Rhœteïus hoſtes
Agmen agit: denſi cuneis ſe quiſque coactis
Agglomerant. Ferit enſe gravem Thymbræus Oſirim:
Archetium Mneſtheus, Epulonem obtruncat Achates,
Uſentemque Gyas. Cadit ipſe Tolumnius augur,
Primus in adverſos telum qui torſerat hoſtes.
Tollitur in cœlum clamor: verſique viciſſim
Pulverulenta fugâ Rutuli dant terga per agros.
Ipſe neque averſos dignatur ſternere morti;
Nec pede congreſſos æquo, nec tela ferentes
Inſequitur: ſolum denſâ in caligine Turnum
Veſtigat luſtrans, ſolum in certamina poſcit.
Hoc concuſſa metu mentem Juturna virago
Aurigam Turni media inter lora Metiſcum
Excutit, et longè lapſum temone relinquit.
Ipſa ſubit, manibuſque undantes flectit habenas,
Cuncta gerens, vocemque, et corpus, et arma Metiſci.

TRANSLATION.

bring Ruin on the Trees, and Deſolation on the Fields of Corn, and lay all waſte around. The Winds before it fly, and waft hoarſe Murmurs to the Shore. With ſuch Fury the Trojan Chief leads on his Squadron againſt the adverſe Foes: In the thick Array they croud upon each other, cloſing their ſerried Files. Thymbræus with the Sword ſmites *to the Ground* the ſtern Oſiris, Mneſtheus knocks down Archetius, Achates Epulo, and Gyas Uſens. The Augur's ſelf Tolumnius falls, who firſt had hurled his Lance againſt the adverſe Foes. To Heaven a Shout *of Joy on the Trojans Side* is raiſed; and *now* the Rutulians routed in their Turn ſhew their Backs involved in Duſt all over the Field. *Æneas* himſelf deigns neither to put the Fugitives to Death; nor thoſe purſues who engage in cloſe Fight, or who *at Diſtance* throw the Javelin: Turnus alone, with accurate Survey, he ſearches out amidſt the thick Clouds of Duſt, him alone demands to the Combat.

With Dread of this the warlike Maid Juturna ſtruck to the Heart, overthrows Metiſcus, Turnus's Charioteer, between the Harneſs, and leaves him far behind fallen from the Beam. Herſelf ſucceeds, and with her Hands guides the waving Reins, aſſuming all, both the Voice, and Perſon, and Arms of Metiſcus. As

NOTES.

464. *Averſos.* Thus *Pierius* amends the Text according to the *Roman* Manuſcript, and it appears to be the genuine Reading; for the Poet is here telling us that *Æneas* diſdained to fight with any of the *Rutulian* Army but *Turnus* alone. This he does by a Circumlocution, dividing the *Rutulian* Army into three Denominations. 1. The *averſos*, or thoſe who were upon the Flight. 2. The *congreſſos æquo pede*, or thoſe who were ready to engage in cloſe Fight. And laſtly, the *tela ferentes*, or thoſe who fought with miſſive Weapons.

473. *Ni-*

Nigra velut magnas domini cum divitis ædes
Pervolat, et pennis alta atria luſtrat hirundo,
Pabula parva legens, nidiſque loquacibus eſcas;
Et nunc porticibus vacuis, nunc humida circum
Stagna ſonat: ſimilis medios Juturna per hoſtes
Fertur equis, rapidoque volans obit omnia curru:
Jamque hìc germanum, jamque hìc oſtendit ovantem;
Nec conferre manum patitur: volat avia longè.
Haud minus Æneas tortos legit obvius orbes,
Veſtigatque virum, et diſjecta per agmina magnâ
Voce vocat, Quoties oculos conjecit in hoſtem,
Alipedumque fugam curſu tentavit equorum;
Averſos toties currus Juturna retorſit.
Heu, quid agat? vario nequicquam fluctuat æſtu:

Velut cum nigra hirundo pervolat magnas ædes divitis domini, et luſtrat alta atria pennis, legens parva pabula, eſcaſque loquacibus nidis; et ſonat nunc vacuis porticibus, nunc circum humida ſtagna: Juturna, ſimilis huic avi, *fertur equis per medios hoſtes, volanſque obit omnia rapido curru: jamque hìc, jamque hìc, oſtendit germanum* Turnum *ovantem; nec patitur* eum *conferre manum: volat avia longè.*

Haud minus Æneas, obvius, legit tortos orbes, veſtigatque virum, et vocat eum *magna voce per diſjecta agmina. Quoties conjecit oculos in hoſtem, curſuque tentavit fugam alipedum equorum; toties Juturna retorſit averſos currus. Heu, quid agat? nequicquam fluctuat vario æſtu:*

TRANSLATION.

when throughout the ſpacious Manſions of *ſome* wealthy Lord the ſable Swallow flutters, and on the Wing traverſes the lofty Courts, picking up her ſcanty Fare, and Food for her loquacious Young; and now in the empty Cloiſters, now about the liquid Pools chatters: In like Manner through the Midſt of the Foes Juturna rides, and, flying in her rapid Chariot, circuits all *the Plain:* And now here, now there, exhibits her Brother in Triumph; nor ſuffers him to engage *in ſingle Combat:* But far *from Æneas* devious flies.

But Æneas *with* no leſs *Eagerneſs* unravels mazy Orbs to intercept him, traces out the Warrior, and with a loud Voice calls after him through the broken *diſſipated* Troops. As often as he caſt his Eyes on the Foe, and by his Agility attempted the winged Courſer's Speed; ſo often Juturna wheeled about the Chariot, turning it from him. Alas, what can he do? In vain he fluctuates with a Tide

NOTES.

473. *Nigra.* This Epithet, *Scaliger* obſerves, is added to diſtinguiſh this Kind of Swallow from thoſe which haunt the Banks of Rivers, and are of a ſandy Colour. For the ſame Reaſon *Petronius* calls it *Urbana Progne*, becauſe it loves to frequent Towers and ſuch ſtately Buildings as are in Cities.

481. *Legit tortos orbes*, &c. Is, traces out the mazy Orbs and Windings of *Turnus*; and the Meaning of *obvius* ſeems to be either *in order to overtake him*, or rather *wheeling the contrary Way, ſo as to intercept him.* That this laſt is the Senſe, appears from Verſe 483, *quoties oculos*, &c. i. e. *Still as Æneas came up, facing the Chariot,* Juturna *turned it about, and wheeled back.*

486. *Heu, quid agat?* This Dr. *Trapp* explains of *Juturna*; but beſides that the whole Paſſage would lead one naturally to underſtand it of *Æneas*, ſince it is he who is diſappointed and croſſed in his Deſign; the *huic* in Verſe 488, which can mean no other than *Æneas*, evidently ſhews that he muſt be the Perſon ſpoken of immediately before.

diverſæque curæ vacant animum in contraria. Meſſapus, uti fortè levis curſu gerebat lævâ manu duo lenta haſtilia præfixa ferro, contorquens unum horum certo ictu, dirigit illud *huic Æneæ. Æneas ſubſtitit, et collegit ſe in arma, ſubſidens poplite: tamen haſta incita tulit ſummum apicem, excuſſitque ſummas criſtas vertice. Tum verò iræ aſſurgunt, ſubactuſque inſidiis, ubi ſenſit equos* rapi *diverſos, currumque referri, multa teſtatur Jovem, et aras læſi fœderis. Jam tandem invadit* eos *medios, et terribilis ſecundo Marte, ſuſcitat ſævam cædem nullo diſcrimine, effunditque omnes habenas irarum.*

Nunc quis Deus, quis expediat mihi carmine tot acerbo, diverſas cædes, obitumque ducum, quos nunc Turnus, nuncque Troïus heros invicem agit toto æquore? Jupiter, placuitne tibi, *gentes, futuras in æternâ pace, concurrere tanto motu?*

Diverſæque vocant animum in contraria curæ.
Huic Meſſapus, uti lævâ duo forte gerebat
Lenta levis curſu præfixa haſtilia ferro,
Horum unum certo contorquens dirigit ictu.
Subſtitit Æneas, et ſe collegit in arma,
Poplite ſubſidens: apicem tamen incita ſummum
Haſta tulit, ſummaſque excuſſit vertice criſtas.
Tum verò aſſurgunt iræ, inſidiiſque ſubactus,
Diverſos ubi ſenſit equos, currumque referri,
Multa Jovem, et læſi teſtatur fœderis aras.
Jam tandem invadit medios; et Marte ſecundo
Terribilis, ſævam nullo diſcrimine cædem
Suſcitat, irarumque omnes effundit habenas.
Quis mihi nunc tot acerba Deus, quis carmine cædes
Diverſas, obitumque ducum, quos æquore toto
Inque vicem nunc Turnus agit, nunc Troïus heros,
Expediat? tanton' placuit concurrere motu,
Jupiter, æternâ gentes in pace futuras?

TRANSLATION.

of various *Paſſions*, and Diverſity of his Cares urge his Mind on oppoſite Schemes. At him Meſſapus, as in his ſwift Career he chanced in his Left-hand to wield two Javelins pointed with Steel, levels one of them, hurling it with a well aimed Wound. Æneas ſtopped ſhort, and ſhrunk himſelf up behind his Shield, ſtooping on his Knee: Yet the impetuous Dart bore away the tufted Top of the Helmet, and from his Head ſtruck off the towering Creſt. Then indeed his Rage ſwells high, and by the fraudful Arts *of his Foe* forced to *Extremity*, when he perceived the Steeds and Chariot were driven back in a different Career, he makes large Proteſtations to Jove and the Altars of the broken League. At length he ruſhes into the Midſt *of the Lines*, and, under the auſpicious Influence of Mars, arrayed in Terrors, uſhers in a hideous undiſtinguiſhed Slaughter, and gives looſe Reins to all his Fury.

What God in Song can now to me unfold ſo many diſaſtrous Scenes, who the various Havock and Deaths of the Chiefs, whom by Turns now Turnus, now the Trojan Hero chaces over all the Plain? Was it thy Pleaſure, *great* Jove, that Nations, which were *one Day* to be *joined* in everlaſting Peace, ſhould with ſuch

NOTES.

401. *Et ſe collegit in arma.* Literally, *and collected or contracted himſelf into his Arms.* The Senſe is the ſame with that of *Statius*, 2 Theb. *In clypeum turbatus colligit artus.* Though the Word *arma* is here mentioned in general, yet it muſt be reſtricted to the Shield, as appears both from this Paſſage in *Statius*, and from other Places in *Virgil*, where the Word *arma* is the ſame Way uſed.

496. *Teſtatur.* This is the Reading in almoſt all the ancient Manuſcripts, and it ſeems preferable to *teſtatus*, which makes the Sentence run out to too great a Length.

Æneas Rutulum Sucronem (ea prima ruentes
Pugna loco ſtatuit Teucros) haud multa moratus,
Excipit in latus, et quà fata celerrima, crudum
Tranſadigit coſtas et crates pectoris enſem.
Turnus equo dejectum Amycum, fratremque Diorem
Congreſſus pedes, hunc, venientem cuſpide longâ,
Hunc mucrone ferit; curruque abſciſſa duorum
Suſpendit capita, et rorantia ſanguine portat.
Ille Talon, Tanaimque neci, fortemque Cethegum,
Tres uno congreſſu, et mœſtum mittit Onyten;
Nomen Echionium, matriſque genus Peridiæ.
Hic fratres Lyciâ miſſos et Apollinis agris,
Et juvenem exoſum nequicquam bella Menœten
Arcada; piſcoſæ cui circum flumina Lernæ
Ars fuerat, pauperque domus; nec nota potentum

Æneas haud moratus multa, excipit Rutulum Sucronem in latus (ea pugna prima ſtatuit loco Teucros ruentes) et, quà fatà erant *celerrima, adigit crudam enſem trans coſtas et crates pectoris. Turnus, pedes congreſſus Amycum dejectum equo, fratremque Diorem,* ferit *hunc venientem longâ cuſpide, ferit hunc mucrone; ſuſpenditque abſciſſa capita duorum curru, et portat* ea *rorantia ſanguine. Ille Æneas mittit Talon Tanaimque neci, fortemque Cethegum, tres uno congreſſu, et mœſtum Onyten; Echionium nomen, genuſque matris Peridiæ. Hic* Turnus interfecit *fratres miſſos à Lyciâ et agris Apollinis, et Menœten Arcada, juvenem nequicquam exoſum bella; cui fuerat ars, pauperque domus circum flumina piſcoſæ Lernæ; nec limina potentum* erant *nota* ei;

TRANSLATION.

fierce Commotion engage? Æneas, not loſing Time, full in the Side ſmote Sucro the Rutulian (this Combat firſt checked the Trojans in their Career) and, where *lies the Way to* ſpeedieſt Death, through the Ribs and wattled Fences of his Breaſt drives home the cruel Blade. Turnus on Foot encountering Amycus from his Horſe overthrown, and his Brother Diores, the one with his long Spear, as he comes up, the other with his Sword he ſmites; and, having cut off the Heads of both, ſuſpends them on his Chariot, and bears them along bedewed with Blood. The other *Hero* diſpatches Talos, Tanais, and ſtout Cethegus, *all* three at one Aſſault, and dejected Onytes, of Theban Extraction, the Son of Peridia. Turnus *again overthrows* the Brothers ſent from Lycia and Apollo's Lands, and Menœtes, an Arcadian Youth, in vain to War averſe: whoſe Art and poor Abode had been about the Streams of filthy Lerna; a Stranger to the Levees of the Great, and in farmed Land his Father ſowed. And as *two* Fires let

NOTES.

505. *Ea prima ruentes pugna loco ſtatuit Teucros*, i. e. *This Oppoſition from ſo brave a Man as* Sucro *checked the* Trojans, *who were before ruſhing on the Foe without Controul*: Or, according to others, *This Aſſault of* Æneas *on* Sucro *firſt made the flying* Trojans *rally and ſtand their Ground.*

508. *Crates pectoris.* The Ribs, ſo called, becauſe they extend acroſs the Breaſt in Form of Hurdles.

515. *Nomen Echionium*, i. e. *Whoſe Name ſpoke him an* Echionian *or* Theban, *one of the Deſcendants of* Echion *the* Theban, *who accompanied* Cadmus *at the Building of* Thebes *in* Beotia.

519. *Nec nota potentum limina.* This *Urſinus* affirms to be the Reading of a moſt ancient Manuſcript, *Liber Colotianus vetuſtiſſimus*, and makes no doubt of its being the true Reading, agreeable to that in *Horace*, Epod. II. 7, 8.

Forumque vitat, et ſuperba civium
Potentiorum limina.

Beſides it is not very eaſy to make Senſe of *munera*, which is the common Reading.

527. *Rum-*

paterque ferebat conductâ tellure. Ac velut ignes immissi è diversis partibus in arentem silvam, et virgulta è lauro sonantia; aut ubi spumosi amnes, fluentes rapido cursu de altis montibus, dant sonitum, et currunt in æquora; quisque amnis *populatus suum iter: non segniùs ambo* duces, *Æneas Turnusque, ruunt per prœlia: nunc, nunc ira fluctuat intus: pectora nescia vinci rumpuntur: nunc itur totis viribus in vulnera. Hic Æneas, scopulo atque turbine ingentis saxi, excutit præcipitem, effunditque solo Murranum, sonantem atavos et antiqua nomina avorum, omneque genus actum per Latinos reges, rotæ provolvere hunc subter lora et juga: super ungula equorum, nec memorum domini, incita proculcat* eum *crebro pulsu. Ille* Turnus *occurrit Ilo ruenti, frementique immane animis, torquetque telum ad aurata tempora: hasta stetit olli* in *cerebro fixo per galeam. Nec tua dextera eripuit te Turno, ô Creteu, fortissime Graiûm:*

Limina: conductâque pater tellure ferebat. 520
Ac velut immissi diversis partibus ignes
Arentem in silvam, et virgulta sonantia lauro;
Aut ubi decursu rapido de montibus altis
Dant sonitum spumosi amnes, et in æquora currunt;
Quisque suum populatus iter: non segniùs ambo 525
Æneas Turnusque ruunt per prœlia: nunc, nunc
Fluctuat ira intus: rumpuntur nescia vinci
Pectora: nunc totis in vulnera viribus itur.
Murranum hic, atavos et avorum antiqua sonantem
Nomina, per regesque actum genus omne Latinos, 530
Præcipitem scopulo, atque ingentis turbine saxi
Excutit, effunditque solo. Hunc lora et juga subter
Provolvere rotæ, crebro super ungula pulsu
Incita nec domini memorum proculcat equorum.
Ille ruenti Ilo, animisque immane frementi 535
Occurrit, telumque aurata ad tempora torquet:
Olli per galeam fixo stetit hasta cerebro.
Dextera nec tua te, Graiûm fortissime Creteu,

TRANSLATION.

looſe from different Quarters upon a withered Copſe, and crackling Laurel Groves; or when with impetuous Downfal from the ſteep Mountains *two* foamy Rivers roar along, and roll to the Sea, each laying his Paſſage waſte; with no leſs Impetuoſity Æneas and Turnus both ruſh through the embattled Plain: Now, now their Rage boils up within: Their invincible Breaſts are *ready to* burſt with Fury: Now with full Career they drive into the Midſt of Wounds *and Slaughter*. The one (*Æneas*) with a Rock and the whirling Force of a great Stone overthrows headlong, and at his Length ſtretches on the Ground Murranus, vaunting loud his Anceſtry and the ancient Names of his Forefathers, and his whole Line through the Latin Kings derived: Him beneath the Harneſs and Yoke the Wheels tumbled along, *and* with Rap on Rap the rapid Hooves of his Steeds, *now* regardleſs of their Maſter, trample upon him. The other (*Turnus*) encounters Hylus ruſhing on, and ſtorming hideous with Ire, and againſt his gilded Temples hurls a Javelin: Through his Helmet transfixing his Brain the Spear ſtood *quivering*. Nor thee thy Right-hand, O Creteus, braveſt of Greeks, could ſave from Turnus:

NOTES.

527. *Rumpuntur neſcia vinci pectora*, i. e. *They pant and heave as if they would burſt their Sides.* Others explain it in Mr. *Dryden*'s Senſe: *And Hearts are pierc'd, unknowing how to yield.*

536. *Aurata tempora*, i. e. *His Temples decked with the gilded Helmet.*

541. *Æriſi*

Eripuit Turno: nec Dî texere Cupencum,
Æneâ veniente, sui. Dedit obvia ferro
Pectora: nec misero clypei mora profuit æris.
Te quoque Laurentes viderunt, Æole, campi
Oppetere, et latè terram consternere tergo.
Occidis, Argivæ quem non potuere phalanges
Sternere, nec Priami regnorum eversor Achilles.
Hìc tibi mortis erant metæ: domus alta sub Idâ,
Lyrnessi domus alta, solo Laurente sepulcrum.
Totæ adeò conversæ acies, omnesque Latini,
Omnes Dardanidæ: Mnestheus, acerque Serestus,
Et Messapus equûm domitor, et fortis Asylas,
Tuscorumque phalanx, Evandrique Arcadis alæ,
Pro se quisque viri, summâ nituntur opum vi.
Nec mora, nec requies; vasto certamine tendunt.
Hìc mentem Æneæ genetrix pulcherrima misit,
Iret ut ad muros, urbique adverteret agmen
Ocius, et subitâ turbaret clade Latinos.

nec sui Dî texere Cupencum, Æneâ veniente. Dedit pectora obvia ferro, nec mora æris clypei profuit misero. Laurentes campi viderunt te quoque, Æole, oppetere mortem, *et consternere terram late tergo. Occidis, quem Argivæ phalanges non potuere sternere, nec Achilles eversor regnorum Priami. Hìc erant tibi metæ mortis:* erat *alta domus sub Idâ, alta domus Lyrnessi, sepulcrum* in *Laurente solo. Adeò totæ acies* sunt *conversæ, omnesque Latini,* et *omnes Dardanidæ: Mnestheus, acerque Serestus, et Messapus, domitor equûm, et fortis Asylas, phalanxque Tuscorum, alæque Evandri Arcadis, viri, quisque pro se, nituntur summâ vi opum. Nec* est *mora, nec requies; tendunt vasto certamine.*

Hìc pulcherrima genetrix Venus *misit mentem Æneæ, ut iret ad muros, adverteretque agmen urbi ocius, et turbaret Latinos subitâ claâe.*

TRANSLATION.

Nor did his own Gods protect Cupencus from the Assault of Æneas. His Sword found easy Access to his Heart: Nor aught the Resistance of the brazen Shield availed its hapless Owner. Laurentum's Fields, *O* Æolus, saw thee too fall, and *stretched* on thy Back cover the Earth *full* wide. *Here* thou, whom neither the Grecian Squadrons overthrew, nor Achilles, the Destroyer of Priam's Empire, meetest thy Doom. Here were the Boundaries of thy Life: Under Mount Ida thy stately Palace, in Lyrnessus thy stately Palace stood, *all these you now resign for* a Grave in Laurentine Ground. Thus now both Hosts are *on each other* turned, both Latins and Trojans all: Mnestheus, and stern Serestus, and Messapus, an Horseman renowned, and gallant Asylas, the Tuscan Phalanx, and Arcadian Evander's Horse, the Warriors each to his Power their utmost Efforts exert. No Stop, no Stay: with vast Emulation they strain their utmost.

Here his lovely Parent, *Venus*, inspired Æneas with the Resolution to march to the Walls, and forthwith advance his Army against the City, and with an unexpected Blow confound the Latins. While through the various Ranks in quest

NOTES.

541. *Æris.* This Reading *Pierius* found in all the Copies he examined, instead of *ærei* in the common Editions.

543. *Oppetere.* Is *quasi ore petere terram*; so that this Word properly signifies *to die like a Hero in the Field of Battle,* As we say in *English. to bite the Ground.*

546. *Mortis metæ.* In Imitation of *Homer,* who says, τελος θανατοιο, i. e. *Death, which is the Goal or Boundary of human Life.*

558. *Aciet,*

Ille Æneas, ut circumtulit acies oculorum huc atque huc, veſtigans Turnum per diverſa agmina, aſpicit urbem immunem tanti belli, atque quietam impune. Continuò imago majoris pugnæ accendit eum. Vocat Mneſthea, Sergeſtumque fortemque Sereſtum ductores, capitque tumulum; quò cætera legio Teucrûm concurrit, nec denſi deponunt ſcuta aut ſpicula. Ipſe ſtans medius fatur à celſo aggere: ne eſto qua mora meis dictis: Jupiter ſtat hâc parte pro nobis: neu quis ito ſegnior mihi ob ſubitum inceptum. Hodie eruam urbem, cauſam belli, regna ipſa Latini, ni hoſtes *victi fatentur accipere frænum, et parere, et ponam* ejus *culmina fumantia æqua ſolo. Scilicet exſpectem dum libeat Turno pati noſtra prælia, victuſque rurſus velit concurrere? ô cives, hoc* eſt *caput, hæc ſumma nefandi belli. Ferte faces propere, repoſciteque fœdus flammis. Dixerat: atque animis pariter certantibus omnes*

Ille, ut veſtigans diverſa per agmina Turnum
Huc atque huc acies circumtulit, aſpicit urbem
Immunem tanti belli, atque impune quietam.
Continuò pugnæ accendit majoris imago:
Mneſthea, Sergeſtumque vocat, fortemque Sereſtum,
Ductores, tumulumque capit; quò cætera Teucrûm
Concurrit legio; nec ſcuta, aut ſpicula denſi
Deponunt. Celſo medius ſtans aggere fatur:
Ne qua meis eſto dictis mora: Jupiter hâc ſtat:
Neu quis ob inceptum ſubitum mihi ſegnior ito.
Urbem hodie, cauſam belli, regna ipſa Latini,
Ni frænum accipere, et victi parere fatentur,
Eruam, et æqua ſolo fumantia culmina ponam.
Scilicet exſpectem, libeat dum prælia Turno
Noſtra pati, rurſuſque velit concurrere victus?
Hoc caput, ô cives, hæc belli ſumma nefandi.
Ferte faces propere, fœduſque repoſcite flammis.
Dixerat: atque animis pariter certantibus omnes

TRANSLATION.

of Turnus he rolled his Eyes hither and thither around, he ſees the City exempt from the diſaſtrous War, and in Safety undiſturbed. Inſtantly the Image of a more deciſive Battle inflames *his Soul:* He calls the Chiefs, Mneſtheus, Sergeſtus, and brave Sereſtus, and takes a riſing Ground, whither the reſt of the Trojan Army aſſemble in thick Array, nor lay their Targets nor their Darts aſide. He in the Center, poſted on the high Eminence, *thus* beſpeaks them: No Obſtruction be given to my Propoſal: *For* Jove *himſelf* ſtands by us, *and he directs our Counſels:* Nor, becauſe the Deſign is ſudden, let me find any the more backward *in its Execution.* The City, the Cauſe of the War, *and* the Empire itſelf of Latinus, unleſs they conſent to receive *our* Yoke, and vanquiſhed to ſubmit, this Day will I overturn, and lay their ſmoking Towers level with the Ground. Am I forſooth to wait till Turnus deign to accept our offered Challenge, and *ſo often* beat be again diſpoſed to take the Field? *No, no,* my Fellow-Citizens, *on this City let us turn our Arms,* this is the Source, this the great Hinge of the execrable War. Quick fetch *flaming* Brands, and with Fire *and Sword* re-aſſert the *violated* League. He ſaid: And all at once with emulous Ardour form the

NOTES.

558. *Acies.* Some take this to mean the various Parts of his Army; but *Servius* more naturally underſtands by it *acies oculorum, his Eye-ſight.*

563. *Nec ſcuta—deponunt.* According to the Cuſtom of the *Roman* Soldiers, who were wont to be drawn up in Arms before their General when he harangued them.

575. *Dant*

Dant cuneum; densâque ad muros mole ferruntur.
Scalæ improvisò, subitusque apparuit ignis.
Discurrunt alii ad portas, primosque trucidant:
Ferrum alii torquent, et obumbrant æthera telis.
Ipse inter primos dextram sub mœnia tendit
Æneas, magnâque incusat voce Latinum;
Testaturque Deos, iterum se ad prœlia cogi;
Bis jam Italos hostes; hæc altera fœdera rumpi.
Exoritur trepidos inter discordia cives:
Urbem alii referare jubent, et pandere portas
Dardanidis, ipsumque trahunt in mœnia Regem.
Arma ferunt alii, et pergunt defendere muros.
Inclusas ut cum latebroso in pumice pastor
Vestigavit apes, fumoque implevit amaro;
Illæ intus trepidæ rerum per cerea castra
Discurrunt: magnisque acuunt stridoribus iras.
Volvitur ater odor tectis: tum murmure cæco
Inter saxa sonant: vacuas it fumus ad auras.

dant cuneum, feruntur que ad muros densâ mole. Improvisò scalæ, subitusque ignis apparuit. Alii discurrunt ad portas, trucidantque primos: alii torquent ferrum, et obumbrant æthera telis. Æneas ipse, inter primos, tendit dextram sub mœnia, incusatque Latinum magnâ voce: testaturque Deos, se cogi iterum ad prœlia; Italos jam bis esse hostes; hæc altera fœdera rumpi. Discordia exoritur inter trepidos cives: alii jubent reserare urbem, et pandere portas Dardanidis, trahuntque Regem ipsum in mœnia. Alii ferunt arma, et pergunt defendere muros. Ut cum pastor vestigavit apes inclusas in latebroso pumice, implevitque amaro fumo; illæ, intus, trepidæ rerum, discurrunt per cerea castra, acuuntque iras magnis stridoribus. Ater odor volvitur tectis: tum saxa intus sonant cæco murmure: fumus it ad vacuas auras.

TRANSLATION.

wedged Batallion, and to the Walls in a condenſed Body move. On a ſudden the ſcaling Ladders, and unexpected Flames appear. Some fly to the Gates, and butcher the firſt *they meet:* Others hurl the *miſſive* Steel, and darken the Sky with *Showers of* Darts. Æneas himſelf among the foremoſt beneath the Walls extends his Hand, and with a loud Voice accuſes *King* Latinus; the Gods he calls to witneſs, that he is a ſecond Time compelled to the Fight; that the Latins are now twice *become* his Foes, and this the ſecond League they broke. Among the trembling Citizens Diſſenſion ariſes: Some preſs to diſmantle the Town, and expand the Gates to the Trojans, and drag the King himſelf to the Ramparts. Others take up Arms, and march on to defend the Walls. As when a Shepherd hath traced out a *Swarm of* Bees incloſed in *ſome* harbouring Cleft, and filled *their Cells* with bitter *ſuffocating* Smoke; they within alarmed for their *little* State in Trepidation run hither and thither through the waxen Camp, and with loud Buzzings whet their Rage. Through their Cells the black baneful Stench is rolled: Then with faint Murmur the Caverns within reſound: *While* to the empty Regions of Air the Smoke aſcends.

NOTES.

575. *Dant cuneum.* They form themſelves into the military Wedge, which draws to a Point in the Front, and ſtill widens and dilates itſelf more and more towards the Rear. See *Lipſius de militia*, Lib. IV. 7.

582. *Altera fœdera.* The firſt was when *Latinus* had ſolemnly promiſed to *Ilioneus* to take *Æneas* for his Ally and Son in law, Æn. VII. 259. The ſecond, that which ratified the ſingle Combat between *Æneas* and *Turnus*, Verſe 192.

592. *Vacuas.* The Air or airy Regions are called

Hæc fortuna etiam accidit feſſis Latinis, quæ funditus concuſſit totam urbem luctu. Ut Regina proſpicit hoſtem venientem tectis, muros inceſſi, ignes volare ad tecta; Rutulas acies comparere *nuſquam contra, nulla agmina Turni; infelix credit juvenem* Turnum *exſtinctum in certamine pugnæ, et, turbata* quoad *mentem ſubito dolore, clamat ſe* eſſe *cauſam, crimenque, caputque malorum: demenſque effata multa per mœſtum furorem, diſcindit purpureos amictus manu moritura, et nectit nodum informis lethi ab altâ trabe. Quam cladem poſtquam miſeræ Latinæ accepere, filia Lavinia prima* eſt *laniata* quoad *flavos crines et roſeas genas: tum cætera turba furit circum. Ædes reſonant latè plangoribus. Hinc infelix fama vulgatur per totam urbem. Demittunt mentes. Latinus it ſciſſâ veſte, attonitus fatis conjugis, ruinâque urbis,*

Accidit hæc feſſis etiam fortuna Latinis,
Quæ totam luctu concuſſit funditus urbem.
Regina ut tectis venientem proſpicit hoſtem,
Inceſſi muros, ignes ad tecta volare;
Nuſquam acies contra Rutulas, nulla agmina Turni;
Infelix pugnæ juvenem in certamine credit
Exſtinctum, et, ſubito mentem turbata dolore,
Se cauſam clamat, crimenque, caputque malorum:
Multaque per mœſtum demens effata furorem,
Purpureos moritura manu diſcindit amictus;
Et nodum informis lethi trabe nectit ab altâ.
Quam cladem miſeræ poſtquam accepere Latinæ,
Filia prima manu flavos Lavinia crines,
Et roſeas laniata genas: tum cætera circum
Turba furit. Reſonant latè plangoribus ædes.
Hinc totam infelix vulgatur fama per urbem.
Demittunt mentes. It ſciſſâ veſte Latinus,
Conjugis attonitus fatis, urbiſque ruinâ,

TRANSLATION.

This *new* Diſaſter *too* befel the diſtreſſed Latins, which with *overwhelming* Woe ſhook the whole City to the Foundation. The Queen, ſoon as ſhe ſaw the Enemy advancing to the Town, the Walls aſſaulted, the Flames flying up to the Roofs; no where the Rutulian Bands, no Troops of Turnus *to be ſeen*: had the Misfortune to believe the Youth ſlain in the Heat of Battle, and, with ſudden Grief diſtracted, cries, that ſhe had been the Cauſe, the criminal Author, and Source of *all their* Woes; and frantic in her raving Anguiſh, pouring forth many *wild* Exclamations, with her *own* Hands in Deſpair aſunder tears her purple Robes, and from a lofty Beam ties the *fatal* Nooſe of her unſeemly Death. Which Diſaſter, ſoon as it reached the unhappy Latin Dames, firſt her Daughter Lavinia tearing her golden Treſſes and roſy Cheeks with her Hands, then all the reſt run madding about. With Shrieks the Palace far and wide reſounds. Hence the doleful News is blazed through all the Town. Their Souls deſpond. Latinus, thunderſtruck with the *woeful* Deſtiny of his Queen, and the Ruin of his City, goes about tearing his Robe, deforming his hoary Locks, ſprinkled over

NOTES.

called *vacuæ*; becauſe it appears to the Eye quite void of Matter.

601. *Mœſtum per furorem.* Literally, *in her mournful Fury.*

603. *Nodum nectit.* This kind of Death was not uncommon in old Times even among Perſons of the firſt Rank. Thus *Phedra* in *Euripides*, *Jocaſta* in *Sophocles*, and the Wife of *Mithridates* in *Plutarch*, made away with themſelves.

605. *Flavos—crines.* *Servius* chooſes to read *floros* or *floreos*, in Imitation of *Ennius*. But, as there is no Authority to ſupport this Reading, there is no Manner of Neceſſity for ſuch an Alteration; yellow or golden Hair was the Colour moſt admired and celebrated in ancient Times, Æn. IV. 559.

Canitiem immundo perfuſam pulvere turpans:
Multaque ſe incuſat, qui non acceperit ante
Dardanium Ænean, generumque aſciverit ultro.
Interea extremo bellator in æquore Turnus
Palantes ſequitur paucos, jam ſegnior; atque
Jam minus atque minus ſucceſſu lætus equorum.
Attulit hunc illi cæcis terroribus aura
Commiſtum clamorem, arrectaſque impulit aures
Confuſæ ſonus urbis, et illætabile murmur.
Hei mihi! quid tanto turbantur mœnia luctu?
Quiſve ruit tantus diversâ clamor ab urbe?
Sic ait, adductiſque amens ſubſiſtit habenis.
Atque huic, in faciem Soror ut converſa Metiſci
Aurigæ, currumque et equos et lora regebat,
Talibus occurrit dictis: Hac, Turne, ſequamur
Trojugenas, quà prima viam victoria pandit;
Sunt alii, qui tecta manu defendere poſſunt:

turpans canitiem perfuſam immundo pulvere incuſatque ſe per multa verba, *qui non acceperit Dardanium Æneam ante, aſciveritque* eum *generum ultro.*

Interea bellator Turnus ſequitur paucos palantes in extremo æquore, jam ſegnior; atque jam minus atque minus lætus ſucceſſu equorum. Aura attulit ille hunc clamorem commixtum cæcis terroribus; ſonuſque confuſæ urbis, et illætabile murmur impulit arrectas aures. Hei mihi! quid mœnia turbantur tanto luctu? quiſve tantus clamor ruit ab diversâ urbe? Sic ait, amenſque ſubſiſtit habenis adductis. Atque Soror, ut converſa in faciem Metiſci aurigæ, regebat currumque et equos et lora, occurrit huic talibus dictis: Turne, ſequamur Trojugenas hâc parte, *quà victoria prima pandit viam; ſunt alii, qui poſſunt defendere tecta manu:*

TRANSLATION.

with ſordid Aſhes; and much himſelf accuſes, for not having before received the Trojan *Prince* Æneas, and cordially admitted him his Son-in-law.

Mean while the Warrior Turnus in the Extremity of the Field purſues a few ſtraggling *Troops*, now more languid, and leſs and leſs elated with the *cheap* Victory of his Horſe. The Wind waſted to him this *diſtant* Outcry mingled with unſeen Terrors, the Din and unjoyous Murmurs of the diſtracted City ſtruck his liſtening Ears. Ah me! why with ſuch *Shrieks of* Woe are our Walls diſturbed? What alarming Shouts burſt from the various Quarters of the Town? He ſaid, and pulling in the Reins ſtands *liſtening* in Amazement loſt. When his Siſter, now that ſhe was transformed into the Figure of the Charioteer Metiſcus, and guided the Chariot, the Horſes and the Reins, in theſe Words replies: This Way, Turnus, let us purſue the Sons of Troy, where our firſt Conqueſt opens the Way. Others there are who by their Proweſs can defend the Walls: Æneas aſſails the

NOTES.

616. *Jam minus, &c. Servius*, and, I think, all the Interpreters after him, take the Meaning to be, that *Turnus* was now leſs pleaſed with his Steeds, becauſe they were quite breathleſs and fatigued. But how poor a Senſe is this! It ſeems much more natural to underſtand it of his being leſs and leſs pleaſed with the cheap Victory he gained, now that *Æneas* was retired, and only a few ſtraggling Troops left in the Field. This agrees with the Expreſſions *paucos palantes, ſucceſſu equorum*; the laſt particularly intimates, that the Victory he gained was now ſo cheap, that he had only to drive the Foes before his Chariot without meeting with any Reſiſtance.

617. *Cæcis terroribus*, i. e. *Terrors whoſe Cauſe was unknown.* For *cæcus* ſignifies both what cannot ſee, and what cannot be ſeen or known.

Æneas ingruit Italos, et miſcet prœlia. Et nos mittamus ſæva funera Teucris manu: recedes nec inferior numero, nec honore pugnæ. Turnus reſpondit *ad hæc: O ſoror, et dudum agnovi, cum prima turbâſti fœdera per artem, dediſtique te in hæc bella: et nunc Dea nequicquam fallis* me. *Sed quis voluit te demiſſam Olympo ferre tantos labores? an ut videres crudele lethum miſeri fratris? nam quid ago? aut quæ fortuna jam ſpondet ſalutem* mihi? *Ipſe vidi Murranum, quo non alter ſuperat carior mihi, vocantem me voce, ingentem, atque victum ingenti vulnere, oppetere* mortem *ante meos oculos. Infelix Ufens cecidit, ne aſpiceret noſtrum dedecus: Teucri potiuntur* ejus *corpore et armis. Perpetiarne domos exſcindi? id unum defuit* miſeris *rebus; nec refellam dicta Drancis dextrâ? dabo terga? et hæc terra videbit Turnum fugientem?*

Ingruit Æneas Italis, et prœlia miſcet:
Et nos ſæva manu mittamus funera Teucris:
Nec numero inferior, pugnæ nec honore recedes.
Turnus ad hæc:
O ſoror, et dudum agnovi, cum prima per artem
Fœdera turbâſti, teque hæc in bella dediſti:
Et nunc nequicquam fallis Dea. Sed quis Olympo
Demiſſam tantos voluit te ferre labores?
An fratris miſeri lethum ut crudele videres?
Nam quid ago? aut quæ jam ſpondet fortuna ſalutem?
Vidi oculos ante ipſe meos me voce vocantem
Murranum, quo non ſuperat mihi carior alter,
Oppetere ingentem, atque ingenti vulnere victum.
Occidit infelix, ne noſtrum dedecus Ufens
Aſpiceret: Teucri potiuntur corpore, et armis.
Exſcindi ne domos (id rebus defuit unum)
Perpetiar? dextrâ nec Drancis dicta refellam?
Terga dabo? et Turnum fugientem hæc terra videbit?

TRANSLATION.

Latins, and *with them* joins Battle. Let us too, by exerting our Activity, diſpenſe Deaths to the Trojans without Pity: Nor ſhall you quit the Field inferior to him in the Numbers *of the Slain*, nor in the Honour of the Fight. To this Turnus: O Siſter, *think not to impoſe on me*; I knew you long ago, when firſt by Artifice you broke the Truce, and engaged yourſelf in theſe Wars: And now, *tho'* a Goddeſs, in vain you wear Diſguiſe. But *ſay* what God commiſſioned you to quit the Skies in order to ſuſtain ſuch Toils? *Are you come* to be Witneſs of your unhappy Brother's cruel Death? For what can I do? Or what Succeſs now can Fortune promiſe, *now that I have loſt the deareſt of my Friends?* Myſelf before my Eyes ſaw Murranus, than whom there ſurvives not one to me more dear; *I ſaw him* fall as he called on me with his *expiring* Breath, mighty *the Man*, and with a mighty Wound ſubdued. Ill-fated Ufens fell, that he might not be a Spectator of my Diſgrace: The Trojans are in Poſſeſſion of his Corpſe and Arms. Shall I ſuffer our City to be razed, the only Thing that was wanting to *compleat* our Diſtreſs? Nor by *this* Right-hand refute the Calumnies of Drances? Shall I turn my Back? And ſhall this Earth ſee Turnus fly? Is it then

NOTES.

630. *Numero*, i. e. *Numero occiſorum*, according to *Servius*, and all the Interpreters.

638. *Murranum*. One of the *Italian* Princes ſlain by *Æneas*, Verſe 529.

648. *Iſtine*

Uſque adeòne mori miſerum eſt? vos ô mihi Manes
Eſte boni; quoniam Superis averſa voluntas.
Sancta ad vos anima, atque iſtius inſcia culpæ,
Deſcendam, magnorum haud unquam indignus avorum.
Vix ea fatus erat; medios volat ecce per hoſtes
Vectus equo ſpumante Sages, adverſa ſagittâ
Saucius ora, ruitque implorans nomine Turnum:
Turne, in te ſuprema ſalus; miſerere tuorum.
Fulminat Æneas armis; ſummaſque minatur
Dejecturum arces Italûm, excidioque daturum:
Jamque faces ad tecta volant. In te ora Latini,
In te oculos referunt: muſſat rex ipſe Latinus,
Quos generos vocet, aut quæ ſeſe ad fœdera flectat.
Præterea Regina, tui fidiſſima, dextrâ
Occidit ipſa ſuâ, lucemque exterrita fugit.
Soli pro portis Meſſapus et acer Atinas
Suſtentant aciem. Circum hos utrinque phalanges
Stant denſæ, ſtrictiſque ſeges mucronibus horret

eſne uſque adeò miſerum mori? O vos Manes eſte boni mihi, quoniam voluntas Superis eſt *averſa* mihi. *Deſcendam ad vos ſancta anima, atque inſcia iſtius culpæ, haud unquam indignus magnorum avorum.*

Vix erat fatus ea; ecce Sages, vectus ſpumante equo, volat per medios hoſtes, ſaucius quoad *adverſa ora ſagittâ, ruitque implorans Turnum nomine: Turne, ſuprema ſalus* eſt *in te; miſerere tuorum. Æneas fulminat armis; minaturque ſe dejecturum ſummas arces Italûm, daturumque eas excidio: jamque faces volant ad tecta. Latini* referunt *ora in te, referunt oculos in te: rex Latinus ipſe muſſat, quos vocet generos, aut ad quæ fœdera flectat ſeſe. Præterea Regina ipſa, fidiſſima tui, occidit ſuâ dextrâ, exterritaque fugit lucem. Meſſapus et Acer Atinas ſoli ſuſtentant aciem pro portis. Denſæ phalanges ſtant utrinque circum hos, ferreaque ſeges horret ſtrictis mucronibus:*

TRANSLATION.

ſo grievous an Ill to die? Oh infernal Powers befriend me, ſince the Powers above prove ſo unkind. To you I ſhall deſcend a ſpotleſs Soul, and, from that Imputation clear, at no Time degenerate from my great Anceſtors.

Scarce had he ſaid, *when* lo Sages, rapt by his foaming Steed, flies through the Midſt of the Foes, wounded with an Arrow athwart the Face, and imploring Turnus by Name he ruſhes forward: Turnus, on thee our laſt Relief *depends*; have Pity on thy own. Æneas thunders in Arms, and threatens to overthrow the ſtately Towers of Latium, and raze them to the Ground: And now to our Roofs the Firebrands fly. On thee their Eyes, on thee their whole Regard the Latins turn: King Latinus himſelf demurs, whom to call his Son-in-law, or to which Alliance to incline. Beſides, the Queen, moſt faithful to your Intereſt, is fallen by her own Hand, and, abandoned to Deſpair, is fled from Life. Before the Gates Meſſapus and brave Atinas alone ſuſtain the Fight. Around thoſe on either Side the Battalions ſtand in thick Array, and an Iron Crop of naked Swords ſhoots a horrid Glare: Yet, *during theſe public Alarms*, you are wheeling

NOTES.

648. *Iſtius culpæ.* i. e. *Of flying or deſerting my Citizens in their Diſtreſs.*

657. *Muſſat.* This Word ſtrongly marks the Perplexity of *Latinus*'s Mind. On the one Hand he was inclined to match his Daughter to *Æneas*, and fulfil his Engagements. On the other Hand he was over awed by *Turnus*, and durſt not openly declare his Sentiments, but faintly hinted them, like one who mutters what he is afraid to ſpeak out.

tu verſas currum in deſerto gramine.

Turnus, confuſus variâ imagine rerum, obſtupuit, et ſtetit tacito obtutu. Ingens pudor æſtuat in imo corde, inſanioque miſto luctu, et amor agitatus furiis, et conſcia virtus. Ut primùm umbræ ſunt diſcuſſæ, et lux eſt reddita menti, turbidus torſit ardentes orbes oculorum ad mœnia, éque rotis reſpexit ad magnam urbem. Autem ecce vortex è flammis, volutus inter tabulata, undabat ad cœlum, tenebatque turrim, quam turrim ipſe eduxerat compactis trabibus, ſubdideratque rotas, inſtraveratque altos pontes. Soror, jam jam Fata ſuperant; abſiſte morari me: ſequamur quò Deus, et quò dura Fortuna vocat. Conſilium *ſtat conferre manum Æneæ; ſtat pati quicquid acerbi eſt* in *morte: nec, Germana, videbis me indecorem ampliùs. Oro, ſine me furere hunc furorem ante* mortem.

Ferrea: tu currum deſerto in gramine verſas.
Obſtupuit variâ confuſus imagine rerum
Turnus, et obtutu tacito ſtetit. Æſtuat ingens
Imo in corde pudor, miſtoque inſania luctu,
Et furiis agitatus amor, et conſcia virtus.
Ut primùm diſcuſſæ umbræ, et lux reddita menti eſt,
Ardentes oculorum orbes ad mœnia torſit
Turbidus, éque rotis magnam reſpexit ad urbem.
Ecce autem flammis inter tabulata volutus
Ad cœlum undabat vortex, turrimque tenebat,
Turrim compactis trabibus quam eduxerat ipſe,
Subdideratque rotas, ponteſque inſtraverat altos.
Jam jam Fata, Soror, ſuperant; abſiſte morari:
Quò Deus, et quò dura vocat Fortuna, ſequamur.
Stat conferre manum Æneæ: ſtat, quicquid acerbi eſt,
Morte pati: nec me indecorem, Germana, videbis
Ampliùs. Hunc, oro, ſine me furere antè furorem.

TRANSLATION.

your Chariot along the deſart Field.

Confounded with the various Image of Diſtreſs Turnus was ſtunned, and in ſilent gazing ſtood. Deep in his Breaſt boils overwhelming Shame, and frantic Rage with intermingled Grief, and Love racked with furious Deſpair, and conſcious Worth. Soon as the Clouds were diſpelled, and Light to his Mind reſtored, towards the Walls he rolled his flaming Eye-balls in Turbulence of Soul, and from his Car ſurveyed the ſpacious City. When, lo, among the Planks a whirling Torrent of Flames in rolling Waves aſcended to Heaven, and had ſeized the Tower, the Tower which himſelf of jointed Beams had reared, and underneath it Wheels applied, and with ſtately Bridges overlaid. Siſter, *he cries*, now now Deſtiny prevails; forbear to ſtop me: Let us follow where the God *within me*, and rigid Fortune calls. I am reſolved to enter the Liſts with Æneas: Whatever Bitterneſs is in Death, I am reſolved to bear it: Nor, Siſter, ſhall you ſee me longer in Diſgrace. Permit me firſt, I pray, to give this Fury vent.

NOTES.

666. *Æſtuat ingens.* This ſame Tumult of mingled Paſſions is applied to *Mezentius* in the ſame Words, Æn. X. 870.

672. *Ecce autem flammis inter tabulata.* Almoſt all the Fortifications and Walls of ancient Cities were built of Timber.

680. *Furere furorem.* This is a *Greek* Idiom, well enough known to thoſe who have any Acquaintance with that Language. Some however conſtrue the Words as they ſtand: *Sine me furere ante furorem*; i. e. *Suffer me to indulge Fury before that which will be my laſt.* But this appears forced.

687. *Im-*

Dixit, et è curru ſaltum dedit ocius arvis;
Perque hoſtes, per tela ruit mœſtamque ſororem
Deſerit, ac rapido curſu media agmina rumpit.
Ac veluti montis ſaxum de vertice præceps
Cum ruit avulſum vento, ſeu turbidus imber
Proluit, aut annis ſolvit ſublapſa vetuſtas;
Fertur in abruptum magno mons improbus actu,
Exſultatque ſolo, ſilvas, armenta, viroſque
Involvens ſecum: diſjecta per agmina Turnus
Sic urbis ruit ad muros, ubi plurima fuſo
Sanguine terra madet, ſtridentque haſtilibus auræ:
Significatque manu, et magno ſimul incipit ore:
Parcite jam, Rutuli, et vos tela inhibete, Latini:
Quæcunque eſt Fortuna, mea eſt: me verius unum
Pro vobis fœdus luere, et decernere ferro.
Diſceſſere omnes medii, ſpatiumque dedere.
At pater Æneas, audito nomine Turni,
Deſerit et muros, et ſummas deſerit arces,
Præcipitatque moras omnes: opera omnia rumpit;

Dixit, et dedit ſaltum ocius è curru arvis; ruitque per hoſtes, per tela, deſeritque mœſtam ſororem, ac rumpit media agmina rapido curſu. Ac veluti cum ſaxum ruit præceps de vertice montis, avulſum vento, ſeu turbidus imber proluit, aut vetuſtas ſublapſa ſolvit illud *annis; improbus mons fertur in abruptum* locum *magno actu, exſultatque ſolo, involvens ſilvas, armenta, viroſque ſecum: ſic Turnus ruit per diſjecta agmina ad muros urbis, ubi plurima terra madet ſanguine fuſo, auræque ſtrident haſtilibus: ſignificatque manu, et ſimul incipit magno ore: Rutuli jam parcite, et vos, Latini, inhibete telo: quæcunque eſt Fortuna* hujus pugnæ, *eſt mea:* eſt *verius me unum luere fœdus pro vobis, et decernere ferro. Omnes medii diſceſſere, dedereque ſpatium.*

At pater Æneas, nomine Turni audito, et deſerit muros, et deſerit ſummas arces, præcipitatque omnes moras; rumpit omnia opera;

TRANSLATION.

He ſaid, and inſtant from his Chariot ſprung with a Bound upon the Plain; through Foes, through Darts he ruſhes, and leaves his mourning Siſter, and with rapid Speed burſts through the middle Ranks. And as when a Rock tumbles precipitantly down from a Mountain's Top, torn by the Winds, whether furious Rains have waſhed it *by Degrees* away, or undermining Time by Length of Years hath looſened; down the Precipice abrupt the pertinacious *Fragment of the* Mountain with vaſt Impulſe is hurried, and bounds over the Ground, ſweeping away with it Woods, and Flocks, and Men: Juſt ſo through the broken Troops Turnus ruſhes to the Walls of the City, where to a vaſt Extent the Earth is drenched in effuſed Blood, and the Air hiſſes with Javelins: With his Hand he makes a Sign, and at the ſame Time thus with a loud Voice begins: Now Rutulians forbear, and ye Latins with-hold your Darts: Whatever Fortune of the War remains, is mine: 'Tis more equitable that I alone atone the *violated* League in your Stead, and by the Sword decide the Strife. *At this* the whole Troops retired from between them, and made Room *for the Combat*.

But Prince Æneas, having heard Turnus's Name, forſakes the Walls, and forſakes the lofty Towers, and flings away all Delays: All his *begun* Enterprizes

NOTES.

687. *Improbus.* i. e. *Quod inſtat etiam prohibenti*, as *Iſidorus*; that ruſhes on with uncontroulable Force.

694. *Verius.* Here has the Signification of *æquius*, as *Livy* uſes *verum* for *æquum*, Lib. XXXII. 33. *Sociorum audiri poſtulata verum eſſe.*

exſultans lætitiâ, intonatque horrendum armis. Tantus *quantus* eſt *Athos, aut quantus* eſt *Eryx, aut quantus* eſt *pater Appenninus ipſe, cum fremit coruſcis ilicibus, gaudetque attollens ſe nivali vertice ad auras. Jam verò et Rutuli certatim, et Troes, et omnes Itali convertere oculos, quique tenebant alta mœnia, quique pulſabant imos muros ariete; depoſuereque arma humeris. Latinus ipſe ſtupet, ingentes viros, genitos diverſis partibus orbis, coiiſſe inter ſe et cernere ferro. Atque illi, ut campi patuerunt vacuo æquore, haſtis conjectis eminus rapido procurſu invadunt Martem clypeis atque ſonoro ære. Tellus dat gemitum: tum congeminant crebros ictus enſibus. Fors et virtus miſcentur in unum. Ac velut* in *ingenti Silâ, ſummove Taburno,*

Lætitiâ exſultans, horrendumque intonat armis.
Quantus Athos, aut quantus Eryx, aut ipſe coruſcis
Cum fremit ilicibus quantus, gaudetque nivali
Vertice ſe attollens pater Appenninus ad auras.
Jam verò et Rutuli certatim, et Troes, et omnes
Convertere oculos Itali; quique alta tenebant
Mœnia, quique imos pulſabant ariete muros:
Armaque depoſuere humeris. Stupet ipſe Latinus,
Ingentes genitos diverſis partibus orbis
Inter ſe coiiſſe viros, et cernere ferro.
Atque illi, ut vacuo patuerunt æquore campi,
Procurſu rapido conjectis eminus haſtis,
Invadunt Martem clypeis atque ære ſonoro.
Dat gemitum tellus: tum crebros enſibus ictus
Congeminant. Fors et virtus miſcentur in unum.
Ac velut ingenti Silâ ſummove Taburno,

TRANSLATION.

he breaks off; exulting with Joy, and thunders dreadful in Arms. As grand *and majeſtic* as Athos, grand as Eryx, or grand as the Parent-*mountain* Apenninus himſelf, when with his waving Oaks he roars, and glories in his ſnowy Top, exalting himſelf to the Skies. And now both Rutulians, and Trojans, and the Italians, all eagerly turned their Eyes; both thoſe who on high guarded the Battlements, and thoſe who with the Ram battered the Walls below: Their Arms they laid down from their Shoulders. Latinus himſelf with Amazement views the mighty Heroes born in diſtant Quarters of the Globe encountering each other, and decide *their Quarrel* with the Sword. They, ſoon as the Liſts in the ſpacious Plain were cleared, having with rapid Onſet flung their Javelins from far, ruſh on the Combat with Shields and *Arms of* Braſs reſounding. Earth gives a Groan: Then Stroke on Stroke they redouble. Chance and Courage are blended together. And as in Sila's ſpacious Grove, or lofty *Mount* Taburnus,

NOTES.

701. *Athos.* A Mountain of *Macedonia*, now called *Monte Santo*, from the great Number of Monaſteries there erected. *Eryx* again is a Mountain in *Sicily*, its modern Name *Monte di Trapani.*

703. *Pater Apenninus.* Mount *Apennine* is called *Pater*, either as being the Parent of ſo many noble Woods and Rivers; or by Way of Dignity, as being the greateſt and moſt venerable Mountain in *Italy.*

708. *Genitos*, &c. It is natural enough for old Men to take Notice of ſuch minute Circumſtances.

715. *Silâ—Tiburno. Sila*, a vaſt Foreſt, or a Tract of Hills cloathed with Wood, that form a Part of the *Apennine* Mountains in *Calabria*, which retains its ancient Name. *Taburnus* again is a Mountain on the Confines of *Campania*, that blocks up the famous Streights of *Caudium* on the North.

725. *Æquato*

Cum duo converſis inimica in prœlia tauri
Frontibus incurrunt; pavidi ceſſere magiſtri;
Stat pecus omne metu mutum, muſſantque juvencæ,
Quis pecori imperitet, quem tota armenta ſequantur:
Illi inte ſeſe multâ vi vulnera miſcent,
Cornuaque obnixi infigunt, et ſanguine largo
Colla armòſque lavant: gemitu nemus omne remugit:
Haud aliter Tros Æneas et Daunius heros
Concurrunt clypeis: ingens fragor æthera complet.
Jupiter ipſe duas æquato examine lances
Suſtinet, et fata imponit diverſa duorum;
Quem damnet labor, et quo vergat pondere lethum.
Emicat hic, impune putans, et corpore toto
Altè ſublatum conſurgit Turnus in enſem;

cum duo tauri incurrunt frontibus converſis in inimica prœlia, pavidi magiſtri ceſſere; omne pecus ſtat mutum metu, juvencæque muſſant, quis imperitet pecori, quem tota armenta ſequantur: illi miſcent vulnera inter ſe multâ vi, obnixique infigunt cornua, et levant colla armoſque largo ſanguine: omne nemus remugit gemitu: haud aliter Tros Æneas et Daunius heros concurrunt clypeis: ingens fragor complet æthera. Jupiter ipſe ſuſtinet duas lances æquato examine, et imponit diverſa fata duorum; quem labor damnet votis, *et quo pondere lethum vergat. Hic Turnus emicat, et toto corpore conſurgit in enſem ſublatum altè, putans* futurum *impune,*

TRANSLATION.

when two Bulls with butting Fronts ruſh on the hoſtile Combat, the Shepherds in Conſternation are fled; the whole Drove ſtands dumb with Fear, the Heifers faintly low, dubious which ſhall rule the Herd, whom the whole Drove are to obey: They with prodigious Force deal promiſcuous Wounds to each other, and ſtruggling keen infix their Horns, and with Profuſion of Blood lave their Necks and Shoulders: The whole Grove with their Groans rebellows: Juſt ſo *impetuous* the Trojan *Prince* Æneas and Daunian Hero with Shields againſt each other tilting run: *Their Arms* loud claſhing fill the Skies. Great Jove *on high* ſuſtains two equally poiſed Scales, and puts into them the different Fates of both; *to ſhew* whom the toilſome Combat deſtines to Victory, and in which Scale Death ſinks down. Here Turnus, preſuming he might with Safety, ſprings forth, and on his Tiptoes riſes with *the Force of* his whole Body to his uplifted Sword, and diſ-

NOTES.

725. *Æquato examine.* i. e. *Equally poiſed, examen* being the Tongue or Needle of the Ballance, which, being exactly in *Equilibrio*, ſhews the Scales to be equal.

727. *Quem damnet labor. Damnet* here I take in *Servius*'s Senſe, *quem felix labor damnet votis*, as in Ecl. V. 80. *Damnabis tu quoque votis*; i. e. *You too ſhall crown our Prayers with Succeſs*, and ſo oblige us to the Performance of our Vows. Others however take both Parts of the Sentence to refer to one and the ſame Perſon thus: *Whom the Combat devotes to Ruin*, &c. This Circumſtance is imitated from Il. XXII. 209. where *Jupiter* in like Manner weighs the Fates of *Hector* and *Achilles*. And *Milton* has improved upon both in his *Paradiſe Loſt*, B. IV. towards the End; where, in order to put an End to the Strife between *Gabriel* and *Satan*, he makes the Almighty hang out his Scales, wherein the Event of the future Fight is weighed; and *Satan* no ſooner looks up, and ſees his Scale mounted aloft, than he betakes himſelf to Flight.

727. *Quo pondere.* Here ſignifies *in which Scale*, as *Cicero* ſays: *Ego hoc meis ponderibus examinabo.*

734. *Copulum*

at ferit Æneam. Troes exclamant, Latinique trepidi, acieſque amborum arrectæ. At perfidus enſis frangitur, deſeritque eum *ardentem in medio ictu; ni fuga ſubeat ſubſidio. Fugit ocior Euro, ut aſpexit capulum ignotum, dextramque inermem. Eſt fama,* eum, *cum conſcendebat equos junctos in prima prælia, patria mucrone relicto, dum trepidat, præcipitem rapuiſſe ferrum aurigæ Metiſci: idque ſuffecit diu, dum Teucri dabant palantia terga: poſtquam eſt ventum ad Vulconia arma Dei, mortalis mucro diſſiluit ictu, ceu futilis glacies: fragmina reſplendent fulvâ arenâ. Ergo, Turnus, amens, petit diverſa æquora fugâ, et implicat incertos orbes nunc huc, inde huc. Enim Teucri incluſere* eum *undique denſâ coronâ; atque hinc vaſta palus, hinc ardua mœnia cingunt* eum. *Nec minus Æneas inſequitur, quanquam genua, tardata ſagittâ, interdum impediunt* eum, *recuſantque curſum, ſervidusque urget pede pedem trepidi* Turni. *Veluti ſi quando canis venator, nactus*

Et ferit. Exclamant Troes, trepidique Latini,
Arrectæque amborum acies. At perfidus enſis
Frangitur, in medioque ardentem deſerit ictu;
Ni fuga ſubſidio ſubeat. Fugit ocior Euro,
Ut capulum ignotum, dextramque aſpexit inermem.
Fama eſt, præcipitem, cum prima in prœlia junctos
Conſcendebat equos, patrio mucrone relicto,
Dum trepidat, ferrum aurigæ rapuiſſe Metiſci:
Idque diu, dum terga dabant palantia Teucri,
Suffecit: poſtquam arma Dei ad Vulcania ventum eſt,
Mortalis mucro, glacies ceu futilis, ictu
Diſſiluit: fulvâ reſplendent fragmina arenâ.
Ergo amens diverſa fugâ petit æquora Turnus;
Et nunc huc, inde huc incertos implicat orbes.
Undique enim denſâ Teucri incluſere coronâ;
Atque hinc vaſta palus, hinc ardua mœnia cingunt.
Nec minus Æneas, quanquam tardata ſagittâ
Interdum genua impediunt, curſumque recuſant,
Inſequitur, trepidique pedem pede fervidus urget.
Incluſum veluti ſi quando in flumine nactus

TRANSLATION.

charges a Blow. The Trojans and trembling Latins ſhriek aloud, and both Armies are fixed in Suſpence. But the treacherous Sword breaks ſhort, and in the Middle of the Stroke leaves the inflamed Chief *at the Mercy of his Foe*, unleſs Flight ſucceeds to his Relief. Swifter than the Eaſtwind he flies, ſoon as he ſaw the Hilt *of an* unknown *Sword*, and his Right-hand diſarmed. 'Tis ſaid, that in his headlong Haſte, when he mounted his yoked Steeds for the firſt Onſet, while he is in Hurry and Trepidation, he ſnatched the Sword of his Charioteer Metiſcus, leaving his Father's *heavenly tempered Steel* behind: And long that ſerved his Purpoſe, while the Trojans offered *to him* their flying Backs: But, when it came to Vulcan's Arms divine, the mortal Blade, like brittle Ice, in Shivers flew with the Stroke: Along the yellow Sand its Splinters ſhine. Therefore Turnus, confounded, by Flight traverſes the ſeveral Quarters of the Field, and now hither, then thither, wheels in uncertain Mazes. For on every Hand the Trojans in cloſe circling Bands incloſed him; and on this Side a vaſt Moraſs, on that ſteep Mountains environ him. Nor leſs *eagerly* Æneas, tho' by the *wounding* Shaft diſabled his *weak* Knees ſometimes check and oppoſe his Speed, purſues, and fervent preſſes cloſe upon the Heels of his trembling Foe. As a Hound what Time he

NOTES.

734. *Capulum ignotum.* This is explained by the following Lines.

743. *Implicat orbes.* As Æn. V. *Alternoſque oribus orbes impediunt.*

749. *Si*

Cervum, aut puniceæ ſeptum formidine pennæ,
Venator curſu canis et latratibus inſtat:
Ille autem inſidiis, et ripâ territus altâ,
Mille fugit refugitque vias: at vividus Umber
Hæret hians, jam jamque tenet, ſimiliſque tenenti
Increpuit malis; morſuque eluſus inani eſt.
Tum verò exoritur clamor; ripæque lacuſque
Reſponſant circa, et cœlum tonat omne tumultu.
Ille, ſimul fugiens, Rutulos ſimul increpat omnes,
Nomine quemque vocans, notumque efflagitat enſem.
Æneas mortem contra, præſenſque minatur
Exitium, ſi quiſquam adeat: terretque trementes,
Exciſurum urbem minitans, et ſaucius inſtat.
Quinque orbes explent curſu, totidemque retexunt
Huc, illuc. Nec enim levia aut ludicra petuntur
Præmia: ſed Turni de vitâ et ſanguine certant.
Forte ſacer Fauno foliis oleaſter amaris

cervum, incluſum in flumine, aut ſeptum formidine puniceæ pennæ, inſtat ei *curſu et latratibus; autem ille, territus inſidiis et altâ ripâ, fugit et refugit* per *mille vias: at vividus Umber* canis *hians hæret* illi, *jam jamque tenet* eum, *ſimiliſque tenenti, increpuit malis; eſtque eluſus inani morſu. Tum verò clamor exoritur; ripæque lacuſque circa reſponſant, et omne cœlum tonat tumultu. Ille* Turnus *ſimul* eſt *fugiens, ſimul increpat omnes Rutulos, vocans quemque nomine, efflagitatque notum enſem. Æneas contra minatur mortem præſenſque exitium, ſi quiſquam adeat* Turnum: *terretque* eos *trementes, minitans* ſe *exciſurum urbem, et ſaucius inſtat* ei. *Explent quinque orbes curſu, retexuntque totidem huc, illuc. Nec enim levia aut ludicra præmia petuntur, ſed certant de vitâ et ſanguine Turni.*

Forte oleaſter amaris foliis, ſacer Fauno,

TRANSLATION.

has found a Stag incloſed by a River, or hedged around by the Terror of the crimſon Plumes, purſues him with Speed and full Cry: While he, ſcared by the Toils and ſteep Bank, backward and forward flies a thouſand Ways: But the ſtanch Umbrian Dog him cloſes, with open Mouth, is juſt in act to gripe *his Prey*; and, as if now he griped him, chides with *ſounding* Jaws, and with deluſive Bite is mocked. Then Shouts ariſe; the Banks and Lakes around re-ecchoe, and the whole Sky thunders with Uproar. At once he (*Turnus*) flies, at once chides the Rutulians all, calling on each by Name, and importunately craves his *truſty* well known Sword. Æneas on the other Hand denounces Death and preſent Deſtruction, if any one approaches him, and overawes the trembling *Troops*, threatening to raze the City, and, wounded *as he was*, preſſes on *his Foe*. Five Rounds *of the liſted Field* they finiſh in their Career, and trace back as many more, this Way *and* that Way. For no ſlight or frivolous Prize is ſought; but for the Life and Blood of Turnus they ſtrive.

Sacred to Faunus here chanced to ſtand a wild Olive with its bitter Leaves, a

NOTES.

749. *Si quondo in flumine.* The *Roman* Manuſcript and ſome others leave out the *in*.

750. *Formidine.* As Dr. *Trapp* obſerves, was a Rope ſtuck with Feathers to incloſe and fright the Deer.

753. *Umber.* A Hound from *Umbria*, in the North of *Italy*.

766. *Oleaſter.*

ſteterat hic, olim lignum venerabile nautis: ubi illi, *ſervati ex undis, ſolebant figere dona Laurenti Divo, et ſuſpendere votas veſtes. Sed Teucri ſuſtulerant ſacrum ſtirpem nullo diſcrimine, ut poſſent concurrere puro campo. Haſta Æneæ ſtabat hic: impetus detulerat illam fixam hue, et tenebat* eam *in lentâ radice. Dardanides incubuit voluitque convellere ferrum manu; ſequique* eum *telo, quem non poterat prendere curſu. Tum verò Turnus, amens formidine, inquit, Faune, precor, miſerere; tuque, optima terra, tene ferrum: ſi ſemper colui veſtros honores, quos Æneadæ contrà facere profanos bello. Dixit, vocavitque opem Dei in vota non caſſa. Namque Æneas luctans diu, moratuſque in lento ſtirpe, haud valuit diſcludere morſus roboris ullis viribus. Dum acer nititur et inſtat, rurſus Daunia Dea* Juturna, *mutata in faciem aurigæ Metiſci,*

Hìc ſteterat; nautis olim venerabile lignum:
Servati ex undis ubi figere dona ſolebant
Laurenti Divo, et votas ſuſpendere veſtes.
Sed ſtirpem Teucri nullo diſcrimine ſacrum
Suſtulerant, puro ut poſſent concurrere campo.
Hìc haſta Æneæ ſtabat: huc impetus illam
Detulerat fixam, et lentâ in radice tenebat.
Incubuit, voluitque manu convellere ferrum
Dardanides; teloque ſequi, quem prendere curſu
Non poterat. Tum verò amens formidine Turnus,
Faune, precor, miſerer, inquit; tuque optima ferrum
Terra tene: colui veſtros ſi ſemper honores;
Quos contra Æneadæ bello fecere profanos.
Dixit, opemque Dei non caſſa in vota vocavit.
Namque diu luctans, lentoque in ſtirpe moratus,
Viribus haud ullis valuit diſcludere morſus
Roboris Æneas. Dum nititur acer, et inſtat,
Rurſus in aurigæ faciem mutata Metiſci

TRANSLATION.

Tree by Seamen long revered: Where ſaved from the Waves they uſed to fix their Offerings to the Laurentine God, and ſuſpend their devoted Garments. But the Trojans without Diſtinction had cut down the ſacred Stock, that they might combat in the Field quite clear. Here ſtood the Spear of Æneas: Here fixed the hurling Force *of his Right-hand* had it conveyed, and riveted it in the tough Root. The Trojan ſtooped, and attempted with his Hand to wrench out the Steel, that with the miſſive Weapon he might purſue, whom by Speed he could not overtake. Then Turnus, with Fear diſtracted, cries: Oh Faunus, pity, I pray; and thou propitious Earth detain the Weapon: If I have always held your Honours ſacred, which on the contrary the Sons of Troy have by War profaned. He ſaid, and invoked the Aid of the Gods by Vows not vain. For Æneas long ſtruggling, and after Loſs of Time *in eſſaying* the tenacious Root, was unable by his utmoſt Efforts to diſengage the firm Hold of the Wood. While he keenly

NOTES.

766. *Oleaſter.* The wild Olive was frequently planted before Temples, to have the conſecrated Offerings ſuſpended upon its Boughs; that Tree being very durable, and not apt to receive Damage, tho' ever ſo many Nails were ſtruck into its Wood.

771. *Puro campo*, i. e. *Clear from all Rubs and Impediments.* Thus *Horace* uſes the Word, Epiſt. Lib. II. 2. 71.

Puræ ſunt plateæ, nihil ut meditantibus obſtet.

See Æn. XI. 711.

782. *Diſcludere morſus.* He ſpeaks of it as a fierce Dog or wild Beaſt, whoſe Tuſks take ſo faſt Hold of the Prey, that there is no diſengaging them.

785. *Dea*

Procurrit, fratrique enſem Dea Daunia reddit.
Quod Venus audaci Nymphæ indignata licere,
Acceſſit, telumque altâ ab radice revellit.
Olli, ſublimes armis, animiſque refecti,
Hic gladio fidens, hic acer et arduus haſtâ,
Adſiſtunt contra certamine Martis anheli.
Junonem interea rex omnipotentis Olympi
Alloquitur, fulvâ pugnas de nube tuentem:
Quæ jam finis erit, conjux? quid deinque reſtat?
Indigetem Ænean ſcis ipſa, et ſcire fateris,
Deberi cœlo, Fatiſque ad ſidera tolli.
Quid ſtruis? aut quâ ſpe gelidis in nubibus hæres?
Mortalin' decuit violari vulnere Divum?
Aut enſem (quid enim ſine te Juturna valeret?)
Ereptum reddi Turno, et vim creſcere victis?
Deſine jam tandem, precibuſque inflectere noſtris:
Nec te tantus edat tacitam dolor: et mihi curæ
Sæpe tuo dulci triſtes ex ore recurſent.

procurrit redditque enſem fratri. Quod Venus indignata licere audaci Nymphæ, acceſſit, revellitque telum ob altâ radice. Olli ſublimes, refecti armis, animiſque, hic fidens gladio, hic acer et arduus haſtâ, adſiſtunt contra, anheli certamine Martis.

Interea rex omnipotentis Olympi alloquitur Junonem, tuentem pugnas de fulvâ nube: quæ erit finis jam, conjux? quid denique reſtat? tu *ipſa ſcis, et fateris* te *ſcire Æneam indigetem deberi cœlo, tollique fatis ad ſidera. Quid ſtruis? aut quâ ſpe hæres in gelidis nubibus? decuitne* illum *Divum violari mortali vulnere? aut enſem ereptum reddi Turno, et vim creſcere victis? enim quid Juturna valeret ſine te? jam tandem deſine, inflectereque noſtris precibus: nec tantus dolor edat te tacitam: et* tuæ *triſtes curæ ſæpe recurſent mihi ex tuo dulci ore.*

TRANSLATION.

ſtrains and preſſes, the Daunian Goddeſs, again transformed into the Shape of the Charioteer Metiſcus, runs forward, and reſtores to her Brother the Sword. Venus, indignant that ſuch Licence ſhould to the audacious Nymph be given, approached, and from the deep Root tore up the Spear. The towering Chiefs, in Arms and Courage renewed, the one relying on his truſty Sword, the other ſtern and majeſtic with his Spear ſtand oppoſed *to each other*, breathleſs in the martial Combat.

Meanwhile the Sovereign of immenſe Olympus addreſſes Juno, as from a Cloud ſhe viewed the Fight: Conſort, when ſhall this Strife be at an End? What farther *Enterprize* remains? You yourſelf know, and own you are not ignorant that Æneas is deſtined to be a Denizon of the Sky, and by the Fates is *to be* advanced to the Stars. What then do you propoſe? Or with what View are you hovering in the cold Clouds? Was it ſeemly for a God *elect* to be violated by a Wound from a Mortal? Or that Turnus (for without you what could Juturna?) ſhould have his wreſted Sword reſtored, and to the Vanquiſhed new Strength accrue? Now at length deſiſt, and be ſwayed by my Intreaty: Nor let ſuch Diſcontent prey upon you in Silence, and often from thoſe ſweet Lips be your

NOTES.

785. *Dea Daunia. Juturna*, the Siſter of *Turnus*, and Daughter of *Daunus*, Verſe 139.

791. *Omnipotentis Olympi.* See the Note on Æn. X. 1.

794. *Indigetem.* The *Indigetes* are thoſe whom the *Greeks* call ἀνθρωποθεοποιους, *deified Men*; or, in the modern Stile, *canonized Saints.*

804. *Accen-*

Eſt ventum ad ſupremum: potuiſti agitare Trojanos terris vel potuiſti *accendere infandum bellum, deformare domum* Latini, *et miſcere hymenæos luctu: veto* te *tentare ulteriùs. Sic Jupiter* eſt *orſus: contra Saturnia Dea ſic* reſpondit *ſubmiſſo vultu: magne Jupiter, quia quidem iſta tua voluntas* eſt *nota mihi, invita reliqui et Turnum, et terras. Nec tu videres me nunc ſolam aëriâ ſede pati digna* et *indigna: ſed cincta flammis ſtarem ſub aciem ipſam, traberemque Teucros in inimica prælia. Fateor, ſuaſi Juturnam ſuccurrere miſero fratri, et probavi* eam *audere majora pro vitâ; tamen non ut* contenderet *tela, non ut contenderet arcum, adjuro implacabile caput Stygii fontis: quæ una ſuperſtitio* eſt *reddita ſuperis Divis. Et nunc cedo equidem, exoſaque pugnas relinquo* eas.

Ventum ad ſupremum eſt: terris agitare vel undis
Trojanos potuiſti; infandum accendere bellum,
Deformare domum, et luctu miſcere hymenæos:
Ulteriùs tentare veto. Sic Jupiter orſus:
Sic Dea ſubmiſſo contra Saturnia vultu:
Iſta quidem quia nota mihi tua, magne, voluntas,
Jupiter, et Turnum, et terras invita reliqui.
Nec tu me aëriâ ſolam nunc ſede videres
Digna indigna puti: ſed flammis cincta, ſub ipſam
Starem aciem, traheremque inimica in prœlia Teucros.
Juturnam miſero, fateor, ſuccurrere fratri
Suaſi, et pro vitâ majora audere probavi;
Non ut tela tamen, non ut contenderet arcum
Adjuro Stygii caput implacabile fontis;
Una ſuperſtitio ſuperis quæ reddita Divis.
Et nunc cedo equidem, pugnaſque exoſa relinquo.

TRANSLATION.

ſullen Cares to be imparted. Now Things are come to a Criſis: You have been impowered to harraſs the Trojans by Sea and Land; to kindle execrable War, to intail Diſhonour on the Houſe of *Latinus*, and blend Sorrows with this *fatal* Match *of Æneas and his Daughter:* Farther to attempt I forbid you. Thus Jupiter ſpoke: Thus on the other Hand the Saturnian Goddeſs with downcaſt Looks *rejoined:* I own, great Jove, it was, becauſe I knew this to be your Will, that I, croſs to my Inclination, from Turnus and the Earth withdrew. Nor had you ſeen me *elſe* now ſitting *all alone* in this airy Receſs, patient under ſuch Spectacles of Indignity: But girt with *vengeful* Flames I had been planted in the very *Field of* Battle, drawing the Trojans on to adverſe Fight. 'Tis true I adviſed Juturna to relieve her unhappy Brother, and I approved that for his Life ſhe ſhould make higher Attempts; yet not that ſhe ſhould *throw* a Dart, or bend a Bow: *This* I ſwear by the inexorable Source of the Stygian Lake: Which is ſet forth the ſole Object of religious Honour to the Gods above. And now for my Part I yield *to Fate*, and loathing renounce *all* Combats *for ever*. This *one Favour*, which

NOTES.

804. *Accendere bellum.* By raiſing a Fury from the infernal Regions, who broke the League which *Latinus* had made with *Æneas*, Æn. VII. 323.

811. *Digna indigna pati.* Literally, *Submit to Things becoming or unbecoming.* A proverbial Way of ſpeaking, the Import whereof is *to bear every Thing*, even the greateſt Inſults and Indignities.

817. *Superſtitio reddita. Servius* explains *reddita* ſimply *data:* Others take it to mean, *retaliated on them by the infernal Gods*; as if this made the Gods above ſubject in their Turn to the infernal Deities, as much as theſe are to thoſe.

827. *Sit*

Illud te, nullâ fati quod lege tenetur,
Pro Latio obteſtor, pro majeſtate tuorum:
Cum jam connubiis pacem felicibus, eſto,
Component, cum jam leges et fœdera jungent;
Ne vetus indigenas nomen mutare Latinos,
Neu Troas fieri jubeas, Teucroſque vocari,
Aut vocem mutare viros, aut vertere veſtes.
Sit Latium; ſint Albani per ſecula reges;
Sit Romana potens Italâ virtute propago;
Occidit, occideritque ſinas cum nomine Troja.
Olli ſubridens hominum rerumque repertor:
Et germana Jovis, Saturnique altera proles,
Irarum tantos volvis ſub pectore fluctus?
Verùm age, et inceptum fruſtra ſubmitte furorem.
Do, quod vis; et me victuſque volenſque remitto.
Sermonem Auſonii patrium moreſque tenebunt:
Utque eſt, nomen erit: commiſti corpore tantùm
Subſident Teucri: morem rituſque ſacrorum
Adjiciam, faciamque omnes uno ore Latinos.

Obteſtar te concedere *illud pro Latio, pro majeſtate tuorum, quod tenetur nullâ lege fati: cum jam component pacem felicibus connubiis, eſto, cum jam jungent leges et fœdera; ne jubeas Latinos indigenas mutare vetus nomen, neu fieri Troas, vocarique Teucros, aut viros mutare vocem, aut vertere veſtes. Sit Latium in æternum; ſint Albani reges per ſecula; ſit Romana propago potens Italâ virtute: Troja occidit, finaſque ut occideret cum nomine. Repertor hominum rerumque, ſubridens olli,* ait: tu *et germana Jovis, alteraque proles Saturni,* an *volvis tantos fluctus irarum ſub pectore; verùm age, et ſubmitte furorem inceptum fruſtra. Do, quod vis; et victuſque* tuis precibus, *volenſque remitto me. Auſonii tenebunt patrium ſermonem moreſque: nomenque erit ut eſt: tantum Teucri commixti corpore ſubſident: adjiciam morem, rituſque ſacrorum, faciamque omnes Latinos uno ore:*

TRANSLATION.

by no Law of Fate is with-held, I implore of thee in Behalf of Latium, and for the Honour of *its Princes*, thy own *Blood:* That when now by this auſpicious Match, ſo be it, they ſhall eſtabliſh Peace, when now they ſhall unite in Laws and Leagues; you would not command the Natives of Latium to change their ancient Name, nor to become Trojans, and be called Teucri, or that they ſhould change their Language, or alter their Dreſs. Let Latium ſubſiſt; let the Kings of Alba ſubſiſt through Ages; let the Sons of Rome riſe to Imperial Power by Means of the Italian Valour: Troy is periſhed, and ſuffer it to periſh with its Name for ever. To her the Founder of Men and Things thus ſmiling *ſpoke:* Siſter of Jove, and Saturn's other Offspring, do you *ſtill* roll in your Breaſt ſuch Tides of Paſſion? But come *now*, and *at length* quell that Fury indulged in vain. I grant what you deſire; *by your Prayers* I am ſubdued, and willingly myſelf reſign. Their native Language and Cuſtoms the Auſonians ſhall retain: And, as it *now* is, the Name ſhall be: Only incorporated with them the Trojans ſhall ſettle in *Latium:* The Inſtitutions and Ceremonials of Religion I will add, and make them all Latins of

NOTES.

827. *Sit Romana potens*, &c. i. e. *Let all the future Glory and Grandeur of the* Romans *be grafted on the Valour of the* Latins.

830. *Et Germana Jovis*, &c. Others read *es*, as if he had ſaid, *Now I know thee to be the true Siſter of* Jove, *and genuine Offspring of* Saturn, *that choleric wrathful Deity.* But it is hardly probable that *Virgil* would put ſuch indecent Language in the Mouth of *Jupiter*, and make him ſpeak reproachfully both of *Saturn* and himſelf.

840. *Nec*

Videbis genus ortum *hinc, quod, mixtum Ausonio sanguine, surget, ire supra homines, supra Deos pietate: nec ulla gens æquè celebrabit tuos honores. Juno annuit his, et lætata retorsit mentem. Interea* illa *excedit cœlo, reliquitque nubem.*

His actis, genitor Deorum *ipse volutat aliud secum; paratque dimittere Juturnam ab armis fratris. Dicuntur* esse *geminæ pestes, Diræ cognomine; quas, et tartaream Megæram intempesta nox, tulit uno eodemque partu: revinxitque* eas *paribus spiris serpentum, addiditque ventosas alas. Hæ apparent ad solium Jovis inque limine sævi regis, acuuntque metum ægris mortalibus, si quando rex Deûm molitur horrificum luctum morbosque, aut territat meritas urbes bello. Jupiter demittit unam horum celerem ab summo æthere, jussitque* eam *occurrere Juturnæ in omen.*

Hinc genus, Ausonio mistum quod sanguine surget,
Supra homines, supra ire Deos pietate videbis:
Nec genus ulla tuos æquè celebrabit honores.
Annuit his Juno, et mentem lætata retorsit.
Interea excedit cœlo, nubemque reliquit.
His actis, aliud genitor secum ipse volutat;
Juturnamque parat fratris dimittere ab armis.
Dicuntur geminæ pestes, cognomine Diræ;
Quas, et tartaream Nox intempesta Megæram,
Uno eodumque tulit partu: paribusque revinxit
Serpentum spiris, ventosasque addidit alas.
Hæ Jovis ad solium, sævique in limine regis
Apparent, acuuntque metum mortalibus ægris,
Si quando lethum horrificum morbosque Deûm rex
Molitur, meritas aut bello territat urbes.
Harum unam celerem demittit ab æthere summo
Jupiter, inque omen Juturnæ occurrere jussi.

TRANSLATION.

one Speech. Hence a Race mingled with Ausonian Blood shall rise, which by their Piety you shall see exalted above Men, above Gods: Nor shall any Nation *with* equal *Zeal* celebrate your Honour. To these *Intimations* Juno assents, and filled with Complacency gave her Mind a contrary Bias. Meanwhile she quitted the Sky, and from the Cloud withdrew.

This done, the *Almighty* Sire revolves another Purpose with himself; and meditates to dismis Juturna from *aiding* her Brother's Arms. Two Pests there are, the Dire Sisters called; whom with hellish Megæra, joyless Night at one Birth brought forth, and bound with equal Spires of Serpents, and added to them Wings swift as the Wind. These at the Throne of Jove, and in the Court of the incensed Sovereign *of Heaven*, wait as Ministers *of his Wrath*, and awaken Terror in *the Minds of feeble* Mortals, what Time the King of Gods prepares baleful Death and Diseases *against the Earth*, or terrifies guilty Cities with War. Of these Jove sends down one in Haste from the lofty Sky, and bids her before Juturna stand as a portentous Sign. She flies, and in a rapid Whirlwind to Earth

NOTES.

840. *Nec gens*, &c. *Juno* was peculiarly honoured among the *Romans*, especially by the Ladies of the first Quality. She had a magnificent Temple on the *Aventine* Mount, whither *Scipio* brought her Statue from *Carthage*.

846. *Nox intempesta.* Dead inactive Night, unseasonable for Business, and when there is nothing stirring.

848. *Ventosas alas.* Wings of the Wind, or swift as Wind. Hence it is said afterwards,—*celerique ad terram turbine fertur.*

849. *Sævi.* Is not his habitual Character, but what he assumes at Times; so that the Meaning is, *what Time he is in Wrath.*

850. *Apparent.* They gave their Attendance as his *Apparitores, the Ministers of his Will.*

Illa volat, celerique ad terram turbine fertur:
Non ſecus ac nervo per nubem impulſa ſagitta,
Armatam ſævi Parthus quam felle veneni,
Parthus, ſive Cydon, telum immedicabile torſit,
Stridens, et celeres incognita tranſilit umbras;
Talis ſe ſata Nocte tulit, terraſque petivit.
Poſtquam acies videt Iliacas, atque agmina Turni;
Alitis in parvæ ſubitò collecta figuram,
Quæ quondam in buſtis aut culminibus deſertis
Nocte ſedens, ſerum canit importuna per umbras:
Hanc verſa in faciem, Turni ſe peſtis ob ora
Fertque refertque ſonans; clypeumque everberat alis.
Illi membra novus ſolvit formidine torpor,
Arrectæque horrore comæ, et vox faucibus hæſit.
At, procul ut Diræ ſtridorem agnovit, et alas,
Infelix crines ſcindit Juturna ſolutos,
Unguibus ora ſoror fœdans, et pectora pugnis:
Quid nunc te tua, Turne, poteſt germana juvare?

Illa volat, ferturque ad terram celeri turbine: non ſecus ac ſagitta impulſa nervo per nubem, quam armatam felle ſævi veneni immedicabile telum Parthus, Parthus inquam *ſive Cydon torſit, ſtridens, et incognita tranſilit celeres umbras. Talis* Dira, *ſata Nocte, tulit ſe, petivitque terras. Poſtquam videt Iliacas acies, atque agmina Turni, ſubitò* eſt *collecta in figuram parvæ alitis, quæ quondam ſedens nocte in buſtis, aut deſertis culminibus, importuna canit ſerum per umbras; peſtis verſa in hanc faciem, ſonans fertque refertque ſe ob ora Turni, everberatque* ejus *clypeum alis. Novus torpor ſolvit membra illi formidine, comæque ſunt arrectæ horrore, et vox hæſit faucibus. At, ut infelix ſoror Juturna procul agnovit ſtridorem et alas Diræ, ſcindit ſolutos crines, fœdans ora unguibus, et pectora pugnis,* ait: *Turne, quid nunc poteſt tua germana juvare te?*

TRANSLATION.

s borne: Juſt as through a cloudy Sky an Arrow ſhot from the String, which tinged with the Quinteſſence of malignant Poiſon a Parthian, a Parthian or Cydonian hath hurled an incurable Dart, flies hiſſing and unſeen athwart the fleeting Shades. In like Manner the Offspring of Night ſhot away, and hied her to the Earth. Soon as ſhe ſees the Trojan Battalions and the Troops of Turnus, ſuddenly ſhrunk up into the Form of the little Fowl, which at Times ſitting by Nights on Tombs, or deſolate Towers, late inauſpicious hoots amidſt the Shades; into this Shape transformed, the Fiend in Sight of Turnus flies backward and forward ſcreaming, and flaps on his Buckler with her Wings. Unuſual Numbneſs relaxed his Limbs with Fear, his Hair with Horror ſtood on End, and his Speech clove to his *parched* Jaws. But, ſoon as his Siſter Juturna at Diſtance perceived the Screaming and the Fury's Wings, in deep Diſtreſs ſhe tears her diſhevelled Treſſes, mangling her Face with her Nails, and her Breaſts with her Fiſts: *Oh* Turnus, what can thy Siſter now avail thee? Wretch that I am, what Ex-

NOTES.

864. *Serum Canit.* The Owl, which is the only Fowl that ſings only by Night; eſpecially in the Duſk of the Evening, which ſeems to be the Meaning of *ſerum*, as Geor. I.

Illic ſera rubens accendit lumina veſper.

869. *Stridorem et alas.* Is equivalent to *ſtridorem alarum*, by an uſual poetical Figure.

aut quid jam ſuperat mihi miſeræ? quâ arte morer lucem vitæ tibi? poſſumne opponere me tali monſtro? jam jam linquo acies. Obſcœnæ volucres, ne terrete me jam *timentem: noſco verbera alarum, lethalemque ſonum earum: nec ſuperba juſſa magnanimi Jovis fallunt* me. *Reponit hæc* mihi *pro virginitate erepta? Quò dedit* mihi *æternam vitam? cur conditio mortis eſt ademta* mihi? *nunc certè poſſem finire tantos dolores, et ire comes miſero fratri per umbras. Ego* ne *immortalis! Aut quicquam meorum, frater, erit dulce mihi ſine te! O quæ terra ſatis ima dehiſcat mihi, demittatque* me *Deam ad imos Manes? Dea, effata tantum, contexit caput glauco amictu, gemens multa, et condidit ſe alto fluvio.*

Contra Æneas inſtat, coruſcatque ingens arboreum telum, et ſic fatur ſævo pectore: nunc deinde quæ eſt mora? aut quid jam retractas Turne?

Aut quid jam miſeræ ſuperat mihi? quâ tibi lucem
Arte morer? talin' poſſum me opponere monſtro?
Jam jam linquo acies. Ne me terrete timentem
Obſcœnæ volucres: alarum verbera noſco,
Lethalemque ſonum: nec fallunt juſſa ſuperba
Magnanimi Jovis. Hæc pro virginitate reponit?
Quò vitam dedit æternam? cur mortis ademta eſt
Conditio? poſſem tantos finire dolores
Nunc certè, et miſero fratri comes ire per umbras.
Immortalis ego! aut quicquam mihi dulce meorum
Te ſine, frater, erit? ô quæ ſatis alta dehiſcat
Terra mihi, Maneſque Deam demittat ad imos?
Tantum effata, caput glauco contexit amictu,
Multa gemens, et ſe fluvio Dea condidit alto.
Æneas inſtat contra, telumque coruſcat
Ingens arboreum, et ſævo ſic pectore fatur:
Quæ nunc deinde mora eſt? aut quid jam Turne, retractas?

TRANSLATION.

pedient have I now left? By what Art can I prolong thy Life? So rueful a Monſter can I withſtand? Now, now I quit the Field. Add not Terror to my Fear ye inauſpicious Fowls: The Beating of your Wings, your deadly Screams I know: Nor am I a Stranger to the ſtern Mandates of imperious Jove. Are theſe the Returns he makes for my Virginity? Why gave he me immortal Life? Why was I exempt from the Law of Mortality? Sure now I might have put a Period to ſuch oppreſſive Woes, and accompanied my wretched Brother through the Shades below. I immortal! Or can I, Brother, reliſh aught of my Enjoyments without thee? Oh what Earth to me will yawn full deep, and diſpatch a Goddeſs to the Shades below? This ſaid, ſhe muffled up her Head in a Sea-green Veil, fetching many a Groan, and the Goddeſs plunged herſelf into the deep River.

On the other Hand Æneas urges the Attack, majeſtic waves his maſſy Spear, and thus with wrathful Soul beſpeaks *his Foe:* What means this Delay now after all? Or why, *O* Turnus, do you now decline Battle? 'Tis not at Running we

NOTES.

875. *Jam, jam,* &c. In Imitation of *Homer*, who in like Manner makes *Apollo* quit the Field juſt before *Hector* falls by *Achilles*, Il. XXII.

888. *Arboreum.* Maſſy as a Tree; the *ingens* I refer, with *Servius*, to *Æneas*.

899. *Bis*

Non curſu, ſævis certandum eſt cominus armis.
Verte omnes tete in facies, et contrahe quicquid
Sive animis, ſive arte vales: opta ardua pennis
Aſtra ſequi, clauſumque cavâ te condere terrâ.
Ille caput quaſſans: Non me tua fervida terrent
Dicta, ferox: Dî me terrent, et Jupiter hoſtis.
Nec plura effatus, ſaxum circumſpicit ingens:
Saxum antiquum, ingens, campo quod forte jacebat
Limes agro poſitus, litem ut diſcerneret arvis.
Vix illud lecti bis ſex cervice ſubirent,
Qualia nunc hominum producit corpora tellus.
Ille, manu raptum trepidâ, torquebat in hoſtem,
Altior inſurgens, et curſu concitus heros.
Sed neque currentem ſe, nec cognoſcit euntem,
Tollentemve manu, ſaxumque immane moventem.
Genua labant: gelidus concrevit frigore ſanguis.
Tum lapis ipſe viri, vacuum per inane volutus

non eſt certandum curſu, ſed ſævis armis cominus. Verte tete in omnes facies, et contrahe quicquid vales, ſive animis, ſive arte: opta ſequi ardua aſtra pennis, condereque te clauſum cavâ terrâ. Ille Turnus *quaſſans caput* ait: *ferox* hoſtis, *tua fervida dicta non terrent me: Di et Jupiter hoſtis terrent me. Nec effatus plura, circumſpicit ingens ſaxum, antiquum ſaxum, ingens, quod forte jacebat campo, poſitus limes agro, ut diſcerneret litem arvis. Vix bis ſex lecti* viri, *qualia corpora hominum tellus nunc producit, ſubirent illud cervice. Ille heros, inſurgens altior et concitus curſu, torquebat* illud, *raptum trepidâ manu in hoſtem. Sed neque cognoſcit ſe currentem, nec euntem, tollentemve moventemque immane ſaxum. Genua labant: gelidus ſanguis concrevit frigore. Tum lapis ipſe viri, volutus per vacuum inane,*

TRANSLATION.

muſt try our Skill, *but* in cloſe Fight with rigid Arms. Turn thee into all Shapes, collect whatever Aſſiſtance you can draw, whether from Valour or from Artifice: Wiſh to reach on Wings the lofty Stars, or ſhut up within the hollow Earth to lie concealed. He ſhaking his Head *replies:* 'Tis not from thy boiſterous Words, inſulting *Foe*, my Fears ariſe: My Fears ariſe from the Gods, from adverſe Jove. Nor more he ſaid, but caſt his Eye on a huge Stone, a Stone antique, of huge Dimenſions, which in the Field by Chance was lying, ſet for a Land-mark, to diſtinguiſh the controverted Bounds of the Fields. Scarce could twelve choſen Men ſupport it on their Shoulders, ſuch Bodies of Men as Earth now-a-days produces. The Hero ſnatched it up with trembling Hand, *then* raiſing himſelf aloft, and, ruſhing on with Speed, hurled it againſt the Foe. But, *ſo diſordered in his Senſes*, he knows not within himſelf, whether he runs or goes, nor how he lifts up with his Hand, nor how he wields the enormous Stone. His Knees ſink under him: His chill Blood with ſhuddering Terror is congealed. Then the Stone itſelf rolled through the empty Air, neither reached the Hero's

NOTES.

899. *Bis ſex.* Here the Poet had two Paſſages of *Homer* in his Eye; the one is Il. V. 302. where *Diomede* throws a Stone at *Æneas*, ſuch as two Men in *Homer*'s Days could hardly have wielded. The other is Il. XXI. 405. where *Minerva* gives *Mars* a Blow with a Stone that was ſet for a Land-mark. Theſe, and ſome other Imitations, diſcover leſs Judgment and Correctneſs than is to be ſeen throughout the reſt of *Virgil*'s Works.

905. *Frigore.* Cold ſhuddering Fear, the Effect put for the Cauſe, as Æn. I. 92.

Extemplo Æneæ ſolvuntur frigore membra.

906. *Viri.* *Servius* joins *lapis* with *viri*, and admires

nec evaſit ſpatium, nec pertulit totum ictum. Ac velut in ſomnis, ubi languida quies preſſit oculos nocte, nequicquam videmur velle extendere avidos curſus, et ægri ſuccidimus in mediis conatibus; lingua non valet, vires notæ non ſufficiunt in corpore, nec vox aut verba ſequuntur: ſic Dea dira negat ſucceſſum Turno, quacunque virtute petivit viam. Tum varii ſenſus vertuntur pectore. Aſpectat Rutulos et urbem, cunctaturque metu, tremiſcitque telum inſtare. Nec cernit quò eripiat ſe, nec quâ vi tendat in hoſtem, nec videt currus uſquam, aurigamve ſororem. Æneas coruſcat fatale telum illi cunctanti, ſortitus fortunam oculis, et eminus intorquet illud toto corpore. Saxa concita murali tormento nunquam ſic fremunt, nec tanti crepitus diſſultant fulmine.

Nec ſpatium evaſit totum, nec pertulit ictum.
Ac velut in ſomnis, oculos ubi languida preſſit
Nocte quies, nequicquam avidos extendere curſus
Velle videmur, et in mediis conatibus ægri
Succidimus; non lingua valet, non corpore notæ
Sufficiunt vires, nec nox aut verba ſequuntur:
Sic Turno, quâcunque viam virtute petivit,
Succeſſum Dea dira negat. Tum pectore ſenſus
Vertuntur varii. Rutulos aſpectat, et urbem,
Cunctaturque metu, telumque inſtare tremiſcit.
Nec quò ſe eripiat, nec quâ vi tendat in hoſtem,
Nec currus uſquam videt, aurigamve ſororem.
Cunctanti telum Æneas fatale coruſcat,
Sortitus fortunam oculis, et corpore toto
Eminus intorquet. Murali concita nunquam
Tormento ſic ſaxa fremunt; nec fulmine tanti
Diſſultant crepitus. Volat atri turbinis inſtar

TRANSLATION.

whole Length, nor bore home the *intended* Blow. And as in Dreams by Night, when languid Sleep hath cloſed our Eyes, we ſeem in vain to make Effort to prolong a Race on which we are intent, and in Midſt of our Efforts ſink down *quite* faint; nor Power is in the Tongue, nor in the Body Competency of wonted Strength, nor Voice nor Words obey *the Dictates of our Will:* Juſt ſo from Turnus the curſed Fiend with-holds Succeſs, by whatever *Efforts of* Valour he fought the Way. Then various Thoughts are rolling in his Breaſt. Now he turns his Eyes on the Rutulians, now on the City *of Laurentum*, now ſtands hovering in Dread, *with his Eyes fixed on the Foe*, and trembles for the Approach of his Dart. Nor perceives he whither he can fly, nor how he can make Head againſt his Foe, nor ſees he any where the Chariot, nor his Siſter Charioteer. In this Perplexity Æneas brandiſhes againſt him the Dart of Fate, having with his Eyes marked out the deſtined Wound, and with the whole *Force of his* Body hurls it from far. Never did Stones ſhot from a battering Engine roar ſo *loud*,

NOTES.

admires the Choice of the Word for ſomething or other. But that Criticiſm, like many others of his, is not eaſy to be underſtood. It appears to me that *viri* belongs to the laſt Part of the Sentence.

906. *Vacuum per inane.* *Inane* here, as often in *Lucretius*, ſignifies *the Air*; yet it muſt be owned, that to join the two looks very like Tautology. But *vacuum* may ſignify *ſpacious*, as elſewhere.

907. *Totum.* Ought to be joined with *ſpatium*, not with *ictum*, as *Ruæus* has it; for that would be to ſay it gave *Æneas* a partial Stroke; whereas the plain Meaning is, it did not hit him at all, ſince it did not ſo much as reach his Length.

920. *Sortitus fortunam oculis.* *Servius* explains it: *Hunc locum ad ferendum oculis elegit Æneas, quem fortuna deſtinaverat vulneri.*

921. *Murali.* i. e. *For battering the Walls.*

925. *Loricæ*

Exitium dirum haſta ferens, oraſque recludit
Loricæ, et clypei extremos ſeptemplicis orbes:
Per medium ſtridens tranſit femur: incidit ictus
Ingens ad terram duplicato poplite Turnus.
Conſurgunt gemitu Rutuli, totuſque remugit
Mons circum, et vocem latè nemora alta remittunt.
Ille, humilis, ſupplexque, oculos dextramque precantem
Protendens, equidem merui, nec deprecor, inquit:
Utere ſorte tuâ. Miſeri te ſi qua parentis
Tangere cura poteſt; oro (fuit et tibi talis
Anchiſes genitor) Dauni miſerere ſenectæ:
Et me, ſeu corpus ſpoliatum lumine mavis,
Redde meis. Victiſti, et victum tendere palmas
Auſonii vidêre: tua eſt Lavinia conjux.
Ulteriùs ne tende odiis. Stetit acer in armis
Æneas, volvens oculos, dextramque repreſſit.
Et jam jamque magis cunctantem flectere ſermo

Haſta, ferens dirum exitium, volat inſtar atri turbinis, reciduntque oras loricæ, et extremos orbes ſeptemplicis clypei: ſtridens tranſit per medium femur. Ingens Turnus ictus incidit ad terram duplicato poplite.

Rutuli conſurgunt gemitu, totuſque mons circum remugit, et alta nemora remittunt vocem latè. Ille, humilis, ſupplexque quoad *oculos protendenſque dextram precantem, inquit: equidem merui, nec deprecor* mortem, *utere tuâ ſorte. Si qua cura miſeri parentis poteſt tangere te, oro miſerere ſenectæ Dauni (fuit et tibi talis genitor Anchiſes:) et mihi redde me, ſeu mavis,* meum *corpus ſpoliatum lumine. Tu victiſti, et Auſonii vidêre me victum tendere palmas tibi: Lavinia eſt tua conjux. Ne tende ulteriùs odiis. Æneas, acer in armis, ſtetit volvens oculos, repreſſitque dextram. Et jam jamque ſermo* Turni *coperat flectere magis* eum *cunctantem;*

TRANSLATION.

not from the Thunder burſt ſuch mighty Peals. Like a black Whirlwind flies the Javelin winged with dire Deſtruction; it opens *a Paſſage through* his Corſlet's Border, and the utmoſt Orb of his ſeven fold Shield: *Then* hiſſing paſſes through his Mid-thigh: Down to Earth the mighty Turnus wounded ſinks on his doubled Knee.

Up riſe the Rutulians together with a *general* Groan, and the whole Mountain around rebellows, and the deep Groves far and near return the Sound. He, humble, and *in a* ſuppliant *Poſture*, ſtretching his Eyes and imploring Hand: I have indeed deſerved *this Fate*, he ſays, nor do I deprecate *thy Vengeance*; improve thy Fortune. *Yet* if any Regard to a wretched Father can move thee (thou too hadſt ſuch a Sire, *thy own* Anchiſes) have Compaſſion, I pray thee, on the Age of Daunus: And me, or, if you rather chooſe *my Death*, this Body, deſpoiled of Life, unto my Friends reſtore. You have overcome, and the Auſonians have ſeen thy vanquiſhed Foe ſtretch forth his *ſuppliant* Hands: Thine is Lavinia the *royal* Bride. Perſiſt not farther in thy Hate. Æneas, fierce as he was, from the Heat of Action *pauſing* ſtood, rolling his Eyes, and repreſſed his *lifted*

NOTES.

925. *Loricæ et clypei*, &c. In the *Medicean* Manuſcript the Words run thus: *Loricæ clypeique extremos ſeptemplicis orbes, et medium ſtridens tranſit femur.*

230. *Supplexque oculos.* In ſome Editions it is *ſupplex oculos*, without the *que*. Some make the Conſtruction to be *humilis ſupplexque quod ad oculos, with humble ſuppliant Looks.* But *tendens*, or *protendens oculos*, is as much in *Virgil*'s Stile as *tendens dextram*. Thus Æn. II. 405.

cum infelix balteus pueri Pallantis apparuit in alto humero Turni, *et ejus cingula fulserunt notis bullis: quem* puerum *victum Turnus straverat vulnere, atque gerebat inimicum insigne humeris. Postquam ille hausit oculis monumenta sævi doloris exuviasque, accensus furiis, et terribilis irâ,* ait: *tune indute spoliis meorum* sociorum *eripiare hinc mihi? Pallas, Pallas immolat te hoc vulnere, et sumit pœnam ex scelerato sanguine. Dicens hoc, fervidus condit ferrum sub adverso pectore. Ast membra solvuntur illi frigore, vitaque indignata fugit cum gemitu sub umbras.*

Cœperat; infelix humero cum apparuit alto
Balteus, et notis fulserunt ingula bullis
Pallantis pueri: victum quem vulnere Turnus
Straverat, atque humeris inimicum insigne gerebat.
Ille, oculis postquam sævi monumenta doloris
Exuviasque hausit, furiis accensus, et irâ
Terribilis: Tune hinc spoliis indute meorum
Eripiare mihi? Pallas te hoc vulnere, Pallas
Immolat, et pœnam scelerato ex sanguine sumit.
Hoc dicens, ferrum adverso sub pectore condit
Fervidus. Ast illi solvuntur frigore membra,
Vitaque cum gemitu fugit indignata sub umbras.

TRANSLATION.

Hand. And still more and more his Speech had begun to move his wavering Mind; when on his high Shoulder the inauspicious Belt appeared, and with its well known Bosses the Girdle of youthful Pallas shone: Whom vanquished, *and at his Mercy*, Turnus with an *ungenerous* Wound had slain, and on his Shoulders wore the hostile Badge. Soon as the Hero spied the Memorials of his cruel Grief, and the Spoils *of his Friend*, inflamed with Fury, and terribly inraged: *And* shalt thou from me hence escape clad in the Spoils of my Friends? Thee Pallas, Pallas with this Wound a Victim makes, and takes Vengeance on thy devoted Blood. With these Words deep in his Bosom opposed *to the Stroke* he furious plunged the Sword. *Then straight* with *mortal* Cold are his Limbs relaxed, and with a Groan the Soul indignant fled down to the *Stygian* Shades.

NOTES.

Ad cælum tendens ardentia lumina, &c. And Catullus, LXII. 127.
Unde aciem in pelagi vastos protenderet æstus.

941. *Infelix*, i. e. *Which was still unlucky to its Owner.*
941. *Alto.* Others read *irgens.*

INDEX.

V. 1. denotes *Volume First*, and V. 2. *Volume Second*. Letter B refers to the *Bucolics*, G to the *Georgics*, æ to the *Æneid*, and the *Number* to the *Page*.

A

Achates, *Æneas*'s faithful Friend and Companion, ſtrikes the Flint, and kindles a Fire, Vol. 1. æ. 195

The firſt that diſcovers the Sight of *Italy*, v. 1. æ. 340

Acheron, a River in Hell, v. 2. æ. 135

Æneas and the *Trojans* loſe Sight of *Sicily*, v. 1. æ. 186

—— Are diſtreſſed by a terrible Hurricane, v. 1. æ. 189

—— His moving Prayer and Lamentation in Time of the Storm, v. 1. æ. 190

—— Makes a Harbour on the Coaſts of *Lybia*, v. 1. æ. 194

—— Hunts down ſeven Deer, v. 1. æ. 196

—— Cheers the diſconſolate *Trojans*, v. 1. æ. 197

—— *Venus*'s heavy Complaint to *Jupiter* of his Misfortunes, v. 1. æ. 200

—— *Jupiter* ſends *Mercury* to procure him a kind Reception among the *Carthaginians*, v. 1. æ. 205

—— Attended by *Achates*, meets his Mother in the Midſt of a Wood diſguiſed like a Huntreſs, v. 1. æ. 200

—— Obtains from her a Detail of *Dido*'s Misfortunes, v. 1. æ. 207

—— He enters *Carthage*, covered with a thick Cloud, v. 1. æ. 212

—— Sees the *Trojan* Wars delineated on the Walls of *Juno*'s Temple, v. 1. æ. 215

—— Meets thoſe Friends he had given over for loſt, v. 1. æ. 218

—— His great Love for his Son *Aſcanius*, v. 1. æ. 229

Æneas at *Achates*'s Deſire addreſſes *Dido*, Vol. 1. æ 229

—— Sends *Achates* for *Aſcanius* with ſome valuable Preſents to *Dido*, v. 1. æ. 229

—— Relates to *Dido* how the City of *Troy* was taken after a ten Years Siege by the Treachery of *Sinon*, and the Stratagem of a Wooden Horſe, v. 1. 236

—— Goes on with his Story, ſees *Priam* ſlain, v. 1. æ. 279

—— Carries off his Father from *Troy* on his Back, leading his Son *Iülus* in his Hand, v. 1. æ. 293

—— Loſes his beloved *Creüſa*, and goes back in queſt of her, v. 1. æ. 294

—— Is joined by a vaſt Number of *Trojans*, and repairs to a Mountain, v. 1. æ. 298

—— Fits out a Fleet, and ſails with his Father, Son, and Aſſociates, v. 1. æ. 301

—— Lands in *Thrace*, and builds the City *Ænos*, v. 1. æ. 302

—— Abandons *Thrace*, and lands at *Delos*, v. 1. æ. 306

—— Leaves *Delos*, lands in *Crete*, and builds *Pergamus*, v. 1. æ. 312

—— Sails to *Crete*, and after a Storm lands on the *Strophades*, v. 1. æ. 317

—— Is ſet upon by Harpies, v. 1. æ. 318

—— Leaves the *Strophades*, and anchors at *Nicopolis*, v. 1. æ. 322

—— Sails from *Nicopolis*, and lands in *Epire*, where he meets *Anaromache*, v. 1. æ. 324

—— Leaving *Epire*, runs on the Coaſts of the *Cyclops*, v. 1. æ. 342

—— Relieves *Achæmenides*, and flies the deteſted

INDEX.

teſted Abodes of the *Cyclops*, Vol. 1. æ. 349
Æneas loſes his Father at *Drepanum*, and cloſes his Story to *Dido*, v. 1. æ. 353
—— Goes out a hunting with *Dido*, v. 1. æ. 14
—— Leaves her and the *Lybian* Coaſts with his Ships, v. 2. æ. 49
—— Driven into a Port of *Sicily*, is kindly received by *Aceſtes*, v. 2. æ. 62
—— Celebrates the Anniverſary of his Father's Death, v. 2. æ. 65
—— Builds *Aceſta*, v. 2. æ. 108
—— Leaves *Sicily*, v. 2. æ. 110
—— After the Loſs of *Palinurus*, directs the Veſſel himſelf, v. 2. æ. 116
—— Lands at *Cumæ*, in *Campania*, v. 2. æ. 117
—— Conſults the Sybil, v 2. æ. 121
—— Is directed to the golden Branch by two Pigeons, v. 2. æ. 129
—— Erects a Tomb to *Miſenus*, v. 2. æ. 130
—— Directed by the Sybil, comes to *Acheron*, v. 2. æ. 135
—— Is accoſted by *Charon*, v 2. æ. 141
—— Sees Infants, *&c.* in the Entrance of *Pluto*'s Realm, v. 2. æ. 143
—— Meets *Dido*'s ſullen Ghoſt, v. 2. æ. 145
—— Sees the Place of the Damned, v. 2. æ 151
—— Comes to the Regions of eternal Joy, v. 2. æ. 157
—— Meets his Father *Anchiſes*, v. æ. 160
—— Returns from Hell by the Ivory Gate, and ſteers to *Cajeta*, v. 2. æ. 174
—— Lands in *Italy*, v. 2. æ. 178
—— Sends a Hundred Ambaſſadors to King *Latinus*, v. 2. æ. 185
—— Begs Succour of *Evander* againſt *Turnus*, v. 2. æ. 234
—— His Requeſt is granted by *Evander*, v. 2. æ. 235
—— He is joined by *Pallas*, *Evander*'s Son v. 2. æ. 255
—— He is preſented by his Mother *Venus*, with Arms made by *Vulcan* at her Requeſt, and on his Shield are drawn the moſt memorable Actions of his Poſterity, v. 2. æ. 261
—— His Ships turned to Sea-Nymphs, v. 2. æ. 276
—— Returns with the *Arcadians* and *Tuſcans*, v. 2. æ. 332
—— Kills *Lauſus*, as he aided his Father, v. 2. æ. 360
—— Kills *Lauſus*'s Father *Mezentius*, v. 2. æ. 365
—— His Lamentation over *Pallas*, v. 2. æ. 368
—— Sends home his Body with great Solemnity, v. 2. æ. 370
—— Buries his Dead, v. 2. æ. 376
—— Is wounded, v. 2. æ. 434
Æneas miraculouſly cured by *Venus* and *Iapis*, Vol. 2. æ. 439
—— His great Eagerneſs to engage with *Turnus* in ſingle Combat, v. 2. æ. 440
—— Kills *Turnus*, v. 2. æ. 470
Æolian Iſlands between *Italy* and *Sicily*, over which reigned *Æolus*, Father of the Winds, v. 1 æ. 187
Æolides, a reproachful Name given to *Ulyſſes*, v. 2. æ. 150
Ætna, a famous Volcano in *Sicily*, now Mount *Gibel*, v. 2. æ. 343
Aerii Mellis, Honey, why ſo called, v. 1. G. 148
Agenor, one of *Dido*'s Anceſtors, v. 1. æ. 207
Agriculture, its Origin, v. 1. G. 62
Aburnus, a Mountain of *Italy*, v. 1. G 124
Alcon, a famous *Cretan* Archer, v. 1. B. 23
Alexis diſdains *Corydon*. v. 1. B. 6
Alma, its Origin and true Meaning, v. 2. æ. 252
Alphesiboeus and *Damon* their Songs, v. 1. B. 37
Altars, thought to be the Ægates between *Africa*, *Italy*, and *Sicily*, v. 1. æ. 191
Amaryllis, who, v. 1. B. 2
Ambroſia, the Food of the Gods, v. 2. æ. 439
Amphryſus, a River in *Sicily*, by which *Apollo* fed *Admetus*'s Sheep, v. 1 G. 116
Amphion cauſes the Stones of *Thebes* to dance into their Places by the Power of his Muſic, v. 1. B. 8
Amyclæ, a City of *Laconia*, where *Caſtor* and *Pollux*, were brought up, v. 1. G. 121
Anchiſes, *Æneas*'s Father, dies in *Sicily*, v. 1. æ. 353
——— Appears to *Æneas*, v. 2. æ. 106
——— Explains to him the whole Syſtem of the infernal Regions according to the Principles of the *Pythagorean* and *Platonic* Philoſophy, v. 2. æ. 162
Antandros, a City of *Leſſer Phrygia*, at the Foot of Mount *Ida*, v. 1. æ. 300
Apennine, the greateſt Mountain in *Italy*, v. 2. æ. 456
Aracynthus, a Town on the Confines of *Attica* and *Beotia*, v. 1. B. 8
Araxes, a River in *Armenia*, that bore down a Bridge that *Alexander* built over it, v. 2. æ. 268
Arethuſa, a Fountain, or Fountain Nymph in *Sicily*, v. 1. B. 48
Arion, a Lyric Poet, his Story, v. 1. B. 40
Ariſtas poſt aliquot, the true Senſe of v. 1. B. 5.
Ariſtæus, the Son of *Apollo*, by *Cyrene*, v. 1. G. 166.
Articles agreed on between the *Latins* and *Trojans*, v. 2. æ. 427
—— Are broken by the *Latins*, v. 2. æ. 432

Aſcanius,

INDEX.

Aſcanius. his Father *Æneas*'s great Love to him. Vol. 1. æ. 229

Aſſaracus, *Æneas*'s Great-grandfather, v. 1. æ 204

Aſcræan Sage, *Heſiod*, who was born at *Aſcræa*, a Village of *Beotia*, v. 1 B. 31

Aſtyanax, *Hector*'s Son by *Andromache*, v. 1. æ. 271

Aſylus, or *Tabanus*, a flying Inſect like a Waſp. v. 1. G. 124

Athos, a Mountain in *Macedonia*, v. 2. æ. 456

Aurunci, or *Auſones*, the moſt ancient Inhabitants of *Italy*, v. 2 æ. 220

Auſonia, *Italy*, ſo denominated by the Ancients, v. 1. æ. 315

B

Baccar, or *Ladies-glove*, thought to have Virtue againſt Faſcination, v. 1. B. 19

Bacchus, the God of Wine, invoked, v. 1. G. 83

Battle, a bloody one between *Æneas* and the *Latins*, v. 2. æ. 333

Bees, what Station proper for them, v. 1. G. 149

—When they begin to gather Honey, v. 1 G. 151

—The Method of calling them home when they ſwarm, v. 1. G. 152

—Their Battle and Slaughter deſcribed, v. 1. G. 152

—How to part them when engaged in Battle, v. 1. G. 153

—Different Kinds of them, v. 1. G. 153

—Their Policy and great Induſtry, v. 1. G. 157

—Their uſual Term of Life, v. 1. G. 160

—Their Union and Loyalty to their King, v. 1. G. 160

—Diſeaſes incident to them, v. 1. G. 163

—A Method of reſtoring their Kind, if their Breed were loſt, v. 1. G. 167

—The Hiſtory of the Invention of reſtoring them, v. 1 G. 167

Bellua Lernæ, a Snake in the Lake *Lerna*, deſtroyed by *Hercules*, v. 2. æ. 135

Benacus, a Lake in the Territory of *Verona*, v. 2. æ. 327

Berecynthia, the Mother of the Gods, her Petition to *Jupiter*, v. 2. æ. 274

Bainor, Son of *Tiber*, and the Nymph *Manto*, who founded *Mantua*, v. 1. B. 47

Biſaltæ, a People of *Macedon*. v. 1. G. 141

Boreas, commiſſioned to aſſiſt *Æneas*, v. 1. æ. 351

Briareus, a Giant feigned to have had an hundred Hands, Vol. 2. æ. 135

Bulls, Battle of deſcribed, v. 1. G. 128

Buſiris, King of *Ægypt*, a Monſter of Cruelty, v. 1. G. 116

C

Cæſar Julius. Prodigies attending his Death. The Sun ſympathizes with *Rome* by hiding his bright Head; the Earth alſo yawns, and Rivers ſtop their Courſes, *&c.* v. 1. G. 79

Cæſar Auguſtus, the *Romans* envied of their Happineſs in having him for their Prince, v. 1. G. 82

—*Virgil*'s Prayer for the Continuance of his Life, v. 1. G. 82

Cacus, killed by *Hercules*, v. 1. æ. 240

Calchas, Prophet, or Soothſayer of the *Grecian* Army. v. 1. æ. 244

Calliopea, *Orpheus*'s Mother, v. 1. B. 21

Camilla, ſignalizes herſelf in Battle, v. 2. æ. 401

—Is ſlain by *Aruns*, v. 2. æ. 410

Candidus, an Emblem of Divinity, v. 1. B. 25

Carthage, a City in *Africa*, fronting *Italy*, v. 1. æ. 183

Caſſandra, *Priam*'s Daughter, foretels the Ruin of the *Trojans*, v. 1. æ. 255

Caſtor and *Pollux*, the Hiſtory of them, v. 2. æ. 125

Cattle, Murrain among them, v. 1. G. 142

Caucaſus, a famous Range of Mountains, running from the *Black Sea* to the *Caſpian*, v. 1. G. 109

Celæno the Harpy, her Prophecy to *Æneas*, v. 1. æ. 320

Centaurs, a People in *Theſſaly*, who firſt broke Horſes, v. 2. æ. 135

Chalcidico Verſu, elegiac Verſe, v. 1. B. 50

Chalybes, a People in *Spain*, v. 1. G. 57

Chaonian Pigeons, what v. 1. B. 44

Charybdis, a frightful Whirlpool in the Streights of *Sicily*, v. 1. æ. 333

Chariot Race, a beautiful Deſcription of it, v. 1. G. 122

Chimæra, a Monſter that vomited Flames, v. 2. æ. 135

Circe, a noted Enchantreſs, Daughter of the Sun, v. 1. æ. 331

Cithæron, a Mountain near *Thebes in Beotia*, v. 2. æ. 27

Cloantbus, conquers in the naval Fight, v. 2. æ. 76

Cocytus, a River in Hell, v. 2. æ. 135

Codrus, King of *Athens*, who died for his Country, v. 1. B. 13

Contentment, a remarkable Example of, in an old *Corycian*, Vol. 1. G. 155
Coritus, a Mountain and City in *Tuſcany*, v. 1. æ. 314
Corybantes, the Prieſts of *Cybele*, all Eunuchs, v. 1. æ. 291
Corydon and *Thyrſis*, the Conteſt who ſung beſt, v. 1. B. 32
Corydon, who, v. 1. B. 6
—Complaints of *Alexis*'s Coyneſs, v. 1. B. 7
Country Life, the Happineſs of it moſt beautifully deſcribed, v. 1. G. 110
Creation, Deſcription of, according to the *Epicurean* Syſtem, v. 1. B. 29
Creüſa, *Æneas*'s Wife, loſt, v. 1. æ. 294
—— Her Ghoſt appears to *Æneas*, v. 1. æ. 296
Cybele, Mother of the Gods, v. 1. æ. 310
Cyclades, a Cluſter of Iſlands in the *Ægean* Sea, v. 1. æ. 311
Cyclops, a ſavage People near Mount *Ætna*, v. 1. æ. 197
Cymothoe, a Sea-Nymph, v. 1. æ. 193
Cynthus, a Mountain in *Delos*, *Diana*'s native Iſland, v. 1. æ. 218
Cyterus, a Mountain of *Paphlagonia*, v. 1. G. 109

D

Dædalus, an ingenious Artificer, v. 2. æ. 118
Damœtas and *Menalcas*, their Contention which ſung beſt, v. 1. B. 11
Damon and *Alphesibœus*, their Songs, v. 1. B. 37
Danai, the *Greeks*, ſo denominated from *Danaus*, v. 1. æ. 237
Daphnis, his Funeral Elogy, v. 1. B. 22
—— His Deification, v. 1. B. 24
Deductum dicere Carmen, explained, v. 1. B. 27
Deiphobus, *Priam*'s Son, who married *Helen* after *Paris*'s Death, v. 1. æ. 260
Dictamnum, Dittany, which grows only in *Crete*, v. 2. æ. 439
Dido, adminiſters Juſtice to her Subjects, v. 1. æ. 218
—Her kind Reply to *Ilioneus* and the *Trojans*, v. 1. æ. 223
—Meets *Æneas*, and leads him into her royal Apartments, v. 1. æ. 227
—Entertains him and his *Trojans* in a ſplendid Manner, v. 1. æ. 233
—Is inflamed with the Love of *Æneas*, v. 1. æ. 234
—Deſires him to relate the Hiſtory of his Adventures. v. 1. æ. 236
—Diſcovers to her Siſter *Anna* her Paſſion for *Æneas*, which *Anna* encourages, Vol. 2. æ. 3
—Prepares a Hunting Match for *Æneas*'s Entertainment, v. 2. æ. 13
—Her rich Hunting-dreſs, v. 2. æ. 13
—She and *Æneas* ſeparated from the Hunters by a heavy Storm, v. 2. æ. 15
Repairs to the ſame Cave with *Æneas*, v. 2. æ. 15
—Her Amour with *Æneas* carried by Fame through all the Cities of *Lybia*, v. 2. æ. 16
—Diſcovers *Æneas*'s Deſign of leaving her, v. 2. æ. 26
—Makes uſe of all the Arguments ſhe could deviſe to perſuade him to lay his Reſolution aſide, v. 2. æ. 27
—She at laſt looks with Averſion on *Æneas*, while he is anſwering her Speech, v. 2. æ. 32
—Becomes quite furious, and threatens that her Ghoſt ſhall haunt him after her Death, v. 2. æ. 34
—*Æneas* in Suſpence whether to give Way to Love, or obey the Commands of the Gods; reſolves on the latter, and endeavours to ſolace her, v. 2. æ. 35
—She falls into Tears once more, and prays him to ſtay, but in vain, v. 2. æ. 36
—She prays her Siſter to go and perſuade him but to delay his Voyage till the Winds are fair, v. 2. æ. 37
—All her Siſter's Remonſtrances draw only a few Tears from *Æneas*, upon which *Dido* becomes deſperate and longs for Death, v. 2. æ. 39
—She contrives the Manner of her Death, but conceals it from her Siſter, v. 2. æ. 40
—Love takes Place once more, which puts her in Suſpence whether to follow *Æneas* or die, v. 2. æ. 46
—Blames her Siſter for adviſing her to love *Æneas*, v. 2. æ. 47
—Mounts the Funeral Pile, utters her laſt Words, and falls upon a Sword, v. 2. æ. 55
—On her Death are heard the Groans and Shrieks of her Servants and Subjects, v. 2. æ. 55
—Her Siſter, in great Grief and Confuſion, embraces expiring *Dido*, bathes her Wound, and endeavours to cheriſh her. *Dido* thrice eſſays to raiſe herſelf up, and as often falls back, and groans, v. 2. æ. 57
—Her Soul is ſeparated from her Body by *Iris*, whom *Juno* diſpatches in Pity to her Pain, v. 2. æ. 57
Dis aliter viſum, the true Meaning of theſe Words, v. 2. æ. 89
Diſeaſes incident to Cattle, v. 1. G. 140

INDEX.

Dodona, a City of *Epire*, Vol. 1. æ. 336
Dogs, their Uſe v. 1. G. 138
Dolones, what they were, v. 2. æ. 216
Dolopians, Troops which *Phœnix* led to *Troy*, v. 1. æ. 237
Doris, a Sea Nymph, v. 1. B. 48
Drances, his Character, v. 2. æ. 384
Draughts of Achelous, what, v. 1. G. 54
Drepanum, a Maritime Town in *Sicily*, v. 1. æ. 352
Dryopes, a People who lived at the Foot of Mount *Parnaſſus*, v. 2. æ. 14
Dulcia Furta, *Mars*'s Adulteries ſo called, v. 2. æ. 152

E

Edoni, a People of *Thrace*, v. 2. æ. 436
Employments peculiar to each Seaſon, v. 1. G. 65
Entelius vanquiſhes *Dares* at the Gauntlet Fight, v. 2. æ. 90
Entrance into Hell deſcribed, v. 2. æ. 134
Epulis accumbere Divûm, what it imports, v. 1. æ. 189
Ephialtes, one of the Giants whom *Neptune* begot on *Iphimedia*, v. 2. æ 153
Erato, the Muſe who preſides over Love, v. 2. æ. 178
Eridanus, or the *Po*, the largeſt River in *Italy*, v. 1. G. 80
Eriphile, Wife of *Amphiaraus*, Prophet of *Argos*, v. 2. æ. 145
Erymanthus, a famous Foreſt in *Arcadia*, v. 2. æ. 89
Eryx, a Mountain in *Sicily*, v. 2. æ. 456
Evadne, Wife of *Capaneus*, v. 2. æ. 145
Evander's Lamentation over his Son *Pallas*, v. 2. æ. 374
Eurota, a River near *Sparta*, v. 1. æ. 217
Euryalus and *Niſus* go to recal *Æneas*, v. 2. æ. 281
—— Their generous Friendſhip, v. 2. æ. 285
—— Is ſlain, v. 2. æ. 302
Eurypylus, a noble Augur ſent to conſult *Apollo*, v. 1. æ. 245

F

Fame, a moſt curious Deſcription of her, v. 2. æ. 16
—— Reports that *Dido* had vouched to wed *Æneas*, v. 2. æ. 18
Flectere ſi nequeo ſuperos Acheronta movebo, the true Senſe of, v. 2. æ. 194
Friendſhip, the great Force of it in *Niſus* and *Euryalus*, v. 2. æ. 281
Frigus Opacum, what, Vol. 1. B. 4
Frondator, its real Signification, v. 1. B. 4
Fucus, its proper Senſe, v. 1. G. 150
Fuimus Troes, *fuit Ilium*, the true Meaning of theſe Words, v. 1. æ. 261
Furies, Slaves, why ſo called, v. 1. B. 12

G

Gallus, a remarkable and noble Compliment made him by *Virgil*, v. 1. B. 31
—*Linus*'s fine Addreſs to him, v. 1. B. 31
—*Virgil* pities his hard Uſage by *Lycoris*, and conſoles his Misfortune, v. 1. B. 49
—A great Patron of *Virgil*'s, and an excellent Poet, v. 1. B. 48
—Comforted by *Virgil* on the Loſs of his Miſtreſs, v. 1. B. 48
—Expreſſes his ſincere Love for *Lycoris*, but deſpairs of obtaining her, v. 1. B. 50
Games, exhibited in Honour of *Anchiſes*'s *Manes*, v. 2. æ. 67
Ganymede, made Cup-bearer to the Gods in Place of *Hebe*, v. 1. æ 185
Garamantæ and *Inde*, *Æthiopians*, anciently ſo called, v. 2. æ. 161
Garganus, a Mountain in *Apulia*, v. 2. æ. 379
Gargara, a Part of Mount *Ida*, and a City in *Troas*, v. 1. G. 59
Gates, *Horn* and *Ivory*, the Meaning of them, v. 2. æ. 174
Gauntlet, or *Ceſtus*, what, v. 2. æ. 86
—— Fight deſcribed, v. 2. æ. 88
Gaza, a *Perſian* Word for Riches, v. 1. æ. 192
Gelonia, a People of *Scythia*, who painted their Faces, v. 1. G. 90
Geryon, King of *Spain*, feigned to have had three Bodies, v. 2. æ. 135
Glaucus, a Sea-God, v. 2. æ. 112
Goats, how to manage them, v. 1. G. 132
Gorgone, the Daughter of *Phorcus*, v. 1. æ. 284
Graviſcæ, a Town in *Etruria*, ſo called *a gravitate Aeris*, v. 2. æ. 326
Grynium, a City of *Æolis*, where *Apollo* had a Temple, v. 1. B. 31
Gyaros, one of the *Cyclades* Iſlands in the *Ægean* Sea, v. 1. æ. 307

H

Hamadryades, Nymphs of the Trees from αμα-δρυς, v. 1. B. 51
Hebrus, a River of *Thrace* that riſes in *Mount Hemus*, v. 1. æ. 206

Hector

INDEX.

Hector appears to *Æneas* in a Dream, Vol. 1. æ. 257
Hecuba flies to the Altar for Sanctuary, v. 1. æ. 277
——Her Addreſs to old *Priam* on ſeeing him in Armour, v. 1. æ. 277
Helenus, *Priam*'s Son, entertains *Æneas* and his *Trojans*, v. 1 æ 328
——Foretels ſeveral Things to *Æneas*, v. 1. æ. 330
Helorus, a River in *Sicily*, v. 1. æ. 352
Hercules kills *Cacus*, v. 2. æ 240
Herchlea populus, the Poplar Tree, ſo called becauſe it was conſecrated to *Hercules*, v. 2. æ. 241
Hermione, Daughter of *Menelaus* King of *Sparta*, v. 1. æ. 326
Hermus, a River of *Italy* into which the *Pactolus* runs, v. 1. G. 91
Horns, an Emblem of Power, v. 2. æ. 230
Horſe, a beautiful Deſcription of, v. 1. G. 121
Horſe, a huge Wooden one filled with the Flower of the *Grecian* Army, which ſurprize and take *Troy* after a ten Years Siege, v. 1. æ. 238
——Of the *Trojans* and *Latins* engage, v. 2. æ. 398
Horſes, Rules for breeding them, v. 1. G. 121
——Directions how to chooſe them, v. 1. G. 121
Humid Voice, why ſo called, v. 2. æ. 207
Huſbandman's Tools, a Catalogue of them, v. 1. G. 62
——Toil moſt elegantly and fully expreſſed in a few Lines, v. 1. G. 107
Hybla, a Mountain of *Sicily*, productive of the fineſt Honey, v. 1. B. 4
Hyrcania, a Country of *Aſia*, now *Tabaraſtan*, v. 2. æ. 32

I J

Iapyx, the Wind that blows from *Apulia*, v 1. æ. 267
Iberia, *Spain*, ſo called from its River *Iberus*, now the *Ebro*, v. 2. æ. 216
Idalium, a Town and Grove of that Name in *Cyprus*, v. 1. æ 231
Idæi Chori, the *Idæi-Dactyli*, *Cybele*'s Miniſters, v. 2. æ. 275
Ilioneus, the *Trojan* Chief, addreſſes *Dido*, v. 1. æ. 219
—— Addreſſes *Latinus*, v. 2. æ. 189
Inarime, a high Iſland between the Promontory of *Miſenum* and *Procbyta*, v. 2. æ. 309
Inana Menta, the Senſe of, v. 2. æ. 168
Indigetes, the Meaning of, Vol. 2. æ. 461
Infants Weeping Ghoſts, v. 2. æ. 143
Infernal Regions, according to the *Pythagorean* and *Platonic* Syſtem deſcribed, v. 2. æ. 162
Infula, a Sort of Diadem worn by Prieſts and illuſtrious Perſons, v. 2. æ. 345
Iris, perſuades the *Trojan* Matrons to burn the Ships, v. 2. æ. 101
Iſmarus, a Mountain in the Maritime Parts of *Thrace*, v. 1. G. 85
Italy, its Praiſes, v. 1. G. 91
—Diſcovered firſt by *Achates*, v. 1. æ. 340
Judgment of Paris, what, v. 1. æ. 185
Iulus and the Boys march in Proceſſion, v. 2. æ. 95
—Kills *Numanus*, v. 2. æ. 302
—At *Apollo*'s Deſire is reſtrained from the Fight, v. 2. æ. 306
Juno's Temple, the Wars of *Troy* delineated on the Walls of it, v. 1. æ. 215
—Artful Addreſs to *Venus*, v. 2. æ. 10
—Calls up *Alecto* to break *Latinus* and *Æneas*'s Meaſures, v. 2. æ. 195
—Snatches *Turnus* from the Fight, v. 2. æ. 353
Jupiter foretels the Riſe, Progreſs, and Grandeur of the *Roman* Empire, v. 1. æ. 202
—Sends a Deluge of Rain to ſave *Æneas*'s Ships, v. 2. æ. 104
—Summons a Council of the Gods, v. 2. æ. 315
—Promiſes to ſtand neuter, v. 2. æ. 322
—*Stygius*, a Name given to *Pluto*, v. 2. æ. 53
Ixion, King of the *Lapithæ*, his Hiſtory, v. 2. æ. 154

L

Laodamia, the Wife of *Proteſilaus*, v. 2. æ 145
Lapithæ, a People in *Theſſaly* of diſſolute Morals. v. 2. æ. 154
Latin Troops intirely defeated, v. 2. æ. 414
Latinus entertains *Æneas* and his *Trojans*, v. 2. æ. 186
——Offers him in Marriage his Daughter *Lavinia*, the Heireſs of his Crown, v. 2. æ. 191
——Calls a Council, v. 2. æ. 379
Lavinia, *Turnus* being in Love with her, and favoured by her Mother, breaks off the Treaty at the Inſtigation of *Juno* and *Alecto*, and engages *Mezentius*, *Camilla*, *Meſſapus*, and other neighbouring Princes in his Quarrel, v. 2. æ. 197

Laeſus, his Piety; is ſlain by *Æneas*, Vol. 2. æ. 360
Lernæ, Fens between *Argos* and *Mycene* where *Hercules* ſlew *Hydra*, v. 2. æ. 167
Libethrian Nymphs, the Muſes, why ſo called, v. 1. B. 33
Lilybæum, a Weſtern Promontory of *Sicily*, v. 1. æ. 352
Love, *Damœtas*'s tender Expreſſions of, for *Galatea*, in which he is outdone by thoſe of *Menalcas* for *Amyntas*, v. 1. B. 14
—— A moſt natural Deſcription of it, v. 1. v. 2. æ. 245
Lupercal, a Place where the *Arcadians* worſhipped *Pan Lycæus*, B. 39
Lycæus, a Mountain in *Arcadia*, ſacred to *Pan*, v. 1. G. 54
Lycaon Gnoſſus, a noted Artiſan of *Gnoſſus* in *Crete*, v. 2. æ. 286
Lycaonis Arctos, the *Urſa Major*, v. 1. G. 61
Lycia, a Country in *Aſia Minor*, v. 2. æ. 235
Lycidas, a *Mantuan* Shepherd, v. 1. B. 43
Lyciſca, *Damon*'s Dog, v. 1. B. 12

M.

Maniplus, its proper Signification, v. 2. æ. 413
Mantuans, their Happineſs under *Auguſtus*, v. 1. B. 4
Marjoram, an Herb baneful to Serpents, v. 1. æ. 231
Marſi, a People on the *Fucine Lake* ſkilled in Enchantment, v. 2. æ. 222
Mæander, a River in *Leſſer Aſia*, full of Windings, v. 2. æ. 76
Mænalus, a Mountain in *Arcadia* ſacred to *Pan*, v. 1. G. 54
Menalcas and *Damœtas*, their Contention which ſung beſt, v. 1. B. 11
——Declares the Deification of *Daphnis*, v. 1. B. 22
Melampus, a famous Phyſician and Soothſayer, v. 1. G. 146
Melibœus, the *Mantuans* repreſented him, v. 1. B. 1
——Complaints of their Hardſhips, v. 1. B. 1
Melibœa, a City in *Theſſaly* famous for dying Purple, v. 2. æ. 76
Mercury is diſpatched by *Jove* to *Dido*, v. 1. æ. 205
—— Sent to reprove *Æneas* for lingering at *Carthage*, v. 2. æ. 20
Mezentius, why called a Contemner of the Gods, v. 2. æ. 215
——Is killed by *Æneas*, v. 2. æ. 365
Mincius, a River riſing out of the Lake *Benacus* in *Verona*, Vol. 2. æ. 327
Minio, a River in *Tuſcany*, now *Mugnone*, v. 2. æ. 326
Minos, a famous King of *Crete*, and firſt Judge of Hell, v. 2. æ. 144
Mœris repreſents *Virgil* going to *Rome*, v. 1. B. 43
Monaca, a Town on the Coaſt of *Liguria*, v. 2. æ. 169
Mopſus laments the Death of *Daphnis*, v. 1. B. 22
Morini, a People on the northern Coaſts of *Gaul*, v. 2. æ. 268
Movere martem, the Meaning of, v. 2. æ. 212
Mountain Alban, from whence it took its Name, v. 2. æ. 423
Mulciber, *Vulcan*, why ſo called, v. 2. æ. 268
Murrain that raged among the Cattle on the *Alps* deſcribed, v. 1. G. 142
Muſæus, the Diſciple of *Orpheus*, v. 2. æ. 159
Mycenæ, a City of *Peloponneſus*, and Royal Seat of *Agamemnon*, v. 1. æ. 204
Mycone, one of the *Cyclades* Iſlands in the *Ægean* Sea, v. 1. æ. 307
Myrmidons, the Troops of *Achilles*, v. 1. æ. 237
Myſia, two Countries of that Name, v. 1. G. 59

N

Nar, now the *Nera*, runs between *Umbria* and the *Sabine* Territory, v. 2. æ. 206
Narix, a City of the *Locrians*, v. 1. G. 109
Naval Fight in Honour of the *Manes* of *Anchiſes* deſcribed, v. 2. æ. 71
Neptune, at the Requeſt of *Venus*, favours *Æneas*'s Navigation, v. 2. æ. 112
Nereids, Sea-Nymphs, Daughters of *Nereus* and *Doris*, v. 2. æ. 76
Niſus and *Euryalus* go to recall *Æneas*, v. 2. æ. 281
——Their generous Friendſhip—are both ſlain, v. 2. æ. 293
Noricum, a Region of *Germany*, now *Bavaria*, v. 1. G. 142

O

Obſcœni Canes, what, v. 1. G. 79
OEta, a Mountain or Range of Mountains in *Theſſaly*, very high, v. 1. B. 38
Omole and *Othrys*, two Mountains in *Theſſaly*, v. 2. æ. 216
Origin of Agriculture, v. 1. G. 61
Orithya, the Daughter of *Erechtheus* King of *Athens*, v. 2. æ. 421

Orpheus,

INDEX.

Orpheus, laments his Loſs of *Eurydice*, Vol. 1. G. 174
— Goes to *Pluto*'s Dominions in queſt of her, and regains her by his Muſic, v. 1. G. 173
— Loſes her again by looking back before he got to the Light, contrary to the Terms on which ſhe was reſtored to him by *Proſerpina*, v. 1. G. 174
— Mourns ſeven Months for her in Songs that ſoftened the very *Tigers*, and made the Oaks dance after him, v. 1. G. 177
Ortygia, *Delos*, anciently ſo called, v. 1. æ. 311
Oſci, Inhabitants of *Capua*, noted for Luxury, v. 2. æ. 220
Oſcilla, little Earthen Images of *Bacchus*, hung on Trees, v. 1. G. 106
Otus, one of the Giants whom *Neptune* begot on *Iphimedia*, v. 2. æ. 153
Oxen, Rules for breeding and managing them, v. 1. G. 120

P

Paduſa, one of the Mouths of the *Po*, v. 2. æ. 391
Palladium, a Statue of *Pallas* on which *Troy*'s Safety depended, v. 1. æ. 250
Palamedes diſcovers *Uyſſes*'s pretended Madneſs, v. 1. æ. 242
Pa'æmon's Deciſion of the Conteſt between *Damœtas* and *Menalcas*, v. 1 B. 17
Pales, the Goddeſs of Shepherds and Flocks, v. 1. G. 116
Palici, Gods worſhipped in *Sicily* near the River *Simetbus*, v. 2. æ. 302
Palinurus is precipitated into the Sea by the God *Morpheus*, v. 2. æ. 116
Panacea, a ſalutary Herb curing all Diſeaſes, v. 2. æ. 439
Panegyric on a Country Life, v. 1. G. 110
Panopea, one of the Nereids, v. 2. æ. 76
Pantagia, a River between *Cantana* and *Syracuſe*, v. 1. æ. 351
Parnaſſus, a Mountain in *Phocis*, ſacred to the Muſes, v. 1. B. 48
Parthenopæus, Son of *Meleager* and *Atalanta*, v. 2. æ. 147
Paſtoris Siculi, *Theocritus*, ſo called, v. 1. B. 51
Pelorus, a northern Promontory of *Sicily*, v. 1. æ. 351
Penates, the Guardians of a Kingdom, City, or private Family, v. 1 æ. 219
Peplum, a rich Veſtment embroidered by *Sidonian* Women, and brought from *Sidon* by *Paris*, v. 1. æ. 216
Phædra, Daughter of *Minos*, and Wife of *Theſeus*, Vol. 2. æ. 145
Phlegyas, Father of *Ixion*, his Story, v. 2. æ. 156
Phoreus, a Sea God, Son of *Neptune*, and Father of the *Gorgons*, v. 2. æ. 76
Phryges, *Trojans*, ſo called from *Phrygia* in *Aſia Minor*, v. 2. æ. 375
Pindus, a Mountain in *Beotia*, ſacred to the Muſes, v. 1. B. 48
Planting, the different Ways of it, v. 1. G. 84
Plemmyrium, a Promontory not far from *Syracuſe*, v. 1. æ. 351
Poet's Introduction, in Imitation of the *Odyſſey*, v. 1. æ. 181
Poetry and *Philoſophy* preferred by *Virgil* to all other Studies, v. 1. G. 111
Pollio, that Paſtoral a Prophecy of our Bleſſed Saviour, v. 1. B. 18
Pollux and *Caſtor*, their Hiſtory, v. 2. æ. 125
Polydore, *Priam*'s Son, ſlain in *Thrace*, v. 1. æ. 304
Portunus, a Sea-God, v. 2. æ. 76
Priam ſlain by *Pyrrhus*, v. 1. æ. 279
Procris, Daughter of *Erechtheus* King of *Athens*, v. 2. æ. 145
Procul, *O procul*, *eſte prophani*, when uſed, v. 2. æ. 133
Prodigies that happened near the Time of *Cæſar*'s Death, v. 1. G. 79
Prophecies, remarkable ones of our Bleſſed Saviour, v. 1. B. 19
Proſerpine, is called *Infernal Juno*, v. 2. æ. 126
Pthia, the Royal Seat of *Achilles*, v. 1. æ. 204
Pyrrhus kills *Polites*, one of *Priam*'s Sons, in Preſence of his Father, v. 1. æ. 279
——Butchers alſo *Priam* himſelf before the Altar, v. 1. æ. 280

Q

Quirinus, *Rhemus*'s Brother, v. 1. æ. 204
Quiſque ſuos patimur Manes, explained, v. 2. æ. 163

R

Race in Honour of *Anchiſes*, v. 2. æ. 80
Radomanthus, Brother of *Minos*, v. 2. æ. 152
Ramis Palladis, the Olive a Badge of Peace, ſacred to *Pallas*, v. 2. æ. 185
Rhœtum, a City and Promontory of *Troas*, v. 1. æ. 310
Rhodope, a Mountain in *Thrace*, v. 1. G. 72
Riſu cognoſcere Matrem, explained, v. 1. B. 21
Rutuliani,

Rutulians, their King attempts to burn *Æneas*'s Ships, Vol. 2. 273
——Challenges him to single Combat, v. 2. æ. 418
——Is killed by *Æneas*, v. 2. æ. 470
——They break their Articles, v. 2. æ. 432
——They wound *Æneas*, v. 2. æ. 434

S

Sabæi, the Inhabitants of *Arabia Felix*, v. 1. G. 57
Samos, an Island where *Juno* was solemnly worshipped, v. 1. æ. 184
Sarpedon, supposed to be the Son of *Jove*, v. 2. æ. 308
Scylla, a Rock on the Western Shore of *Italy*, fatal to Ships, v. 1. æ. 197
Scythian Winter-Piece described, v. 1. G. 135
Sheep, how to manage them, v. 1. G. 137
——their Diseases, v. 1. G. 140
Sicelides Musæ, the Muses, why so called, v. 1. B. 18
Sicily, why anciently called *Trinacria*, v. 1. æ. 197
Signs that forbode the Change of Weather, v. 1. G. 74
Silarus, now *Selo*, a River of *Italy*, v. 1. G. 124
Silenus explains the Origin of the World, &c. v. 1. B. 29
Silvestrem Musam, what, v. 1. B. 1
Simile, a very natural one, v. 1. æ. 194
Simon's artful Story, v. 1. æ. 243
Skirmish between *Ascanius* and the *Latin* Shepherds, v. 2. æ. 207
Soils, the best for each peculiar Plant, v. 1. G. 90
——Directions how to discover the Nature of each, v. 1. G. 94
Solum, its Meaning, v. 2. æ. 321
Sophocleo Cothurno, what, v. 1. B. 37
Station proper for Bees, v. 1. G. 149
Storm at Land, a most beautiful Description of one, v. 1. G. 71
——*at Sea*, Ditto, v. 1. æ. 190
——Raised by *Æolus*, [illegible] æ. 187
——Subsides by *Neptune*'s Order, v. 1. æ. 193
Stuppa, what, v. 2. æ. 103
Styx, a River in Hell, had in great Veneration by the Gods, v. 2. æ. 137
Sybil conducts *Æneas* to Hell, v. 2. æ. 133
——Addresses *Musæus*, v. 2. æ. 159

T

Taburnus, a Mountain in *Campania*, v. 1. G. 85
Tarentum, a famous City and Port in *Calabria*, Vol. 1. æ. 342
Tartareus Custos, Cerberus, v. 2. æ. 142
Taygetus, a Mountain near *Sparta*, famous for Hunting, v. 1. G. 119
Teucer, Son to *Telamon*, banished by his Father for not preventing his Brother's Death, v. 1. æ. 227
Theocritus, the first Pastoral Poet, a Native of *Sicily*, v. 1. B. 18
Tholus, what it was, explained, v. 2. æ. 292
Thrace, a Country famous for breeding Horses, v. 2. æ. 96
Thule, an Island in the *Scotish* Seas, v. 1. G. 55
Thymætas advises to drag the Wooden Horse within the Walls, v. 1. æ. 239
Thyme, an Herb grateful to Bees, v. 1. æ. 213
Thyrsis and *Corydon*, two Shepherds, their Contest, v. 1. B. 32
——The Shepherd, his great Love for *Phyllis*, v. 1. B. 36
Thyrsus, a Kind of Spear used by *Bacchus* and his Retinue, v. 2. æ. 192
Tiberinus, God of the River *Tiber*, v. 2. æ. 178
Tillage, different Kinds proper to different Soils, v. 1. G. 57
Titania pubes, the Giants Sons of *Titan* and the *Earth*, v. 2. æ. 152
Tityon, the Son of *Jupiter* and *Elara*, v. 2. æ. 154
Tityrus, Virgil or his Father represented by him, v. 1. B. 1
Tmolus, a Mountain in *Lydia*, v. 1. G. 57
Toga, the distinguishing Dress of the *Romans*, as the *Pallium* was of the *Greeks*, v. 1. æ. 204
Tripods, what, v. 2. æ. 67
Triton, Neptune's Trumpeter, v. 2. æ. 128
Tritonia, a Name given to *Minerva*, v. 1. æ. 250
Trojans set Sail for *Italy*, v. 1. æ. 181
——Are overtaken by a Storm raised by *Eolus*, v. 1. æ. 190
——One of their Ships sunk, and the rest scattered, v. 1. æ. 192
Trojan Wars delineated on the Walls of *Juno*'s Temple, v. 1. æ. 215
——*Matrons* set Fire to their Ships, v. 2. æ. 102
Troicus Lusus, what, v. 2. æ. 99
Truce for twelve Days between the *Latins* and *Trojans*, v. 2. æ. 373
Turnus, King of the *Rutulians*, attempts to fire *Æneas*'s Ships in his Absence, v. 2. æ. 273
——Being inclosed, fights his Way through the *Trojan* Camp, v. 2. æ. 311
——Leaps into *Tiber*, and swims to his Camp, v. 2. æ. 315

Turnus kills *Pandarus*, seeking to revenge his Brother's Death, Vol. 2. æ. 311
——Kills *Pallas*, v. 2. æ. 343
——Challenges *Æneas* to a single Combat, v. 2. æ. 364
——In *Æneas*'s Absence makes great Havock among the *Trojans*, v. 2. æ. 437
——Is slain by *Æneas*, v. 2. æ. 470
Tydeus, Father of *Diomede*, v. 2. æ. 147

V

Varus, a high Compliment paid him, v. 1. B. 45
Vates, its different Meanings, v. 2. æ. 159
Velino, a River in *Italy*, that runs into the *Nera*, v. 2. æ. 206
Venus, her elegant Address to *Jupiter* in Behalf of *Æneas*, v. 1. æ. 200
—— Sends *Cupid* in the Shape of *Ascanius* to kindle all the Rage of Love in *Dido* for *Æneas*, v. 1. æ. 230
——Advises *Æneas* to fly, v. 1. æ. 283
——Brings Arms to *Æneas* of *Vulcan*'s making, v. 2. æ. 261
Vesta, why called *Cana*, v 2. æ. 283
Vines, Rules for planting and dressing them, v. 1. G 103
Virgil relates the *Italian* Forces and their Commanders, Vol. 2. æ. 215
——Extols the Goodness of *Cæsar*, v. 1. B. 1
Vulcan, at *Venus*'s Request, makes Arms for *Æneas*, v. 2. æ. 251
Vulturnus, now *Vulturno*, in *Campania*, a River noted for Rapidity, v. 2. æ. 220

W

War Civil, the Calamities that attend it, v. 1. B. 1
Winter-Piece, *Scythian*, the Description of it, v. 1. G. 135

X

Xanthus, the Name of a little Rivulet, v. 1. G 328
Xantho, one of the Nymphs that attended *Cyrene*, v. 1. G. 167

Z

Zacynthus, the Island *Zante* on the West of the *Peloponnesus*, v. 1. æ. 321
Zones, five of them, described, v. 1. G. 67

FINIS.

Samuel I. Dana.
Richard I. Dana